Santos

Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Environment Plan

PROJECT / FACILITY	Dancer-1
REVIEW INTERVAL (MONTHS)	No Review Required
SAFETY CRITICAL DOCUMENT	NO

Rev	Owner	Reviewer/s *Managerial / Technical / Site*	Approver
	Drilling Superintendent	HSE Team Lead – Drilling and Completions	Manager – Offshore Drilling and Completions
2			

Any hard copy of this document, other than those identified above, are uncontrolled. Please refer to the Santos Offshore Business Document Management System for the latest revision.

Rev	Rev Date	Author / Editor	Amendment
A	20/10/2020	Consultant / Santos	Santos Internal Review
B	25/11/2020	Consultant / Santos	Santos Final Review
0	15/01/2021	Consultant / Santos	Submission to NOPSEMA
1	23/03/2021	Consultant / Santos	Updated in response to public comments
2	17/05/2021	Consultant / Santos	Updated in response to RFFWI

Contents

Figures

Santos

Tables

Santos

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
°C	Degrees Celsius
µ	Micron
3D	Three-dimensional
ABARES	Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences
ACN	Australian company number
AFZ	Australian Fishing Zone
AHO	Australian Hydrographic Office
AHS	Australian Hydrographic Service
AIS	Automatic identification system
ALARP	As low as reasonably practicable
AMOSC	Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre
AMP	Australian Marine Park (Commonwealth)
AMSA	Australian Maritime Safety Authority
API	American Petroleum Institute
APPEA	Australian Petroleum Production and Exploration Association
bbl	Standard barrels
BIAs	Biologically important areas
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BOP	Blowout preventer
BTEX	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene, and xylene
CAC	Critical Acceptance Criteria
CAES	Catch and Effort System
CAMRIS	Coastal and Marine Resource Information System
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CH_4	Methane
CHARM	Chemical hazard and risk management
CO_2	Carbon dioxide
cu in	Cubic inch
DAHs	Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons
dB	Decibels
DBCA	Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (Western Australia)
DEC	Department of Environment and Conservation (Western Australia)

Abbreviation	Description
DEWHA	Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts
DMIRS	Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (Western Australia)
DoAWE	Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment
DoD	Department of Defence
DoE	Department of the Environment
DoEE	Department of the Environment and Energy
DoT	Department of Transport
DP	Dynamic positioning
DPaW	Department of Parks and Wildlife (Western Australia)
DPIRD	Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (Western Australia)
DPLH	Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage
DSEWPaC	Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities
DWER	Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (formerly DER)
E	East
EHS	Environment, Health & Safety
EMBA	Environment that may be affected
ENVID	Environmental hazard identification workshop
EP	Environment Plan
EPA	Environmental Protection Authority
EPBC Act	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999
EPO	Environmental performance outcome
EPS	Environmental performance standard
ESD	Ecologically Sustainable Development
g/cm^3	Gram per cubic centimetre
g/m^2	Grams per square metre
GHG	Greenhouse gas
ha	Hectare
HAZID	Hazard Identification
hDVS	Heterodyne distributed vibration sensing
HEV	High Environmental Value
HEVA	High Exposure Value Area
HSE	Health, safety and environment
HYCOM	Hybrid Coordinate Ocean Model
Hz	Hertz

Abbreviation	Description
IAPP	International air pollution prevention
IBC	Intermediate bulk container
IMCRA	Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia
IMDG	International maritime dangerous goods
IMP	Interface Management Plan
IMS	Invasive marine species
IMSMP	Invasive Marine Species Management Plan
IMT	Incident Management Team
IOPP	International oil pollution prevention
ISPP	International sewage pollution prevention
ITOPF	International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation Ltd
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
JRCC	Joint Rescue Coordination Centre
KCl	Potassium chloride
KEF	Key ecological feature
kHz	Kilo hertz
km	Kilometre
km/hr	Kilometres per hour
km^2	Square kilometres
KPIs	Key performance indicators
L	Litre
LCM	Lost circulation material
LMS	Listed Migratory Species
LOWC	Loss of well control
LTS	Listed Threatened Species
m	Metres
m/s	Metres per second
m2	Square metres
m3	Cubic metres
MAFMF	Marine Aquarium Fish Managed Fishery
MAH	Monoaromatic Hydrocarbons
MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships
MCS	Maximum Credible Scenario
MDO	Marine diesel oil

Abbreviation	Description
MDRT	Measured depth from rotary table
MEE	Maritime Environmental Emergencies
MEG	Mono Ethylene Glycol
MEVA	Moderate exposure value area
mg/L	Milligrams per litre
mm	Millimetres
MNES	Matters of National Environmental Significance
MoC	Management of change
MODU	Mobile offshore drilling unit
MoU	Memorandum of Understanding
MSDS	Material safety data sheet
N	North
N_2O	Nitrous oxide
NAFF	Non-aqueous fluid
NBPMF	Nicol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery
NCAR	National Centre for Atmospherics Research
NCEP	National Centre for Environmental Protection
NEBA	Net environmental benefit analysis
nm	Nautical mile
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service (US)
NOPSEMA	National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority
NOPTA	National Offshore Petroleum Titles Administrator
NOx	Oxides of nitrogen
NWA	North West Alliance
NWS	North west shelf
OCNS	Offshore Chemical Notification Scheme
ODS	Ozone-depleting substance
OIM	Offshore Installation Manager
OPEP	Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
OPGGS(E)R	Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009
OPMF	Onslow Prawn Managed Fishery
OSCAR	Oil Spill Contingency and Response
OSPAR	Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Northeast Atlantic
OSRL	Oil Spill Response Limited

Abbreviation	Description
OWM	Oil Weathering Model
OWR	Oiled Wildlife Response
P&A	Plug and abandon
Pa	Pascal
PAH	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
PAM	Passive acoustic monitoring
PFTIMF	Pilbara Fish Trawl Interim Managed Fishery
PHG	Pre-hydrated gel
PHPA	Partially hydrolysed polyacrylamide
PLMF	Pilbara Line Managed Fishery
PLONOR	Pose little or no risk to the environment
PMST	Protected Matters Search Tool
PNEC	Predicted No Effect Concentration
ppb	Parts per billion
ppm	Parts per million
ppt	Parts per thousand
PROWRP	Pilbara Regional Oiled Wildlife Response Plan
PSZ	Petroleum Safety Zone
PTMF	Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery
PTS	Permanent threshold shift
RAMSAR	Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat
ROV	Remotely operated vehicle
S	South
Scf	Standard cubic foot (of gas)
SDS	Safety data sheet
SEL	Sound exposure level measured as dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$
SFRT	Subsea First Response Toolkit
SINTEF	The Foundation for Scientific and Industrial Research at the Norwegian Institute of Technology
SMPEP	Shipboard Marine Pollution Emergency Plan
SOLAS	Safety of Life at Sea
SOPEP	Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
SOx	Oxides of sulphur
SSDI	Subsea dispersant injection

Abbreviation	Description
t	tonnes
TD	Total depth
TSSC	Threatened Species Scientific Committee
TTS	Temporary threshold shift
TVDRT	True vertical depth from rotary table
UK	United Kingdom
VOO	Vessel of opportunity
VSP	Vertical seismic profiling
W	West
WA	Western Australia
WAF	Water Accommodated Fraction
WAOWRP	WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan
WBM	Water-based mud
WDAS	Well Design Automation System
WDCS	Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society
WLMS	Well Lifecycle Management System
WOMP	Well Operations Management Plan

1 Introduction

1.1 Environment Plan Summary

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 11(3)
Within 10 days after receiving notice that the Regulator has accepted an Environment Plan (EP) (whether in full, in part or subject to limitations or conditions), the titleholder must submit a summary of the accepted plan to the Regulator for public disclosure.
Regulation 11(4)
The summary: a) must include the following material from the environment plan: (i) the location of the activity; (ii) a description of the receiving environment; (iii) a description of the activity; (iv) details of environmental impacts and risks; (v) a summary of the control measures for the activity; (vi) a summary of the arrangements for ongoing monitoring of the titleholder's environmental performance; (vii) a summary of the response arrangements in the oil pollution emergency plan; (viii) details of consultation already undertaken, and plans for ongoing consultation; (ix) details of the titleholder's nominated liaison person for the activity; and b) must be to the satisfaction of the Regulator.

This Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Environmental Plan (EP) summary has been prepared from material provided in this EP. The summary consists of the following as required by regulation 11(4):

EP Summary Material Requirement	Relevant Section of EP containing EP Summary Material
The location of the activity	**Section 2.1**
A description of the receiving environment	**Section 3 and Appendix C**
A description of the activity	**Section 2**
Details of the environmental impacts and risks	**Sections 6 and 7**
The control measures for the activity	**Sections 6 and 7**
The arrangements for ongoing monitoring of the titleholder's environmental performance	**Section 8**
Response arrangements in the oil pollution emergency plan	**Sections 6.8, 7.2** and **7.3** See OPEP
Consultation already undertaken and plans for ongoing consultation	**Section 4**
Details of the titleholders nominated liaison person for the activity	**Section 1.4.1**

1.2 Activity Overview

Santos WA Northwest Pty Ltd (Santos) proposes to undertake a single-well exploration drilling campaign in permit area WA-1-P, targeting a gas reservoir in the Legendre formation (**Figure 2-1**).

The permit area is wholly within offshore Commonwealth waters, approximately 60 kilometres (km) north-north-west of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia (WA), in water depths of approximately 63 metres (m).

The drilling activity will be carried out using a jack-up Mobile -Offshore Drilling Unit (MODU) with support vessels and helicopters. A sidetrack or re-spud is not planned as part of the activity but is included as a contingency. This Environment Plan (EP) covers drilling activities and all MODU, vessel and helicopter operations within the operational area (the activity).

1.3 Purpose of this Environment Plan

The EP has been prepared in accordance with the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (OPGGS(E)R) for assessment and acceptance by the National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority (NOPSEMA). This EP details the environmental impacts and risks associated with the Activity and demonstrates how these are reduced to As Low As Reasonably Practicable (ALARP) and to an acceptable level.

The EP provides an implementation strategy used to measure and report on environmental performance during planned activities and unplanned events. The environmental management of the Activity described in the EP complies with the Santos Environmental Management Policy (QE-91-IQ-00047_REV 5) and with all relevant legislation. This EP documents relevant stakeholder consultation performed during the planning of the Activity. This EP is valid from the date that it is accepted by NOPSEMA, until submission and acceptance of Regulation 25A end-of-operation of EP notification.

1.4 Titleholder

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 15. Details of titleholder and liaison person.
(1) The environment plan must include the following details for the titleholder: a) name; b) business address; c) telephone number (if any); d) fax number (if any); e) email address (if any); and f) if the titleholder is a body corporate that has an Australian Company Number (ACN) (within the meaning of the *Corporations Act 2001*). (2) The environment plan must also include the following details for the titleholder's nominated liaison person: a) name; b) business address; c) telephone number (if any); d) fax number (if any); and e) email address (if any).

1.4.1 Details of Titleholder

Santos WA Northwest Pty Ltd is the titleholder undertaking the Activity within Permit WA-1-P. Titleholder details are provided in **Table 1-1**.

Table 1-1: Titleholder details

Titleholder	ACN / ABN	Permit % Interest	Address
Santos WA Northwest Pty Ltd	58 009 140 854 (ACN: 009 140 854)	55%	Business Address: Level 7, 100 St Georges Terrace, Perth, Western Australia 6000 Telephone number: (08) 6218 7100 Fax number: (08) 6218 7200 Email address: offshore.environment.admin@santos.com
Santos Offshore Pty Ltd	38 005 475 589 (ACN: 005 475 589)	45%	

1.4.2 Details for Santos' Nominated Liaison Person

Details for Santos' Nominated Liaison Person for the Activity are as follows:

Name: Jason J Young

Business address: Level 7, 100 St Georges Terrace, Perth, WA 6000

Telephone number: (08) 6218 7100

Email address: offshore.environment.admin@santos.com

Additional information about Santos and its operations can be obtained from the website at: www.santos.com.

1.4.3 Notification Procedure in the Event of Changed Details

If there is a change in the titleholder, the titleholder's nominated liaison person or a change in the contact details for the titleholder or liaison person, Santos will notify NOPSEMA in writing and provide the updated details.

1.5 Environmental Management Framework

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Requirements (4) The environment plan must: a) describe the requirements, including legislative requirements, that apply to the Activity and are relevant to the environmental management of the Activity; and b) demonstrate how those requirements will be met.
Regulation 16. Other information in the environment plan.
The environment plan must contain the following: a) a statement of the operator's corporate environmental policy.

1.5.1 Environmental Health and Safety Policy

The activity will be conducted in accordance with the Santos' Environment, Health & Safety (EHS) Policy (**Appendix A**) and relevant legislative requirements presented within **Appendix B**, inclusive of references to the relevant EP sections where the legislation may prescribe or control how the activity is undertaken. **Sections 6, 7 and 8** of this EP details and evaluate impacts and risks from planned activities and unplanned events, provide control measures, set environmental performance outcomes and standards, and provide the strategy for ensuring environmental performance is achieved, as outlined within the EP.

1.5.2 International Legislation

Australia is signatory to numerous international conventions and agreements that obligate the Commonwealth government to prevent pollution and protect specified habitats, flora and fauna. Those that are relevant to the Activity are detailed in **Appendix B.**

1.5.3 Commonwealth Legislation

All activities conducted under the EP will comply with legislative requirements established under relevant Commonwealth legislation, and in line with applicable best practice guidelines and management procedures. These are further detailed in **Appendix B**.

2 Activity Description

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Description of the Activity: 13 (1) The environment plan must contain a comprehensive description of the Activity including the following: a) the location or locations of the Activity; b) general details of the construction and layout of any facility; c) an outline of the operational details of the Activity (for example, seismic surveys, exploration drilling or production) and proposed timetables; and d) any additional information relevant to consideration of environmental impacts and risks of the Activity. Note: An environment plan will not be capable of being accepted by the Regulator if an Activity or part of the Activity, other than arrangements for environmental monitoring or for responding to an emergency, will be undertaken in any part of a declared World Heritage property – see regulation 10A.

2.1 Activity Location

2.1.1 Well location

The Dancer-1 exploration well will be drilled in permit area WA-1-P, with a Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ) of 500 m radius established around the well location. The well will be drilled within an operational area measuring 2 km x 2 km square, the coordinates of which are listed below in **Table 2-1** and shown in **Figure 2-1**. In the event of a re-spud, the new well location would remain within the operational area, although is likely to be within 50 m of the original well location. The water depth at location is approximately 63 m.

Table 2-1: Dancer-1 Planned Well Location

Well name	Dancer-1	
Location	North West Shelf, WA, Australia	
Permit	WA-1-P (Commonwealth waters)	
Planned Well Location	431,892.31mE 7,791,481.81mN	Lat: 19° 58’ 19.30” S Long: 116° 20’ 56.51” E
Operational area	430,892.31mE 7,792,481.81mN	Lat: 19° 57’ 46.65” S Long: 116° 20’ 56.51” E
	432,892.31mE 7,792,481.81mN	Lat: 19° 57’ 46.90” S Long: 116° 21’ 30.06” E
	432,892.31mE 7,790,481.81mN	Lat: 19° 58’ 51.96” S Long: 116° 21’ 30.79” E
	430,892.31mE 7,790,481.81mN	Lat: 19° 58’ 51.71” S Long: 116° 20’ 21.98” E
Datum	GDA94, UTM Zone 50	

2.1.2 Operational Area

The operational area is the area within which all planned activities will occur. For this EP, to allow for respudding contingency, the operational area is a 2 km x 2 km square around the planned well location and is shown in (**Figure 2-1**).

The distances of key islands and mainland points from the operational area are provided in **Table 2-2**.

Table 2-2: Distances of Key Islands/Mainland Points from Dancer-1

Islands / mainland	Approximate distance & direction
Dampier Archipelago	+ 60km SSE
Montebello Islands	+ 93km SW
Dampier	+ 85km SSE
Cape Preston	+ 97km SSW
Lowendal Islands	+ 110km SW
Barrow Island	+ 121km SW

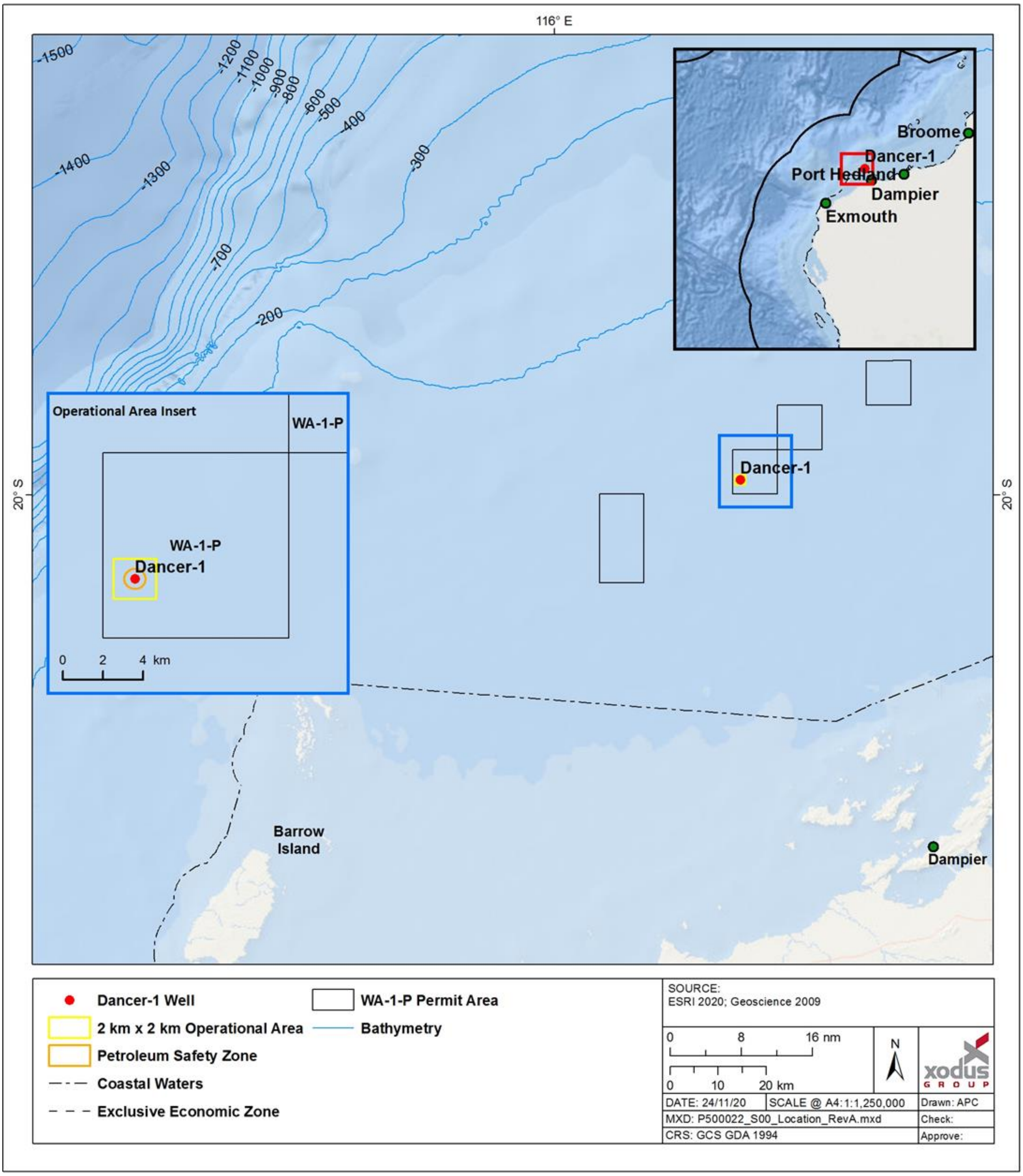


Figure 2-1: Location of Dancer-1 and operational area

2.2 Activity Duration and Timings

Drilling activities are planned for approximately 30 days. However, contingency may be required to account for unfavourable weather, additional drilling (e.g. a re-spud) or operational challenges. To provide for contingency, up to 75 days has been considered in this EP. Activities will be conducted 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

Drilling is planned to commence in Q4 2021. To account for potential delays or schedule changes, the environmental assessment encompasses petroleum activities occurring at any time of the year. The EP remains valid until the end of 2022.

2.3 Reservoir Target

The primary reservoir target of Dancer-1 is the Legendre formation. The expected reservoir fluid is wet gas (gas and condensate). There is no secondary target formation.

2.4 Drilling Activities

2.4.1 Drilling Phases

The following high-level phases describe the planned drilling activity:

+ Move the MODU to location within the permit area, position and pin MODU, pre-load and jack-up to operational elevation;
+ Drill top hole section riserless;
+ Run and cement conductor casing;
+ Drill surface hole section riserless;
+ Run and cement surface casing;
+ Install surface wellhead and Blowout Preventer (BOP);
+ Pressure test BOP;
+ Drill intermediate hole section(s);
+ Run and cement intermediate liner;
+ Drill remaining sections to well total depth (TD);
+ Run wireline evaluation program; and
+ Plug and abandon (P&A) the well.

2.4.2 Move In and Rig Up

The MODU will be moved into position using one or more support vessels. The legs are jacked up during rig positioning to avoid contact with the seabed. Once at the desired location and with the MODU stationary, the legs are lowered to be fully in contact with the seabed and the MODU raises itself approximately 20 m above the sea surface and the cantilever will be skidded out.

2.4.3 Well Design and Drilling Operations

An indicative overview of the exploration drilling design and process is described in this section. This process is subject to change, depending on individual well design requirements and location of the well. Well schematics are provided in the Well Operations Management Plan (WOMP) submitted to NOPSEMA for assessment prior to drilling.

The well design includes drilling top hole and surface hole sections riserless to set the conductor and surface casing respectively. The surface wellhead and BOP will be installed and tested before the well is drilled to TD. The planned TD is approximately 3,604 m TVDRT +/-100 m (true vertical depth from rotary table). However, the TD may be less or more depending on the geology encountered and operational issues.

2.4.4 Drilling Fluids and Cuttings

Only water-based drilling fluids will be used for the well.

The top-hole section (or interval) will be drilled using seawater and pre-hydrated gel (PHG) sweeps to clean the hole. This fluid and associated drilled formation cuttings will exit the well at seabed while drilling the hole section to install the conductor casing.

The surface hole section (or interval) will also be drilled using seawater and PHG sweeps to clean the hole. This fluid and associated drilled formation cuttings will exit the well at the top of the conductor and be discharged to the sea while drilling the hole to install the surface casing. Once surface casing, wellhead and BOP are installed, a closed circulating system will be established, and the remainder of the well will be drilled with a weighted brine/shale-inhibitive (e.g. potassium chloride (KCl)/partially-hydrolysed polyacrylamide (PHPA) or KCl/Kla-Stop) water-based mud (WBM). The WBM will be discharged from the MODU at sea surface either on cuttings or from surface storage tanks/mud pits when no longer required.

Aqueous-based lost circulation material (LCM) will be available to pump should downhole losses occur.

Cuttings for the remaining hole sections to TD will be discharged at sea level after being removed from the WBM system through the solids control system. The solids control system comprises shale shakers and, if required to remove ultra-fine solids in the recovered drilling fluid, centrifuges.

2.4.5 Cement Operations

Cement is used to seal the casing following drilling of each section.

Primary cement jobs are planned for cementing the conductor, surface casing and intermediate strings in place. These cement jobs will provide a structural base for the well and are critical to well integrity. Any cement returns during the conductor cement job would be to seabed.

Abandonment cement plugs are planned to safely plug and abandon the well; the final abandonment program will ensure moveable hydrocarbons (identified while drilling) are isolated per the NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP.

During cementing operations, surface cementing equipment and lines will need to be flushed, washed and cleaned with water to prevent hard setting. The residual cement and wash water will be discharged to sea after each cement job.

Cement spacer in well returns and residual surface tank volumes will also be discharged to sea during cementing operations.

2.4.6 Well Evaluation

No well testing to surface (i.e. flowing hydrocarbon to surface and flaring) is planned for this well. Downhole formation evaluation will be performed which may include wireline logging, Vertical Seismic Profiling (VSP) and coring. Radioactive sources used in downhole tools for logging purposes will be managed in accordance with the MODU Safety Case so that occupational health and safety risks to people are managed to an acceptable and ALARP level.

VSP is a routine activity conducted as part of drilling activities to provide detailed information regarding geological structures and stratigraphy in the vicinity of the well. VSP is planned to be undertaken over a 12 to 18-hour period, using a source array of three x 250 cubic inches (cu.in).

2.4.7 Plug & Abandonment

After completion of the drilling activity, the well will be plugged and abandoned (P&A). Plugging and abandonment procedures are designed to isolate the well and mitigate the risk of a potential release of wellbore fluids to the marine environment.

Plugging and abandonment operations involve setting a series of cement and mechanical plugs within the wellbore, including plugs above and between any hydrocarbon bearing intervals, at appropriate barrier depths in the well. These plugs are verified to confirm their integrity.

During P&A the casing will be cut below the seabed and recovered. No equipment will be left above the seabed.

2.4.8 Contingency Activities

Should drilling difficulties be experienced and the well cannot progress, contingency options exist to recover and progress drilling operations. This includes but is not limited to:

+ Cementing up the existing hole above the trouble zone and sidetrack the well around the problem; and
+ Plugging and abandoning the existing wellbore and re-drilling the well from surface (re-spud).

Time required to undertake these activities is included in the maximum activity duration (up to 75 days). Contingency drilling operations would result in an increase in the excavated rock volume (i.e. cuttings) and drilling fluids and cement consumed compared to the planned activity.

A re-spud and/or side-track drilling would only be exercised should drilling difficulties be experienced and are not considered new stages of the petroleum activity. If required, the well location for a re-spud would be within the operational area.

Cyclone activity may occur on the North West Shelf. Standard well suspension equipment will be available offshore to safely install temporary barriers in the well should the MODU require evacuation in response to a cyclone.

2.4.9 End of Activity

The activity ends once the well has been P&A and the MODU and all support vessels have departed the operational area. The surface wellhead will be P&A and removed. No equipment will be left above the seabed.

2.5 Support Operations

2.5.1 Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit (MODU) Operations

The Dancer-1 exploration well will be drilled with a jack-up MODU. A MODU is a vessel capable of engaging in drilling or well intervention operations.

The MODU will be towed into position at the well location by one or more support vessels.

The MODU is fitted with various equipment to support operations including:

+ power generation systems;
+ fuel oil storage;
+ cooling water and freshwater systems;
+ drainage, effluent and waste systems; and
+ solids control equipment used in drilling to separate the solids and drilling fluids (this may include shale shakers, centrifuging systems and cuttings driers).

MODU refuelling in the operational area may occur during the activity.

Whilst on position, a 500 m PSZ will be maintained around the MODU at all times, as required under the OPGGS Act.

2.5.2 Vessel Operations

The MODU will be typically supported by two vessels, with a maximum of four accounted for in this EP. The support vessels are yet to be confirmed but are usually offshore multiple purpose or anchor handling vessels.

The vessels will be either stationary or operating at slow speeds while undertaking activities within the operational area including:

+ Towing the MODU;
+ Holding MODU position temporarily over the drilling location while pinning the rig;
+ Standing-by at close proximity to the MODU during critical operations;
+ Standing-by outside the 500 m PSZ from the MODU;
+ Delivering food, potable water, drill water, fuel, dry bulk, drilling fluids, chemicals, equipment and other supplies from shore; and
+ Back loading surplus chemicals, equipment and waste for delivery to shore.

Equipment and material transfers may include, but are not limited to, crew supplies, hydrocarbons (diesel, engine oil, hydraulic fluids, grease etc.), bulk drilling products, MODU and drilling equipment/parts and waste. MODU cranes will be used for transfers between the MODU and support vessels.

Bulk products will also be transferred via hose from the support vessels and MODU. Such products include drilling fluids and solids, brine, drilling water, cement and fuel oil (diesel).

At least one support vessel will remain on standby to the MODU within the distance defined in the Safety Case (nominally three nautical miles). Support vessels will not anchor in the operational area during the activity.

Support vessels are considered part of the petroleum activity when:

+ Within the MODU PSZ

The transit of vessels outside the operational area is outside the scope of EPs and are managed under the Commonwealth *Navigation Act 2012*.

2.5.3 Remotely Operated Vehicle (ROV) Operations

A ROV is a tethered underwater vehicle deployed from a vessel or from the MODU. ROVs are unoccupied, highly manoeuvrable and operated by a crew aboard a vessel or MODU. They are linked by either a neutrally buoyant tether or often when working in rough conditions or in deeper water a load carrying umbilical cable is used along with a tether management system. Most ROVs are equipped with at least a video camera and lights. Additional equipment may include sonars, magnetometers, a still camera, a manipulator or cutting arm, water samplers, and instruments that measure water clarity, water temperature, water density, sound velocity, light penetration and temperature.

An observation-class ROV will be available on site. It is likely that the ROV will be operated from the MODU; however, it could also be operated from a support vessel.

2.5.4 Helicopter Operations

Helicopters will be used primarily for crew change and medevac, and occasionally equipment and material transfers. Helicopter flights will occur a minimum of three times a week, dependent on the progress of the drilling program and logistical constraints.

2.6 Chemical Assessment

A risk-based approach to select chemical products ranked under the Offshore Chemical Notification Scheme (OCNS) is applied for those chemicals used and discharged to the marine environment. This scheme lists and ranks all chemicals used in the exploration, exploitation, and associated offshore processing of petroleum on the UK Continental Shelf.

Chemicals are ranked according to their calculated Hazard Quotients (HQ) by the CHARM (Chemical Hazard Assessment and Risk Management) mathematical model, which uses aquatic toxicity, biodegradation and bioaccumulation data. The HQ is converted to a colour banding with Gold and Silver colour bands representing the least environmentally hazardous chemicals. Chemicals not amenable to the CHARM model (i.e. inorganic substances, hydraulic fluids or chemicals used only in pipelines) are assigned an OCNS grouping based on the worst-case ecotoxicity data with Group E and D representing the least hazard potential.

The Santos Operations Chemical Selection, Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001) and Santos Drilling Fluid and Chemical Selection in Drilling Activities Procedure (EA-91-II-00007) accept CHARM ranked Gold/Silver, or non-CHARM ranked E/D chemicals for use and discharge without a detailed environmental risk assessment. The same applies to chemicals that are OSPAR Pose Little or No Risk to the Environment (PLONOR) List. The PLONOR Listed, agreed upon by the OSPAR Convention (Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic), contains a list of substances that will pose little or no risk to the environment in offshore waters. If chemicals are ranked lower than Gold, Silver, E or D (i.e. CHARM ranked purple, orange, blue or white, or non-CHARM A, B or C ranked chemicals) and no alternatives are available, a risk assessment is conducted providing technical justification for their use, and showing that their use and associated risk is acceptable and ALARP.

As described above, investigation of potential alternative chemicals are completed when chemicals are ranked lower than CHARM Gold, Silver, E or D (i.e. CHARM ranked purple, orange, blue or white, or non-CHARM A, B or C ranked chemicals). There is a preference for chemical options that are CHARM ranked Gold/Silver, or non-CHARM ranked E/D chemicals and / or chemical that have a low aquatic toxicity, are readily biodegradable and do not bioaccumulate (discussed below).

Any chemicals that may be discharged to the marine environment and not OCNS CHARM or non-CHARM ranked are risk assessed using the OCNS CHARM or non-CHARM models. The chemical is assigned a pseudo-ranking based on the available aquatic toxicity, biodegradation and bioaccumulation data (discussed below) and assessed for environmental acceptability for discharge to the marine environment.

2.6.1 Ecotoxicity Assessment

Table 2-3 and Table 2-4 act as guidance in assessing the ecotoxicity of chemicals during the investigation of potential alternatives. Table 2-3 is used by Cefas to group a chemical based on ecotoxicity results, ‘A’ representing highest toxicity/risk to environment and ‘E’ lowest. Table 2-4 shows classifications/categories of toxicity against aquatic toxicity results.

Table 2-3: Initial OCNS grouping

Initial grouping	A	B	C	D	E
Result for aquatic-toxicity data (ppm)	<1	≥1-10	>10-100	>100-1,000	>1,000
Result for sediment-toxicity data (ppm)	<10	≥10-100	>100-1,000	>1,000-10,000	>10,000

Note: Aquatic toxicity refers to the *Skeletonema costatum* EC50, *Acartia tonsa* LC50, and *Scophthalmus maximus* (juvenile turbot) LC50 toxicity tests. Sediment toxicity refers to the *Corophium volutator* LC50 test.

Source: Cefas Standard Procedure 2019, OCNS 011 NL Protocol PART 1: Core Elements

Table 2-4: Aquatic Species Toxicity Grouping

Category	Species	LC_{50} and EC_{50} criteria
Category Acute 1 Hazard statement - Very toxic to aquatic life	Fish	LC_{50} (96hr) of ≤1 mg/L
	Crustacea	EC_{50} (48hr) of ≤1 mg/L
	Algae / other aquatic plant species	ErC_{50} (72 or 96hr) of ≤1 mg/L

Category	Species	LC_{50} and EC_{50} criteria
Category Acute 2 – Hazard statement – Toxic to aquatic life	Fish	LC_{50} (96hr) of >1 mg/L to ≤10 mg/L
	Crustacea	EC_{50} (48hr) of >1 mg/L to ≤10 mg/L
	Algae / other aquatic plant species	ErC_{50} (72 or 96hr) of >1 mg/L to ≤10 mg/L
Category Acute 3 – Hazard statement – Harmful to aquatic life	Fish	LC_{50} (96hr) of >10 mg/L to ≤100 mg/L
	Crustacea	EC_{50} (48hr) of >10 mg/L to ≤100 mg/L
	Algae / other aquatic plant species	ErC_{50} (72 or 96hr) of >10 mg/L to ≤100 mg/L

Source: United Nations (2019) Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS), Eight Revised Edition

2.6.2 Biodegradation Assessment

The biodegradation of chemicals is assessed using the Cefas biodegradation criteria, which aligns with the categorisation outlined in the United Nations GHS Annex 9 Guidance on Hazards to the Aquatic Environment (2019). The below is used as a guide during the investigation of potential chemical alternatives. Preference is to select readily biodegradable chemicals.

Cefas categorises biodegradation into the following groups:

a. Readily biodegradable: results of >X% biodegradation in 28 days to an OSPAR harmonised offshore chemical notification format (HOCNF) accepted ready biodegradation protocol.

b. Moderately biodegradable: results >20% and <X% to an OSPAR HOCNF accepted ready biodegradation protocol.

c. Poorly biodegradable: results from OSPAR HOCNF accepted ready biodegradation protocol

Where X is equal to:

+ 60% in 28 days in OECD 306, Marine BODIS or any other acceptable marine protocols, or in the absence of valid results for such tests.
+ 60% in 28 days (OECD 301B, 301C, 301D, 301F, Freshwater BODIS) OR
+ 70% in 28 days (OECD 301A, 301E).

2.6.3 Bioaccumulation Assessment

The bioaccumulation of chemicals is assessed using the Cefas bioaccumulation criteria, which aligns with the categorisation outlined in the United Nations GHS Annex 9 Guidance on Hazards to the Aquatic Environment (2019). Preference is to select non bioaccumulative chemicals.

The following guidance is used by Cefas:

a. Non-bioaccumulative/non-bioaccumulating: Log Pow <3, or results from a bioaccumulation test (preferably using Mytilus edulis) demonstrates a satisfactory rate of uptake and depuration, and the molecular mass is ≥700.

b. Bioaccumulative/Bioaccumulates: Log Pow ≥3, or results from a bioaccumulation test (preferably using Mytilus edulis) demonstrates an unsatisfactory rate of uptake and depuration, and the molecular mass is <700.

All chemicals will be selected in accordance with the Santos Operations Chemical Selection, Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001) and Santos Drilling Fluid and Chemical Selection in Drilling Activities Procedure (EA-91-II-00007), as applicable.

3 Description of the Environment

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Description of the environment 13(2) The environment plan must — a) describe the existing environment that may be affected by the petroleum activity; and b) include details of the particular relevant values and sensitivities (if any) of that environment. Note: The definition of environment in regulation 4 includes its social, economic and cultural features. 13(3) Without limiting paragraph (2)(b), particular relevant values and sensitivities may include the following: a) the world heritage values of a declared World Heritage property within the meaning of the EPBC Act; b) the national heritage values of a National Heritage place within the meaning of that Act; c) the ecological character of a declared Ramsar wetland within the meaning of that Act; d) the presence of a listed threatened species or listed threatened ecological community within the meaning of that Act; e) the presence of a listed migratory species within the meaning of that Act; f) any values and sensitivities that exist in, or in relation to, part or all of: (i) a Commonwealth marine area within the meaning of that Act; or (ii) Commonwealth land within the meaning of that Act

3.1 Environment that may be affected (EMBA)

This section summarises the key physical, biological, socio-economic and cultural characteristics of the existing environment that may be affected (EMBA) by the activity, both from planned and unplanned events associated with the activity. The description of the environment applies to two areas:

+ The operational area, which is the area within which planned activities will occur; and
+ The EMBA, as shown in **Figure 3-1**.

A detailed and comprehensive description of the environment (required by OPGGS(E)R 2009, Section 13(3)) in the operational area and EMBA is provided in **Section 3** and within the *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**). Copies of the Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DoAWE) Protected Matters Search Tool (PMST) outputs for the operational area and the EMBA are also available in **Appendix D**.

The EMBA encompasses the environment that may be affected by planned and unplanned events. Most planned and unplanned events associated with the activity may affect the environment up to a few kilometres from the operational area e.g. from noise impacts (as identified in **Section 6**). A large unplanned hydrocarbon spill would extend substantially beyond this (**Section 7**).

3.1.1 Determining the Environment that May Be Affected

Stochastic hydrocarbon dispersion and fate modelling, applied to the worst-case spill scenario identified as relevant to the activity (**Section 7**), was undertaken to inform the EMBA. Stochastic modelling is created by overlaying hundreds of individual hypothetical oil spill simulations from an oil spill into a single map, with each simulation subject to a different set of metocean conditions drawn from historical records. Stochastic modelling is completed to reduce uncertainty in risk assessment and spill response planning.

The modelling considered four key physical or chemical phases of hydrocarbons that pose differing environmental and socioeconomic risks: surface, entrained, dissolved aromatic and shoreline accumulated hydrocarbons. The modelling used defined hydrocarbon exposure values, as relevant, to identifying an area that might be contacted by hydrocarbons, environment risk assessment and oil spill response planning, for the various hydrocarbon phases. Refer to **Table 3-1** for the exposure values used and to **Section 7.1 to 7.3** for further information on the reasons why these exposure values have been selected and how they relate to the risk assessment.

The EMBA is based on stochastic modelling, using the low exposure values (**Table 3-1**). The EMBA encompasses the outer most boundary of the overlaid worst-case spatial extent of the four hydrocarbon phases listed above for the credible spill scenario. The EMBA is illustrated in **Figure 3-1.**

The low exposure values are used as a predictive tool to set the outer boundaries of an EMBA and may not necessarily result in ecologically significant impacts. To inform the evaluation of potential environmental consequences of a hydrocarbon release (impact assessment), modelling is undertaken using higher exposure values (i.e. the concentrations at which environmental consequences may result). The higher exposure values are known as 'moderate' and 'high' are described and explained within **Section 7.1.6**. Applying the same method used to determine the EMBA, spatial areas were derived for moderate and high exposure values as illustrated on figures throughout **Section 3**.

A low exposure threshold, which represents a visible oil (rainbow) sheen, has been used to provide an indication of the extent to which stakeholders may visually observe oil on the sear surface. This is considered to provide a conservative extent of potential impacts to visual amenity. Biological impacts are expected to occur within the moderate and high exposure values which represent a subset of the EMBA. Refer to **Section 7.1.3** for further information on the spill trajectory modelling thresholds that have been selected.

While the EMBA represents the largest possible spatial extent that could be affected by the worst-case hydrocarbon spill event, it is important to understand that the stochastic modelling considers 120 different simulations for any one spill event. Simplistically, each simulation considers a different combination of metocean conditions over time. An actual spill event is more likely to be represented by only one of the simulations and hence, have a much smaller spatial footprint.

Table 3-1: Hydrocarbon Exposure Values

Hydrocarbon Phase	Exposure Value		
	Low	Moderate	High
Surface (g/m^2)	1	10	50
Shoreline accumulation (g/m^2)	10	100	1,000
Dissolved aromatics (ppb)	10	50	400
Entrained (ppb)	10	100	-

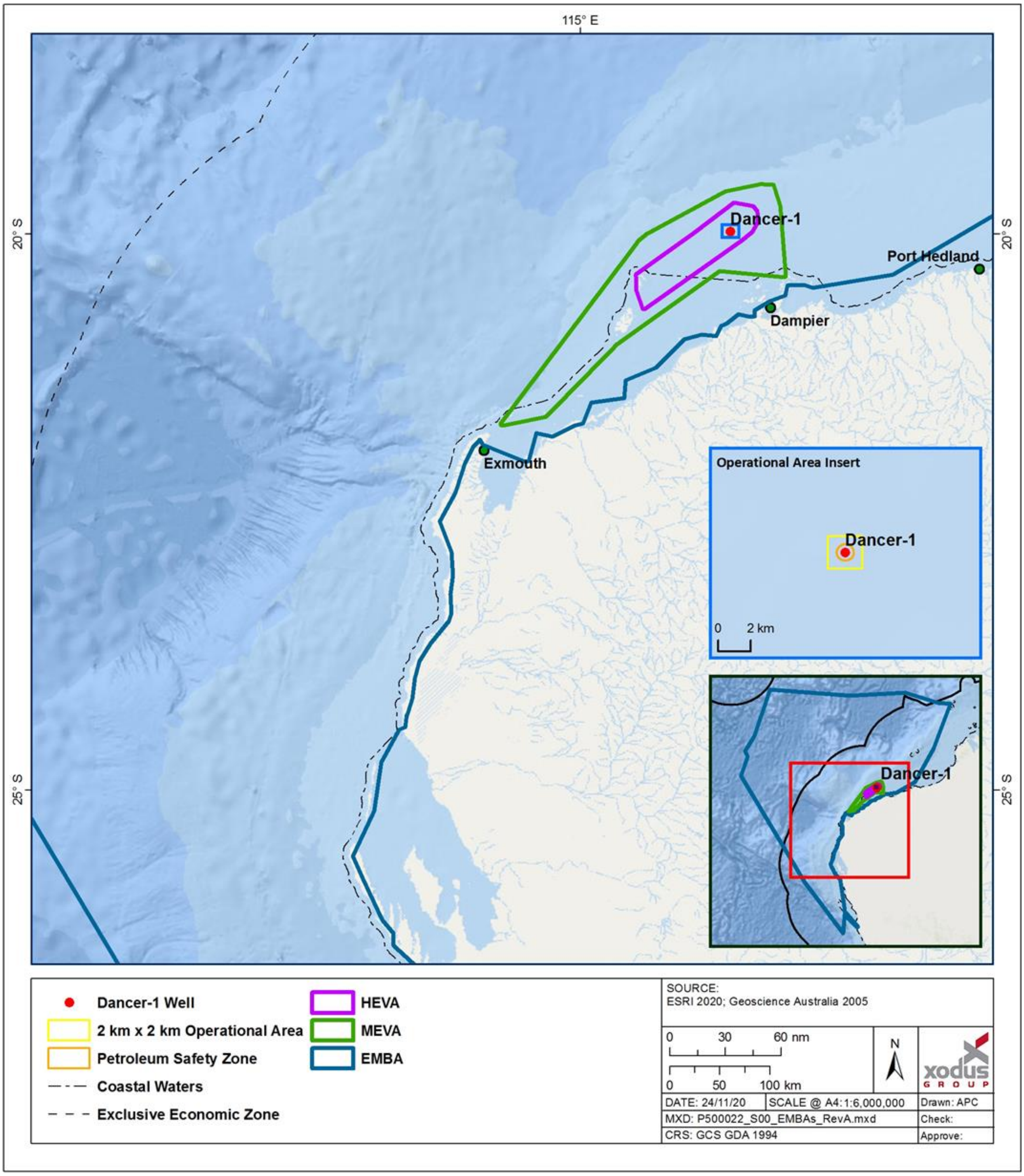


Figure 3-1: Operational area and EMBA (State and Commonwealth)

3.2 Environmental Values and Sensitivities

This section summarises environmental values and sensitivities, including physical, biological, socio-economic and cultural features in the marine and coastal environment that are relevant to the operational area and the EMBA.

A comprehensive description of the environmental values and sensitivities of the existing environment within the EMBA (as required by Regulation 13(3) of the OPGGS(E)R), is provided for in Santos' *Values and*

Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment (EA-00-RI-10062). It is a compilation of environmental values and sensitivities including physical, biological, social, economic and cultural features within the marine and coastal environment that are relevant to all of Santos' activities, not specifically to this EP. A copy of the document is provided in **Appendix C**.

Specific to this EP, the DoAWE PMST associated with the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act) was used to determine potential receptors such as Matters of National Environmental Significance (MNES) within the operational area and the EMBA. The results of these searches are provided in **Appendix D**.

A summary of the information derived from the Protected Matters Search, Bioregional Plans and the identified fauna Recovery Plans of relevance to the operational area and the EMBA is provided in this section.

3.2.1 Bioregions

The operational area is situated within Commonwealth waters of the North West Marine Region, 60 km south-south east off the Dampier Archipelago in Western Australia.

Based on the Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia (IMCRA) Version 4.0, the operational area is within the Northwest Shelf Province and the EMBA overlaps the North-west Marine Region and South-west Marine Region (**Figure 3-2**). Provinces and bioregions relevant to the EMBA are:

Northwest Marine Region:

+ Timor Province;
+ Northwest Shelf Province;
+ Northwest Province;
+ Northwest Transition;
+ Central Western Transition;
+ Central Western Shelf Transition; and
+ Central Western Shelf Province.

South-west Marine Region:

+ Central Western Province; and
+ South West Shelf Transition.

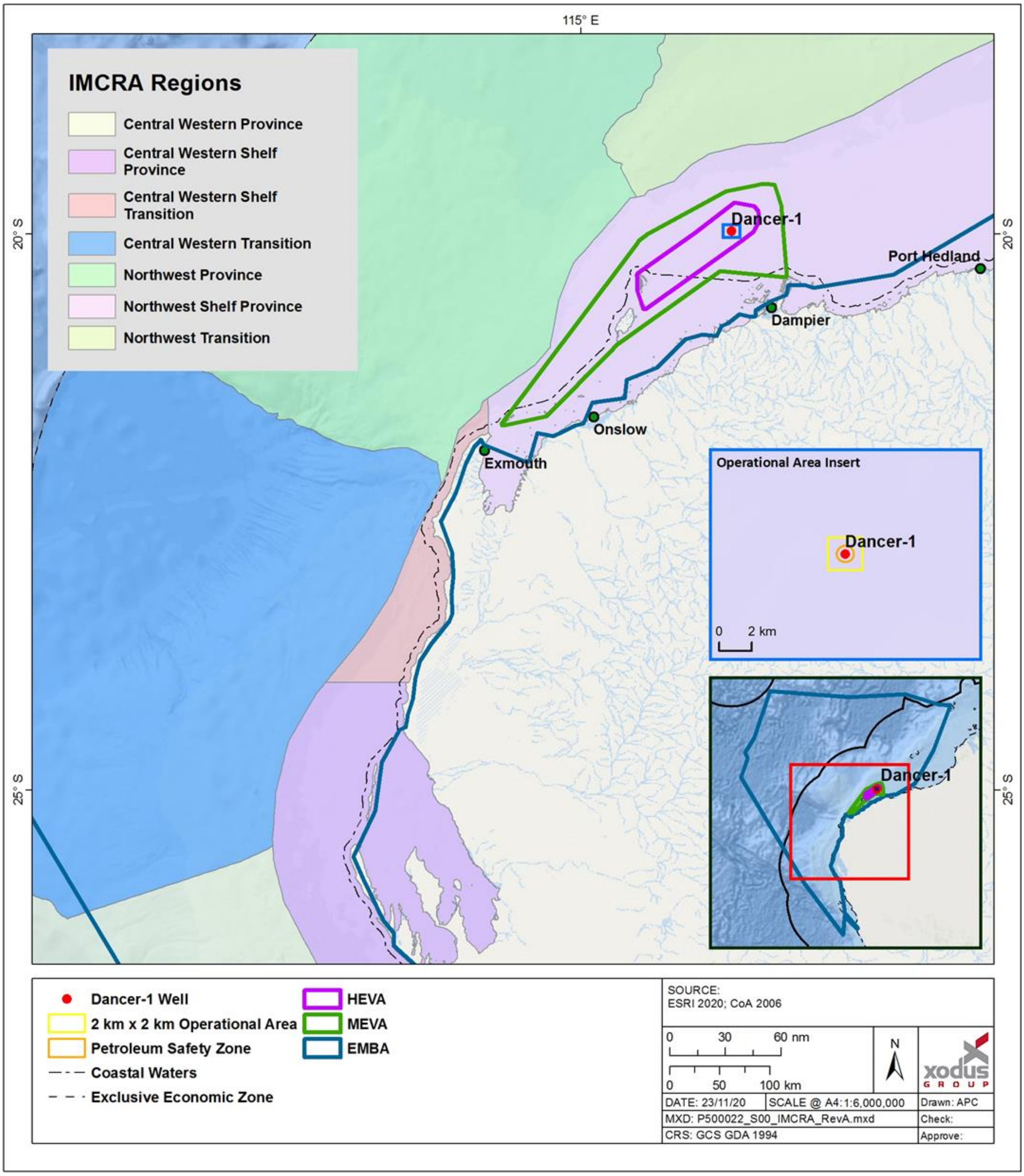


Figure 3-2: IMCRA 4.0 Provincial Bioregions within the EMBA and operational area

3.2.2 Benthic habitats

The presence of marine, coastal and terrestrial habitats within the operational area and EMBA are shown in **Figure 3-3**. The presence of marine and coastal habitats within the operational area and EMBA is summarised in **Table 3-2** and a detailed description of these habitats with reference to the IMCRA provincial bioregions is provided in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

3.2.2.1 Operational Area

The operational area does not contain any shoreline habitat; the nearest land is Rosemary Island and Legendre Island in the Dampier Archipelago, located approximately 59 km and 66 km, respectively, from the operational area.

According to the Coastal and Marine Resources Information System (CAMRIS) Marine Benthic Substrate Database – Marsed (IMAS, 2017) the benthic substrate within the operational area is made up of calcareous gravel, sand and silt. The subtidal benthic habitats in the NWS province include coral reefs, macroalgae, seagrasses, hard substrates and supported assemblages, and soft sediment and associated benthic fauna. Given the water depth within the operational area is approximately 63 m, benthic primary producers habitat (e.g., seagrass, macroalgae and hard corals) is unlikely to be present due to insufficient light availability, or if present will occur in low densities.

The marine and coastal habitats within the EMBA are summarised with reference to the IMCRA provincial bioregions are described further in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

3.2.2.2 EMBA

Benthic habitats that could potentially be impacted in a major spill event are shown in **Figure 3-3** and further detailed in **Table 3-2**.

Benthic habitats identified from the EMBA include benthic primary producers (coral reefs, macroalgae, seagrasses and mangroves), soft sediments, rocky substrates, intertidal mud/sandflats, rocky shorelines and sandy beaches.

Within the EMBA, habitat diversity is highest in shallower waters (<30 m) associated with the mainland and offshore islands/shoals where light availability promotes the occurrence of benthic primary producers, and in areas where hard substrate provides attachment points for a greater diversity of habitat forming organisms. The closest offshore islands to the operational area are in the Dampier Archipelago, approximately 60 km to the south-south east.

Benthic primary producers are important components of ecosystems as they provide the source of energy driving food webs and provide shelter for a diverse array of organisms. Further information on benthic primary producers, identified as being present within EMBA, or identified from predictions of hydrocarbon shoreline contact, is presented under subheadings below.

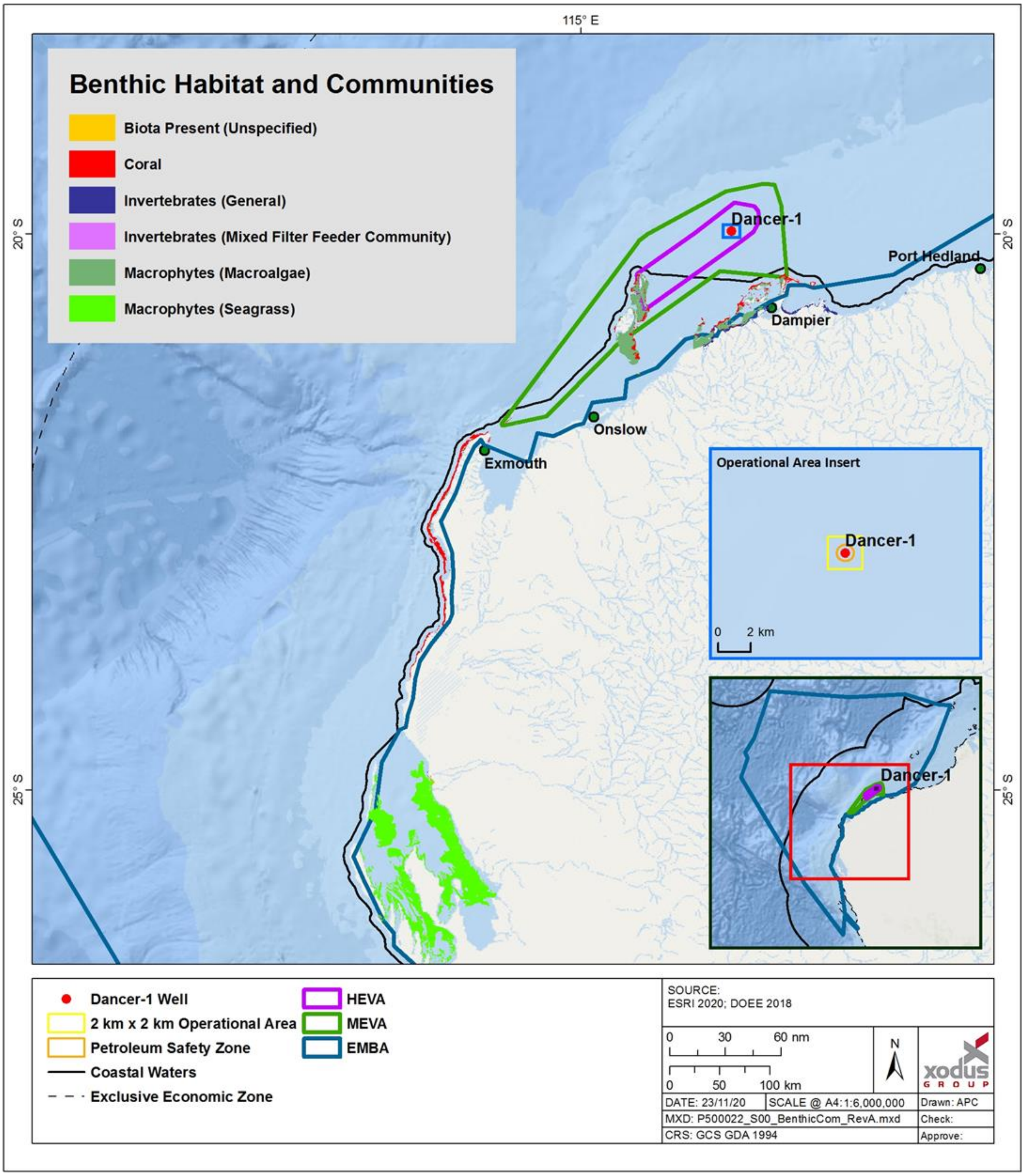


Figure 3-3: Benthic habitats within the EMBA and operational area

Table 3-2: Habitats Associated with Receptors Identified within the EMBA

Receptors	Subtidal / Intertidal Habitats					Shoreline Habitats			Operational area	EMBA – Contact (All loss of containment scenarios)			
	Soft Sediments	Coral Reefs	Macroalgal Beds	Seagrass Beds	Hard Substrate (Flora/Fauna)	Rocky Shorelines	Sandy Beaches	Mangroves		Surface Oil (1 g/m^2)	Entrained hydrocarbon (10 ppb)	Dissolved Aromatic Hydrocarbons (10 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (≥10 g/m^2)
Clerke Reef MP	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓
Mermaid Reef AMP	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗
Imperieuse Reef MP	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Dampier Archipelago	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Glomar Shoals	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗
Northern, Middle and Southern Islands Coast (Onslow Region)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Montebello Islands	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lowendal Islands	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓
Barrow Island	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓
Thevenard Islands	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Muiron Islands	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓

Receptors	Subtidal / Intertidal Habitats					Shoreline Habitats			Operational area	EMBA – Contact (All loss of containment scenarios)			
	Soft Sediments	Coral Reefs	Macroalgal Beds	Seagrass Beds	Hard Substrate (Flora/Fauna)	Rocky Shorelines	Sandy Beaches	Mangroves		Surface Oil (1 g/m^2)	Entrained hydrocarbon (10 ppb)	Dissolved Aromatic Hydrocarbons (10 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (≥10 g/m^2)
Exmouth Gulf Coast	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Ningaloo Region	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Outer Shark Bay Coast	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓
Montebello AMP	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓
Dampier AMP	✗	✓	✗		✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗
Jurien Bay AMP	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗
Shark Bay AMP	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Rowley Shoals surrounds	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗
Offshore Abrolhos NW	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✗	✓
Bedout Island	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓

3.2.3 Protected/significant areas

There are a number of Matters Protected Under the EPBC Act that lie within the operational area and EMBA; these are listed in **Table 3-3** and shown in Figure 3-4 and **Figure 3-5**. These areas are further described in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

The operational area does not intercept any marine protected areas, the closest to the operational area being the Montebello Australian Marine Park that is located approximately 38 km south-west of the operational area (**Figure 3-4**).

Two World Heritage Areas (WHA) were identified from the EPBC Protected Matters database as occurring within the EMBA, they are the Ningaloo Coast WHA and Shark Bay, Western Australia WHA. The values of these sites have been described in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

There are no Ramsar sites that are located within the operational area or EMBA.

Six National Heritage Properties, ranging from Natural, Indigenous and Historic, were identified from the EPBC Protected Matters database as occurring within the EMBA. Shark Bay, Western Australia and the Ningaloo Coast were identified as the natural National Heritage Properties; the indigenous National Heritage Property is the Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula); and the historic National Heritage Properties were the Batavia Shipwreck Site and Survivor Camps Area 1629- Houtman Abrolhos, Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616- Cape Inscription Area and HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites (**Table 3-3**). The values of these sites have been described in the in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

The EMBA overlaps a number of Australian Marine Parks (AMPs) (**Section 3.2.3.1**) as well as State Marine Parks and Marine Management Areas (**Table 3-6**) and (**Section 3.2.3.2**).

AMPs are recognised under the EPBC Act for protecting and maintaining biological diversity and contributing to a national representative network of marine protected areas. Management plans for AMPs have been developed and came into force on 1 July, 2018. Under these plans AMPs are allocated conservation objectives (IUCN Protected Area Category) based on the Australian IUCN reserve management principles in Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000. The management zones, associated with the AMPs identified within the EMBA, and the relevant objectives are detailed in **Table 3-4** and **Table 3-5**.

Key ecological features (KEFs) which are components of the marine ecosystem that are considered to be important for biodiversity or ecosystem function and integrity of the Commonwealth Marine Area are also included in the EPBC Act Protected Matters Database results (**Appendix D**). The operational area does not overlap any KEFs. The EMBA overlaps a number of KEFs. **Table 3-3** lists the KEFs in the EMBA, together with their distance from the operational area. Further detail on these KEFs is provided in the values of these sites have been described in the in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

Table 3-7 summarises the EPBC Act protected matters that may be affected by planned and unplanned events within the operational area and EMBA. For each protected matter the table provides links to relevant planned and unplanned events within **Section 6** and 7 that may create an impact.

Table 3-3: Distance from operational area boundary to protected areas, key ecological features and threatened ecological communities within the EMBA

Value/sensitivity		Name	IUCN Classification	Within operational area	Approximate distance to operational area (km)
World Heritage Areas (WHA)		Shark Bay	-	No	621
		Ningaloo Reef	-	No	274
Commonwealth Heritage Areas		Mermaid Reef – Rowley Shoals	-	No	467
		Ningaloo Marine Area	-	No	289
		Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility	-	No	369
		HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	-	No	865
National Heritage Properties	Natural	Shark Bay	-	No	610
		The Ningaloo Coast	-	No	269
	Indigenous	Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula)	-	No	58
	Historic	Batavia Shipwreck Site and Survivor Camps Area 1629- Houtman Abrolhos	-	No	974
		Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616- Cape Inscription Area	-	No	695
		HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	-	No	865
Australian Marine Parks		Montebello Australian Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	37
		Mermaid Reef Australian Marine Park	National Park Zone (IUCN II)	No	452
		Argo-Rowley Terrace Australian Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI) National Park Zone (IUCN II)	No	357

Value/sensitivity	Name	IUCN Classification	Within operational area	Approximate distance to operational area (km)
		Special Purpose Zone (Trawl) (IUCN VI)		
	Kimberley Australian Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	590
	Eighty Mile Beach Australian Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	261
	Dampier Australian Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI) Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV) National Park Zone (IUCN II)	No	61
	Gascoyne Australian Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI) National Park Zone (IUCN II) Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)	No	307
	Ningaloo Australian Marine Park	Recreational Use Zone (IUCN IV) National Park Zone (IUCN II)	No	268
	Carnarvon Canyon Australian Marine Park	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)	No	633
	Shark Bay Australian Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	583
	Abrolhos Australian Marine Park	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV) Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI) National Park Zone (IUCN II) Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)	No	777
	Jurien Australian Marine Park	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)	No	1,138
State Marine Parks and Marine Management Areas	Rowley Shoals Marine Park	Sanctuary Zone Recreation Zone General Use Zone	No	366
	Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	326

Value/sensitivity	Name	IUCN Classification	Within operational area	Approximate distance to operational area (km)
	Montebello Islands Marine Park	National Park (IUCN II) Sanctuary Zone	No	85
	Barrow Island Marine Park	Sanctuary Zone	No	132
	Barrow Island Marine Management Area	Conservation Area Unzoned Area	No	109
	Ningaloo Marine Park	National Park (IUCN II) Sanctuary Zone Special Purpose Zone Recreation Zone General Use Zone	No	288
	Muiron Islands Marine Management Area	Sanctuary Zone Special Purpose Zone Recreation Zone General Use Zone	No	269
	Shark Bay Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUNC VI) Sanctuary Zone	No	614
	Jurien Bay Marine Park	General Use Zone	No	1,126
Key Ecological Features	Glomar shoals	-	No	36
	Ancient coastline at 125 m depth contour	-	No	45
	Continental slope demersal fish communities	-	No	98
	Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the Cape Range Peninsula	-	No	243
	Exmouth Plateau	-	No	207
	Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals	-	No	357
	Canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with the Scott Plateau	-	No	690
	Western demersal slope and associated fish communities	-	No	742

Value/sensitivity	Name	IUCN Classification	Within operational area	Approximate distance to operational area (km)
	Wallaby Saddle	-	No	792
	Seringapatam Reef and Commonwealth waters in the Scott Reef Complex	-	No	853
	Western rock lobster	-	No	904
	Ancient coastline at 90-120m depth	-	No	906
	Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef	-	No	290
	Commonwealth marine environment surrounding the Houtman Abrolhos Islands	-	No	955
	Perth Canyon and adjacent shelf break, and other west coast canyons	-	No	953

Table 3-4: Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles (Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000)

Applicable Marine Park	IUCN Principles
National Park (IUCN II)	
Abrolhos AMP, Argo-Rowley Terrace AMP, Dampier AMP, Gascoyne AMP, Mermaid Reef AMP, Ningaloo AMP	The reserve or zone should be protected and managed to conserve its natural condition according to the following principles.
	Natural and scenic areas of national and international significance should be protected for spiritual, scientific, educational, recreational or tourist purposes.
	Representative examples of physiographic regions, biotic communities, genetic resources, and native species should be perpetuated in as natural a state as possible to provide ecological stability and diversity.
	Visitor use should be managed for inspirational, educational, cultural and recreational purposes at a level that will maintain the reserve or zone in a natural or near natural state.
	Management should seek to ensure that exploitation or occupation inconsistent with these principles does not occur.
	Respect should be maintained for the ecological, geomorphologic, sacred and aesthetic attributes for which the reserve or zone was assigned to this category.
	The needs of indigenous people should be taken into account, including subsistence resource use, to the extent that they do not conflict with these principles.
	The aspirations of traditional owners of land within the reserve or zone, their continuing land management practices, the protection and maintenance of cultural heritage and the benefit the traditional owners derive from enterprises, established

Applicable Marine Park	IUCN Principles
	in the reserve or zone, consistent with these principles should be recognised and taken into account.
Habitat/species Management Area (IUCN IV)	
Abrolhos AMP, Carnarvon Canyon AMP, Dampier AMP, Gascoyne AMP	The reserve or zone should be managed primarily, including (if necessary) through active intervention, to ensure the maintenance of habitats or to meet the requirements of collections or specific species based on the following principles.
	Habitat conditions necessary to protect significant species, groups or collections of species, biotic communities or physical features of the environment should be secured and maintained, if necessary, through specific human manipulation.
	Scientific research and environmental monitoring that contribute to reserve management should be facilitated as primary activities associated with sustainable resource management.
	The reserve or zone may be developed for public education and appreciation of the characteristics of habitats, species or collections and of the work of wildlife management.
	Management should seek to ensure that exploitation or occupation inconsistent with these principles does not occur.
	People with rights or interests in the reserve or zone should be entitled to benefits derived from activities in the reserve or zone that are consistent with these principles.
	If the reserve or zone is declared for the purpose of a botanic garden, it should also be managed for the increase of knowledge, appreciation and enjoyment of Australia's plant heritage by establishing, as an integrated resource, a collection of living and herbarium specimens of Australian and related plants for study, interpretation, conservation and display.
Managed Resource Protected Area (IUCN VI)	
Abrolhos AMP, Argo-Rowley Terrace, Dampier AMP, Gascoyne AMP, Jurien AMP, Kimberley AMP, Montebello AMP, Shark Bay AMP	The reserve or zone should be managed mainly for the ecologically sustainable use of natural ecosystems based on the following principles.
	The biological diversity and other natural values of the reserve or zone should be protected and maintained in the long term.
	Management practices should be applied to ensure ecologically sustainable use of the reserve or zone.
	Management of the reserve or zone should contribute to regional and national development to the extent that this is consistent with these principles.

3.2.3.1 Australian Marine Parks

The operational area does not overlap with any AMP, however, the EMBA overlaps 22 AMPS. Values for these AMPs are described below (**Table 3-5**) and further in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

Management plans for AMPs have been developed and came into force on 1 July 2018. Under these plans AMPs are allocated conservation objectives (International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Protected Area Category) (Table 3-4) based on the Australian IUCN reserve management principles in Schedule 8 of the

EPBC Regulations 2000. These principles determine what activities are acceptable within the different zones of the AMP network. As the operational area does not overlap any AMPs, there are no AMPs that restrict the undertaking of the Activity. Therefore, the Activity will be undertaken in compliance with the AMP network zone rules. In the event of spill response operations being required within an AMP, emergency spill response activities are allowed in accordance with the Australian National Plan for Maritime Environmental Emergencies (MEE) without the need for a permit, class approval or Activity license or lease issued by the Director of National Parks.

Table 3-5: Values of Australian Marine Parks overlapping the EMBA (Director of National Parks, 2018a, 2018b)

Australian Marine Park	Management Zone/s	Values
Abrolhos Australian Marine Park	+ Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV) + Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI) + National Park Zone (IUCN II) + Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)	The Abrolhos Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with four bioregions: Central Western Province; Central Western Shelf Province; Central Western Transition; and South-west Shelf Transition. + Seven key ecological features: the Commonwealth marine environment surrounding the Houtman Abrolhos Islands (valued for high levels of biodiversity and endemism); demersal slope and associated fish communities of the Central Western Province (valued as a species group that are nationally or regionally important to biodiversity); mesoscale eddies (valued for high productivity and aggregations of marine life); Perth Canyon and adjacent shelf break, and other west-coast canyons (valued for high biological productivity and aggregations of marine life, and unique seafloor features with ecological properties of regional significance); western rock lobster (valued as a species that plays a regionally important ecological role); ancient coastline between 90 m and 120 m depth (valued for relatively high productivity, aggregations of marine life and high levels of biodiversity and endemism); and Wallaby Saddle (valued for high productivity and aggregations of marine life). + Tourism, commercial fishing, mining, recreation including fishing, are important activities in the Marine Park
Argo-Rowley Terrace Australian Marine Park	+ Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI) + National Park Zone (IUCN II) + Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)	The Argo-Rowley Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + Contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with the Northwest Transition and Timor Province. + Two key ecological features: canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with the Scott Plateau (valued for high productivity and aggregations of marine life); and Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals (valued for enhanced productivity, aggregations of marine life and high species richness). + The Marine Park is situated in the deeper waters of the region and a range of seafloor features such as canyons on the slope

Australian Marine Park	Management Zone/s	Values
		between the Argo Abyssal Plain, Rowley Terrace and Scott Plateau. These are believed to be up to 50 million years old and are associated with small, periodic upwellings that results in localised higher levels of biological productivity + Biologically important areas within the Marine Park include resting and breeding habitat for seabirds and a migratory pathway for the pygmy blue whale. + Commercial fishing and mining are important activities in the Marine Park.
Carnarvon Canyon Australian Marine Park	+ Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)	The Carnarvon canyon Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + Significant because it contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with the Central Western Transition. This includes deep-water ecosystems associated with the Carnarvon Canyon. + The Marine Park lies within a transition zone between tropical and temperate species and is an area of high biotic productivity. + A bioregion characterised by large areas of continental slope, a range of topographic features such as terraces, rises and canyons, seasonal and sporadic upwelling, and benthic slope communities comprising tropical and temperate species. + Commercial fishing is an important activity in the Marine Park.
Dampier Australian Marine Park	+ Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV) + Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI) + National Park Zone (IUCN II)	The Dampier Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + Significant because it contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with the Northwest Shelf Province. + The Marine Park provides protection for offshore shelf habitats adjacent to the Dampier Archipelago, and the area between Dampier and Port Hedland, and is a hotspot for sponge biodiversity + The Marine Park includes several submerged coral reefs and shoals including Delambre Reef and Tessa Shoals + Biologically important areas within the Marine Park include breeding and foraging habitat for seabirds, internesting habitat for marine turtles and a migratory pathway for humpback whales. + Port activities, commercial fishing and recreation, including fishing, are important activities in the Marine Park.
Eighty Mile Beach Australian Marine Park	+ Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	The Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + Significant because it contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with the Northwest Shelf Province and consists of shallow shelf habitats, including terrace, banks and shoals.

Australian Marine Park	Management Zone/s	Values
		+ most important areas for migratory shorebirds in Australia; and the Western Australian Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park, providing connectivity between offshore and inshore coastal waters of Eighty Mile Beach. + The bioregion includes diverse benthic and pelagic fish communities, and ancient coastline thought to be an important seafloor feature and migratory pathway for humpback whales. + Biologically important areas within the Marine Park include breeding, foraging and resting habitat for seabirds, internesting and nesting habitat for marine turtles, foraging, nursing and pupping habitat for sawfish and a migratory pathway for humpback whales. + Tourism, commercial fishing, pearling and recreation are important activities in the Marine Park.
Gascoyne Australian Marine Park	+ Multiple Use Zone (VI) + Habitat Protection Zone (IV) + National Park Zone (II)	The Gascoyne Marine Park protects the following conservation values: + Important foraging areas for migratory seabirds threatened and migratory hawksbill and flatback turtles and vulnerable and migratory whale shark; + A continuous connectivity corridor from shallow depths around 15 m out to deep offshore waters on the abyssal plain at over 5,000 m; + Seafloor features including canyon, terrace, ridge, knolls, deep hole/valley and continental rise. It also provides protection for sponge gardens in the south of the reserve adjacent to WA coastal waters; + Ecosystem examples from the surrounding provinces; + Four key ecological features: Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the Cape Range Peninsula, Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef, Continental slope demersal fish communities and Exmouth Plateau; + The canyons in the reserve are believed to be associated with the movement of nutrients from deep water over the Cuvier Abyssal Plain onto the slope where mixing with overlying water layers occurs at canyon heads; and + The reserve therefore provides connectivity between the inshore waters of the existing Ningaloo Commonwealth Marine Park and the deeper waters of the area.
Kimberley Australian Marine Park	+ Multiple Use Zone (VI)	The Kimberley Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + Significant because it includes habitats, species ad ecological communities associated with the Northwest Shelf Province, Northwest Shelf Transition and Timor Province; + Two key ecological features: ancient coastline between 90 and 120 m depth (values for relatively high productivity, aggregations

Australian Marine Park	Management Zone/s	Values
		of marine life and high levels of biodiversity and endemism) and continental slope demersal fish communities (valued for high levels of endemism and diversity and the second richest area for demersal fish species in Australia); + Biologically important areas within the Marine Park include breeding and foraging habitat for seabirds, internesting and nesting habitat for marine turtles, breeding, calving, and foraging habitat for inshore dolphins, calving, migratory pathway and nursing habitat for humpback whales, migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales, foraging habitat for dugong and foraging habitat for whale sharks; + The national heritage listing for the West Kimberley recognises the following key cultural heritage values: + Wanjina Wunggurr Cultural Tradition which incorporates many sea country cultural sites; + Log-raft maritime tradition, which involved using tides and currents to access warrurru (reefs) far offshore to fish; + Interactions with Makassan traders around sea foods over hundreds of years; and + Important pearl resources that were used in traditional trade through the wunan and in contemporary commercial agreements. + Tourism, commercial fishing, mining, recreation, including fishing, and traditional use are important activities in the Marine Park.
Mermaid Reef Australian Marine Park	+ National Park Zone (IUCN II)	The Mermaid Reef Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + Significant because it contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with the Northwest Transition; + One key ecological feature: Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals (valued for its high productivity, aggregations of marine life and high species richness); + Ecologically significant as they are considered the ecological steppingstones for reef species originating in Indonesian/Western Pacific waters; + Biologically important areas include breeding habitat for seabirds and a migratory pathway for the pygmy blue whale; and + Tourism, recreation, and scientific research are important activities in the Marine Park.
Montebello Australian Marine Park	+ Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	The Montebello Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + Significant because it contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with the Northwest Shelf Province;

Australian Marine Park	Management Zone/s	Values
		+ One key ecological feature: the ancient coastline at the 125-m depth contour (valued as a unique seafloor feature with ecological properties of regional significance); + The bioregion includes diverse benthic and pelagic fish communities, and ancient coastline thought to be an important seafloor feature and migratory pathway for humpback whales; + Biologically important areas within the Marine Park include breeding habitat for seabirds, internesting, foraging, mating, and nesting habitat for marine turtles, a migratory pathway for humpback whales and foraging habitat for whale sharks; and + Tourism, commercial fishing, mining and recreation are important activities in the Marine Park.
Ningaloo Australian Marine Park	+ Recreational Use Zone (IUCN IV) + National Park Zone (IUCN II)	The Ningaloo Marine Park protects the following conservation values: + Important habitat (foraging areas) for vulnerable and migratory whale sharks; + Areas used for foraging by marine turtles adjacent to important internesting sites; + Part of the migratory pathway of the protected humpback whale; + Foraging and migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales; + Breeding, calving, foraging and nursing habitat for dugong; + Shallow shelf environments which provides protection for shelf and slope habitats, as well as pinnacle and terrace seafloor features; + Seafloor habitats and communities of the Central Western Shelf Transition; + Three key ecological features; and + The Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Property, the Ningaloo Coast National Heritage listing and Ningaloo Marine Area Commonwealth Heritage Listing.
Shark Bay Australian Marine Park	+ Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	The Shark Bay Marine Park protected the following conservation values: + Significant because it contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with the Central Western Shelf Province and Central Western Transition. + The Marine Park provides connectivity between deeper Commonwealth waters and the inshore waters of the Shark Bay world heritage property. + Biologically important areas within the Marine Park include breeding habitat for seabirds, internesting habitat for marine turtles, and a migratory pathway for humpback whales. + Tourism, commercial fishing, mining and recreation, including fishing, are important activities in the Marine Park.

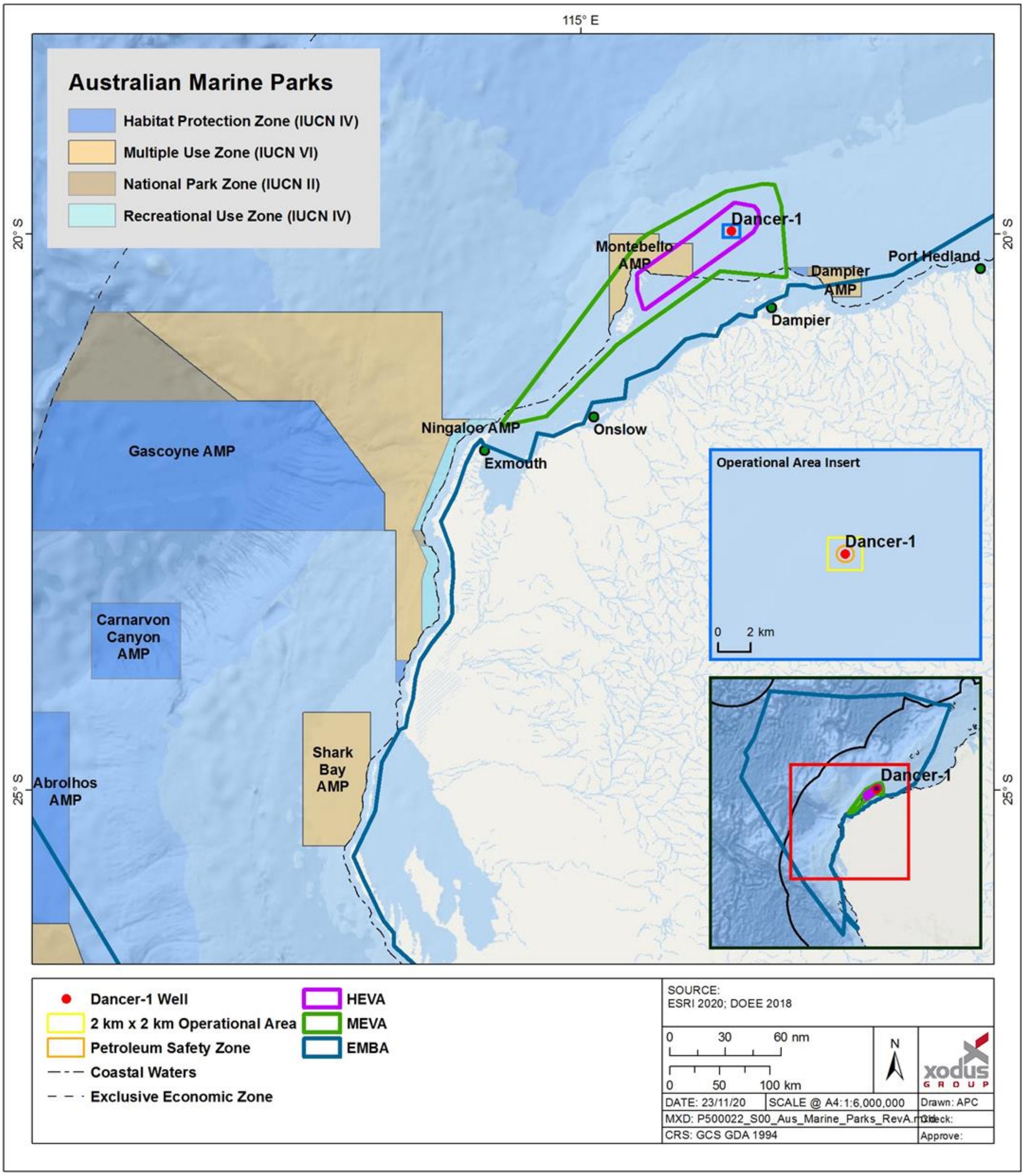


Figure 3-4: Australian Marine Parks within the EMBA and operational area

3.2.3.2 State Marine Parks

There are six State Marine Parks located in the EMBA; Shark Bay Marine Park, Ningaloo Marine Park, Muiron Islands Marine Management Area, Barrow Island Marine Park, Barrow Island Marine Management Area, Montebello Islands Marine Park and Rowley Shoals Marine Park. The operational area does not overlap any State Marine Parks. Values for these Marine Parks are outlined briefly in **Table 3-6** below and are described further in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

Table 3-6: State Marine Parks overlapping the EMBA (DBCA, 2020a)

State Marine Park	Values
Ningaloo Marine Park	The Ningaloo Marine Park covers an area of 263,343 km^2, including both State and Commonwealth waters, extending 25 km offshore. The park protects a large portion of Ningaloo Reef, which stretches over 300 km from North West Cape south to Red Bluff. It is the largest fringing coral reef in Australia, forming a discontinuous barrier that encloses a lagoon that varies in width from 200 m to 7 km. Gaps that regularly intercept the main reef line provide channels for water exchange with deeper, cooler waters (CALM 2005). The Ningaloo Marine Park forms the backbone of the nature-based tourism industry, and recreational activities in the Exmouth region. Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and whales, as well as the annual mass spawning of coral attract large numbers of visitors to Ningaloo each year (MPRA and CALM 2005).
Shark Bay Marine Park	The Shark Bay Marine Park covers an area of 7,443 km^2, extending from the WA state water boundary, and a water depth range between 15 m and 220 m. The marine park is located approximately 60 km offshore of Carnarvon, adjacent to Shark Bay world heritage property and national heritage place. The Shark Bay Marine Park is significant because it contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with the Central Western Shelf Province and Central Western Transition. The marine park supports a breeding habitat for seabirds, internesting habitat for marine turtles and a migratory pathway for humpback whales.
Barrow Island Marine Park	Barrow Island Marine Park is a significant breeding and nesting area for threatened sea turtles and its waters support important coral reefs and a diversity of tropical marine animals. The marine park is 4,100 ha that supports large numbers of threatened green turtles on Turtle Bay. On the western side if Barrow Island, contains Biggada Reef that is only one of two significant fringing reefs in the Montebello/Barrow Island reserve system.
Barrow Island Marine Management Area	The Barrow Island Marine Management Area is offshore and relatively remote. It covers 114,500 hectares includes most of the waters around Barrow Island and the waters around the Lowendal Islands. The park is a significant breeding and nesting area for marine turtles and its waters support important coral reefs, unique mangrove communities and a diversity of tropical marine animals. Threatened green, hawksbill and flatback turtles regularly use the sandy beaches of Barrow Island for breeding and nesting.
Montebello Islands Marine Park	More than 58,000 hectares of ocean surrounding 265 low-lying islands and islets that are fringed by coral reefs populated with colourful tropical fish. The Montebello Islands Marine Park, with its natural land and seascapes, barrier and fringing coral reefs, wide variety of wildlife and rich maritime heritage.
Rowley Shoals Marine Park	The Rowley Shoals include the State managed Rowley Shoals Marine Park and nearby Mermaid Reef, Commonwealth managed Marine Park.

State Marine Park	Values
	The Rowley Shoals Marine Park and Mermaid Reef Marine Park protect a chain of three coral atolls at the edge of Australia's continental shelf. The atolls have shallow lagoons inhabited by diverse corals and abundant marine life. Corals form a spectacular chain of reef systems, each covering about 80 km2. Shallow lagoons within the reefs provide sheltered waters that are inhabited by diverse and abundant tropical marine life. Further offshore, the seafloor slopes away to the abyssal plain, some 6000 metres below.

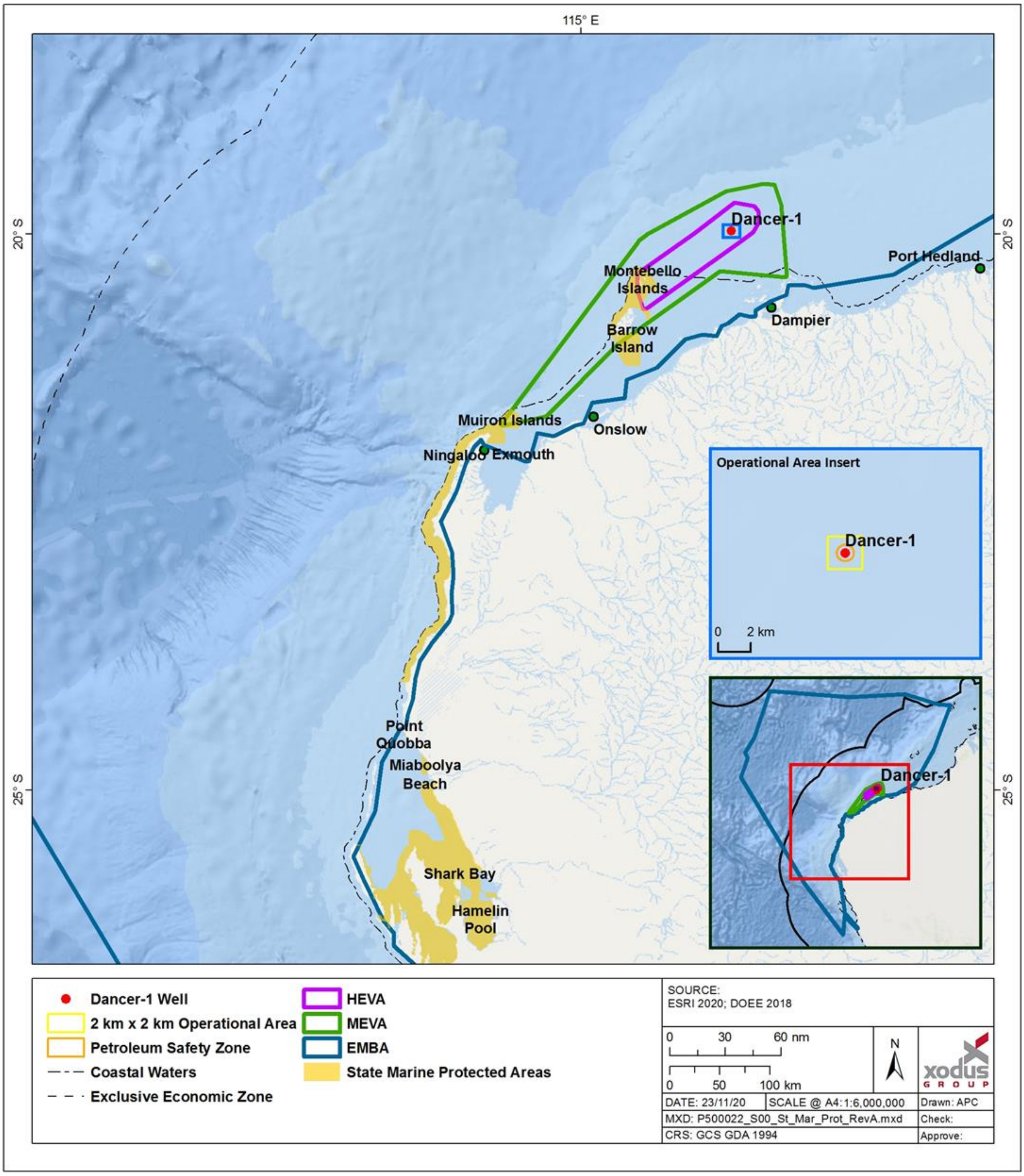


Figure 3-5: State Marine Protected Areas within and near the EMBA and operational area

3.2.4 Marine fauna

Table 3-7 presents the environmental values and sensitivities (threatened and migratory species) within the operational area and EMBA. These include all relevant Matters of National Environmental Significance (MNES) protected under the EPBC Act 1999 as identified in the PMST search for the operational area and EMBA (**Appendix D**). For each species identified, the extent of likely presence is provided, including any overlap with designated Biologically Important Areas (BIAs). BIAs such as an aggregation, breeding, resting, nesting or feeding areas or known migratory routes for these species are shown in Figure 3-6 to **Figure 3-15** and described *in Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

The PMST search for the operational area identified 18 marine fauna species listed as 'threatened' and 33 marine fauna species listed as 'migratory'. In the EMBA there were 159 marine fauna identified. 75 were identified as 'threatened' species and 83 were identified as 'migratory' species within the EMBA (**Table 3-7**). Note that terrestrial species (such as terrestrial mammals, reptiles and bird species) that appear in the EPBC search of the EMBA and do not have habitats along shorelines are not relevant to the activity impacts and risks have been excluded from **Table 3-7**.

The operational area overlaps with BIAs / habitats critical for flatback turtle (internesting buffer; habitat critical to the survival of the species), humpback whale (migration), pygmy blue whale (distribution), whale shark (foraging) and the wedge-tailed shearwater (breeding). The BIAs and habitats critical to the survival of a species are described in the *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

The following environmental values and sensitivities have been identified as being relevant to the activity, with information provided in the following subsections to supplement the information available in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**):

+ Humpback whale migration
+ Pygmy blue whale;
+ Marine turtles;
+ Whale shark and
+ Breeding seabirds.

Relevant conservation advices, recovery plans and management plans for marine fauna identified in the PMST are provided in **Table 3-8**.

Table 3-7: Environmental values and sensitivities within the EMBA and operational area – threatened and migratory marine fauna

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Fish and sharks							
Narrow sawfish, Knifetooth sawfish	*Anoxypristis cuspidata*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	<u>Planned</u> + Light emissions + Noise emissions + Planned operational discharges + Planned drilling discharges + Spill response operations <u>Unplanned</u> + Hydrocarbon releases/spills + Interaction with marine fauna + Introduction of invasive marine species (IMS)
Grey nurse shark (west coast population)	*Carcharias taurus* (west coast population)	Vulnerable	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Oceanic whitetip shark	*Carcharhinus longimanus*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
White shark, great white shark	*Carcharodon carcharias*	Vulnerable Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	
Northern river shark, New Guinea river shark	*Glyphis garricki*	Endangered			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Dwarf sawfish, Queensland sawfish	*Pristis clavata*	Vulnerable Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Freshwater sawfish, largetooth sawfish, river sawfish,	*Pristis pristis*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Green sawfish, Dindagubba, narrowsnout sawfish	*Pristis zijsron*	Vulnerable Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Whale shark	*Rhincodon typus*	Vulnerable Migratory	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	
Shortfin mako, mako shark	*Isurus oxyrinchus*	Migratory	✓		✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Longfin mako shark	*Isurus paucus*	Migratory	✓		✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Porbeagle, mackerel shark	*Lamna nasus*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	**Scientific name**						
Reef manta ray, coastal manta ray	*Manta alfredi*	Migratory	✓		✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Giant manta ray, chevron manta ray, Pacific manta ray	*Manta birostris*	Migratory	✓		✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Blind gudgeon	*Milyeringa veritas*	Vulnerable			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Blind cave eel	*Ophisternon candidum*	Vulnerable				Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Marine Mammals							
Sei whale	*Balaenoptera borealis*	Vulnerable, Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area.	+ Planned + Noise emissions + Planned operational discharges + Planned drilling discharges + Spill response operations
Fin whale	*Balaenoptera physalusk*	Vulnerable, Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area.	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area.	
Blue whale	*Balaenoptera musculus*	Endangered Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Migration route known to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Southern right whale	*Eubalaena australis*	Endangered			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	+ Unplanned + Hydrocarbon releases/spills + Marine fauna interaction
Humpback whale	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	Vulnerable	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Australian sea-lion, Australian sea lion	*Neophoca cinerea*	Vulnerable			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Antarctic minke whale, dark-shoulder minke whale	*Balaenoptera bonaerensis*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Bryde’s whale	*Balaenoptera edeni*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Sperm whale	*Physeter macrocephalus*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Dugong	*Dugong dugon*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Killer whale, orca	*Orcinus orca*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin	*Sousa chinensis*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Spotted bottlenose dolphin	*Tursiops aduncus* (Arafura/Timor Sea populations)	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Marine reptiles							
Short-nosed seasnake	*Aipysurus apraefrontalis*	Critically Endangered			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	+ Planned + Light emissions + Noise emissions + Planned operational discharges + Planned drilling discharges + Spill response operations + Unplanned + Hydrocarbon releases/spills
Loggerhead turtle	*Caretta caretta*	Endangered Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Green turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	Vulnerable Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Leatherback turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	Endangered Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Hawksbill turtle	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	Vulnerable Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	+ Marine fauna interactions + Introduction of IMS
Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley turtle	*Lepidochelys olivacea*	Endangered Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Flatback turtle	*Natator depressus*	Vulnerable Migratory	✓	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Birds							
Common sandpiper	*Actitis hypoleucos*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	+ Planned + Light emissions + Planned operational discharges + Spill response operations + Unplanned + Hydrocarbon releases/spills
Ruddy turnstone	*Arenaria interpres*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Common noddy	*Anous stolidus*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Australian lesser noddy	*Anous tenuirostris melanops*	Vulnerable			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Fort-tailed swift	*Apus pacificus*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Flesh-footed shearwater	*Ardenna carneipes*	Migratory			✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	
Wedge-tailed shearwater	*Ardenna pacifica*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Streaked shearwater	*Calonectris leucomelas*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Sharp-tailed sandpiper	*Calidris acuminata*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Sanderling	*Calidris alba*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Red knot, knot	*Calidris canutus*	Endangered	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Curlew sandpiper	*Calidris ferruginea*	Critically Endangered	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Pectoral sandpiper	*Calidris melanotos*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Red-necked stint	*Calidris ruficollis*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Great knot	*Calidris tenuirostris*	Critically Endangered			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Greater sand plover, large sand plover	*Charadrius leschenaultii*	Vulnerable			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Oriental plover	*Charadrius veredus*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may to occur within area	
Amsterdam albatross	*Diomedea amsterdamensis*	Endangered Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Southern Royal albatross	*Diomedea epomophora*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	
Wandering albatross	*Diomedea exulans*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Northern Royal albatross	*Diomedea sanfordi*	Endangered Migratory			✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	
Grey falcon	*Falco hypoleucos*	Vulnerable			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Lesser frigatebird	*Fregata ariel*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Great frigatebird	*Fregata minor*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat may to occur within area	
Oriental pranticole	*Glareola maldivarum*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may to occur within area	
Caspian tern	*Hydroprogne caspia*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Bar-tailed godwit	*Limosa lapponica*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Bar-tailed godwit (baueri), Western Alaskan bar-tailed godwit	*Limosa lapponica baueri*	Vulnerable			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit, bar-tailed godwit (menzbieri)	*Limosa lapponica menzbieri*	Critically Endangered			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Black-tailed godwit	*Limosa limosa*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern giant petrel	*Macronectes giganteus*	Endangered Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Northern giant petrel	*Macronectes halli*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
White-winged Fairy-wren (Barrow Island), Barrow Island Black-and-white Fairy-wren	*Malurus leucopterus edouardi*	Vulnerable			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
White-winged fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island), Dirk Hartog black-and-white fairy-wren	*Malurus leucopterus leucopterus*	Vulnerable			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Eastern Curlew, far eastern curlew	*Numenius madagascariensis*	Critically Endangered Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Whimbrel	*Numenius phaeopus*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Bridled tern	*Onychoprion anaethetus*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Osprey	*Pandion haliaetus*	Migratory	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Abbott's booby	*Papasula abbotti*	Vulnerable			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
White-tailed tropicbird	*Phaethon lepturus*	Migratory			✓	Breeding likely to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Red-tailed tropicbird	*Phaethon rubricauda*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Sooty albatross	*Phoebetria fusca*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Grey plover	*Pluvialis squatarola*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Soft-plumaged petrel	*Pterodroma mollis*	Vulnerable			✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	
Australian painted snipe	*Rostratula australis*	Endangered			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Roseate tern	*Sterna dougallii*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Little tern	*Sternula albifrons*	Migratory			✓	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area	
Australian fairy tern	*Sternula nereis nereis*	Vulnerable	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Masked booby	*Sula dactylatra*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Brown booby	*Sula leucogaster*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Indian yellow-nosed albatross	*Thalassarche carteri*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area	
Shy albatross	*Thalassarche cauta*	Endangered Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Campbell albatross, Campbell Black-browed albatross	*Thalassarche impavida*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Black-browed albatross	*Thalassarche melanophris*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
White-capped albatross	*Thalassarche steadi*	Vulnerable Migratory			✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	
Crested tern	*Thalasseus bergii*	Migratory			✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Grey-tailed tattler	*Tringa brevipes*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/sensitivity		EPBC Act Status	Operational area presence	Particular values or sensitivities within operational area	EMBA Presence	Particular values or sensitivities within EMBA	Relevant events
Common name	Scientific name						
Wood sandpiper	*Tringa glareola*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Common greenshank, greenshank	*Tringa nebularia*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Painted button-quail (Houtman Abrolhos)	*Turnix varius scintillans*	Vulnerable			✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Terek sandpiper	*Xenus cinereus*	Migratory			✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

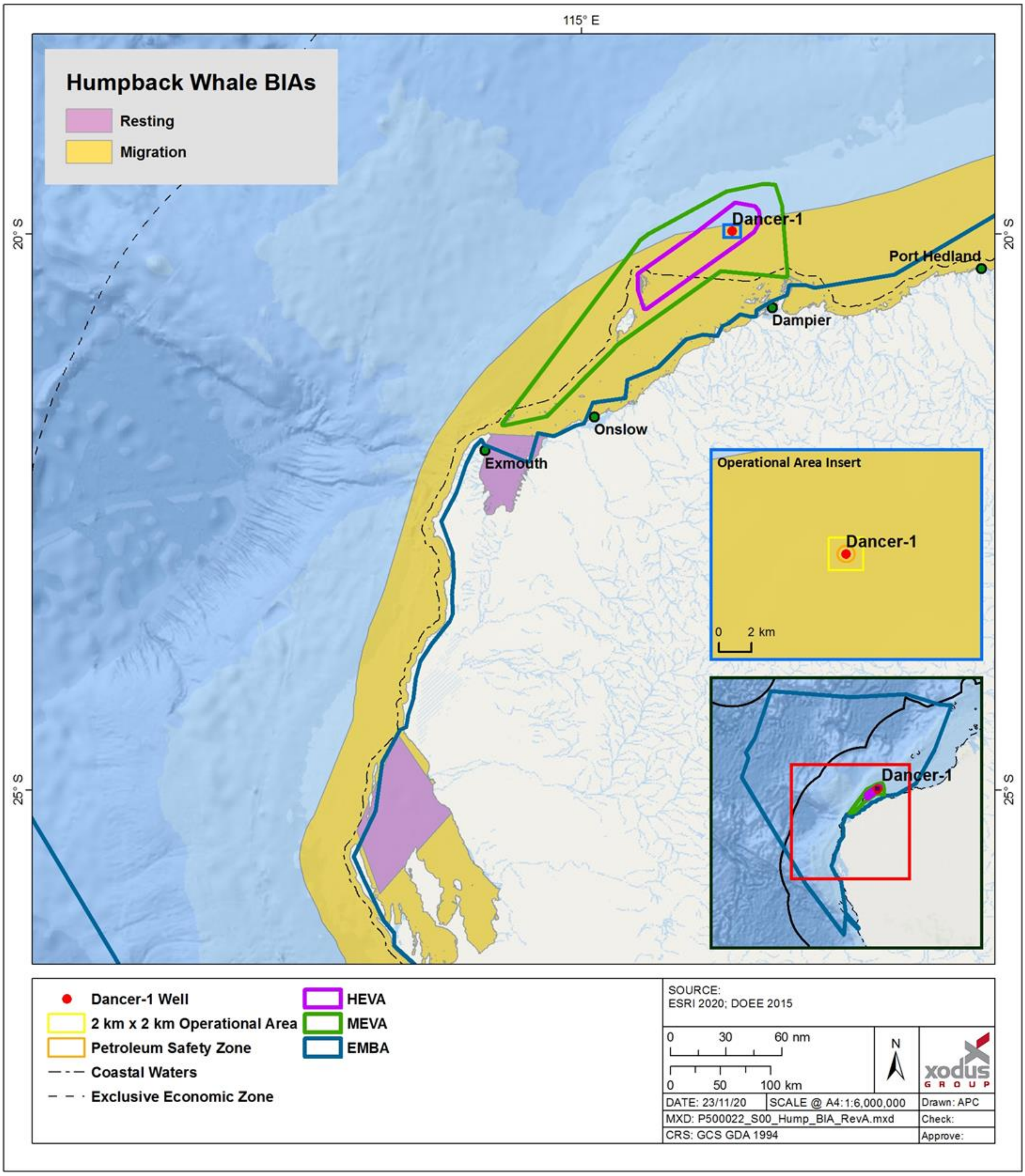


Figure 3-6: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected humpback whale species within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

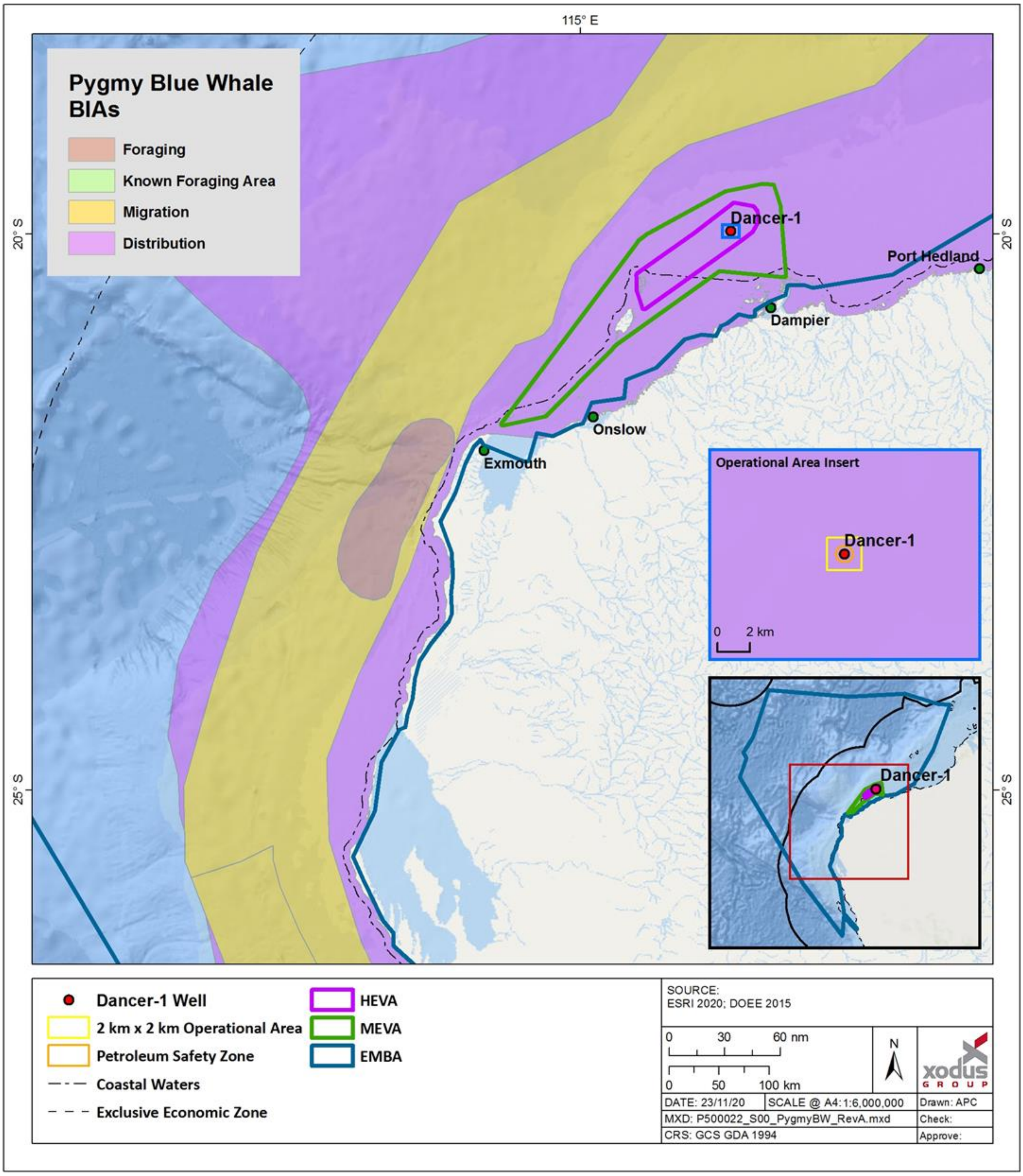


Figure 3-7: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected pygmy blue whale species within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

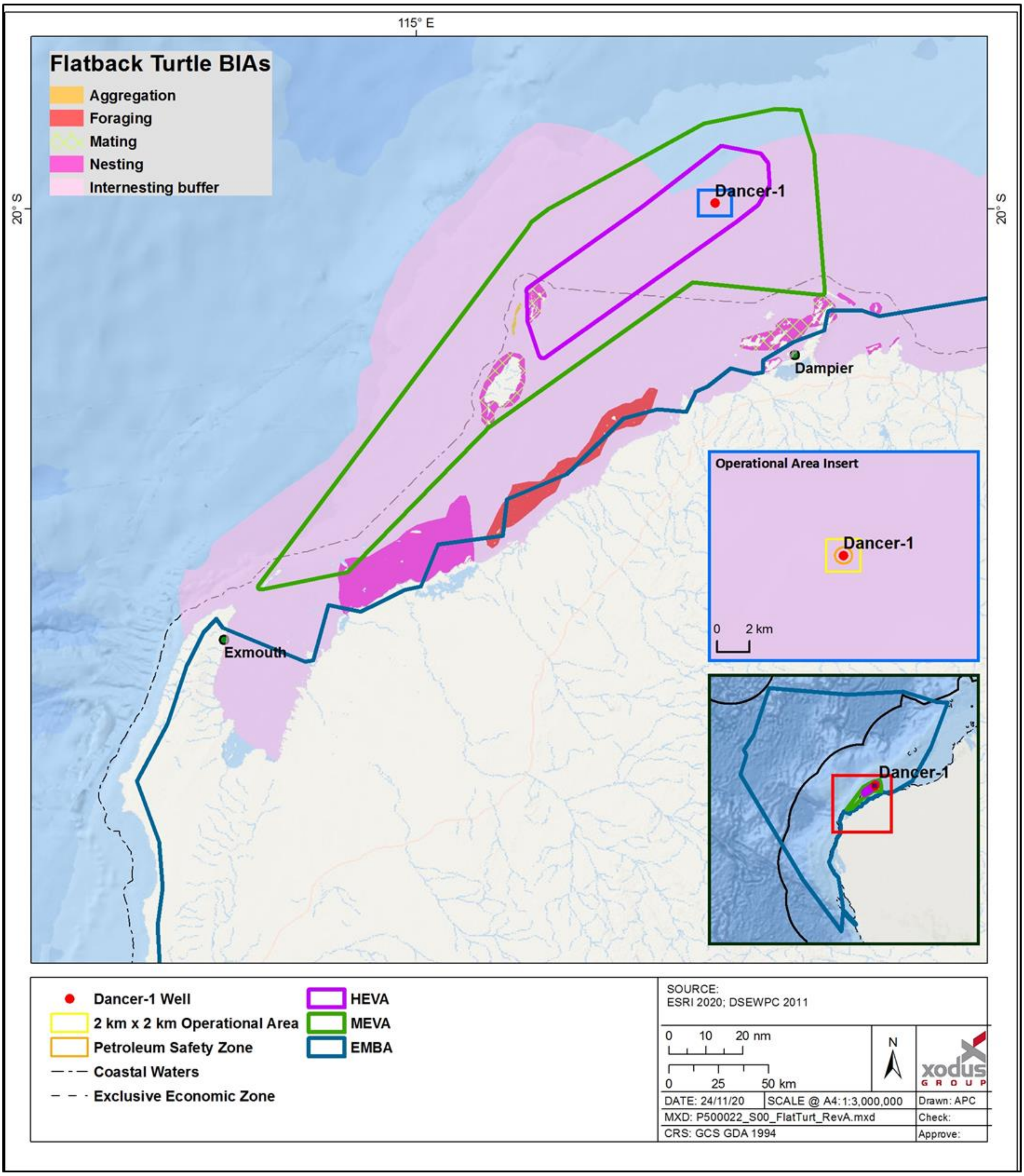


Figure 3-8: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected flatback turtles within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

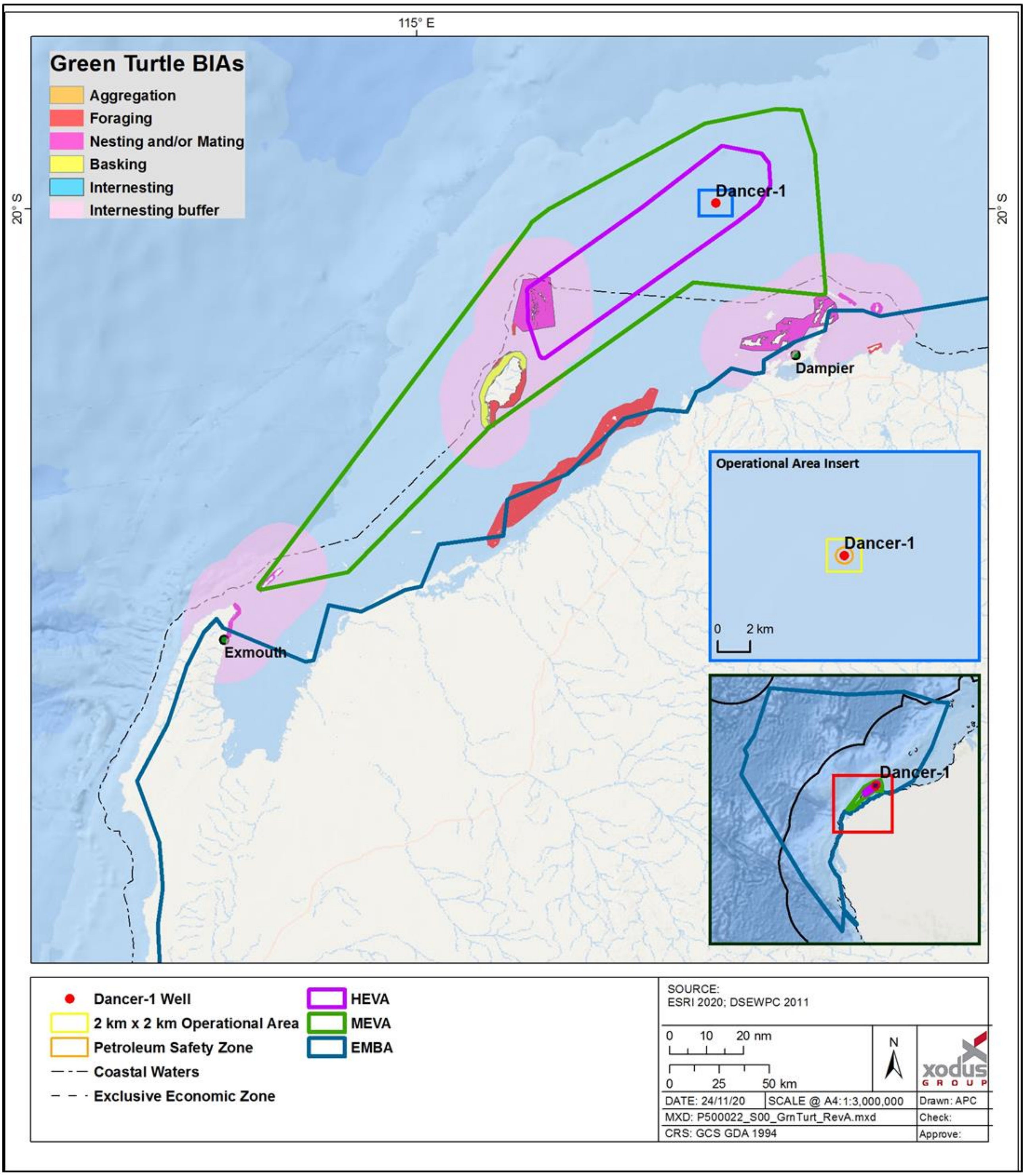


Figure 3-9: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected green turtles within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

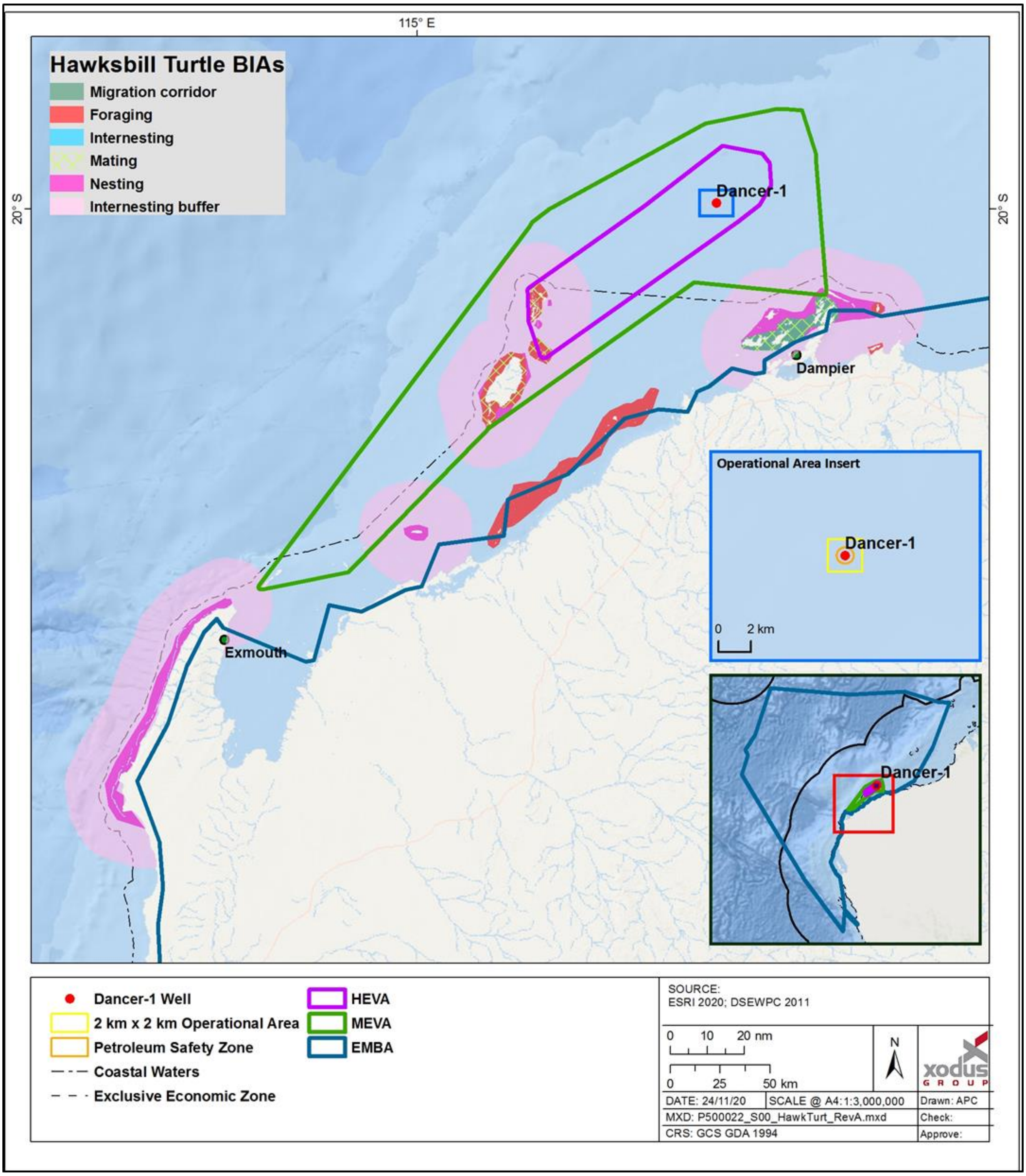


Figure 3-10: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected hawksbill turtles within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

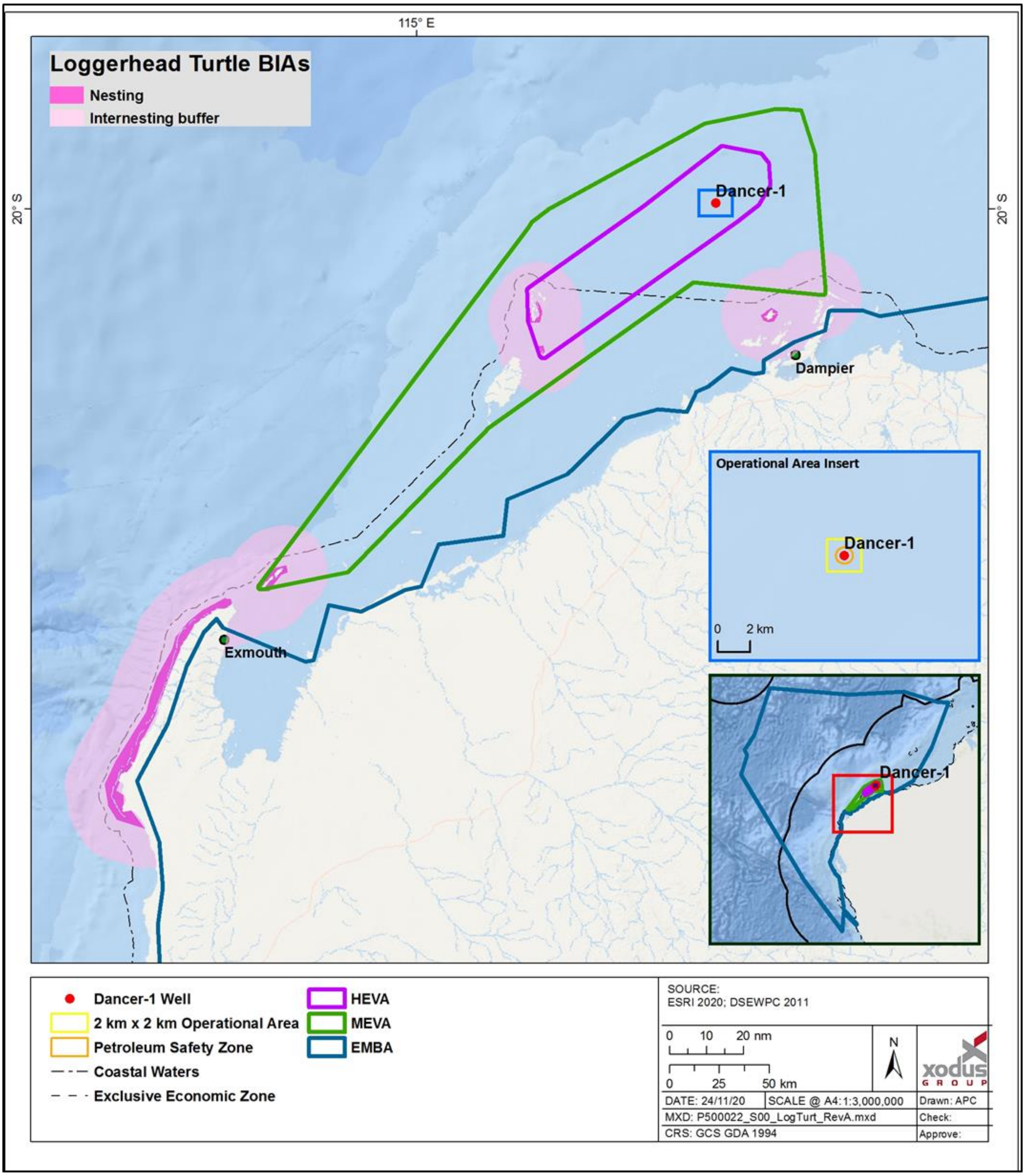


Figure 3-11: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected loggerhead turtles within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

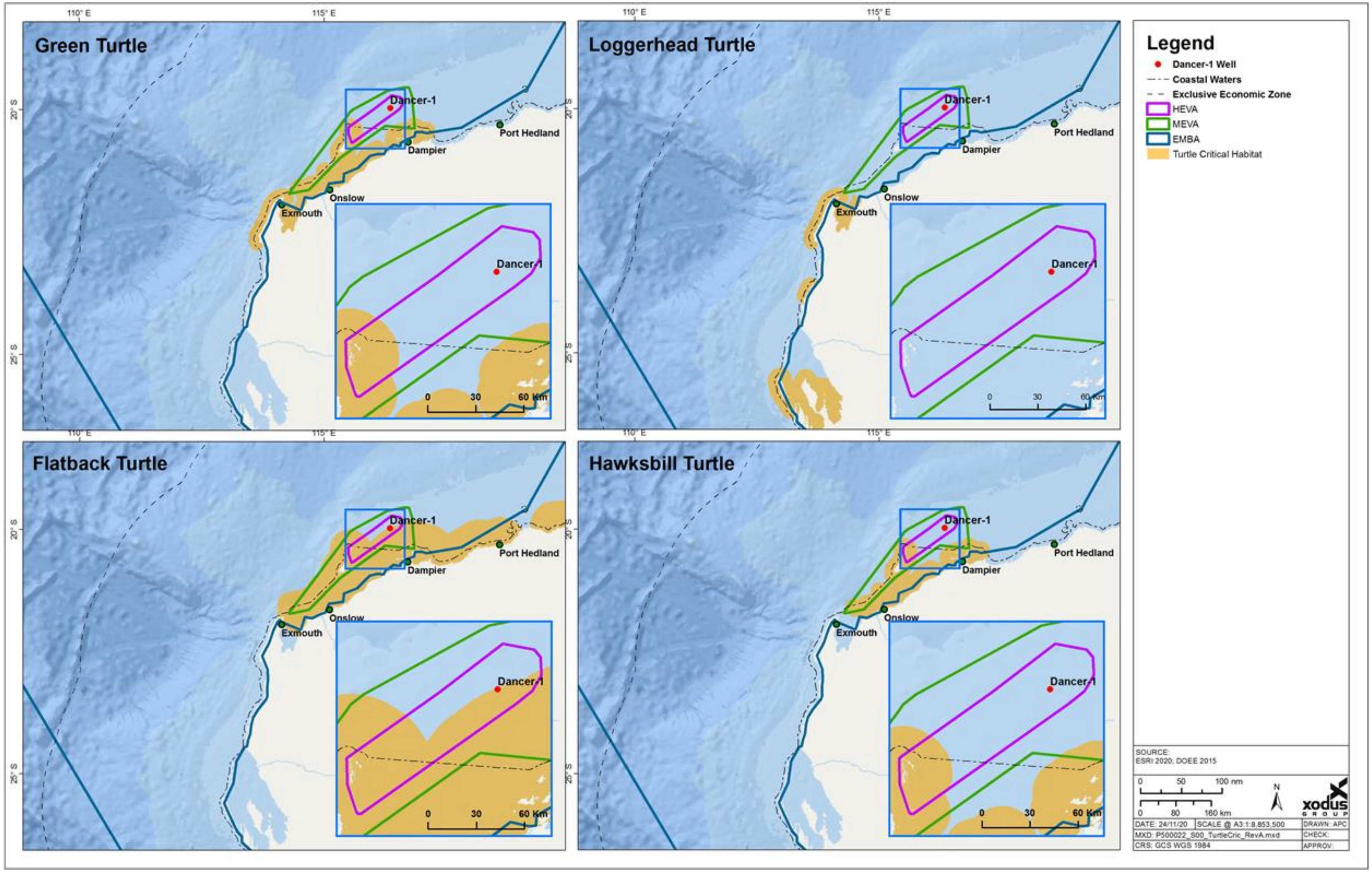


Figure 3-12: Critical Habitat areas for EPBC Protected marine turtle species within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

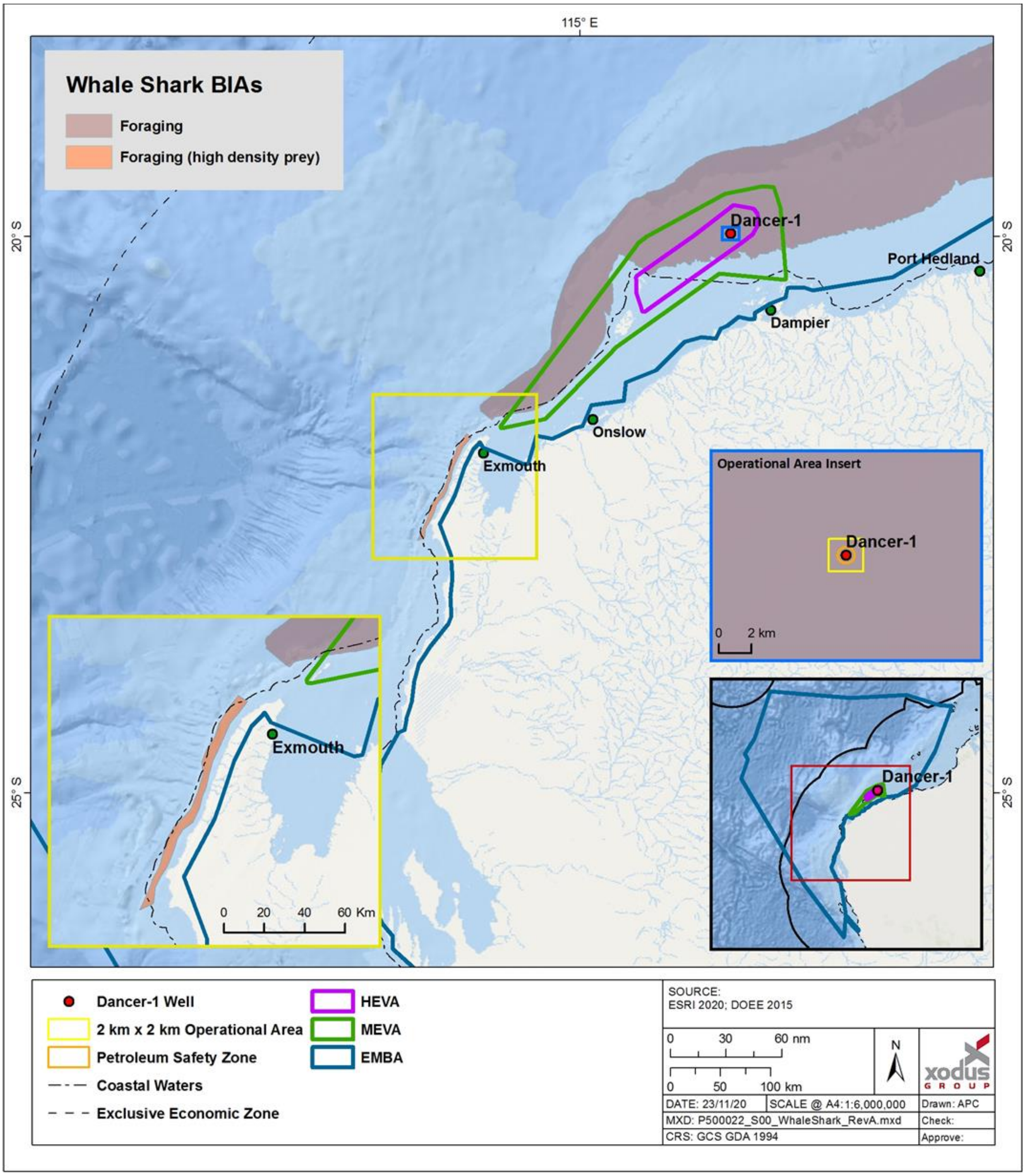


Figure 3-13: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected whale sharks within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

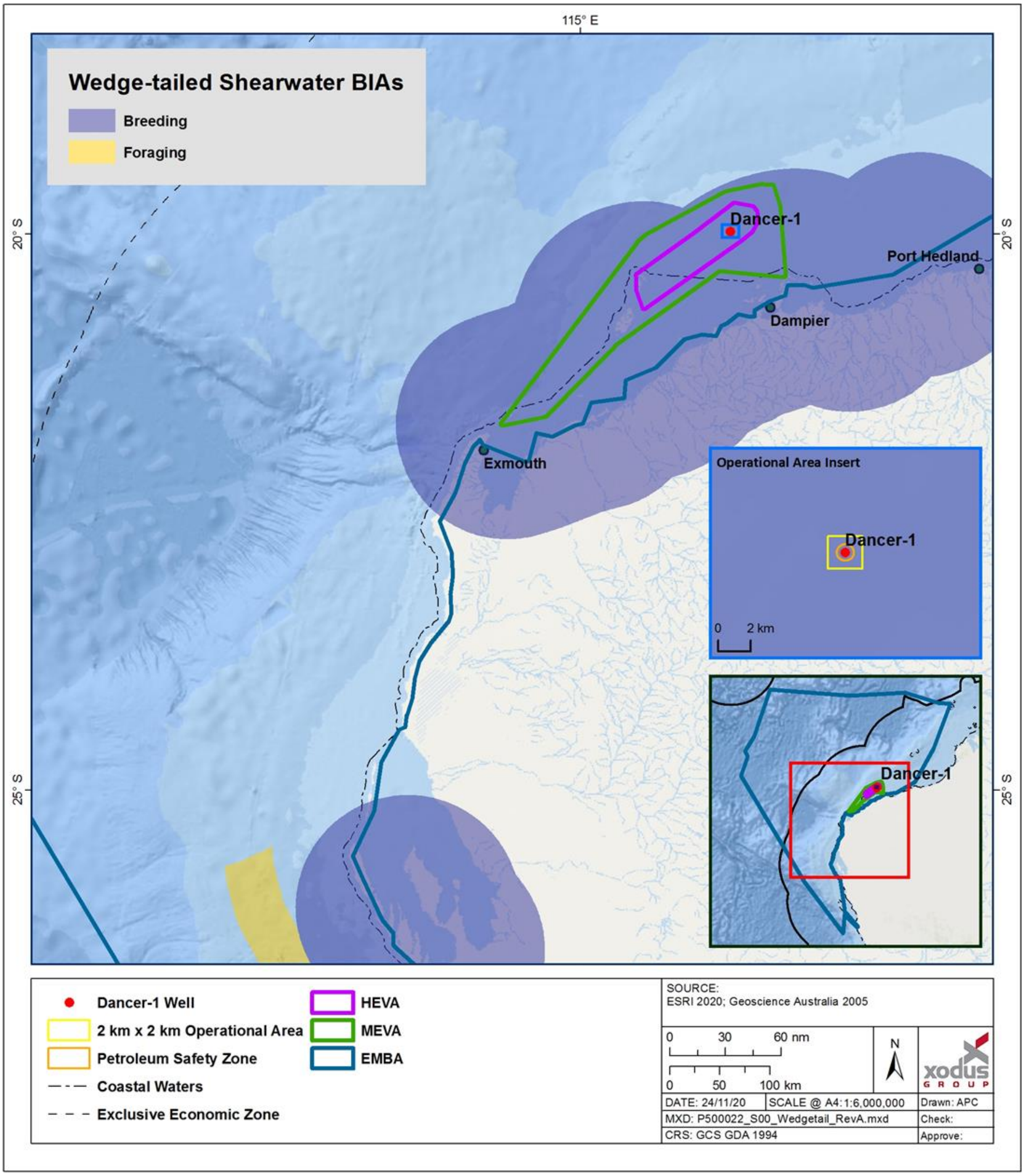


Figure 3-14: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected wedge-tailed shearwater within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

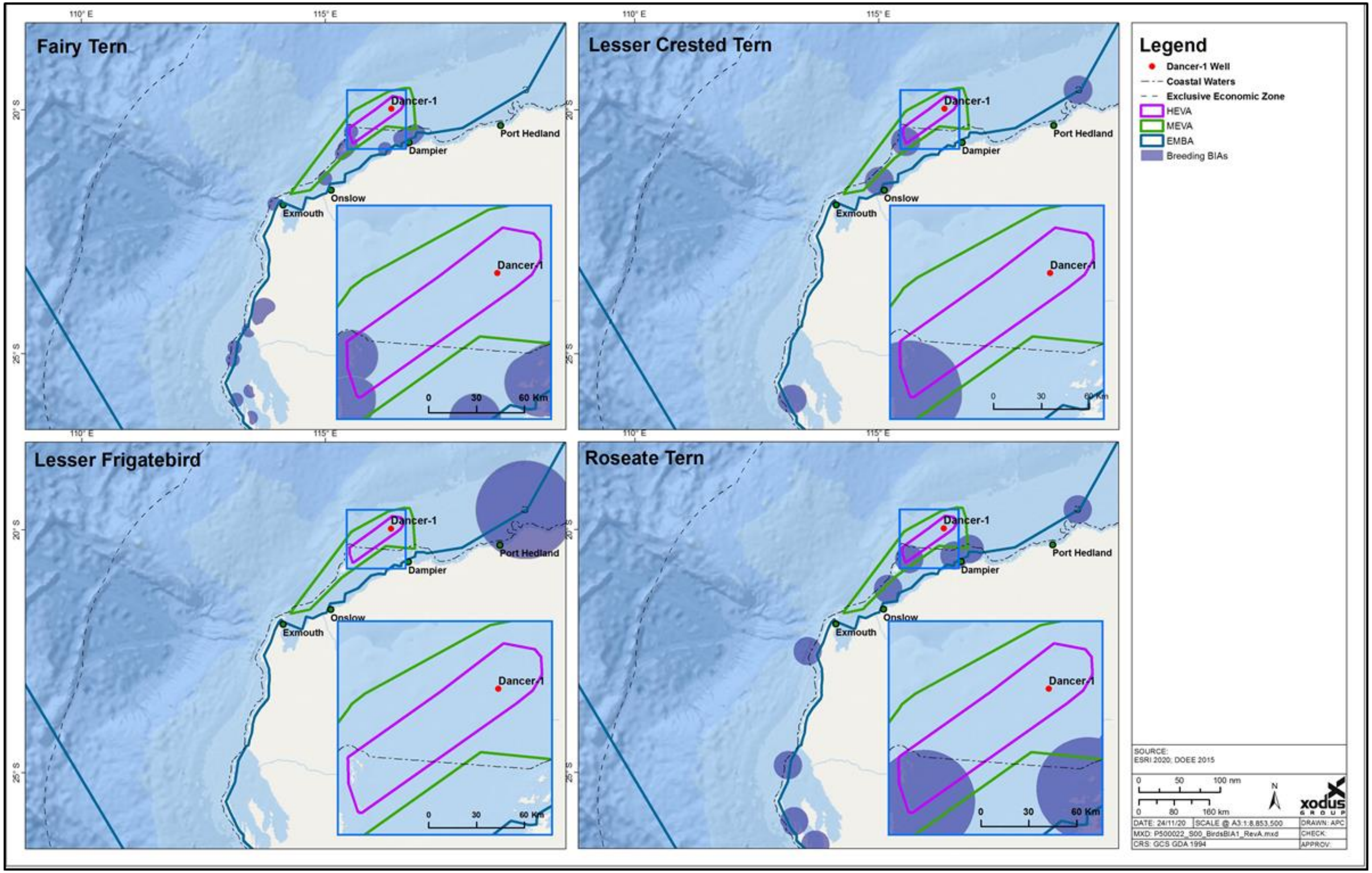


Figure 3-15: Biologically important areas for EPBC Protected species fairy tern, lesser crested tern, lesser frigatebird and the roseate tern within the vicinity of the EMBA and operational area

3.2.4.1 Recovery Plans

Recovery Plans set out the research and management actions necessary to stop the decline of and support the recovery of listed threatened species.

Table 3-8 summarises the actions relevant to the activity with more information on the specific requirements of the relevant plans of management (including Conservation Advice and Conservation Management Plans) applicable to the Activity and demonstrates how current management requirements have been taken into account.

Santos

Table 3-8: Threats and strategies from Recovery Plans, Conservation Advice and Management Plans relevant to the activity

Name	Recovery Plan/Conservation Advice/Management Plan	Threats/strategies identified as relevant to the activity	Addressed (where relevant) in EP Section
All fauna			
All vertebrate fauna	Threat Abatement Plan for Impacts of Marine Debris on Vertebrate wildlife of Australia's coasts and oceans (DoEE, 2018)	Marine debris	**Section 7.6**
Fish and Sharks			
Dwarf sawfish	Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Habitat degradation and modification	**Section 7.2and 7.3**
Green sawfish	Commonwealth Conservation Advice on *Pristis zijsron* (green sawfish) (2008)	Habitat degradation and modification	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
	Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)		
Narrow sawfish	Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Habitat degradation and modification	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Northern river shark	Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Habitat degradation and modification	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
	Approved Conservation Advice for *Glyphis garricki* (northern river shark) 2014		
Great white shark	Recovery plan for the White Shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) (2013)	Ecosystem effects as a result of habitat modification and climate change	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Grey nurse shark	Recovery Plan for the Grey Nurse Shark (*Carcharias taurus*) (2014)	Pollution and disease	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
		Ecosystem effects - habitat modification and climate change	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Whale shark	Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (2015)	Boat strike from large vessels	**Section 7.8**
		Habitat disruption from mineral exploration, production and transportation	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**

Name	Recovery Plan/Conservation Advice/Management Plan	Threats/strategies identified as relevant to the activity	Addressed (where relevant) in EP Section
Marine Mammals			
Blue whale	Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 - 2025 (2015)	Noise interference	**Section 6.4**
		Habitat modification	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
		Vessel disturbance	**Section 7.8**
Southern right whale	Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale 2011 – 2021 (2012)	Vessel disturbance	**Section 7.8**
		Habitat modification	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
		Noise interference	**Section 6.4**
		Entanglement (marine debris)	**Section 7.6**
Fin whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (2015)	Habitat degradation including pollution (increasing port expansion and coastal development)	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
		Pollution (persistent toxic pollutants)	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
		Noise interference	**Section 6.4**
		Vessel strike	**Section 7.8**
Sei whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera borealis* (sei whale) (2015)	Habitat degradation including pollution (increasing port expansion and coastal development)	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
		Pollution (persistent toxic pollutants)	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
		Vessel strike	**Section 7.8**
Humpback whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (2015)	Noise interference	**Section 6.4**
		Habitat degradation including coastal development and port expansion	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**

Name	Recovery Plan/Conservation Advice/Management Plan	Threats/strategies identified as relevant to the activity	Addressed (where relevant) in EP Section
Reptiles			
Short-nosed sea snake	Approved Conservation Advice for *Aipysurus apraefrontalis* (Short-nosed Sea Snake)	Habitat degradation	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
All marine turtles	National Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife Including Marine Turtles, Seabirds and Migratory Shorebirds (DoEE, 2020)	Light pollution	**Section 6.3**
Loggerhead turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (Commonwealth of Australia 2017)	Marine debris	**Section 7.6**
		Vessel disturbance	**Section 7.8**
		Light Pollution	**Section 6.3**
Green turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (Commonwealth of Australia 2017)	Deteriorating water quality	**Section 6.6, 6.7, 7.2 – 7.5**
		Marine debris	**Section 7.6**
		Vessel disturbance	**Section 7.8**
		Light Pollution	**Section 6.3**
Leatherback turtle	Commonwealth Conservation Advice on *Dermochelys coriacea* (2008)	Boat strike	**Section 7.8**
		Changes to breeding sites	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia ((Commonwealth of Australia 2017)	Deteriorating water quality	**Section 6.6, 6.7, 7.2 – 7.5**
		Marine debris	**Section 7.6**
		Loss of habitat	**Section 7.2-7.5**
		Vessel disturbance	**Section 7.8**
		Light Pollution	**Section 6.3**

Name	Recovery Plan/Conservation Advice/Management Plan	Threats/strategies identified as relevant to the activity	Addressed (where relevant) in EP Section
Hawksbill turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (Commonwealth of Australia 2017)	Deteriorating water quality	**Section 6.6, 6.7, 7.2-7.5**
		Marine debris	**Section 7.6**
		Loss of habitat	**Section 7.2-7.5**
		Vessel disturbance	**Section 7.8**
		Light Pollution	**Section 6.3**
Flatback turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (Commonwealth of Australia 2017)	Deteriorating water quality	**Section 6.6, 6.7, 7.2-7.5**
		Marine debris	**Section 7.6**
		Loss of habitat	**Section 7.2-7.5**
		Noise interference	**Section 6.4**
		Vessel disturbance	**Section 7.8**
		Light pollution	**Section 6.3**
Seabirds			
All seabirds and shorebirds	National Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife Including Marine Turtles, Seabirds and Migratory Shorebirds (DoEE, 2020)	Light pollution	**Section 6.3**
All seabirds	Draft Wildlife Conservation Plan for Seabirds (Commonwealth of Australia 2019)	Light pollution	**Section 6.3**
		Habitat loss and degradation from pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Australian fairy tern	Commonwealth Conservation Advice on *Sternula nereis nereis* (Fairy Tern) (2011)	Oil spills, particularly in Victoria	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**

Name	Recovery Plan/Conservation Advice/Management Plan	Threats/strategies identified as relevant to the activity	Addressed (where relevant) in EP Section
Curlew sandpiper	Approved Conservation Advice for *Calidris ferruginea* (Curlew Sandpiper) (2015)	Habitat loss and degradation from pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Eastern curlew	Approved Conservation Advice for *Numenius madagascariensis* (Eastern Curlew) (2015)	Habitat loss and degradation from pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Red knot	Approved Conservation Advice for *Calidris canutus* (Red knot) (2016)	Pollution/contamination impacts	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
		Habitat loss and degradation	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Southern giant-petrel	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Marine pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Indian Yellow-nosed albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Marine pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Shy albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Marine pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Campbell albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Marine pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Black-browed albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Marine pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
White-capped albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Marine pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Indian Yellow-nosed albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Marine pollution	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Soft-plumaged petrel	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pterodroma Mollis* (soft-plumaged Petrel) (2015)	Habitat loss disturbance and modifications	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**
Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit	Conservation Advice *Limosa lapponica menzbieri* (Bar-tailed godwit (northern Siberian))	Habitat loss disturbance and modifications	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**

Name	Recovery Plan/Conservation Advice/Management Plan	Threats/strategies identified as relevant to the activity	Addressed (where relevant) in EP Section
Australian painted snipe	Approved Conservation Advice for *Rostratula australis* (Australian Painted Snipe) (2013)	Habitat loss disturbance and modifications	**Section 7.2 and 7.3**

3.2.4.2 Humpback whale migration

The operational area overlaps a humpback whale migration BIA (**Figure 3-6**).

Humpback whales traverse waters off the west coast of Australia as they migrate annually from summer feeding grounds in Antarctica to the nearshore waters of the Kimberley region where they breed and calve during winter. The waters up to 50 km from the coast of north-west WA are designated as a migration BIA and the Exmouth Gulf is an important resting area, particularly for mothers and calves on their southern migration (DEWHA 2008).

Humpback whales leave the Antarctic feeding grounds around March or April each year, reaching the Ningaloo Coast between approximately May and August on their northern migration. They commence their southern migration around August, with mothers and calves using known resting and nursing grounds along the way, significantly Exmouth Gulf along the Ningaloo Coast. Humpback whales are present along the Ningaloo Coast from approximately May through October; however, the exact timing of the migration can vary slightly from year to year, potentially as a result of water temperature, the extent of Antarctic sea-ice, predation risk, prey abundance and changes to feeding grounds (DBCA 2020b).

During the northbound migration, studies indicate that the whales appear to remain within the 200 m isobath near the Montebello Island before moving closer to shore as they head further north to the calving grounds in the Kimberley (Jenner et al., 2001; Irvine et al., 2018). Woodside have conducted aerial surveys that have confirmed that the reported distribution of migrating humpback whales off the North West Cape is consistent with baseline surveys first conducted in 2000 to 2001 (RPS, 2010 in Woodside 2020). The humpback whale migration corridor is not an identified aggregation area or critical habitat; whales are in transit and are migrating from their southern polar 'summer' feeding grounds to their northern tropical 'winter' calving / breeding grounds.

3.2.4.3 Pygmy blue whale

The operational area overlaps a distribution BIA for pygmy blue whale, whilst the EMBA overlaps a migration and resting on migration BIA (**Figure 3-7**).

The pygmy blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*) is a subspecies of the blue whale, of which there are four species. Pygmy blue whales migrate as solitary animals or in small groups along the continental slope, typically at depths between 500 m and 1,000 m on the way to grounds in the Banda and Molucca Seas near Indonesia, where calving is understood to occur (Double et al. 2012).

The northern migration passes the Perth Canyon from January to May and north bound animals have been detected off Exmouth and the Montebello Islands between April and August (Double et al. 2012, McCauley and Jenner 2010). During the southern migration, pygmy blue whales pass south of the Montebello Islands and Exmouth from October to the end of January, with a peak in late November to early December (Double et al. 2012).

3.2.4.4 Marine turtles

The BIAs and habitat critical to the survival of turtles are shown in **Figure 3-8** to **Figure 3-12**. The EMBA overlaps with BIAs for flatback, green, hawksbill and loggerhead turtles. These turtle species and BIAs are described in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**). The operational area intersects the internesting buffer for the flatback turtle.

In the Kimberley and Pilbara regions of Western Australia, from approximately the Lacepede Islands to Exmouth, there is a mid-summer peak nesting season for flatback turtles. More specifically, nesting and internesting in the Pilbara and south-west Kimberley stocks occurs between October and March with a peak period of December to January (DoEE, 2017). Flatback turtle hatchlings do not have an offshore pelagic phase.

Instead, hatchlings grow to maturity in shallow coastal waters thought to be close to their natal beaches (DoEE, 2017).

Although turtles remain close to nesting beaches during the internesting period, there is evidence that some flatback turtles undertake long-distance migrations between breeding and feeding grounds. A survey carried out in the region between 2005 and 2012 identified the distances 73 female flatback turtles travelled to their foraging grounds; 11 remained within 100 km of their rookeries, four migrated an average of 400 km and 58 migrated between 1,000 and 1,500 km (Pendoley et al. 2014).

The Montebello Islands Marine Park is known to have inter-nesting, foraging, mating and nesting BIA habitats and the Dampier Marine Park is known as an important foraging area for various marine turtle species adjacent to significant nesting sites. Recent baseline data was collected at the Montebello and Dampier AMPs by Keesing (2019) showing that only one hawksbill turtle was identified during the survey at the Dampier AMP only. No marine turtle species were identified during the survey at Montebello AMP.

3.2.4.5 Whale shark

The whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*) is the world’s largest fish, and one of only three filter-feeding shark species. Whale sharks have a broad distribution in tropical and warm temperate seas. In Australian waters, they are known to aggregate at Ningaloo Reef and in the Coral Sea. The whale shark is a highly migratory fish and only visits Australian waters seasonally, aggregating in coastal waters off Ningaloo Reef between March and July each year. Seasonal aggregations are thought to be linked to ‘pulses’ of food productivity. In general, migration along the northern WA coastline broadly follows the 200 m isobath and typically occurs between July and November (TSSC 2015a).

The operational area intersects with a whale shark foraging BIA (**Figure 3-13**).

3.2.4.6 Breeding seabirds

The BIAs for seabird species within the EMBA are shown in **Figure 3-14** and **Figure 3-15**. The EMBA overlaps with BIAs for eight seabird species. These seabird species and BIAs are described in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

The operational area overlaps the breeding BIA for the wedge-tailed shearwater. However, no key nesting, roosting or resting areas for this or any other species of bird are present within the operational area. The closest nesting sites for the wedge-tailed shearwater are located on the islands of the Dampier Archipelago, approximately 60 km from the operational area.

The Montebello Marine Park is known as a breeding BIA for seabirds. A study conducted by the CSIRO to obtain more baseline data on marine biodiversity in the Montebello and Dampier Marine Parks identified no seabirds during their data collection of baseline information (Keesing, 2019).

3.2.5 Socio-economic factors

Socio-economic activities that may occur within the operational area and EMBA include commercial fishing, oil and gas exploration and production, and to a lesser extent, recreational fishing and tourism as summarised in **Table 3-9**.

More detailed descriptions of socio-economic consideration are provided in *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062, **Appendix C**).

Table 3-9: Summary of socio-economic activities that may occur within the operational area

Value/ sensitivity	Description	Operational area presence	EMBA Presence	Relevant events within operational area	Relevant events within EMBA
Commercial fisheries - Commonwealth	Three Commonwealth fisheries overlap the operational area: the Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery, Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery, and the Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery (**Table 3-11**). Since 2005, there has been fewer than five vessels active in the Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery each year, down from 50 active vessels in 2000 (ABARES Fishery Status Reports, 2020). Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery is active in waters offshore South and South Eastern Australia (ABARES Fishery Status Reports, 2020). There has been no fishing effort in the Skipjack Tuna Fishery since the 2009 season, and in that season, activity concentrated off South Australia (ABARES Fishery Status Reports, 2020).	✓	✓	Planned Interaction with other marine users (**Section 6.1**)	Unplanned Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.2-7.5**)
Commercial fisheries - State	State fisheries that intersect the operational area are the Pilbara Trap, Pilbara Line, Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) and the Mackerel Managed fisheries (**Table 3-11**). Of these fisheries only one; the Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery is active.	✓	✓	Planned Interaction with other marine users (**Section 6.1**)	Unplanned Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.2-7.5**)
Shipping	Shipping using North West Shelf (NWS) waters includes iron ore carriers, LNG and oil tankers and other vessels proceeding to or from the ports of Barrow Island, Varanus Island, Dampier, Port Walcott and Port Hedland. The proposed operational area does not overlap any major shipping lanes (>30 km away), although vessel traffic may be encountered throughout the operational area as commercial vessels transit around the Dampier Archipelago and Montebello Islands and support vessel(s) conduct operations with the offshore infrastructure (**Figure 3-22**).	✓	✓	Planned Interaction with other marine users (**Section 6.1**)	Unplanned Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.2-7.5**)
Recreational fishing	Within the operational area, there are no known natural seabed features that would aggregate fishes and which are typically targeted by recreational fishers. It is unlikely recreational fishing would occur in the operational area, but it may occur in around the nearby Dampier Archipelago and Montebello Islands.	X	✓	N/A	Unplanned Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.2-7.5**)

Value/ sensitivity	Description	Operational area presence	EMBA Presence	Relevant events within operational area	Relevant events within EMBA
	Recreational fishing does occur within the EMBA, and therefore could be impacted by a spill arising from a vessel collision.				
Defence	The nearest Defence area is a training area located 119 km from the operational area	X	✓	N/A	N/A
Shipwrecks	There are no shipwrecks within the operational area. The nearest historic shipwreck is located 81 km from the operational area in the Dampier Archipelago.	X	✓	<u>Planned</u> Interaction with other marine users (**Section 6.1**)	<u>Unplanned</u> Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.2-7.5**)
Oil and gas	Various petroleum exploration and production activities have been undertaken within the northwest shelf. The nearest are Santos' Reindeer platform, located approximately 7 km from the operational area and VOGA's Wandoo platform 19 km from operational area. Vessels servicing oil and gas operations in the region may pass through the area en-route to facilities, which is discussed under 'Shipping' above. Oil and gas facilities and permits are present within the EMBA, operated by other titleholders. As such, oil and gas activities could be impacted by unplanned events.	X	✓	<u>Planned</u> Interaction with other marine users (**Section 6.1**)	<u>Unplanned</u> Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.2-7.5**)
Tourism	Recreational activities such as boating, diving and fishing occur near the coast, Dampier Archipelago and Montebello Islands. These activities are concentrated in the vicinity of the population centres such as Exmouth, Dampier and Onslow. Planned events are not predicted to have a significant impact on tourism given that the majority of operational activities occur at a greater water depth than aquatic recreational activities. The EMBA overlaps a number of AMPs and State Marine Parks along the length of the Western Australian coastline. As such, eco-tourism based on specific local values (whale sharks, game fish, nearshore reef snorkelling and diving) could be impacted by unplanned events.	X	✓	N/A	<u>Unplanned</u> Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.2-7.5**)

Value/ sensitivity	Description	Operational area presence	EMBA Presence	Relevant events within operational area	Relevant events within EMBA
Cultural Heritage	No known sites of Aboriginal Heritage significance occur within the operational area. A search of the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (DPLH) Aboriginal Heritage Inquiry System was undertaken and identified 2125 registered Aboriginal heritage sites that occur within the EMBA. The nearest sites include middens, burial, ceremonial, artefacts, rock shelters, mythological and engraving sites recorded in the Dampier Archipelago and on the Montebello and Legendre Islands.	X	✓	N/A	N/A

3.2.5.1 Commercial fisheries

A valuable and diverse commercial fishing industry is supported by both the offshore and coastal waters in the NWS Region, mainly dominated by the Pilbara fisheries. The major fisheries in the Pilbara region target tropical finfish, large pelagic fish species, crustaceans (prawns and scampi) and pearl oysters. Commonwealth and State fisheries overlapping with the operational area and the EMBA are illustrated in Figure 3-16 to **Figure 3-20** respectively. **Table 3-11** describes each of these fisheries and indicates which events associated with the activity may impact on these.

Consultation with the Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD) has previously identified commercial fishing interests that exist in, or in close proximity to, proposed activities under this EP. Further, Santos continually updates its understanding of the fisheries through reviews of annual status of the fishery reports published by DPIRD and the Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences (ABARES), other relevant fisheries management publications, and fishery catch and effort data.

A review of available fishery management information for pelagic and demersal finfish fisheries indicated that whilst fisheries management measures includes annual quotas, and closure of specific areas all the time, none of the fisheries have specific time periods of closure for spawning/aggregation.

Five Commonwealth-managed commercial fisheries have management areas in the vicinity of the operational area. However, not all the fisheries are active within the full extents of the management areas. Based on historical fishing effort data (ABARES, 2020), species for three Commonwealth fisheries may occur within the operation area but no active fishing within the operation area was identified (Figure 3-16 to **Figure 3-18**) (**Table 3-11**):

+ Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery (Cwlth);
+ Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery (Cwlth); and
+ Southern Bluefin Tuna (Cwlth)

FishCube Data

Santos requested annual catch and effort data (FishCube data) from DPIRD for fisheries understood to operate within or near to the operational area. Data was assessed for 60 nm x 60 nm Catch and Effort System (CAES) blocks for the following:

+ Catch and effort data for 2009-2019 and
+ Annual catch and effort data for 2009-2019.

Due to confidentiality reasons, DPIRD do not release catch and effort data for CAES blocks where less than three vessels fished during the period of interest (i.e. less than three vessels per year or less than three vessels over the complete six-year period). Where this applies, the Vessel Count is marked 'Less than 3', while Weight and Fishing Day Count are marked as 'N/A'. CAES blocks where the results are provided in this way confirm that fishing effort did occur within the block during that period, but the associated catch and effort values are not available. CAES blocks where no fishing is recorded do not return any data.

The FishCube database (DPIRD, 2019) identified that two state fisheries had recent fishing effort recorded within the CAES blocks that overlapped the operational area; Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) (Figure 3-19) and Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery (**Figure 3-20**). Fisheries that have been identified to overlap with the operational area are identified below and in **Table 3-10**:

+ Pilbara Line Fishery (WA);
+ Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery (WA);
+ Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery (WA); and

+ Mackerel Managed Fishery (WA)

Table 3-10: FishCube Data Summary (DPIRD, 2019)

Migrations	Description
Pilbara Line Fishery (WA).	According to the FishCube Data for 2009-2019 the data indicates that the fishery has not been active with no catch effort recorded and less than three active vessels within the operational area, with the exception for 2017 where the fishery was active with a catch effort and five vessels.
Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery (WA)	According to the FishCube Data for 2009-2019 the data indicates that the fishery had catch effort recorded and a vessel count of three in 2012, 2016 and 2018 with no catch effort recorded and less than three active vessels within the operational area for all other years.
Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fsihery (WA)	The Pilbara fish trawl fishery has had some recent fishing activity in 2018 and 2019 with a recordable catch effort and a vessel count of four, a vessel count of four in 2009 and three 2010-2014 with no active fishing and less than three vessels within the operational area 2015-017.
Mackerel Managed Fishery (WA).	According to the FishCube Data for 2009-2019, the data indicates that the fishery has not been active with no catch effort recorded and less than three active vessels within the operational area

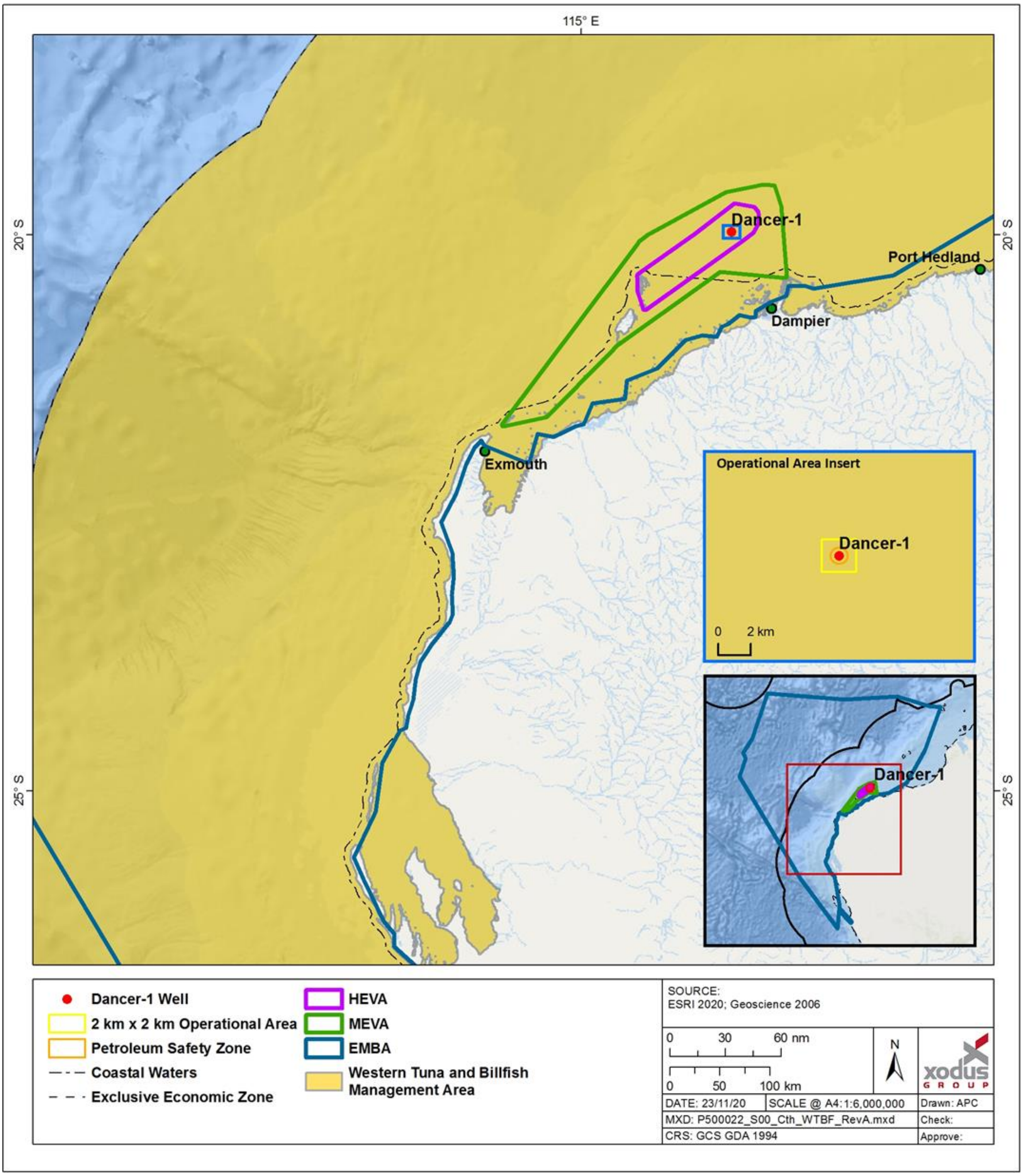


Figure 3-16: Commonwealth Western Tuna and Billfish Management Area within the EMBA and operational area

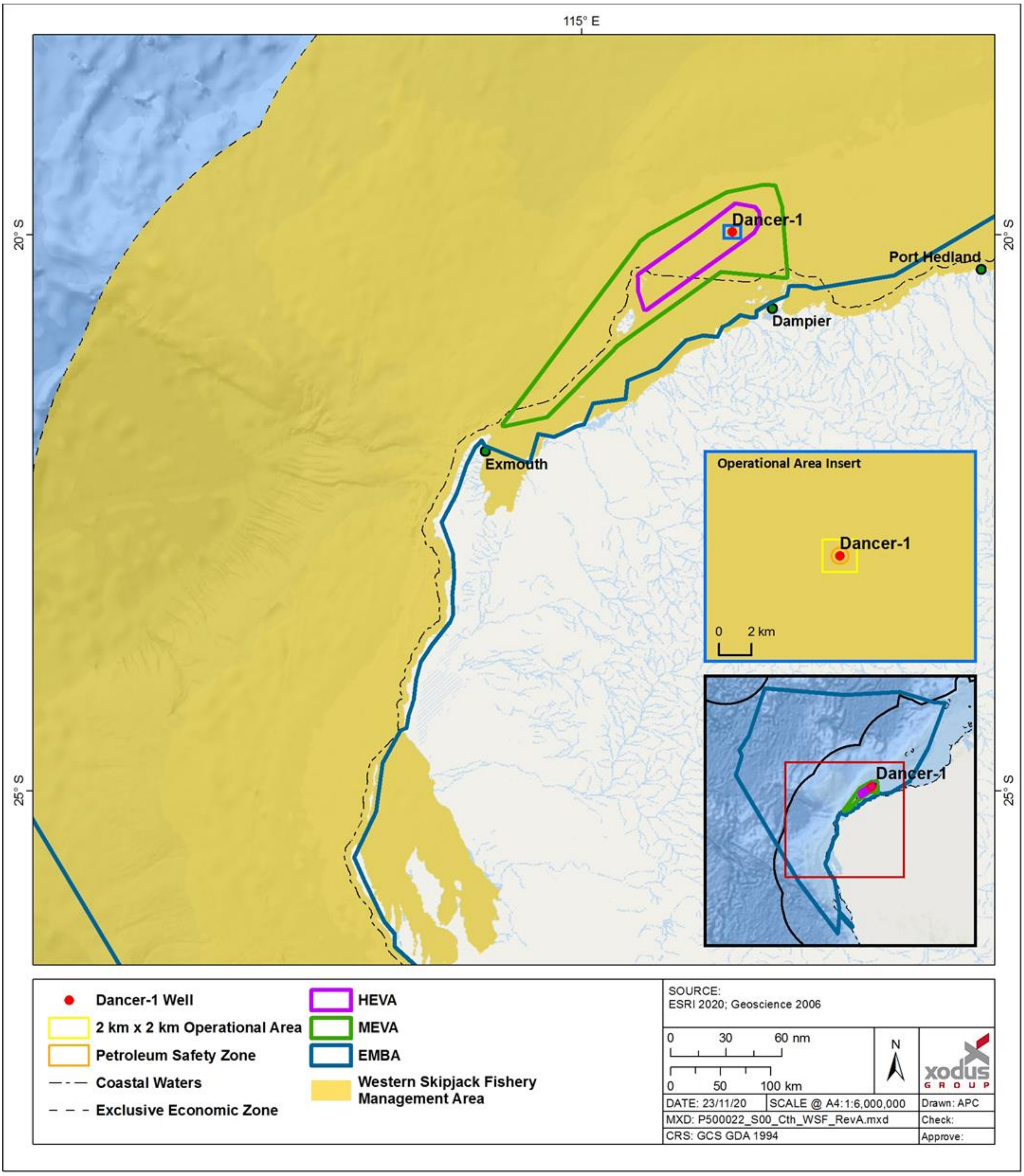


Figure 3-17: Commonwealth Western Skipjack Fishery Management Area within the EMBA and operational area

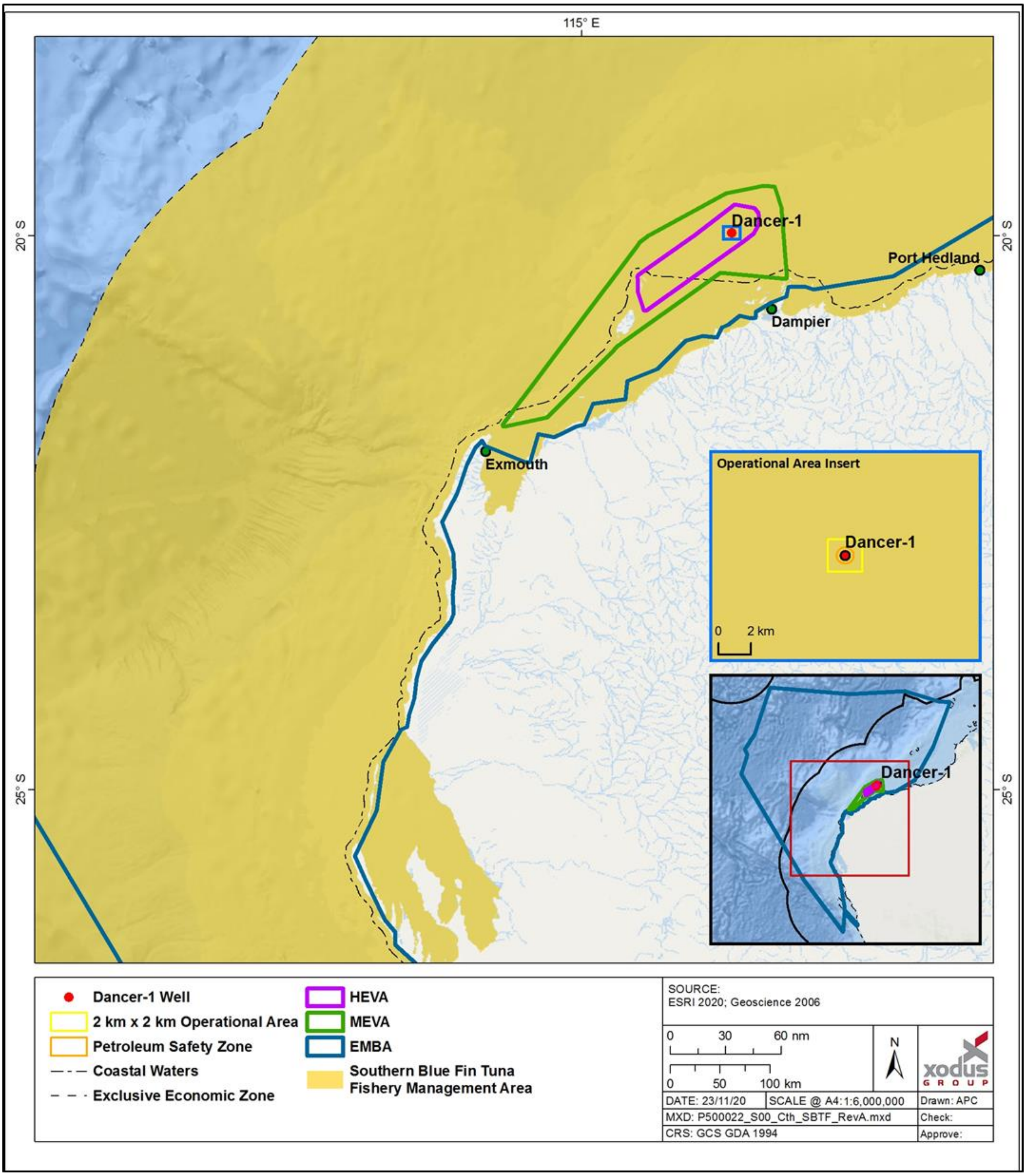


Figure 3-18: Commonwealth Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery Management Area within the EMBA and operational area

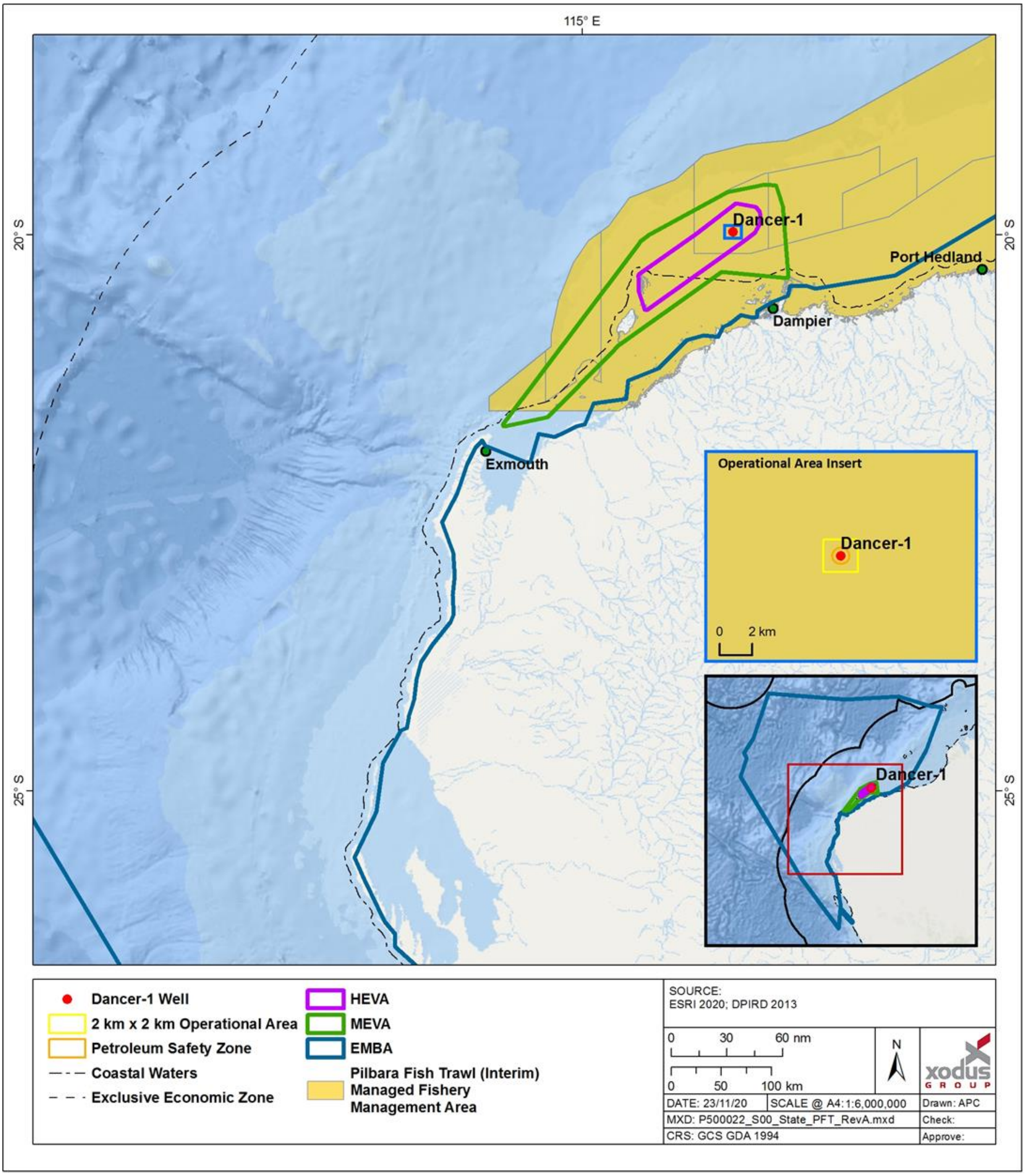


Figure 3-19: State Commercial Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Management Area within the EMBA and operational area

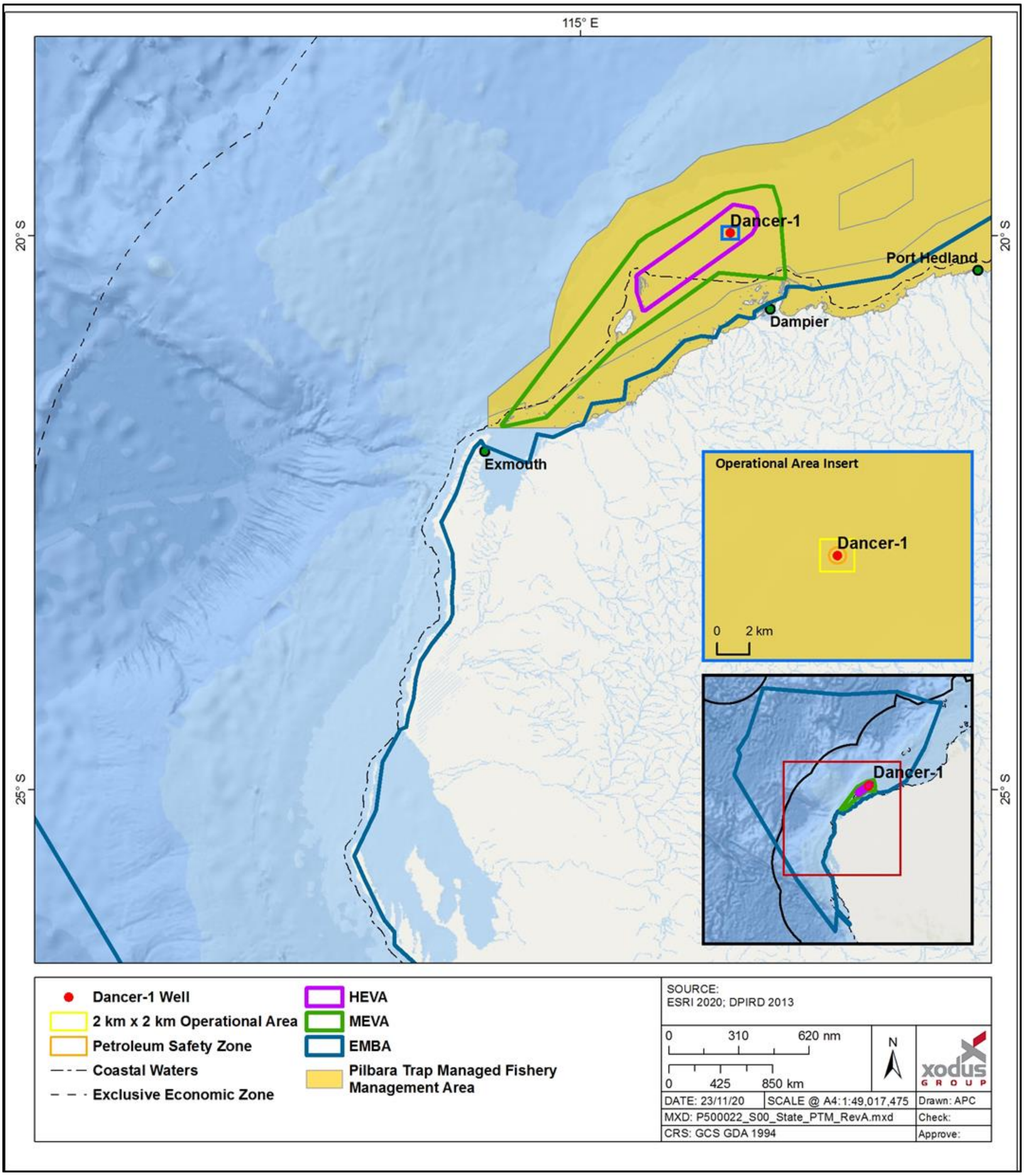


Figure 3-20: State Commercial Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery Management Area within the EMBA and operational area

Table 3-11: State and Commonwealth fisheries in the operational area and Moderate Exposure Value Area

Fishery	Key Target / Indicator Species	Licence Area Description	Gear Types	Summary of Fishing Activities	Operational Area	MEVA	Potential for interaction in the Operational Area
Commonwealth-Managed Fisheries							
North West Slope Trawl Fishery Harte & Curtotti (2018) Patterson *et al*. (2018) Patterson *et al*. (2019)	• Australian scampi (*Metanephrops australiensis*) • Smaller quantities of velvet scampi (*M. velutinus*) and Boschma's scampi (*M. boschmai*) are also harvested. • Mixed deep-water snappers are also a component of the catch.	Extends from 114° E to approximately 125° E off the WA coast between the 200 m isobath and the outer limit of the Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ).	Deep water demersal trawling	Fishing occurs on the continental slope in water depths greater than 200 metres (m). Fishing effort has typically occurred along the slope offshore from the Pilbara region, in the Rowley Shoals area and north-east towards and around Scott Reef. Fishing occurs year-round. The number of vessels involved in the fishery has been one or two vessels each year since 2008/2009. The primary landing ports are Point Samson in WA and Darwin in the NT. Four fishing permits and two vessels were active in the fishery during the 2016-17 fishing season. Total catch in the 2016-17 fishing season was 57.8 tonnes (t) over 114 days of fishing effort. Fishing effort increased in the 2017-2018 season. Total catch was 79.7 t over 219 days.	X	✓	The fishery overlaps the MEVA. Target species are most common on Globigerina ooze (deep sea muds rich in the shells of planktonic organisms) at depths of 420-500m.
Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery	Key target species: • Bigeye tuna • Yellowfin tuna • Broadbill swordfish • Striped marlin • Some albacore tuna are also taken.	The Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery covers the sea area west from the tip of Cape York in Queensland, around WA, to the border between Victoria and South Australia.	Primarily pelagic longline. Minor line (including handline, troll, rod and reel) and purse seine are also used.	Fishing occurs in both the AFZ and adjacent high seas of the Indian Ocean. Fishing occurs year-round. Over the last five years, fishing effort has been concentrated south of the operational area. Fishing effort from 2014 to 2018 has been recorded from offshore Point Cloates (Exmouth) south along the WA coast to Augusta in the south-west of WA Since 2005, there has been fewer than five vessels active in the Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery each year, down from 50 active vessels in 2000 (ABARES Fishery Status Reports, 2020).	✓	✓	Overlaps the operational area and MEVA.
Western Skipjack Fishery Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2019)	Skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*)	The Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery is located in all Australia waters west of 142° 30' 00°E, out to 200 nm from the coast (Patterson *et al*., 2019).	Purse seine Some pole and line	There has been no fishing effort in the Skipjack Tuna Fishery since the 2009 season, and in that season, Activity concentrated off South Australia (Patterson *et al*. 2019). Fishing in the Skipjack Tuna Fishery is opportunistic, and highly dependent on availability and the domestic cannery market. Currently, no domestic cannery has active contracts for skipjack tuna.	✓	✓	No overlap of fishing activities with the operational area or MEVA. Should the fishery recommence efforts in the future, fishing effort in the operational area and wider MEVA will not occur as historical fishing effort was concentrated off southern Australia
Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery Patterson et al (2019)	Southern Bluefin tuna	Fishery includes all waters of Australia, out to 200 nm from the coast. Young fish move from spawning grounds in the north-east Indian Ocean into the Australian EEZ and southward along the Western Australian coast (Patterson *et al*., 2019).	Purse seine Pelagic longline	Most of the Australian catch has been taken by purse seine, targeting juvenile tuna in the Great Australian Bight. Australian domestic longliners operating along the east coast catch some tuna and recreational fishing has increased (Patterson *et al*. 2019). No current effort on North West Shelf (NWS), fishing Activity is concentrated in the Great Australian Bight and off South-east Australia (Patterson *et al*. 2019).	✓	✓	No overlap of fishing activities with the operational area or MEVA. Given the current distribution of fishing effort and fishing methods utilised by the industry, fishing for Bluefin tuna is unlikely to occur in the operational area.
Western Deepwater Trawl Fishery	Key target species: - orange roughy - oreos - boarfish - eteline and apsiline snapper - sea bream	The Western Deepwater Trawl Fishery (WDTF) operates in Commonwealth waters off the coast of WA between the western boundary of the Southern and Eastern Scalefish and Shark Fishery in the south (115°08'E) and the western boundary of the North West Slope Trawl Fishery (NWSTF) in the north (114°E). There have been recent changes to the boundary of this fishery to more closely align with the 200 m isobath.	Demersal trawl	Total fishing effort was comparatively low between 2005–06 and 2016–17. Only three vessels were active in 2017–18, trawl-hours increased markedly to just over 1,100 hours. Total catch had been relatively low in recent years, consisting mostly of deepwater bugs, with minimal catch of finfish. However, catches increased substantially in 2017–18, consisting mostly of ruby snapper, deepwater bugs and mixed fish.	X	✓	No overlap of fishing activities with the operational area. The fishery operates within the MEVA.

Fishery	Key Target / Indicator Species	Licence Area Description	Gear Types	Summary of Fishing Activities	Operational Area	MEVA	Potential for interaction in the Operational Area
State Managed Fisheries							
South West Coast Salmon Managed Fishery	WA Salmon (*Arripis truttaceus*)	The South West Coast Salmon Managed Fishery operates on various beaches south of the metropolitan area and includes all Western Australian waters north of Cape Beaufort except Geographe Bay. This fishery uses beach seine nets to take western Australian salmon (Arripis truttaceus). No fishing takes place north of the Perth metropolitan area, despite the managed fishery boundary extending to Cape Beaufort (Western Australia/Northern Territory (NT) border).	Insufficient information	Insufficient information	✓	✓	No fishing takes place north of the Perth metropolitan area, despite the managed fishery boundary extending to Cape Beaufort (WA/NT border).
Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery (PTMF)	Bluespotted emperor (*Lethrinus punctulatus*) Red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*) Rankin cod (*Epinephelus multinotatus*) Goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*) Other demersal snapper, emperor, cod and grouper species are also caught.	The Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery lies north of latitude 21°44'S and between longitudes 114°9.6'E and 120°00'E on the landward side of a boundary approximating the 200 m isobath and seaward of a line generally following the 30 m isobath.	Demersal fish traps	In the 2018 season, there were six licenses in the Pilbara Trap Fishery, held between two operators. In 2018, the total catch for the PTMF was 563 t, making up 21% of the total catch by the PDSF (Newman et al 2019). Fishing occurs year-round.	✓	✓	Fishing Activity and target species occur in the operational area and MEVA. FishCube data for the last ten years reports that less than three vessels have operated in the operational area with the exception of 2012, 2016 and 2018 where three vessels were recorded as operating within the Operational Area.
Pilbara Line Managed Fishery (PLMF)	Goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*) Ruby snapper (*Etelis carbunculus*) Other demersal snapper, emperor, cod and grouper species are also caught.	The PLMF fishing boat licensees are permitted to operate anywhere within "Pilbara waters", bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of 21°56'S latitude and the high water mark on the western side of the North West Cape on the mainland of WA; west along the parallel to the intersection of 21°56'S latitude and the boundary of the AFZ and north to longitude 120°E.	Demersal long line	In the 2018 season there are nine individual licences in the Pilbara Line Fishery, held by seven operators. The total catch in 2018 for the PLMF was 93 t, making up 3% of the total catch by the PDSF (Newman et al 2019). Fishing occurs year-round.	✓	✓	FishCube data for the last ten years reports that less than three vessels operated within the operational area with the exception of 2017 where five vessels were recorded.
Pilbara Fish Trawl Interim Managed Fishery (PFTIMF)	including goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*), red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), bluespotted emperor (*Lethrinus punctulatus*), crimson snapper (*Lutjanus erythropterus*), saddletail snapper (*Lutjanus malabaricus*), Rankin cod (*Epinephelus multinotatus*), brownstripe snapper (*Lutjanus vitta*), rosy threadfin bream (*Nemipterus furcosus*), spangled emperor (*Lethrinus nebulosus*) and frypan Moses' snapper (*Argyrops Lutjanusspinifer russelli*).	The Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery is situated in the Pilbara region in the north west of Australia. It occupies the waters north of latitude 21°35'S and between longitudes 114°9'36"E and 120°E. The Fishery is seaward of the 50 m isobath and landward of the 200 m isobath. The Fishery consists of two zones; Zone 1 in the south west of the Fishery (which is closed to trawling) and Zone 2 in the North, which consists of six management areas.	Demersal Trawl	The trawl fishery lands the largest component of the catch of demersal finfish in the Pilbara (and North Coast Bioregion) comprising more than 50 scalefish species.	✓	✓	Fishing Activity and target species occur in the operational area and MEVA.
Gascoyne Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery (Jackson, et al. 2019)	Pink snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus)* and goldband snapper *(Pristipomoides multidens)* Other demersal species caught include tropical snappers,	The Gascoyne Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery operates in the waters of the Indian Ocean and Shark Bay between latitudes 23°07'30" S and	Mechanised handlines	The fishery principally operates in depths of >20 m water in the Gascoyne Coast Bioregion.	X	✓	No overlap of fishing activities with the operational area. The fishery occurs in the MEVA.

Fishery	Key Target / Indicator Species	Licence Area Description	Gear Types	Summary of Fishing Activities	Operational Area	MEVA	Potential for interaction in the Operational Area
	emperors, cods, mulloway and trevallies.	26°30'S. Vessels are not permitted to fish in inner Shark Bay. Commercial vessels in these waters historically focused on the oceanic stock of pink snapper during the winter months. The fishery licensed vessels fish throughout the year with mechanised handlines and, in addition to pink snapper, catch a range of other demersal species.		In 2017/18 the total commercial catch reported by the GDSMF was 210 ts comprising 45 tonnes of pink snapper, 96 of goldband snapper and 69 of other mixed species.			
Mackerel Managed Fishery **(Area 2 – Pilbara)** Lewis and Brand-Gardner (2017) Mackie *et al*. (2010)	Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus commerson*) Grey mackerel (also called broad-barred Spanish mackerel), school mackerel, spotted mackerel, shark mackerel and other pelagic species are also caught as bycatch species.	The Mackerel Managed Fishery licence area extends from Cape Leeuwin in the south west of WA to the WA/NT border. Management Area 1 of the fishery (Kimberley sector) extends from 121º E to the WA/NT border. Management Area 2 of the fishery (Pilbara sector) extends from 114° E near the North West Cape to 121° E. Management Area 3 of the fishery (Gascoyne/West Coast sector) extends south from 114° E to Cape Leeuwin.	Primarily surface or mid-water trolling by line. Jigging methods are also used.	The fishery operates year-round, however, most fishing effort occurs from April/May to October/November. In the Pilbara sector, approximately 65% of effort has historically occurred from July to August. The commercial catch of Spanish mackerel from all sectors of the fishery has been 270-330 per year since 2006.	✓	✓	FishCube data reports that less than three vessels have operated in the operational area each year since 2009.
Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery	Western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*), brown tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*), endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus* spp.) and banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis*).	Sheltered waters of Exmouth Gulf Essentially the western half of the Exmouth Gulf (eastern part is a nursery ground). The Muiron Islands and Point Murat provide the western boundary; Serrurier Island provides the northern limit	Low opening otter trawls	The total landings of prawns in 2018 were 880 tonnes, comprising 392 of brown tiger prawns, 174 of western king prawns and 313 of blue endeavour prawns (Kangas, et al. 2019a).	X	✓	Fishing Activity occurs within the Exmouth Gulf. No overlap of fishing activities with the operational area.
Nicol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery (NBPMF)	Primarily targets banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis)*	Operates along the western part of the North-West Shelf in coastal shallow waters The boundaries of the NBPMF are 'all the waters of the Indian Ocean and Nickol Bay between 116°45' east longitude and 120° east longitude on the landward side of the 200 m isobath'. The NBPMF incorporates the Nickol Bay, Extended Nickol Bay, Depuch and De Grey size managed fish grounds	Otter trawl	The total landings of major penaeids for the 2018 season were 81, comprised of 66 t of banana prawns, 13 ts of brown tiger prawns and 1.5 t of blue endeavour prawns. Negligible western king prawns (Kangas et al. 2019b)	X	✓	No overlap between the fishery and the operational area. The fishery occurs in the MEVA, however FishCube data shows the fishery has not been active since 2014.
Onslow Prawn Managed Fishery (OPMF)	Brown tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*), Banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis*).	The boundaries of the OPMF are 'all the Western Australian waters between the Exmouth Prawn Fishery and the Nickol Bay prawn fishery east of 114º39.9' on the landward side of the 200 m depth isobath'.	Trawl	The total landings in 2018 was less than 60 t (Kangas et al. 2019b)	X	✓	Overlap with the operational area and MEVA. The FishCube data reports that less than 3 vessels have been active within the operational area and MEVA for the last 9 years.
Specimen Shell Managed Fishery	Various shells	The fishing area includes all Western Australian waters between the high-water mark and the 200 m isobath.	Hand collection, wading, diving in shallow coastal waters. One licence exemption permits the use of ROV.	The main method of specimen shell collection is by hand, by a small group of divers operating from small boats in shallow coastal waters or by wading along coastal beaches below the high-water mark. A current Exemption permits the use of a remote-controlled underwater vehicle at depths of up to 300 m. This is a limited entry fishery with 23 active licences in 2016. A maximum of two divers are allowed in the water per licence at any	✓	✓	The FishCube data shows the fishery has not been active in the operational area within the last five years. Water depths in the operational area are not conducive for this fishery. Fishing generally in shallower waters.

Fishery	Key Target / Indicator Species	Licence Area Description	Gear Types	Summary of Fishing Activities	Operational Area	MEVA	Potential for interaction in the Operational Area
				one time and specimens may only be collected by hand. Remotely operated vehicles were limited to one per license in 2016.			
Marine Aquarium Fish Managed Fishery (MAFMF)	Various species of fish, coral, algae, seagrass and invertebrates	The MAFMF can operate in all State waters (between the NT border and South Australian border).	Hand collection, diving	The fishery is typically more active in waters south of Broome with higher levels of effort around the Capes region, Perth, Geraldton, Exmouth, Dampier and Broome (Gaughan et al., 2019).	✓	✓	Activities in the operational area are unlikely due to the depth and the dive-based method of collection. FishCube data shows no fishing effort within the Operational Area.
West Coast Deep Sea Crustacean Managed Fishery	Crystal crab (*Chaceon albus*)	The boundaries of this fishery include all the waters lying north of latitude 34° 24' S (Cape Leeuwin) and west of the NT border on the seaward side of the 150m isobath out to the extent of the AFZ.	Fish traps	Fishing effort and the target species occurs on the west and south coasts of WA, primarily in water depths of 400–900 m.	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
Shark Bay Prawn and Scallop Managed Fishery (Kangas et al 2019c)	Western king prawns *(Penaeus latisulcatus*), brown tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*) and lesser quantities of endeavour (*Metapenaeus endeavouri)* and coral prawns (*Metapenaeopsis sp*).	Within inner Shark Bay	Trawl nets	The total landings of target prawns in Shark Bay in 2018 were 1,091 t, with 652 t of western king prawn, 438 t of brown tiger prawn and 1 t of endeavour prawn.	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
Shark Bay Crab Managed Fishery (WAFIC 2020)	Blue swimmer crab (*Portunus armatus)*	Waters of Shark Bay north of Cape Inscription, to Bernier and Dorre Islands and Quobba Point. In addition, two fishers with long-standing histories of trapping crabs in Shark Bay are permitted to fish in the waters of Shark Bay south of Cape Inscription.	Trawl and trap	There are five crab trap permits with combined total of 1500 units of entitlement (currently valued at one trap each) in Shark Bay under the Shark Bay Crab Fishery (Interim) Management Plan 2005 which sets the number of traps that can be fished, fishery specific spatial closures, gear specifications and other controls.	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area
Shark Bay Seine and Mesh Net (WAFIC 2020)	whiting (mostly yellowfin with some goldenline), sea mullet (*Mugil cephalus*), tailor (*Pomatomus saltatrix*) and western yellowfin bream (*Acanthopagrus morrisoni*)	Operates in the waters of the Eastern Gulf, Denham Sound and Freycinet Estuary in inner Shark Bay.	Uses a combination of beach seine and mesh net gears	Managed by limited entry, gear restrictions (eg. vessel size, net length and mesh size) and permanently closed waters (eg. Hamelin Pool, Big Lagoon, Denham foreshore).	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area
West Coast Rock Lobster Fishery	Western rock lobster (*Panulirus cygnus*)	West coast of Western Australia between Shark Bay and Cape Leeuwin.	Pot-based	The total commercial landings of western rock lobster in 2018 from the WCRLMF were 6,400 t plus 9.5 t of "additional" domestic quota from the Local Lobster Program.	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
Abalone Managed Fishery	Greenlip abalone (*Haliotis laevigata*) Brownlip abalone (*H. conicopora*)	Shallow coastal waters off the south-west and south coasts of Western Australia Covers all Western Australian coastal waters, which are divided into eight management areas. Commercial fishing for greenlip/brownlip abalone is managed in three separate areas.	Dive and wade	In 2018 the total commercial catch was 48 t whole weight, 1 t less than the catch in each of the last 2 seasons and only 71% of the 68 t whole weight	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
Octopus Interim Managed Fishery (Hart et al 2019)	*Octopus (CF. Tetricus*), occasional bycatch of (*O. Ornatus*) and (*O. Cyaneain*) in the northern parts of the fishery	Zone 1 fishery is from 26° 30'S and 30° 00'S	Lines and pots	In 2018 the total commercial octopus catch was 314 t live weight, which was 22% higher than the 2017 catch of 257 t and represents the highest catch recorded	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
Abrolhos Islands and Mid-West Trawl Managed Fishery	Saucer scallops (*Ylistrum balloti*), with a small component targeting the western king prawn (*Penaeus latisulcatus*)	All the waters of the Indian Ocean adjacent to Western Australia between 27°51′ south latitude and 29°03′south latitude on the landward side of the 200 m isobath'.	Low opening otter trawl systems.	Vessel counts range from 15 in 2010 to 5 in 2019. The fleet are restricted to very small areas of higher scallop abundance (WAFIC 2020).	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.

Fishery	Key Target / Indicator Species	Licence Area Description	Gear Types	Summary of Fishing Activities	Operational Area	MEVA	Potential for interaction in the Operational Area
West Coast Demersal Scalefish (Interim Managed Fishery) (WAFIC 2020)	Key species targeted: Pink snapper (*Pagrus auratus*), Western Australian Dhufish (*Glaucosoma hebraicum*) and Baldchin Groper (*Choerodon rubescens*) but up to 100 species caught.	Encompasses the waters of the Indian Ocean just south of Shark Bay (at 26 30'S) to just east of Augusta (at 115 30'E) and extends seaward to the 200nm boundary of the Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ) (Fairclough et al 2015).	Handline and Dropline	Access to the fishery is restricted to 59 interim managed permit holders.	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Interim Managed Fishery	Gummy shark (*Mustelus antarcticus*), dusky shark (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), whiskery shark (*Furgaleus macki*) and sandbar shark (*C. plumbeus*)	Operates between 26° and 33° S.	Demersal gillnets and demersal longline (not widely used)	Insufficient information	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
Kimberley Crab Managed Fishery (Johnston et al 2019)	Mud Crab (*Scylla spp*)	Kimberley coast from Derby to the NT border.	Crab traps	Total commercial catch of 3.2 t mud crab in 2018.	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
Northern Demersal Scalefish (Newman et al 2019)	*Red emperor (Lutjanus sebae)* *Goldband snapper (Pristipomoides multidens)*	Off the northwest coast of Western Australia in the waters east of 120° E longitude. These waters extend out to the edge of the Australian Fishing Zone (200 nautical miles).	Handline, dropline and fish traps,	In 2018 the total commercial catch was 1,297 t	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.
Pilbara Crab (Johnston et al 2019)	Blue swimmer (*Portunus armatus),* Mud Crab (*Scylla spp)*	The majority of the commercially and recreationally-fished stocks are concentrated in the coastal embayments and estuaries between Geographe Bay in the south west and Nickol Bay in the north. Crabbing activity along the Pilbara coast is centred largely on the inshore waters from Onslow through to Port Hedland, with most commercial and recreational activity occurring in and around Nickol Bay.	Commercial crab pots Recreational fishers use drop nets or scoop nets or diving	In 2018 the total commercial catch was 35 t.	X	✓	No fishing Activity or target species in the operational area.

3.2.5.2 Recreational fisheries

The operational area is located within the North Coast Bioregion, which is a focal point for winter recreational fishing and is a key component of many tourist visits. The Dampier Archipelago, Lowendal Islands and Montebello Islands are popular offshore recreational fishing locations.

The predominant target species include the tropical species such as tropical emperors, mangrove jack, trevallies, sooty grunter, threadfin, cods and catfish, and invertebrate species including blue swimmer crabs, mud crabs and squid. The offshore islands, coral reefs and continental shelf waters contain other species such as tropical snappers, cod, mackerel, sharks and tunas for recreational fishing opportunities (Gaughan, D.J. and Santoro, K. (eds). 2020). The operational area does not overlap any of these mentioned fishing locations.

3.2.5.3 Petroleum industry

Santos' Reindeer platform is located approximately 7 km from the operational area as shown in **Figure 3-21**. In the EMBA, there are many exploration and production permits and leases throughout the Western Australian and Commonwealth waters which include current exploration and production activities including platforms, floating, production, storage and offloading (FPSOs), pipelines, drilling and potentially seismic activities. There are also onshore production facilities on Varanus Island and Barrow Islands.

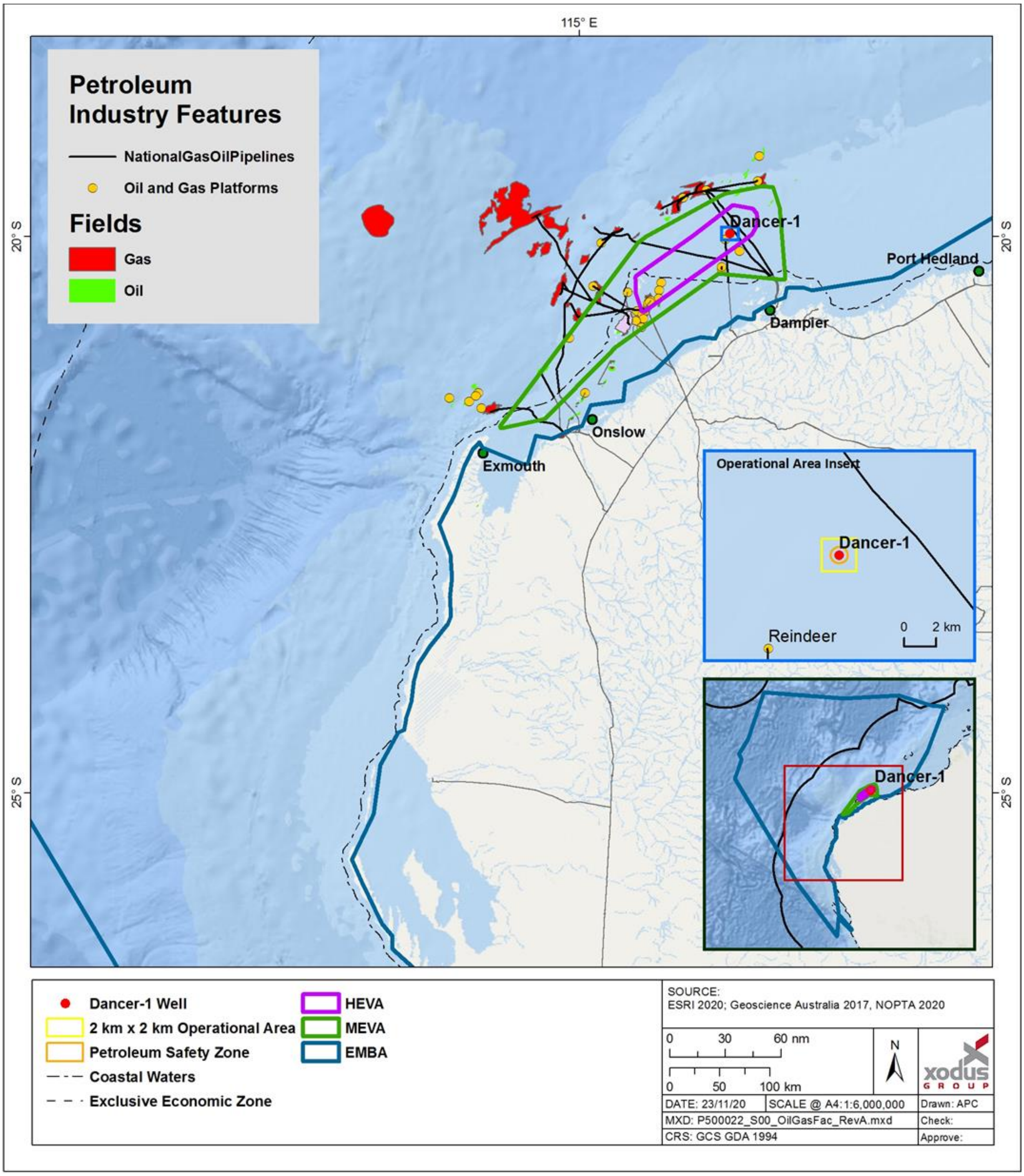


Figure 3-21: Existing petroleum infrastructure within the EMBA

3.2.5.4 Commercial Shipping

It is highly unlikely that shipping vessels will move through the operational area. However, large commercial vessels mostly associated with the oil and gas industry and Western Australian major ports move through the EMBA in transit.

The Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA) has established a network of shipping fairways off the north-west coast of Australia to manage traffic patterns (AMSA 2019). AMSA shipping routes within and in close proximity to the operational area and EMBA are shown in **Figure 3-22**.

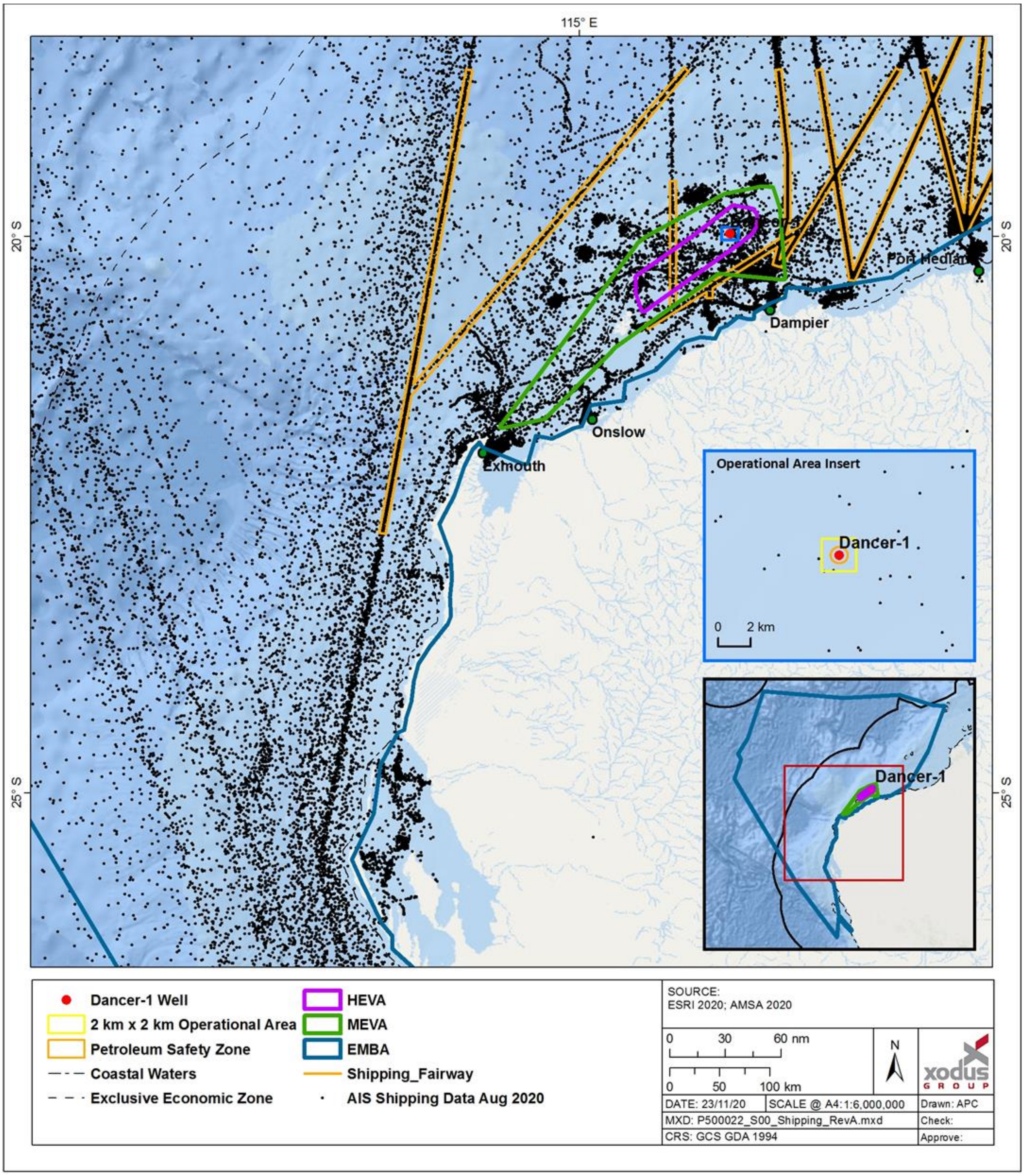


Figure 3-22: AMSA ship locations and shipping routes within and close to the EMBA (September 2019)

3.2.5.5 Tourism

Tourism activities occur within the EMBA in areas such as Ningaloo Marine Park, North West Cape, Montebello Islands and the Dampier Archipelago. Popular water-based activities that may occur within the EMBA include fishing, swimming, snorkelling/diving, surfing/windsurfing/kiting and boating.

Seasonal nature-based tourism such as humpback whale watching, whale shark encounters and tours of turtle hatching mainly occurring around Ningaloo Reef and Cape Range National Park. Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and whales, as well as the annual mass spawning of coral, attract large numbers of visitors to Ningaloo each year (CALM 2005).

The nearest area where recreation is likely to occur is the Dampier Archipelago, which is located approximately 60 km south-south east from the operational area. Given the water depths of the operational area and the lack of notable seabed features, there is unlikely to be any tourism-based activities in the surrounding waters of the operational area, however there could be seasonal tourism such as whale watching and fishing charters.

3.2.6 Windows of sensitivity

Timing of peak activity for threatened species and other relevant, significant sensitivities is given in **Table 3-12**.

Table 3-12: Windows of sensitivity in the vicinity of the EMBA

Receptors (critical life cycle stages)	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
All shoreline habitats												
Coral (spawning periods)												
Macroalgae	growing				shedding fronds				growing			
Other benthic and terrestrial habitats												
Fish/Sharks and fisheries species												
Whale sharks			Aggregations at Ningaloo Coast									
Fisheries species spawning/aggregation times [1]												
Marine Mammals												
Dugong (breeding)	breeding								breeding			
Humpback whale (migration)						northern			southern			
Blue whale (migration)					northern						southern	
Marine Reptiles												
Hawksbill turtle's resident adult and juveniles[2]	Widespread throughout NWS waters, highest density of adults and juveniles over hard bottom habitat (coral reef, rocky reef, pipelines, etc.)											
Hawksbill turtle (mating aggregations[2])												
Hawksbill turtle (nesting and internesting[2])												
Hawksbill turtle (hatching[1])												
Flatback turtles (resident adult and juveniles[2])	Widespread throughout NWS waters, increased density over soft bottom habitat 10 – 60m deep, post hatchling age classes and juveniles spread across shelf waters											
Flatback turtle (mating aggregations[2])												
Flatback turtle (nesting and internesting[2])												
Flatback turtle (hatching[2])												

Receptors (critical life cycle stages)	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
Flatback turtle (nesting[2])												
Green turtles (resident adult and juveniles[2])	Widespread throughout the NWS waters, highest density associated with seagrass beds and macro algae communities, high density juveniles in shallow waters off beaches, amongst mangroves and in creeks											
Green turtle (mating aggregations[2])												
Green turtle nesting and internesting[2])												
Green turtle (hatching[2])												
Loggerhead turtles (resident adult and juveniles[2])	Widespread throughout the NWS waters, increased density associated with soft bottom habitat supporting their bivalve food source, juveniles associated with nearshore reef habitat											
Loggerhead turtle (mating aggregations[2])												
Loggerhead turtle (nesting and internesting[2])												
Loggerhead turtle (hatching[2])												
Leatherback turtles	Can occur at low density across the NWS year-round											
Short-nosed seasnake	Can occur at low density across the NWS year-round											
Seabirds												
Terns, shearwaters, petrels (nesting)												
Commercial Managed Fisheries												
Oil and gas												
Shipping												
Tourism/ recreational												

KEY / NOTES		
	Peak activity, presence reliable and predictable	[1] Information provided from Department of Fisheries consultation
	Lower level of abundance/activity/presence	[2] Information provided by K. Pendoley
	Very low activity/presence	
	Activity can occur throughout year	

Receptors (critical life cycle stages)	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC

	Proposed timing of activity	

4 Stakeholder Consultation

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 9AB
If the Regulator's provisional decision under regulation 9AA is that the environment plan includes material apparently addressing all the provisions of Division 2.3 (Contents of an environment plan), the Regulator must publish on the Regulator's website as soon as practicable: a) the plan with the sensitive information part removed; and b) the name of the titleholder who submitted the plan; and c) a description of the activity or stage of the activity to which the plan relates; and d) the location of the activity; and e) a link or other reference to the place where the accepted offshore project proposal (if any) is published; and f) details of the titleholder's nominated liaison person for the activity. Note: If the plan is a seismic or exploratory drilling environment plan, the Regulator must also publish an invitation for public comment on the plan: see regulation 11B.
Regulation 16
16 The environment plan must contain the following: a) a report on all consultations under regulation 11 A of any relevant person by the titleholder, that contains: (i) a summary of each response made by a relevant person; and (ii) an assessment of the merits of any objection or claim about the adverse impact of each activity to which the environment plan relates; and (iii) a statement of the titleholder's response, or proposed response, if any, to each objection or claim; and (iv) a copy of the full text of any response by a relevant person.

4.1 Summary

Santos proposes to drill one exploration well (Dancer-1) in petroleum exploration permit WA-1-P, located in Commonwealth waters approximately 85 km from Dampier. Santos has been active in this area for a number of years and is operator of the neighbouring Reindeer Wellhead Platform (WHP) and associated wells within permit area WA-41-L, and the associated offshore gas supply pipeline (WA-18-PL) located approximately 80 km offshore north-west of Dampier. Santos is also the operator of the:

+ Devil Creek Gas Plant (DCGP), located approximately 45 km south west of Karratha, WA, that ties into the offshore Reindeer gas field;
+ Reindeer offshore gas supply pipeline in State waters within permit area TPL20;
+ Onshore portion of the gas supply pipeline (underground) in permit PL81; and
+ Onshore Devil Creek sales gas export pipeline (underground) in permit PL86 from the DCGP to the Dampier to Bunbury Natural Gas Pipeline.

With this operating history, Santos is familiar with local community stakeholders and other users of the marine environment in the region.

Stakeholders (**Table 4-1**) were informed of activities covered in this EP via several channels of engagement commencing in October 2020, including:

+ Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update issued in October 2020 and February 2021;
+ Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation Package distributed to identified stakeholders in October 2020;
+ Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Consultation Package for Commercial Fishers distributed to identified fishing licence holders in October 2020; and
+ Email to relevant stakeholders advising the EP is available on the NOPSEMA Website for Public Comment.

The public were informed of activities covered in this EP via the following channels:

+ NOPSEMA Public Comment period, NOPSEMA website, 25 January 2021 to 24 February 2021;
+ Notice on Santos website, 25 January 2021 to 24 February 2021; and
+ Notice in The Australian, West Australian and Pilbara News (February 2021).

Based on Santos' experience with previous drilling Environment Plans and from subsequent stakeholder feedback and regulator discussions, the primary stakeholder issues of concern for this activity are:

+ Interaction with other Marine users and commercial fishers (addressed in **Section 6.1**).

Santos has considered all stakeholder responses and assessed the merits of all objections and claims about the potential impact of the proposed activity. The process adopted to assess these claims is outlined in **Section 4.4**. A summary of Santos' response statements to the objections and claims is provided in **Table 4-2**.

Santos considers that consultation with relevant stakeholders has been adequate to inform the development of this EP. Notwithstanding this, Santos recognises the importance of ongoing stakeholder consultation and notification and these are described in **Table 8-3**.

4.2 Stakeholder Identification

Santos understands retaining a broad licence to operate depends on the development and maintenance of positive and constructive relationships with a comprehensive group of stakeholders in the community, government, non-government, other business sectors and other users of the marine environment. Fostering effective consultation between Santos and relevant stakeholders is an important part of this process.

Santos began the stakeholder identification process for this EP with a review of its stakeholder database, including stakeholders consulted for other recent activities in the area and specifically the Vessel Based Activity EP and the five yearly regulatory revision of the two EPs which govern activities for the Reindeer Wellhead Platform and associated infrastructure. The list of stakeholders was then reviewed and refined based on the defined operational area (refer to **Section 2.1.2**) and the relevance of the stakeholders according to Regulation 11A of the OPGGS (E) Regulations and NOPSEMA Bulletin #2 Clarifying statutory requirements and good practice consultation (November, 2019). More specifically, stakeholders for this EP were identified through the following:

+ Regular review of legislation applicable to petroleum and marine activities;
+ Identification of marine user groups and interest groups active in the area (e.g., commercial fisheries, other oil and gas producers, merchant shipping, etc.);
+ A review of the most recent Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD) FishCube data (**Section 3.2.5.1**);

+ Updated fishing licence holder contact details, from these identified fisheries, as provided by DPIRD;
+ Utilisation of the WAFIC Oil and Gas consultation services to advise on 'relevant' commercial fisheries and fishers;
+ Discussions with identified stakeholders to identify other potentially impacted persons;
+ Active participation in industry bodies and collaborations (e.g., APPEA, AMOSC, NERA); and
+ Records from previous consultation activities in the area.

Currently identified stakeholders and an assessment of their relevance under the OPGGS (E) Regulations for the purposes of consultation for this activity are listed in **Table 4-1**.

Table 4-1: Assessment of relevance of identified stakeholders for the proposed activity

Stakeholder	Relevant to Activity	Relevance / Reason for Engagement
Commonwealth government departments/agencies		
Australian Hydrographic Office (AHO)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	The AHO is the part of the Commonwealth Department of Defence responsible for maintaining and disseminating nautical charts, including the distribution of Notice to Mariners. The operational area is in commonwealth waters.
Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	AMSA is the statutory and control agency for maritime safety and vessel emergencies in Commonwealth Waters. AMSA is a relevant agency when proposed offshore activities may impact on the safe navigation of commercial shipping in Australian waters. The operational area is in commonwealth waters.
Department of Defence (Defence)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	Defence is a relevant agency where the proposed activity may impact operational requirements; encroach on known training areas and/or restricted airspace, or when nautical products or other maritime safety information is required to be updated. The operational area is in commonwealth waters.
Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	AFMA is responsible for managing Commonwealth fisheries and is a relevant agency where the activity has the potential to impact on fisheries resources in AFMA managed fisheries. The operational area intersects with commonwealth managed fisheries.
Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) – Biosecurity (marine pests)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	The DAWE (marine pests) has primary policy and regulatory responsibility for managing biosecurity for incoming goods and conveyances, including biosecurity for marine pests. The Department is the relevant agency where an offshore activity has the potential to transfer marine pests between installations and mainland Australia. The operational area is in commonwealth waters.
Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) – Fisheries	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	DAWE (fisheries) has primary policy responsibility for promoting the biological, economic and social sustainability of Australian fisheries. The Department is the relevant agency where the activity has the potential to negatively impact fishing operations

Stakeholder	Relevant to Activity	Relevance / Reason for Engagement
		and / or fishing habitats in Commonwealth waters. The operational area intersects with commonwealth managed fisheries.
Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) –Biosecurity (vessels, aircraft and personnel)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	DAWE (vessels and aircraft) has inspection and reporting requirements to ensure that all conveyances (vessels, installations and aircraft) arriving in Australian territory comply with international health regulations and that any biosecurity risk is managed. The department is the relevant agency where the titleholder's activity involves: + the movement of aircraft or vessels between Australia and offshore petroleum activities either inside or outside Australian territory + the exposure of an aircraft or vessel (which leaves Australian territory not subject to biosecurity control) to offshore petroleum activities.
Director of National Parks (DNP)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	The DNP is the statutory authority responsible for administration, management and control of Commonwealth marine reserves (CMRs). The Director of National Parks is a relevant person for consultation where: + the activity or part of the activity is within the boundaries of a proclaimed Commonwealth marine reserve; + activities proposed to occur outside a reserve may impact on the values within a Commonwealth marine reserve; and / or + an environmental incident occurs in Commonwealth waters surrounding a Commonwealth marine reserve and may impact on the values within the reserve. The operational area is adjacent to commonwealth marine reserves.
Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre (AMOSC)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (a)	AMOSC operates the Australian oil industry's major oil spill response facility.
State government departments / agencies		
Department of Transport (DoT)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (b)	DoT is the control agency for marine pollution emergencies in State waters.
Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (b)	DPIRD is responsible for managed West Australian State fisheries. The operational area intersects with state managed fisheries.
Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (b)	DBCA is a relevant State agency responsible for the management of State marine parks and reserves and protected marine fauna and flora. The operational area is adjacent to state marine reserves.

Stakeholder	Relevant to Activity	Relevance / Reason for Engagement
Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (DMIRS)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (c)	Department responsible for the management of offshore petroleum in the adjacent State waters.
Pilbara Port Authority	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (e)	Pilbara Ports Authority manages port land at Dampier, Port Hedland, Ashburton and Cape Preston East, and facilitates the development of land and leases to support port-related industries.
Industry bodies		
Western Australian Fishing Industry Council (WAFIC)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (e)	WAFIC is the peak industry body representing the interests of the WA commercial fishing, pearling and aquaculture sector. The operational area intersects with several State-managed fisheries.
Commonwealth Fisheries Association (CFA)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (e)	The CFA was engaged as a representative body for Commonwealth fisheries. The operational area intersects with several Commonwealth-managed fisheries. The CFA is also listed on the AFMA website as a contact for petroleum operators to use when consultation with fishing operators is required.
Pearl Producers Association (PPA)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (e)	The PPA is the peak representative organisation of The Australian South Sea Pearling Industry. PPA membership includes all *Pinctada maxima* pearl oyster licensees that operate within the Australian North-west Bioregion.
Australian Southern Bluefin Tuna Industry Association (ASBTIA)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (e)	ASBTIA represents the Australian SBT industry. ASBTIA is also listed on the AFMA website as a contact for petroleum operators to use when consultation with Commonwealth fishing operators is required.
Marine Tourism WA (MTWA)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (e)	MTWA represents the charter sector in WA. MTWA is identified as being able to assist in reaching its membership to inform them of activity timing should this be requested.
Recfishwest	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (e)	Recfishwest is the peak body representing recreational fishers in WA. Recfishwest is identified as being able to assist in reaching its membership to inform of activity timing should this be requested.
Commercial fisheries – state managed		
Mackerel Managed Fishery (Area 2)	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (d)	Based on a review of DPIRD information (**Section 3.2.5.1)** and consultation with WAFIC, the Mackerel Managed Fishery (Area 2) boundary overlaps the proposed operational area and the licence holders in this fishery should be consulted.
Pilbara Line Fishery	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (d)	Based on a review of DPIRD information (**Section 3.2.5.1**) and consultation with WAFIC, the Pilbara Line Fishery boundary overlaps the proposed survey operational area and the licence holders in this fishery should be consulted.
Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (d)	Based on a review of DPIRD information (**Section 3.2.5.1**) and consultation with WAFIC, the Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery boundary overlaps the proposed operational area and the licence holders in this fishery should be consulted.

Stakeholder	Relevant to Activity	Relevance / Reason for Engagement
Pilbara Fish Trawl Interim Managed Fishery	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (d)	Based on a review of DPIRD information (**Section 3.2.5.1**), and consultation with WAFIC, the Pilbara Fish Trawl Interim Managed Fishery boundary overlaps the proposed operational area and the licence holders in this fishery should be consulted.
Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (e)	Based on a review of DPIRD information (**Section 3.2.5.1**) and consultation with WAFIC, the Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery boundary overlaps the proposed operational area and the licence holders in this fishery should be consulted.
Onslow Prawn Fishery	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (d)	Based on a review of DPIRD fishery information (**Section 3.2.5.1)** and consultation with WAFIC, the Onslow Prawn Fishery boundary overlaps the proposed operational area and the licence holders in this fishery should be consulted.
Pilbara Crab Fishery	Considered relevant persons under Regulation 11A(1) (d)	Based on a review of DPIRD fishery information (**Section 3.2.5.1)** and consultation with WAFIC, the Pilbara Crab Fishery boundary overlaps the proposed operational area and the relevant licence holders in this fishery should be consulted.

4.3 Stakeholder Consultation

The approach to stakeholder consultation for this EP follows the process adopted by Santos for all its EPs. Some modifications to this approach have been made based on feedback from WAFIC, commercial fishers and NOPSEMA. These include:

+ Providing more detailed information to commercial fishers, targeted to their fishery, in the initial consultation packs;
+ Engaging WAFIC to assist in the review and distribution of commercial fisher consultation material;
+ Refinements to the stakeholder identification process to clearly identify and maintain current lists of 'relevant' persons, and
+ Clearly documenting and tracking notification commitments to relevant persons.

Key stakeholders were contacted by phone or meeting prior to providing the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package to increase activity awareness and to encourage two-way communication. Stakeholders, wherever possible, were provided personal emails with information tailored to their functions, interests and activities, including outlining why they have been identified as a relevant stakeholder.

The consultation package contains details such as an activity summary, location map, coordinates, water depth, distance to key regional features, exclusion zone details and estimated timing and duration. This consultation package outlined potential risks and impacts together with a summary of proposed management control measures.

Individual fishing licence holders, as identified through DPIRD data and in consultation with WAFIC, were provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fishers Stakeholder Consultation package by email. Commercial fishers were provided additional information which included:

+ Maps and information relevant to a specific fishery;
+ Information about the timing and duration of the activity, and
+ Information on operational area access and concurrent operations.

The intent of providing this level of information early in the consultation process was to facilitate each party proceeding with their business in a safe and efficient manner, and without loss or conflict, by minimising the extent of interruption by the activities on commercial fishing operators' activities to the lowest practicable level.

Stakeholders were afforded at least six weeks to review consultation packs, although Santos accepted stakeholder feedback after this period.

4.4 Assessment of Stakeholder Objections and Claims

A summary of the stakeholder consultation undertaken for this EP, including Santos' assessment of all stakeholder comments received, is outlined in **Table 4-2**.

Full transcripts between Santos and stakeholders are provided in the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Environment Plan Sensitive Stakeholder Information Report (SO-00-BI-20002.01) as a confidential submission to NOPSEMA.

Santos adopted the following process to address objections and claims received during the consultation process:

+ Santos acknowledged receipt of all comments made by stakeholders.
+ Santos assessed the merits of all objections and claims made by stakeholders. This included assessing all reasonably available options for resolving or mitigating the degree to which a stakeholder's functions, interests or activities may be affected. Control measures were proposed and adopted where reasonably practicable.
+ Santos responded to all stakeholder objections and claims, and advised the stakeholder how each of their objections and claims would be addressed in the EP.
+ Santos invited the stakeholder to provide additional feedback and comment.
+ As soon as possible, or on publication of the EP on the NOPSEMA website, Santos advised all stakeholders, or their representative industry body that the EP was available for public review and comment.

A similar process was applied to information provided and requests made by stakeholders not deemed to be an objection or claim.

Santos recognises the importance of ensuring a high degree of transparency in how a titleholder manages ongoing stakeholder consultation during the life of the EP. As such, should additional stakeholder comments be received to those described in **Table 4-2** then Santos will assess the comments using the above process and update the EP to document the assessment of additional objections or claims.

In relation to stakeholder consultation Santos is of the opinion that Regulation 10A of the OPGGS(E) Regulations has been met.

Santos

Table 4-2: Consultation summary for activity

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Commonwealth departments/agencies</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Australian Hydrographic Office (AHO)</td><td colspan="2">AHO was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 28 October 2020.
AHO Acknowledged receipt of the consultation material on 28 October 2020.
AHO has previously requested notification once activity commences, as addressed in Table 8-5.
AHO notification requirements, as requested by AMSA and Defence (refer to below), are also addressed in Table 8-5.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</td><td>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</td></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA)</td><td colspan="2">AMSA was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
AMSA responded on 26 October 2020 advising:
+ The Master should notify AMSA’s Joint Rescue Coordination Centre (JRCC) for promulgation of radio-navigation warnings at least 24-48 hours before operations commence. JRCC will also need to be advised when operations start and end. [REQUEST 001]
+ Santos should contact the AHO no less than four working weeks before operations, with details relevant to the operations. The AHO will promulgate the appropriate Notice to Mariners (NTM), which will ensure other vessels are informed of activities. [REQUEST 002]
+ To obtain a vessel traffic plot showing Automatic Identification System (AIS) traffic data for your area of interest, please visit AMSA’s spatial data gateway and Spatial@AMSA portal to download digital data sets and maps. [INFORMATION 001]
Santos responded to AMSA on 12 November 2020 and addressed the matters raised in their correspondence of 26 October 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below).
This stakeholder also receives Santos’ Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any additional comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
</table>

Stakeholder	Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	[REQUEST 001] Santos will notify AMSA's JRCC at least 24–48 hours before operations commence for each survey and advise when operations start and end. Notification requirements are addressed in **Table 8-5**.	Santos responded to AMSA confirming the notifications requirements would be addressed in the EP.
	[REQUEST 002] Santos will notify the AHO no less than four working weeks before operations commence. Notification requirements are addressed in **Table 8-5**.	Santos responded to AMSA confirming the notifications requirements would be addressed in the EP.
	[INFORMATION 001] Santos notes the information provided on traffic data.	Santos responded to AMSA confirming this information would be taken into consideration in the drafting of the EP.
Department of Defence (Defence)	Defence was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020. The Defence responded on 23 November 2020 requesting continued liaison with AHS, in particular to ensure the AHS is notified three weeks prior to the actual commencement of activities. **[REQUEST 001]** Santos responded to Defence on 27 November 2020 and addressed the matters raised in their correspondence of 23 November 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below). This stakeholder also receives Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any additional comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	[REQUEST 001] Santos will notify the AHO no less than four working weeks before operations commence. Notification requirements are addressed in **Table 8-5**.	Santos responded to Defence confirming the required notification requirements would be addressed in the EP.
	AFMA was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.	

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA)</td><td colspan="2">AFMA responded on 25 November 2020 advising:
+ Due to limited resources, AFMA is unable to comment on individual proposals, however, it is important to consult with all fishers who have entitlements to fish within the proposed area. This can be done through the relevant fishing industry associations or directly with fishers who hold entitlements in the area. AFMA provided guidance on where to find this information [REQUEST 001]
Santos responded to AFMA on 26 November 2020 and addressed the matters raised in their correspondence of 25 November 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below).
This stakeholder also receives Santos’ Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any additional comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>[REQUEST 001] Santos has consulted directly with relevant fishers and fishing industry associations as outlined in Table 4-1 and Table 4-2. Santos has assessed the impact to fish and commercial fisheries in Sections 6.1 and 6.2.</td><td>Santos responded to AFMA and acknowledged their advice, confirming consultation with relevant fishers and fishing industry associations.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) – Biosecurity (vessels, aircraft and personnel)</td><td colspan="2">The department was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
The department responded on 11 November 2020 providing advice on the Australian Government's biosecurity requirements. In summary, the department advised: [REQUEST 001].
+ Your intended operating practices may expose domestic conveyances (support vessels and aircraft) to interactions with your project vessel which may pose an unacceptable level of biosecurity risk. Where domestic conveyances become exposed through interactions with persons, goods or conveyances outside Australian territory they automatically become subject to biosecurity control upon their return.
+ You must report to the department for each project, using the required template.
+ The department will then assess whether the project, and the level of biosecurity risk associated with the survey vessel/platform, is low, within the meaning of the Biosecurity (Exposed Conveyances – Exceptions from Biosecurity Control) Determination 2016 (the Determination), an exposed conveyance may be eligible for an exception from biosecurity control. In order for exposed conveyances to be assessed as low risk, the offshore installation must demonstrate that it meets the requirements set out in the Determination.
+ To have risk status assessed, offshore installation projects must apply to the department at least one month prior to project commencement. The department will work with installation representatives to assess the biosecurity risk of the installation and associated support conveyances (vessels and aircraft).</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3"></td><td colspan="2">+ Please review the department's Offshore Installations webpage and associated Offshore Installations Biosecurity Guide which provides specific biosecurity information for operators of offshore installations and notify the department where your project which may have conveyance interactions with Australian territory, or to discuss a biosecurity assessment.
+ Also review Australian ballast water and biofouling requirements and pre-arrival reporting using MARS. The project's support vessels will need to be registered and managed using MARS, where they are travelling between the drill site and Australian ports for resupply/refuelling/waste management. Support aircraft will need to be arranged in compliance with aircraft biosecurity reporting requirements.
+ This reporting is in addition to reporting that your company provides to other agencies such as NOPSEMA. While the department will review your NOPSEMA application, you are required to report to the department as part of Australia's management of the biosecurity risk. The Biosecurity Act 2015 saw existing offshore operations continue as usual however new reporting requirements are now in place.
Santos responded to the department on 4 December 2020 and addressed the matters raised in their correspondence of 11 November 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below).
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any additional comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>[REQUEST 001] The Environment Plan commits to applying to the Department, using the form provided, at least one month prior to the commencement of the activity, for the MODU and associated support vessel/s biosecurity risk to be assessed as low (as applicable to vessel and location).</td><td>Santos responded to the Department and acknowledged their biosecurity requirements.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) – Biosecurity (marine pests)</td><td colspan="2">The department was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
No response received to date.
Management of invasive marine pest species is addressed in Section 7.7.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) – Fisheries</td><td colspan="2">The department was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
No response received to date.
Santos has assessed the impact to fish and commercial fisheries in Sections 6.1 and 6.2.. and consulted with relevant licence holder and fishing industry associations as outlined in Table 4-1 and Table 4-2.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Director of National Parks (DNP)</td><td colspan="2">The Director of National Parks (DNP) was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
DNP responded on 5 November 2020 advising:
+ We note that the planned activities do not overlap any Australian Marine Parks. We note that the exploration well (Dancer-1) is approximately 75 km and 50 km from Montebello Marine Park and Dampier Marine Park respectively. Therefore, there are no authorisation requirements from the DNP. [INFORMATION 001]
+ To assist in the preparation of an EP for petroleum activities that may affect Australian marine parks, NOPSEMA has worked closely with Parks Australia to develop and publish a guidance note that outlines what titleholders need to consider and evaluate. In preparing the EP, you should consider the Australian marine parks and their representativeness. In the context of the management plan objectives and values, Santos should ensure that the EP. [REQUEST 001]
– identifies and manages all impacts and risks on Australian marine park values (including ecosystem values) to an acceptable level and has considered all options to avoid or reduce them to as low as reasonably practicable.
– clearly demonstrates that the activity will not be inconsistent with the management plan.
+ The North West Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018 provides further information on values for Dampier, and Montebello marine parks. Australian marine park values are broadly defined into four categories: natural (including ecosystems), cultural, heritage and socio-economic. Information on the values for the marine parks is also located on the Australian Marine Parks Science Atlas. [INFORMATION 002]
+ DNP confirmed they did not require further notification of progress made in relation to this activity unless details regarding the activity change and result in an overlap with or new impact to a marine park, or for emergency responses. [INFORMATION 003]</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="7"></td><td colspan="2">+ In the case of an emergency response, the DNP should be made aware of oil/gas pollution incidences which occur within a marine park or are likely to impact on a marine park as soon as possible. Notification should be provided to the 24-hour Marine Compliance Duty Officer [REQUEST 002]
Santos responded to DNP on 13 November 2020 and addressed the matters raised in their correspondence of 5 November 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below).
This stakeholder also receives Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any additional comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>[INFORMATION 001] Santos notes that no authorisations are required from the DNP.</td><td>Santos responded to DNP and acknowledged their advice.</td></tr>
<tr><td>[REQUEST 001] Santos has considered NOPSEMA Guidance Note Petroleum Activities and Australian Marine Parks (N-04750-GN 1785, Rev 16/07/2018).
Santos has identified the relevant Australian Marine Parks and their values (Section 3.2.3.1).</td><td>Santos responded to DNP and confirmed it has followed the NOPSEMA guidance note in preparation of the EP.</td></tr>
<tr><td>[INFORMATION 002] Santos has considered the specific values of the Dampier, and Montebello marine parks as listed in Section 3.2.3.1)
Santos has considered information within the Australian Marine Parks North-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan (2018) and Australian Marine Parks Science Atlas. Refer to Section 3.2.3.1.</td><td>Santos responded to DNP and acknowledged their advice.</td></tr>
<tr><td>[INFORMATION 003] Santos notes that no further notification to DNP is required.</td><td>Santos responded to DNP and acknowledged their advice.</td></tr>
<tr><td>[REQUEST 002] Santos has addressed DNP emergency notification requirements in Table 8-5 of the EP and Section 5 of the OPEP.</td><td>Santos responded to DNP and advised the Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP) for the activity includes DNPs notification requirements. These can be found in Section 5 of the OPEP.</td></tr>
</table>

Stakeholder	Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))	
AMOSC	AMOSC was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020. No response received to date. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	No assessment required.	No response required.
State Government Departments		
Department of Transport (DoT)	DoT was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020. DoT responded on 2 November 2020 advising: + if there is a risk of a spill impacting State waters from the activity, please ensure that the department is consulted as outlined in the Department of Transport Offshore Petroleum Industry Guidance Note – Marine Oil Pollution: Response and Consultation Arrangements (July 2020). **[REQUEST 001]** Santos responded to DoT on 12 November 2020 and addressed each of the matters raised in their correspondence of 2 November 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below). DoT responded on 12 November 2020 and acknowledged Santos' reply of 12 November. DoT was provided a copy of the Dancer-1 OPEP that was submitted to NOPSEMA, via email on 21 January 2021. DoT acknowledged receipt of the OPEP on 28 January 2021. DoT responded on 22 February 2021 providing comment on the Dancer-1 OPEP. Santos responded to DoT on 3 March 2021 and addressed each of the matters raised in their correspondence of 22 February 2021 (refer Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Environment Plan Sensitive Stakeholder Information Report (SO-00-BI-20002.01)). This stakeholder also receives Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any additional comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>[REQUEST 001] Santos will provide DoT a copy of the Dancer-1 Drilling OPEP, and a copy of the Dancer-1 Drilling OPEP DoT Consultation Package.</td><td>Santos responded to DoT and acknowledged their request.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Department of Primary Industries & Regional Development (DPIRD)</td><td colspan="2">DPIRD was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
No comments received to date.
This stakeholder also receives Santos’ Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
Santos has assessed the impact to fish and commercial fisheries in Section 6.1 and 6.2.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</td><td>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</td></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Department of Biodiversity and Conservation Attractions (DBCA)</td><td colspan="2">DBCA was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
DBCA responded on 10 November 2020 confirming that based on the information provided, DBCA has no comments to provide in relation to its responsibilities under the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 and the Conservation and Land Management Act 1984. [INFORMATION 001]
DBCA also requested Santos continue to provide all future notifications to EMBAdmin@dbca.wa.gov.au. [REQUEST 001]
Santos responded to DBCA on 12 November 2020 addressed each of the matters raised in their correspondence of 10 November 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below).
This stakeholder also receives Santos’ Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any additional comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</td><td>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</td></tr>
<tr><td>[INFORMATION 001] Santos notes DBCA response.</td><td>Santos responded to DBCA and acknowledged their comments.</td></tr>
</table>

Stakeholder	Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))	
	[REQUEST 001] Santos will continue to provide all future notifications to the required email address.	Santos responded to DBCA and acknowledged their comments.
Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (DMIRS)	DMIRS was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020. DMIRS responded on 27 November 2020 and provided the following comments: + Acknowledged the activities are regulated by NOPSEMA under the provisions of the OPGGS(E)R and DMIRS does not require any further information at this stage. **[INFORMATION 001]** + Requested Santos continue to send commencement and cessation notifications to DMIRS. **[REQUEST 001]** Santos responded to DMIRS on 30 November 2020 and addressed each of the matters raised in their correspondence of 27 November 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below). This stakeholder also receives Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any additional comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	[INFORMATION 001] Noted by Santos.	Santos responded to DMIRS and acknowledged this information.
	[REQUEST 001] Santos has addressed the department's notification requirements in **Table 8-5.**	Santos responded to DMIRS and acknowledged their request.
Pilbara Ports Authority	The Pilbara Ports Authority was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020. No response received to date. This stakeholder also receives Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Fishing bodies</td></tr>
<tr><td>Western Australian Fishing Industry Council (WAFIC)</td><td colspan="2">
WAFIC was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
WAFIC responded on 27 October 2020 and provided the following feedback:

Appreciate the commercial fishing specific information regarding the Santos Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling EP [INFORMATION 001]
Offshore oil and gas activities – due to the sheer volume of work has changed the “ocean landscape”, it is becoming more congested and therefore more difficult to fish [INFORMATION 002].
We appreciate Santos support for the following: [INFORMATION 003]

Usual 500m PSZ in place, to be removed upon departure of the MODU
We appreciate access to the operational area (as long as it is safe to do so)
Thank you for advocating support vessel communication with commercial fishers and where possible, avoidance of commercial fishing activities
Thank you for ensuring all points agreed to in this EP are communicated to staff, contractors, subcontractors etc
Thank you for confirming there will be no recreational fishing from any commercial fishing boats
Thank you for confirming relevant commercial fishers will be advised of start/finish notifications

WAFIC understands this is an exploration drilling activity which will take ~ 30 days to complete (75 days in the EP to allow for contingencies), once completed, no equipment will be left above the seabed [INFORMATION 004].
Also understand if sufficient resource is discovered Santos will come back at a later date to work this location.

Santos responded to WAFIC on 12 November 2020 and addressed each of the matters raised in their correspondence of 27 October 2020 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below).
This stakeholder also receives Santos’ Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
As a key commercial fishing sector stakeholder, consultation with WAFIC will be ongoing for this and other Santos activities.
WAFIC Fee for Service
On 5 October 2020 Santos requested WAFIC Fee for Service to assist with consultation with commercial fishers for the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling EP. Draft consultation material was provided for WAFIC review on 19 October 2020.
WAFIC sent the agreed consultation material to relevant fishers on behalf of Santos on 28 October 2020.
</td></tr>
</table>

Stakeholder	Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	[INFORMATION 001] Santos notes WAFIC feedback.	Santos responded to WAFIC and acknowledged their comments.
	[INFORMATION 002] Santos is committed to continue to work with WAFIC and commercial fishers to minimise the impact of its activities on other marine users.	Santos responded to WAFIC and reconfirmed its commitments to commercial fishers.
	[INFORMATION 003] Santos confirms the following commitments to commercial fishers: + Relevant commercial fishing stakeholders will be notified prior to commencement and on cessation of the drilling activity + A 500 m radius exclusion zone will be in place around the MODU for the duration of the activity. The temporary exclusion zone will cease on MODU departure. + Santos will not restrict commercial fishing access to the operational area, and is committed to concurrent operations where safety of either vessel is not compromised + A visual and radar watch will be maintained on the support vessel bridge at all times. + Support vessel personnel will be prohibited from any recreational fishing activities in the operational area. + Santos commits to reduce impacts on other marine users through the provision of information to relevant stakeholders such that they are able to plan for their activities and avoid unexpected interference. + Santos inductions for support vessels will include a topic to reinforce the importance of marine communications regarding any potential interactions with active commercial fishing	Santos responded to WAFIC and reconfirmed its commitments to commercial fishers. Santos has addressed the commitments in each part of the EP as outlined below. + Table 8-5 + Control Measure (CM-005 in Table 8-2) + Control Measure and Environment Performance Standard (CM-003-EPS-005 within Table 8-2. + Control Measure (CM-007 in Table 8-2) + Control Measure (CM-002 in Table 8-2) + EPO-01 within Section 8.4.1 + Included within Section 8.6.1
	[INFORMATION 004] The proposed exploration drilling activity is expected to take approximately 30 days to complete, however the MODU may be on location for up to	Santos responded to WAFIC and confirmed activity details.

Stakeholder	Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))	
	75 days, allowing for operational and weather delays. Once the activity is completed, no equipment will be left above the seabed.	
	[INFORMATION 005] If Dancer-1 is a commercial gas discovery, future work may take place within the permit area, but this would be subject to separate approvals.	Santos responded to WAFIC and confirmed activity details.
Commonwealth Fisheries Association (CFA)	The CFA was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020. No response received to date. This stakeholder also receives Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program. All fisheries are described in **Section 3.2.5.1**, and potential impact to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in **Section 6.1 and 6.2**. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	No assessment required.	No response required.
Pearl Producers Association (PPA)	The PPA was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation package via WAFIC email on 28 October 2020. No response received to date. This stakeholder also receives Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program. All fisheries (include pearl oysters) are described in **Section 3.2.5.1**, and potential impact to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in **Section 6.1 and 6.2**. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	No assessment required.	No response required.
	ASBITA was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.	

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Australian Southern Bluefin Tuna Industry Association (ASBTIA)</td><td colspan="2">No response received to date.
This stakeholder also receives Santos’ Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
All listed fisheries are described in Section 3.2.5.1, and potential impact to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in Section 6.1 and 6.2.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Recfishwest</td><td colspan="2">Recfishwest was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
No response received to date.
This stakeholder also receives Santos’ Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Marine Tourism WA (MTWA)</td><td colspan="2">MTWA was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Stakeholder Consultation package via email on 26 October 2020.
No response received to date.
This stakeholder also receives Santos’ Quarterly Consultation Update for WA. Since October 2020 this update has provided information on the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Program.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Stakeholder</th><th colspan="2">Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">State managed fisheries</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Mackerel Managed Fishery (Area 2)</td><td colspan="2">These licence holders were provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation via WAFIC on 28 October 2020.
Refer to WAFIC comments received. No comments received to date from individual fishers in this fishery.
All fisheries are described in Section 3.2.5.1, and potential impacts to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in Section 6.1 and 6.2.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Pilbara Line Fishery</td><td colspan="2">These licence holders were provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation via WAFIC on 28 October 2020.
Refer to WAFIC comments received. No comments received to date from individual fishers in this fishery.
All fisheries are described in Section 3.2.5.1, and potentials impact to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in Section 6.1 and 6.2.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
<tr><th>Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests</th><th>Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests</th></tr>
<tr><td>No assessment required.</td><td>No response required.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery</td><td colspan="2">These licence holders were provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation via WAFIC on 28 October 2020.
Refer to WAFIC comments received. No comments received to date from individual fishers in this fishery.
All fisheries are described in Section 3.2.5.1, and potential impacts to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in Section 6.1 and 6.2.
Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.</td></tr>
</table>

Stakeholder	Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	No assessment required.	No response required.
Pilbara Fish Trawl Interim Managed Fishery	These licence holders were provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation via WAFIC on 28 October 2020. Refer to WAFIC comments received. No comments received to date from individual fishers in this fishery. All fisheries are described in **Section 3.2.5.1**, and potential impacts to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in **Section 6.1 and 6.2**. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	No assessment required.	No response required.
Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery	The PPA was provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation via WAFIC on 28 October 2020. No comments received to date from individual fishers in this fishery. All fisheries (including pearl oysters) are described in **Section 3.2.5.1**, and potential impacts to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in **Section 6.1 and 6.2**. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	No assessment required.	No response required.
Onslow Prawn Fishery	These licence holders were provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation via WAFIC on 28 October 2020. Refer to WAFIC comments received. No comments received to date from individual fishers in this fishery. All fisheries are described in **Section 3.2.5.1**, and potential impacts to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in **Section 6.1 and 6.2**.	

Stakeholder	Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))	
	Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests
	No assessment required.	No response required.
Pilbara Crab Fishery	These licence holders were provided the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Commercial Fisher Stakeholder Consultation via WAFIC on 28 October 2020. Refer to WAFIC comments received. No comments received to date from individual fishers in this fishery. All fisheries are described in **Section 3.2.5.1**, and potential impacts to fisheries, fish habitat and commercial fishers are discussed in **Section 6.1 and 6.2**. Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**
	No assessment required.	No response required
Community		
Citizen 1	Citizen 1 contacted Santos via telephone on 12 February 2021 seeking to discuss the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling EP. Santos phoned Citizen 1 on 15 February 2021. Citizen 1 and Santos connected via phone on Tuesday 16 February. Citizen 1 requested further information on the following matters: • What is the rationale for using Reindeer condensate in oil spill modelling for the Dancer-1 EP? **[REQUEST 001]** • Where is the baseline information for benthic habitat and biodiversity in the Dampier and Montebello AMPs? **[REQUEST 002]** Santos arranged to call Citizen 1 on 19 February 2021 and address each of the matters raised in their phone call of 16 February 2021 (refer assessment of stakeholder objections, claims, information and requests below). Santos considers the level of consultation to be adequate and will address any comments from this stakeholder should they arise in the future.	
	Assessment of the merits of objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(ii)), information and requests	**Statement of response, or proposed response, to the objections and claims (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(iii)), and information and requests**

Santos

Stakeholder	Stakeholder Consultation Summary (OPGGS(E) Regulation 16 (b)(i))	
	[REQUEST 001] + Reindeer condensate has been used because the Dancer-1 reservoir target is the same formation that Reindeer produces from. Reindeer is circa. 7km from the Dancer-1 location. + Why do we use an analogue - Fluid properties for Worst Case Discharge on exploration wells as selected based on Society of Petroleum Engineers “SPE Technical Report Calculation of WCD Rev 1 September 2016”. This Industry Guideline outlines how to select fluid properties for exploration wells (where no actual fluid samples are available). Following these guidelines has led Santos to use Reindeer condensate for the Dancer-1 well.	Santos provided a verbal response to the question raised.
	[REQUEST 002] + Regulation 13 (2) of the OPGGS (E) Regs require Santos to describe the environment that may be affected by the petroleum activity. This is done within Section 3 of the EP and Appendix C of the Dancer EP + Information for benthic habitat and biodiversity in the Dampier and Montebello AMPs is described within: - Section 3.2.2.2 (Table 3-2) which outlines habitats associated with the Dampier Archipelago and Montebello Islands as well as both the AMP areas - Section 3.2.3 (Table 3-5) recognises both AMPs as a protected/significant area with a Multiple Use zone (IUCN VI) and its marine park values are described - Section 12.3.5 of Appendix C contains information on benthic habitat and biodiversity associated with the Montebello Marine Park and 12.3.6 on the Dampier Marine Park.	Santos provided a verbal response to the question raised

4.5 Ongoing Consultation

Stakeholder consultation for this activity will be ongoing and Santos will work with stakeholders before, during and after the activity. Should new stakeholders be identified (**Section 4.1**), they will be added to the stakeholder database and included in all future correspondence as required, including activity-specific notifications.

Santos, as a marine user, understands there will be the need to interact and communicate with other marine users to ensure mutual and individual stakeholder goals are met. Santos has identified the need for ongoing engagement with the fishing industry, as committed to in **Section 8.7**.

To this end, Santos commits to the following ongoing stakeholder consultation process:

+ Prior to commencement of the activity, Santos will notify relevant stakeholders as listed, or as revised, in **Table 8-5** in **Section 8.13**. The notification will include information on activity timing, vessel movements and vessel details.
+ Upon completion of the activity, Santos will provide a cessation notification to the relevant stakeholders listed, or as revised, in **Table 8-5** in **Section 8.13**. The final cessation notification will advise stakeholders that the activity has ended.
+ Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update (see **Section 4.5**) will include the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling activity. This consultation will cease once the activity has ended.

Up to date knowledge of stakeholders will be managed as described in **Section 8.7**.

Where practicable and if available, Santos will endeavour to use the WAFIC consultation services to help distribute activity notifications to relevant commercial fishers.

Santos will assess any additional stakeholder objections or claims in accordance with Section 0.

4.6 Quarterly Consultation Update

Activities covered under this EP will be included in Santos' Quarterly Consultation Update until they can be listed as a 'completed activity', with updates scheduled for approximately March, June, September and December annually.

The Quarterly Consultation Update is circulated to a broad group of Santos stakeholders, including many of the stakeholders identified in **Table 4-2**.

If stakeholders request additional information or raise concerns on any activity listed in a Quarterly Consultation Update, a dialogue with these stakeholders can continue during or post the preparation of an EP and will be recorded for future reference. Santos commits to respond and address any comments to the satisfaction of both parties and keep any consultation on file during and post acceptance of an EP.

4.7 Addressing Consultation Feedback

Santos' Consultation Coordinator is available before, during and after the activity to ensure opportunities for stakeholders to provide feedback are available.

Santos will maintain records of all stakeholder consultation related this this EP and activity.

4.8 Stakeholder-related Control Measures, Performance Outcomes and Standards

Control measures and performance outcomes and standards for stakeholder consultation are included in **Section 8.4.1**.

If, in stakeholder consultation, a change to any control measure or activity outlined in this EP is required, Santos will undertake an internal assessment using the management of change process (**Section 8.10**).

5 Environmental Impact and Risk Assessment

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment
Evaluation of environmental impacts and risks 13(5) The environment plan must include: (a) details of the environmental impacts and risks for the activity; and (b) an evaluation of all the impacts and risks, appropriate to the nature and scale of each impact or risk; and (c) details of the control measures that will be used to reduce the impacts and risks of the activity to as low as reasonably practicable and an acceptable level. 13(6) To avoid doubt, the evaluation mentioned in paragraph (5)(b) must evaluate all the environmental impacts and risks arising directly or indirectly from: (a) all operations of the activity; and (b) potential emergency conditions, whether resulting from accident or any other reason.

Environmental impact and risk assessment refers to a process whereby planned and unplanned events that will or may occur during an activity are quantitatively and/or qualitatively assessed for their impacts on the environment (physical, biological, and socio-economic) at a defined location and specified period of time. In addition, unplanned events are assessed on the basis of their likelihood of occurrence which contributes to their level of risk.

Santos has undertaken environmental impact and risk assessments for the planned events (including any routine, non-routine and contingency activities) and unplanned events in accordance with the OPGGS(E)R.

Provided in this section of the EP is the following information relating to the environmental impact and risk assessment approach:

+ Terminology used; and
+ Summary of the approach.

A full description of the process applied in identifying, analysing and evaluating the impacts and risks relating to the planned activity is documented in *Santos' Offshore Division Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Guideline* (EA-91-IG-00004_5).

5.1 Impact and Risk Assessment Terminology

Common terms applied during the impact and risk assessment process and used in this EP are defined in **Table 5-1**. For a more comprehensive listing of the terms and definitions used in environmental impact and risk assessment, refer to *Santos' Offshore Division Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure* (EA-91-IG-00004_5).

Table 5-1: Impact and Risk Assessment Terms

Name	Definition
Acceptability	Determined for both impacts and risks. Acceptability of events is in part determined by the consequence of the impact following management controls. Acceptability of unplanned events is in part determined from its risk ranking following management controls. For both impacts and risks, acceptability is also determined from a demonstration of the ALARP

Name	Definition
	principle, consistency with Santos Policies, consistency with all applicable legislation and consideration of relevant stakeholder consultation when determining management controls.
Activity	Specific tasks and actions undertaken throughout the life cycle of oil and gas exploration, production and decommissioning.
ALARP	As Low As Reasonably Practicable The term refers to reducing risk to a level that is As Low As Reasonably Practicable. In practice, this means showing through reasoned and supported arguments, that there are no other practicable options that could reasonably be adopted to reduce risks further.
Authorised Person	Person with authority to make the decision or take the action. Examples are Vessel Master, Field Superintendent, Supervisor, Person-in-charge, Company Authorised Representative, and Project Manager.
Control Measure	Means a system, an item of equipment, a person or a procedure, that is used as a basis for managing environmental impacts and risks[1].
DMIRS	Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety
Environment	Includes the natural and socio-economic values and sensitivities which will or may be affected by the activity. Is defined by NOPSEMA and DMIRS as: (a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and (b) natural and physical resources; and (c) the qualities and characteristics of locations, places and areas; and (d) the heritage value of places. (e) the social, economic and cultural features of the matters mentioned in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d).
Environmental consequence	A consequence is the outcome of an event affecting objectives. Note 1 An event can be one or more occurrences and can have several cases. Note 2 An event can consist of something not happening. (Reference ISO 73:2009 Risk Vocabulary)
Environmental impact	Defined by NOPSEMA[1] as any change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, wholly or partly resulting from a planned or unplanned event[1.] Defined by DMIRS as any change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, that wholly or partly results from a petroleum activity of an operator.
ENVID	Environmental hazard identification workshop
Environmental risk	Applies to unplanned events. Risk is a function of the likelihood of the unplanned event occurring and the consequence of the environmental impact that arises from that event.
Hazard	A situation with the potential to cause harm

[1] Defined by the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009

Name	Definition
Grossly disproportionate	Where the sacrifice (cost and effort) of implementing a control measure to reduce impact or risk grossly exceeds the environmental benefit to be gained.
Impact assessment	The process of determining the consequence of an impact (in terms of the consequence to the environment) arising from a planned or unplanned event over a specified period of time.
Likelihood	The chance of an unplanned event occurring.
Non-routine planned event	An attribute of the planned activity that may occur or will occur infrequently during the planned activity. A non-routine planned event is intended to occur at the time.
Planned activity	A description of the activity to be undertaken, including the services, equipment, products, assets, personnel, timing, duration and location and aspect of the activity.
Planned event	An event arising from the activity which is done with intent (i.e. not an unplanned event) and has some level of environmental impact. A planned event could be routine (expected to occur consistently throughout the activity) or non-routine (may occur infrequently if at all). Air emissions, bilge water discharge and drill cuttings discharge would be examples of planned events.
Receptor	A feature of the environment that may have environmental, social and/or economic values.
Risk	The effect of uncertainty on objectives.
Risk assessment	The process of determining the likelihood of an unplanned event and the consequence of the impact (in terms of economic, human safety and health, or ecological effects) arising from the event over a specified period of time.
Routine planned event	An attribute of the planned activity that results in some level of environmental impact and will occur continuously or frequently through the duration of the planned activity.
SLT	Senior Leadership Team
Unplanned event	An event that results in some level of environmental impact and may occur despite preventive safeguards and control measures being in place. An unplanned event is not intended to occur during the activity.

5.2 Summary of the Environmental Impact and Risk Assessment Approach

5.2.1 Overview

Santos operates under an overarching *Risk Management Policy.* The company Risk Procedure (SMS MS1 ST01) underpins the Risk Management Policy and is consistent with the requirements of AS/NZS ISO 31000:2018, Risk Management – Guidelines (ISO, 2018).

The key steps to risk management are illustrated in **Figure 5-1**. The forum used to undertake the assessment is the environmental hazard workshop, referred to as an ENVID, which is described in **Section 4** of *Santos' Offshore Division Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Guideline* (EA-91-IG-00004_5).

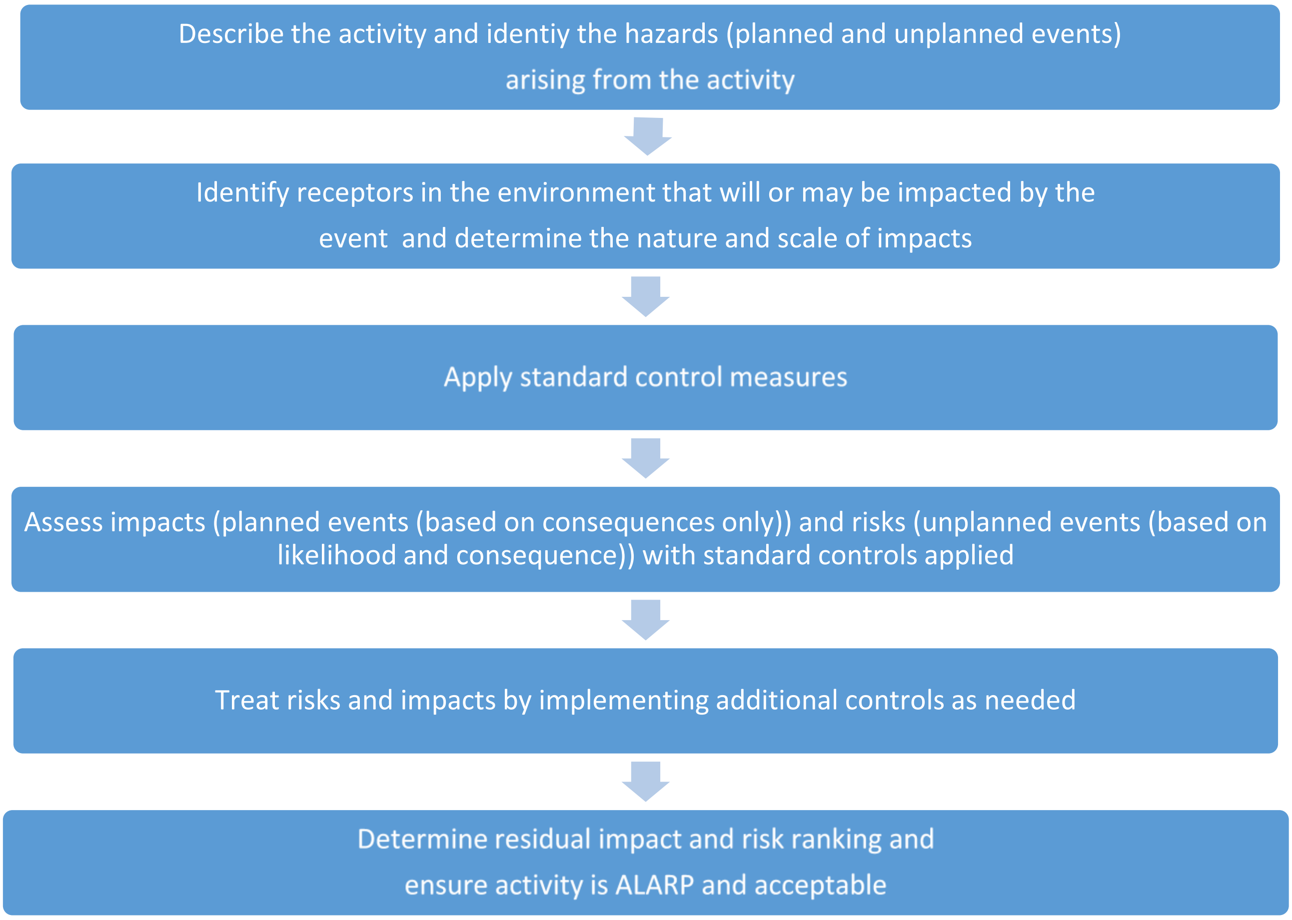


Figure 5-1: Environmental impact and risk assessment process

Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Guideline (EA-91-IG-00004) includes consideration of the following key areas in an impact and risk assessment:

+ Description of the activity (including location and timing);
+ Description of the environment (potentially affected by both planned and unplanned activities);
+ Identification of relevant persons;
+ Identification of legal requirements ('legislative controls') that apply to the activity;
+ Santos policy and SMS requirements;
+ Principles of Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD); and
+ Santos acceptable levels of impact and risk.

These factors were considered in an environmental impact and risk assessment workshop held in September 2020 in which environmental hazards were identified and assessed (ENVID workshop). The workshop involved participants from Santos' Health, Safety and Environment (HSE), Projects and Operations departments and specialist environmental consultants.

5.2.2 Describe the Activity and Hazards (Planned and Unplanned Events)

A description of the activity is required in order to determine the planned events that will take place and the credible unplanned events that may occur. The location, timing and scope of the activity must be described in order to determine the impacts from planned events, and the impacts and risks from unplanned events since these have a bearing upon the environment that may be affected (EMBA) by the activity.

The outcome of this assessment is detailed in the relevant sub-sections of **Sections 6 and 7**.

5.2.3 Identify Receptors and Determine Nature and Scale of Impacts

A description of the environment (natural and socio-economic) within which hazards from the activity will, or may occur, is required. This constitutes a crucial stage of the risk assessment, as an understanding of the environment that will or may be affected is required to determine the type and consequence of impacts from the activity being assessed. The environment must be understood with respect to the spatial and temporal limits of the activity and key resources at risk that will or could be impacted by planned and unplanned events. Santos has developed a *Values and Sensitivities of the Marine and Coastal Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062) reference document which describes the existing environment that may be affected by Santos activities and is reviewed and updated on an annual basis.

Where the existing environment is being reviewed for regulatory approvals, a comparison shall be made against the *Values and Sensitivities of the Marine and Coastal Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062). A new protected matters search is required to ensure a thorough understanding of the existing environment to ensure all risks are assessed.

The extent of actual impacts from each planned activity or risks from each unplanned activity, are assessed using, where required, modelling (e.g. hydrocarbon spills) and scientific reports. The duration of the event is also described including the potential duration of any impacts should they occur. Receptors identified as potentially occurring within impacted area(s) are detailed **in Section 3** and **Appendix D**.

5.3 Describe the Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

For each planned and unplanned event, a set of Environmental Performance Outcome(s), Control Measures, Environmental Performance Standards and Measurement Criteria are identified. The definitions of the performance outcomes, control measures, standards and measurement criteria must be consistent with the OPGGS(E)R 2009, and the NOPSEMA EP Content Requirements Guidance Note (NOPSEMA, 2019).

For any hazard, additional controls, must also be considered and either accepted for use or rejected based on whether the standard controls reduce impacts and risks to levels that are ALARP and acceptable (refer **Section 0 and 5.6**).

Controls are allocated in order of preference according to **Figure 5-2**.

Control	Effectiveness	Example
Eliminate		*Removal of the risk.* Refueling of vessels at port eliminates the risks of an offshore refueling.
Substitute		*Change the risk for a lower one.* The use of low-toxicity chemicals that perform the same task as a more toxic additive.
Engineering		*Engineer out the risk.* The use of oil-in-water separator to minimise the volume of oil discharged.
Isolation		*Isolate people or the environment from the risk.* The use of bunding for containment of bulk liquid materials.
Administrative		*Provide instructions or training to people to lower the risk.* The use of Job Hazard Analysis to assess and minimise the environmental risks of an activity.
Protective		*Use of protective equipment.* Containment and recovery of spilt hydrocarbons.

Figure 5-2: Hierarchy of Controls

5.4 Determine the Impact Consequence Level and Risk Rankings (on the Basis that All Control Measures have been Implemented)

This step looks at the causal effect between the aspect/hazard and the identified receptor. Impact mechanisms and any thresholds for impacts are determined and described, using scientific literature and modelling where required. Impact thresholds for different critical life stages are also identified where relevant.

The consequence level of the impact is then determined for each planned and unplanned event using the Santos Environment Consequence Descriptors (**Appendix F**)

These detailed environmental consequence descriptions are based on the consequence of the impact to relevant receptors in the following categories:

+ Threatened/migratory/local fauna;
+ Physical environment/habitat;
+ Threatened ecological communities;
+ Protected areas; and
+ Socio-economic receptors.

This process determines a consequence level, based on set criteria for each receptor category, and takes into consideration the duration and extent of the impact, receptor recovery time and the effect of the impact at a population, ecosystem or industry level.

For unplanned events, a risk ranking is also determined using an assessment of the likelihood (likelihood ranking) of the event as well as the consequence level of the potential impact should that event occur. Likelihood rankings are provided in the Santos risk in **Table 5-3**.

The level of information required to complete the impact or risk assessment depends on the nature and scale of the impact or risk. This process determines a consequence level based on set criteria for each receptor category and takes into consideration the duration and extent of the impact, receptor recovery time and the effect of the impact at a population, ecosystem or industry level. Impacts to social and economic values are also considered based on existing knowledge and feedback from stakeholder consultation. As the result of historic consultation with stakeholders, the social and economic values in the region that are of interest are evident.

As planned events are expected to occur during the activity, the likelihood of their occurrence is not considered during the risk assessment, and only a consequence level is assigned.

Table 5-2: Summary Environmental Consequence Descriptors

Consequence Level		Consequence Level Description
I	Negligible	No impact or negligible impact.
II	Minor	Detectable but insignificant change to local population, industry or ecosystem factors.
III	Moderate	Significant impact to local population, industry or ecosystem factors.
IV	Major	Major long-term effect on local population, industry or ecosystem factors.
V	Severe	Complete loss of local population, industry or ecosystem factors AND/ OR extensive regional impacts with slow recovery.
VI	Critical	Irreversible impact to regional population, industry or ecosystem factors.

For unplanned events, the consequence level of the impact is combined with the likelihood of the impact occurring (**Table 5-3**), to determine a residual risk ranking using the corporate Santos risk matrix (**Table 5-4**). For oil spill events, potential impacts to environmental receptors are assessed where they occur within the EMBA using results from modelling.

Table 5-3: Likelihood Description

No.	Matrix	Description
f	Almost Certain	Occurs in almost all circumstances OR could occur *within days to weeks*
e	Likely	Occurs in most circumstances OR could occur *within weeks to months*
d	Occasional	Has occurred before in Santos OR could occur *within months to years*
c	Possible	Has occurred before in the industry OR could occur *within the next few years*
b	Unlikely	Has occurred elsewhere OR could occur *within decades*
a	Remote	Requires exceptional circumstances and is unlikely even in the long term

Table 5-4: Santos Risk Matrix

		Consequence					
		I	II	II	IV	V	VI
Likelihood	f	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Very High	Very High
	e	Low	Medium	High	High	Very High	Very High
	d	Low	Low	Medium	High	High	Very High
	c	Very Low	Low	Low	Medium	High	Very High
	b	Very Low	Very Low	Low	Low	Medium	High
	a	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Low	Medium	Medium

5.5 Evaluating If Impacts and Risks are ALARP

For planned and unplanned events, an ALARP assessment is undertaken to demonstrate that the standard control measures adopted reduce the impact (consequence level) or risk to ALARP. This process relies on demonstrating that further potential control measures would require a disproportionate level of cost/effort in order to reduce the level of impact or risk. If this cannot be demonstrated, then further control measures are adopted. The level of detail included within the ALARP assessment is based upon the nature and scale of the potential impact or risk. For example, more detail is required for a risk ranked as `Medium' compared to a risk ranked as `Low'.

5.6 Evaluating Impact and Risk Acceptability

Santos considers an impact or risk associated with the proposed activity to be acceptable if the following criteria are met:

+ The consequence of a planned event is ranked as A or B; or a risk of impact from an unplanned event is ranked Low to Medium;
+ An assessment has been completed to determine whether further information or studies are required to support or validate the consequence assessment;
+ Assessment and management of risks has addressed the principles of ecologically sustainable development;
+ That the acceptable levels of impact and risks have been informed by relevant species recovery plans, threat abatement plans and conservation advice can be demonstrated;
+ Performance standards are consistent with legal and regulatory requirements;
+ Performance standards are consistent with the Santos' Environment, Health & Safety (EHS) Policy;
+ Performance standards are consistent with industry standards and best practice guidance (e.g., National Biofouling Management Guidance Guidelines for the Petroleum Production and Exploration Industry (Marine Pest Sectoral Committee, 2018));
+ Performance outcomes and standards are consistent with stakeholder expectations; and
+ Performance standards have been demonstrated to reduce the impact or risk to ALARP.

6 Planned Activities Risk and Impact Assessment

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Environmental performance outcomes and standards 13(7) The environment plan must: (a) set environmental performance standards for the control measures identified under paragraph (5)(c); (b) set out the environmental performance outcomes against which the performance of the titleholder in protecting the environment is to be measured; and (c) include measurement criteria that the titleholder will use to determine whether each environmental performance outcome and environmental performance standard is being met.

Santos' environmental assessment identified eight potential sources of environmental impact associated with the planned activities for this activity. The consequence rankings resulting from the environmental assessments are summarised in **Table 6-1**. A comprehensive risk and impact assessment for each of the planned events, and subsequent control measures proposed by Santos to reduce the risk and impacts to ALARP and acceptable levels are details in the following subsections.

Table 6-1: Summary of the Consequence Level Rankings for Hazards Associated with Planned Events

EP Section Reference	Hazard	Residual Consequence Level
6.1	Interactions with other marine users	I - Negligible
6.2	Seabed disturbance	I - Negligible
6.3	Light emissions	I - Negligible
6.4	Noise emissions	II- Minor
6.5	Atmospheric emissions	I - Negligible
6.6	Operational Discharges	I - Negligible
6.7	Drilling discharges	I - Negligible
6.8	Spill Response Operations	II- Minor

6.1 Interaction with Other Marine Users

6.1.1 Description of Event

Event	Interaction with other marine users may occur as a result of: + Vessel Operations The movement of vessels within the operational area has the potential to result in interactions with other marine users. The MODU will be supported by approximately two support vessels, however this EP has accounted for a maximum of four support vessels. There will be at least one support vessel with the MODU at all times. The support vessels will be either stationary or operating at slow speeds while undertaking activities within the operational area. No vessels will be anchoring within the operational area. Vessels transiting to and from the operational area are not included in the scope of this EP and operate under the *Navigation Act 2012*. + MODU Operations The MODU will be within the vicinity of the operational area for a maximum duration of 75 days. While the MODU is in position there will be a 500 m PSZ that will be maintained around the MODU at all times. The Activity could potentially inhibit or be a disturbance to marine user groups including commercial shipping, fishing and other oil and gas activities. For commercial fishing licence holders, the level of interaction could lead to temporary displacement to fishing grounds. The presence of the MODU and support vessels could pose a navigational hazard and a collision risk (refer to **Section 7.2**).
Extent	Operational area
Duration	For the duration of the Activity, as described in **Section 2.2**

6.1.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential Receptors: Commercial Fishers, Recreational Fishers and Tourism, Commercial Shipping, Petroleum Activity

Santos has identified the following stakeholders as potential marine users of the operational area; commercial fishers, recreational fishers, commercial shipping, and other petroleum-related vessels. These users maybe temporarily displaced by the physical presence of the MODU and support vessels. The potential effects of noise from vessels on marine users, specifically commercial fishers, is addressed in **Section 6.4**.

6.1.2.1 Commercial Fishers

Commercial fishers have been identified as relevant stakeholders and are considered to be the main marine user within the operational area. There are three Commonwealth and one State fisheries that overlap the operational area and are actively fished (See **Section 4.4**). These are summarised in **Table 3-11.**

An analysis of the historical fishing effort data, current fishery closures, depth range of activity, fishing methods and consultation feedback (refer to **Section 4** and **Table 3-11**) has revealed that there is a low potential for interaction with commercial fisheries. None of the Commonwealth fisheries identified in **Section 4.4** are likely to be active in the operational area. For state managed fisheries the 2009-2019 FishCube data (DPIRD 2019) indicated:

- The Pilbara Line Fishery has recorded limited catch effort since 2009-2019 with less than three active vessels within the operational area, with the exception for 2017 where the fishery was active with a catch effort and five vessels.
- The Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery has recorded limited catch effort since 2009-2019 with less than three active vessels within the operational area. With the exception of in 2012, 2016 and 2018 the fishery was active with a vessel count of three.
- Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery has had recent fishing activity in 2018 with a recordable catch effort and a vessel count of four. The fishery was not active from 2015-2017.
- Mackerel Managed Fishery has recorded limited catch effort since 2009-2019 with less than three active vessels within the operational area.

The loss of fishing grounds due to the presence of the operational area will be minimal and temporary due to the short duration of the activity.

Indigenous subsistence fishing and traditional hunting may occur in waters close to shorelines, outside of the operational area and therefore interactions with the MODU and support vessels will not occur. Ongoing consultation with indigenous users has raised no concerns about the oil and gas activity occurring in offshore waters.

6.1.2.2 Recreational Fishers and Tourism

There are various charter fishing companies that operate out of Dampier, however due to the distance offshore, the depth of the operational area and the nearest island being the Rosemary Island (Dampier Archipelago group) located 60 km away, recreational fishing is not expected.

Recreational activities such as snorkelling, diving, surfing and fishing activities are more likely to occur in shallow waters around the Dampier Archipelago and off the Dampier coast, however interaction with these activities and the MODU and support vessels are unlikely to occur. As such, impacts to tourism are not expected.

6.1.2.3 Commercial Shipping

There are no recognised shipping routes in or near the operational area with the nearest designated shipping route located 30 km from the operational area (**Figure 3-22**). Analysis of historical Automatic identification system (AIS) shipping data indicates that vessels operating in the area are in the oil and gas industry. Vessel traffic is largely confined to the two designated shipping fairways servicing Port Hedland. Other vessels within the area are commonly proceeding to and from other major ports in the area (ports of Dampier, Port Walcott, Port Hedland, Barrow Island, Varanus Island and Onslow). Should commercial vessels need to deviate from planned routes to avoid the Activity vessel, this may slightly increase transit times and fuel consumption. As the operational areas is in open waters with no grounding or navigational hazards, it is not likely that any such deviation would increase the potential for vessel collision or grounding.

6.1.2.4 Oil and Gas Activities

The North West Shelf (NWS) is a major oil and gas hub in Australia, with several companies operating within the area. The activity occurs in a particularly dense area of the NWS with respect to the main oil and gas operational and exploratory fields. There are no oil and gas facilities or infrastructure within the operational area. The nearest platform is Santos' Reindeer wellhead platform that is located 7 km away from the operational area.

6.1.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

Environmental Performance Outcomes (EPOs) relating to this event include:

+ Reduce impacts on other marine users through the provisions of information to relevant stakeholders such that they are able to plan for their activities and avoid unexpected interference [DR-EPO-01]

The Control Measures considered for this Activity are shown in **Table 6-2** with Environmental Performance Standards (EPS) and Measurement Criteria for the EPOs described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 6-2: Control Measures Evaluation for Interaction with Other Marine Users

Control Measure (CM) Reference	Control measure	Environmental benefit	Potential cost/issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-001	MODU identification system	MODU has a RACON (radar transponder) or Automatic Identification System (AIS) to aid in its detection at sea. Reduces risk of environmental impact from vessel collisions.	Negligible costs of operating navigational equipment.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh negligible costs to Santos.
DR-CM-002	No fishing from vessel	Reduce potential impacts to fisheries in the vicinity of the activity	Negligible costs.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh negligible costs to Santos
DR-CM-003	Santos stakeholder consultation strategy	Ensures other marine users, such as commercial fishers, are aware of upcoming operations so they can plan their business accordingly.	Limited additional costs to Santos. Stakeholders time required to review consultation material and communicate with Santos.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh negligible costs. Important control to ensure other marine users are aware of upcoming operations and potential business disruptions. Provides an opportunity for Santos and stakeholders to discuss additional ways of minimising on-water interference and business disruptions.
DR-CM-004	Maritime Notices	Ensures other marine users are aware of the presence of the MODU and support	Costs associated with the personnel time in issuing notifications and	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh negligible costs. Maritime

Control Measure (CM) Reference	Control measure	Environmental benefit	Potential cost/issues	Evaluation
		vessels, and static data collection.	closing out queries and responses.	requirement to issue marine notices.
DR-CM-005	Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ) established to reduce potential for collision or interference with other marine user activities.	Requested PSZ around the MODU prevents other vessels from getting too close and causing damage to equipment of either party.	No additional costs to Santos. Other marine users may be temporarily excluded from small areas.	**Adopted** – The requested exclusion of other marine users is temporary. Marine users will still be able to access the operational area. Normal navigation at sea process whereby shipping vessels avoid navigational risks. Hence, the safety benefits to all marine users outweighs any potential costs.
DR-CM-006	Lighting will be used as required for safe work conditions and navigational purposes.	Reduces the risk of collisions with other marine users.	Negligible costs of acquiring and operating navigation equipment, as required by maritime law.	**Adopted** – The safety benefits of having navigation equipment and procedures outweighs any cost. This is a maritime requirement.
DR-CM-007	Support vessel(s)	AIS requirement and crew of support vessels will maintain constant bridge watch, including for third party vessels which may be approaching or enter the PSZ	No additional costs.	**Adopted** – No additional costs. This is a commitment in the Safety Case Revision.
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Manage the timing of the operational activities to avoid peak marine user periods (e.g., fishing).	Would eliminate potential impacts to other marine users.	High cost in moving schedule due to MODU availability. Not considered feasible as marine users could potentially be in the area all year round. The area that stakeholders are excluded from is	**Rejected** – Stakeholders and shipping in the area all year round. Cost grossly disproportionate to low socio-economic benefit given the location of the activity has low- usage by

Control Measure (CM) Reference	Control measure	Environmental benefit	Potential cost/issues	Evaluation
			small (500 m) when compared to the area available to other marine users and there is low marine user activity in the area as evidenced through consultation.	commercial fishers or areas of tourism.
N/A	Reduce the radius of the Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ) around the MODU.	Would reduce the potential impacts to other marine users (shipping and fishing) as they would be excluded from a smaller area.	Reducing the PSZ around the MODU increases the risk of collision.	**Rejected** – The increased risk of vessel collision is not acceptable. Cost grossly disproportionate to benefit given the location of the activity has low usage by commercial fishers and does not overlap with any commercial shipping lanes or areas of tourism. The PSZ is a proscribed area (AMSA) and therefore cannot be reduced.
N/A	Avoidance of other active marine users, where safe to do so	The MODU doesn't have the ability to avoid others when drilling, in unlikely event that interaction with marine user requires the vessel to avoid other user. Note primary controls around stakeholder engagement and navigational lighting will suffice this control to not be implemented.	The MODU needs to be stationary and is not able to move from its position. If it has to move from it position this will delay drilling.	**Rejected** –Not feasible as the MODU needs to be stationary. However, primary controls to avoid other marine users is thorough stakeholder engagement.

6.1.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 6-3: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Interaction with Other Marine Users

Receptor	Consequence Level
Interaction with other marine users	
Threatened, migratory or local fauna	Not applicable – related to socio-economic receptors only.
Physical environment or habitat	
Threatened ecological communities	
Protected areas	
Socio-economic receptors	The impact of the MODU and vessel operations on socio-economic receptors are considered to be I (Negligible) due to the fact that: + There are no recognised shipping routes in or near the operational area with the nearest designated shipping route located 30 km from the operational area. Any risk to commercial shipping activities is mitigated through notifications sent to the AMSA's Joint Rescue Coordination Centre (JRCC) for Auscoast warnings and the Australian Hydrographic Service (AHS) for Notices to Mariners, as outlined in **Section 6.1.3**; + Vessels could be expected to divert around the operational area, but this would be a temporary exclusion given the duration of the activity (maximum of 75 days); + Tourism activities may occur around the Dampier Archipelago and the Montebello Islands, but are not expected to occur in the operational area given the water depth (63 m), lack of seafloor features and distance from shore; + The operational area is not extensively fished – commercially, traditionally or recreationally and would be excluded from an area of 500 m for a maximum of 75 days, so the activity is unlikely to cause any fishing impacts; + There are no oil and gas facilities or infrastructure within the operational area, the nearest being the Santos Reindeer wellhead platform 7 km away; and + Stakeholder consultation and a review of recent shipping data did not raise any concerns regarding disruptions to commercial shipping or other oil and gas operators.
Overall worst-case consequence	I - Negligible

6.1.5 Demonstration of ALARP

There are no alternatives to the use of a MODU and support vessels to undertake the activity. The OPGGS Act requires the presence of a 500 m PSZ. Other navigational controls, as specified in the Navigation Act, will also be implemented (lighting, communication aids and charting). If the management controls are adhered to, then the risk of interacting with other users of the sea will have been reduced to ALARP.

Santos' stakeholder consultation process is described in **Section 4**. Throughout the duration of EP preparation, details of the activity have been communicated to relevant stakeholders as appropriate. In consultation, stakeholders are made aware of the proposed area from which other marine users may be excluded for the duration of the activity, and the potential schedule. Notice to Mariners will be issued detailing the location and nature of activities and the vessels will maintain navigation aids.

During operational activities, support vessels may assist in maintaining the 500 m PSZ around the MODU, to reduce the potential incursion by other marine users. No concerns have been raised by stakeholders regarding the potential exclusion from the proposed operational area.

With the controls adopted, the assessed residual consequence for this impact is negligible and cannot be reduced further. Additional control measures were considered but rejected since the associated cost / effort was grossly disproportionate to any benefit as detailed in **Section 6.1.3**. Therefore, it is considered that the impact is ALARP.

6.1.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as I (Negligible) or II (Minor)?	Yes – maximum consequence from interaction with other marine users is I (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974 and *Navigation Act 2012*.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

The presence of the MODU and vessels is not expected to significantly affect other marine users, including commercial fishing operations or shipping traffic, given

+ The PSZ (500 m) is small exclusion zone in the context of the wide open ocean environment;
+ Short duration of the activity (maximum of 75 days, depending on weather, equipment and drilling progress); and
+ Absence of any navigation hazards.

A PSZ around the MODU is required under the OPGGS Act, and the controls proposed will ensure that other users are aware of its presence and readily able to navigate accordingly, such that potential impacts are ALARP and are considered to be environmentally acceptable.

6.2 Seabed Disturbance

6.2.1 Description of Event

Event	Potential seabed disturbance (temporary) may occur in the operational area as a result of: + Drilling activities – Move in and Rig Up – Well design – Plug and Abandonment – Contingency Activities Positioning of the jack up MODU requires the three MODU legs (spud cans) to be jacked up during rig positioning to avoid contact with the seabed. Once at the desired location and with the MODU stationary, the legs are lowered to be fully in contact with the seabed and the MODU raises itself approximately 20 m above the sea surface and the cantilever will be skidded out. The predicted seabed disturbance from the jacked up MODU legs (spud cans) is estimated to be: + Approximately 260 m^2 per leg, equating to a footprint of approximately 780 m^2 for the well (three legs x 260 m^2). Contingency activities may require the MODU to move and rig-up in a different location, increasing the seabed disturbance footprint. Should contingency activities be required, the maximum footprint would be the same size, resulting in a doubling of the seabed disturbance area to approximately 1,560 m^2. There will be no anchoring or mooring of support vessels. Upon commencement of drilling, the conductor hole will have a surface area of < 1 m^2 at the drilling location. During the activity, additional potential seabed disturbance may also occur in the operational area due to ROV activities and from dropped objects (e.g., riser, tote tanks, etc.). For solid objects that may be accidentally dropped overboard and are heavy enough to sink through the water column and subsequently land on the seabed, see **Section 7.6** (Non-Hydrocarbon Releases – Solids). Seabed disturbance from drilling and cement discharges is discussed in **Section 6.7**.
Extent	All seabed disturbance will occur within the operational area.
Duration	Temporary - for the duration of the activity, with recovery within weeks to months following removal of the MODU spud cans from the seabed within the area.

6.2.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Benthic habitats and fauna

Operational activities may disturb seabed and benthic habitat through the following impacts:

+ Direct physical disturbance of an area of seabed habitat, including benthic fauna, of approximately 780 m^2 (planned) or 1,560 m^2, if contingency activities are required;
+ Indirect disturbance to benthic habitats and associated marine fauna by sedimentation; and
+ Increased turbidity of the near-seabed water column.

Sensitive receptors identified in the operational area potentially impacted by operational activities include:

+ Soft sediments and benthic fauna; and

+ Commercial fisheries.

The positioning of the MODU associated with the Dancer-1 drilling activity will directly contact the seafloor and will inevitably result in localised impact (direct and indirect) to water quality and benthic habitat (and associated fauna) in the operational area.

The operational area does not contain any significant or unique areas of benthic habitat. As described in **Section 3.2.2.1**, the benthic habitats within the operational area are primarily calcareous gravel, sand and silt most likely composed of sparse benthic and epi-benthic communities with low biodiversity given known uniformity of benthic habitats across the NWS and within this geotechnical province (Middle Shelf 2) (Williams et al. 2010; NGI, 2018).

The potential impacts of seabed disturbance caused by the planned activities are considered negligible due to the following:

+ Depressions on the seabed left by the MODU spud cans once the MODU has moved off site are predicted to infill as a result of movement of sediments by water currents and by the deposition of detrital matter. Given the nature of the habitat and associated benthic communities (**Section 3.2.2**), recolonisation would also be expected to be rapid;
+ No known sensitive seabed features (e.g., reefs, canyons, shipwrecks, KEFs) or benthic primary producer habitat (e.g. areas of hard corals, seagrass, macroalgae or mangroves) are present in the operational area. The minor and temporary disturbance to seabed habitat from the placement of the MODU spud cans is not considered to cause any significant effect on ecosystem function given the sparseness of benthic cover;
+ The overall footprint for disturbance within the operational area is estimated to be <1,560 m^2 (allowing for contingency activities but will be more likely be <780 m^2) and to involve benthic habitats and fauna assemblages that are considered widespread throughout the region (**Section 3.2.2.2**) and able to rapidly re-establish following physical disturbance. The scale of disturbance will be insignificant when compared to the vast areas of similar habitat throughout the NWS; and
+ Commercial fisheries that target benthic fauna in the operational area are not predicted to be significantly affected due to the short duration of the activity and the area of seabed disturbance is insignificant compared to the total available fishing area. Potential impacts to benthic habitats and subsequently to associated fish species of commercial importance are likely to be localised with the impact to, and displacement of, fish insignificant at a population level.

Similarly, the temporary turbidity and sedimentation associated with the placement and retrieval of spud cans is not considered likely to cause a significant environmental impact given the sparseness of benthic cover (**Section 3.2.2.1**) and the highly localised impact zone. In this context, any potential sediment movement caused by the activity is likely to have minimal impacts.

6.2.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event is:

+ Seabed disturbance is limited to planned activities and defined locations. [DR-EPO-07]

The control measures considered for this event are shown in **Table 6-4**, and the EPS measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 6-4: Control Measure Evaluation for Seabed Disturbance

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-008	MODU move procedure	No accidental contact with the seabed and subsea infrastructure during the MODU moves limiting seabed disturbance.	Personnel costs associated with ensuring procedures are in place and implemented during inspections.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Use of MODU with Dynamic Positioning (DP) Systems only (i.e. no spud cans or anchors)	Would reduce seabed disturbance as no contact of MODU with the seabed.	Not technically feasible to use a DP MODU.	**Rejected** – Not technically feasible to use a DP MODU for the well.
DR-CM-009	Anchoring	No planned anchoring of MODU and support vessels within operational area reduces seabed disturbance area as no anchor or anchor chain drag/placement.	Additional fuel costs due to vessels moving or idling.	**Adopted** – MODU does not require anchors. Benefits of ensuring procedure is followed and controls implemented, outweigh the costs of personnel time in implementation of control.

6.2.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 6-5: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Seabed Disturbance

Receptor	Consequence Level
Seabed disturbance	
Threatened, migratory or local fauna	No sensitive seabed features are expected within the permit area based on surveys at similar water depths in adjacent permits. The areas of seabed that will be impacted are expected to include calcareous gravel, sand and silt. These sediments are un-vegetated and likely to have sparse benthic and epi-benthic communities with low biodiversity (refer to **Section 3.2.2.1**) and include species with widespread regional distributions. Therefore, significant loss of habitat is not expected. Marine invertebrates may inhabit soft sediments and can contribute to the diet of some fauna. The area of soft sediment habitat that is potentially impacted is small

Receptor	Consequence Level
	compared to the amount of habitat available and therefore the disturbance is not expected to affect prey availability, or protected fauna species. Habitat modification is identified as a potential threat to a number of marine fauna species in relevant Recovery Plans and Conservation Advice (**Table 3-8**). However, the area of disturbance has not been identified as a habitat that supports any protected species. Impacts will be temporary, and the area potentially impacted is small compared to the size of the areas used by these species for foraging. Therefore, no long-term impacts to these species are expected. No decrease in local population size, area of occupancy of species, loss or disruption of critical habitat or disruption to the breeding cycle of any of these protected matters is expected. Given the small-scale area of the activity, minor and short-term nature of indirect impacts and the regional availability of the habitats present, seabed and benthic habitat disturbance is not expected to impact threatened or migratory species at a population level. The consequence level is therefore considered to be I (Negligible).
Physical environment or habitat	The area of physical environment and habitat that will be impacted during the proposed activities is small compared to the area of similar habitat in the wider environment and is expected to re-establish following disturbance. As such, long-term or significant impacts to habitat values or ecosystem function are not expected. Impacts to the physical environment or habitat are assessed as I (Negligible).
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities are identified in the area where seabed disturbance could occur.
Protected areas	Not applicable – No Protected Areas are identified in the area where seabed disturbance could occur.
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable – Disturbance of the seabed and benthic habitat within the operational area is highly unlikely to impact socio-economic receptors such as shipping and tourism. Any minor alteration or modification to habitats is not expected to impact commercial fisheries' target species based on the small size of disturbance relative to the available fishing grounds. No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this aspect.
Worst-case consequence level	I - Negligible

6.2.5 Demonstration of ALARP

There are no reasonably practicable alternatives to the use of vessels and a jack-up MODU in order to undertake the activity. The use of a MODU with DP systems only, which would eliminate disturbance to the seabed from placement of spud cans, is not feasible for the Dancer-1 well as the water depth is too shallow. Other MODUs (such as semi-submersible MODUs) require anchoring, which results in a greater area of seabed disturbance than that of a jack-up MODU. Additionally, the water depth with the operational area is too shallow for a moored semisubmersible MODU.

Seabed disturbance associated with the activity will be limited to the placement of the MODU spud cans on the seabed when the rig is jacked up, and potentially from ROV activities. The disturbance will involve an area of benthic habitats (i.e., primarily soft sediments with little epifauna) that are widely represented at a regional scale on the NWS. Given the relatively small area (<780 m^2) and temporary nature of disturbance from the MODU presence (maximum of 75 days), the impacts are not considered to be significant. The MODU move procedure is designed to limit the extent of direct seabed disturbance. The MODU will not anchor and the support vessels will not require moorings or anchoring in the operational area, further reducing potential impacts to the benthic environment. Impacts will be localised to within the operational area and benthic habitat would be expected to recolonise within weeks to months following completion of the activity.

Given the lack of sensitive receptors within the operational area and the expected rapid recovery time, negligible environmental impacts are expected.

All practicable control measures have been reviewed (**Section 6.2.3**) and those adopted are considered appropriate to manage the impacts such that the residual consequence is assessed to be negligible and cannot be reduced further. The proposed management controls for seabed disturbance are in accordance with the Santos' risk management criteria and are considered appropriate to manage the risk to ALARP.

6.2.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as I (Negligible) or II (Minor)	Yes – maximum consequence from seabed disturbance is I (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	N/A – no relevant requirements regarding this event in this area, given the localised nature and extent of the operational facilities.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

The potential consequence of seabed disturbance on receptors is assessed as I-(Negligible). With the control measures in place, including compliance with industry standards and legislation, no significant impacts are expected. Therefore, the impacts of seabed disturbance to the receiving environment are ALARP and considered environmentally acceptable.

6.3 Light Emissions

6.3.1 Description of Event

Event	Light emissions will occur as a result of: + Vessel operations + MODU Operations On the MODU and support vessels they will routinely have external lighting to facilitate navigation and safe operations at night. Lighting typically consists of bright white (i.e., metal halide, halogen, fluorescent) lights, and are not dissimilar to other offshore activities in the region, including fishing and shipping. Lighting levels will be determined primarily by operational safety and navigational requirements under relevant legislation, specifically the *Navigation Act 2012*. The MODU and support vessels will be required to generate navigational lighting at night to indicate their position and they must indicate their limited ability to manoeuvre during operations under the *Navigation Act 2012*. + ROV Operations The ROV will be used during the activity and it will require the use of spot lighting while it is underwater working. Lighting will typically consist of bright white (i.e., metal halide, halogen, fluorescent) lights. A minimum level of lighting is required for safety and navigational purposes onboard the MODU and support vessels so it cannot be eliminated if the proposed activity is to proceed.
Extent	The light assessment boundary of 20 km from the source will be used as the extent of light exposure, in accordance with National Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife (Commonwealth of Australia, 2020).
Duration	Navigational and safety lighting will be required on a 24-hour basis for the duration of the activity as described in **Section 2.2.**

6.3.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

<u>Potential Receptors: Ambient Light, Plankton, Fish (Pelagic) & Sharks, Marine Turtles and Seabirds</u>

Continuous lighting may result in localised alterations to normal marine fauna behaviours for fish, sharks, marine turtles and seabirds that can alter foraging and breeding activity in marine turtles, seabirds, fish and sharks. The species with greatest sensitivity to light are marine turtles and seabirds.

There is no evidence to suggest that artificial light sources adversely affect the migratory, feeding or breeding behaviours of marine mammals. Marine mammals predominantly utilise acoustic senses to monitor their environment rather than visual sources (Simmonds et al., 2004), so light is not considered to be a significant factor in marine mammal behaviour or survival. The operational area overlaps with the migration BIA for humpback whale and the distribution BIA for pygmy blue whale. Light is not listed as a threat in the Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (2015) or Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 - 2025 (2015), and impact from light to these species are not anticipated.

Light sensitive species have been identified by reviewing the National Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife (Commonwealth of Australia, 2020). The National Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife have been published to minimise the adverse impacts on marine fauna from artificial lighting. According to the guidelines, a 20 km threshold provides a precautionary limit based on observed effects of sky glow on marine turtle hatchlings demonstrated to occur at 15–18 km and fledgling seabirds grounded in response to artificial light 15 km away (Commonwealth of Australia 2020).

6.3.2.1 Plankton, Fish (pelagic) and Sharks

Fishes will likely not be affected by navigational lighting for mariners (Morandi et al, 2018). However, other light emissions from the support vessels and MODU (such as deck lights for operational requirements) in the operational area may result in localised aggregation of fish in the immediate vicinity of the vessel and MODU. This may result in an increase in predation on prey species aggregating in the area, or exclusion of nocturnal foragers/predators from the area (Marchesan et al. 2005). Artificial light can also influence dial vertical migration patterns of plankton (including planktonic life stages of some fish species) in the surface waters and lead to migrations that occur outside of the optimal window for that species (Gibson et al. 2001, cited in Morandi, 2018). The aggregation of plankton from light may result in the presence of whale sharks foraging as they are filter feeders, that primarily feed on plankton and zooplankton. Within the operational area, there is a foraging BIA identified for the whale shark, however the Species Profile and Threats Database and Conservation Advice for the whale shark does not identify light emissions as a threat (TSSC 2015a).

Overall, a short-term localised increase in fish activity is expected to occur as a result of lighting from the MODU and vessels; however, with negligible impacts to the local fish population.

6.3.2.2 Marine Turtles

While the light assessment boundary (20 km buffer from the operational area boundary) overlaps the flatback turtle inter-nesting BIA along with the habitat critical to the survival of flatback turtles internesting buffer, there are no nesting or breeding areas located within the light assessment boundary. The operational area is further than 20 km from emergent land and Legendre Island and Huay Island which is the closest nesting beaches for flatback turtles is approximately 40 km from the light assessment boundary.

The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia: 2017-2027 (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a) highlights artificial light as one of several threats to marine turtles. Specifically, the plan indicates that artificial light may reduce the overall reproductive output of a stock, and therefore recovery of the species, by:

+ inhibiting nesting by females;
+ creating pools of light that attract swimming hatchlings and increase their risk of predation; and
+ disrupting hatchling orientation and sea finding behaviour. Once in the ocean, hatchlings are thought to remain close to the surface, orient by wave fronts and swim into deep offshore waters for several days to escape the more predator-filled shallow inshore waters. During this period, light spill from coastal port infrastructure and ships may 'entrap' hatchling swimming behaviour, reducing the success of their seaward dispersion and potentially increasing their exposure to predation via silhouetting (Salmon et al., 1992).

Potential impacts to marine turtles from light emissions during the activity is limited to transient individuals including flatback turtle hatchlings. The presence of these species inter-nesting BIA's suggests those turtle species hatchlings may be exposed to increased predation within the light assessment boundary (Thums et al., 2016). This likelihood is significantly reduced considering the light source will be stationary for a short period of time during the activity.

The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia: 2017-2027 specifies the following priority actions for the Pilbara genetic stock of flatback turtles in relation to artificial light:

+ Artificial light within or adjacent to habitat critical to the survival of marine turtles will be managed such that marine turtles are not displaced from these habitats.

Light emissions from the MODU and support vessels will not be visible at nesting beaches or nearshore dispersal areas (i.e. the closest nesting beach is approximately 40 km from the light assessment boundary). The remote offshore location of the activity from nesting beaches prevents disturbance to nesting adults or emerging/dispersing hatchings from light emissions.

A study conducted by Whittock et al 2014 concluded that flatback turtles may demonstrate internesting displacement at a distance up to 62 km from the nesting beaches, however, these movements were confined to longshore movements in nearshore coastal waters. A study conducted by the same author (Whittock et al 2016) defines a more precise flatback turtle internesting habitats along the NWS. Showing a suitable internesting habitat was in waters 0-16 m deep and within 5-10 km of the coastline, while unsuitable internesting flatback turtle habitats was defined as water >25 m and 27 km from the coastline. Although the light assessment boundary overlaps the inter-nesting BIA for the flatback turtle species, it is concluded that the offshore waters of the light assessment area are outside of the suitable internesting habitats due to the water depth (>25 m) and distance from the nearest nesting site is 40 km from the Legendre Island and Huay Island to the light assessment boundary.

The potential impacts of light emissions to marine turtles from the activities are expected to be restricted to localised attraction and temporary disorientation. There will be no long term or residual impacts due to the activity being short-term and the light assessment boundary is within undesirable environments for habitat critical to the survival of flatback turtles. It is considered that the activity will not compromise the objectives as set out in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles and the impact of lighting associated with the Activity to turtles is negligible.

6.3.2.3 Seabirds

The light assessment boundary (20 km buffer from the operational area boundary) overlaps a single breeding BIA for the wedge-tailed shearwater. No key nesting, roosting or resting areas are located within the light assessment boundary. The wedge-tailed shearwater is listed as marine and migratory and do not have a recovery plan or conservation advice. Light has not been identified as a threat to the wedge-tailed shearwater (DoAWE, 2020a), however light pollution is listed as a threat in the Draft Wildlife Conservation Plan for Seabirds (Commonwealth of Australia 2019).

Studies conducted between 1992 and 2002 in the North Sea confirmed that artificial light was the reason that birds were attracted to and accumulated around illuminated offshore infrastructure (Marquenie et al. 2008). The light sources associated with the MODU and support vessels may also provide enhanced capability for seabirds to forage at night. The MODU and support vessels will be within the operational area for an anticipated maximum of 75 days where the MODU will be stationary and the support vessels will constantly be moving throughout the operational area therefore they are unlikely to attract large numbers of seabirds.

The MODU is only anticipated to be stationary at the well site for a maximum of 75 days (dependent on weather delays and operational downtime). Consequently, light emissions from the MODU and support vessels are unlikely to attract and/or affect the behaviour of large numbers of seabirds and the impact of lighting associated with the activity to seabirds is negligible.

6.3.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event is:

+ Reduce impacts to marine fauna from lighting through limiting lighting to that required by safety and navigational lighting requirements [DR-EPO-08]

The control measures for this activity are shown in **Table 6-6** with EPS and measurement criteria for the EPOs described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 6-6: Control Measure Evaluation for Light Emissions

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-006	Lighting will be used as required for safe work conditions and navigational purposes	Light spill from unnecessary lighting reduced, even further lowering likelihood of impacts to the fauna from vessel lighting Lighting is assessed to only provide necessary lighting for safety and navigation during the activity. Reducing the potential for additional light pollution to the environment, thus reducing the potential impacts to fauna.	Additional costs associated with implementing control.	**Accepted** – Cost is considered acceptable for the benefit that may be realised from this control.
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Manage the timing of the activity to avoid sensitive periods at the location (e.g. turtle nesting/hatching).	Reduce risk of impacts from light emissions during environmentally sensitive periods for listed marine fauna (e.g. turtle nesting/ hatching).	High cost in moving or delaying activity schedule for operational reasons (schedule dependent on availability of offshore survey vessel(s) and MODU and well sequence). The risk to all listed marine fauna cannot be reduced due to variability in timing of environmentally sensitive periods and unpredictable presence of some species.	**Rejected** – Given the minimal risk of impacts to listed marine species (e.g. turtles) occurring due to lighting, the financial and environmental costs of extending the activity duration are deemed grossly disproportionate to low environmental benefits. The activity is ~60 km from the nearest turtle nesting beach, although the operational area overlaps with the internesting turtle BIAs, impacts are not expected on a population level or to

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
				impact on turtle habitat.
N/A	Review lighting to a type (colour) that has less impact.	Could reduce potential impacts of artificial light on certain fauna	High cost to complete lighting change-out on MODU and vessels in area of low sensitivity. Navigational lighting colours are stipulated by law.	**Rejected** – Cost outweighs the benefit. The operational area is ~60 km from the nearest turtle nesting beaches. Although the operational area overlaps with the internesting turtle BIAs, impacts are not expected on a population level or to impact on turtle habitat.
N/A	Limit or exclude night-time operations.	Would eliminate potential impacts of artificial light during hours of darkness when light sources are more apparent and potential impacts are greatest.	Would double duration of activity; increase impacts or potential impacts in other areas, including increase in waste, air emissions, risk of vessel collision etc. A minimal level of artificial lighting will still be required on-board the MODU and vessels on a 24-hour basis for safety reasons.	**Rejected** – Given the minimal risk of impacts to turtles occurring, the financial and environmental costs by requiring all works to be undertaken during daylight hours only are not considered appropriate given the extended duration of the activity that would occur.

6.3.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 6-7: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Light Emissions

Receptor	Consequence Level
Light emissions	
Threatened, migratory or local fauna	Artificial lighting may result in behavioural changes to fauna, particularly marine turtles and seabirds. Impacts to marine fauna are expected to be restricted to localised attraction and temporary disorientation but with no long-term or residual impact and no decrease in local population size, area of occupancy of species or loss or disruption of critical

Receptor	Consequence Level
	habitat/ disruption to the breeding cycle. The potential impacts are therefore considered to be I (Negligible).
Physical environment or habitat	Not applicable – No impacts to physical environments and/ or habitats from light emissions are expected.
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities identified in the area over which light emissions are expected.
Protected areas	Not applicable – No Protected Areas are identified in the area over which light emissions are expected.
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable – Lighting is not expected to cause an impact to socio- economic receptors other than to act as a visual cue for avoidance of the area by other marine users for safety purposes.
Overall worst-case consequence	I - Negligible

6.3.5 Demonstration of ALARP

With the described controls, the consequence of artificial light on marine fauna and seabirds is considered to be negligible with insignificant impacts to ecological function. No population level impacts are expected, and the consequence is considered environmentally acceptable. Artificial lighting is required 24 hours a day for operational and navigational safety during the activity. A minimum level of artificial lighting is required on a 24-hour basis to alert other marine users of the activity. There are also minimum light requirements that will be necessary to provide safe working conditions. To reduce lighting at night further would restrict the activity hours resulting in the activity taking approximately twice as long to complete. This would increase the period of time the operational area would need to be avoided by other marine users and the amount of waste, discharges and emissions produced.

The increased risks/ impacts with potentially larger scale consequences associated with reduced light levels are considered to present a cost that is grossly disproportionate to any environmental benefit. Given that lighting on the MODU and vessels will be consistent with industry standards and will result in negligible consequences, and that no reasonably practicable additional controls or alternatives were identified, it is considered that the environmental impacts of using 24-hour artificial lighting at an intensity to allow work to proceed safely are ALARP.

As the operational area is located ~60 km from the nearest turtle nesting beaches (Legendre Island: Dampier Archipelago group), MODU and support vessel light emissions will not be visible from the beaches.

The activity will not compromise the objectives as set out in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia, 2017a), the Draft Wildlife Conservation Plan for Seabirds (Commonwealth of Australia 2019) or the National Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife (Commonwealth of Australia, 2020), as biologically important behaviours of nesting adults and emerging/ dispersing hatchlings can continue given the distance from the nearest nesting beaches. The assessed residual consequence for this impact is negligible and cannot be reduced further. Additional control measures were considered but rejected since the associated cost or effort was grossly disproportionate to any benefit, as detailed in **Section 6.3.3**. Therefore, the use of 24-hour per day artificial lighting at an intensity to allow work to proceed safely is considered ALARP.

6.3.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as I (Negligible) or II (Minor)	Yes – maximum consequence from light emissions is I (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with the Convention of the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974, Navigation Act 2012, Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017) and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP.

Lighting of the MODU and support vessels is industry standard and required to meet relevant maritime and safety regulations. The potential consequences of the anthropogenic light sources in the operational area are considered to be insignificant in nature and restricted to short-term behavioural impacts on individual fauna that may be present in the operational area during the activity.

The Operational Area intercepts several internesting BIAs for flatback turtles. Significant impacts are not expected on fauna, including nesting turtles or hatchlings. No impacts to other Marine Park values are expected as the operational area and light assessment boundary does not overlap Marine Parks or Protected Areas. No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding lighting for the activity.

The potential consequence of light emissions on receptors is assessed as I (Negligible). With the control measures in place, including compliance with navigational safety legislation, no significant impacts are expected. Therefore, the impacts of light emissions to the receiving environment are ALARP and considered environmentally acceptable.

6.4 Noise Emissions

6.4.1 Description of Event

Event	The operation of the MODU (including drilling activities) and support vessels will introduce a range of underwater noises into the surrounding water column that will propagate through the water and contribute to and/or exceed ambient noise levels in the area. The main sources of underwater noise during operational activities are from: + Well Evaluation Downhole formation evaluation will be performed which may include wireline logging, Vertical Seismic Profiling (VSP) and coring. Radioactive sources used in downhole tools for logging purposes will be managed in accordance with the MODU Safety Case so that occupational health and safety risks to people are managed to an acceptable and ALARP level. VSP is a routine activity conducted as part of drilling activities to provide detailed information regarding geological structures and stratigraphy in the vicinity of the well. VSP is planned to be undertaken over a 12 to 18-hour period, using a source array of 3 x 250 cubic inches (cu.in). VSP generates higher intensity noise than routine drilling operations. Modelling of the VSP sound source (JASCO, 2020b) predicts that the maximum sound exposure level (SEL) from VSP activities is ~216 decibels (dB) re 1µPa^{2}m^{2}s. The model predicts a maximum distance to SEL thresholds of 180, 170 and 160 dB re 1µPa^2 as 50 m, 260 m and 970 m respectively. + MODU Operations; The MODU will generate noise from the operation of on-board machinery, including diesel engines, mud pumps, ventilation fans (and associated exhaust) and electrical generators, and also (during drilling) from the drill string and bit. McCauley (1998) reported noise levels generated by a semi-submersible rig. During non-drilling periods the typical broadband level encountered was ~113 dB (rms) re 1µPa@125 m with various tones from the machinery observable in the noise spectra. There was a significant variation in the broadband noise during non-drilling periods, attributed to the operation of specific types of machinery. During periods the broadband noise level increased to the order of 177 dB (rms) re 1µPa@125 m. Studies undertaken in the Arctic on different MODU types (semi-submersible, drill ships) indicate that noise levels dropped to 117dB re 1µPa within 1 km of the MODU and are much lower than those for large commercial vessels operating at normal speeds (Austin et al., 2018). In general, jack-up MODUs transmit less noise underwater than a semi-submersible platform or a drill vessel due to a smaller surface area being in contact with the water column. Jack-up MODUs have been measured to produce noise between 0.005 and 1.2 kilo hertz (kHz) during drilling activity with a source level of 59 dB re 1µPa-m (Simmonds et al., 2004). A 2001 underwater acoustic survey (Marine Acoustics, 2011) of a jack-up MODU operating in shallow waters (24.4-27.4 m water depth) reported non-continuous (less than 1 second) noise levels exceeding 120 dB re µPa, were measured to a maximum range of 1.17-1.4 km from the MODU in a frequency band of 8.9-44.7 hertz (Hz). Underwater noise measured during this survey was at all times below 160 Db re 1µPa. + ROV Operations; During the activities associated with the drilling, notably inspections of the seabed prior to and/or after drilling, and in the event of dropped objects, ROVs may be used. This will be undertaken from a vessel or MODU and the noise generated will typically be of considerably lower intensity than vessel noise. As underwater sound levels are dependent on the primary (noisiest) sound source rather than being strictly additive, and since ROV operations will be undertaken from a vessel or MODU, they will make

	little contribution to the overall noise emissions associated with MODU and/or vessel activities, as described above. + Vessel Operations (e.g., vessel engines, thrusters and other machinery) The support vessels will emit noise from propeller cavitation, thrusters, hydrodynamic flow around the hull, and operation of machinery and equipment. Most sounds associated with vessels are broadband, but low frequency sound (i.e., below 1 kHz) can be produced from machinery noise (e.g., engine noise) and hydrodynamic noise (e.g., water flowing past the hull and propeller singing). The main source of vessel noise will be from propellers (during transit) or DP thrusters (when maintaining position). For noise generated during transit, the sound levels from a typical support vessel are likely to be similar to those from R/V Ocean Pioneer, a 62-m long 5600 HP (4175 kW) vessel. The R/V Ocean Pioneer was measured during transit at 10 knots and found to have a monopole source level of 166.3 dB re 1 µPa @ 1m (Chorney et al., 2011). In this study, in 46 m of water in the Arctic, the maximum distance to 120 Db re 1 µPa was found to be 1600 m. In context with other studies, McCauley (1998) measured underwater sound levels from the Pacific Ariki, a 64 m long support vessel with 8000 HP (6000 kW) main engines during calm conditions in the Timor Sea in 110 m of water while transiting at 11 knots, and found the distance to 120 dB re 1 µPa to be approximately 1 km. Practical spreading loss, 15log10(Range) (Urick, 1983), is a reasonably conservative approach to take in waters on the continental shelf, representing a balance between spherical and cylindrical spreading. If practical spreading loss is applied with the monopole source level of the Ocean Pioneer under transit, 166.3 dB re 1 µPa @ 1m, the distance to 120 dB re 1 µPa (SPL) will be less than 1200 m. Thrusters on support vessels are usually smaller than the main engines, therefore the use of the monopole source level derived from the main engines to represent the vessel during position holding is a conservative estimate of source level while under DP. To place this in context with available information, McCauley (1998) calculated the Pacific Ariki to have a monopole source level equivalent to approximately 182 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m while holding position using both main engines and an unspecified bow thruster. + Helicopter Operations Sound traveling from a source in the air (e.g., a helicopter) to a receiver underwater is affected by both in-air and underwater propagation processes, which are further complicated by processes occurring at the air-seawater surface interface (e.g., wind and waves). The level of noise received underwater depends on source altitude and lateral distance, receiver depth, water depth, and other variables. Helicopter engine noise is emitted at various frequencies; however, the dominant tones are generally of a low frequency below 500 Hz (Richardson et al., 1995). Sound pressure in the water directly below a helicopter is greatest at the surface and diminishes with increasing receiver depth. Noise originating from these sources could potentially have a negative physiological or behavioural effect on marine fauna.
Extent	Localised around the operational area
Duration	For the duration of the Activity, as described in **Section 2.2.**

6.4.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential Receptors: Fish & Sharks, Marine Mammals and Marine Turtles

Marine fauna use sound in a variety of functions, including social interactions, foraging, orientation and responding to predators. Underwater noise can affect marine fauna in three main ways:

+ Injury to hearing or other organs. Hearing loss may be temporary (temporary threshold shift (TTS)) or permanent (permanent threshold shift (PTS));
+ Disturbance leading to behavioural changes or displacement to fauna. The occurrence and intensity of disturbance is highly variable and depends on a range of factors relating to the animal and situation; and
+ Masking or interfering with other biologically important sounds (including vocal communications, echolocation, signals and sounds produced by predators or prey).

The extent of the impacts of underwater noise on marine animals will depend upon the frequency range and intensity of the noise produced and the type of acoustic signal (i.e. continuous (MODU, support vessels) or impulsive (VSP)).

6.4.2.1 Fish and Sharks

All fish species can detect noise sources, although hearing ranges and sensitivities vary substantially between species (Dale et al., 2015). Sensitivity to sound pressure seems to be functionally correlated in fishes to the presence and absence of gas-filled chambers in the sound transduction system. These enable fishes to detect sound pressure and extend their hearing abilities to lower sound levels and higher frequencies (Ladich and Popper, 2004; Braun and Grande, 2008). Based on their morphology, Popper et al. (2014) classified fishes into three animal groups comprising:

+ Fishes with swim bladders whose hearing does not involve the swim bladder or other gas volumes;
+ Fishes whose hearing does involve a swim bladder or other gas volume; and
+ Fishes without a swim bladder that can sink and settle on the substrate when inactive.

Thresholds for PTS and recoverable injury are between 207 dB PK and 213 dB PK (depending on the presence or absence of a swim bladder), and the threshold for TTS is 186 dB SELcum (Popper et al., 2014). Given there is no exposure criteria for sharks and rays, the same criteria are adopted, though typically sharks and rays do not possess a swim bladder.

The EPBC PMST Report for the operational area identified several fish species including the great white shark (listed as Vulnerable) and the whale shark (listed as Vulnerable and Migratory). The whale shark has a foraging BIA within the operational area. However, the Recovery plan for the white shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) (DSEWPaC, 2013a) and the Conservation Advice for the whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*) (TSSC, 2015a) does not list noise emissions as a threat.

Individual demersal fish may be impacted in the vicinity of the activity and tuna and billfish and other mobile pelagic species may transverse the operational area. However, the operational area is not known to be an important spawning or aggregation habitat for commercially caught targeted species. Therefore, no impacts to fish stocks are expected.

The criteria defined in Popper et al. (2014) for continuous (Table 6-8) and impulsive (**Table 6-9**) noise sources has been adopted.

Table 6-8: Continuous noise: Criteria for noise exposure for fish, adapted from popper et al. (2014)

Potential Marine Fauna Receptor	Mortality and Potential mortal injury	Impairment			Behaviour
		Recoverable injury	TTS	Masking	
Fish: No swim bladder (particle motion detection)	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Moderate (I) Low (F) Low	(N) High (I) High (F) Moderate	(N) Moderate (I) Moderate (F) Low
Fish: Swim bladder not involved in hearing (particle motion detection)	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Moderate (I) Low (F) Low	(N) High (I) High (F) Moderate	(N) Moderate (I) Moderate (F) Low
Fish: Swim bladder involved in hearing (primarily pressure detection)	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	170 dB SPL for 48 h	158 dB SPL for 12 h	(N) High (I) High (F) High	(N) High (I) Moderate (F) Low
Fish eggs and fish larvae	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) High (I) Moderate (F) Low	(N) Moderate (I) Moderate (F) Low

Note: Relative risk (high, moderate, low) is given for animals at three distances from the source defined in relative terms as near (N) – tens of meters, intermediate (I) - hundreds of meters, and far (F) – thousands of meters.

Table 6-9: Impulsive noise: Criteria for noise exposure for fish, adapted from Popper et al. (2014)

Potential Marine Fauna Receptor	Mortality and Potential mortal injury	Impairment			Behaviour
		Recoverable injury	TTS	Masking	
Fish: No swim bladder (particle motion detection)	> 219 dB SEL24h or > 213 dB PK	> 216 dB SEL24h or > 213 dB PK	>> 186 dB SEL 24h	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) High (I) Moderate (F) Low
Fish: Swim bladder not involved in hearing (particle motion detection)	210 dB SEL24h or > 207 dB PK	203 dB SEL24h or > 207 dB PK	>> 186 dB SEL 24h	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) High (I) Moderate (F) Low
Fish: Swim bladder involved in hearing (primarily pressure detection)	207 dB SEL24h or > 207 dB PK	203 dB SEL24h or > 207 dB PK	186 dB SEL24 h	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Moderate	(N) High (I) High (F) Moderate

Potential Marine Fauna Receptor	Mortality and Potential mortal injury	Impairment			Behaviour
		Recoverable injury	TTS	Masking	
Fish eggs and fish larvae	> 210 dB SEL24h or > 207 dB PK	(N) Moderate (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Moderate (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Low (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Moderate (I) Low (F) Low

Note: Relative risk (high, moderate, low) is given for animals at three distances from the source defined in relative terms as near (N) – tens of meters, intermediate (I) - hundreds of meters, and far (F) – thousands of meters.

Impacts to fish and sharks are not considered significant as:

+ The noise emissions associated with the activity are not expected to have the intensity to cause physical injury, unless fauna were in very close proximity (tens of metres) to VSP activities.
+ Noise levels from the MODU, helicopters and vessels that may cause behavioural responses are expected to generally be confined to the operational area and concentrated within a radius of a few hundred metres of the noise source.
+ Due to the very short duration and infrequent use of VSP, the potential effects are expected to fall off rapidly with distance from the source and be unlikely to cause significant impacts to any marine fauna populations.
+ Noise effects to fish may result in indirect impacts to fisheries in the operational area that are restricted to moderate within hundreds of meters of the MODU/vessels, as detailed above. With the majority of the noise emissions being of short duration and of limited extent, any impact on commercial or recreational fishing is expected to be minimal.
+ Implementation of the Environmental Checklist for MODU Seismic Operations [DC-CM-011] during VSP activities, including ‘soft starts’ of the source, fauna observation prior to and for the duration of VSP operations, and shut-down procedures, will reduce the potential for impacts to marine fauna. Beyond 500 m of the MODU (i.e., the limit of the shut-down zone) there would be a zone of influence in which VSP activities may elicit a behavioural response, most likely to maintain a separation distance from the source, for the short duration of VSP. Based on Santos’ calculations the zone of influence could extend out to at least 1,200 m.

6.4.2.2 Marine Mammals

No known aggregation, resting, breeding or feeding areas for cetaceans lie in close proximity to the operational area. However, cetaceans may travel through the area, with the operational area overlapping the migration BIA for the humpback whale and the distribution BIA for the pygmy blue whale. The humpback whale is expected to be the most frequently encountered particularly during annual migrations given the overlap area with the migration BIA.

To better reflect the auditory similarities between phylogenetically closely related species, but also significant differences between species groups among the marine mammals, Southall et al. (2019) assigned the extant marine mammal species to functional hearing groups based on their hearing capabilities and sound production.

Exposure to impulsive noise may be more hazardous to hearing than continuous (non-impulsive) noise. For marine mammals, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) issued a Technical Guidance document that provides acoustic thresholds for the onset of TTS and PTS in marine mammal hearing for all sound sources (NMFS 2018). Southall et al. (2019) published an updated set of criteria for onset of TTS and PTS in marine mammals. While the authors propose a new nomenclature and classification for the marine mammal functional hearing groups, the proposed thresholds and weighting functions for exposure to underwater sound do not differ in effect from those proposed by NMFS (2018). These thresholds that detail receptor noise impacts and behavioural response for continuous noise (MODU, support vessels) and impulsive noises (VSP) are summarised in **Table 6-10** and **Table 6-11**.

Behavioural reactions to acoustic exposure are generally more variable, context-dependent, and less predictable than the effects of noise exposure on hearing or physiology. Hence, it is difficult to determine thresholds for behavioural response in individual cetaceans as the way they respond often varies (Nowacek et al. 2004, Gomez et al. 2016, and Southall et al. 2019) and is influenced by both biological and environmental factors such as age, sex and the activity at the time. Observed disturbance responses to anthropogenic sound in cetaceans include altered swimming direction; increased swimming speed including pronounced 'startle' reactions; changes to surfacing, breathing and diving patterns; avoidance of the sound source area and other behavioural changes. The Behavioural Response of Australian Humpback Whales to Seismic Survey's (BRAHSS) found short-term changes in the behaviour of migrating humpback whales that were exposed to seismic air guns. These changes in behaviour included dive behaviour (making less progress southwards) and social behaviour, however the study noted that no 'abnormal' behaviours were noted (e.g. groups turning and migrating in the opposite direction, groups ceasing to migrate or moving at high speed, abnormally high or low rates of surface behaviours, cessation of breeding interactions etc. (Cato et al, 2019). Humpback whale populations have increased since being placed on the threatened species list for exploitation from whaling, resulting in a higher abundance of species off our Western Australian coastline. Humpback whales have been able to thrive and increase in numbers despite the heavy oil and gas exploration. A study presented by Bejder et al (2016) has prompted a review of the species being down listed under Commonwealth legislation and regulations, as they are not eligible for listing as a threatened species under all statutory criteria.

For non-impulsive noise, NMFS currently uses step function (all-or-none) threshold of 120 dB re 1 µPa SPL (unweighted) to assess and regulate noise-induced behavioural impacts for marine mammals (NOAA 2019), whilst for impulsive noise, NMFS uses step function thresholds of 160 dB re 1 µPa SPL (unweighted) (NOAA 2018, NOAA 2019).The behavioural disturbance threshold criteria applied summates the most recent scientific literature on the impacts of sound on marine mammal hearing so considered the most relevant to this activity.

Auditory masking impacts may occur when there is a reduction in audibility for one sound (signal) caused by the presence of another sound (noise). For this to occur the noise must be loud enough and have a similar frequency to the signal and both signal and noise must occur at the same time. Therefore, underwater noise produced by the VSP may interfere with the ability of marine animals to detect natural sounds. This effect has the potential to interfere with animals' communication and socialisation, the detection of predators and prey, and navigation and orientation. There is little information available regarding auditory masking in whales (Richardson et al., 1995), although it has been suggested that an observed lengthening of calls in response to low-frequency noise in humpback whales and orcas may be a response to auditory masking (Fristrup et al., 2003; Foote et al., 2004).

The EPBC PMST Report for the operational area identified several marine mammal species including blue whale (E), fin whale (V), humpback whale (V) and sei whale (V). Noise is not listed as a threat in the Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (TSSC, 2015b), or Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera borealis* (sei whale) (TSSC, 2015c).

Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 - 2025 (DotE, 2015a) lists noise disturbance as a threat, specifically relating to impulsive sound sources and acute industrial noise such as pile driving. Shipping noise in busy shipping channels is also identified as a potential source of noise emissions, although the risk assessment determines that consequences would be restricted to individuals, and no population level effects expected. The plan requires that anthropogenic noise in distribution areas will be managed such that any blue whale continues to utilise the area without injury. As injury is not expected as a result of continuous or impulsive sound sources resulting from the activity, impacts will be managed in adherence with the Management Plan.

Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d) lists noise disturbance as a threat.

Table 6-10: Continuous Noise: Acoustic Effects of Continuous Noise on Low-frequency Cetaceans: Unweighted SPL and SEL24h Thresholds

Hearing Group	NOAA (2019)	NMFS (2018); Southall et al., (2019)	
	Behaviour	PTS onset thresholds (received level)	TTS onset thresholds (received level)
	SPL (Lp; dB re 1 µPa)	Weighted SEL24h (LE,24h; dB re 1 µPa2·s)	Weighted SEL24h (LE,24h; dB re 1 µPa2·s)
Low-frequency cetaceans	120	199	179
High-frequency cetaceans		198	178

Table 6-11: Impulsive Noise: Unweighted SPL, SEL24h and PK Thresholds for Acoustic Effects on Low-frequency Cetaceans

Hearing Group	NOAA (2019)	NMFS (2018); Southall et al., (2019)			
	Behaviour	PTS onset thresholds (received level)		TTS onset thresholds (received level)	
	SPL (Lp; dB re 1 µPa)	Weighted SEL24h (LE,24h; dB re 1 µPa2·s)	PK (Lpk; dB re 1 µPa)	Weighted SEL24h (LE,24h; dB re 1 µPa2·s)	PK (Lpk; dB re 1 µPa)
Low-frequency cetaceans	160	183	219	168	213
High-frequency cetaceans		185	230	170	224

Impacts to marine mammals are not considered significant as:

+ Continuous sound sources are expected to be below the PTS onset threshold for low and high-frequency cetaceans, and will fall quickly to below the TTS onset threshold with distance from the source;
+ Impulsive sound sources will decrease quickly with distance from the source, with modelling showing that within 260 m of a VSP source the received level will be below the PTS and TTS onset thresholds;
+ Marine mammals may show behavioural responses to noise emissions; however, this is expected to be localised (approximately 1 km from the MODU / support vessels, 2.42 km from VSP operations).

- Cumulative effects from the activity and from other activities conducted in the vicinity are not expected, due to the short-term nature of the VSP operations and the low sound levels generated by continuous noise sources;
- The operational area is located within migration and distribution BIAs, however behavioural responses will be limited to 1 km from the MODU / support vessels, 2.42 km from VSP operations. This represents a small proportion of the overall BIAs and is unlikely to present a barrier to movement or disrupt migratory pathways or behaviour. Impacts will be managed in adherence with the Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 - 2025 (DotE, 2015a) and Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d);
- Helicopter noise will be intermittent during the activity and below the threshold for PTS and TTS.

6.4.2.3 Marine Turtles

Five species of marine turtle may occur in the operational area; flatback, green, loggerhead, hawksbill and leatherback turtles. The operational area is within an internesting habitat critical to the survival of flatback turtles, which is also a designated BIA. A study that investigated flatback turtle internesting behaviour found that the 30 m depth contour encompassed the vast majority of internesting activities (i.e., resting on the seabed) (Pendoley, 2017). Another study by Whittock et al. (2016) identified suitable internesting habitat for flatbacks to be between 0 and 16 m deep and within 5 to 10 km off the coastline. These studies demonstrate that, while marine turtles may be present in offshore waters during the internesting period, they are typically freely moving through these areas before they return to shallow waters to rest in the days leading up to nesting activity. Therefore, it is possible that marine turtles will traverse through the operational area during the peak internesting period.

The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia, 2017a) highlights noise interference from anthropogenic activities as a threat to marine turtles. The plan refers to vessel noise and the operation of some oil and gas infrastructure as sources of chronic (continuous) noise in the marine environment, exposure to which may lead to avoidance of important turtle habitat.

There is a paucity of data regarding responses of turtles to acoustic exposure, and no studies of hearing loss due to exposure to loud sounds. Popper et al. (2014) suggested thresholds for onset of mortal injury (including PTS) and mortality for sea turtles and, in absence of taxon-specific information, adopted the levels for fish that do not hear well (suggesting that this likely would be conservative for sea turtles).

Finneran et al. (2017) presented revised thresholds for sea turtle injury and hearing impairment (TTS and PTS). Their rationale is that sea turtles have best sensitivity at low frequencies and are known to have poor auditory sensitivity (Bartol & Ketten, 2006; Dow Piniak et al. 2012; Martin et al. 2012). Accordingly, TTS and PTS thresholds for turtles are likely more similar to those of fishes than to marine mammals (Popper et al. 2014).

Studies show that behavioural responses occur to received sound levels of approximately 166 dB re 1 µPa and that avoidance responses occur at around 175 dB re 1 µPa (McCauley et al., 2000). These levels overlap with the sound frequencies produced by vessels and VSP activities. Based on the limited data regarding noise levels that illicit a behavioural response in turtles, the lower level of 166 dB re 1 µPa level drawn from National Science Foundation (NSF) (2011) is typically applied, both in Australia and by NMFS, as the threshold level at which behavioural disturbance could occur.

The recommended criteria for impulsive and continuous sound sources are shown in **Table 6-12** and **Table 6-13**.

Table 6-12: Acoustic effects of continuous noise on sea turtles

Potential Marine Fauna Receptor	Popper et al. 2014		Finneran et al. (2017) Weighted SEL_{24h} ($L_{E,24h}$; dB re 1 µPa²·s)	
	Masking	Behaviour	PTS onset threshold	TTS onset threshold
Marine Turtle	(N) High (I) High (F) Moderate	(N) High (I) Moderate (F) Low	220	200

Note: Relative risk (high, moderate, low) is given for animals at three distances from the source defined in relative terms as near (N) – tens of meters, intermediate (I) - hundreds of meters, and far (F) – thousands of meters.

Table 6-13: Acoustic effects of impulsive noise on sea turtles: Unweighted SPL, SEL24h, and PK thresholds

NFS (2011)	Moein et al. (1995), McCauley et al. (2000b), (2000a)	Finneran et al. (2017)			
Behaviour		PTS onset threshold		TTS onset threshold	
SPL (L_p; dB re 1 µPa)		Weighted SEL_{24h} ($L_{E,24h}$; dB re 1 µPa²·s)	PK (L_{pk}; dB re 1 µPa)	Weighted SEL_{24h} ($L_{E,24h}$; dB re 1 µPa²·s)	PK (L_{pk}; dB re 1 µPa)
166	175	204	232	189	226

Continuous noise sources are below PTS and TTS criteria for marine turtles. Modelling of VSP operations predicts that maximum distance to PTS is less than 30 m, and maximum distance to TTS is 380 m. Behavioural response may occur within 1.22 km during VSP activities. Considering the open-ocean location of the operational area, only individual turtles may be affected as they transit the area, and impacts are not considered significant based on the following:

+ The operational area within an internesting habitat critical to the survival of flatback turtles, which is also designated a BIA. Considering the water depths of the operational area and the distance offshore compared to observed water depths and distances of internesting flatback turtles, impacts to flatback turtles are not expected at the individual or population level;
+ Following guidelines outlined in Popper et al. (2014), marine turtles are at low risk of mortality or permanent injury due to continuous noise sources, such as VSP, even near the source;
+ There is a moderate risk of TTS to marine turtles if they are exposed near the source, however, individuals are expected to show display behavioural response to the source, moving away and outside the range at which TTS could occur;
+ Although behavioural responses are expected to occur near the sources, these will be limited to avoidance or temporary change in swimming behaviour;

6.4.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No injury or mortality to EPBC Act 1999 and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities [DR-EPO-05].

The control measures considered for this event are outlined in **Table 6-14**, and the EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 6-14: Control Measure Evaluation for Noise Emissions

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-010	Procedure for interacting with marine fauna	Reduces risk of physical and behavioural impacts to marine fauna from vessels and helicopters because if marine fauna are sighted, then vessels can slow down or move away.	Operational costs to adhere to marine fauna interaction restrictions, such as vessel speed and direction, are based on legislated requirements and must be accepted.	**Adopted** – Benefits in reducing impacts to marine fauna outweigh the costs incurred by Santos. Procedure aligns with Part A of the EPBC Act Policy Statement 2.1 – Interaction between offshore seismic exploration and whales.
DR-CM-011	MODU seismic survey procedures	Includes controls that reduce the risk of harm to marine fauna. The checklist includes standards for: Marine fauna observation. Soft-start, operational and shut-down protocols[1]. Low visibility and night-time operations.	Some operational costs associated with implementing procedure to VSP activities.	**Adopted** – Benefits in reducing impacts to marine fauna outweigh the costs incurred. Procedure aligns with Part A of the EPBC Act Policy Statement 2.1 – Interaction between offshore seismic exploration and whales.
DR-CM-012	MODU Planned Maintenance System	Reduces noise emissions from the MODU because equipment is operating within its parameters	Operational costs and labour or access requirements of undertaking maintenance	**Adopted-** benefits in reducing noise impacts.
DR-CM-013	Vessel Planned Maintenance System (PMS) to maintain vessel DP, engines and machinery	Ensures equipment which generates noise is operating optimally and sound sources levels are appropriately verified and within	Costs are standard for routine PMS	**Adopted-** benefits in reducing noise impacts.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		desired operating range.		
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Heterodyne distributed vibration sensing (hDVS) technology	The hDVS can result in a reduction in time spent by the MODU on location undertaking VSP (and subsequent cost reduction), and reduction in the number of air-gun shots required for the activity, therefore decreasing the marine fauna exposure time to underwater noise.	This technology may be feasible for the well but availability cannot be guaranteed until the schedule is confirmed.	**Rejected** – The worst case option of using VSP has been retained for this well in the event that this equipment is not available.
N/A	Dedicated Marine Fauna Observer on vessels[1]	Improved ability to spot and identify marine fauna at risk of impact by vessel noise.	Additional cost of contracting several specialist Marine Fauna Observers while the risk to all listed marine fauna cannot be reduced due to variability in timing of environmentally sensitive periods and unpredictable presence of some species.	**Rejected –** Cost disproportionate to increase in environmental benefit and given that crew member will be observing for marine fauna during MODU VSP activities.
N/A	Site specific acoustic modelling[1]	The distance at which fauna could experience behavioural impacts can be predicted and compared to literary publications. Additional	Additional cost to contract consultant to develop a model and produce predicted noise outputs.	**Rejected** – The cost associated with site specific modelling, outweighs any environmental benefit, and no further controls can be implemented to reduce vessel noise or VSP other than not undertaking the activity.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		management controls can then be included if required to support an ALARP justification and reduce potential impacts to marine fauna.		Given the potential impacts are expected to be minor and limited to temporary and minor behavioural changes only, and noise levels from vessels and VSP will decay rapidly; site specific modelling will not provide additional information which would alter the current ALARP position. Also, the activity does not occur in a humpback whale resting, foraging, calving or confined migratory pathway, as described in the conservation advice.
N/A	Noise management plan[1]	Impacts are predicted to be minor (e.g. potential temporary and minor behavioural changes) therefore, a management plan, and associated management controls, will have little or no benefit in terms of outcomes i.e. reducing impacts further.	No additional cost other than negligible personnel costs of preparing and reviewing the management plan.	**Rejected** – The activity does not occur in any resting, foraging, calving or confined migratory pathway for protected cetacean species, therefore the cost associated with the development of a management plan outweighs the little or no benefit for a short duration activity which has a minor impact (e.g., potential temporary and minor behavioural changes).
N/A	Use of Passive acoustic monitoring (PAM) [1]	Improve detection of some sensitive receptors.	Costs of PAM operators. Operational costs of shutdowns potentially prolonging the activity.	**Rejected** – Cost disproportionate to increase in environmental benefit given the low-level behavioural response expected. Limited ability of PAM to detect cetaceans would provide

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
				little benefit to the species expected to be present.
N/A	Verification of noise levels	Allow implementation of adaptive management controls should impact be greater than expected.	Costs of deploying noise monitoring equipment and processing of data.	**Rejected** – Relatively short duration of the activity (~75 days) would prevent noise verification being completed before the activity is finished. Cost disproportionate to increase in environmental benefit given the rapid reduction in noise levels from vessels and the low-level behavioural response expected.
N/A	Operational activities to avoid coinciding with sensitive periods for marine fauna present in the operational area.	Reduce risk of impacts from noise emissions during environmentally sensitive periods for listed marine fauna.	High cost in moving or delaying activity schedule. The risk to all listed marine fauna cannot be reduced due to variability in timing of environmentally sensitive periods and unpredictable presence of some species.	**Rejected** – Given the minimal risk of impacts to threatened species (e.g. whales, whale sharks and turtles) occurring, the financial and environmental costs of amending the activity schedule to suit multiple sensitivity windows is deemed grossly disproportionate to low environmental benefits.

[1] As recommended in 'Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (2015)'

6.4.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 6-15: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Noise Emissions

Receptor	Consequence Level
Acoustic Disturbance	
Threatened, migratory or local fauna	While the level of noise expected from temporary and intermittent operational activities has the potential to cause physical injury to marine fauna, most species that may transit through the area are expected to demonstrate avoidance behaviour if noise levels approach those that could cause pathological effects. Avoidance behaviour is likely to be localised (approximately 1 km from the MODU/support vessels, 2.42 km from VSP operations) within the area of the activity (due to small spatial extent of elevated noise) and temporary, i.e., for the duration of the activity only. The operational area overlaps a humpback whale migration BIA. Due to behavioural responses to noise within the operational area, humpback whales may be displaced from a small proportion of the BIA. However, the area of overall represents a small proportion of the BIA width, which is unlikely to present a barrier to movement or disrupt migratory pathways or behaviour. The main migration path during the northward migration (July to October) of the humpback whale is centred along the 200 m bathymetric contour (Jenner et al., 2001), which is unlikely to intercept the operational area where the noise emissions occur. In addition, a pygmy blue whale BIA for distribution and whale shark foraging BIA overlaps the operational area, however displacement of pygmy blue whales and whale sharks is not expected. In the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia, noise interference to marine turtles is separated depending on whether the exposure is short (acute) or long-term (chronic). Activities such as pile driving, seismic activity and some forms of dredging generate acute noise, and sources of chronic noise are identified as including shipping channels and the operation of some oil and gas infrastructure. The level of noise generated by this activity is acute, temporary and may result in behavioural impacts to marine turtles. Given the generally low level of noise expected from the MODU, vessels, helicopters and associated activities, and the relatively short duration of noise emissions, significant impacts to threatened or migratory species are not expected. Some temporary and localised behavioural response may result from the noise levels emitted, but these will not be at levels that could cause mortality or injury to marine fauna or cause a decrease in local population size or area of occupancy of species. The consequence level for fauna is considered to be II - Minor.
Physical environment or habitat	Not applicable – Noise emissions will not impact the physical environment / habitats, apart from increasing ambient noise levels which is considered under other receptors.
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities identified in the area over which noise emissions are expected.
Protected areas	Not applicable – Noise levels are not expected to impact on habitats or species at a population or community level.
Socio-economic receptors	Noise levels are not expected to impact on socio-economic receptors due to their low activity level within the vicinity of the operational area. Impacts to fish may result in indirect impacts to fisheries in the area given the potential for temporary avoidance

Receptor	Consequence Level
	behaviour during VSP activities. However, given the short duration of the activity, limited impacts from the noise levels emitted from the activity (excepting VSP), the area available for the respective commercial fisheries and the area over which commercial species spawn, impacts to fisheries are considered negligible. There are no recreation area within the area expected to be impacted by noise. The nearest recreation area is the Dampier Archipelago (~60 km from Dancer-1 well).
Overall worst-case consequence	II - Minor

6.4.5 Demonstration of ALARP

The use of the MODU and vessels is unavoidable if the operational activities are to proceed as required on A 24 hours a day basis. Equipment maintenance will keep the vessel noise levels to within normal operating limits, which will also aid in reducing the likelihood of noise impacts to sensitive receptors.

The use of helicopters to transfer personnel to and from the MODU is necessary to allow operational activities to occur safely and effectively, with some personnel required to be rotated to and from other locations, and to provide for a rapid method of transferring to and from the MODU in the case of an emergency. A performance standard prohibiting helicopters from landing or taking-off in the presence of marine megafauna would introduce an unacceptable risk to human life.

The VSP activity is short in duration, typically 12 - 18 hours, but cannot be eliminated as it is utilised for obtaining necessary geological data. The use of an alternative technology (heterodyne distributed vibration sensing (hDVS) technology) for undertaking VSP was considered as it can allow a reduction in the number of shots required for the activity therefore decreasing marine fauna exposure to elevated underwater noise. This technology may be feasible for the well but availability cannot be guaranteed, therefore the use of hDVS has to be rejected. Consistent with EPBC Act Policy Statement 2.1 (Part A), Environmental Checklist for MODU Seismic Operations [DR-CM-011] will reduce the risk of impacts to marine fauna from VSP.

Management controls are in place to reduce operating noise, including vessel and helicopter operational protocols and VSP procedures, through adherence to the Santos' Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003). This requires compliance with Part 8 of the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Regulations 2000 and includes controls to reduce the risk of disturbance to or collision with EPBC Act– listed marine fauna. Santos has considered the actions prescribed in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia, 2017a) when developing these controls to minimise noise impacts on marine turtles.

Significant impacts are not expected on fauna, including cetaceans and turtles, and the assessed residual consequence for this impact is II- Minor. Additional control measures were considered but rejected since the associated cost or effort was grossly disproportionate to any benefit (see **Section 6.4.3**). Therefore, the impact from noise associated with the activities is ALARP.

6.4.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as I (Negligible) or II (Minor)?	Yes – maximum consequence from noise emissions is II (Minor).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.

Are the risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian marine park zoning objectives)?	Yes – Controls implemented during the Activity will minimise the potential impacts to species identified in Recovery Plans as having the potential to be impacted by noise emissions. Relevant species Recovery Plans, Conservation Management Plans and management actions including: + Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a), + Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a) + Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d) and + Conservation Management Plan for Blue Whales (DoE, 2015a).
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

The drilling activities will be conducted over a short period (maximum of 75 days) in a remote offshore location with a relatively low probability of encountering significant numbers of noise sensitive fauna.

Minimal behavioural changes are expected from all marine fauna in the operational area, and therefore the negligible impacts expected from these noise sources are considered environmentally acceptable. No long-term harm is expected to result to EPBC listed marine fauna during operational activities. Through adherence to Santos' Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003), which drives compliance with EPBC Policy Statement Part 8, the Activity is considered acceptable to undertake in the area. In addition, no concerns from stakeholders (including fisheries) have been raised to indicate that the activity will have any unacceptable impacts to socio-economic receptors.

The activity that will generate noise are standard offshore industry practice and the potential impacts well documented. With the controls proposed including Part A of EPBC Act Policy Statement 2.1; EPBC Regulations Part 8 (Vessels and Aircraft), and aligned with the applicable management actions outlined in relevant Recovery Plans and Approved Conservation Advice, the potential consequences of impacts to noise sensitive receptors in the area, including internesting flatback turtles are assessed to be II- Minor and ALARP.

6.5 Atmospheric Emissions

6.5.1 Description of Event

Event	Atmospheric emissions will occur as a result of: + MODU operations + Vessel operations Gaseous greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, such as carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4) and nitrous oxide (N_2O), along with non-GHG emissions, such as sulphur oxides (SOX) and nitrogen oxides (NOX), are discharged to the atmosphere during continued operations of the MODU and vessel engines, helicopters, generators, mobile and fixed plant, and equipment. The MODU and support vessels may utilise ozone-depleting substances (ODS) in closed-system rechargeable refrigeration systems. There is no plan to release ODS to the atmosphere. Support vessels may also use an incinerator to manage wastes but will not incinerate inside the 500 m PSZ around the MODU. When transferring dry bulk products used for drilling (e.g. barite, bentonite, cement), tank venting is necessary to prevent tank overpressure. The vent air will contain minor quantities of product particles, which will suspend in the air or settle on the sea surface.
Extent	Localised: The quantities of gaseous and solid (powder) emissions are relatively small and will, under normal circumstances, quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere.
Duration	For the duration of the Activity, as described in **Section 2.2.**

6.5.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Physical environment (air quality and climate).

Hydrocarbon combustion may result in a temporary, localised reduction of air quality in the environment immediately surrounding the discharge point during the activity. Non-GHG emissions, such as NOX and SOX, can lead to a reduction in local air quality. GHG emissions are recognised to also contribute to the greenhouse gas emissions loading globally.

Tank venting is a necessary safety control, and any dust emissions will be negligible and limited to the immediate vicinity of the MODU and support vessels.

As the activity will occur in open-ocean offshore waters, the combustion of fuels and incineration in such remote locations will not impact on air quality in coastal towns, the nearest being Dampier (~60 km south-south east). The quantities of gaseous emissions are relatively small and will quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere. Air emissions will be similar to other vessels operating in the region for both petroleum and non-petroleum activities.

Accidental release and fugitive emissions of ODS has the potential to contribute to ozone layer depletion. Maintenance of refrigeration systems containing ODS is on a routine, but infrequent basis, and with controls implemented, the likelihood of an accidental ODS release of material volume is considered rare.

Potential impacts are expected to be short-term, and relate to localised reduction in air quality, limited to the immediate vicinity of the emissions release. Atmospheric emission impacts are not expected to have direct or cumulative impacts on sensitive environmental receptors or be above National Environmental Protection (Ambient Air Quality) measures.

6.5.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air [DR-EPO-04]; and
+ Reduce impacts to air and water quality from planned discharges and emissions from operational activities [DR-EPO-06].

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 6-16**, and the EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 6-16: Control Measure Evaluation for Atmospheric Emissions

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-014	International Air pollution prevention certification	Ensure vessels are operating with acceptable emissions as per international standards. Ensure compliance with Australian Marine Orders as appropriate for vessel class.	No additional costs, as this is a regulatory requirement.	**Adopted** – Benefit of ensuring vessel is compliant outweighs the minimal costs and it is a legislated requirement.
DR-CM-015	Fuel oil quality	Ensure vessels are operating with acceptable emissions for vessel class as per Australian standards.	No additional costs, as this is a regulatory requirement.	**Adopted** – no additional costs
DR-CM-016	Ozone-depleting substance (ODS) handling procedures	Reduces probability of potential impacts to air quality due to ozone-depleting substance emissions.	Personnel cost of maintaining ozone-depleting substance record book or recording system.	**Adopted** – Benefit of ensuring no ozone-depleting substance release outweighs the minimal costs.
DR-CM-017	Vessel machinery, equipment and maintenance	Ensure vessel is running efficiency and are per manufacture specifications. As such routine maintenance endeavours to ensure emissions are minimal.	No additional costs, is industry best practice.	**Adopted** – no additional costs
DR-CM-018	Bulk solid transfer procedure	Nil	Health and safety requirement to prevent tank over-pressure.	**Adopted** – The health and safety requirement outweigh the negligible environmental impact.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
DR-CM-019	Waste incinerator	Reduces the potential for emissions or particulates by ensuring only permissible waste is incinerated as per Australian Marine Order 97. No incineration within the 500 m PSZ shall occur.	Personnel cost of maintaining waste records and training of staff.	**Adopted** – Negligible environmental impact outweighs the costs associated with transporting waste to shore for landfill.
Additional Control Measures				
DR-CM-015	Fuel oil quality	Reduces emissions through use of low-sulphur fuel in accordance with MARPOL.	Operational costs of refuelling.	**Adopted** – Environmental benefit outweighs cost and it is a legislated requirement.
N/A	No bulk product (powder) transfers.	Reduces probability of potential impacts to air quality from unintentional release.	Bulk product is required to perform the activity and transfers of bulk product are required. Transfer activities are carried out in accordance with MODU owner's procedures to reduce the risk of an unintentional release.	**Rejected** – Not feasible.
N/A	No incineration during vessel-based operations activities	Removes all emissions associated with incineration activities during the Project	Increase in health risk from storage of wastes. Limited space available to store additional waste, additional trips to shore would be required to transport waste. Increase in risk due to transfers (increased fuel usage, potential increase in collision risk, disposal on land).	**Rejected** – Health and safety risks outweigh the benefit given the offshore location. Cost associated with transporting waste to shore for landfill or incineration outweighs onboard incineration. Incineration on the vessels (outside the 500 m PSZ around the MODU) is a permitted maritime operation.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
N/A	Removal of all ozone-depleting substance–containing equipment.	Eliminates potential of ozone-depleting substance emissions occurring, impacting on air quality.	Lack of refrigeration systems on board the vessels would lead to unacceptable workplace conditions (i.e., air conditioning) and poor food hygiene standards, limiting the vessel's ability to undertake the activity; therefore, there is no practical solution to the use of refrigeration. It is noted that ozone-depleting substances are rarely found on vessels.	**Rejected** – Based on cost to replace all equipment and there is only a low potential for ozone-depleting substance releases.
N/A	Use incinerators and engines with higher environmental efficiency	Improves air quality by more efficient burning or fuel combustion.	Significant cost in changing unknown vessel equipment.	**Rejected –** Cost grossly disproportionate to low environmental benefit (impact rated Negligible).

6.5.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 6-17: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Atmospheric Emissions

Receptor	Consequence Level
Air emissions	
Threatened, migratory or local fauna	Emissions from the Activity are relatively small and will, under normal circumstances quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere. Any potential impacts are not expected to result in a decrease in local population sizes particularly to seabirds or disruption to breeding cycles. The consequence of air emissions to fauna is I (Negligible).
Physical environment or habitat	The activity will occur in the open ocean and offshore waters, the combustion of fuels and venting and rare ODS releases in such a remote location will not impact on air quality in coastal towns. The quantities of gaseous emissions are relatively small and will, under normal circumstances, quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere. The highly dispersive nature of local winds (i.e., strong and consistent) is expected to reduce potentially harmful or 'noticeable' gaseous concentrations within a short distance from the MODU or vessels. Therefore, the consequence level is assessed as I (Negligible).

Receptor	Consequence Level
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – these receptors will not be impacted by air emissions.
Protected areas	
Socio-economic receptors	As the activities occur in offshore waters, the combustion of fuels and ODS releases in these remote locations will not impact on air quality in coastal towns. The quantities of gaseous emissions are relatively small and will under normal circumstances, quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere. The highly dispersive nature of local winds (i.e. strong and consistent) is expected to reduce potentially harmful or 'noticeable' gaseous concentrations within a short distance from the vessels. The consequence is assessed as I (Negligible).
Worst-case consequence level	I - Negligible

6.5.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Combustion of fossil fuels is essential to undertaking the activity to power the MODU, vessels, helicopters and equipment. Practical and reliable alternative fuel types and power sources for the MODU, vessels and helicopters have not been identified.

Bulk transfers are necessary to provide drilling materials and tank venting is a necessary safety control. There are no safe and feasible alternatives to venting to complete the activity.

Incineration on the support vessels will not occur within the 500 m PSZ around the MODU. Implementation of a zero incineration policy on the vessels would result in significant costs associated with the transport of waste to shore for disposal. Further transportation of the waste to shore would increase the environmental impacts and risks associated with the drilling activity through increased vessel movements and generate greater volumes of emissions associated with the vessel movements. Since incineration is a permitted maritime operation in accordance with Marine Order 97 (reflecting International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL) Annex VI requirements) it is considered ALARP.

Lack of refrigeration systems (i.e., air conditioning) on-board the MODU and vessels would lead to unacceptable workplace conditions and poor food hygiene standards, limiting the MODU and/or vessels' ability to undertake the activities, therefore there is no practical alternative to the use of refrigeration.

The assessed residual consequence for this impact is I (Negligible) and cannot be reduced further. Additional control measures were considered but rejected, since the associated cost or effort was grossly disproportionate to any benefit, as detailed in **Section 6.5.3**. Therefore, it is considered that the impact of the activities conducted is ALARP.

6.5.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as I (Negligible) or II (Minor)	Yes – maximum consequence from atmospheric emissions is I (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.

Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – pursuant to Marine Order 97 (Marine pollution prevention – air pollution), which gives effect under Australian law to Australian Marine Order 97.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

Atmospheric emissions from vessels are permissible under the *Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983*, which is enacted in Australian waters by Marine Order 97 (Marine pollution prevention – air pollution) (which also reflects MARPOL Annex VI requirements). This is an internationally accepted standard that is utilised industry wide, and compliance with Australian Marine Order standards is considered to be an appropriate management measure in this case.

The overall impacts to the atmosphere and sensitive receptors are expected to be I (Negligible) if the emissions management is adhered to and impacts from emissions that are generated by the various operational activities are considered to be ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

6.6 Planned Operational Discharges

6.6.1 Description of Event

Event	Planned operational discharges will occur as a result of: + Vessel Operations + MODU Operations Discharges will include (refer to **Table 6-18**): + Sewage and grey water disposal; + Putrescible waste disposal; + Desalination brine disposal; + Cooling water disposal; + Boiler blowdown water; + Deck drainage disposal; and + Bilge water disposal; Planned operational discharges will be treated in compliance with relevant legislation. Impacts associated with planned operational discharges are typically restricted to the operational area, given the low quantities of discharge and the short duration of the activity.
Extent	The small volumes discharged may cause localised nutrient enrichment, organic and particulate loading, toxic impacts to marine fauna, thermal impacts and increased salinity.
Duration	For the duration of the Activity, as described in **Section 2.2**; water quality conditions will return to normal within minutes to hours of cessation of discharges.

6.6.1.1 MODU and Vessel Operations

MODU and support vessels will discharge planned operational discharges within the operational area. A description of each discharge stream is provided in **Table 6-18**.

Table 6-18: Planned Operational Discharges from Vessel Operations

Discharge	Description
Sewage and grey water	The volume of sewage is directly proportional to the number of persons on-board the MODU and support vessels. Approximately 0.04 and 0.45 m^3 of sewage/ greywater will be generated per person per day (EMSA, 2016). Treated sewage will be disposed in accordance with Marine Order 96 (Marine pollution prevention – sewage) requirements.
Putrescible waste	Food scraps are generated onboard vessels (approximately 1 L of food waste per person per day). The scraps are macerated and discharged within the operational area as permitted under the Marine Order requirements.
Cooling water	Seawater is used as a heat exchange medium for the cooling of machinery engines. Seawater is drawn from the ocean and flows counter-current through closed-circuit heat exchangers, transferring heat from the vessel engines and machinery to the seawater. The seawater is then discharged to the ocean (i.e. it is a once-through system). Cooling water temperatures vary depending upon the vessel's engine workload and activity.

Discharge	Description
Brine	Brine generated from the water supply systems on-board the MODU and support vessels will be discharged to the ocean at a salinity of approximately 10% higher than seawater. The volume of the discharge is dependent on the requirement for fresh (or potable) water and would vary between vessels and the number of people on-board.
Deck drainage and bilge	Deck drainage from rainfall or wash-down operations would discharge to the marine environment. The deck drainage would contain particulate matter and residual chemicals such as cleaning chemicals, oil and grease. While in the operational area, the MODU and support vessels may discharge oily water after treatment to 15 parts per million (ppm) via Australian Marine Orders-approved oily water filter system. Bilge water will be disposed in accordance with Marine Order 91 (Marine pollution prevention – oil, as appropriate to class) requirements. Assessment of the spillage of hydrocarbons and other environmentally hazardous chemicals and liquid waste are discussed in **Section 7.5 and 7.6.**

6.6.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

The potential environmental impacts from routine vessel discharges include:

+ temporary localised decline in water quality in the immediate vicinity of the discharge;
+ localised increase in Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD);
+ localised increase in turbidity of surrounding waters;
+ temporary and localised increase in sea surface water temperature; and
+ temporary and localised increase in sea surface salinity.

Potential receptors: Water Quality, Fish (Pelagic) & Sharks, Marine Mammals, Marine Turtles and Seabirds

Planned discharges associated with the activity will be small and intermittent, with volumes dependent on a range of variables. The discharge point will be the same discharge point from the MODU for the short-term duration of the activity (maximum of 75 days), while the support vessels will be frequently moving, as the vessels will not be stationary for long periods. The discharge of non-hazardous wastes to the marine environment may result in a localised reduction in water quality in the vicinity of the release location. The discharges are expected to be dispersed and diluted rapidly, with concentrations of discharges significantly dropping within a short distance from the discharge point. Changes to ambient water quality outside of the operational area is considered unlikely to occur.

6.6.2.1 Eutrophication

The discharges of treated sewage and grey water may result in localised increases in nutrient concentrations, exert BOD on the receiving waters and may promote localised elevated levels of phytoplankton and bacteria activity due to nutrient inputs. However, dispersion and dilution of discharges is expected to be rapid as the discharges are of low volume and short duration (maximum of 75 days), and the operational area is located in deep offshore waters dominated by open ocean currents, resulting in short-term changes to the surface water quality within the operational area.

6.6.2.2 Changes to Predator-Prey Dynamics

The discharge of sewage and macerated food wastes will create a localised and temporary food source and may attract scavenging marine fauna or seabirds to the source which in turn can attract predatory species.

Discharges will be localised and temporary as they will be quickly broken down by a combination of microbial action, consumed by scavenging fauna and/or dispersed by wave action and local ocean currents. This is likely to limit the impacts of putrescible waste discharges to within the vicinity of the discharge and to be temporary in nature.

6.6.2.3 Salinity Increases

The desalination of seawater results in a discharge of brine with a slightly elevated salinity (around 10% higher than seawater). Once discharged to the marine environment, the desalination brine, being of greater density than seawater, will sink and disperse in the currents. On average, seawater has a salt concentration of 35 parts per thousand (ppt). The volume of the discharge is dependent on the requirement for fresh (or potable) water and the number of people on board the MODU and support vessels.

Most marine species are able to tolerate short-term fluctuations in salinity in the order of 20–30% (Walker and McComb 1990), and it is expected that most pelagic species would be able to tolerate short-term exposure to the slight increase in salinity caused by the discharged brine.

Given the relatively low volume of discharge, low salinity increases and, open water surrounding the MODU and support vessels, impact on the water quality in the operational area is expected to be negligible, temporary and localised.

6.6.2.4 Changes in Temperature

Cooling water will be discharged at a temperature above ambient seawater temperature. Upon discharge, it will be subjected to turbulent mixing and transfer of heat to the surrounding waters.

A study undertaken by Woodside (2008) detailed temperature dispersion modelling shows that the water temperature of discharged water will decrease rapidly as it mixes with the receiving waters. It identified discharge waters were less than 1°C (degrees Celsius) above background levels within 100 m (horizontally) of the discharge point. Vertically, the discharge will be within background levels within 10 m of the discharge point (Woodside 2008).

Given the relatively short duration of the activity (maximum of 75 days), low volume of cooling water, temperature differential, the deep open water surrounding the vessels, impact on water quality is expected to be low and short-term and within the immediate vicinity of the discharge.

6.6.2.5 Oily Water

Oily water discharged from MODU will be treated to a concentration (<15 ppm of oil content) that will unlikely lead to any impacts to the receiving environment. Modelling by Shell (2010) indicates that upon release, hydrocarbon and other chemical concentrations are rapidly diluted and expected to be below Predicted No Effect Concentration (PNEC) within a relatively short period of time, within less than 100 m of the discharge. That is, the concentration of any bilge or deck drainage discharge will rapidly fall below levels which will adversely affect the marine environment and will most likely not occur during long-term or short-term exposures.

6.6.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event include:

- No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air. [DR-EPO-04];
- No injury or mortality to EPBC Act and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities. [DR-EPO-05]; and

- Reduce impacts to air and water quality from planned discharges and emissions from operational activities [DR-EPO-06].

The control measures considered for this event are shown in **Table 6-19**, and EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 6-19: Control Measure Evaluation for Planned Operational Discharges

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-020	Waste (garbage) management procedure.	Reduces probability of garbage being discharged to sea, reducing potential impacts to marine fauna. Stipulates putrescible waste disposal conditions and limitations. Provides compliance with Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage).	Personnel cost of pre-mobilisation audits and inspections, and in reporting discharge levels	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring MODU/vessel is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a legislated requirement.
DR-CM-043	Operations chemical selection procedure	Aids in the process of chemical management that reduces the impact of operational chemical discharges to sea from the MODU (excluding drilling, completions and cement chemicals). Only environmentally acceptable products are used.	Cost associated with implementation of procedure. Range of chemicals reduced with potentially higher costs for alternative products.	**Adopted** – Environmental benefit of using lower toxicity chemicals outweighs procedural implementation costs.
DR-CM-022	Deck cleaning and product selection.	Improves water quality discharge (reduced toxicity) to the marine environment. Those deck cleaning products planned to be released to sea meet the criteria for not being harmful to the marine environment according	Personnel costs of implementing, potential additional cost and delays of chemical substitution.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring MODU/vessels are compliant and those deck cleaning products planned to be released to sea meet Australian Marine Orders criteria.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		to Australian Marine Orders.		
DR-CM-023	Sewage treatment system.	Reduces potential impacts of inappropriate discharge of sewage. Provides compliance with Marine Order 96 (Marine pollution prevention – sewage).	Personnel cost in ensuring vessel certificates are in place during MODU/ vessel contracting and in pre-mobilisation audits and inspections, and in reporting discharge levels.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring MODU/vessel is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a legislated requirement.
DR-CM-024	Oily water treatment system.	Reduces potential impacts of planned discharge of oily water to the environment. Provides compliance with Marine Order 91 (Marine pollution prevention - oil).	Time and personnel costs in maintaining oil record book.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring MODU/vessel is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a legislated requirement.
DR-CM-025	General chemical management procedures.	Reduces potential for inappropriate discharge of water at sea, through appropriate handling, to maintain planned discharges to sea meet the criteria for not being harmful to the marine environment.	Personnel time associated with vessel inspection and implementation.	**Adopted-** Benefits of ensuring MODU/vessel is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a legislated requirement.
DR-CM-026	Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP).	Clean up of hydrocarbon spills to deck in accordance with vessel SOPEP reduces potential impacts of inappropriate discharge of water to sea.	Personnel time associated with maintaining SOPEP stocks and appropriate waste disposal.	**Adopted –** benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the MODU/vessel is compliant outweighs the costs.
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Discharge point for cooling water discharges, restricted to above sea level to	Reduce potential impacts associated with discharge of higher temperature water into	High costs associated with modifications to MODU and vessels.	**Rejected** – Cost outweighs the benefit given the low impact expected from

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
	allow it to cool further before mixing at sea surface.	the marine environment.	May not be feasible with some MODUs. Reduction in temperature would be minimal compared to cost of altering the discharge height.	planned discharges and high potential impacts from risk transfer. Discharge of cooling water permitted maritime practice.
N/A	Storage of all wastes on-board (e.g. oily water and sewage) for disposal onshore.	Would eliminate any discharge to sea, reducing potential impacts to the marine environment	Storage space required for containment of waste, resulting in requirement for transfers to vessels resulting in increased potential impacts and risks. Increased transfers can result in increased fuel usage, increased safety risks to personnel during transfer (e.g. crushing between skips), increase in crane movements.	**Rejected-** Cost outweighs the benefit given the low impact expected from planned discharges.
N/A	Storage of cooling and brine water onboard, prior to discharge onshore	Eliminates risks to receiving environment associated with deteriorating water quality as a consequence of activity cooling water and brine by avoiding requirement to discharge.	Increased fuel consumption and increased atmospheric emissions, associated with vessel transit to port to unload the wastes, and by land transport to the nearest disposal facility. Increased energy consumption and atmospheric emissions would also result from the disposal (e.g. incineration,	**Rejected –** cost associated with fuel and emissions disproportionate to risk and costs of discharging within approved conditions.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
			treatment etc.) of the wastes on land.	
NA	Mandatory closed drain system to prevent deck drainage discharged overboard.	Eliminates risk of oily water from deck being discharged overboard without treatment. Ensures wastewater is directed to OWTS for treatment prior to discharge.	Increased cost due to treatment system required, modifications to MODU, vessels, storage space required for containment of drained liquids, increase in transfers to vessels resulting in increased potential impacts and risks. Increased transfers results in increased fuel usage, increased safety risks to personnel during transfer (e.g. crushing between skips), increase in crane movements.	**Rejected** – Cost outweighs the benefit given the low impact expected from planned discharges and high potential impacts from risk transfer.

6.6.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 6-20: Impact and Consequence Ranking – Planned Operational Discharges

Receptor	Consequence Level
Operational discharges	
Threatened, migratory or local fauna Physical environment or habitat	Operational discharges in the same location for an extended period of time may result in significant water quality perturbations and alteration to marine fauna behaviour. Sensitive receptors that may be impacted include fish at surface, marine turtles and mammals, and seabirds. Any effects on water quality are expected to be within the surface waters only and have no effect on seabed receptors. Given that the activity will be for a limited duration and is located ~60 km from the nearest shoreline (Legendre Island and Huay Island), impacts will be limited to short-term water quality impacts and temporary behavioural effects observed in fish, marine mammals, sharks and seabirds. Impacts to water quality will be experienced in the discharge mixing zone which will be localised and will occur only as long as the discharges occur (i.e., no sustained impacts), therefore recovery will be measured in hours to days. Consequently, only short-term behavioural impacts are expected with no decrease in local population size / area of occupancy of species / loss or

Receptor	Consequence Level
	disruption of habitat critical / disruption to the breeding cycle / introduction of disease. Given the nature of the planned operational discharges, the small volumes that could be released to the marine environment, the high levels of dilution and the nature of the marine environment in the vicinity of the operational area, impacts to the physical environment and habitat are expected to be I- (Negligible).
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable – planned operational discharges are not expected to impact on socio-economic receptors. No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this event.
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities identified in the area over which operational discharges are expected.
Protected areas	Not applicable – No protected areas are identified in the area over which operational discharges are expected.
Overall worst-case consequence	I - Negligible

6.6.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Santos uses a risk-based approach to select chemical products ranked under the Offshore Chemical Notification Scheme (OCNS). Central to the fluid selection process is the use of the OCNS. This scheme lists and ranks all chemicals used in the exploration, exploitation, and associated offshore processing of petroleum on the United Kingdom (UK) Continental Shelf. Santos uses chemicals with the least environmental impact, as determined under the OCNS ranking as a Gold and Silver for chemicals that can be ranked using the Chemical Hazard and Risk Management (CHARM) model, or E and D for chemicals not applicable to the CHARM model (i.e., inorganic substances, hydraulic fluids or chemicals used only in pipelines).

The OCNS system uses the ecotoxicity data for offshore chemical products to assess the potential environmental risk in the marine environment. The least environmentally hazardous grade is Gold (CHARM assessed) and E (through a non-CHARM assessment). The OCNS system requires bioaccumulation and biodegradation data and aquatic toxicity data from three trophic levels (algae, crustaceans and fish) to predict the potential ecosystem risk and, in turn, rank the product by hazard quotient.

Santos Operations Chemical Selection, Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001) requires that chemicals for use and discharge are CHARM rated Gold or Silver, or non-CHARM rated E or D. To achieve these rankings, the chemicals have the least environmental impact in terms of ecotoxicity, biodegradation and bioaccumulation. If they are not highly rated (Gold/Silver/D/E) and no alternative is available, a risk assessment is conducted providing justification for their use. Any chemicals which are not OCNS CHARM or non-CHARM-able rated are risk assessed through the procedure (EA-91-II-00001) to provide for a product that is environmentally acceptable for discharge to the marine environment.

All operations chemicals potentially discharged to sea during the activity will conform to the Santos Operations Chemical Selection, Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001) with all chemicals identified and assessed by the Santos Environment Department prior to commencement of the activity.

MODU and vessel presence is required to undertake the activity and the associated generation of operational wastes cannot be eliminated. Onboard treatment of most wastes and their subsequent discharge to the marine environment is considered to be the most environmentally sound method of disposal, considering that the waste streams will either be treated to a level unlikely to cause significant environmental harm or will be of a nature not considered to pose significant risk to the receiving environment. In addition, they will meet legislated requirements, where applicable.

With the control measures adopted, the assessed residual consequence for this impact is I- (Negligible) and cannot be reduced further. Additional control measures were considered but rejected since the associated cost or effort was grossly disproportionate to any benefit, as detailed in **Section 6.6.3**. Therefore, it is considered that the impact of operational discharges is ALARP.

6.6.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as I (Negligible) or II (Minor)	Yes – maximum consequence from planned operational discharges is I (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes - management consistent with the Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983, which in Australian waters is enacted by the Marine Orders.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

Release of non-hazardous discharges into the sea from vessels in Australian waters is permissible under the *Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983*, which in Australian waters reflects Australian Marine Orders requirements respectively, and is enacted by:

+ Marine Order 91 (Marine pollution prevention – oil);
+ Marine Order 96 (Marine pollution prevention – sewage); and
+ Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage).

The operational discharges are not expected to significantly impact the receiving environment given the management controls proposed, including compliance with all relevant Marine Orders requirements. The Marine Orders are considered to be the most appropriate standard given that the nature and scale of the events is expected to reduce the potential for environmental impacts to a level that is considered ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

Santos

6.7 Planned Drilling Discharges

6.7.1 Description of Event

<table>
<tr><td>Event</td><td>
During drilling operations, drilling discharges including drilled solids or cuttings, drilling fluids and solid additives (e.g., barite), brine and cement chemicals are expected. Depending on the stage of activity, discharges may occur at the sea surface and/or seabed.
+ Drilling fluids and cuttings
The top hole and surface hole sections will be drilled 'riserless' using seawater and pre-hydrated gel (PHG) sweeps to clean the hole. Drilled cuttings and drilling fluid (e.g., seawater and sweeps) will be discharge directly to the seabed while drilling the top hole section and just below the sea surface (from the ported joint) while drilling the surface hole section.
Once the surface casing is installed, thereby establishing a closed circulating system, the remainder of the well will be drilled with a weighted brine/ shale-inhibited (e.g., Klashield) water-based mud (WBM). The WBM will be discharged from the MODU at sea surface either on cuttings (see below) or from surface storage tanks/ mud pits when no longer required.
The water-based drilling fluid will be comprised of water or brine (>90% aqueous) as the major liquid phase. The remainder of the WBM will be made up of low toxicity drilling fluid solid additives (e.g. barite) and chemicals that are either completely inert or additives in such low concentrations they pose little or no risk to the environment.
+ Drilling chemicals
Chemicals required for drilling operations include, but are not limited to, brines, clays (such as bentonite), acids, weighting materials, water-soluble polymers, pH controllers, alkalinity controllers, defoamers, detergents and contingency lost circulation materials; as well as cement, cement additives and spacers. Tracer dyes may also be used for leak detection and cementing operations.
Santos' Drilling Fluids and Chemical Selection in Drilling Activities Procedure (EA-91-II-00007) will ensure that only environmentally acceptable products are used.
+ Residual drilling fluid discharges
The top hole and surface hole sections will be drilled with seawater and PHG sweeps. These fluids will be mixed and blended on the MODU and stored in the surface mud storage tanks, or mud pits, until they are pumped downhole and discharged at the seabed (top hole section) or just below the sea surface (surface hole section). Consumed volume will be replenished as required to reach interval total depth (TD). Once TD is reached, the well will be displaced to a brine and/or pre-hydrated water-based mud to aid wellbore stability. Excess sweeps and mud will be retained in the surface mud pit system, if WBM is required to be pumped while running surface casing. Once the surface casing is run and cemented, surface residual volumes will be discharged, due to incompatibility with the subsequent fluid system, to marine environment. The fluid would be discharged at the sea surface via the master mud pit dump valve.
Once the surface casing string is installed, a WBM system will be maintained until well TD. This mud system will be mixed and blended on the MODU and stored in the surface mud storage tanks, or mud pits, until pumped downhole and recycled via the surface casing to the MODU continuously.
Once TD is reached, and the well has been plugged and abandoned, residual drilling fluids will be discharged to sea via the master mud pit dump value, unless reusable at Santos' next drilling location.
+ Tank cleaning
</td></tr>
</table>

At stages during the activity, tanks may need to be cleaned, including mud pits (i.e. tanks used to mix and hold brine, sweeps or WBM), cement mixing/ holding tanks and bulk storage tanks. Cleaning may be required to remove or flush 'dead' or residual volumes of WBM or settled inert solid material. The cement system will need to be flushed to prevent curing inside the cement unit and pipework after each cement job is completed. In most instances, tanks and pipework would be flushed with seawater or drill water and the diluted fluid discharged to sea surface.

+ Cement operations

Cement will be used to fix casing strings in place, should drilling difficulties occur (e.g., well re-spud, side-track, lost circulation), and to form cement plugs as permanent barriers when abandoning the well. Three primary casing cement jobs are planned for cementing the conductor, surface casing and intermediate casing in place. These cement jobs will provide a structural base for the well and are critical to well integrity.

Minor volumes of cement will be released at the seabed during installation of the main conductor (estimated 30 m^3 maximum overspill). This will harden immediately at the seabed, with no re-suspension expected. Once the main conductor and the surface casing have been installed, all further displaced fluids will be returned to the MODU. During cementing operations, surface cementing equipment and lines will need to be flushed, washed and cleaned with water to prevent hard setting. The residual cement and wash water will be discharged to sea after each cement job. Cement spacer in well returns and residual surface tank volumes will also be discharged to sea during cementing operations.

Excess cement (and dry bulks) will be discharged as a liquid over the edge (i.e. discharged to the surface).

+ Plug and abandonment

The well will be permanently P&A'd by installing and testing down hole barriers (cement plugs) prior to severing casing below seabed (mudline).

+ Bulk products

Once the well has been P&A'd, the unmixed bulk drilling fluid solid additives (barite and bentonite), dry cement, brine and drill water will be managed in accordance with the decision list in **Table 6-21**.

During the activity, the following estimated and approximate drilling discharges to the marine environment could be expected from drilling of the Dancer-1 well:

+ 60 m^3 of drill cuttings discharged to the seabed (top hole section);
+ 265 m^3 of drill cuttings discharged just below the sea surface (surface hole section);
+ 360 m^3 of drill cuttings discharged at sea surface (remaining well sections);
+ 5,000 m^3 of water-based drilling fluids discharged at sea surface;
+ 250 m^3 of inhibited seawater discharged at seabed (based on surface hole suspensions);
+ 5,500 m^3 of seawater/ gel sweeps/ mud discharged at seabed (riserless surface hole section);
+ 200 m^3 of brine;
+ 30 m^3 of cement (wet) discharged to seabed;
+ 15 m^3 of cement (wet or set) discharged at sea surface (i.e., cement spacer, flushing tanks and lines);
+ 30 m^3 of cement (wet) discharged at sea surface or 100 m^3 at the seabed in the event of a cement job not meeting technical and safety standards; and
+ 120 m^3 each of stock cement/ barite/ bentonite/ brine at the end of the well in the event the stocks cannot be re-used/ sold.

	Cutting discharge volumes are calculated based on the expected section sizes and lengths. The total volume of drilling fluid and cement is an estimate based on previous drilling and completion programs. In the case of drilling issues (e.g., re-spud, side-tracking, interval length change, etc.) or change to the drilling program, the total volume of drill cuttings, drilling fluid, brine, and/ or cement may decrease or increase. In the event of a re-spud or side-track, the above total volume would likely double. Aqueous-based LCM may also be pumped downhole at times. These materials may be lost to the geological formation, remain downhole, or exit the well at the surface and be discharged from the MODU. Tracer dyes may also be used during cementing operations and for equipment leak detection. Santos intends to keep unmixed bulk cement, barite, bentonite, and brine on-board the MODU at the end of the drilling program. In the event that this activity is the final well in the rig schedule, these substances will be disposed of according to the decision list in **Table 6-21.**
Extent	The larger drill cuttings are expected to settle directly around the MODU, whereas finer particles associated with the drilling muds and cement discharges would be carried away with the prevailing currents and eventually settle. The seabed area affected by drill cuttings is expected to extend up to 1 km from the source, although any environmental effects are expected to be restricted to within 50 m of the well. Turbidity from drilling-related discharges is expected to affect water quality in the vicinity of the MODU, albeit during a relatively short period of time.
Duration	Various drilling and cementing-related discharges will occur intermittently for the duration of the activity, and may last for minutes (e.g., cleaning cement tanks) to several days (e.g., drill cuttings) over the course of the drilling activity.

Table 6-21: Decision List for Management of Bulk Powders and Brines Remaining on the MODU at the End of the Well Exploration[1]

Trigger	Fate of Stock	Reasoning
Well is not the last well in the MODU schedule and ongoing use of the product is anticipated.	**Retain stock** Stock will be retained on-board for use in the next well or may be sent for temporary storage on a supply vessel. This option eliminates overboard disposal.	These products are expensive. Santos' preferred option is to use all stock in subsequent wells in the MODU schedule to minimise activity costs and reduce discharges.
Well is the last well in the MODU schedule and the next Operator is willing to buy the stock.	**Sell stock** Stock will be retained on-board or may be sent for temporary storage on a supply vessel for used by the next Operator. This option eliminates overboard disposal.	It may be possible for Santos and the next Operator using the MODU to transfer ownership of the unmixed stock. The implementation of this option is dependent on demand and commercial agreements.
Well is the last well in the MODU schedule and selling the stock to	**Minimise stock** Santos will have measures in place to reduce the stock requiring disposal at the end of the activity.	Stock minimisation measures will be put in place without compromising the minimum bulk stock required for

Trigger	Fate of Stock	Reasoning
the next Operator is not an option.	This option requires some overboard disposal.	well control or dealing with lost circulation.
Well is the last well in the MODU schedule, selling the stock to the next Operator is not an option but another Santos operated MODU is in proximity and can take on stock.	**Transfer stock to alternative MODU** This option eliminates overboard disposal.	Stock can be transported to an alternate MODU dependent on: + Santos has another MODU operating in the region; + Alternative MODU can use the product; + Travel distance and cost associated with transporting the stock to the alternative MODU are not prohibiting; and + Alternate MODU has the capacity to take on additional stock.
All other disposal options have been exhausted.	**Overboard disposal of stock** Stock will be discharged as wet slurry.	Disposal volumes will be minimal due to stock minimisation. Under normal circumstances where the well is the last well in the program and the well drills to plan, the stock cement usually does not exceed 120 m^3. Barite and bentonite stocks are unlikely to exceed 80 m^3 each. A decision log will be prepared demonstrating that this disposal option is ALARP and acceptable.

[1] Bulk powders include any of the following: barite, bentonite and cement.

6.7.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Physical environment (water quality, benthic habitat), fish (benthic & sharks, marine mammals and marine turtles

Drilling and cement-related discharges will be intermittent during the activity, with volumes dependent on a range of variables. Their discharge to the marine environment will result in a localised reduction in water quality. This would be expected to be temporary (minutes to hours) and localised around the discharge point. The discharges are expected to be dispersed and diluted rapidly, with concentrations significantly dropping with distance from the discharge point. Changes to ambient water quality outside of the operational area are considered unlikely to occur.

Specifics of potential impacts to water quality from the discharge of drilling fluids, cement, solid additives (e.g., barite, bentonite), residual hydrocarbons and treated seawater are as follows:

6.7.2.1 Water Quality – Turbidity

Drilling solids (i.e., cuttings), cement and solid additives (e.g., barite, bentonite) will be discharged during the activity. Discharges at the water surface or close to sea level will result in a reduction in water quality from an increase in turbidity.

Once discharged, large particles and flocculated solids form a plume that settles quickly on the seabed. Fine-grained unflocculated clay-size particles and other soluble components form another plume in the water column that drifts with the prevailing currents away from the point source and is diluted rapidly in the receiving waters (Neff, 2005). Turbidity increases from discharges at the seabed will have less of an effect than discharges at the sea surface with little change in ambient light levels since light will already be limited at this depth (~63 m).

Any increases in suspended solids and subsequent decreases in available oxygen surrounding the discharge location may result in a localised impact to organisms present in the water column. Impacts may include obstructions to respiratory processes and other physiological processes as well as behavioural changes due to a reduction in available oxygen or avoidance of the turbidity plume. The increased particle load in the water column could adversely affect respiratory efficiency of small fish species that become entrained in the turbidity plumes. However, large pelagic fish species and megafauna (such as sharks and rays, marine turtles and cetaceans) are unlikely to be affected as these mobile species would avoid the area or simply pass unaffected through turbid waters.

In well-mixed ocean waters, drilling fluids and cuttings are diluted by 100-fold within 10 m of the discharge and by 1000-fold after a transport time of about 10 minutes at a distance of about 100 m. Because of the rapid dilution of the drilling and cement discharges plume in the water column, impacts to water column fauna and flora (e.g., plankton, fish) is unlikely (Neff, 2005). Drilling discharge modelling (RPS-APASA, 2014) undertaken for the Outtrim East-1 drilling campaign (slightly deeper water than WA-1-P) conservatively predicted total suspended sediments could be detectable at a distance of 933 m from the MODU, with concentrations at 2-3 milligrams per litre (mg/L) above background levels in the region predicted within the immediate vicinity of the MODU (<225 m).

Given the nature of the discharges and the nature of the marine environment within the vicinity of the operational area, the impact on water quality from the discharge of drilling cuttings and fluids, cement and related chemicals from planned cementing activities is expected to be low and short-term and is unlikely to have spatially or ecologically significant effects.

6.7.2.2 Water Quality – Toxicity

Cementing discharges (cement, cement slurry, additives and spacers, etc.) has the potential to result in toxicity effects. Discharge of cement at the sea surface has not demonstrated significant harm to water column flora and fauna (Neff, 2005).

Components of WBM with potential toxicity to marine flora and fauna include metals associated with inorganic salt components, organic polymers and additional organic additives as well as barite/ bentonite weighting agents. Metals present in drilling fluid generally resemble that of marine sediments, albeit with concentrations of some metals higher than clean marine sediments (Neff, 2005). Metals associated with WBM drill cuttings have been shown to have a low bioavailability as they tend to remain in a non-ionic form, remaining bound to other compounds, presenting a low toxicity risk to marine fauna (Neff, 2005). In general, the acute toxicity of WBM is low (Neff, 2005).

Bioaccumulation is the uptake and retention of xenobiotics (substances that are not natural components of the environment) by organisms from their environment. This process can have significant ecological consequences as pollutants move up the food chain to higher order species. Numerous studies have been carried out in the Gulf of Mexico to test and evaluate a range of biological, biochemical and chemical methodologies to detect and assess chronic sub-lethal biological impacts in the vicinity of long duration activities associated with oil and gas exploration and production. Contaminant concentrations at most locations studied were below levels thought to induce biological responses (Kennicutt et al., 1996).

Therefore, discharges associated with this activity are not expected to have long-term effects due to bioaccumulation.

6.7.2.3 Smothering

The discharge of borehole materials during riserless drilling will occur at the well opening on the seafloor until the conductor is installed. During cementing activities, cement returns to the seabed at the well opening are associated with cementing the conductor. Direct contact with these discharges is expected to smother any habitats, which may include soft sediment benthic invertebrates and sessile epifauna.

Smothering may also occur as the suspended solids from the drilling discharges released at the water's surface settle to the seabed. The depth of accumulated sediments will be greatest close to the well location where the heavier particles are deposited and decrease with increase in distance from the source point.

The effects of drilling discharges on the benthic environment are related to the total mass of drilling solids and drilling fluids discharged; the relative energy of the water column; and benthic habitat at the discharge location (Neff, 2005). The effects of drilling fluids and cuttings piles on seabed communities are caused mainly by burial and low sediment oxygen concentrations caused by organic enrichment (Neff, 2005). With increasing thickness of drill cuttings, the number of taxa, abundance, biomass and diversity of macrofauna has been found to significantly reduce (Trannum et al., 2010).

Recovery of benthic communities from burial and organic enrichment occurs by recruitment of new individuals from planktonic larvae and migration from adjacent undisturbed sediments. Ecological recovery usually begins shortly after completion of drilling and often is well advanced within a year. Hardened cement will provide a surface for colonisation by epifauna. Full recovery may be delayed until concentrations of biodegradable organic matter decrease through microbial biodegradation to the point where surface layers of sediment are oxygenated. Case studies on impacts of water-based muds and drilling discharges on soft sediment and benthic fauna are outlined below:

+ For Santos' East Spar development, the area of impact from water-based mud discharges was not more than 100 m from the drill site and short-lived (recovery in less than 18 months) (Sinclair Knight Merz, 1996, 1997; Kinhill, 1998);
+ Benthic monitoring at the Stag production platform (water depth ~45 m) indicated that drilling-induced impacts had less of an influence on infaunal assemblages through time than small spatial scale natural variability (Kinhill, 1998); and
+ Benthic monitoring at the Santos Van Gogh 3 well location (water depth ~350 m) reported sediment deposition one month following drilling extended up to 180 m from the well location along the longest axis and 70 m along the shortest axis (Sea Serpent, 2008). Two months later, monitoring confirmed that the extent of deposition had decreased to a uniform distance of 55 m around the well with a total area reduction of approximately one third (Sea Serpent, 2008). The monitoring revealed that burrow-forming worms and crabs still persisted within the area of sediment deposition (Sea Serpent, 2008).

Overall, impacts would likely be temporary, with rapid recolonisation of benthic infauna within the cuttings layer, given the low toxicity of the material. Epifauna is likely to recolonise within weeks to months.

6.7.2.4 Drilling Fluid and Chemical Selection

The Santos Drilling Fluid and Chemical Selection in Drilling Activities Procedure (EA-91-II-00007) applies to drilling, completion and cement chemicals used downhole during the planned operations. The procedure defines the requirement for chemicals to meet the following criterion at the time of use to reduce environmental risk and impact:

+ Certified Gold, Silver, E or D through the OCNS; or
+ Pose Little or No Risk to the Environment (PLONOR) as listed by the Oslo and Paris Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the Northeast Atlantic (OSPAR); or
+ Risk assessed by Santos and deemed environmentally acceptable using Santos' Santos Drilling Fluid and Chemical Selection in Drilling Activities Procedure (EA-91-II-00007).

The criteria used for environmental acceptability includes aquatic toxicity, biodegradation and bioaccumulation potential data. Where sufficient data is available, the chemical is risk assessed using the OCNS non-CHARM Grouping method and chemicals that meet the selection criteria belonging to the OCNS groups D or E are environmentally acceptable. According to the OCNS guidelines (CEFAS, 2010), the worst-case initial OCNS grouping would be group B based on aquatic toxicity data of LC50 or EC50 > 1 to 10 ppm. To obtain a final OCNS grouping of D, the chemical would need to be readily biodegradable (>60% biodegradation in 28 days) and non-bioaccumulative (Log Pow <3 or BCF ≤100 and molecular weight ≥ 700). The best case initial OCNS grouping would be group E based on aquatic toxicity data of LC50/ EC50 >1,000 ppm. The best case final OCNS grouping would remain E with the chemical readily biodegradable and non-bioaccumulative.

Where insufficient ecotoxicity data is available to assign a pseudo OCNS non-CHARM Group rating, but there is sufficient ecotoxicity data available to determine the environmental hazard of the chemical, environmental acceptability is based on:

+ Volume/ concentration;
+ Ultimate fate; and
+ Ecotoxicity data (aquatic toxicity, biodegradability and/ or bioaccumulation data where applicable; i.e., biodegradation and bioaccumulation potential are not applicable to inorganic substances).

6.7.2.5 Fish & Sharks, Marine Mammals and Marine Turtles

As discussed in the sections above, the discharge extent for the drilling and cement discharges is localised and temporary. Marine fauna within the operational area are likely to be transient. If contact does occur with any marine fauna, it will be for a short duration due to the rapid dispersion of the plume and the transient fauna movement, such that exposure time may not be of sufficient duration to cause a toxic effect. Given the nature of the marine environment within the vicinity of the operational area, the drilling and cement discharges are not predicted to have ecologically significant effects.

Habitat modification is identified as a potential threat to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-8**). Disturbance of the seabed is not anticipated to significantly affect mobile marine fauna, such as marine mammals, marine reptiles, fish, sharks and rays, given the sparse benthic and epi-benthic communities expected in the operational area. Impacts to marine fauna is expected to be localised and while a decrease in local population size may occur, no loss or disruption of habitat critical to the survival of a species or disruption to the breeding cycle of any of these protected matters is expected.

A foraging BIA is within the operational area for the whale shark, however due to the small scale of the activity and within the whale shark conservation advice (TSSC, 2015a), there are no threats to the species regarding habitat degradation and change in water quality from drilling identified. Therefore, impacts to whale sharks are not expected. Fish, sharks and rays may also forage in the soft sediments for marine invertebrates; however, given the small scale of the activity and the regionally availability of habitat, seabed and benthic habitat disturbance from drilling and cement discharges is not expected to affect these species.

A humpback whale migration and resting BIA, along with the pygmy blue whale distribution BIA are within the operational area. As a result of the activity being only a short duration (~ 75 days) and a small scale along with both whale species identified above have no threats related to a change in water quality from drilling within their conservation advices and management plans. Therefore, impacts to humpback whales and pygmy blue whales are not expected.

BIAs for the flatback turtles occurs within the operational area, including the internesting buffer and critical habitat for the flatback turtle (Figure 3-8 and **Figure 3-12**). However, internesting activities typically occur within shallower waters than those in the operational area (as discussed in **Section 3.2.4.4**) (Whittock et al., 2016; Pendoley, 2017). If a marine turtle was displaced from the area of seabed and benthic habitat disturbance, widespread internesting habitat is available in the immediate vicinity that marine turtles could continue to use within the identified habitat critical to the survival of the species, and BIAs.

6.7.3 Environmental Performance and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No injury or mortality to EPBC Act 1999 and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities. [DR-EPO-05]; and
+ Reduce impacts to air and water quality from planned discharges and emissions from operational activities [DR-EPO-06].

The control measures considered for this activity are shown in **Table 6-22** and EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 6-22: Control Measure Evaluation for Planned Drilling Discharges

Control Measure Reference No	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Control Measures				
DR-CM-021	Chemical selection procedure for drilling completions and cementing chemicals	Aids in the process of chemical management that reduces the impact of drilling discharges to sea. Only environmentally acceptable products are used.	Cost associated with implementation of procedure. Range of chemicals reduced with potentially higher costs for alternative products.	**Adopted** – Environmental benefit of using lower toxicity chemicals outweigh procedural implementation costs.
DR-CM-027	Cuttings management system	Reduces the concentration of drilling mud on cuttings prior to discharge while drilling with a closed circulating system, thereby reducing the total volume of mud lost to sea.	High cost associated with implementing procedure.	**Adopted** – Benefits of implementing procedure and measures implemented outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
DR-CM-028	Inventory control procedure	Requirements on what residual fluids can be diverted overboard. Checklists for Non-aqueous fluid (NAF) and base oils being completed before products are on MODU, and the decision making process for framework for managing left over bulk products.	High cost associated with implementing procedure.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh costs.
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Early establishment of closed circulating system	Establishes a closed circulating mud system, hence provides an opportunity to re-use drilling fluids, thereby reducing environmental discharges. Does not reduce the volume of drilled cuttings discharged to sea.	Cost associated with change to well design.	**Rejected** – In the Dancer area of the Carnarvon Basin the shallow formations have lost circulation tendencies. These zones are not at predictable depths and can occur randomly. Installing extra casing strings early in the well construction adds additional risk to personnel (large OD casing is heavy and difficult to handle) and significant cost and does not guarantee that a closed circulating system can be maintained in shallow formations.
N/A	Extended cuttings dump chute to below sea surface	Releases drilled solids (cuttings) deeper in the water column, thereby potentially reducing spatial extent and turbidity plume.	Significant cost associated with engineering, fabricating and/ or installing chute. Potential delays if	**Rejected** – Chute does not reduce volume of cuttings discharged. Chute system introduces higher costs and operational

Control Measure Reference No	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
			chute becomes blocked. Higher operational risk. Increased depth of concentrated cuttings deposition may inhibit infauna recovery at seabed.	risk. Given the low environmental impact of the cuttings discharged (due to the chemicals selected) and the short duration of discharge in an area that is not identified as significant habitat for marine fauna, the additional cost is considered disproportionate to the environmental benefit.
N/A	Skip and ship to shore of drilling/ cement waste and bulk product.	Would eliminate discharges to sea, reducing potential impacts to marine environment.	Storage space required for containment of waste; increase in transfers to vessels resulting in increased potential impacts and risks. Increased transfers results in increased fuel usage, increased safety risks to personnel during transfer (e.g. crushing between skips), increase in crane movements; high cost to transport and dispose onshore.	**Rejected** – Cost outweighs the benefit given the low impact expected from drilling and cement discharges and increase in safety risks and additional costs.

6.7.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 6-23: Impact and Consequence Ranking – Planned Drilling Discharges

Receptor	Consequence Level
Drilling and Cement Discharges	
Threatened, migratory or local fauna	No sensitive seabed features are expected within the area potentially impacted by drill cuttings based on detailed surveys conducted in similar water depths within adjacent permit areas.

Receptor	Consequence Level
	Disturbance to the seabed may have indirect impacts to protected fauna if the disturbance leads to a reduction on habitat quality or food availability. The areas of seabed that will be impacted are expected to include soft sediments with scattered epifauna. These sediments are un-vegetated and likely to have sparse benthic and epi-benthic communities with low biodiversity (refer to **Section 3.2.2**) and include species with widespread regional distributions. Therefore, significant loss of habitat is not expected. Marine invertebrates may inhabit soft sediments and can contribute to the diet of some fauna. The area of soft sediment habitat that is potentially impacted is small compared to the amount of habitat available. Therefore, the disturbance is not expected to affect prey availability, and protected fauna species, significantly. Recovery of benthic communities from burial and organic enrichment occurs by recruitment of new colonists from planktonic larvae and immigration from adjacent undisturbed sediments. Ecological recovery usually begins shortly after the end of drilling and often is well advanced within a year. Full recovery may be delayed until concentrations of biodegradable organic matter decrease through microbial biodegradation to the point where surface layers of sediment are oxygenated. Mobile marine species are expected either to avoid turbid stretches of water or pass through with no significant impacts. The toxicity of WBM and cement is considered low and the potential for bioaccumulation of any toxic compounds is negligible. As with all chemicals selected for use in drilling operations by Santos, the chemicals chosen for the activity will be either CHARM rated Gold or Silver (or E or D OCNS) or risk assessed through the Chemical Risk Assessment process as being environmentally-acceptable, reducing the likelihood of any impacts. The increased particle load in the water column could adversely affect respiratory efficiency of fish, although most visual orientated fish species would likely avoid the affected area. The operational area is in a high-energy, well mixed open water environment and significant discharge plumes are not expected to occur outside of the areas directly adjacent to the discharge location. Habitat modification is identified as a potential threat to a number of marine fauna species in relevant Recovery Plans and Conservation Advice (**Table 3-8**). However, the area potentially impacted is small compared to the amount of habitat available and therefore no long-term impacts to humpback whales, pygmy blue whales, whale sharks and flatback turtles is expected. No decrease in local population size, area of occupancy of species, loss or disruption of habitat critical or disruption to the breeding cycle of any of these protected matters is expected. Overall, the consequence to marine fauna from any of the drilling discharges is considered I-Negligible given the low toxicity of the drilling and cement discharges and there are no significant impacts expected to threatened and migratory fauna.
Physical environment or habitat	Local minor changes to soft sediment habitat will result from cuttings and associated drilling mud deposition near the MODU. Effects to benthic infauna communities from sedimentation resulting from drilling discharges have been determined to most likely be a result of a change in sediment texture as opposed to any toxicological effects, with increased clays and larger particles altering the habitat suitability for some species. Given the low toxicity of the materials to be discharged and the relatively small area predicted to be significantly smothered, overall impacts are considered to be minor to this habitat type and due to the loss of epifauna and infauna expected through

Receptor	Consequence Level
	smothering and release of drilling and cement discharges. The impacts are considered recoverable within weeks to months For cement discharges, geomorphology of the habitat would be altered, with cement hardening over time and blanketing the existing habitat. Although impacts on the form of the seabed in the immediate vicinity of the MODU will be longer term, the impacts are low in magnitude owing to the small area that would be affected. Overall, the consequence to the physical environment / habitat from any of the drilling discharges is considered I- Negligible.
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities are identified in the area where discharge effects could occur.
Protected areas	Not applicable – No Protected Areas are identified in the area where discharge effects could occur.
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable – No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this event.
Overall worst-case consequence level	I- Negligible

6.7.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Drilling fluids and cementing are a requirement of the activity, and the resultant fluid and solid by-products cannot be eliminated or avoided. With the control measures adopted to minimise the environmental impact of drilling discharges, the consequence was assessed as I-Negligible. In particular, the application of Santos' Drilling Fluid and Chemical Selection in Drilling Activities Procedure (EA-91-II-00007), so that only environmentally acceptable products are used, ensures the impacts to the environment will not be significant.

If the activity is the last on the MODU schedule there will be discharges of bulk products prior to moving off location. Alternatives to this will be considered first (refer **Table 6-22**), however bulk discharges may be the most appropriate and cost-effective alternative. The discharge of drilling fluids, cement and other chemicals to the marine environment is seen as the most viable management method for this waste stream. In addition, control measures have been adopted to reduce the impact of the waste stream to the marine environment to a minor consequence, including processing the return fluids and on board the MODU prior to disposal, mixing chemicals to further dilute them (e.g. as a slurry) prior to discharge and selecting chemicals using the chemical selection procedure.

The high cost associated with any of the additional management controls that were rejected would impact the financial viability of the activity. For this reason, they were assessed as being 'grossly disproportionate to environmental benefit'. The commitment to not discharge any residual drilling fluids at all during the drilling program was rejected because of the high alternative disposal costs and the low potential for environmental impact in the operational area.

With the control and management measures adopted, the assessed residual consequence for this impact is I- Negligible. Additional control measures were considered but rejected since the associated cost or effort was grossly disproportionate to any benefit, as detailed in **Section 6.7.3**. Therefore, it is considered that the impact from drilling and cement discharges is ALARP.

6.7.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as I (Negligible) or II (Minor)	Yes – maximum consequence from drilling and cement discharges is I- Negligible.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – no legal or regulatory requirements regarding the drilling and cement discharges. No relevant requirements regarding this event in this area, given the localised nature and extent of the operational activity.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

The use of drilling fluids and solid additives, and the generation of drilling discharges, is an unavoidable part of the drilling program. It is accepted industry practice to discharge cuttings to sea, along with any associated water-based drilling fluids.

Water quality and benthic impacts will be highly localised and largely concentrated immediately around the surface hole location and MODU. The operational area is not located close to any sensitive nearshore habitats; the nearest land is ~60 km away from the proposed well location. No sensitive seabed features have been identified in any of the surveys conducted at similar water depths within adjacent permit areas.

The seafloor of this area is strongly affected by cyclonic storms, and large tidal energy, which can re-suspend sediments within the water column as well as move sediment across the seafloor. In this context, drilling related discharges (in particular surface discharges) are expected to have minor effect on water quality as the discharge plumes quickly dissipate with the prevailing currents. As such, the potential for impacts from drilling discharges are predicted to be minor.

The drilling activity will only use WBM drilling fluids which are either completely inert or have additives in such low concentrations they pose little or no risk to the environment. The application of the chemical selection procedure for drilling and cementing chemicals is an important control measure for reducing the toxicity of drilling discharges to the marine environment. In accordance with the procedure, CHARM-rated Gold/ Silver and non-CHARM grouped E/ D chemicals managed under the OCNS, or PLONOR substances listed by OSPAR, or chemicals risk assessed by Santos and deemed environmentally acceptable, will be selected for the drilling program.

With control measures in place to minimise the environmental impact of drilling discharges, the consequence was assessed as I- Negligible and ALARP. The managed discharges will not reduce the habitat values of the area potentially affected as described in relevant Recovery Plans or Approved Conservation Advice or be inconsistent with the strategies of these documents. No concerns have been raised regarding this event by stakeholders.

Therefore, the minor impacts expected from proposed drilling discharges are considered to be environmentally acceptable.

6.8 Spill Response Operations

6.8.1 Description of event

Event	In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, response strategies will be implemented where possible to reduce environmental impacts to ALARP. The selection of strategies will be undertaken through the Net Environmental Benefit Analysis (NEBA) process, outlined in the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP) (SO-00-BI-20002.02). Spill response will be under the direction of the relevant Controlling Agency, as defined within the OPEP (**Section 4.2**), which may be Santos and/or another agency. In all instances, Santos will undertake a 'first-strike' spill response and will act as the Controlling Agency until the designated Controlling Agency assumes control. The response strategies deemed appropriate for the worst case oil spill scenarios identified for the Activity are detailed in **Table 6-7** of the OPEP and comprise: + Source control; + Monitor and evaluate (operational monitoring); + Mechanical Dispersion; + Protection and Deflection; + Shoreline Clean-up; + Oiled Wildlife Response; + Scientific Monitoring; and + Waste Management. While response strategies are intended to reduce the environmental consequences of a hydrocarbon spill, poorly planned and coordinated response activities can result in a lack of, or inadequate information being available, upon which poor decisions can be made, exacerbating or causing further environmental harm. An inadequate level of training and guidance during the implementation of spill response strategies can also result in environmental harm over and above that already caused by the spill. The greatest potential for impacts additional to those described for routine operations is from chemical dispersant on subsea receptors, shoreline clean-up and oiled wildlife response operations, where coastal and shoreline habitat damage and fauna disturbance may occur.
Extent	Extent of spill.
Duration	As required.

6.8.2 Details of the environmental impacts and risks for the activities

Light emissions	
Spill response activities will involve the use of vessels which are required at a minimum, to display navigational lighting. Vessels may operate in close proximity to shoreline areas during spill response activities. Spill response activities will also involve onshore operations including the use of vehicles and temporary camps which may require lighting.	
Potential receptors	+ Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna) + Protected Areas + Socio-Economic Receptors
Lighting may cause behavioural changes to fish and sharks, birds and marine turtles which can have a heightened consequence during key life-cycle activities, for example turtle nesting and hatching. Turtles and birds, which	

includes threatened and migratory fauna (**Section 0**), have been identified as key fauna susceptible to lighting impacts during spill response activities. **Section 6.3** provides further detail on the nature of impacts to fish and sharks, birds and marine turtles. Spill response activities which require lighting may take place in protected areas important to turtles, for example shoreline locations of the Dampier Archipelago are seasonally important for turtles. During nesting and hatching season (primarily over summer months) lighting may cause behavioural impacts to turtles including aborted nesting attempts and mis-orientation of newly hatched turtles which may increase mortality rates. Spill response activities may also occur on shorelines used by nesting and feeding birds including seabirds and shorebirds. Lighting can cause disorientation in flying birds, disrupting nesting and breeding behaviours and impact on the ability of birds to forage. Disturbance to feeding migratory shorebirds may reduce their ability to replenish energy reserves and alter the timing and success of migratory flights. Because of impacts to fauna, lighting has the potential to impact supported industries such as tourism and indirect impacts on the values of protected areas.	
Noise Emissions	
Spill response activities will involve the use of aircraft and vessels which will generate noise both offshore and in proximity to sensitive receptors in coastal areas. Spill response activities will also involve the use of equipment on coastal areas during clean-up of shorelines (e.g. pumps and vehicles), for accessing shoreline areas (e.g. vehicles) and for supporting temporary camps (e.g. diesel generators).	
Potential receptors	+ Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna) + Protected Areas + Socio-Economic Receptors
Underwater noise from the use of vessels may impact marine fauna, such as fish (including commercial species), marine reptiles and marine mammals in the worst instance causing physical injury to hearing organs, but more likely causing short term behavioural changes, e.g. temporary avoidance of the area, which may impact key life-cycle process (e.g. spawning, breeding, calving). Underwater noise can also mask communication or echolocation used by cetaceans. **Section 6.4.2** provides further detail on these impacts from vessels. Cetaceans have been identified as the key concern for vessel noise within the EMBA. The humpback migration BIA, pygmy blue whale migration, distribution and pygmy blue whale foraging BIAs are all within the EMBA. Spill response activities using vessels have the potential to impact fauna in protected areas. Noise and vibration from terrestrial activities on shorelines has the potential to cause behavioural disturbance to coastal fauna including protected seabirds and turtles. Shoreline activities involving the use of noise generating equipment may take place in important nesting areas for turtles and/or roosting/feeding areas for shorebirds. As a consequence of impacts to fauna (including shorebirds, marine mammals and fish), noise has the potential to impact supported industries such as tourism and commercial fishing.	
Atmospheric emissions	
The use of fuels to power vessel engines, generators and mobile equipment used during spill response activities will result in emissions of greenhouse gases (GHG) such as carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4) and nitrous oxide (N_2O), along with non-GHG such as sulphur oxides (SOx) and nitrous oxides (NOx). Emissions will result in localised decrease in air quality.	
Potential receptors	+ Physical Environment/habitat + Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna) + Protected Areas

Atmospheric emissions from spill response equipment will be localised and while there is potential for fauna and flora impacts, the use of mobile equipment, vessels and vehicles is not considered to create emissions on a scale where noticeable impacts would be predicted. Emissions may occur in protected areas, however, the scale of the impact relative to potential oil spill impacts is not considered great.

Operational discharges and waste

Operational discharges include those routine discharges from vessels used during spill response which may include:

- Bilge water;
- Deck drainage;
- Putrescible waste and sewage;
- Cooling water from operation of engines; and
- Desalination plant effluent (brine) and backwash water discharge.

In addition, there are specific spill response discharges and waste creation that may occur, including:

- Cleaning of oily equipment/vessels and vehicles;
- Flushing water for the cleaning of shoreline habitats;
- Sewage/putrescible and municipal waste at camp areas; and
- Creation, storage and transport of oily waste and contaminated organics.

Potential receptors	+ Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna) + Physical Environment/habitat + Protected Areas + Socio-Economic Receptors

Operational discharges from vessels may create a localised and temporary reduction in marine water quality. Effects include nutrient enrichment, toxicity, turbidity, temperature and salinity increases, as detailed in **Section 6.6.2**. These may impact a different set of receptors than previously described in that section given vessel use may occur in shallower coastal waters during spill response activities. Discharge could potentially occur adjacent to marine habitats such as corals, seagrass, macroalgae, and in protected areas (i.e. receptors anywhere within the EMBA), which support a more diverse faunal community, however, discharges will be very localised and temporary.

Cleaning of oil contaminated equipment, vehicles and vessels, has the potential to spread oil from contaminated areas to those areas not impacted by a spill, potentially spreading the impact area and moving oil into a more sensitive environment.

Flushing of oil from shoreline habitats is a clean-up technique designed to remove oil from the receptor that has been oiled and remobilise back into the marine environment and result in further dispersion of the oil. The process of flushing has the potential to physically damage shoreline receptors such as mangroves and rocky shoreline communities, increase levels of erosion, and create an additional, and potentially higher, level of impact than if the habitat was left to bio-remediate.

Sewage, putrescible and municipal waste will be generated from onshore activities at temporary camps which may include toilet and washing facilities. These wastes have the potential to attract fauna, impact habitats, flora and fauna and reduce the aesthetic value the environment areas, which may be within protected areas. The creation, storage and transport of oily waste and contaminated organics has the potential to spread impacts of oil to areas, habitats and fauna not previously contaminated.

Physical presence and disturbance	
The movement and operation of vessels, vehicles, personnel and equipment, undertaking of clean-up activities and the set-up of temporary camp areas during spill response activities has the potential to disturb the physical environment and marine/coastal habitats and fauna, which may include those habitats and fauna within protected areas. Disturbance may also impact cultural values of an area. The movement of vessels could potentially introduce invasive marine species attached as biofouling to nearshore areas, while vehicle and equipment movement could spread non-indigenous flora and fauna. Oiled wildlife response activities may involve deliberate disturbance (hazing), capture, handling, cleaning, rehabilitation and release of wildlife which could lead to additional impacts to wildlife.	
Potential receptors	+ Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna) + Physical Environment/habitat + Protected Areas + Socio-Economic Receptors
The use of vessels may disturb benthic habitats in coastal waters including corals, seagrass, macroalgae and mangroves. Impacts to habitats from vessels include damage through the deployment of anchor/chain, nearshore booms and grounding. Vessel use in shallow coastal waters also increases the chance of contact or physical disturbance with marine megafauna such as turtles and dugongs. Booms create a physical barrier on the surface waters that has the potential to injure or entangle passing marine fauna that are either surface breathing or feeding. Vehicles, equipment, personnel used and cleaning activities during shoreline response activities have the potential to damage coastal habitats such as dune vegetation, mangroves and habitats important to threatened and migratory fauna including nests of turtles and birds and bird roosting/feeding areas. Shoreline clean-up may involve the physical removal of substrates that could cause impact to habitats and coastal hydrodynamics and alter erosion/accretion rates. The presence of camp areas, although relatively short-term, may disrupt normal behaviour of coastal species such as shorebirds and turtles, and could potentially interfere with nesting and feeding behaviours. Oiled wildlife response may include the hazing, capture, handling, transportation, cleaning and release of wildlife susceptible to oiling such as birds and marine turtles. While oiled wildlife response is aimed at having a net benefit, poor responses can potentially create additional stress and exacerbate impacts from oiling, interfering with life-cycle processes, hampering recovery and in the worst instance increasing levels of mortality. Impacts from invasive marine species released from vessel biofouling include out-competition, predation and interference with other ecosystem processes. The ability for a non-native species to establish is generally mitigated in deeper offshore waters where the depth, temperature, light availability and habitat diversity is not generally conducive to supporting reproduction and persistence of the invasive species. However, in shallow coastal areas, such as areas where vessel based spill response activities may take place, conditions are likely to be more favourable. Impacts from invasive terrestrial species are similar in that the invasive species can out-compete local species (e.g. weeds) and interfere with ecosystem processes. Non-native species may be transported attached to equipment, vehicles and clothing. Such an introduction would be especially detrimental to wilderness areas or protected terrestrial reserves which may have a relatively undisturbed flora and fauna community. The disturbance to marine and coastal natural habitat, as well as the potential for disruption to culturally sensitive areas, which may occur in specially protected areas, may have flow on impacts to socio-economic values and industry (e.g. tourism, fisheries).	

Disruption to other users of marine and coastal areas and townships	
Spill response activities may involve the use of vessels, equipment and vehicles, and the establishment of temporary camps, in areas used by the general public or industry. The mobilisation of spill response personnel into an affected area may also place increased demands on local accommodation and other businesses.	
Potential receptors:	+ Socio-Economic Receptors
The use of vessels in the nearshore and offshore environment and the undertaking of spill response activities at shoreline locations may exclude the general public and industry use of the affected environment. As well as impacting leisure activities of the general public, this may impact on revenue with respect to industries such as tourism and commercial fishing. The mobilisation of personnel to small communities has the potential to affect the local community through demands on local accommodation and business, reducing the availability of services to members of the public.	

6.8.3 Environmental performance and control measures – spill response operations

For EPOs, EPS and measurement criteria relating to spill response in event of a spill during this Activity refer to the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling OPEP (SO-00-BI-20002.02).

Table 6-24: Control Measure Evaluation for Spill Response Operations

Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Competent Incident Management Team (IMT) and oil spill responder personnel.	Ensures that spill response strategy selection and operational activities consider the potential for additional environmental impacts.	Personnel and operational costs associated with maintaining competent IMT team and responder personnel.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard spill response control.
Use of competent vessel crew and personnel.	Reduces potential for environmental impacts from vessel usage.	Personnel and operational costs associated with maintaining contracts with competent vessel crew and personnel.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard spill response control.
Noise Emissions			
Vessels and aircraft compliant with Santos' Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA- 91-11-00003).	Reduces potential for behavioural disturbance to cetaceans.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure	**Adopted** –Ensures compliance with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000, which is considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Light Emissions			
Select temporary base camps in consultation with Department of Transport (DoT) and Department of	Reduce coastal habitat and fauna disturbance.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control to be adopted by the

Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA).			relevant Control Agency.
Atmospheric Emissions			
If required under Australian Marine Orders, vessels will maintain a current International Air Pollution Prevention (IAPP) Certificate	Reduces level of air quality impacts.	Personnel and operational costs associated with maintaining Air Pollution Certificate.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Disruption to Other Marine Users			
Stakeholder consultation	Promotes awareness and reduces potential impacts from response to socio-economic activities	Minimal cost in relation to overall effort/costs in managing incident	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control for incident management
Operational Discharges and Waste			
Vessels meet applicable Australian Marine Orders and Marine Park sewage disposal requirements	Reduces potential for water quality impacts.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Vessel meet applicable Australian Marine Orders requirements for oily water (bilge) discharges	Reduces potential for water quality impacts.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Approved oily water decanting	Reduces impact from discharge of oily water from storage. Frees up space in liquid waste containers to allow further waste collection.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Compliance with controlled waste, unauthorised discharge and landfill regulations.	Ensures correct handling and disposal of oily wastes.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Physical Presence and Disturbance			
Spill response activities selected on basis of a net environmental benefit analysis.	Provides a systematic and repeatable process for evaluating strategies with net least environmental impact.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure	**Adopted** – Considered a standard spill response control.

Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Vessels and aircraft compliant with Santos' Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA- 91-11-00003).	Reduces potential for behavioural disturbance to cetaceans.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure	**Adopted** – Ensures compliance with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000, which is considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Use of shallow draft vessels for shoreline and nearshore operations.	Reduce seabed and shoreline disturbance.	Operational costs associated with operating shallow draft vessels for shoreline and nearshore operations.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control.
OSR Team Leader assesses and selects vehicles appropriate to shoreline conditions.	Reduce coastal habitat and fauna disturbance.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control.
Conduct shoreline, nearshore habitat, bathymetry assessment.	Reduce shoreline habitat disturbance.	Operational costs associated with conducting shoreline nearshore habitat assessment.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control.
Establish demarcation zones for vehicle and personnel movement considering sensitive vegetation, bird nesting and roosting areas and turtle nesting habitat.	Reduce coastal habitat and fauna disturbance.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control.
Operational restriction of vehicle and personnel movement to limit erosion and compaction.	Reduce coastal habitat erosion and compaction.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control.
Prioritise use of existing roads and tracks.	Reduce coastal habitat and fauna disturbance.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control.
Soil profile assessment prior to earthworks.	Reduce habitat disruption and erosion.	Operational costs associated with soil profile assessment.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control.
Use of Heritage Advisor if spill response activities overlap with potential areas of cultural significance.	Reduce disturbance to culturally significant sites.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control to be adopted by the relevant Control Agency.
Pre-cleaning and inspection of equipment (quarantine)	Reduces potential for invasive species to offshore islands	Cost/effort in inspecting equipment	**Adopted** – Considered a standard control.

6.8.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

<table>
<tr><th>Receptor</th><th>Consequence Level</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Light Emissions</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">+ Threatened, migratory, and local fauna;
+ Protected Areas.
+ Socio-economic receptors</td><td>The receptors considered most sensitive to lighting from vessel and shoreline operations are seabirds/shorebirds and marine turtles, particularly over summer months with respect to marine turtles where emerging hatchlings are sensitive to light spill onto beaches. Following restrictions on night-time operations by spill response vessels, which will demobilise to mooring areas offshore with safety lighting only, impacts from vessels are considered to be I - Negligible.
The positioning of temporary camps will be done at direction of DoT/ DBCA and following control measures on lighting colour and direction the consequence of shoreline lighting is considered Negligible.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna): I (Negligible) – Short term behavioural impacts only to small proportion of local population and not during critical lifecycle activity. No decrease in local population size / area of occupancy of species / loss or disruption of habitat critical / disruption to the breeding cycle / introduction of disease.
Protected areas: I (Negligible) – No or negligible impact on protected area values. No decline of species population within a protected area. No or negligible alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values.
Socio-economic receptors: I (Negligible) – no or negligible loss of value of the local industry. No or negligible reduction in key natural features or populations supporting the activity</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall worst-case consequence level</td><td>I – Negligible</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Acoustic Disturbance</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">+ Threatened, migratory, and local fauna;
+ Protected Areas.
+ Socio-Economic Receptors</td><td>The receptor considered most sensitive to vessel noise disturbance are humpback whales during migration season, when they come close to the Montebello Islands and Barrow Island during their peak migration (July- October); and populations of marine turtles, whale sharks and pygmy blue whales. However, following the adoption of control measures to limit close interaction with protected fauna (i.e. Santos Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure), a temporary behavioural disturbance is expected only with a consequence of Negligible.
With respect to noise from onshore operations (mobile equipment and vehicles), nesting, roosting or feeding birds are considered to be the most sensitive to noise, in particular shorebirds may be aggregating at the Dampier Archipelago and surrounding island groups. The equipment used is not considered to have excessive sound levels and following direction by DoT and DBCA on the location of temporary camp areas, the consequence to birds from noise is expected to be Negligible.
Shorebirds may be official values of the protected area they occur in, and the impact to the protected area from noise is also considered Negligible.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna): I (Negligible) – Short term behavioural impacts only to small proportion of local population and not during critical lifecycle activity. No decrease in local population size / area of occupancy of species / loss or disruption of habitat critical / disruption to the breeding cycle / introduction of disease.</td></tr>
</table>

Receptor	Consequence Level
	Protected areas: I (Negligible) – No or negligible impact on protected area values. No decline of species population within a protected area. No or negligible alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values. Socio-economic receptors: I (Negligible) – no or negligible loss of value of the local industry. No or negligible reduction in key natural features or populations supporting the activity.
Overall worst-case consequence level	I – Negligible
Atmospheric Emissions	
+ Physical environment /habitat: air quality + Threatened, migratory, and local fauna; + Protected areas. + Socio-economic receptors	Atmospheric emissions from spill response equipment will be localised and impacts to even the most sensitive fauna, such as birds, are expected to be Negligible. Because of the localised and low level of emissions, impacts to protected area values, physical environment and socio-economic receptors are predicted to be Negligible.
	Physical environment/habitat: I (Negligible) – No or negligible reduction in habitat area/function. Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna): I (Negligible) – Short term behavioural impacts only to small proportion of local population and not during critical lifecycle activity. No decrease in local population size / area of occupancy of species / loss or disruption of habitat critical / disruption to the breeding cycle / introduction of disease. Protected areas: I (Negligible) – No or negligible impact on protected area values. No decline of species population within a protected area. No or negligible alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values. Socio-economic receptors: I (Negligible) – no or negligible loss of value of the local industry. No or negligible reduction in key natural features or populations supporting the activity.
Overall worst-case consequence level	I – Negligible
Operational Discharges and Waste	
+ Threatened, migratory, and local fauna; + Physical environment and habitats; + Protected areas. + Socio-economic receptors	Operational discharges from vessels may create a localised and temporary reduction in marine water quality, which has the potential to impact shallow coastal habitats in particular, however, following the adoption of regulatory requirements for vessel discharges, which prevent discharges close to shorelines, discharges will have a Negligible impact to habitats, fauna or protected area values. Furthermore, washing of vessels and equipment will take place only in defined offshore hot zones preventing impacts to shallow coastal habitats. Because of impacts to fauna, operational discharges from vessels has the potential to impact supported industries such as tourism and commercial fishing however as impacts to fauna are considered negligible any indirect impacts on socio-economic receptors will also be I - negligible. Onshore, the use of flushing water has the potential to damage sensitive shoreline and intertidal habitats, e.g. mangroves, however low pressure flushing only will be used, preventing further damage to habitats or erosion of sediments. For sensitive habitats the deployment of booms will be considered to retain flushed hydrocarbons, if this presents a net benefit. Following these control measures the use of flushing to clean shorelines and

Receptor	Consequence Level
	intertidal habitats is seen to have a Negligible additional impact to habitats, fauna or protected area values. The cleaning of contaminated vehicles and equipment onshore has the potential to spread oily waste and damage habitats if not contained. Decontamination units will be in used during the spill response thus containing waste and preventing any secondary contamination. The consequence of cleaning discharges is therefore ranked as Negligible in terms of impacts to habitats, fauna or protected area values. Sewage, putrescible and municipal waste generated onshore will be stored and disposed of at approved locations. The storage, transport and disposal of hydrocarbon contaminated waste arising from spill response operation actions such as shoreline clean up, will be managed by a Santos appointed waste management contractor and dedicated waste containment areas will prevent the spreading or leaching of hydrocarbon contamination.
	Physical environment/habitat: I (Negligible) – No or negligible reduction in habitat area/function. Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory/ Local Fauna): A (Negligible) – Short term behavioural impacts only to small proportion of local population and not during critical lifecycle activity. No decrease in local population size / area of occupancy of species / loss or disruption of habitat critical / disruption to the breeding cycle / introduction of disease. Protected areas: I (Negligible) – No or negligible impact on protected area values. No decline of species population within a protected area. No or negligible alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values. Socio-economic receptors: I (Negligible) – no or negligible loss of value of the local industry. No or negligible reduction in key natural features or populations supporting the activity.
Overall worst-case consequence level	I – Negligible
Physical Presence and Disturbance	
+ Threatened, migratory, and local fauna; + Physical environment and habitats; + Protected areas.	The use of vessels and nearshore booms has the potential to disturb benthic habitats including sensitive habitats in coastal waters such as corals, seagrass, macroalgae and mangroves. A review of shoreline and shallow water habitats, and bathymetry, and the establishment of demarcated areas for access and anchoring will reduce the level of impact to Negligible. The use and movement of vehicles, equipment and personnel during shoreline response activities has the potential to disturb coastal habitats such as dune vegetation, samphire and mangroves, and important habitats of threatened and migratory fauna including nests of turtles and birds and bird roosting areas. Furthermore, clean-up can involve physical removal of substrates that could cause impact habitats, fauna and alter coastal hydrodynamics. As with vessel use, an assessment of appropriate vehicles and equipment to reduce habitat damage, along with the establishment of access routes/demarcation zones, and operational restrictions on equipment/vehicles use will limit sensitive habitat damage and damage to important fauna areas. The establishment of temporary camp areas will be done under direction of DoT and DBCA with suitable advice sought if access is needed to culturally significant areas. Following these and other control measures the resultant consequence to the physical environment and habitat is assessed as Minor, indicating that there may be a detectable reduction in habitat area from response activities (as separate from spill impacts), but recovery will be relatively rapid once spill response activities cease.

Receptor	Consequence Level
	As with all spill response activities this disturbance will only occur if there is a net benefit to accessing and cleaning shoreline areas. The main direct disturbance to fauna would be the hazing, capture, handling, transportation, cleaning and release of wildlife susceptible to oiling impacts, such as birds and marine turtles. This would only be done if this intervention were to deliver a net benefit to the species but may result in a Minor consequence following compliance with the WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan and the Pilbara Region Oiled Wildlife Response Plan. These habitats/environments are likely to be values of the protected area they occur in, and the impact to the protected area from physical disturbance is also considered Minor. The disturbance to marine and coastal natural habitat, as well as the potential for disruption to culturally sensitive areas, which may occur in specially protected areas, may have flow on impacts to socio-economic values and industry (e.g. tourism, fisheries). This impact is considered minor (II).
	Fauna (including Threatened/ Migratory Fauna): II (Minor) – Detectable but insignificant decrease in local population size. Insignificant reduction in area of occupancy of species. Insignificant loss/disruption of habitat critical to survival of a species. Insignificant disruption to the breeding cycle of local population Physical environment/habitat: II (Minor) – Detectable but localised and insignificant loss of area/function of habitat. Rapid recovery evident within approximately 1 year (seasonal recovery). Protected Areas: II (Minor) – Detectable but insignificant impact to on one or more of protected areas values. Socio-economic receptors: II (Minor) – Detectable but insignificant short- term loss of value of the local industry. Detectable but insignificant reduction in key natural features or population supporting the local activity.
Overall worst-case consequence level	II – Minor
Disruption to Other Users of Marine and Coastal Areas and Townships	
+ Socio-economic receptors.	The use of vessels in the nearshore and offshore environment and spill response activities at shoreline locations, and within townships, may exclude general public and industry use. It should be noted that this is distinct from the socio-economic impact of a spill itself which would have a far greater detrimental impact to industry and recreation. Following the application of control measures it is considered that the additional impact of spill response activities on affected industries would be Minor.
	Socio-economic receptors: II (Minor) - Detectable but insignificant short-term loss of value of the local industry. Detectable but insignificant reduction in key natural features or population supporting the local activity.
Overall worst-case consequence level	II – Minor

6.8.5 Demonstration of ALARP

A NEBA is the primary tool used during spill response to evaluate response strategies with the goal of selecting strategies that result in the least net impact to key environmental sensitivities. The NEBA process conducted as a spill occurs, will identify and compare net environmental benefits of alternative spill response options. The NEBA will effectively determine whether an environmental benefit will be achieved through implementing a response strategy compared to undertaking no response. NEBA will be undertaken by the relevant Control Agency for the activity. For those activities under the control of Santos, the IMT Environmental Team Leader will be responsible for reviewing the priority receptors and selected response strategies identified within this EP and coordinating the NEBA for each operational period. This will ensure that at the strategy level, the response operations reduce additional environmental impacts to ALARP.

Spill response activities will be conducted in offshore and coastal waters using vessels and aircraft. The greatest potential for additional impacts from implementing spill response is considered to be to wildlife in offshore waters from oiled wildlife response activities, and to shoreline habitats and fauna receptors within shallow waters or on shorelines from shoreline clean-up activities.

Given the types of activities considered appropriate to responding to a worse-case spill and the scale of operations, standard control measures adopted by Santos for spill response to reduce the level of additional impacts are considered to reduce these impacts to ALARP. This includes working with the relevant Control Agency for spill response and applying the process and standards e.g. for oiled wildlife response as included within the WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan.

Santos have considered the actions prescribed in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia, 2017a) and Approved Conservation Advice for other relevant threatened fauna relevant to spill responses for the activities to minimise noise and light impacts on marine cetaceans, fish, sharks and marine turtles, especially flatback turtles. The proposed activity will not result in significant impacts on these species and implementation of identified control measures is in line with the relevant Conservation Advice and Recovery Plans. Pollution events (such as hydrocarbon spills) could impact on fauna, and the use of vessels and equipment during the spill response could result in potential impacts as described within this EP. Control measures in place for vessel and helicopter use will reduce potential impacts to marine fauna and these are consistent with current conservation advice. The assessed residual consequence for this impact is minor and cannot be reduced further without grossly disproportionate costs. It is considered therefore that the impact of the activities conducted is ALARP.

6.8.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as I (Negligible) or II (Minor)?	Yes – Maximum consequence is II (Minor) from planned events and maximum risk is Medium.
Is further information required to support or validate the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes - Activity evaluated in accordance with the Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure which considers principles of ESD.
Are control measures and performance standards consistent with industry standards, legal and regulatory requirements, including protected matters?	Yes – IUCN principles of nearby reserves met (**Section 3.2.3**). Control measures implemented will minimise the potential impacts from spill response activities protected areas and their values, and to species identified in Recovery Plans and conservation advice as having the potential to be impacted. Consistent with relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions set out in **Table 3-8.**

Are control measures and performance standards consistent with the Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are performance outcomes and standards consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – No concerns raised. During any spill response, a close working relationship with relevant regulatory bodies (e.g. DoT, DBCA, AMSA) will occur and thus there will be ongoing consultation with relevant stakeholders on the acceptability of response operations. Wildlife response will be conducted in accordance with the WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan (WA OWRP) and Pilbara Regional Oiled Wildlife Response Plan.
Are control measures and performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP evaluation above).

The implementation of response activities to reduce the potential impacts from a spill are required by legislation. The spill response options selected have been demonstrated to show a net environmental benefit, are standard industry practice and consistent with relevant standards and guidelines, including the NatPlan. No concerns from stakeholders have been raised regarding response activities and the controls proposed reduce the consequences of the potential impacts to minor and ALARP. The controls used during spill response activities are therefore considered to reduce additional impacts and risks to an acceptable level.

7 Environmental Assessment for Unplanned Events

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Evaluation of environmental impacts and risks 13(5) The environment plan must include: (a) details of the environmental impacts and risks for the activity; and (b) an evaluation of all the impacts and risks, appropriate to the nature and scale of each impact or risk; and (c) details of the control measures that will be used to reduce the impacts and risks of the activity to as low as reasonably practicable and an acceptable level. 13(6) To avoid doubt, the evaluation mentioned in paragraph (5)(b) must evaluate all the environmental impacts and risks arising directly or indirectly from: (a) all operations of the activity; and (b) potential emergency conditions, whether resulting from accident or any other reason. *Environmental performance outcomes and standards* 13(7) The environment plan must: (a) set environmental performance standards for the control measures identified under paragraph (5)(c); and (b) set out the environmental performance outcomes against which the performance of the titleholder in protecting the environment is to be measured; and (c) include measurement criteria that the titleholder will use to determine whether each environmental performance outcome and environmental performance standard is being met.

Santos' environmental assessment identified seven potential sources of environmental risks associated with unplanned events for this activity. The results of the environmental assessment are summarised in **Table 7-1**. A comprehensive risk and impact assessment for each of the unplanned events and subsequent control measures proposed by Santos to reduce the risk and impacts to ALARP are detailed in the following subsections.

The following unplanned event was considered to not be a credible scenario given the water depths in the operational area, and is therefore not discussed further in this section:

+ Hydrocarbon spill due to vessel grounding.

Vessel grounding can occur due to a loss of propulsion or to navigational error resulting in the vessel running aground in shallow areas. Vessel grounding and subsequent fuel tank rupture were not considered a credible scenario for this activity because the operational area is situated in deep water and there are no charted reefs or islands that could pose a grounding hazard in the operational area.

Table 7-1: Summary of the risk assessment ranking for unplanned activities

EP Section Reference	Event	Consequence	Likelihood	Residual Risk Level
7.2	Hydrocarbon release (surface and subsea) from Loss of Well Control (LOWC)	IV - Major	b – Unlikely	Low
7.3	Hydrocarbon release (surface) of MDO	III- Moderate	b- Unlikely	Low
7.4	Minor hydrocarbon releases (surface and subsurface)	II- Minor	b- Unlikely	Very Low
7.5	Non-hydrocarbon and chemicals release (surface) - liquids	I- Negligible	c- Possible	Very Low
7.6	Release of Solid Objects	I- Negligible	c- Possible	Very low
7.7	Introduction of invasive marine species	III- Moderate	b- Unlikely	Low
7.8	Marine fauna interaction	II- Minor	b- Unlikely	Very Low

7.1 Overview of Unplanned Release of Hydrocarbons

7.1.1 Credible Release Scenarios

Unplanned events may occur during the activity, resulting in the potential release of hydrocarbons (Reindeer condensate and Marine Diesel Oil (MDO)) to the marine environment. The release scenarios assessed in **Sections 7.2 to 7.3.**

7.1.2 Release Scenario Selection

To identify the release scenarios that were considered credible for the activity, the following potential scenarios were considered as described below:

+ Surface release of MDO from refuelling of the MODU or vessel collision / external impact; and
+ Loss of Well Control (LOWC), resulting in a subsea or surface release of Reindeer condensate.

Table 7-2 presents the Maximum Credible Scenario (MCS) for each release scenario.

Table 7-2: Summary of Maximum Credible Spill Scenarios

Maximum Credible Spill Scenario	Hydrocarbon Type	Maximum Credible Volume	Comment	EP Section
Surface release of MDO from refuelling of the MODU or from the MODU or vessel as a result of an external impact (vessel collision) which ruptures an MDO tank.	MDO	329 m^3 released over 0.5 hours	Maximum credible volume based of MDO bunker tanks, with the largest tank having a capacity of 329 m^3.	**7.2**
Subsea release of gas-condensate from a loss of well control	Reindeer condensate	273,130 STB (43,423 m^3) liquid condensate and 54,618 MMscf (1,547 million sm^3) gas	Maximum credible volume modelled – with highest flow potential derived by combining the highest reservoir flow parameters for the well.	**7.3**
Surface release of gas-condensate from a loss of well control		271,436 STB (43,153 m^3) liquid condensate and 54,289 MMscf (1,537 million sm^3) gas		

Spill modelling was undertaken for the MCS presented in **Table 7-2** by GHD during 2020 to support the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling EP submission (GHD, 2020).

7.1.2.1 Non-credible Scenarios

Vessel grounding was discussed and considered but determined non-credible given the offshore location of the operational area and water depths, and therefore, is not discussed further.

7.1.3 Spill Modelling Overview

Oil spill modelling was carried out with SINTEF's Oil Spill Contingency and Response (OSCAR) system (version 12.0). OSCAR is a system of integrated models to quantitatively assess the fate and transport of hydrocarbons in the marine environment, as well as evaluate the efficacy of response measures. OSCAR provides an integrated hydrocarbon transport and weathering model that accounts for hydrocarbon advection, dispersion, surface spreading, entrainment, dissolution, biodegradation, emulsification, volatilisation and shoreline interaction.

Three-dimensional (3D) OSCAR modelling was undertaken in stochastic mode (total of 150 realisations per scenario) with start dates spaced approximately fortnightly over a five year period. Inputs into the model were sourced from HYCOM (regional ocean currents, temperature and salinity profiles), TPXO7.2 (tidal currents) and National Centre for Environmental Protection (NCEP)/ National Centre for Atmospheric Research (NCAR) (regional winds).

Table 7-3 provides details on the model input specifications for the modelled scenarios.

Table 7-3: Model Input Specifications

Parameter	Scenarios		
	LOWC- Subsea scenario	LOWC- Surface release	Surface MDO
Location	Lat: 19° 58' 19.30" S Long: 116° 20' 56.51" E		
Depth of Spill (m)	63m	0 (surface spill)	0 (surface spill)
Hydrocarbon type	Reindeer Condensate (simulated with Rev 2009 Grader C analogue)		Marine Diesel Oil (MDO)
Liquid release volume	273,130 STB (43,423 m^3)	271,436 STB (43,153 m^3)	329 m^3
Gas release volume	54,618 MMscf (1,546,595,369 sm^3)	54,289 MMscf (1,537,279,126 sm^3)	-
Water release volume	81,211 STB (12,911 m^3)	80,374 STB (12,778 m^3)	-
Release duration	77 days	77 days	0.5 hours
Timing of release risk period	All months		
Runs	150		

7.1.3.1 Weathering Modelling

Weathering modelling was undertaken with the SINTEF Oil Weathering Model (OWM). OWM predicts the weathering (i.e. mass balance partitioning) of hydrocarbons under steady-state met-ocean conditions. OWM simulations were run for sustained wind speeds of 1 m/s (low winds), 5 m/s (moderate winds) and 10 m/s (high winds). The simulations are based on a test case of 100 m^3 of hydrocarbon released instantaneously onto the sea surface.

7.1.3.2 Hydrocarbon Specifications for Modelling- Condensate Analogue

Oil spill modelling in OSCAR is undertaken by selecting a hydrocarbon modelling analogue from within the SINTEF Oil Library that provides the best match to the expected (target) hydrocarbon.

Rev 2009 13 Grader C (Grader C) was selected as the modelling analogue for Reindeer Condensate. The most recent assay information for Reindeer (June 2019) was primarily used to make the selection, however the properties of the February and April 2012 assays were also considered. A comparison of the bulk properties indicates the following:

- The specific gravity/API gravity of the modelling analogue Grader C is close to that of Reindeer (Jun 2019). Grader C is slightly lighter.
- The wax content (0.6%) of Grader C is <5% reported for Reindeer (2019) and Reindeer (Feb 2012), while no data was available for Reindeer (Apr 2012).
- The pour point of Grader C (-21°C) is higher than that of Reindeer (Jun 2019), but in agreement with that of Reindeer (Apr 2012).
- The Grader C asphaltene content (0.01%) is <0.5% reported for Reindeer (Jun 2019) and Reindeer (Feb 2012), while no data was available for Reindeer (Apr 2012).
- The Grader C viscosity of 1.1 cSt (measured at 13°C) is slightly higher than Reindeer (Jun 2019) (0.841 cSt measured at 20°C), however values are similar at the same reference temperature (the viscosity of Grader C would be lower at 20°C than the reported value at 13°C).

A comparison of the distillation curves of Grader C and the Reindeer Condensates is presented in **Figure 7-1**. The distillation curve is derived from laboratory tests to determine the percentage of hydrocarbon evaporated (recovered) when heated to various temperatures (or 'cuts'). Lighter oil components evaporate under lower temperatures, whereas heavier oil components have a greater tendency to remain in liquid state, requiring higher temperatures to evaporate. This is analogous to oil weathering in the marine environment, whereby lighter components have a higher tendency to evaporate, dissolve or decay, and heavier components tend to persist as liquid hydrocarbon for extended durations. The distillation curve therefore provides a reasonable prediction of the relative proportions of hydrocarbon components that will have rapid rates of weathering and the relative proportions that will persist. The comparison of the distillation curves of Grader C and the three Reindeer assays indicates a good match between all three hydrocarbons. The distillation curve for Grader C sits between those of the three Reindeer assays. Relative to Reindeer (Jun 2019), the modelling analogue Grader C is a slightly more conservative oil in general, requiring higher temperatures (up to 25°C higher) to evaporate the same proportion of oil.

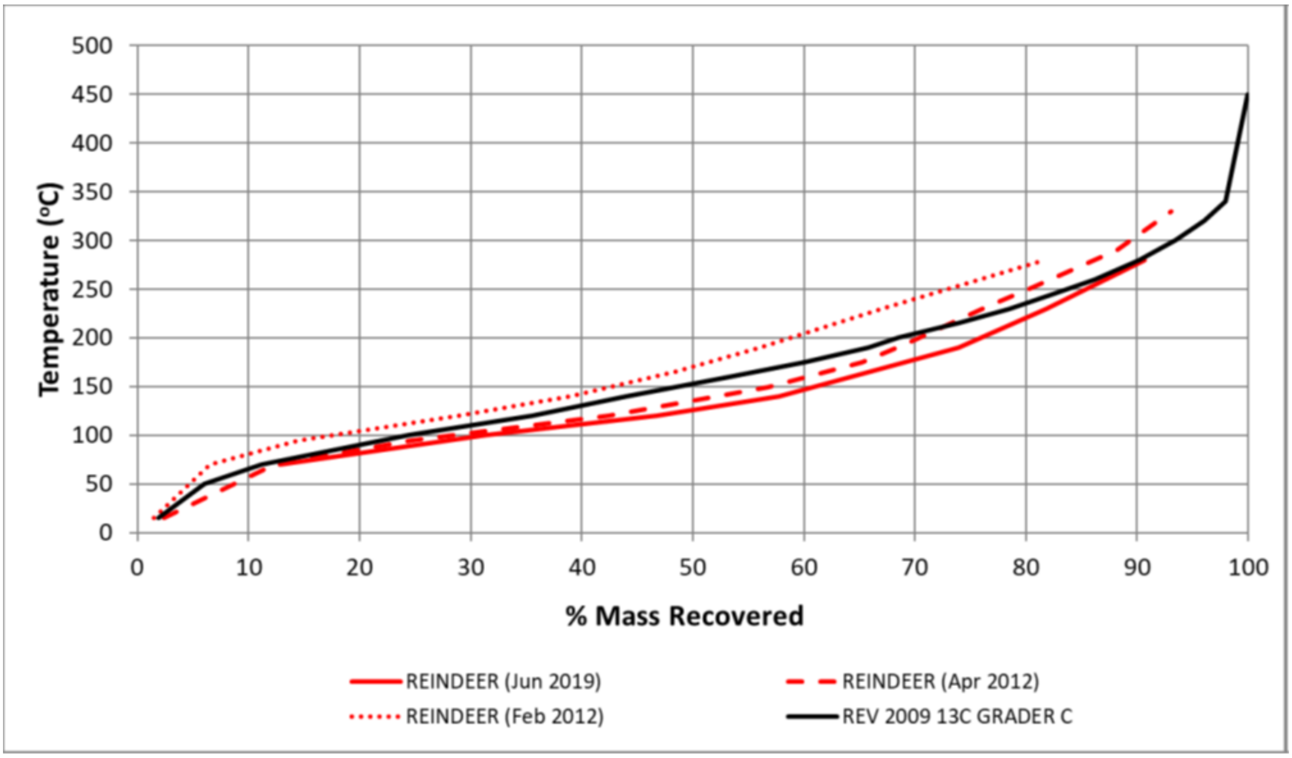


Figure 7-1: Comparison of boiling point curves for Reindeer and Grader C

7.1.4 Hydrocarbon Characteristics

Table 7-4 and **Table 7-5** provides a summary of characteristics of hydrocarbons relevant to the credible spill scenarios identified.

7.1.4.1 Reindeer Condensate

The hydrocarbon type for the LOWC scenarios was identified as Reindeer Condensate. Three assay reports with information on the physical and chemical properties of the condensate were provided by Santos to GHD (GHD, 2020). Key physical/chemical properties of Reindeer Condensate from the assay reports are shown in **Table 7-4**.

Table 7-4: Bulk Properties of Reindeer Condensate from multiple assay reports

Parameter	Reindeer – Feb 2012 (Intertek, 2012a)	Reindeer – April 2012 (Intertek, 2012b)	Reindeer – June 2019 (Intertek, 2019)
API Gravity	43	47.05	48.5
Specific Gravity	0.811	0.7925	0.7862
Wax Content (%)	<5	-	<5
Pour Point (°C)	<-12	-21	<-36
Asphaltene (%)	<0.5		<0.5
Viscosity (cP) @ 20 °C	1.307	1.014	0.841

7.1.4.2 Marine Diesel

ITOPF (2011) and Australian Maritime Oil Spill Centre-AMOSC (2011) categorises diesel as a light group II hydrocarbon. In the marine environment, a 5% residual of the total quantity of diesel spilt will remain after the volatilisation and solubilisation processes associated with weathering (**Table 7-5**).

Table 7-5: Characteristics of MDO

Oil Type	Initial density g/cm³ at 15°C	Viscosity (cP) (15°C)	Component	Volatiles (%)	Semi-volatiles (%)	Low Volatility (%)	Residual (%)	Aromatics (%)
			Boiling Points (°C)	<180	180-265	256-380	>380	Of whole oil <380
				NON-PERSISTENT			PERSISTENT	
Marine Diesel Oil	0.8368	4	% of total	6.0	34.6	54.4	<5	3.0

Source: GHD (2020)

7.1.5 Hydrocarbon Exposure Values

To inform the impact assessment it is important to understand the concentrations of hydrocarbons within the EMBA after a spill. To do this NOPSEMA recommends identifying hydrocarbon exposure values that

Santos

broadly reflect the range of consequences that could occur at certain concentrations (NOPSEMA, 2019). The exposure values that have been applied to this EP are described below.

The EMBA shown in **Figure 3-1** was identified using low exposure values. These low exposure values are not considered to be representative of a biological impact, but they are adequate for identifying the full range of environmental receptors that might be contacted by surface and/or subsurface hydrocarbons (NOPSEMA, 2019).

To inform impact assessment, exposure values that may be representative of biological impact have also been identified. These are called "moderate exposure values" and "high exposure values". Moderate and high exposure values are modelled to identify the receptors contacted by surface, subsurface (entrained hydrocarbon and DAH's), and shoreline accumulation.

Determining exposure values that may be representative of biological impact is complex since the degree of impact will depend on the sensitivity of the receptors contacted, the duration of the exposure and the toxicity of the hydrocarbon type making the contact. The toxicity of a hydrocarbon will also change over time, due to weathering processes altering the composition of the hydrocarbon. To identify appropriate exposure values Santos have considered the advice provided by NOPSEMA Bulletin #1 Oil Spill Modelling (April 2019) and scientific literature. The selected hydrocarbon exposure values are discussed in **Table 7-6, Table 7-7, Table 7-8** and **Table 7-9** below.

Table 7-6: Surface Oil Exposure Values

Surface Oil Concentration (g/m^2)	Exposure Value	Description
1	Low	<u>Risk Evaluation</u> It is recognised that a lower surface oil concentration of 1 g/m^2 (equivalent to a thickness of 0.001 mm or 1 ml of oil per m^2) is visible as a rainbow sheen on the sea surface. Although this is lower than the exposure value for ecological impacts, it may be relevant to socio-economic receptors and has been used as the exposure value to define the spatial extent of the environment that might be contacted (EMBA) from surface oil. <u>Response Planning</u> Contact at 1 g/m^2 (as predicted by oil spill trajectory modelling) is used as a conservative trigger for activating scientific monitoring plans as detailed in the OPEP.
10	Moderate	<u>Risk Evaluation</u> There is a paucity of data on surface oil concentrations with respect to impacts to marine organisms. Hydrocarbon concentrations for registering biological impacts resulting from contact of surface slicks have been estimated by different researchers at about 10–25 g/m^2 (French et al., 1999; Koops et al., 2004; NOAA, 1996). The impact of surface oil on birds is better understood than on other receptors. A conservative exposure value of 10 g/m^2 has been applied to impact assessment from surface oil in **Sections 7.2 to 7.3** of this EP. Although based on birds, this hydrocarbon exposure value is also considered appropriate for turtles, sea snakes and marine mammals (NRDAMCME, 1997). <u>Response Planning</u>

Surface Oil Concentration (g/m^2)	Exposure Value	Description
		Contact at 10 g/m^2 is not specifically used for spill response planning.
50	High	Risk Evaluation At greater thicknesses the potential for impact of surface oil to wildlife increases. All other things being equal, contact to wildlife by surface oil at 50 g/m^2 is expected to result in a greater impact. Response Planning Containment and recovery effectiveness drop significantly with reduced oil thickness (McKinney et al., 2017; NOAA, 2014). McKinney et al. (2017) tested the effectiveness of various oil skimmers at various oil thicknesses. Their results showed that the oil recovery rate of skimmers dropped significantly when oil thickness was less than 50 g/m^2-(less than Bonn Agreement Code 4). Hence, 50g/m^2 has been set as a guide for planning effective containment and recovery operations. Similarly, surface oil >50 g/m^2 (Bonn Agreement Code 4/5 and equivalent to oil observed as discontinuous or continuous true colour) is considered to be a lower limit for effective dispersant operations and is therefore considered for planning. Note that containment and recovery and dispersant application are assessed as not being suitable response strategies for MDO or Reindeer Condensate.

Table 7-7: Shoreline Hydrocarbon Accumulation Exposure Values

Shoreline Accumulation (g/m^2)	Exposure Value	Description
10	Low	Risk Evaluation An accumulated concentration of oil above 10 g/m^2 on shorelines is considered to represent a level of socio-economic effect (NOPSEMA, 2019) e.g. reduction in visual amenity of shorelines. This value has been used in previous studies to represent a low contact value for interpreting shoreline accumulation modelling results (French-McCay, 2005, 2006). Response Planning Not specifically used for response planning because below the limit that can be effectively cleaned.
100	Moderate	Risk Evaluation The impact exposure value concentration for exposure to hydrocarbons stranded on shorelines is derived from levels likely to cause adverse impacts to marine or coastal fauna and habitats. These habitats and marine fauna known to use shorelines are most at risk of exposure to shoreline accumulations of oil, due to smothering of intertidal habitats (such as mangroves and emergent coral reefs) and coating of marine fauna. Environmental risk assessment studies (French-McCay, 2009) report that an oil thickness of 0.1 mm (100 g/m^2) on shorelines is assumed as the lethal exposure value for invertebrates on hard

Shoreline Accumulation (g/m^2)	Exposure Value	Description
		substrates (rocky, artificial or man- made) and sediments (mud, silt, sand or gravel) in intertidal habitats. A conservative exposure value of 100 g/m^2 has been applied for impact assessment from shoreline accumulation of hydrocarbons in **Sections 7.2 to 7.3** of this EP. <u>Response Planning</u> A shoreline concentration of 100 g/m^2, or above, is likely to be representative of the minimum limit that the oil can be effectively cleaned according (AMSA, 2015; NOPSEMA, 2019) and is therefore used as a guide for shoreline clean- up planning. This exposure value equates to approximately ½ a cup of oil per square meter of shoreline contacted.
1,000	High	<u>Risk Evaluation</u> At greater thicknesses the potential for impact of accumulated oil to shoreline receptors increases. All other things being equal, accumulation of oil above 1,000 g/m^2 is expected to result in a greater impact. <u>Response Planning</u> As oil increases in thickness the effectiveness of oil recovery techniques increases. This value can therefore be used to prioritise oil recovery efforts, assuming oil recovery is deemed to have an environmental benefit.

Table 7-8: Dissolved Hydrocarbon Exposure Values

Dissolved hydrocarbons (ppb)	Exposure Value	Description
10	Low	<u>Risk Evaluation</u> Dissolved Hydrocarbons (also referred to as dissolved WAF or DAH) include the monoaromatic hydrocarbons (MAHs) (compounds with a single benzene ring such as BTEX [benzene, toluene, ethyl benzene, and xylenes]) and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) (compounds with multiple benzene rings such as naphthalenes and phenanthrenes). These compounds have a greater bioavailability that other components of oil and are considered to be main contributors to oil toxicity. The toxicity of dissolved hydrocarbons is a function of the concentration and the duration of exposure by sensitive receptors with greater concentration and exposure time causing more sever impacts. Typically tests of toxicity done under laboratory conditions measure toxicity as proportion of test organisms affected (e.g. 50% mortality or LC50) at the end of a set time period, often 48 or 96 hours. French-McCay (2002) in a review of literature, reported LC50 for dissolved PAHs with 96 h exposure, range between 30 ppb for sensitive species (2.5th-percentile species) and 2,260 ppb for insensitive species (97.5th-percentile species), with an average of about 250 ppb. The range of LC50s for PAHs

Dissolved hydrocarbons (ppb)	Exposure Value	Description
		obtained under turbulent conditions (this includes fine oil droplets) was 6 ppb to 410 ppb with an average of 50 ppb (French-McCay, 2002). More recently, French-McKay (2018) described in-water thresholds as 10 – 100 µg / L (equivalent to ppb). Regarding the effect of UV on PAH toxicity, French-McKay et al (2018) uses the findings of DWH NRDA Trustees (2016) to adjust for this affect by reducing the water column exposure thresholds by 10 x in the top 20 m of the water column. The dissolved hydrocarbon 10 ppb exposure value has been used to inform the EMBA within **Sections 7.2 to 7.3**. An exposure value of 10 ppb is appropriate as it is concentration that could have some potential negative effect on marine organisms. Response Planning Contact at 10 ppb (as predicted by oil spill trajectory modelling) is used as a trigger for activating scientific monitoring plans as detailed in the OPEP. Establishes planning area for scientific monitoring based on potential for exceedance of water quality triggers (NOPSEMA, 2019).
50	Moderate	Risk Evaluation Approximates potential toxic effects, particularly sublethal effects to sensitive species (refer to above text). Consistent with NOPSEMA (2019). For most marine organisms, a concentration of between 50 and 400 ppb is considered to be more appropriate for risk evaluation. Response Planning Encompassed by response to 10ppb. There no different response planning for higher exposure values.
400	High	Risk Evaluation Approximates toxic effects including lethal effects to sensitive species (NOPSEMA, 2019). Response Planning Encompassed by response to 10ppb. There no different response planning for higher exposure values.

Table 7-9: Entrained Hydrocarbon Exposure Values

Entrained hydrocarbons (ppb)	Exposure Value	Description
10	Low	Risk Evaluation Entrained hydrocarbons (also referred to as total WAF), as opposed to dissolved, are oil droplets suspended in the water column and insoluble. Entrained hydrocarbons are not as bioavailable to marine organisms compared to DAHs and on that basis are considered to be a less toxic, especially over shorter exposure time frames. Entrained hydrocarbons still have potential effects on marine

Entrained hydrocarbons (ppb)	Exposure Value	Description
		organisms through direct contact with exposed tissues and ingestion (NRC, 2005) however the level of exposure causing effects is considered to be considerably higher than for dissolved hydrocarbons. Much of the published scientific literature does not provide sufficient information to determine if toxicity is caused by entrained hydrocarbons, but rather the toxicity of total oils which includes both dissolved and entrained components. Variations in the methodology of the total water accommodated fraction (TWAF (entrained and dissolved)) may account for much of the observed wide variation in reported exposure values, which also depend on the test organism types, duration of exposure, oil type and the initial oil concentration. Total oil toxicity acute effects of total oil as LC50 for molluscs range from 500 to 2,000 ppb (Clark et al., 2001; Long and Holdway, 2002). A wider range of LC50 values have been reported for species of crustacea and fish from 100 to 258,000,000 ppb (Gulec et al., 1997; Gulec and Holdway, 2000; Clark et al., 2001) and 45 to 465,000,000 ppb (Gulec and Holdway, 2000; Barron et al., 2004), respectively. The 10 ppb exposure value represents the very lowest concentration and corresponds generally with the lowest trigger levels for chronic exposure for entrained hydrocarbons in the ANZECC (2018) water quality guidelines. This is consistent with NOPSEMA (2019) guidance. Response Planning Contact at 10 ppb (as predicted by oil spill trajectory modelling) is used as a trigger for activating scientific monitoring plans as detailed in the OPEP. Establishes planning area for scientific monitoring based on potential for exceedance of water quality triggers (NOPSEMA, 2019).
100	Moderate	Risk Evaluation The 100 ppb exposure value is considered to be representative of sub-lethal impacts to most species and lethal impacts to sensitive species based on toxicity testing as described above. This is considered conservative as toxicity to marine organisms from oil is likely to be driven by the more bioavailable dissolved aromatic fraction, which is typically not differentiated from entrained hydrocarbon in toxicity tests using water accommodated fractions (WAFs). Given entrained hydrocarbon is expected to have lower toxicity than dissolved aromatics, especially over time periods where these soluble fractions have dissoluted from entrained hydrocarbon, the moderate exposure value is considered appropriate for risk evaluation. The entrained hydrocarbon 100 ppb exposure value has been used to inform the risk assessments within **Sections 7.2 to 7.3**. Response Planning Encompassed by response to 10ppb. There no different response planning for higher exposure values.

7.1.6 Spill Risk Assessment Approach

A consistent risk assessment approach is applied to each unplanned hydrocarbon release scenario in **Section 7.2** (LOWC) and **Section 7.3** (MDO). The spill risk assessment approach is based on Santos' Oil Spill Risk

Assessment and Response Planning Procedure (QE-91-II-20003). The procedure describes the spill risk assessment process as follows:

1. Identify the spatial extent of the EMBA. This has been completed for this EP as part of the assessment of the existing environment and receptors that are known to occur or may occur within the EMBA are described in **Section 3**;
2. Identify areas of high environmental value (HEV) within the EMBA (HEVs are described in **Section 7.1.6.2**);
3. Identify and then risk assess hot spots. Hotspots are effectively a subset of HEVs and their determination is described in **Section 7.1.6.3**; and
4. Identifies priorities for protection (for consideration of spill response strategies in the OPEP) in **Section 7.1.6.4**.

7.1.6.1 Spill EMBA

Defining the EMBA by an oil spill is the first step in oil spill risk assessment. For activities where there is the potential for multiple spill scenarios, the spill scenario, or combination of spill scenarios, resulting in the greatest spatial extent of impacts is used to define the overall EMBA for the activity. The EMBA is further described in **Section 3.1**.

7.1.6.2 Areas of High Environmental Value

Santos has predetermined areas of HEV (**Figure 7-2**) along the Western Australian coastline by ranking these areas based on:

+ Protected area status – This is used as an indicator of the biodiversity values contained within that area, where a World Heritage Area, Ramsar Wetland and Marine Protected Area will score higher than areas with no protection assigned; and
+ BIAs of listed threatened species – These are spatially defined areas where aggregations of individuals of a species are known to display biologically important behaviour, such as breeding, feeding, resting or migration. Each one of these within the predefined areas contributes to the score.

Further input to determine areas of HEV included:

+ Sensitivity of habitats to impact from hydrocarbons in accordance with the guidance document Sensitivity Mapping for Oil Spill Response produced by IPIECA, the International Maritime Organisation and International Association of Oil and Gas Producers;
+ Sensitivities of receptors with respect to hydrocarbon-impact pathways;
+ Status of zones within protected areas (i.e., IUCN (1a) and sanctuary zones compared to IUCN (VI) and multiple use zones);
+ Listed species status and predominant habitat (surface versus subsurface); and
+ Social values; i.e., socio-economic and heritage features (e.g., commercial fishing, recreational fishing, amenities, aquaculture).

Tallied scores for each predefined area along the Western Australian coastline were then ranked from 1 to 5, with an assignment of 1 representing areas of the highest environmental value and those with 5 representing the areas of the lowest environmental value.

7.1.6.3 Hot Spots

While the entire EMBA will be considered during risk assessment and spill response planning, it is best practice to concentrate greatest effort and level of detail on those parts of the EMBA that have:

+ The greatest intrinsic environmental value – i.e., HEV areas ranked 1-3;
+ The highest probability of contact by oil (either floating, entrained or dissolved aromatic); and
+ The greatest potential concentration or volume of oil arriving at the area.

These areas are termed 'Hot Spots'. Defining Hot Spots is typically the first step in undertaking detailed spill risk assessment and spill response planning. Hot Spots are a subset of HEV areas that:

+ Have the highest probability of contact (at least higher than 5%) above the impact assessment; exposure values for surface hydrocarbons and shoreline accumulation based on modelling results; and
+ Receive the greatest concentration or volume of oil, either floating or stranded oil, entrained hydrocarbon or DAHs above contact exposure values described in **Section 7.1.5**.

7.1.6.4 Priorities for Protection

For the purposes of a spill response preparedness strategy, it is not necessary for all Hot Spots to have detailed planning. For example, wholly submerged Hot Spots may only be contacted by entrained hydrocarbon, and the response would be largely to implement scientific monitoring to determine impact and recovery. Hot Spots with features that are not wholly submerged (i.e., emergent features) should have specific spill response planning conducted. This final determination of 'Priority for Protection' sites, for the oil spill response strategy, is based on the worst-case estimate of surface oil concentration, shoreline loading and minimum contact time at exposure value concentrations. An assessment of each protection priority will be undertaken to determine the most appropriate spill response strategies based on the type of oil and the values of the protection priority area. This can be done through a strategic Net Environmental Benefit Analysis (NEBA) approach.

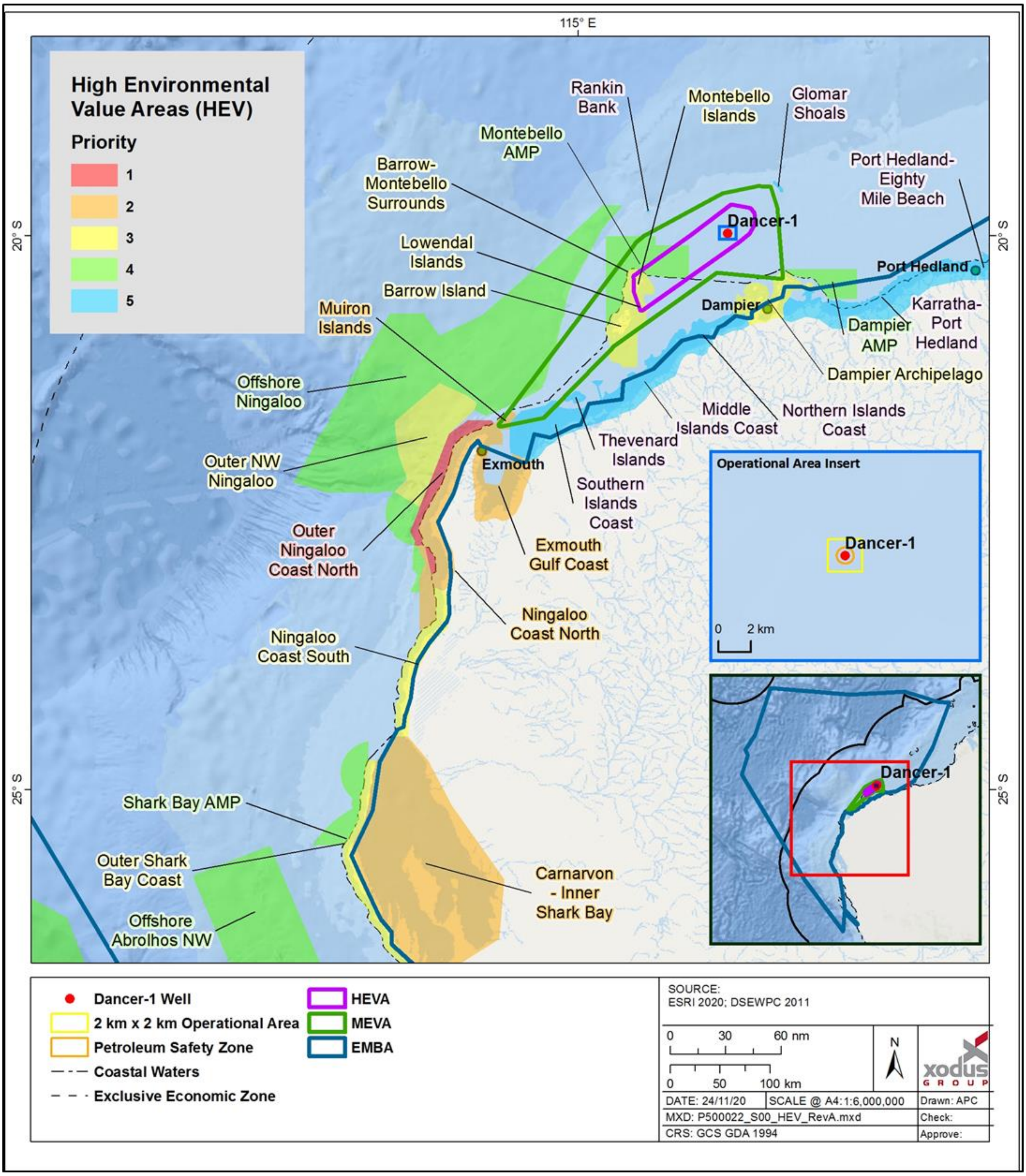


Figure 7-2: High Environmental Values Area

7.1.6.5 Potential Hydrocarbon Impact Pathways

To help inform the hydrocarbon spill risk assessment receptors within the EMBA, the potential physical and chemical impact pathways have been defined. Physical pathways include contact from surface oil, accumulated shoreline oil, or entrained hydrocarbon droplets from an MDO or Reindeer condensate release. Chemical pathways include ingestion, inhalation or contact from any hydrocarbon phase. These are summarised in **Table 7-10** and the information is drawn upon within the hydrocarbon risk assessment for each release scenario (**Section 7.2** and **Section 7.3**). **Table 7-11** further describes the nature and scale of the hydrocarbon spills associated with the Activity on marine fauna and socio-economic receptors found within the EMBA at the moderate exposure value.

Table 7-10: Physical and Chemical Pathways for Hydrocarbon Exposure and Potential Impacts on Receptors

Receptor	Physical pathway	Potential impacts	Chemical pathway	Potential impacts
Rocky shore	Shoreline loading and attachment may result in thin and sporadic coating of Reindeer condensate / MDO. Degree of oil coating is dependent upon the energy of the shoreline area, the type of the rock formation and continual biodegradation of the Reindeer condensate / MDO.	Impacts to flora (mangroves) and fauna further described below.	Chemical pathway to fauna and flora via adsorption through cellular membranes and soft tissue, ingestion, irritation/burning on contact and inhalation	Impacts to flora (mangroves) and fauna further described below.
Sandy shore	Shoreline loading and water movement may allow Reindeer condensate / MDO residue to filter down into sediments, continue to biodegrade on the surface or remobilise into surf zone. Degree of loading is dependent upon the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the sandy shore and continual weathering of the Reindeer condensate / MDO.	Indirect impacts to nesting and foraging habitats for birds and turtles. Direct impacts to infauna.	Chemical pathway to fauna and flora via adsorption through cellular membranes and soft tissue, ingestion, irritation/burning on contact and inhalation	Indirect impacts to nesting and foraging habitats for birds and turtles. Direct impacts (mortality) to infauna through toxic effects and smothering.
Intertidal flats	Shoreline loading and water movement may allow Reindeer condensate / MDO residue to attach to fin substrates or continue to biodegrade on the surface or remobilise into surf zone. Degree of loading is dependent upon the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the substrate and continual weathering of the gas condensate / MDO.	Indirect impacts to foraging habitats for birds and turtles. Direct impacts to infauna.	Chemical pathway to fauna and flora via adsorption through cellular membranes and soft tissue, ingestion, irritation/burning on contact and inhalation	Indirect impacts to foraging habitats for birds. Direct impacts (mortality) to infauna through toxic effects and smothering.
Mangroves	Coating of root system reducing air and salt exchange. Degree of coating is dependent upon the energy and tidal reach of the	Yellowing of leaves. Defoliation.	External contact by oil and adsorption across cellular membranes.	Yellowing of leaves. Defoliation.

Receptor	Physical pathway	Potential impacts	Chemical pathway	Potential impacts
	shoreline, the type of the substrate and continual weathering of the Reindeer condensate / MDO.	Increased sensitivity to stressors. Tree death. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced seed viability.		Increased sensitivity to stressors. Tree death. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced seed viability. Growth abnormalities.
Algae and seagrass	Coating of leaves/thalli reducing light availability and gas exchange. Degree of coating is dependent upon the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the receptor and continual weathering of the Reindeer condensate / MDO.	Bleaching or blackening of leaves. Defoliation. Reduced growth.	External contact by oil and adsorption across cellular membranes.	Mortality. Bleaching or blackening of leaves. Defoliation. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced seed or propagule viability.
Hard corals	Coating of polyps, shading resulting in reduction on light availability. Degree of coating is dependent upon the metocean conditions, dilution, if corals are emergent at all and continual weathering of the Reindeer condensate / MDO.	Bleaching. Increased mucous production. Reduced growth.	External contact by oil and adsorption across cellular membranes.	Mortality. Cell damage. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced egg or larval success. Growth abnormalities

Receptor	Physical pathway	Potential impacts	Chemical pathway	Potential impacts
Invertebrates	Coating of adults, eggs and larvae. Reduce mobility and capacity for oxygen exchange. Degree of coating is dependent upon the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the receptor and continual weathering of the Reindeer condensate / MDO.	Mortality. Behavioural disruption. Impaired growth.	Ingestion and inhalation. External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and cellular membranes. Uptake of DAHs across cellular membranes. Reduced mobility and capacity for oxygen exchange.	Mortality. Cell damage. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced egg or larval success. Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.
Fish	Coating of adults but primarily eggs and larvae - Reduced mobility and capacity for oxygen exchange.	Mortality. Oxygen debt. Starvation. Dehydration. Increased predation. Behavioural disruption.	Ingestion. External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and cellular membranes. Uptake of DAHs across cellular membranes (e.g., gills).	Mortality. Cell damage. Flesh taint. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced egg or larval success. Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.
Birds	Coating - Feather matting and damage, reducing insulation, mobility and buoyancy Secondary coating of eggs and hatchlings Degree of coating from shoreline hydrocarbons is dependent upon the energy	Feather and skin irritation and damage. It is commonly thought that condensate/diesel does not cause problems to	Ingestion (during feeding or preening). External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and membranes.	Mortality. Cell damage, lesions. Secondary infections. Reduced metabolic capacity.

Receptor	Physical pathway	Potential impacts	Chemical pathway	Potential impacts
	and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the receptor and continual weathering of the Reindeer condensate / MDO.	wildlife due to the lack of visible oiling; however, they may suffer toxic effects (DPaW, 2014).		Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.
Marine reptiles	Coating (particularly hatchlings) – reduced mobility and buoyancy Degree of coating from shoreline hydrocarbons is dependent upon the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the receptor and continual weathering of the Reindeer condensate / MDO.	Behavioural disruption. It is commonly thought that condensate/diesel does not cause problems to wildlife due to the lack of visible oiling; however, they may suffer toxic effects (DPaW, 2014).	Inhalation. Ingestion. External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and membranes.	Mortality. Cell damage, lesions. Secondary infections. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced hatchling success. Reduced reproductive output. Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.
Marine mammals	Light coating – fur damage and matting, reduced mobility and buoyancy (for applicable species). Coating of feeding apparatus in some species (i.e. baleen whales).	It is commonly thought that condensate/diesel does not cause problems to wildlife due to the lack of visible oiling; however, they may suffer toxic effects (DPaW, 2014).	Inhalation. Ingestion. External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and membranes.	Mortality. Cell damage, lesions. Secondary infections. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output.

Receptor	Physical pathway	Potential impacts	Chemical pathway	Potential impacts
				Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.

7.1.6.6 Summary of Potential Impacts

Table 7-11 provides a summary of the potential impacts of hydrocarbon releases to sensitive receptors and values at the moderate exposure values (see **Section 7.1.5**).

Table 7-11: Nature and Scale of Hydrocarbon Spills on Environmental and Socio-economic Receptors

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
Marine fauna	
Plankton (including zooplankton; coral larvae and Benthic Invertebrates)	+ There is potential for localised mortality of plankton due to reduced water quality and toxicity. + Plankton utilising surface waters as well as pelagic invertebrates (e.g. jellyfish) could be impacted from surface, entrained or dissolved hydrocarbons. Physical contact of small hydrocarbon droplets may impair plankton mobility, feeding and/or respiration. Plankton could include the eggs and larvae of marine invertebrates (including coral) and fish. The likelihood of this would be determined by the extent and timing of the spill; for example, hard coral spawning occurs primarily in March/April, so there is a heightened potential for impacts to coral eggs and larvae to occur during this period. There is the potential for ingestion of small hydrocarbon droplets or DAHs by filter feeding organisms (e.g. jellyfish, salps, zooplankton), which could result in negative impact to some species. + Potential for impacts due to physical contact with entrained hydrocarbon is low for Reindeer condensate and MDO, given the non-persistent nature of both hydrocarbons. + Benthic invertebrates, particularly those using intertidal habitats of the Ningaloo Coast, Barrow Island and Montebello Islands could be contacted at moderate exposure values. + The abundance and diversity of epi-benthic invertebrates is likely to be highest in shallow subtidal habitats such as hard corals, seagrasses, macroalgae. Benthic invertebrates may be impacted by oiling interfering with feeding and respiratory structures. There is also the potential for hydrocarbon to be ingested by filter feeding invertebrates such as molluscs and sponges; bivalves could potentially bioaccumulate hydrocarbons. Given the non-persistent nature of both hydrocarbon, potential impacts from physical smothering are low. Recovery time of intertidal habitats may be slightly longer for a Reindeer condensate release compared to MDO, as greater proportion of the invertebrate population may be exposed to entrained hydrocarbons in the event of a Reindeer condensate (particularly subsea release) release compared to MDO.
Marine mammals	+ Marine mammals are at risk of direct contact with MDO and Reindeer condensate due to chance of surfacing within the slick. Effects include irritation of eyes/mouth and potential illness. In addition, surfacing in a slick may lead to accidental ingestion of hydrocarbons or result in the coating of sensitive epidermal surfaces. There is an increased potential for volatile hydrocarbons to be

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
	inhaled if marine mammals were to surface within a surface slick especially if close to the release sites where the hydrocarbon would be relatively fresh (i.e. have a greater concentration of volatile monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons such as BTEX chemicals). + Lethal or sub-lethal physical and toxic effects such as irritation of eyes/mouth and potential illness may occur should marine mammals contact dissolved and entrained hydrocarbons in the water column. Marine mammals could potentially ingest entrained hydrocarbon when feeding in open water. + 33 marine mammals were identified by the EPBC Protected Matters search for the EMBA (**Section 0**). BIAs overlapping the EMBA include: – Humpback whale - migration (north and south) and resting; – Pygmy blue whale – foraging, migration and distribution; – Sperm whale- foraging; – Dugong - breeding, foraging (high density seagrass beds), nursing and calving; – Southern Right Whale - seasonal calving habitat; and + Of these species the humpback whale (migration and resting), pygmy blue (distribution, migration and foraging) and dugongs BIAs are closer to the operational area and are therefore likely to be exposed to greater concentrations of hydrocarbons (at or above the moderate exposure values). – Surface and entrained MDO and Reindeer condensate at moderate exposure concentrations could occur within the humpback whale migration BIA in the event of an unplanned release. Should a hydrocarbon spill occur within migration season (June to October) risk of impact to humpback whales is greater. A greater proportion of the migrating population may be contacted by surface or entrained hydrocarbons, and if individuals actively avoid the spill (or spill response activities) migration pathways may be disrupted. – Dugongs may be indirectly impacted via habitat loss due to reduction in seagrass due to from contact with entrained hydrocarbons. Direct impacts to dugongs could occur through foraging or ingesting seagrass coated with hydrocarbon. Additionally, where surface slicks are expected to extend into shallower coastal waters, impacts from contact with surface hydrocarbons may also occur as they surface to breathe.
Marine reptiles	+ Marine reptiles are at risk of direct contact with hydrocarbons due to chance of surfacing within slick, effects include irritation of eyes/mouth and potential illness. Entrained and dissolved hydrocarbons may lead to lethal or sub-lethal physical and toxic effects such as irritation of eyes/mouth and potential illness.

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
	+ The greatest potential for impact to turtles or seasnakes is likely to be in feeding areas where surface and/or entrained hydrocarbons have contacted shallow water foraging habitats (e.g. seagrass, hard coral and macroalgae) or, in the case of turtles, at any turtle nesting beaches that have been contacted by stranded surface MDO or Reindeer condensate. + Green, hawksbill, flatback and loggerhead turtles utilise shallow waters and nesting beaches along coastlines of the Dampier Archipelago, which may be contacted at moderate exposure values. The risk at these nesting beaches is for hydrocarbons to contact adult females during nesting season or turtle hatchlings 6-8 weeks following nesting or to accumulate on the shorelines. Hydrocarbons may cause irritation to turtles' sensitive organs such as eyes. In terms of entrained hydrocarbons within shallow coastal waters turtles may be sensitive since they feed in shallow water coral and macroalgae habitats and may ingest entrained MDO or gas condensate as well as potentially being contacted on external surfaces. + BIAs for the flatback turtle, green turtle, hawksbill turtle and loggerhead turtle all are within the extent of the moderate exposure value for entrained hydrocarbons from the worst case credible spill, which is the largest area reaching moderate exposure value.
Seabirds and shorebirds	+ Lethal or sub-lethal physical and toxic effects such as irritation of eyes/mouth and potential illness may occur should seabirds and shorebirds be exposed to MDO and Reindeer condensate at moderate exposure values, however it is commonly thought that MDO does not cause problems for wildlife due to the lack of visible oiling however may be toxic (WAOWRP, 2014). + Seabirds are at risk of contacting surface, entrained or dissolved MDO and Reindeer condensate while diving and foraging. + Shorebirds may encounter MDO and Reindeer condensate accumulating on shorelines at feeding, roosting and breeding sites. + Foraging seabirds may continue to forage within slicks as most fish survive beneath floating slicks. Smothering of oil on seabird during foraging can lead to reduced water proofing of feathers and ingestion while preening. In addition, hydrocarbons can erode feathers causing chemical damage to the feather structure that subsequently affects ability to thermoregulate and maintain buoyancy on water. + Seabirds may ingest surface and/or entrained hydrocarbon when feeding in affected offshore waters or coastal waters, however it is unlikely that significant quantities of oil would be ingested. Coating of feathers on birds diving into entrained hydrocarbon is a possibility although the concentration of hydrocarbon is unlikely to lead to significant oiling since neither MDO nor Reindeer condensate are particularly sticky when compared to other hydrocarbons. The risk of impact is greater should a release within the chick rearing period, where adults forage closer to breeding colonies. EPBC listed seabird species have BIAs for breeding or foraging that overlap the are potential impacted by a hydrocarbon release. Potential impacts to these species would be greater should a release occur within the periods of peak habitat use. + The risk to shorebirds and coastal species would depend upon where hydrocarbon accumulates; accumulation near nesting colonies or areas supporting feeding aggregations (i.e. sand/mud flats) would result in greatest impacts.

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
Fish and sharks	+ The most likely impact of DAHs and/or entrained hydrocarbon droplets on fish is through the pathways of ingestion or the coating of gill structures. This could lead to respiratory problems or accumulation of hydrocarbons in tissues. In the worst instance this could lead to mortality, or sub-lethal stress. Although relatively low entrainment of hydrocarbons in the water column is predicted for all scenarios modelled, entrainment is expected to be greater for subsea condensate releases, resulting in a higher potential for impact to fish. + There is potential for localised mortality of fish eggs and larva due to reduced water quality and toxicity. Effects will be greatest in the upper 10 m of the water column and areas close to the spill source where hydrocarbon concentrations are likely to be highest and therefore demersal fish communities are not expected to be impacted. + While fish and sharks do not generally break the sea surface, individuals may feed at the surface for a short period. Hydrocarbon is expected to quickly disperse and evaporate (modelling results indicate a significant proportion of the hydrocarbon mass from the water surface evaporates within 24 hours at moderate wind speeds for all hydrocarbon types), the probability of prolonged exposure to a surface slick by fish and shark species is low. + A whale shark foraging BIA is within the operational area and within the moderate exposure value area. Whale sharks are oceanic, but also come into shallower, coastal waters to feeds in surface waters which often coincide with specific productivity events that are a focus of feeding for the animals. It is therefore possible that surface and/or entrained hydrocarbon and/or dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon could come in contact with, or be ingested by, whale sharks migrating or aggregating in the area at the time of release.
Shoreline habitats	
Shoreline Habitats	+ There is a low probability of volumes of hydrocarbon to accumulate on shorelines. + The Dampier Archipelago is a regionally important nesting site for flatback turtles. Impacts to turtles could occur from surface hydrocarbons if oil accumulated on nesting beaches. Entrained hydrocarbon could also contact sandy beaches at high tide. Such impacts would be most likely to nesting females as they move up and down beaches or to turtle hatchlings as they emerge from nests 6-8 weeks following nesting.
Intertidal/subtidal habitats	
Hard corals	+ In the worst instance direct contact to intertidal corals by surface and/or entrained hydrocarbon could lead to smothering and reduced capacity for photosynthesis by zooxanthellae; or chemical toxicity across cellular structures leading to coral bleaching or colony death. Direct contact by DAHs can cause lethal and sub-lethal effects in corals, depending on the time and duration of exposure of the concentrations, with sub-lethal effects including decreased growth rates and reduced reproductive success (IPIECA, 1992). In the worst-case instance, irreversible tissue necrosis and death could occur. While acute impacts to hard corals from oil

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
	spills are possible, they are most likely at high oil concentrations (as opposed to chronic impacts which can occur at relatively low concentrations over long periods) (NOAA, 2010). + Potential exists for hard coral to be contacted by entrained hydrocarbons moderate exposure values at a number of locations, notably the Ningaloo Coastline, Dampier Archipelago, Muiron island, Montebello Islands and Barrow Island. + Given that MDO and Reindeer condensate have relatively low persistence and are not considered a sticky oil, hard coral exposure to a spill of the magnitude is expected to be short term. This is particularly the case in areas where wave action is conducive to dispersing oil (e.g. fringing coral reef with breaking waves or rocky shorelines/platform with hard corals). Several studies have indicated that rapid recovery rates may occur even in cases of heavy oiling (Burns et al., 1993;). Further, tidal cycles/wave action is expected to prevent long term coating of intertidal corals by surface oil. + The timing of an oil spill event in relation to other environmental stresses, such as ambient temperature, or reproductive stage could also have significance in that corals are likely to be more sensitive to oil spill events at times of physiological stress. Coral spawning at Ningaloo Coast peaks during March/April with a minor peak in October and spills during this period would likely have greatest potential for impact to hard corals and their larvae.
Macroalgae and seagrass	+ As with hard corals, intertidal and subtidal macroalgae and seagrass could be impacted by surface and/or entrained MDO and Reindeer condensate. Impacts could include reduced capability for photosynthesis if the seagrass or macroalgae were smothered; or toxic effects could occur from contact with the hydrocarbon. Areas of seagrass that could be impacted based on moderate exposure values being reached include coastal waters off the Ningaloo Coast as well as outer Shark Bay. + Impacts to seagrass may present secondary impacts to species reliant on the habitat such as Dugongs.
Mangroves	+ Mangrove root systems (including pneumatophores) are sensitive to physical oiling from surface hydrocarbons. Impacts to mangroves include yellowing of leaves, defoliation, reduced reproductive output and success, mutation and increased sensitivity to other stresses (NOAA, 2010). There is the potential for stands of mangroves at a number of shorelines, notably along the Ningaloo to be contacted at moderate exposure values.
Intertidal mud/sandflats	+ Intertidal mud/sandflats contacted at moderate exposure values have the potential to interfere with infaunal organisms (crabs, molluscs) etc. either by modifying the habitat (blocking burrowing holes and binding sediments) or smothering feeding/respiratory/locomotory structures of these organisms. + Secondary impacts may occur to fauna such as shorebirds which utilise the mud and sandflats for feeding should they ingest contaminated invertebrates or preening of feathers in the area.

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
	+ Important intertidal mud/sand flat areas along the Ningaloo Coastline are associated with mangrove areas (e.g. Mangrove Bay), which could be contacted at the moderate exposure values.
Intertidal rocky reefs	+ Contact to intertidal rocky reef areas could occur from surface entrained or dissolved hydrocarbons. These habitats often support attached invertebrates (e.g. molluscs, hard and soft corals) and support mobile invertebrates that shelter in crevices (e.g. crabs), which could potentially be exposed to lethal or sub-lethal toxicity impacts.
Socio-economic	
Fisheries	+ Several commonwealth and state fisheries are found within the EMBA. + Hydrocarbons in the water column can have toxic effects on fish (as outlined above) and cause 'tainting' reducing catch rates and rendering fish unsafe for consumption. + Exclusion zones surrounding a spill can directly impact fisheries by restricting access for fishermen. + Hydrocarbon releases have the potential to lead to temporary financial losses due to impact to fish. In the worst instance, a spill could lead to loss of (or loss of function of) coastal intertidal habitat (e.g. seagrass meadows, mangrove communities, intertidal mudflats), which provide nursery habitat for fishery species (e.g. fish and crustaceans). Hydrocarbon contact on fish/invertebrate gill structures, the ingestion of hydrocarbon by target species and the potential for entrained hydrocarbon to interfere with the development of fish eggs and larvae could also potentially impact fisheries for a period after the spill is contained.
Tourism	+ There is the potential for surface, entrained and/or dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon to temporarily disrupt tourism activities which rely on the presence of marine fauna and/or the use of vessels (e.g. snorkelling/scuba diving, whale/whale shark watching/swimming and recreational fishing) via displacement from an exclusion zone or a reduction in fauna abundance due to avoidance of the area. + Impacts to recreational fishing may also occur due to impacts to fish as described for Fisheries above. + Visible oiling from accumulated hydrocarbons is likely to occur on beaches on the Montebello Islands, an important tourist location, where concentrations of accumulated hydrocarbons are greatest.
Shipping	+ A number of shipping fairways intersect the EMBA and moderate exposure value area. + In the event of a hydrocarbon spill shipping activities may be impacted by exclusion zones surrounding a spill. Exclusion zones could reduce access for shipping vessels for the duration of the response undertaken for spill clean-up (if applicable) meaning vessels may have to take detours leading to potential delays and increased costs.

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
Defence	+ Military exercise areas are located at Exmouth and Derby associated with the Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF) Base Learmonth and Curtin respectively. These training zones overlap the EMBA and moderate exposure value area. However, they have been for aerial training are unlikely to be impacted by a hydrocarbon spill.
Shipwrecks	+ There are shipwrecks within the EMBA and moderate exposure value area. + Surface hydrocarbons will have no impact on shipwrecks. + Notable shipwrecks include three historic shipwrecks at Pt Cloates along the Ningaloo Coast (Fin, Perth and Zvir) and one historic shipwreck at North West Cape (Fairy Queen). It is unlikely that contact would have any lasting impact on these sites apart from a possible temporary reduction in aesthetic value for a period.
Indigenous	+ Marine resource use by indigenous people is generally restricted to coastal waters. Fishing, hunting and the maintenance of maritime culture and heritage through ritual, stories and traditional knowledge continue as important uses of the nearshore region and adjacent areas. + Indigenous users may be impacted by surface hydrocarbons, exclusion zones around spill sites during spill response and fishing and hunting stocks may be impacted by entrained and dissolved hydrocarbons. + The nearest sites include middens, burial, ceremonial, artefacts, rock shelters, mythological and engraving sites recorded in the Dampier Archipelago and on the Montebello and Legendre Islands.
Existing oil and gas activity	+ A number of oil and gas operators operate within the EMBA with existing projects and infrastructure in place as well as continuing drilling and exploration programs. A surface or subsea hydrocarbon spill has the potential to disrupt activity with associated economic impact. + Exclusion zones surrounding spills will reduce access, potentially resulting in delays to work schedules with possible subsequent financial implications. Facilities such as Chevron's Gorgon and WA Oil operations on Barrow Island could be impacted in the event of an unplanned spill event through exclusion or access restrictions in the event of spill response and clean-up activities (if applicable).
Protected Areas	
Protected Areas	+ The EMBA overlaps several KEFs (**Section 3.2.3**). The following KEFs could be contacted at the moderate exposure value: – Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the Cape Range Peninsula - the assemblages of epibenthic species of this KEF are unlikely to be impacted by a hydrocarbon release. Aggregations of pelagic species, including whale sharks, manta rays, humpback whales, sharks, large predatory fish and seabirds, may be impacted by entrained and surface hydrocarbons as described above;

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
	– Ancient coastline at 125 m depth contour – this feature may support enhanced productivity and may attract opportunistic feeding by larger marine life including humpback whales, whale sharks and large pelagic fish, these species could be impacted by entrained or surface hydrocarbons; – Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals- this feature may support enhanced productivity that contributes to this species richness is thought to be facilitated by the breaking of internal waves in the waters surrounding the reefs, causing mixing and re-suspension of nutrients from water depths of 500–700 m into the photic zone – Glamour Shoals- the Glomar Shoals are regionally important for their high biological diversity and high localised productivity.
Commonwealth and State Marine Protected Areas	+ Protected areas within the moderate hydrocarbon exposure value for entrained hydrocarbons (which covers the largest area compared with other hydrocarbon phases) are summarised below. For full descriptions of these areas refer to **Section 3.2.3** and Santos' *Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment* (EA-00-RI-10062) **Appendix C**. + National and World Heritage Listed Areas: – The Ningaloo Coast – Shark Bay, Western Australia – HMAS Sydney II – HSK Kormoran – Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula) + Australian Marine Parks – Montebello AMP – Argo-Rowley Terrace AMP – Mermaid Reef AMP – Gascoyne AMP – Ningaloo AMP – Shark Bay AMP – Abrolhos AMP + State Marine Parks and Marine Management Areas: – Muiron Islands Marine Management Area

Receptors	Impacts of Hydrocarbon release on sensitive receptors at the moderate exposure value
	– Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserve – Shark Bay Marine Park – Ningaloo Marine Park – Barrow Island MMA and Marine Park – Rowley Shoals Marine Park + These protected areas support all the habitats and faunal groups described above. Impacts to the habitat/fauna receptors described above therefore have an impact on the values of these reserves which could have flow-on effects to tourism revenue of coastal communities that provide access to these protected areas. The areas listed above may also support nursery/feeding/aggregation areas for fisheries species and therefore may assist in maintaining healthy fish stocks and commercial/recreational fisheries.

7.2 Hydrocarbon Spill - LOWC

7.2.1 Description of Event

Event	A LOWC during drilling may occur due to a number of reasons, including: + Shallow gas; + Well kick; + Tripping/Swabbing; + Loss of primary and secondary well control; and + Failure to keep the correct mud density. In the event of a LOWC, Reindeer condensate may be released to the marine environment with the most likely release points at either the MODU drill floor or seabed. Worst-case credible spill scenarios were estimated to cover the possibility of a blowout from the Dancer-1 well drilled under this EP. The worst-case credible spill scenarios were predicted by selecting the most likely hydrocarbon flow parameters from the well to yield the credible maximum blowout volumes and rates (i.e., environmentally credible worst-case volume and rate) from both subsurface (seabed) and surface (MODU floor) unplanned releases. Key parameters for input to this 'worst-case' blowout were taken from key Santos well design documents and Well Design Automation System (WDAS), suitable analogues, latest reservoir models, or Santos best estimates where information was unavailable. Quantitative hydrocarbon spill modelling was undertaken for the worst-case subsurface and surface spill scenarios. The LOWC worst-case discharge volumes that were used for the hydrocarbon spill modelling were based on Santos' Dancer-1 Worst Case Discharge Technical File Note Rev 0 (Santos, 2020; October 2020, SO-91-RR-20002). Outputs from the modelling were used to inform the environmental impact assessment and to assist with emergency planning. *Stochastic spill modelling information- Volume and Type of Release* Hydrocarbons that could be released to the environment are natural gas and hydrocarbon liquid (condensate) from a surface or subsea blowout. Quantitative hydrocarbon spill modelling was undertaken for the worst-case subsea and surface spill discharge rates and volumes from a well blowout from the Dancer-1 well to inform the environmental impact assessment and to assist with emergency planning. Key parameters including worst-case volumes released for each scenario modelled are given in **Table 7-3** on the basis of Santos (2020) and include: + A LOWC with the release of 273,130 STB (43,423 m^3) liquid condensate and 54,618 MMscf (1,547 million sm^3) gas at the seabed (~63 m depth). + A LOWC with the release of 271,436 STB (43,153 m^3) liquid condensate and 54,289 MMscf (1,537 million sm^3) gas at the sea surface. The environmental consequences of a LOWC are highly variable, dependant on the characteristics of the hydrocarbon released, the dynamics of the receiving environment and the proximity of the release point to sensitive environmental receptors.
Extent	The MEVA and EMBA for the worst-case hydrocarbon spill from a LOWC was defined in **Section 3.1**. For information on the extent of potential impact associated with a LOWC, refer to **Section 7.2.2**.
Duration	The worst-case duration of a LOWC is predicted as 11 weeks / 77 days (refer to the OPEP). This is the estimated time required to drill a relief well and gain control of the primary well. Hydrocarbons would persist within the environment for a longer period of time, although the condensate released is expected to weather quickly through evaporation and dispersion.

7.2.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Hydrocarbon spills will cause a decline in water quality and may cause chemical (e.g., toxic) and physical (e.g., coating of emergent habitats, oiling of wildlife at sea surface) impacts to marine species. The severity of the impact of a hydrocarbon spill depends on the magnitude of the spill (i.e., extent, duration) and sensitivity of the receptor.

The magnitude of potential environmental impact from a condensate release (which behaves in a similar manner in the marine environment to MDO) is dependent on multiple factors including hydrocarbon type, release volume and rate, and ocean and weather conditions.

An assessment of the sensitive environmental receptors at risk from a Dancer-1 condensate release has been determined based on a literature review and trajectory and fate modelling described above. **Section 3** includes a description of biological environment present in the operational and/or spill (MEVA) trajectory area.

<u>Potential receptors: Physical environment (water and sediment quality, shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands), threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds), protected and significant areas (marine parks, heritage areas, key ecological features (KEFs)), socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism, recreation and other third-party operators).</u>

A LOWC release from the Dancer-1 well (Reindeer condensate) to the marine environment would result in reductions in water quality over the following spatial extents:

+ For a surface release scenario at the moderate (impact) thresholds:
  - Dissolved oil (50 ppb): ~105 km to the south-west, ~40 km to the east, ~55 km to the northeast and ~45 km to the south from the well.
  - Total submerged oil (100 ppb): ~75 km to the south-west, ~40 km to the east, ~55 km to the northeast and ~30 km to the south from the well.
  - Surface oil (10 g/m^2): ~15 km to the south-west, ~15 km to the east, ~55 km to the northeast and ~10 km to the south from the well.
+ For a seabed release scenario at the moderate (impact) thresholds:
  - Dissolved oil (50 ppb): ~90 km to the south-west, ~50 km to the east, ~60 km to the northeast and ~35 km to the south from the well.
  - Total submerged oil (100 ppb): ~85 km to the south-west, ~50 km to the east, ~50 km to the northeast and ~40 km to the south from the well.
  - Surface oil (10 g/m^2): No predicted contact above moderate threshold

There is a 30% probability that condensate will contact shorelines (subsea scenario) with most shoreline loading on the Montebello Islands. The worst-case shoreline accumulations predicted at the Montebello Islands at the moderate (impact) threshold of 100 g/m^2 are 77 tonnes and 34 tonnes for the seabed and surface releases, respectively.

The potential impact pathways (physical and chemical) of hydrocarbon exposure to relevant habitat and marine fauna receptors are summarised in **Table 7-10**.

7.2.2.1 Hydrocarbon Weathering Behaviour

A preliminary analysis of hydrocarbon weathering was undertaken with the SINTEF Oil Weathering Model (OWM). OWM predicts the mass balance partitioning of hydrocarbons (i.e. evaporation, surface, dispersed subsurface) under steady-state met-ocean conditions. OWM simulations were run for sustained wind speeds of 1 m/s (low winds), 5 m/s (moderate winds) and 10 m/s (high winds). The simulations are based on a test case of 100 m^3 of hydrocarbon released instantaneously onto the sea surface.

The results of the weathering analyses for the modelling analogue Grader C are presented in **Figure 7-3**.

Evaporation is the primary weathering mechanism for highly volatile condensates such as Grader C. Under low wind speeds of 1 m/s, approximately 90% of the surface slick is predicted to evaporate after 3 days (72 hours). Under moderate wind speeds of 5 m/s, approximately 82% of the surface slick is predicted to evaporate after 24 hours with the remaining ~18% dispersed in the water column and no surface slick under these conditions. High wind speeds of 10 m/s are predicted to rapidly (after only 6 hours) disperse (30%) and evaporate (70%) with no surface slick.

Grader C has a tendency for low levels of emulsification with up to 10% water content in the surface slick over the range of wind conditions.

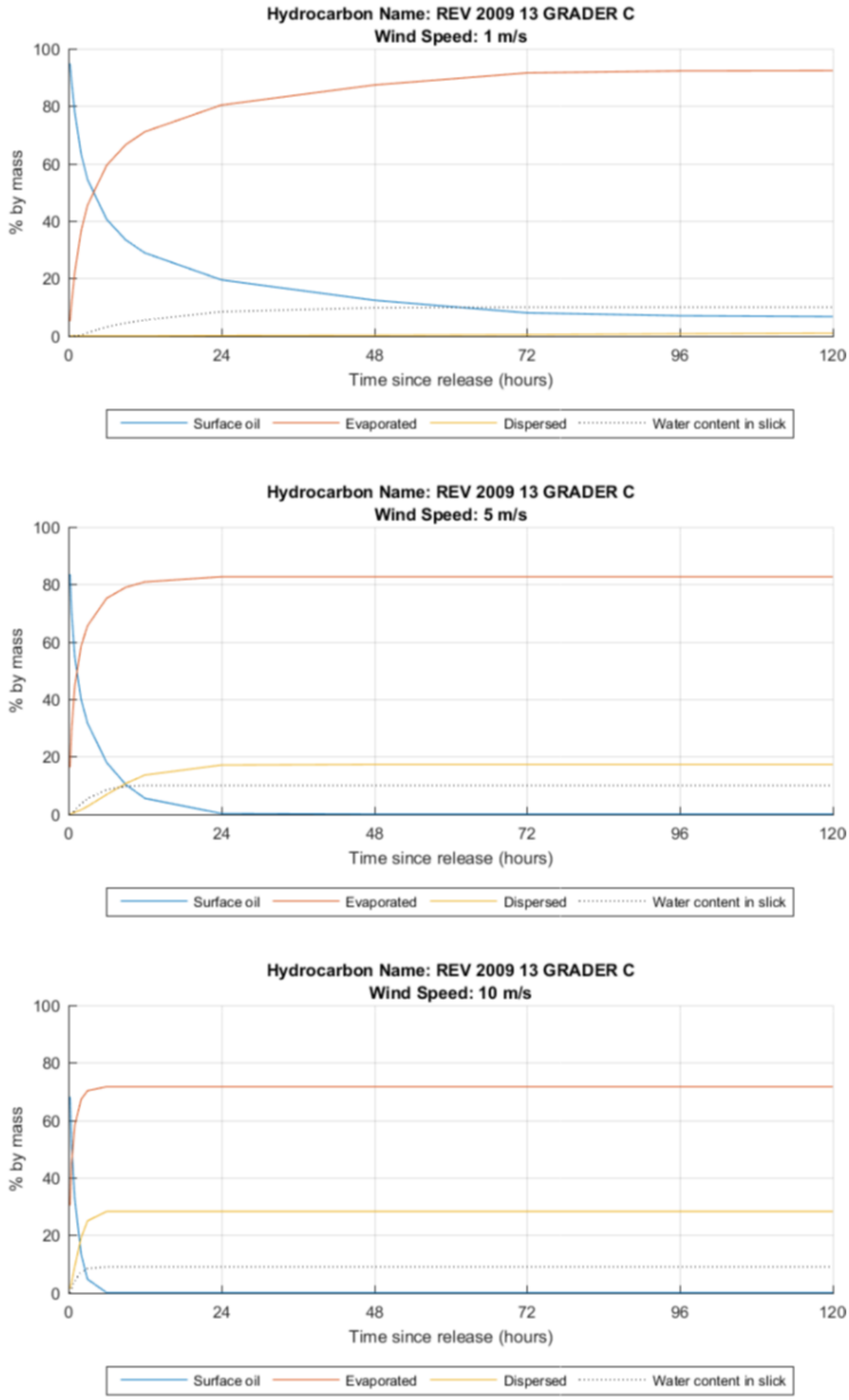


Figure 7-3: Simulated weathering of the SINTEF REV 2009 13 GRADER C hydrocarbon for constant wind speeds of 1 m/s (top), 5 m/s (middle) and 10 m/s (bottom)

7.2.2.2 Spill Modelling Results

Surface vs Seabed Point of Release

To determine the spatial extent of impacts from a LOWC of Reindeer condensate and the dispersion characteristics over time, modelling was completed by GHD (GHD, 2020) (as described in **Section 7.2.1**).

The modelling results are presented below for the fate of hydrocarbon (surface, total submerged, dissolved and shoreline accumulated) at the exposure values described in **Table 7-6** to **Table 7-8** has been provided for the purposes of risk evaluation, displaying the following parameters:

+ Minimum time to contact from moderate and high exposure value;
+ Maximum hydrocarbon concentration from high exposure value;
+ Maximum oil loading on shoreline from moderate and high exposure value and
+ Length of shoreline oiled.

Further parameters required to inform spill response strategies are described further in the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling OPEP (SO-00-BI-20002.02).

Surface Oil

+ **Surface release:**
  - Low: Surface oil above the low threshold (1 g/m^2) was predicted to extend up to ~150 km to the southwest, and ~90 km to the northeast of the release location.
  - Moderate and High: At the moderate threshold (10 g/m^2), surface oiling was significantly reduced in spatial extent to within ~10 km of the release location with the exception of a single surface slick trajectory which travelled ~60 km northeast during one realisation. No exceedances of the high threshold (50 g/m^2) were predicted to occur anywhere in the model domain.
+ **Subsea release:**
  - Low: Surface oil above the low threshold (1 g/m^2) was predicted to occur only within ~10 km of the release location. No receptor regions were predicted to receive surface oil above any of the thresholds assessed. The maximum time-averaged oil concentration when above the low threshold (1 g/m^2) was 1.8 g/m^2.
  - Moderate and High: there was no predicted contact anywhere in the model domain above the moderate threshold (10 g/m^2) or high threshold (50 g/m^2)

Dissolved Aromatic Hydrocarbons

+ **Surface release:**
  - Low: Dissolved hydrocarbons at the low threshold (10 ppb) were predicted to extend a maximum distance of ~150 km to the west-southwest and ~75 km to the northeast.
  - Moderate: At the moderate threshold (50 ppb), the spatial extent was reduced to within ~120 km to the west-southwest and ~60 km to the northeast. A moderate contact probability of 47% was predicted at the Montebello AMP at the moderate threshold (50 ppb) with a maximum time-averaged concentration of 175 ppb and a minimum arrival time of 3.5 days. Very low contact probability (<1%) was predicted at the Barrow-Montebello Surrounds with a maximum time-averaged concentration of 58 ppb and minimum arrival time of 47.7 days.
  - High: Exceedance of the high threshold (400 ppb) was limited to within ~25 km of the release site.

- **Subsea release:**
  - Low: Dissolved hydrocarbons at the low threshold (10 ppb) were predicted to extend a maximum distance of ~150 km to the west-southwest and ~80 km to the northeast.
  - Moderate: At the moderate threshold (50 ppb), the spatial extent was reduced to within ~100 km to the west-southwest and ~60 km to the northeast. The Montebello AMP was the only receptor predicted to be contacted at the moderate threshold (50 ppb) with a moderate-high contact probability of 57%, a maximum time-averaged concentration of 296 ppb and a minimum arrival time of 0.8 days.
  - High: Exceedance of the high threshold (400 ppb) was limited to within ~50 km of the release site.

Total Submerged Oil (entrained plus dissolved oil)

- **Surface release:**
  - Low: Total submerged oil at the low threshold (10 ppb) was predicted to primarily occur within ~500 km southwest and ~300 km northeast of the release site, though localised contact occurred at distances up to ~1,200 km away.
  - Moderate: At the moderate threshold (100 ppb), predicted contact was reduced in spatial extent significantly to within ~100 km of the spill site. The Montebello Australian Marine Park (AMP) was the only receptor predicted to be contacted by total submerged oil at the moderate threshold (100 ppb) with a low-moderate contact probability of 14%, a maximum time-averaged concentration of 183 ppb, and a minimum arrival time of 20.8 days.
- **Subsea release:**
  - Low: Total submerged oil at the low threshold (10 ppb) was predicted to primarily occur within ~500 km southwest and ~300 km northeast of the release site, though localised contact occurred at distances up to ~1,000 km away.
  - Moderate: At the moderate threshold (100 ppb), predicted contact was reduced in spatial extent significantly to within ~100 km of the spill site. The Montebello Australian Marine Park (AMP) was the only receptor predicted to be contacted by total submerged oil at the moderate threshold (100 ppb) with a moderate contact probability of 51%, a maximum time-averaged concentration of 345 ppb, and a minimum arrival time of 0.8 days.

Shoreline Accumulation

- **Surface release:**
  - Low: Shoreline loading above the low threshold (>10 g/m^2) was predicted to occur up to ~1,050 km southwest of the release site at the Abrolhos Islands Pelsaert Group and up to ~450 km northeast at the Rowley Shoals locations of Clerke Reef Marine Park (MP) and Imperiuse Reef MP.
  - Moderate: At the moderate threshold (100 g/m^2) the spatial extent of shoreline accumulation was reduced significantly to within ~300 km to the southwest at Muiron Islands and ~100 km southeast at Dampier Archipelago, while only the Montebello Islands and Lowendal Islands (~125 km southwest) were predicted to receive oil exceeding the high threshold (1,000 g/m^2). At the moderate threshold (100 g/m^2), the Montebello Islands was predicted to receive the highest accumulated load of any receptor of ~339 tonnes with a moderate contact probability of 27%, minimum arrival time of 2.2 days and maximum oiled shoreline length of ~28 km. The Lowendal Islands received the second-highest predicted shoreline accumulation of any receptor with ~34 tonnes, although the contact probability was relatively low (5%), with a minimum arrival time of 12.9 days and a maximum oiled shoreline length of ~4 km. Moderate contact probabilities were

predicted for Barrow Island and Southern Islands Coast of 37% and 25%, respectively, with maximum accumulated loads of ~6 and ~4 tonnes, respectively, minimum arrival times of 9.8 and 7.4 days, respectively and oiled shoreline lengths of ~14 and ~11 km, respectively. Finally, very low contact probabilities were predicted at Dampier Archipelago and Thevenard Islands of 2% and 1%, respectively, with maximum accumulated shoreline loads of ~1 tonne, minimum arrival times of 32.3-38.9 days and maximum oiled shoreline lengths of ~4 km.

+ **Subsea release:**
  - Low: Shoreline loading above the low threshold (>10 g/m^2) was predicted to occur up to ~800 km southwest of the release site at the Outer Shark Bay Coast and up to ~450 km northeast at the Rowley Shoals locations of Clerke Reef Marine Park (MP) and Imperiuse Reef MP.
  - Moderate: At the moderate threshold (100 g/m^2) the spatial extent of shoreline accumulation was reduced significantly to within ~300 km to the southwest at Muiron Islands and ~100 km southeast at Dampier Archipelago, while only the Montebello Islands and Lowendal Islands (~125 km southwest) were predicted to receive oil exceeding the high threshold (1,000 g/m2). Shoreline accumulation above the moderate threshold (100 g/m^2) occurred with moderate probabilities of 30% at Montebello Islands and Barrow Island, with maximum accumulated loads of ~77 and ~8 tonnes, respectively, minimum arrival times of 2.2 and 8.9 days, respectively and oiled shoreline lengths ~32 and ~14 km, respectively. A moderate contact probability of 20% was also predicted for the Southern Islands Coast with a maximum accumulated oil of ~5 tonnes, a minimum arrival time of 9.4 days and a maximum oiled shoreline length of ~7 km. Low probabilities of shoreline loading (10% or less) were predicted at Dampier Archipelago, Lowendal Islands, Thevenard Islands and Muiron Islands with maximum loadings of ~1-3 tonnes at these receptors with the exception of Lowendal Islands which had a maximum predicted loading of ~9 tonnes. Minimum arrival times at these receptors ranged between 8.5 days to 29.5 days, while maximum oiled shoreline lengths ranged between ~3 to 11 km.

Table 7-12: Modelling Results for Surface Release Scenario of Loss of Well Control for the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling activity

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Days)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (tonnes)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Total Submerged Oil (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Total Submerged Oil (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)
Mermaid Reef AMP	Intertidal	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Clerke Reef MP	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Imperieuse Reef MP	Emergent	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Glomar Shoals	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Dampier Archipelago	Emergent	32.3	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	154.3	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	1.1	3.5
Rankin Bank	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Northern Islands Coast	Emergent	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Montebello Islands	Emergent	2.2	NC	NC	NC	2.2	NC	NC	15,605.8	NC	NC	NC	15,605.8	NC	NC	338.7	28.4
Lowendal Islands	Emergent	12.9	NC	-	NC	12.9	NC	-	4,839.6	NC	-	NC	4,839.6	NC	-	34.3	3.5
Barrow Island	Emergent	9.8	NC	-	NC	NC	NC	-	381.2	NC	-	NC	NC	NC	-	6.1	14.2
Middle Islands Coast	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	Intertidal	-	NC	47.7	NC	-	NC	NC	-	NC	58.1	NC	-	NC	NC	-	-
Thevenard Islands	Emergent	38.9	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	109.4	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	0.8	3.5
Southern Islands Coast	Emergent	7.4	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	360.8	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	4.1	10.6
Muiron Islands	Emergent	8.5	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	382.1	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	3.7	10.6
Exmouth Gulf Coast	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Ningaloo Coast North	Emergent	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Ningaloo Coast South	Emergent	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Outer Shark Bay Coast	Emergent	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Abrolhos Islands Pelsaert Group	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Bedout Island	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Outer Abrolhos Islands – Shoals	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Kimberley AMP	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Dampier AMP	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Montebello AMP	Submerged	-	NC	3.5	20.8	-	NC	NC	-	NC	174.5	182.9	-	NC	NC	-	-

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Days)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (tonnes)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Total Submerged Oil (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Total Submerged Oil (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)
Outer Ningaloo Coast North	Intertidal	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Shark Bay AMP	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Rowley Shoals surrounds	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Outer NW Ningaloo	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Offshore Ningaloo	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Offshore Abrolhos NW	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-

E = Exceeded

C= Contacted at threshold (timeframe and maximum concentration not specified in modelling).

NC= No Contact

Table 7-13: Modelling Results for Subsea Release Scenario of Loss of Well Control for the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling activity

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Days)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (tonnes)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Total Submerged Oil (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Total Submerged Oil (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)
Clerke Reef MP	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Imperieuse Reef MP	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Glomar Shoals	Submerged	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-
Dampier Archipelago	Emergent	26.5	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	173.7	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	1.2	3.5
Rankin Bank	Submerged	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Northern Islands Coast	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Montebello Islands	Emergent	2.2	-	-	NC	12.9	-	-	3,673.5	-	-	NC	3,673.5	-	-	77.1	31.9
Lowendal Islands	Emergent	12.9	-	-	NC	12.9	-	-	1,283.3	-	-	NC	1,237.3	-	-	8.8	3.5
Barrow Island	Emergent	8.9	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	404.4	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	7.6	14.2
Middle Islands Coast	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	Intertidal	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Thevenard Islands	Emergent	29.5	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	103.4	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	0.7	3.5
Southern Islands Coast	Emergent	9.5	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	512.2	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	4.6	7.1
Muiron Islands	Emergent	8.5	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	224.5	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	2.7	10.6
Exmouth Gulf Coast	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Ningaloo Coast North	Emergent	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Ningaloo Coast South	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Outer Shark Bay Coast	Emergent	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Bedout Island	Emergent	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	-	-	-	NC	-	-	NC	NC
Outer Abrolhos Islands – Shoals	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Dampier AMP	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Montebello AMP	Submerged	-	-	0.8	0.8	-	-	2.1	-	-	296.4	354.4	-	-	537.1	-	-
Outer Ningaloo Coast North	Intertidal	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Jurien AMP	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Shark Bay AMP	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Rowley Shoals surrounds	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Days)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (tonnes)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Total Submerged Oil (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Total Submerged Oil (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)
Abrohlos West	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Outer NW Ningaloo	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Offshore Ningaloo	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-
Offshore Abrolhos NW	Submerged	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	NC	-	-	-	-	-

E = Exceeded

C= Contacted at threshold (timeframe and maximum concentration not specified in modelling).

NC= No Contact

7.2.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this hazard include:

+ No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment [DR-EPO-03];
+ No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air [DR-EPO-04]; and
+ No injury or mortality to EPBC Act 1999 and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities [DR-EPO-05].

The extensive planning, risk assessment of the activity and the engineering and operational control measures in place are considered to result in a low risk of a hydrocarbon release due to LOWC occurring. The control measures considered for this activity are shown below with EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs described in **Section 8.4**.

Operational controls that would be implemented to guide and effective response after a spill has occurred are provided within relevant sections of the OPEP, together with corresponding EPS' and measurement criteria.

Table 7-14: Control Measure Evaluation for a LOWC Hydrocarbon Spill

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-029	NOPSEMA accepted WOMP	Includes control measures for well integrity and well control that reduce the risk of unplanned discharges to the marine environment.	Costs associated with personnel time in writing, reviewing and implementing the WOMP.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.
DR-CM-030	NOPSEMA accepted Safety Case	Includes the MODU Safety Case that reduce the risk of unplanned discharges to the marine environment	Costs associated with personnel time in writing, reviewing and implementing the Safety Case.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.
DR-CM-031	MODU and support vessel spill response plans (including pre-drilling well relief plan)	Implements response plan to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon spills quickly and efficiently in order to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Personnel cost and administrative costs associated with preparing documents, ongoing management (spill response exercises) and implementation of plans.	**Adopted** – Environmental benefits of ensuring response plans in place, are followed and measures implemented, and that the MODU/support vessels are compliant outweighs the costs

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
				of personnel time associated with preparation and implementation of spill response plans.
DR-CM-032	SOPEP or SMPEP response exercises	Implements response plans to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon release quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents and large costs of preparing for and implementing response strategies.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the vessels are compliant outweighs the costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.
DR-CM-033	Source Control Plan	Implements response plans to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon release quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents and large costs of preparing for and implementing response strategies.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the vessels are compliant outweighs the costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.
DR-CM-034	Oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP)	Implements response plans to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon release quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents and large costs of preparing for and implementing response strategies.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the vessels are compliant outweighs the costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Manage the timing of the activity to avoid sensitive periods (e.g., spawning, whale and whale shark migration, bird and turtle nesting).	Reduce risk of impacts from highly unlikely LOWC during environmentally sensitive periods for listed marine fauna (e.g., spawning, whale and whale shark migration, bird and turtles nesting).	High cost in moving or delaying activity schedule. Would double duration of activity; increase impacts or potential impacts in other areas including increase in waste, air emissions, risk of vessel collisions etc. The risk to all listed marine fauna cannot be reduced due to variability in timing of environmentally sensitive periods and unpredictable presence of some species.	**Rejected** – Given the minimal risk of impacts to listed marine species (e.g., turtles) occurring, the financial and environmental costs of extending activity duration deemed grossly disproportionate to low environmental benefits.
N/A	Dedicated resources (e.g. dedicated spill response facilities on location) in the event of loss of hydrocarbons to allow rapid response.	May allow for quicker response to a spill as resources will be within close proximity.	Large costs associated with dedicated resources on location. Modelling shows shoreline contact albeit with moderate maximum volumes. Condensate has low to no persistence in the environment and therefore prolonged loading on shorelines is not expected.	**Rejected** –Large cost associated with dedicated resources on location deemed grossly disproportionate to very low risk of LOWC and very high natural dispersion and low persistence of condensate.
N/A	A dedicated second MODU on standby for the purpose of relief well drilling	Could reduce the length of time taken to drill a relief well and may reduce the timeframe for stopping a blowout by up to two weeks; although planning/approval/set-up requirements mean	The cost of having a MODU and personnel/equipment on standby (at a rate of ca. $600k/day) would double the cost of the activity.	**Rejected** – Considered grossly disproportionate to the environmental benefit (reduction of 2 weeks of release), considering the rare likelihood of a LOWC, the existing preventative control measures in place to

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		the reduction would likely be less.		prevent a well blowout and the additional safety and environmental risks of having another MODU and support equipment/personnel on standby. Santos don't have a MODU on standby because they ensure they know what operators are in the region of their operations and what equipment is available if they require it in an emergency. Santos also always have equipment on standby if they need to do a relief well.

Well Control

Santos ensures control of its wells through a number of control measures incorporated into the well design, drilling procedures, mud selection, personnel training and equipment maintenance and testing. Well control requirements are detailed within the NOPSEMA accepted Well Operations Management Plan (WOMP) and Safety Case and are not restated in this EP pursuant to Regulation 31 of the OPGGS(E)R.

7.2.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The below environmental impact assessment follows the risk assessment approach detailed in **Section 7.1.6**.

7.2.4.1 Identification of Hotspots for Consequence Analysis

As described in **Section 7.1.6**, all HEVs within the EMBA (low exposure value) are listed in **Table 7-15** and Table 7-16 below. The values and sensitivities associated with these HEVs have been described in **Appendix C**. Further to this, **Table 7-15** and Table 7-16 filter the HEVs to identify the hotspots where they meet the criteria described in **Section 7.1.6**.

Table 7-15: Identified High Environmental Value and Hotspot Receptors for Surface Release Scenario of LOWC

Receptor	HEV Value	Exposure Value			Hotspot
		Low	Moderate	High	
Mermaid Reef AMP	2	✓			
Clerke Reef MP	3	✓			
Imperieuse Reef MP	3	✓			
Glomar Shoals	5	✓			
Dampier Archipelago	3	✓	✓		✓
Rankin Bank	5	✓			
Northern Islands Coast	5	✓			
Montebello Islands	3	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lowendal Islands	3	✓	✓	✓	✓
Barrow Island	3	✓	✓		✓
Middle Islands Coast	5	✓			
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	3	✓	✓		✓
Thevenard Islands	5	✓	✓		
Southern Islands Coast	5	✓	✓		
Muiron Islands	2	✓	✓		✓
Exmouth Gulf Coast	2	✓			
Ningaloo Coast North	2	✓			
Ningaloo Coast South	3	✓			
Outer Shark Bay Coast	3	✓			
Abrolhos Islands Pelsaert Group	2	✓			
Bedout Island	5	✓			
Outer Abrolhos Islands – Shoals	3	✓			
Kimberley AMP	3	✓			
Dampier AMP	4	✓			
Montebello AMP	4	✓	✓		
Outer Ningaloo Coast North	1	✓			
Shark Bay AMP	4	✓			
Rowley Shoals surrounds	4	✓			
Outer NW Ningaloo	3	✓			

Receptor	HEV Value	Exposure Value			Hotspot
		Low	Moderate	High	
Offshore Ningaloo	4	✓			
Offshore Abrolhos NW	4	✓			

Table 7-16: Identified High Environmental Value and Hotspot Receptors for Subsea Release Scenario of LOWC

Receptor	HEV Value	Exposure Value			Hotspot
		Low	Moderate	High	
Clerke Reef MP	3	✓			
Imperieuse Reef MP	3	✓			
Glomar Shoals	5	✓			
Dampier Archipelago	3	✓	✓		✓
Rankin Bank	5	✓			
Northern Islands Coast	5	✓			
Montebello Islands	3	✓	✓	✓	✓
Lowendal Islands	3	✓	✓	✓	✓
Barrow Island	3	✓	✓		✓
Middle Islands Coast	5	✓			
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	3	✓			
Thevenard Islands	5	✓			
South Islands Coast	5	✓	✓		
Muiron Islands	2	✓	✓		✓
Exmouth Gulf Coast	2	✓			
Ningaloo Coast North	2	✓			
Ningaloo Coast South	3	✓			
Outer Shark Bay Coast	3	✓			
Bedout Island	5	✓			
Outer Abrolhos Islands – Shoals	3	✓			
Dampier AMP	4	✓			
Montebello AMP	4	✓	✓	✓	
Outer Ningaloo Coast North	1	✓			

Receptor	HEV Value	Exposure Value			Hotspot
		Low	Moderate	High	
Jurien AMP	2	✓			
Shark Bay AMP	4	✓			
Rowley Shoals surrounds	4	✓			
Abrohlos West	2	✓			
Outer NW Ningaloo	3	✓			
Offshore Ningaloo	4	✓			
Offshore Abrolhos NW	4	✓			

This process identified the following hotspots:

+ Dampier Archipelago
+ Montebello Islands
+ Lowendal Islands
+ Barrow Island
+ Barrow-Montebello Surrounds
+ Murion Islands

Table 7-17 provides a simplified summary of the consequence assessment results for each of the Hotspot areas. The consequence assessment was based on predicted contact and concentration of surface oil, accumulated oil, entrained hydrocarbon and dissolved hydrocarbons. For each Hotspot area the consequence to the key values were assessed using the methodology described in **Section 7.1.6**.

Table 7-17: Hotspot Consequence Assessment Results from a LOWC

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release	Subsea Release	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
Dampier Archipelago	3	<u>Physical Habitats</u> + Coral reefs + Seagrass + Macroalgae + Mangroves <u>Marine Fauna</u> + Invertebrates + Finfish and Rays + high fish biodiversity approx. 650 species, dwarf sawfish EPBC protected + Birds + Marine reptiles <u>Turtles</u> + Flatbacks - nest on Legendre, Huay, Delambre + Green – significant rookery in NWS + Olive Ridley – known to forage + Loggerhead – nesting and foraging + Seasnakes <u>Marine mammals</u> + Eight species (dugong, whales, dolphins) + migratory pathway for protected humpback whale in July-Sept. + Protected Area	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m²*	*(%)*	NC	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	+ III + III + III + II	III - Moderate
			Maximum floating oil concentration >10 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of floating oil at 10 g/m²	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum accumulated oil on shorelines >100 g/m²	*(tonnes)*	1.1	1.2			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	154.3	173.7			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	*(km)*	3.5	3.5			
			Maximum concentration of total submerged oil >100 ppb	*(ppb)*	NC				
			Maximum exposure time of total submerged oil >100 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum concentration of	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release	Subsea Release	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		+ Commonwealth Marine Reserve Socio-economic and heritage values + National Heritage Listed + Aboriginal rock art on shorelines, Burrup Peninsula	*dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb*						
			Maximum exposure time of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
Montebello Islands	3	Habitats + Reefs – coral spawning: Mar & Oct + Algae (40%) + Mangroves (considered globally unique as they are offshore) + Fish habitat + Intertidal sand flat communities Turtles + Loggerhead and green (significant rookery), hawksbill, flatback turtles – Loggerhead turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; green turtle nesting: Nov- to Apr, peak period from Jan-Feb; flatback turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; hawksbill turtle nesting: Oct-Jan + Northwest and Eastern Trimouille Islands (hawksbill) + Western Reef and Southern Bay at Northwest Island (green) Seabirds + Migratory and threatened seabirds – 14 species + Significant nesting (Sept-Feb), foraging and resting areas	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m²*	*(%)*	NC	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	+ IV + IV + IV + IV	IV - Major
			Maximum floating oil concentration >10 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of floating oil at 10 g/m²	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum accumulated oil on shorelines >100 g/m²	*(tonnes)*	338.7	77.1			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	15,605.8	3,673.5			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	*(km)*	28.4	31.9			
			Maximum concentration of total submerged oil >100 ppb	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of total	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release	Subsea Release	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		<u>Whales</u> + Humpback (Jun-Jul), Pygmy blue (Apr-Aug) whale migration <u>Socio-economic</u> + Pearling (inactive/pearling zones) + Very significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism + Social amenities and other tourism + Nominated place (national heritage)	*submerged oil >100 ppb*						
			Maximum concentration of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
Lowendal Islands	3	<u>Habitats</u> + Important shallow lagoons with seagrass for dugongs + Deep-water benthic (soft-sediment) habitats + Dugong Reef and Batman Reef (eastern side Island), + Mangroves are considered globally unique as they are offshore + Macroalgal reefs (40%) <u>Turtles</u> + Important hawksbill (Beacon, Parakeelya, Kaia and Pipeline), loggerhead and green turtle nesting (minor) Varanus pipeline, Harriet and Andersons Beaches) + Nesting is reported to occur throughout the year in WA, peaking between October and January + Significant flatback rookery, nesting season for flatback turtles peaks in	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m²*	*(%)*	NC	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	+ IV + IV + IV + III	IV - Major
			Maximum floating oil concentration >10 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of floating oil at 10 g/m²	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum accumulated oil on shorelines >100 g/m²	*(tonnes)*	34.3	8.8			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	4,839.6	1,237.3			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	*(km)*	3.5	3.5			
			Maximum concentration of	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release	Subsea Release	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		December and January with subsequent peak hatchling emergence in February and March <u>Seabirds</u> + Approximately 89 species of avifauna, 12 to 14 species of migratory and threatened seabirds <u>Marine mammals</u> + Seagrass beds around the Lowendal Islands thought to provide valuable food source for dugongs <u>Protected Areas</u> + The Barrow Island Marine Management Area, most of the waters around Barrow Island, the Lowendal Islands and the Barrow Island Marine Park <u>Socio-economic and heritage values</u> + Social amenities and other tourism, very significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism	*total submerged oil >100 ppb*						
			Maximum exposure time of total submerged oil >100 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum concentration of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
Barrow Island	3	<u>Habitats</u> + Bandicoot Bay – conservation area Fisheries Act (benthic fauna/seabird protection), mudflats, rock platforms, mangroves, clay pans + Mangroves in Bandicoot Bay (considered globally unique)	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m²*	*(%)*	NC	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas;	+ IV + IV + IV + III	IV - Major
			Maximum floating oil concentration >10 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of floating oil at 10 g/m²	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release	Subsea Release	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		+ Coral reefs (eastern side) – Biggada Reef (coral spawning: Mar & Oct) + Biggada Creek Turtles + Regionally and nationally significant green turtle (western side) and flatback turtle (eastern side) nesting beaches + Turtle Bay north beach + North and west coasts – John Wayne Beach also loggerhead and hawksbill turtles. + Peak turtle nesting periods – Loggerhead turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; green turtle nesting: Nov- to Apr, peak period from Jan-Feb; flatback turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; hawksbill turtle nesting: Oct-Jan Seabirds + Migratory birds (important habitat) (important bird area) 10th of top 147 bird sites. + Highest population of migratory birds in Barrow Island Nature Reserve (south-southeast island). + Double island important bird nesting (shearwaters, sea eagles). Whales + Pygmy blue whale northern migration (Apr -Aug) Cultural heritage	*Maximum accumulated oil on shorelines >100 g/m²*	*(tonnes)*	6.1	7.6	+ socio-economic receptors		
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	381.2	440.0			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	*(km)*	14.2	14.2			
			Maximum concentration of total submerged oil >100 ppb	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of total submerged oil >100 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum concentration of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release	Subsea Release	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		+ Important Aboriginal cultural: 13 listed sites incl. (pearling camps) Socio-economic + Significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism + Nominated place (national heritage)							
Barrow – Montebello Surrounds	3	Habitats + Coral reefs habitat Seabirds + Migratory birds Whales + Humpback/ pygmy blue whale migration Socio-economic + Significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m²*	*(%)*	NC	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	+ III + III + III + III	III - Moderate
			Maximum floating oil concentration >10 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of floating oil at 10 g/m²	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum accumulated oil on shorelines >100 g/m²	*(tonnes)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	*(km)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum concentration of total submerged oil >100 ppb	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of total	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release	Subsea Release	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
			submerged oil >100 ppb						
			Maximum concentration of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*(ppb)*	58.1	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*Time (d)*	47.7	NC			
Muiron Islands	2	<u>Turtles</u> + Major loggerhead nesting + North and south Muiron Islands – significant green turtle nesting + Hawksbill nesting (low density) + Occasional flatback turtles <u>Seabirds</u> + Significant bird breeding. <u>Whales</u> + Humpback whale migration <u>Protected Areas</u> + The Ningaloo Coast WHA includes Muiron Island Marine Management Area (including the Muiron Islands) <u>Socio-Economic</u> + Exmouth gulf prawn fishery (Muiron is western boundary)	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m²*	*(%)*	NC	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	+ IV + IV + IV + III	IV - Major
			Maximum floating oil concentration >10 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of floating oil at 10 g/m²	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum accumulated oil on shorelines >100 g/m²	*(tonnes)*	3.7	2.7			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100 g/m²	*(g/m²)*	382.1	224.5			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	*(km)*	10.6	10.6			
			Maximum concentration of	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release	Subsea Release	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		+ Significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism. Social amenities and other tourism.	*total submerged oil >100 ppb*						
			Maximum exposure time of total submerged oil >100 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum concentration of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*(ppb)*	NC	NC			
			Maximum exposure time of dissolved hydrocarbon >50 ppb	*Time (d)*	NC	NC			

7.2.5 Subsea and Surface release of Reindeer condensate from a LOWC

Receptors	+ Physical environment (water and sediment quality, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands) + Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, rays, fish, and birds) + Protected and significant areas (marine parks and KEFs) + Socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism and recreation)
Consequence	IV - Major

The detailed consequence assessment for each hotspot is provided in **Table 7-17**. A summary of the consequence assessment for each receptor category is presented below.

Physical environment or habitat

In the highly unlikely event of a LOWC at the Dancer-1 well, hydrocarbons will likely reach both subsea and shoreline habitats (highest probabilities at Montebello Islands, Barrow Island, Muiron Islands, Southern Islands Coast and Montebello AMP). Hydrocarbons that reach nearshore environments also have the potential to impact benthic coral reefs and mangrove areas, which may result in a long-term decrease in ecological values given toxicity impacts associated with hydrocarbon exposure.

Threatened or migratory fauna

In the highly unlikely event of a LOWC, the volume of Reindeer condensate released would result in a localised reduction in water quality with the potential to impact marine fauna. Marine fauna present in the area may be potentially impacted by a spill through exposure to floating oil, entrained oil, or DAH's. A description of impacts to marine fauna from exposure to condensate is provided in **Table 7-11**

Impacts from a LOWC release would be greatest within several kilometres from the spill when the toxic aromatic components of the fuel will be at their highest concentration and when the hydrocarbon is at its thickest on the surface of the receiving waters. Upon release to the marine environment, the condensate will rapidly lose toxicity with time and will spread thinner at the surface as evaporation continues or will become entrained within the water column. The potential sensitive receptors in the surrounding areas of the spill will include fish, marine mammals, marine reptiles and seabirds at the sea surface, as discussed in Table 7-11**.**

Habitat modification, degradation, disruption or loss, deteriorating water quality and marine pollution are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices **Table 3-8**). With controls in place that align with relevant actions described in various recovery plans, the activity will be conducted in a manner that reduces potential impacts to ALARP and an acceptable level.

Protected areas

The MEVA intersects several protected areas and AMPs and marine management areas (**Section 3.2.3**). Combined, these areas support all the habitats and faunal groups described above. Impacts to the habitat or fauna receptors described above therefore have an impact on the values of these reserves, which could have flow-on effects to tourism revenue of coastal communities that provide access to these marine reserves. Many of these receptors are values of protected areas, and there could be moderate-term effects to them.

Socio-economic receptors

There is the potential for entrained oil to temporarily disrupt fishing activities if the surface or entrained oil moves through fishing areas (Table 7-11).

The only receptor where entrained oil (total submerged oil) at more than 100 ppb is expected to make contact is Montebello AMP (50.7% probability from subsea scenario), with no impacts to commercial fishers expected.

Recreational fishing hotspots including the Montebello Islands, Barrow Island, Lowendal Islands, Muiron Islands and Ningaloo are of high value to recreational fishers, however entrained oil above the moderate exposure threshold is not expected in these areas. Tourism could be affected by spilled condensate, either from reduced water quality or shoreline oiling preventing recreational activities, reducing aesthetic appeal or from impacts to habitats and marine fauna as described in Table 7-11. Indigenous users may be impacted in the event that a land-based response is required. However, consultation will help manage activities such that potential impacts are reduced to acceptable levels. A number of oil and gas operators operate within the MEVA with existing projects and infrastructure in place, as well as continuing drilling and exploration programs. A LOWC at the Dancer-1 well has the potential to disrupt these activities, with associated economic impact, albeit on a temporary basis. On the basis of the above assessment, a LOWC has the potential to impact an array of receptors. Given the extent, the worst-case consequence is considered to be Major (IV)	
Likelihood	b - Unlikely
The likelihood of a LOWC event occurring during the activity is extremely low when considering industry statistics, Santos statistics and the standard preventive control measures in place. Wells are designed with essential engineering and safety control measures to prevent a loss of containment occurring. Blowout and well release frequencies for exploration drilling has been reported at a frequency of 1.5×10^{-4} per well (IOGP, 2019; exploration drilling operations at wildcat wells, North Sea Standard). Management controls in place to control the flow of hydrocarbons include construction design, safety shutdown systems, regular inspection and maintenance, and competent personnel. Additional industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the chance of a loss of containment event have also been implemented including (but not limited to) procedures such as the WOMP, safety case, crew training and awareness, and a spill response plan (OPEP). These control measures are considered to reduce the risk of a loss of containment (and minimise impacts) occurring to a level that is acceptable. The likelihood of a LOWC resulting in a Major (IV) consequence is considered to be unlikely (b), as it has occurred elsewhere or could occur within decades.	
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Low**.

7.2.6 Demonstration of ALARP

The use of industry standard safe drilling methodologies, including the inherently safe well design and its operations with primary (i.e., maintaining the appropriate hydrostatic pressure) and secondary well control features (i.e., blowout preventers), reduces the probability of a loss of containment occurring to a very low level. All safety options have been considered in well design and equipment choice for the activity, with no additional safety options possible, it is considered that the risk of a loss of containment occurring has been reduced to ALARP.

The combination of the standard prevention control measures (which reduce the likelihood of the event happening), and the spill response strategies (which may reduce the consequence) together reduce the hydrocarbon spill risk.

Based on the stochastic spill modelling, Santos has determined applicable source control response measures to limit the spill volume from a LOWC event to ALARP.

Source Control

A number of source control options have been evaluated for the activity (refer to OPEP). Of these source control options; the drilling of a relief well is considered the primary means of controlling the source in the event of an unplanned well release. Spill response and impact assessment for this activity has been based on the relief well taking 77 days (11 weeks) to execute. A breakdown of the key tasks and their timeframe to drill a relief well in 11 weeks have been included in **Section 9.2.4** of the OPEP.

Supporting controls to allow the relief well schedule to be met include:

+ Rig capability register to identify suitable rigs;
+ Source Control Planning and Response Guideline (DR-00-OZ-20001) (details relief well planning matters, including but not limited to relief well design and procurement matters);
+ Well specific source control plan for Dancer-1 (includes relief well trajectory, dynamic well kill hydraulic calculations, rig specifications, equipment requirements and availability and location of tangibles);
+ Australian Petroleum Production and Exploration Association (APPEA) Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) provides for access to other Operator rigs; and
+ Contracts and MoUs for personnel are in place.

The implementation timeframe of this control is key to its effectiveness. A second MODU positioned on standby in the vicinity of the activity during the drilling activity was considered as an additional control that could reduce the length of time taken to drill a relief well. This would involve hiring an additional rig for the duration of the activity. If adopted, this may reduce the timeframe for stopping a blowout by up to two weeks, although planning/approval/set-up requirements mean the reduction would likely be less. The cost of having a MODU and personnel/equipment on standby (at a rate of ca. $600k/day) would double the cost of the activity; this is considered grossly disproportionate to the environmental benefit (reduction of 2 weeks of release), considering the rare likelihood of a LOWC, the existing preventative control measures in place to prevent a well blowout and the additional safety and environmental risks of having another MODU and support equipment/personnel on standby. Having a dedicated second MODU on standby for the purpose of relief well drilling was therefore rejected as a control measure. In order to minimise lead times a rig with a NOPSEMA accepted Safety Case will be preferred and up to three suitable rigs (including the rig that will be used to drill the Dancer-1 well) are expected to be available in the region at the time of drilling Dancer-1.

Direct surface intervention (i.e., deployment onto the jack-up rig) using specialised well control personnel is a strategy that could be adopted and supported through contractual arrangements with Wild Well Control, as outlined within the Source Control Planning and Response Guideline (DR-00-OZ-20001). This strategy is contingent on technical aspects of the LOWC event and safety considerations which could only be assessed at the time of a spill event. For this reason, the current preparedness measures for well intervention experts is considered ALARP.

Santos has access to a subsea first response toolkit (SFRT) and deployment personnel through contract to AMOSC and Oceaneering respectively. The SFRT may provide value in allowing a subsea survey in the instance of conductor damage but given that capping stack deployment is not a feasible strategy, the use of SFRT for the application of dispersants is not considered required from a source control perspective. However, the application of dispersants via SFRT may provide an environmental benefit in reducing the volume of hydrocarbons reaching shorelines. Notwithstanding the above, the use of SFRT is considered unlikely due to safety and technical constraints (i.e., shallow water depths and high predicted gas release rates).

In the unlikely event SFRT was required, SFRT equipment can be mobilised to Dampier from the Jandakot storage yard in two days, under existing arrangements. Locating this equipment in Dampier could potentially reduce deployment time by two days providing a suitable vessel was on standby for immediate mobilisation. However, the equipment is a shared resource across AMOSC SFRT subscription members so relocating for a drilling campaign is not considered viable. Providing a vessel on standby for SFRT deployment could reduce deployment time; but given SFRT deployment may not be suitable or feasible a potential reduction in deployment time due to a vessel being on standby is not seen to offer sufficient environmental benefit given crewed vessel standby costs would be tens of thousands of dollars each day over the drilling period.

Spill Mitigation Controls

Santos considers that through the selection of appropriate spill response strategies, development of spill response controls and maintenance of preparedness arrangements and resources to implement these controls, spill risk is mitigated to ALARP. Preparedness spill response controls are outlined in **Table 7-14** while those that would be implemented in the event of a spill are outlined within the OPEP.

7.2.7 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Very Low and Medium?	Yes - maximum credible hydrocarbon spill volume (condensate from a LOWC) residual risk is ranked as Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – hydrocarbon spill modelling results were used to determine consequence and risk; no further information is required.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with OPGGS(E)R 2009 Regulations, including safety case and WOMP. Santos has considered the values and sensitivities of the receiving environment, including but not limited to: + Conservation values of the identified protection priorities (**Section 7.2.4.1**), including the Dampier Archipelago, Montebello Islands, Lowendal Islands, Barrow Island, Muiron Islands and Barrow-Montebello Surrounds. + Relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions, including but not limited to Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017), Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d), Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (TSSC, 2015b), Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a), Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 - 2025 (DoE, 2015b), and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds. Management is also consistent with the zoning of the Australian marine parks, in that risks have been reduced to ALARP, e.g., implementation of spill response activities will limit impacts, thereby conserving the marine park values.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – During the open comment period a comment was received from CCWA, but a review of, and response to the comment has not resulted in any changes to the risk ranking of a LOWC- hydrocarbon spill event.

Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above)

The likelihood of a LOWC event during the activity is unlikely when considering industry statistics, Santos statistics and the preventative controls in place. Wells are designed with essential engineering and safety control measures to prevent a LOWC incident occurring. Additional industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the chance of the event occurring (and minimise impacts) have also been implemented, including (but not limited to) procedures such as the NOSPEMA accepted safety case and WOMP, personnel training and awareness, and a spill response plan (OPEP). In accordance with Santos' risk assessment process, the residual risk is considered to be ALARP. The proposed control measures will reduce the risk of impacts from a LOWC to a level that is considered acceptable.

7.3 Hydrocarbon Spill – Marine Diesel Oil

Surface release of marine diesel oil (MDO) from a ruptured vessel fuel tank as a result of a collision or a MODU refuelling incident.

7.3.1 Description of Event

Event	Diesel spills have the potential to impact on the marine environment through reductions in water quality and exposure to fauna and habitats. *Worst-Credible MDO Spill* It is considered credible that a release of MDO to the marine environment could occur between the support vessels, between a support vessel and the MODU, or between a passing 3rd party vessel and the MODU or a support vessel. The worst-case environmental incident resulting from a vessel collision is the rupturing of a vessel fuel tank resulting in the release of MDO to the environment. Vessel collision could occur due to factors such as human error, poor navigation, vessel equipment failure or poor weather. A maximum credible spill volume has been determined based on technical guidance provided by AMSA (AMSA, 2015). This guidance states that for a vessel other than an oil tanker, the maximum credible spill from a collision can be determined from the volume of the largest single fuel tank. In reviewing the general arrangements and fuel tank capacities of typical vessels likely to be utilised for the drilling activities, the largest single fuel tank capacity identified was no greater than ~329 m^3 of MDO for support vessels. This scenario would result in a spill of MDO at the sea surface. *Refuelling Incident* There may be helicopter refuelling on the MODU and vessel refuelling within the operational area during the activity. The second most significant MDO spill scenario identified is a MODU refuelling incident (fuel hose failure or rupture, coupling failure or tank overfilling) where fuel would need to be stopped manually. Fuel released prior to the cessation of pumping as well as fuel remaining in the transfer line may escape to the environment. The AMSA (2015) *Technical Guidelines for Preparing Contingency Plans for Marine and Coastal Facilities* provides guidance for calculating a maximum credible spill volume for a refuelling spill. The guidance provided by AMSA (2015) for a refuelling spill under continuous supervision is considered appropriate given refuelling will be constantly supervised. The maximum credible spill volume during refuelling is calculated as: transfer rate (150 m^3/ hr) x 15 minutes of flow giving a volume of 37.5 m^3. The detection time of 15 minutes is seen as conservative but applicable following failure of multiple barriers followed by manual detection and isolation of the fuel supply.
Extent	A release of 329 m^3 of MDO as a result of a vessel collision is the maximum credible diesel spill scenario, and was modelled by GHD (2020): + Shoreline loading at moderate exposure (100 g/m^2) was confined to the proximal locations of Dampier Archipelago and Montebello Islands. + Maximum spatial extent of surface oil above the moderate exposure value of 10 g/m^2, was predicted to occur up to ~200 km from the spill location. + Exceedances of total submerged oil in the water column at the high exposure value (100 ppb) were predicted up to a maximum of ~200 km to the east of the spill location and ~100 km to the north and east. + Dissolved oil in the water column above the exposure value of 50 ppb was predicted up to ~150 km to the west and ~100 km to the east/northeast of the release location.

	Refer to ***MDO Spill Modelling Results*** summary below in **Section 7.3.2.2** for further information.
Duration	Modelling undertaken for 0.5 hours - loss is instantaneous through the rupture. MDO fuel at the sea surface will spread rapidly in the direction of the prevailing wind and surface currents. Evaporation contributes to a substantial proportion of removal of the spilled MDO on the sea surface during calm conditions, while entrainment of droplets within the water column will increasingly contribute to removal of surface oil as wind speed increases. There is a very low chance for emulsion formation. It is estimated through modelling under realistic weather conditions that surface hydrocarbons would decrease to below 1% of the total mass within three days (in moderate wind conditions, 5 metres per second (m/s)) through dispersion and evaporation. In conditions of sustained energetic winds (10 m/s), the surface oil is expected to be entirely evaporated and dispersed after 12 hours. Refer to ***MDO Spill Modelling Results*** summary below in **Section 7.3.2.2** for further information.

7.3.2 Nature and Scale of Impacts

Hydrocarbon spills will cause a decline in water quality and can cause chemical (e.g. toxic) and physical (e.g. coating of emergent habitats, oiling of wildlife at sea surface) impacts to marine species. The severity of the impact of a hydrocarbon spill depends on the magnitude of the hydrocarbon spill (i.e. extent, duration) and sensitivity of the receptor.

<u>Potential Receptors: Fish, sharks, cetaceans, marine reptiles, seabirds and shorebirds. Shorelines habitats and associated fauna and flora.</u>

As a light hydrocarbon, MDO undergoes rapid spreading and evaporative loss in warm waters, indicating that a surface slick will be temporary, with approximately 40% of the released volume evaporating within 40 hours. The high rate of evaporation means that little MDO will become entrained and few aromatic hydrocarbons are predicted to become dissolved.

Potential impact pathways (physical and chemical) of hydrocarbon exposure for receptors are summarised in **Table 7-10** and potential impacts to receptors found within the EMBA are further described in Table 7-11.

7.3.2.1 Hydrocarbon Weathering Behaviour

ITOPF (2011) and the AMOSC (2011) categorise MDO as a light 'group II' hydrocarbon. In the marine environment, MDO is expected to behave as follows:

+ MDO will spread rapidly in the direction of the prevailing wind and waves;
+ Evaporation will be the dominant process contributing to the fate of spilled diesel from the sea surface and will account for 60 to 80% reduction of the net hydrocarbon balance;
+ The evaporation rate of diesel will increase in warmer air and sea temperatures; and
+ MDO residues usually consist of heavy compounds that may persist longer and will tend to disperse as oil droplets into the upper layers of the water column.

Under low winds (1 m/s), 60% of the surface slick is predicted to remain after 120 hours (five days). Under moderate winds (5 m/s), 40% of the initial surface slick is predicted to remain after 24 hours decreasing further to ~10% after 48 hours and 1% after 72 hours. With high winds (10 m/s), the surface slick is predicted to be almost entirely evaporated and dispersed after 12 hours (GHD, 2020) (**Figure 7-4**).

Marine Diesel (IKU) has been used as an analogue for MDO in the modelling study (GHD, 2020). Marine Diesel (IKU) has a very low tendency for emulsion formation, with only 1% water content entrained into the surface slick after 120 hours for all wind conditions assessed (GHD, 2020) (**Figure 7-4**).

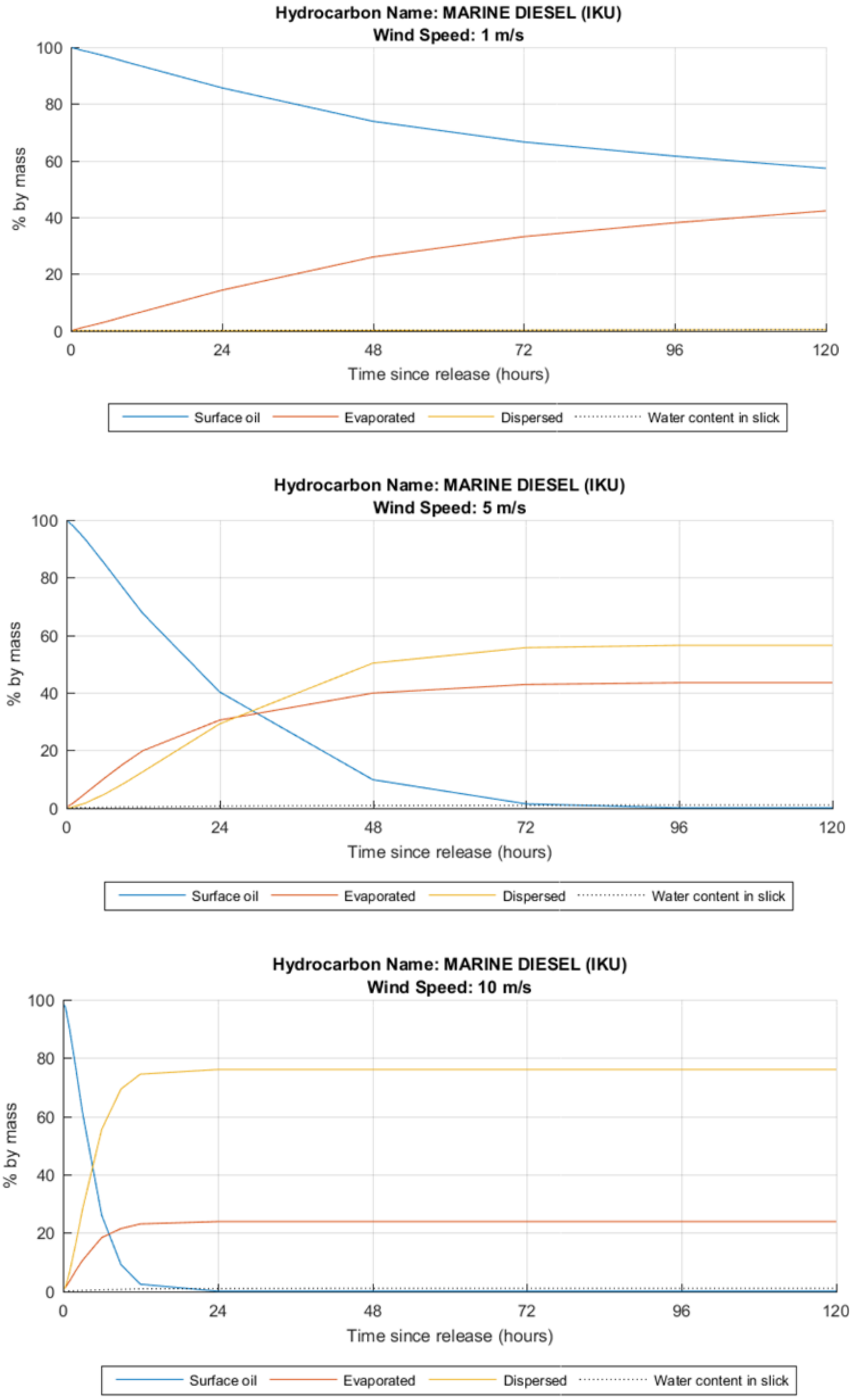


Figure 7-4: Simulated Weathering of the Foundation for Scientific and Industrial Research at the Norwegian Institute of Technology (SINTEF) Marine Diesel (IKU) Hydrocarbon for Constant Wind Speeds of 1 m/s (Top), 5 m/s (Middle) and 10 m/s (Bottom)

7.3.2.2 Spill Modelling Results

To determine the spatial extent of impacts from a potential surface release of MDO, and the dispersion characteristics over time, modelling was completed by GHD (GHD, 2020). A volume of 329 m^3 released over 0.5 hours was modelled.

Modelling results have been provided for each of the four hydrocarbon fates: shoreline accumulation; surface; dissolved and entrained.

The modelling results are presented for the fate of hydrocarbon at the exposure values defined in **Section 7.1.3** has been provided for the purposes of risk evaluation, displaying the following parameters:

+ Minimum time to contact from moderate and high exposure value;
+ Maximum hydrocarbon concentration from high exposure value;
+ Maximum oil accumulation on shoreline from moderate and high exposure value; and
+ Length of shoreline oiled.

Further parameters required to inform spill response strategies are described further in the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling OPEP (SO-00-BI-20002.02).

Surface Oil

Low

Stochastic modelling determined that surface oil at concentrations equal to or greater than 1 g/m^2 could extend up to 225 km from the release location. HEVs with the potential to be contacted at the low exposure value are:

+ Glomar Shoals
+ Rankin Bank
+ Montebello Islands
+ Barrow-Montebello Surrounds
+ Montebello AMP; and
+ Offshore Ningaloo

Moderate and High

Stochastic modelling determined that surface oil at moderate exposure value of 10 g/m^2 may occur out to 200 km from the release location. HEVs with the potential to be contacted at the moderate exposure value are:

+ Glomar Shoals
+ Montebello Islands
+ Barrow-Montebello Surrounds
+ Montebello AMP; and
+ Offshore Ningaloo

Surface oil at the high exposure value of 50 g/m^2 may occur out to 125 km from the release location.

Dissolved Hydrocarbons

Low

Stochastic modelling determined that dissolved hydrocarbons at concentrations of 10 ppb may occur 250 km from the release location.

Moderate

Stochastic modelling determined that dissolved hydrocarbons at concentrations of 50 ppb may occur 200 km from the release location. Dissolved hydrocarbons at concentrations of 50 ppb may contact one HEV (Montebello AMP), which is approximately 50 km from the release location.

High

Stochastic modelling determined that dissolved hydrocarbons at concentrations of 400 ppb could travel up to 50 km from the release location. At this concentration, no contact to HEVs is predicted.

Entrained hydrocarbon

Low

Stochastic modelling shows that entrained hydrocarbon with concentrations exceeding 10 ppb may occur out to 250 km from the release location.

Moderate and High

Stochastic modelling shows that entrained hydrocarbon with concentrations exceeding 100 ppb may occur out to 200 km from the release location. At the moderate exposure value of 100 ppb there is greater than 1% probability of entrained hydrocarbon reaching two HEVs: Glomar Shoals and Montebello AMP. All these HEVs may be contacted at the high exposure value of 500 ppb.

Shoreline Accumulation

Low

Shoreline accumulation above the low exposure value of 10 g/m^2 may occur within 75-150 km of the release site at Barrow Island, Montebello Islands, Dampier Archipelago and Northern Islands Coast, as well as at the Southern Islands Coast ~250 km southwest.

Moderate and High

Shoreline accumulation above the moderate exposure value of 100 g/m^2 may occur at two HEVs:

+ Dampier Archipelago; and
+ Montebello Islands.

The furthest being Montebello Islands, approximately 93 km from the release location.

Shoreline accumulation above the high exposure value of 1,000 g/m^2 may occur at Montebello Islands.

Table 7-18: Modelling Results for Surface Release of MDO

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Days)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (tonnes)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 pb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (50 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)
Dampier Archipelago	Emergent	2.5				NC			223.2				NC			0.6	1.4
Northern Islands Coast	Emergent	NC				NC			NC				NC			NC	NC
Montebello Islands	Emergent	6.6	5.7		NC	6.6	5.7		11,531.3	37.8		NC	11,513.3	54.1		152.9	25.5
Barrow Island	Emergent	NC			NC	NC			NC			NC	NC			NC	NC
Southern Islands Coast	Emergent	NC				NC			NC				NC			NC	NC
Glomar Shoals	Submerged		2.3	2.3	2.5		3.9	NC		37.5	74.0	206.2		51.9	NC		
Rankin Bank	Submerged		NC		NC		NC			NC		NC		NC			
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	Intertidal		5.2		NC		5.2			66.6		NC		66.6			
Montebello AMP	Submerged		0.8	0.8	0.8		1.2	NC		180.4	328.1	633.6		180.4	NC		
Offshore Ningaloo	Submerged		4.2	NC	NC		NC	NC		17.4	NC	NC		NC	NC		

E = Exceeded

C= Contacted at threshold (timeframe and maximum concentration not specified in modelling).

NC= No Contact

7.3.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event include:

- No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment [DR-EPO-03];
- No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air [DR-EPO-04];
- No injury or mortality to EPBC Act 1999 and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities. [DR-EPO-05].

The control measures considered for this activity are shown below with EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 7-19: Control Measure Evaluation for the surface release of MDO

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-008	MODU move procedure	MODU move procedure contains a passage plan to reduce risk of collision.	Personnel costs associated with ensuring procedure is in place and implemented during inspections.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedure is followed and measures to reduce collision risk are implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
DR-CM-031	MODU and support vessel spill response plans	Implements response plans on board vessels to deal with unplanned hydrocarbon releases and spills quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents. Generally undertaken by vessel contractor so time for Santos personnel to confirm and check SOPEP/ Shipboard Marine Pollution Emergency Plan (SMPEP) in place.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring response plans in place, are followed and measures implemented and that the MODU/support vessels are compliant outweigh costs.
DR-DM-004	Maritime notices	Ensure other marine users are aware of the presence of the MODU/support vessels and are provided with information on timings of the activity, including MODU arrival and	Costs associated with the personnel time in issuing notifications and closing out queries and responses.	**Adopted** – Benefits of considered to outweigh negligible costs to Santos.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		departure, so that the maritime industry is aware of the petroleum activities and to reduce risk of vessel collision.		
DR-CM-007	Support vessel(s)	Monitor the MODU 500 m Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ) and be equipped with an AIS to aid in its detection at sea, and radar to aid in the detection of approaching third party vessels. Reduces risk of vessel collision and subsequent unplanned release of hydrocarbons causing potential harm to the marine environment.	High cost associated with contracting vessel. Negligible costs of operating navigational equipment.	**Adopted** – The safety and environmental benefits from reducing risk of vessel collisions outweigh costs to Santo WA.
DR-CM-034	Oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP)	Implements response plans to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon release quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents and large costs of preparing for and implementing response strategies.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the vessels are compliant outweigh the costs.
DR-CM-001	MODU identification system	MODU has an Automatic Identification System (AIS) to aid in its detection at sea that is only active while under tow. Reduces risk of environmental impact from vessel collisions through ensuring safety requirements are fulfilled.	Negligible costs of operating navigational equipment.	**Adopted** – The safety and environmental benefits outweigh the cost to Santos.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Zero fuel bunkering via hose	Removes spill risk from hose operations.	Cost associated with transfer of MDO via drums or containers. Not possible to modify MODU to allow additional fuel storage. Cost associated with vessel transits and risk transfer to Health and Safety issues with additional trips to port instead. Would significantly increase the schedule to include multiple trips.	**Rejected** – Storage of fuel on MODU would result in unacceptable transfer of environmental risks to OHS/operational risks and would not eliminate risk of MDO spills to sea. Costs associated with implementing control is deemed grossly disproportionate to environmental benefit and low risk activity with standard controls in place.
N/A	Dedicated resources (e.g. dedicated spill response facilities on location) in the event of loss of hydrocarbons to allow rapid response	May allow for quicker response to a spill as resources will be within close proximity.	Large costs associated with a dedicated resource on location. Modelling shows shoreline contact albeit with low maximum volumes, with the exception of the Montebello Islands (moderate shoreline loading).	**Rejected** – Large cost associated with dedicated resources on location deemed grossly disproportionate compared to low risk of large MDO spill and subsequent rapid dispersion and evaporation.
N/A	Require all support vessels involved in the activity to be double hulled.	Reduces the likelihood of a loss of hydrocarbon inventory in the highly unlikely event of a vessel collision, minimising potential environmental impact.	Vessels are subject to availability and are required to meet Santos' standards during activities; requirement of a double hull on vessels would limit the number	**Rejected** – Large costs associated with vessel selection and by having an activity schedule determined by vessel availability considered to be grossly

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
			available to Santos; also, requiring vessels to be refitted to ensure double hulls would be of high cost.	disproportionate compared to low risk of a vessel collision and low risk of a large diesel spill.

7.3.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The below environmental impact assessment follows the risk assessment approach detailed in **Section 7.1.4**.

7.3.4.1 Identification of Hotspots for Consequence Analysis

As described in **Section 7.1.6**, all HEVs within the EMBA (low exposure value) are listed in **Table 7-20** below. The values and sensitivities associated with these HEVs have been described in **Appendix C**. Further to this, **Table 7-20** filters the HEV to identify the hotspots where they meet the criteria described in **Section 7.1.6**.

Table 7-20: Identified High Environmental Value and Hotspot Receptors

Receptor	HEV Value	Exposure Value			Hotspot
		Low	Moderate	High	
Dampier Archipelago	3	✓	✓		✓
Northern Islands Coast	5	✓	✓		
Montebello Islands	3	✓	✓	✓	✓
Barrow Island	3	✓			
Southern Islands Coast	5	✓			
Glomar Shoals	5	✓	✓	✓	
Rankin Bank	5	✓			
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	3	✓	✓	✓	✓
Montebello AMP	4	✓	✓	✓	
Offshore Ningaloo	4	✓	✓		

This process identified the following hotspots:

+ Dampier Archipelago;
+ Montebello Islands; and
+ Barrow-Montebello Surrounds.

Table 7-21 provides a simplified summary of the consequence assessment results for each of the Hotspot areas. The consequence assessment was based on predicted contact and concentration of surface oil, accumulated oil, entrained hydrocarbon and dissolved hydrocarbons. For each Hotspot area the consequence to the key values were assessed using the methodology described in **Section 7.1.6**.

Table 7-21: Hotspot Consequence Assessment Results from a surface release of MDO

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		MDO Release (NC = No Contact)	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
Dampier Archipelago	3	Habitats + Coral reefs + Seagrass + Macroalgae + Mangroves Marine Fauna + Invertebrates + Finfish and Rays + high fish biodiversity approx. 650 species, dwarf sawfish EPBC protected + Birds + Marine reptiles Turtles + Flatbacks - nest on Legendre, Huay, Delambre + Green – significant rookery in NWS + Olive Ridley – known to forage + Loggerhead – nesting and foraging + Seasnakes Marine mammals + Eight species (dugong, whales, dolphins) + migratory pathway for protected humpback whale in July-Sept. Protected Area	*Probability of contact by surface oil at 10 g/m²*	(%)	1.3	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	+ III + III + III + III	III - Moderate
			Minimum time to contact by surface oil 10 g/m²	Time (d)	2.5			
			Maximum oil loading on shorelines >100g/m²	(tonnes)	0.6			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100g/m²	(g/m²)	223.2			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	(km)	1.4			
			Maximum concentration of entrained hydrocarbon >100 ppb	(ppb)	206.2			
			Maximum concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon >10 ppb	(ppb)	43.4			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		MDO Release (NC = No Contact)	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		+ Commonwealth Marine Reserve Socio-economic and heritage values + National Heritage Listed + Aboriginal rock art on shorelines, Burrup Peninsula						
Montebello Islands	3	Habitats + Reefs – coral spawning Mar & Oct + Algae (40%) + Mangroves (considered globally unique as they are offshore) + Fish habitat + Intertidal sand flat communities Turtles + Loggerhead and green (significant rookery), hawksbill, flatback turtles – Loggerhead turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; green turtle nesting: Nov- to Apr, peak period from Jan-Feb; flatback turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; hawksbill turtle nesting: Oct-Jan + Northwest and Eastern Trimouille Islands (hawksbill) + Western Reef and Southern Bay at Northwest Island (green) Seabirds + Migratory and threatened seabirds – 14 species	*Probability of contact by surface oil at 10 g/m²*	(%)	0.7	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	+ III + III + III + III	III - Moderate
			Minimum time to contact by surface oil 10 g/m²	Time (d)	5.7			
			Maximum oil loading on shorelines >100g/m²	(tonnes)	153.4			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100g/m²	(g/m²)	11,531.3			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	(km)	25.5			
			Maximum concentration of entrained hydrocarbon >100 ppb	(ppb)	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		MDO Release (NC = No Contact)	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		+ Significant nesting (Sept-Feb), foraging and resting areas Whales + Humpback (Jun-Jul), Pygmy blue (Apr-Aug) whale migration Socio-economic + Pearling (inactive/pearling zones) + Very significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism + Social amenities and other tourism + Nominated place (national heritage)	*Maximum concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon* *>10 ppb*	(ppb)	NC			
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	3	Habitats + Coral Reef habitats Marine Fauna + Migratory seabirds + Humpback / pygmy blue whale migration Socio-economic and heritage values + Tourism + Significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism	*Probability of contact by surface oil at 10 g/m²*	(%)	0.7	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	+ III + III + III + III	III - Moderate
			Minimum time to contact by surface oil *10 g/m²*	Time (d)	5.2			
			Maximum oil loading on shorelines *>100g/m²*	(tonnes)	NC			
			Maximum accumulated concentration *>100g/m²*	(g/m²)	NC			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled (>100 g/m²)	(km)	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		MDO Release (NC = No Contact)	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
			Maximum concentration of entrained hydrocarbon *>100 ppb*	(ppb)	NC			
			Maximum concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon *>10 ppb*	(ppb)	NC			

7.3.5 Surface release of MDO from a vessel as a result of an external impact (vessel collision) or a MODU refuelling incident

Receptors	+ Marine fauna – plankton, fish and sharks, marine mammals, marine reptiles, seabirds/shorebirds; + Physical Environment / Habitats; + Protected areas; and + Socio-economic and heritage receptors
Consequence	III- Moderate

In the event of a vessel collision, the volume of hydrocarbons released would be a finite amount limited to the maximum credible spill of a full tank inventory release (329 m^3). Given the properties of MDO, dilution and dispersion from natural weathering processes, such as evaporation and ocean currents, indicate that the extent of exposure will be limited in extent and duration.

Habitat modification, degradation, disruption or loss, deteriorating water quality and marine pollution are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-8**). In addition, the Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves states that Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPaW) should '*Ensure that important seabird and shorebird breeding and feeding areas are not significantly affected by human activities*'.

The susceptibility of marine fauna to hydrocarbons depends on hydrocarbon type and exposure duration. The high volatility of marine diesel will result in the rapid evaporation and loss of the more toxic aromatic components, resulting in a reducing toxicity threat to marine fauna with time; as such, exposure to marine fauna from this hazard is not expected to result in a fauna fatality. Potential impacts to marine fauna from a hydrocarbon exposure are described in detail in **Table 7-10**.

In the unlikely event of a vessel collision/refuelling spill of MDO, the potential impacts to the environment would be greatest within several kilometres from the spill when the toxic aromatic components of the fuel will be at their highest concentration and when the hydrocarbon is at its thickest on the surface of the receiving waters. Diesel will rapidly lose toxicity with time and spread thinner as evaporation continues. The potential sensitive receptors in the surrounding areas of the spill will include those in the water column, such as fish, marine mammals, marine reptiles and seabirds at the sea surface, as discussed in **Table 7-11**. Given that exposures would be limited in extent and duration, exposure to marine fauna from this hazard is it expected to be limited to a small number of individuals, with no impacts to regional populations.

Marine habitats may also be impacted as discussed in **Table 7-11**. As per **Table 7-18**, a maximum of 152.9 tonnes of MDO may accumulate on the shoreline of Montebello Islands. Lower maximum shoreline loadings were predicted for other shorelines including Dampier Archipelago (approximately 0.6 tonnes). Indigenous users may be impacted in the event that a land-based response is required, however consultation will ensure potential impacts are reduced to acceptable levels.

There is the potential for surface diesel to disrupt fishing activities if the diesel moves through fishing areas (**Table 3-9**).

Tourism could be affected by surface diesel, either from reduced water quality preventing recreational activities or reducing aesthetic appeal or from impacts to marine fauna as described in **Table 7-11**. Potential impacts to these receptors from a larger condensate release are described in detail in **Section 7.2**.

Potential impacts to protected areas identified as areas of HEV within the Moderate exposure value area (MEVA), including socio-economic and heritage values, are assessed in detail in **Section 7.2.**

An overall consequence ranking of III- Moderate was assigned to this scenario based on the potential impacts to Priorities for Protection as described in **Section 7.1.6**. This is due to the potential for:

+ Shoreline impact and loading to Dampier Archipelago and Montebello Island (emergent);

+ Entrained oil impacts at Glomar Shoal and on the AMP values (foraging and habitats) within the Montebello AMP (submerged).	
Likelihood	b –Unlikely
A worst-case diesel release resulting from a vessel collision is unlikely to have widespread ecological effects given the nature of the hydrocarbons on board, the finite volumes that could be released, the water depth and the transient nature of marine fauna in this area. Long-term impacts resulting in complete habitat loss or degradation are not considered likely given the control measures proposed to prevent releases; therefore, the activity will be conducted in a manner that is considered acceptable. The likelihood of a diesel release occurring due to refuelling is limited given the set of mitigation and management controls in place. Consequently, the likelihood of a vessel collision releasing hydrocarbons to the environment, is considered to be b- Unlikely.	
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this hazard is **Low**

7.3.6 Demonstration of ALARP

The MODU and support vessels are required to undertake the activity and due to the expected duration of drilling, MODU refuelling at sea will be necessary. Alternative options to refuelling the MODU would be to store extensive supplies of fuel on-board the MODU. This is not deemed a practical solution given MODU's have not been designed to hold the amount of fuel required to carry out the drilling activity. The storage of extensive supplies of fuel would also introduce additional OHS and environmental risks to the activity, potentially with greater consequences than regular refuelling from support vessels in the event that a fire occurred on-board or a fuel storage container was ruptured and lost its contents to the marine environment. Offshore refuelling is standard industry practice; and oil pollution legislation, including the Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983 and Marine Order 91, have been developed to safeguard against the risk of an unplanned hydrocarbon spill occurring during refuelling.

The use of support vessels is integral to the functioning of the facility; therefore, vessels and the associated risk of a diesel release cannot be completely eliminated. Vessel presence is required during operational activities to transfer supplies and equipment to the facility; offload equipment and waste; and perform inspection, maintenance, monitoring and repair activities.

The use of MODU and support vessels for drilling, and offshore refuelling of the MODU during drilling, are standard industry practice. The activity-specific control measures proposed to reduce collision risks and safeguard against the risk of an unplanned hydrocarbon spill occurring during refuelling are compliant with maritime legislation and standards. Other hydrocarbon types such as heavy fuel oil (HFO) or intermediate fuel oil (IFO) have specifically not been selected for this activity to ensure that potential environmental impacts are reduced to ALARP.

The proposed spill response strategies, see **Section 6.8** (Spill Response Operations), consider relevant values and include completion of a NEBA in the event of a spill which includes the relevant values and receptors present in the area, including AMPs. This will limit impacts to the identified AMPs thereby protecting and conserving the ecosystems, habitats and native species, consistent with the park values.

With the controls adopted, the assessed residual risk for this hazard is Medium and cannot be reduced further. Additional control measures were considered but rejected since the associated cost / effort was grossly disproportionate to any benefit, as detailed in **Section 7.3.3**. Therefore, it is considered that the risk is ALARP.

7.3.7 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Very Low to Medium?	Yes – maximum credible spill volume from vessel collision (329 m^3) residual risk is ranked as low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	Yes – Hydrocarbon spill modelling results used to determine consequence and risk.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with OPGGS (E) R 2009 including safety case and WOMP. Santos has considered the values and sensitivities of the receiving environment, including, but not limited to: + Conservation values of the identified protection priorities (**Section 3.2.3**) including the Montebello AMP and the Dampier Marine Park. + Relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions, including but not limited to Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (Commonwealth of Australia, 2017a), Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d), Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (TSSC, 2015b), Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a), and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

The potential impacts and risks from diesel spills are well understood, and the activities will be managed in accordance with relevant legislation and standards. With the implementation of industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the likelihood of a diesel spill event (and minimise impacts), the residual risk is assessed to be low and ALARP. No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this hazard. Therefore, it is considered that the proposed control measures will reduce the risk of impact from a diesel spill to a level that is acceptable.

7.4 Minor Hydrocarbon Release (Surface and Subsea)

7.4.1 Description of Event

Event	Sources of risk from a minor hydrocarbon release may occur as a result of: + MODU Operations + Vessel Operations + ROV Operations Causes for accident hydrocarbon releases (other than diesel release from a vessel collision or refuelling, and LOWC) include: + ROV failure (including oil seal, hydraulic system hose and quick disconnect system failures); + Loss of primary containment (drums, tanks, intermediate bulk containers (IBC), etc.) due to handling, storage and dropped objects (e.g. swinging load during lifting activities); + Vessel or MODU pipework failure or rupture, hydraulic hose failure, inadequate bunding; and + Lifting – dropped objects damaging diesel infrastructure (hoses, pipes, tanks, etc.). The MODU and support vessels main engines and equipment such as pumps, cranes, winches, power packs and generators require MDO for fuel and a variety of hydraulic fluids and lubricating oils for efficient operation and maintenance of moving parts. These products are present within the equipment and also held in storage containers and tanks on the support vessels. Small hydrocarbon leaks could occur from loss of primary containment due to handling, storage and dropped objects (during lifting activities). Volumes are likely to be small and limited to the volume of individual containers (e.g., IBC, 44-gallon drums, etc.) stored on the deck of vessels or the MODU. The credible spill for this scenario is considered to be the loss of an IBC (1 m^3) during transfer from a support vessel to the MODU. Equipment deployed overboard during drilling (e.g., ROV operations) can result in unplanned discharges (of hydraulic fluids) directly to the marine environment due to equipment failure, equipment interactions with the vessel thrusters and/or accidental contact with subsea infrastructure. The largest credible hydrocarbon spill from ROV operations would be an accidental release of approximately 0.05 m^3 (50 L) of hydraulic fluid from the deployed ROV. Minor accidental loss of other hydrocarbon-based liquids (e.g., used lubricating oils, cooking oil, and hydraulic oil) to the marine environment could also occur via tank pipework failure or rupture, hydraulic hose failure, inadequate bunding and/ or storage, insufficient fastening or inadequate handling which could result in impacts to water quality and hence sensitive environmental receptors. For environmental impacts of planned discharges, please refer to previous **Section 6.6** and **Section 6.7**
Extent	Any hydrocarbon-based liquid accidentally discharged within the operational area will either sink within the surrounding area or disperse rapidly within the operational area (in the case of small leaks/spills).
Duration	An instantaneous release occurring during the activity not extending beyond the operational area.

7.4.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential Receptors: Water Quality, Plankton, Fish (Pelagic) & Sharks, Marine Mammals, Marine Turtles and Seabirds

Hydrocarbons released into the marine environment through onboard spills and leaks directed through deck drainage or from a release of hydraulic oil from an ROV umbilical would disperse quickly in waters within the vicinity of the operational area.

Lubricating and hydraulic oils will behave similarly to MGO if spilt to the marine environment, although lubricating oils are more viscous and so the spreading rate of a slick of these oils would be slightly slower. Hydraulic oils are medium oils of light to moderate viscosity and have a relatively rapid spreading rate and dissipate quickly in higher sea states.

A release could potentially impact plankton, fish and sharks, marine mammals and marine reptiles although given the highly dispersive waters within the operational area, the extent of the water column and the relatively small potential volumes associated with such a release, rapid dilution is expected, and concentrations are unlikely to persist for periods of time where impacts would likely be felt. The greatest potential for impact would likely be for passive or low mobility fauna such as plankton, including both invertebrates and fish larvae which may be exposed for the greatest periods of time and likely have a permanent presence within the operational area. Pelagic fish in offshore waters are highly mobile and comprise species such as tunas, sharks and mackerel. Due to their mobility, it is unlikely that pelagic fish would be exposed to toxic components for long periods.

Large, more mobile fauna (including protected species such as cetaceans, marine turtles, seabirds and whale sharks) are likely to be transient within the operational area and toxic impacts are unlikely to occur to these species in the event of a small liquid hazardous hydrocarbon release (although refer **Sections 7.2 to 7.3** for potential impacts of larger unplanned hydrocarbon releases).

With respect to demersal fishes, it is possible that some impact may occur through the release of hydraulic oil from an ROV near the seabed. However, given the small volume of any credible ROV release (~50 L) and the lack of any natural seabed features that would indicate a high abundance or diversity of demersal fishes, it is considered that such a release would have a negligible impact on the demersal fish populations.

7.4.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment (DR-EPO-03);
+ No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air (DR-EPO-04);
+ No injury or mortality to EPBC Act 1999 and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities. (DR-EPO-05).

The control measures considered for this event are shown in **Table 7-22**, and EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 7-22: Control Measure Evaluation for Minor Hydrocarbon Release (Surface and Subsea)

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-035	Dropped object prevention procedures	Impacts to environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects and by retrieving dropped objects where possible. Minimises drop risk during MODU lifting operations. Ensures lifting equipment certified and inspected.	Personnel costs involved in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh costs.
DR-CM-036	Hazardous chemical management procedures	Reduces the risk of spills and leaks (discharges) to sea by controlling the storage, handling and clean-up.	Personnel cost associated with implementation of procedures and permanent or temporary storage areas.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh costs.
DR-CM-025	General chemical management procedures	Potential impacts to the environment are reduced through following correct procedures for the safe handling and storage of chemicals.	Personnel costs associated with ensuring procedures are in place and implemented during inspections.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
DR-CM-037	Maritime Dangerous Goods Code	Dangerous goods managed in accordance with International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) to reduce the risk of an environmental	Cost associated with implementation of code/procedure.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		incident, such as an accidental release to sea or unintended chemical reaction.		
DR-CM-031	MODU and support vessel spill response plans	Potential impacts to the environment are reduced through effective management of an accidental spill (discharge to sea).	Personnel cost associated with ongoing management (spill response exercises) and implementation of plans.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring response plans in place, are followed, measures implemented, and that the MODU / vessels are compliant outweighs costs.
DR-CM-038	Remotely operated vehicle (ROV) inspection and maintenance procedures	Maintenance and pre-deployment inspection on ROV completed as scheduled to reduce the risk of hydraulic fluid releases to the marine environment.	Additional personnel costs of ensuring procedures in place and followed.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed outweigh costs.
DR-CM-039	Bulk liquid transfer procedure	Bulk liquid (hydrocarbon) transferred in accordance with bulk transfer procedure to reduce the risk of an unintentional release to the marine environment.	Personnel costs associated with ensuring procedure is in place and implemented during inspections. Cost of purchasing and maintaining equipment (e.g. bulk hoses and connections).	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweighs costs.
DR-CM-034	Oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP)	Implements response plan to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon spills quickly and efficiently in order to reduce impacts	Personnel and administrative costs associated with preparing documents, ongoing management (spill response exercises) and implementation of OPEP.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweighs costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		to the marine environment.		
DR-CM-021	Chemical selection procedure for drilling and cementing chemicals	Reduced toxicity to marine environment through ensuring only environmentally acceptable chemicals discharged to sea.	Potential additional cost and delays of chemical substitution.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed outweighs costs.
Additional Control Measures				
No additional control measures are considered as the risk is considered ALARP				

7.4.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 7-23: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Minor Hydrocarbon Release (Surface and Subsea)

Receptors	Marine fauna – plankton, fish and sharks, marine mammals, marine reptiles
Consequence	II - Minor

In the event of a minor hydrocarbon spill, the quantities would be limited to approximately 1 m^3 for the loss of the contents of an IBC, or 50 L for ROV hydraulic fluid. The small volumes, dilution and dispersion from natural weathering processes such as ocean currents are such that spills will be limited in area and duration. The number of receptors present at the activity location are expected to be limited to a small number of transient individuals.

The susceptibility of marine fauna to hydrocarbons is dependent on hydrocarbon type and exposure duration; however, given that exposures would be limited in extent and duration, exposure to marine fauna from this hazard is considered to be low. The small volumes of worst-case discharges are such that, the impacts to receptors will decline rapidly with time and distance at the sea surface. Rapid dilution at depth would also result in the impacts to receptors declining rapidly with time and distance.

Deteriorating water quality and marine pollution are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant Recovery Plans and Conservation Advice (**Table 3-8**) and to MNES (DoE, 2013). With control measures in place, the activity will be conducted in a manner that reduces potential impacts to ALARP and an acceptable level.

Toxic impacts are not expected to the benthic community due to the water depths.

Near the sea surface, fish are able to detect and avoid contact with surface slicks and as a result, fish mortalities rarely occur in open waters from surface spills (Kennish, 1997; Scholz *et al.*, 1992). Pelagic fish species are therefore generally not highly susceptible to impacts from hydrocarbon spills. In offshore waters near to the release point, pelagic fish are at risk of exposure to the more toxic aromatic components of the hydrocarbons. Pelagic fish in offshore waters are highly mobile and comprise species such as tunas, sharks and mackerel. Due to their mobility, it is unlikely that pelagic fish would be exposed to toxic components for long periods in this spill scenario. The more toxic components would also rapidly evaporate, and concentrations would significantly diminish with distance from

the spill site, limiting the potential area of impact. The potential minor hydrocarbon releases are not expected to significantly impact the receiving environment with control measures proposed to prevent releases and therefore the activity will be conducted in a manner that is considered acceptable. Given that a small hydrocarbon spill would not result in a decreased population size at a local or regional scale, it is expected that a spill of this nature would result in a Minor (II) consequence.		
Likelihood	b – Unlikely	
A small hydrocarbon liquid release is unlikely to have widespread ecological effects given: + The nature of the hydrocarbons (hydraulic fluids, lubricant oils and waste oils) stored on-board; + The small volumes that could be released; + The water depth; + The transient nature of marine fauna in this area; + The control measures in place to prevent spills; and + The procedures in place to clean up a spill. Consequently, the likelihood of releasing minor volumes of hydrocarbons to the environment, which results in a minor consequence, is considered Unlikely (b).		
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Very Low**.	

7.4.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Storage and use of hydraulic and lubricating oils/ fluids for equipment and machinery, including for ROV operations, are required to undertake the activity, so their removal from the activity is not viable. A thorough set of control measures have been proposed to ensure the risks of minor hydrocarbons spills and leaks occurring and subsequent impacts are minimised. The resulting impacts to marine fauna that could potential result from a spill of this size would be negligible, with impacts restricted to a small number of individuals within a localised area. The assessed residual risk for this impact is low and cannot be reduced further. Therefore, it is considered that the impact of the activities conducted is ALARP.

7.4.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Very Low and Medium?	Yes - maximum minor hydrocarbon spill residual risk is ranked as Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with International Convention of the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974 and Navigation Act 2012, Marine Order 91 (Marine pollution prevention – oil) and with relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for species that may occur in the operational area (**Table 3-8**).
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.

Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

With the control measures in place to prevent the accidental release of minor volumes of hydrocarbons, and potential social and environmental impacts and risk well understood and considered low, the environmental risk associated with a minor hydrocarbon release is considered acceptable.

7.5 Non-Hydrocarbon and Chemicals Release (Surface) - Liquids

7.5.1 Description of Event

Event	Sources of risk from an accidental release of non-hydrocarbon and chemical release (liquids) may occur as a result of: + Vessel Operations + MODU Operations Non-hydrocarbon liquids including miscellaneous chemicals and waste streams (brine, mixed cement, cleaning and cooling agents, stored or spent chemicals and leftover paint materials) are used or stored on-board the MODU/ vessels during the activity. The presence of non-hydrocarbons liquids and chemicals represents a potential spill risk during chemical storage and handling e.g., due to tank damage, or human error. Another credible spill is due to a hose that parts when loading/offloading brine. Rupture of the pumping hose used to transfer these chemicals may occur due to dropped object, vessel motion, or hose failure. An accidental release of chemicals and other non-hydrocarbon liquids into the marine environment has the potential to occur from the following activities: + MODU and support vessel operations; + Transferring, storing or using bulk products (e.g., mixed cement); + Mechanical failure of equipment; + Handling and storage spills and leaks; + Hose or hose connection failure or leak; and + Lifting – dropped objects damaging liquid vessels (containers). Accidental loss of non-hydrocarbon liquids or chemicals to the marine environment could occur via tank pipework failure or rupture, inadequate bunding and/ or storage, insufficient fastening or inadequate handling may result in impacts to water quality and hence sensitive environmental receptors.
Extent	The maximum volume of non-hydrocarbon liquids or chemicals that could be released during routine operations is likely to be small and realistically limited to the volume of individual containers (e.g., drums etc.) stored on deck of vessels or the MODU. The worst-case credible scenario, however, would be a malfunction with the machinery and cause an aborted cement job of the largest worst-case spill volumes of 30 m^3 at the sea surface and 100 m^3 at the seabed. For the purpose of this scenario, a conservative 100 m^3 discharge volume will be used as a worst-case scenario. The environment that may be affected for non-hydrocarbon liquids or chemical release resulting in a decrease in water quality is likely to be restricted to around the MODU and vessels but contained within the operational area.
Duration	Instantaneous release during the activity.

7.5.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential Receptors: Water Quality, Plankton, Fish (Pelagic) & Sharks, Marine Mammals, Marine Turtles and Seabirds

Non-hydrocarbon liquids or chemicals released to the marine environment may lead to contamination of the water column in the vicinity of the MODU and vessels. The potential impacts would most likely be highly localised and restricted to the immediate area surrounding the spill, with rapid dispersal to concentrations below impact thresholds likely to occur in the open ocean (high energy environment that facilitates rapid dispersion and dilution to non-toxic concentrations) (French McCay et al. 2004).

The changes to water quality that may result could potentially lead to short-term impacts (few hours) on marine fauna (e.g. plankton, pelagic/benthic fish, epifauna, cetaceans, marine reptiles and seabirds), with chronic impacts not expected owing to the short exposure times and is unlikely to lead to widespread ecological effects.

7.5.2.1 Plankton, Fish (pelagic) & Sharks

A release of hazardous chemicals could potentially impact plankton, pelagic invertebrates and pelagic fish in the immediate vicinity of the release, however given the highly dispersive waters within the operational area, the extent of the water column (water depth >63 m) and the relatively small potential volumes associated with such releases, rapid dilution is expected and concentrations are unlikely to persist for periods of time where impacts would likely be felt. The greatest potential for impact would likely be for passive or low mobility fauna such as plankton, pelagic invertebrates and pelagic fish which may be exposed for the greatest periods of time and likely have a permanent presence within the operational area.

Whale sharks may be present within the area; as the operational area is within a foraging BIA for whale sharks. Whale sharks are large fauna that are mobile and are likely to be transient but toxic impacts from an unplanned non-hydrocarbon and chemical release is unlikely to cause a toxic impact. The Conservation Advice for the whale shark does not identify water quality and chemical pollutants being a threat to the (TSSC, 2015a).

7.5.2.2 Marine Mammals

A release of hazardous chemicals could potentially impact marine mammals in the immediate vicinity of the release, however given the highly dispersive waters within the operational area, the extent of the water column (water depth > 63 m) and the relatively small potential volumes associated with such releases, rapid dilution is expected and concentrations are unlikely to persist for periods of time where impacts would likely be felt. The operational area overlaps a migration BIA for humpback whales and a distribution BIA for pygmy blue whales, however no habitat critical to the survival of species or breeding BIAs overlap the operational area. Marine mammals are large and more mobile fauna are likely to be transient within the operational area and toxic impacts are unlikely to occur to these species in the event of a small liquid hazardous hydrocarbon release.

The Conservation Management Plan for Blue Whales (DoE, 2015a) has identified acute and chronic chemical discharge as a threat to pygmy blue whales. However, the impacts are concentrated within the operational area and the potential release of hazardous/ non-hazardous liquids is not expected to significantly impact the receiving environment

The Conservation Advice for humpback whales (TSSC, 2015d) and have not identified the potential release of hazardous/ non-hazardous liquids into the marine environment to be a threat to the species.

7.5.2.3 Marine Turtles

The operational area is within an internesting habitat critical to the survival of flatback turtles, which is also designated a BIA. However, presence of internesting flatback turtles are unlikely, given the undesirable conditions of deep water depths compared to a study by Whittock et al 2016 that showed a suitable internesting habitat was in waters 0-16 m deep and within 5-10 km of the coastline, while unsuitable internesting flatback turtle habitats was defined as water >25 m and 27 km from the coastline.

The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (Commonwealth of Australia, 2017a) identifies deteriorating water quality as a threat to all species of marine turtles in Australia. Given the distance to the nearest island (Legendre Island and Huay Island, ~60 km), these species are expected to be transient within the operational area.

7.5.2.4 Seabirds

The wedge-tailed shearwater breeding BIA overlaps the operational area, however, given the highly dispersive waters within the operational area, the extent of the water column (water depth > 63 m) and the relatively small potential volumes associated with such releases, rapid dilution is expected and concentrations are unlikely to persist for periods of time where impacts would likely be felt.

There is no recovery Plan or Conservation Advice for the wedge-tailed shearwater.

7.5.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air (DR-EPO-04); and
+ No injury or mortality to EPBC Act and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities. [DR-EPO-05].

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 7-24**, and the EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 7-24: Control Measure Evaluation for Non-Hydrocarbon and Chemicals Release (Surface)- Liquids

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-035	Dropped object prevention procedure	Minimises dropped object risk during MODU/ vessel lifting operations that may cause secondary spill resulting in reduction in water quality. Ensures lifting equipment certified and inspected.	Cost to maintain lifting equipment and implement procedure.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweighs costs.
DR-CM-036	Hazardous chemical management procedures	Reduces the risk of spills and leaks (discharges) to the sea by controlling the storage, handling and clean-up of hazardous chemicals.	Cost associated with permanent or temporary storage areas.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
DR-CM-022	Deck cleaning and product selection.	Improves water quality discharge (reduced toxicity) to the marine environment. Those deck cleaning products planned to be released to sea meet the criteria for not being harmful to the marine environment according to Australian Marine Orders.	Personnel costs of implementing, potential additional cost and delays of chemical substitution.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring MODU/vessels are compliant and those deck cleaning products planned to be released to sea meet Australian Marine Orders criteria.
DR-CM-025	General chemical management procedures.	Potential impacts to the environment are reduced through following correct procedures for the safe handling and storage of chemicals.	Personnel costs associated with ensuring procedures are in place and implemented during inspections.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
DR-CM-037	Maritime Dangerous Goods Code	Dangerous goods managed in accordance with International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) to reduce the risk of an environmental incident, such as an accidental release to sea or unintended chemical reaction.	Cost associated with implementation of code/procedure.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweighs costs.
DR-CM-039	Bulk liquid transfer procedure	Bulk liquid transferred in accordance with bulk transfer procedures to reduce the risk of an unintentional release to the sea.	Cost to implement ongoing procedure. Cost of purchasing and maintaining equipment (e.g. bulk hoses and connections).	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweighs costs.
DR-CM-031	MODU and support vessel spill response plans including pre-	Effective management of an accidental spill (discharge to sea) to	Personnel cost associated with ongoing management (spill response	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring response plans in place, are followed and

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
	drilling relief well plan	reduce impact to the environment.	exercises) and implementation of plans.	measures implemented and that the MODU/vessels are compliant outweighs costs.
DR-CM-021	Chemical selection procedure for drilling and cementing chemicals	Reduced toxicity to marine environment. Only environmentally acceptable chemicals would be released in the event of an accidental discharge to sea.	Cost associated with implementation of procedure. Range of chemicals reduced but potentially higher costs. Potential additional cost and delays of chemical substitution.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweighs costs.
DR-CM-017	Vessel machinery, equipment and maintenance	Reduces discharges from the MODU because equipment is operating within its parameters	Operational costs and labour or access requirements of undertaking maintenance	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweighs costs.
Additional Control Measures				
No additional control measures are considered as the risk is considered ALARP				

7.5.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 7-25: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Non-Hydrocarbon and Chemicals Release (Surface)- Liquids

Receptors	Marine fauna –Plankton, fish, sharks, marine mammals, marine reptiles, seabirds.
Consequence	I- Negligible
In the event of a non-hydrocarbon liquid or chemical spill, the quantities of a worst-case liquid release is unlikely to be greater than 1 m^3, but for the conservative approach it could possibly be up to 100 m^3. The small volumes, dilution and dispersion from natural weathering processes such as ocean currents indicate that the extent of exposure will be limited in area and duration. The susceptibility of marine fauna to non-hydrocarbon liquids and chemicals is dependent on the type and exposure duration however given that exposures would be limited in extent and duration, exposure to marine fauna from this hazard is not expected to result in a fauna fatality. Impacts from discharges to the marine environment to water quality would be short-term and localised, due to the nature and behaviour of the chemicals identified as being at risk of spilling; only pelagic fauna present in the immediate vicinity of the spill would likely be at risk of impact.	

Habitat degradation, deteriorating water quality and marine pollution are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species (that may be present in the operational area) in relevant Recovery Plans and Conservation Advice (**Table 3-8**) and to MNES (DoE, 2013). However, the potential non-hydrocarbon releases of liquids or chemicals are not expected to significantly impact the receiving environment with control measures proposed to prevent releases. Given that a non-hydrocarbon or chemical spill would not result in a decreased population size at a local or regional scale, and will have an insignificant impact to the protected area values of the Montebello AMP, it is expected that a spill of this nature would result in a I (Negligible) consequence.	
Likelihood	c- Possible
A small non-hydrocarbon liquid release is unlikely to have widespread ecological effects, given the nature of the chemicals on board, the small volume that could be released, the depth and transient nature of marine fauna in this area, and the prevention and management procedures in place to clean up a spill. Santos' reviewed non-hydrocarbon liquid spills and leaks from equipment and machinery in recent history (due to split hoses, small leaks, or handling errors). Most of the spills and leaks reported occurred within bunded areas, were less than 100 L, did not reach the marine environment and were cleaned up immediately. The likelihood of a small hazardous liquids release occurring is limited given the set of mitigation and management controls in place for this program. Consequently, the likelihood of releasing hazardous liquids to the environment, which results in a minor consequence, is considered to be Possible (c).	
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Very Low**.

7.5.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Non-hydrocarbon liquids and chemicals will be required to undertake the activity, so their removal from the operation is not viable. Dangerous chemicals used during the activity will be managed where applicable, in compliance with the Maritime Dangerous Goods Code. Procedures are in place for the transfer of bulk liquids, reducing the risk of unplanned releases to sea due to equipment failure, operational error, or overflows and leaks. Objects will need to be moved around the decks of the MODU and vessels and transferred between the MODU and the support vessels. Control measures in place will ensure correct lifting, storage and handling procedures are followed as well as ensuring the maintenance of equipment is undertaken according to preventative management systems. No beneficial additional control measures were identified to further reduce the risk of this hazard. The control measures proposed align with applicable actions described in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices to reduce risk of habitat degradation and deteriorating water quality (e.g., from pollution) to a level considered ALARP by Santos. The assessed residual risk for this impact is low and cannot be reduced further. It is considered therefore that the risk of the activities is ALARP.

7.5.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Very Low to Medium?	Yes – maximum hazardous liquid release (surface) residual risk is ranked Very Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and	Yes – management consistent with Marine Order 94 (Marine pollution prevention – packaged harmful

conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	substances) and with relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for species that may occur in the operational area (**Table 3-8**).
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

With the controls in place to prevent an accidental release of small volumes of non-hydrocarbon liquids and chemicals and the negligible impacts predicted from an unplanned release of such material, the risk to the marine environment is considered low. Potential risks are unlikely to be greater than those caused by other commercial marine vessels or offshore petroleum activities in deep water.

The materials will be managed in accordance with relevant legislation and standards and Santos procedures. The small volumes negate the need for any further contingencies to be in place that are included for some of the larger spill scenarios associated with the activity.

With the controls in place to prevent accidental spills and the I (Negligible) impacts predicted from a spill of this size, the environmental risk of using and handling the required chemicals is considered ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

7.6 Release of Solid Objects

7.6.1 Description of Event

Event	Sources of risks from an accidental release of solid waste (non-hydrocarbon) may occur as a result of: + MODU Operations + Vessel Operations Solid objects, such as those listed below, can be accidentally released to the marine environment, and potentially impact on sensitive receptors: + Non-hazardous solid wastes, such as paper and packaging; + Hazardous solid wastes, such as batteries, fluorescent tubes, and aerosol cans; and + Equipment and materials, such as hard hats, tools, or infrastructure parts. Release of these waste streams may occur as a result of overfull and/ or uncovered bins, incorrectly disposed items or spills during transfers of waste, or dropped objects/ lost equipment. In addition, accidental discharge of non-hydrocarbon solid materials has the potential to occur during product transfers or storage of dry bulk product (e.g., cement) and solid additives (e.g., barite and bentonite).
Extent	Localised as all non-buoyant waste material or dropped objects are expected to remain within the operational area. Buoyant waste material or dropped objects could potentially move beyond the operational area under wave action.
Duration	Temporary (duration of the Activity) or until the solid waste degrades or is retrieved.

7.6.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential Receptors: Water quality, Benthic Fauna, Fish & Sharks, Marine Mammals, Marine Reptiles and Seabirds

7.6.2.1 Benthic Fauna, Fish & Sharks

The seabed within the operational area is primarily soft sediments with little epifauna; this habitat type is widely distributed and well represented in the North West Shelf region. While soft sediment benthic habits will not be destroyed, disturbance of the communities on and within them (i.e., the epifauna) will occur in the event of a dropped object; and depressions may remain on the seabed for some time after removal of the dropped object as they gradually infill over time.

Impacts to benthic communities from dropped object disturbance are expected to be short term in duration due to the ability for such communities to recover. Recovery is expected within 6 to 12 months, based on previous surveys from drilling impacts (URS, 2001).

Buoyant dropped objects have the potential to be transported by marine currents and may impact on reefs, islands, shoals and banks within the region. Accidentally dropped objects such as plastics have the potential to smother benthic environments, and the release of hazardous solids (e.g., wastes such as batteries) could also impact water quality through pollution of the immediate receiving environment. Impacts from accidentally released liquids are discussed in **Section 7.5**.

Whale sharks may be present within the region as they are transient species and they also have a foraging BIA within the operational area. Within the Conservation Advice for whale sharks (TSSC, 2015a), marine debris is identified as a threat to the species. The Recovery Plan for the impacts of marine debris on the vertebrate wildlife of Australia's coasts and oceans (DoEE, 2018a) have specified a number of recovery actions to help combat this threat. Of relevance to this activity is the legislation for the prevention of garbage disposal from vessels, which Santos implements through the accordance with Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage) requirements.

7.6.2.2 Marine Mammals

The humpback whale and pygmy blue whale may be present within the operational area, but they will most likely be transient and/or migrating through the area, where they can divert and move away from objects.

Floating non-biodegradable marine debris has been highlighted as a threat to humpback whales (TSSC, 2015d) and pygmy blue whales (DoE, 2015a). The Recovery Plan for the impacts of marine debris on the vertebrate wildlife of Australia's coasts and oceans (DoEE, 2018a) have specified a number of recovery actions to help combat this threat. Of relevance to this activity is the legislation for the prevention of garbage disposal from vessels, which Santos implements through accordance with Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage) requirements. Both species that may be present within the operational area are large marine fauna that are mobile species and are able to move away from areas

7.6.2.3 Marine Reptiles

Marine reptiles are particularly at risk from entanglement. Marine turtles may mistake buoyant waste for food; once ingested, plastics can damage internal tissues and inhibit physiological processes (Nelms et al 2015), which can both potentially result in fauna fatality. The operational area is within an internesting habitat critical to the survival of flatback turtles, which is also a designated BIA. However, internesting flatback turtles are unlikely to be present within the operational area because of the water depths and distances from nesting beaches being in waters 0-16 m deep and within 5-10 km of the coastline, while unsuitable internesting flatback turtle habitats was defined as water >25 m and 27 km from the coastline (Whittock et al. 2016).

Floating non-biodegradable marine debris has been highlighted as a threat to marine turtles within the Marine Turtle Recovery Plan (Commonwealth of Australia, 2017a). The Recovery Plan for the impacts of marine debris on the vertebrate wildlife of Australia's coasts and oceans (DoEE, 2018a) have specified a number of recovery actions to help combat this threat. Of relevance to this activity is the legislation for the prevention of garbage disposal from vessels, which Santos implements through the accordance with Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage) requirements.

7.6.2.4 Seabirds

Seabirds are particularly at risk from entanglement. The operational area is within a breeding BIA for the wedge-tailed shearwater; however, the operational area is 60 km from the nearest landfall and there are no close roosting sites located nearby. Marine debris has been identified as a potential threat to Wedge-tailed shearwaters. The vertebrate wildlife of Australia's coasts and oceans (DoEE, 2018a) have specified a number of recovery actions to help combat this threat. Of relevance to this activity is the legislation for the prevention of garbage disposal from vessels, which Santos implements through the accordance with Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage) requirements.

7.6.2.5 Commercial fisheries

Impacts to socioeconomic receptors may occur if hazardous/ non-hazardous solids cause a safety hazard to other marine users or potentially damage their equipment (e.g. fishing nets).

The area of potential disturbance due to a non-buoyant dropped object would be restricted to the operational area. In the unlikely event of damage to or loss of equipment, potential environmental effects could be limited to physical impacts on benthic communities arising from associated equipment sinking to the seabed.

7.6.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air (DR-EPO-04); and
+ No injury or mortality to EPBC Act 1999 and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities. [DR-EPO-05].

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 7-26**, and the EPS' and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Section 8.4.**

Table 7-26: Control Measure Evaluation for the Release of Solid Objects

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-035	Dropped object prevention procedures	Impacts to environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects and by retrieving dropped objects unless the environmental consequences are negligible or there are risks to safety. Minimises drop risk during MODU lifting operations. Ensures lifting equipment certified and inspected.	Personnel costs involved in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh cost to Santos.
DR-CM-020	Waste (Garbage) Management Plan.	Reduces probability of garbage being discharged to sea, reducing potential impacts to marine fauna. Stipulates putrescible waste disposal conditions and limitations. Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage).	Personnel cost of premobilisation audits and inspections and in reporting discharge levels.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring MODU/vessels are compliant outweighs the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a legislated requirement.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
DR-CM-036	Hazardous chemical management procedures	Reduces the risk of spills and leaks (discharges) to sea by controlling the storage, handling and clean-up.	Personnel cost associated with implementation of procedures and permanent or temporary storage areas.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh costs.
DR-CM-025	General chemical management procedures	Aids in the process of chemical management that reduces the risk of accidental discharge to sea by controlling the storage, handling and clean-up of chemicals.	Personnel cost associated with implementation of procedures.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh costs.
DR-CM-037	Maritime Dangerous Goods Code	Dangerous goods managed in accordance with International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) to reduce the risk of an environmental incident, such as an accidental release to sea or unintended chemical reaction.	Cost associated with implementation of code/ procedure.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh costs.
DR-CM-018	Bulk solid transfer procedure	Bulk solids transferred in accordance with bulk transfer procedure to reduce the risk of an unintentional release to sea.	Personnel cost of implementing procedure. Cost of purchasing and maintaining equipment (e.g. bulk hoses and connections).	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures followed and measures implemented outweigh costs.
DR-CM-021	Chemical selection procedure for drilling completions and cementing chemicals	Aids in the process of chemical management that reduces the impact of drilling discharges to sea. Only environmentally acceptable products are used.	Cost associated with implementation of procedure. Range of chemicals reduced with potentially higher costs for alternative products.	**Adopted** – Environmental benefit of using lower toxicity chemicals outweigh procedural implementation costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Additional Control Measures				
DR-CM-040	Dropped object recovery	Requires dropped objects to be recovered (where safe and practicable to do so).	Additional personnel and vessel costs to plan and undertake if safe and practicable.	**Adopted-** Benefits of recovering dropped objects where safe and practicable to do so outweighs the costs.
N/A	Eliminate lifting in field.	Reduces the risk release of non-hydrocarbon solid to the marine environment due to dropped object.	Eliminating lifting would require MODU/ vessels storing more equipment and supplies on-board, and/ or additional trips to shore. MODU/ vessels will not have enough deck space to store all required equipment, materials, supplies needed for the duration of the activity.	**Rejected** – Not feasible to eliminate lifting in the field.

7.6.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 7-27: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Release of Solid Objects

Receptors	+ Physical environment/ habitat – benthic habitats + Marine fauna – fish, sharks, marine mammals, marine reptiles, seabirds. + Socio-economic receptors – other marine users (fisheries, shipping, oil and gas operators).
Consequence	I - Negligible
<u>Physical Environment- benthic habitats</u> In the event of lost equipment/ dropped object, it is expected that it may result in localised damage to the seabed. The extent of the impact is limited to the size of the dropped object and given the size of standard materials transferred, any impact is expected to be very small. Surveys of previous seabed disturbances following rotary borehole sampling drilling activities indicate that recovery of benthic fauna in soft sediment substrates occurs between 6-12 months after the Activity ceases (URS, 2001), suggesting any impacts are short term in duration, and result in a negligible reduction in habitat area/function.	
<u>Marine fauna – fish, sharks, marine mammals, marine reptiles, seabirds.</u> In the event of a hazardous/ non-hazardous solid release, the quantities would be limited. This unplanned release could cause localised impacts to water quality and the benthic environment if the solid can degrade, which may lead to impacts on marine flora and fauna species. Solid wastes have the potential to result in fauna mortality or injury through ingestion or entanglement. Any impacts would be restricted to a small number of individuals in close proximity to the unplanned release. Small	

volumes of the solid waste stream would be generated during the activity and with the management measures in place, any accidental loss to the environment would be small in size. Marine debris is identified as a potential threat to a number of marine fauna species in relevant Recovery Plans and Conservation Advice (**Table 3-8**). The controls implemented demonstrate that the activity will be conducted in a manner that reduces marine debris and therefore potential impacts are reduced to ALARP and of an acceptable level. The limited quantities of accidental hazardous/ non-hazardous solid release associated with this event indicate that, in a worst-case release, fatalities would be limited to individuals and is not expected to result in a decrease of the local population size and the consequence level is therefore, negligible.		
<u>Socio-economic- Interference from a buoyant object</u> In the event of a release of a buoyant object that cannot be recovered, it could present an obstacle to other marine users. Eventually the buoyant object may become non-buoyant and sink to the seabed where it may degrade over time. The time taken for this is dependent on the material released and any impacts to marine fauna and the seabed are described above. This may present a risk to commercial trawling activities and damage their equipment, so fishers may be required to avoid a highly localised area to avoid interaction. Given the likely size of buoyant equipment (i.e. storage drum), it will drift with the currents. It is considered unlikely to present a significant hazard to other marine users and the consequence level is therefore negligible.		
Likelihood	c- Possible	
Control measures proposed ensure that the risk of dropped objects, lost equipment or release of non-hydrocarbon solid waste to the environment has been minimised. Given the controls in place, the likelihood of releasing non-hydrocarbon solids to the environment resulting in a minor consequence is considered Possible (c).		
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Very Low**.	

7.6.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Solid waste will be generated during the activity and lifting operations and MODU/ vessel operations are required as part of the activity. Equipment loss and dropped objects, which might occur during MODU/ vessel transfers in the field will be managed through lifting and transfer procedures and equipment management. The control measures proposed reduce the risk of non-hydrocarbon solid releases to a residual risk level that is Very Low and cannot be reduced further. There are no reasonably practicable additional control measures identified that would reduce the chance of a loss of non-hydrocarbon solid release.

Therefore, it is considered that the impact of the activities conducted is ALARP.

7.6.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Very Low to Medium?	Yes – release of solid objects risk is ranked Very Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice	Yes – management consistent with Marine Order 95. Controls implemented will minimise the potential impacts from the activity to species identified in

(including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	recovery plans and approved conservation advices as having the potential to be impacted by solid objects. Specific actions that contribute to the long-term prevention of marine debris (Objective 1 of the Threat Abatement Plan for the Impacts of Marine Debris on the Vertebrate Wildlife of Australia's Coasts and Oceans (DoEE, 2018)) have been adopted, including compliance with applicable legislation in relation to the improvement of waste management practices.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

The handling and use of non-hydrocarbon solid materials is standard industry practice and the potential impacts well understood. This aspect will be managed consistent with relevant legislation, regulations and guidelines and the residual risks are low and ALARP.

The control measures proposed are consistent with applicable actions described in the relevant Recovery Plans and Approved Conservation Advice and no stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this event.

With the control measures in place to prevent accidental releases and the negligible impacts predicted from these types of solids, the low risk of a non-hydrocarbon solid release to the environment is considered environmentally acceptable.

7.7 Introduction of Invasive Marine Species

7.7.1 Description of Event

Event	Introduction of invasive marine species (IMS) may occur due to: + Biofouling on MODU or support vessels and external/internal (e.g., sea chests, seawater systems) niches; + Biofouling on equipment that is routinely submerged in water (e.g., ROVs); + Discharge of high-risk ballast water; and + Cross contamination between vessels and the MODU. Once established, IMS have the potential to out-compete indigenous species and affect overall native ecosystem function.
Extent	Localised (seabed within the operational area) to widespread if successfully translocated to new areas via ocean currents or project equipment transit.
Duration	Temporary to long-term (in the event of successful translocation and establishment).

7.7.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Physical environment (shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands), threatened/migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish and rays), protected and significant areas (marine parks), socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism and recreation).

IMS are marine plants, animals and algae that have been introduced into a region that is beyond their natural range but that have the ability to survive and possibly thrive (DoAWE, 2019). The majority of climatically compatible IMS to the North West Shelf are found in southeast Asian countries. Some IMS pose a significant risk to environmental values, biodiversity, ecosystem health, human health, fisheries, aquaculture, shipping, ports and tourism (DoAWE, 2019; Wells et al., 2009). IMS can cause a variety of adverse effects in a receiving environment, including:

+ Over predation of native flora and fauna;
+ Displacement of native marine species;
+ Outcompeting of native flora and fauna for food;
+ Depletion of viable fishing areas and aquaculture stock; and
+ Reduction of coastal aesthetics.

The above impacts can result in flow-on detrimental effects to marine parks, tourism and recreation.

IMS of concern are those that are not native to the region, are likely to survive and establish in the region, and are able to spread by human mediated or natural means. Species of concern vary from one region to another depending on various environmental factors, such as water temperature, salinity, nutrient levels and habitat type. These factors dictate their survival and invasive capabilities.

It is recognised that artificial, disturbed and/or polluted habitats in tropical regions are susceptible to invasive marine species introductions, which is why ports are often areas of higher IMS risk (Neil et al., 2005). However, in Australia there are limited records of detrimental impact from IMS compared to other tropical regions (such as the Caribbean).

Following their establishment, eradication of IMS populations is difficult, limiting management options to ongoing control or impact minimisation. Case studies in Australia indicate that, from detection to eradication, this can take approximately four weeks (Bax et al., 2003). However, this depends on the environmental conditions and species. For this reason, increased management requirements have been implemented in recent years by Commonwealth and State regulatory agencies.

Ballast water is responsible for 20 to 30% of all marine pest incursions into Australian waters; however, research indicates that biofouling (the accumulation of aquatic micro-organisms, algae, plants and animals on vessel hulls and submerged surfaces) has been responsible for more foreign marine introductions than ballast water (DAFF, 2011). The potential biofouling risk presented by vessels will relate to:

+ The length of time that these vessels have already been operating in Australian waters or, if they have been operating outside Australian waters;
+ The locations of the operations they have been undertaking;
+ The length of time spent at these locations; and
+ Whether the vessels have undergone hull inspections, cleaning and application of new anti-foulant coating prior to returning to operate in Australia.

Support vessels based in local ports, such as Dampier or Onslow, do not carry the same quarantine risks as international vessels (e.g., offtake tankers) or out of State vessels, as they supply the same waters as those the operational area resides in.

7.7.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event is:

+ No introduction of invasive marine species [DR-EPO-02]

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 7-28**, and the EPS' and measurement criteria for this EPO are described in **Section 8.4.**

Table 7-28: Control Measure Evaluation for the Introduction of Invasive Marine Species

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-041	Invasive marine species management plan (IMSMP)	Reduces the risk of introducing IMS through implementation of the vessel assessments and requirement for immersible equipment to be cleaned if required.	Personnel costs involved in demonstrating MODU and vessel(s) are of 'low risk' of introducing IMS through completion of risk assessments as well as the requirement for equipment to be cleaned could lead to potential delays in activity schedule should remediation activities (e.g. additional cleaning and inspections) be required, potentially affecting vessel contracting process.	**Adopted** – Minimal personnel costs and potential delays or costs to activity are considered outweighed by the benefits of reducing the risk of IMS.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
DR-CM-042	Ballast water management plan.	Reduces the risk of introducing IMS through procedures managing ballast water exchange and identifying high-risk ballast water.	Personnel costs in producing and implementing ballast water management plan and in maintaining record books and logs.	**Adopted** – Minimal personnel costs are considered outweighed by the benefits of reducing the risk of IMS and it is a legislated requirement.
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Heat or chemical treatment of ballast water to eliminate IMS.	Would reduce potential for IMS to establish by eliminating individuals present in ballast water.	High cost compared to existing risk; introduction of chemicals or water at much higher temperature than surrounding marine environment would likely be toxic or result in death of native marine species.	**Rejected** – Based on increased risk to marine environment and high cost considered disproportionate compared to base case risk (after application of standard controls (see above)).
N/A	Contract MODU/vessels only operating in local, State or Commonwealth waters to reduce potential for IMS.	Reduce potential for IMS to be transported into area since vessels would not have originated elsewhere.	MODU/vessels and equipment suitable for the activity may not be available in State/Commonwealth waters. Potential significant costs and delay in activity schedule by only contracting MODU/ vessels working in State/ National waters.	**Rejected** – Not feasible.
N/A	Mandatory dry docking of vessels prior to entering field to clean vessel and/or equipment and remove biofouling.	Ensure that no IMS are present on vessel or associated equipment.	Significant cost (grossly disproportionate to the risk) would lead to scheduling delays.	**Rejected – Costs** disproportionately high compared to environmental benefit given other controls in place already reduce the risk.
N/A	Utilise an alternative ballast system to avoid uptake	Eliminate need for ballast water exchange, therefore decreasing	MODU/vessels suitable for the activity may not have options for alternative ballast, therefore would	**Rejected** – Cost disproportionately high compared to

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
	and discharge of water in vessels.	risk of introducing IMS through ballast water.	require modification at significant cost.	environment benefit.
N/A	Zero discharge of ballast water.	Would reduce the potential for IMS by implementation of no ballast water exchange policy on MODU and vessels.	Ballast water exchange required on the MODU and vessels for stability.	**Rejected** – On the basis that ballast water exchange is a safety-critical activity for marine operations.

7.7.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 7-29: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Introduction of Invasive Marine Species

Receptors	+ Physical environment (shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands) + Threatened, migratory and local fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish and rays) + Protected and significant areas + Socio-economic receptors (marine parks, fisheries, tourism and recreation)
Consequence	III – Moderate
IMS, if they successfully establish, can outcompete native species for food or space, prey on native species or change the nature of the environment and can subsequently impact on fisheries or aquaculture. This is primarily through altering benthic habitats, which in turn may result in changes to faunal assemblages and a reduction in diversity. Any such reduction in diversity or health of the ecosystem may result in economic losses with long-term effects on industry. Given the soft sediment and low biodiversity expected in the operational area, the overall consequence level was assessed as Moderate (III).	
Likelihood	b- Unlikely
The pathways for IMS introduction are well known; consequently, standard preventive measures are proposed. The ability for invasive marine species to colonise a habitat is dependent on a number of environmental conditions. It has been found that highly disturbed environments (such as marinas) are more susceptible to colonisation than open water environments where the number of dilutions and the degree of dispersal are high (Paulay *et al*., 2002). Given the depth of the operational area (63 m) creating an unfavourable habitat for colonisation (i.e., light limiting and low habitat biodiversity with sparse epibiota) and distance from shallow coastal habitats, there is a very low likelihood that IMS would be able to survive translocation and subsequently establish and colonise. Given the dispersive open-ocean environment of the operational area, the successful translocation to surrounding shallower habitats of an IMS introduced to the operational area is unlikely. With controls in place to reduce the risk of IMS introduction, the likelihood is considered Unlikely (b).	
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Low**.

7.7.5 Demonstration of ALARP

There are no alternatives to the use of a MODU and support vessels in order to undertake the activity. The risks from IMS are well understood and, with the proposed control measures, the activity will comply with relevant regulations and guidelines. The proposed management controls are considered appropriate to manage the risk of introduction of IMS to ALARP.

Ballast water exchange will be managed through a Ballast Water Management Plan, and a vessel biosecurity risk assessment in accordance with the Invasive Marine Species Management Plan (EA-00-RI-10172) will be undertaken to demonstrate that the MODU/vessels are low risk so that IMS are not introduced.

Santos has adopted a risk-based approach to managing biofouling given it is not practicable or reasonable to inspect and/or clean every vessel before each voyage. Such an approach is consistent with other petroleum operators on the North West Shelf and is beyond that enforced on the majority of commercial and recreation vessels that regularly transit the same bioregion. International vessels are given the highest priority to prevent the introduction of IMS into Australian waters. However, domestic vessels (interstate and locally sourced) are also risk-assessed to reduce the likelihood of spreading marine pest species already established in Australian waters. The biofouling risk assessment approach adopted by Santos will ensure that the Aquatic Resources Management Act 2016 and associated regulations prohibiting the introduction of non-endemic fish species will be met.

With adherence to the proposed management controls, the risk to the environment from IMS has been reduced to ALARP.

7.7.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Very Low to Medium?	Yes – introduction of IMS residual risk ranking is Low
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks well understood through the information available
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with Biosecurity Act 2015, National Biofouling Management Guidance for the Petroleum Production and Exploration Industry (Marine Pest Sectoral Committee, 2018) and the *Aquatic Resources Management Act 2016*.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

The mobilisation of MODU/vessels and equipment to undertake offshore petroleum activities is industry standard practice, and the IMS risks are well understood and subject to regulation. The vessels and equipment that are internationally mobilised will meet Australian biosecurity requirements, and proposed management is consistent with National Biofouling Management Guidance for the petroleum Production and Exploration Industry (Marine Pest Sectoral Committee, 2018).

Application of the proposed control measures and adherence to legislation and regulations reduce the likelihood of introducing IMS into the operational area, and the dispersive offshore location in the operational area reduces the probability of successful establishment in the unlikely event of introduction.

No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this aspect, and the proposed controls will reduce the residual level of risk to Low and ALARP. Therefore, the residual risk associated with IMS is considered by Santos to be environmentally acceptable.

7.8 Marine Fauna Interaction

7.8.1 Description of Event

Event	Marine fauna interactions may occur as a result of: + MODU operations + Vessel operations The MODU will be towed into position at the well location by one or two support vessels. The MODU will be supported by approximately two vessels, with a maximum of 4 accounted for in this EP. The vessels will be either stationary or operating at slow speeds while undertaking activities within the operational area including: + Towing the MODU; + Holding MODU position temporarily over the drilling location while pinning rig; + Standing-by at close proximity to the MODU during critical operations; + Standing-by outside the 500m PSZ from the MODU; + Delivering food, potable water, drill water, fuel, dry bulk, drilling fluids, chemicals, equipment and other supplies from shore; and + Back loading dry bulk, chemicals, equipment and waste to shore for delivery. There is the potential for MODU and vessels or equipment from the vessels involved in operational activities to interact with marine fauna, including potential strike or collision, potentially resulting in severe injury or mortality.
Extent	Within the operational area, in the immediate vicinity of the MODU and vessels.
Duration	For the duration of the Activity, as described in **Section 2.2**

7.8.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

<u>Potential receptors: Fish and Sharks, Marine Mammals and Marine Turtles</u>

Movement of the MODU and vessels in the operational area introduces the potential for interaction with marine fauna present at the same location during the activity. Marine fauna in surface waters that would be most at risk from vessel collision include marine mammals, marine turtles and whale sharks. As summarised in Table 3 4, the operational area overlaps several BIAs, including the flatback turtle (internesting buffer, including habitat critical), humpback whale (migration), blue whale (distribution) and whale shark (foraging).

Vessel strike and vessel disturbance are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-8**). Incidents with marine fauna are recorded and reported by Santos as described in **Section 8.12**.

7.8.2.1 Marine Mammals and Fish and Sharks

The Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d) indicates that humpback whales are one of the most frequently reported whale species involved in vessel strikes worldwide (Laist et al., 2001; Jensen & Silber, 2003). This observation is supported by Australian studies referenced in The National Strategy for Reducing Vessel Strike on Cetaceans and other Marine Megafauna (DoEE, 2017). The increase in vessel numbers (Silber & Bettridge, 2012) is not only a threat to humpback whales in relation to vessel strikes but also in relation to disturbance and displacement from key habitats. Similarly, vessel strike is also recognised by the Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a) as one of the threats to the recovery of whale sharks.

The most commonly sighted whale in continental shelf waters of the region is the humpback whale. As described in the EE (Appendix D), the humpback whale migrates between calving grounds in the Kimberley region of Western Australia to feeding grounds in Antarctica, with the northbound migration from early June to early August (BHPB, 2005) and the peak of the northbound migration between Exmouth Gulf and the Dampier Archipelago occurring around July, concentrated inshore of the 200-m depth contour (Jenner et al., 2001). The southern migration peaks around early September, with pods travelling in shallower waters, typically at 30 m to 100 m and passing west of Barrow Island and north of the Montebello Islands. Higher numbers may be encountered in the operational area during the humpback whale southern migration, given the water depths in the operational area of approximately 63 m.

The worst potential impact from vessel collision would be mortality or serious injury of an individual. Collisions between vessels and cetaceans are most frequent on continental shelf areas where high vessel traffic and cetacean habitat occur simultaneously (WDCS, 2006). Instances of cetacean deaths as a result of vessel collisions in Australian waters have been recorded (e.g., a Bryde’s whale in Bass Strait in 1992) (WDCS, 2006), although the data indicates this is likely to be associated with container ships and fast ferries. The Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society also indicates that some cetacean species, such as humpback whales, can detect and change course to avoid a vessel (WDCS, 2006). The reaction of whales to the approach of a ship is quite variable. Some species remain motionless when in the vicinity of a ship while others are known to be curious and often approach ships that have stopped or are slow-moving, although they generally do not approach and sometimes avoid faster-moving ships (Richardson et al., 1995).

Whale sharks are at risk from vessel strikes when feeding at the surface or in shallow waters (where options to dive are limited). The operational area overlaps a whale shark foraging BIA (**Figure 3-13**), therefore, individuals may be encountered during operational activities. However, their presence would be transitory and of a short duration. No constraints within the operational area (e.g., shallow water or shorelines) would prevent whale sharks from moving away from vessels. Vessel speed has been demonstrated to be a key factor in relation to collision with marine fauna, particularly cetaceans, with faster-moving vessels posing a greater collision risk than slower vessels (Laist et.al., 2001; Jensen & Silber, 2003; Hazel, 2009). Laist et al., (2001) suggest that the most severe and lethal injuries to cetaceans are caused by vessels travelling at 14 knots or faster.

7.8.2.2 Marine Turtles

Marine turtle and vessel interactions arising from increased vessel traffic is recognised as one of a number of key threats to marine turtles in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles (DoEE, 2017). It is likely that flatback turtles may be transient within the operational area due to the presence of interesting buffer BIAs (including habitat critical).

Marine turtle mortality due to vessel strike has been identified as an issue in Queensland waters in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017). However, turtles appear to be more vulnerable to vessel strike in areas of high urban population where incidents of pleasure crafts are higher. WA turtle populations have not been highlighted as those most affected by vessel strike, possibly due to the relatively low human population density of the North West Shelf coastline.

Turtles will typically avoid vessels by rapidly diving; however, their ability to respond varies greatly depending on the speed of the vessel. Hazel (2009) reported that the number of turtles that fled vessels decreased significantly as vessel speed increased. Turtles are also adapted to detect sound in water (Popper et al., 2014) and will generally move from anthropogenic noise-generating sources, including vessels, within their detection range.

7.8.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event is:

+ No injury or mortality to EPBC Act 1999 and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities. [DR-EPO-05].

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 7-30**, and the EPS' and measurement criteria for this EPO are described in **Section 8.4**.

Table 7-30: Control Measure Evaluation for Marine Fauna Interaction

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
DR-CM-010	Procedures for interacting with marine fauna	Reduces risk of physical and behavioural impacts to marine fauna from vessels and helicopters. If marine fauna are sighted, then vessels can slow down or move away, and helicopters can increase distances from sighted fauna if required.	Operational costs to adhere to marine fauna interaction restrictions, such as vessel and helicopter speed and direction, are based on legislated requirements and must be accepted.	**Adopted** – Benefits in reducing impacts to marine fauna outweigh the costs incurred by Santos. Control measure ensures compliance with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations.
Additional Control Measures				
N/A	Restrict the timing of activities to operate outside of sensitive periods only	Reduce risk of collisions (causing harm) during environmentally sensitive periods for listed marine fauna.	High cost in moving or delaying schedule while the risk to all listed marine fauna cannot be reduced due to variability in timing of migration periods and unpredictable presence of some species.	**Rejected** – Grossly disproportionate to low incremental environmental benefit given existing low level of risk.
N/A	Dedicated Marine Fauna Observer	Improves ability to spot and identify marine fauna at risk of collision (that may cause harm).	Additional cost of contracting several specialist Marine Fauna Observers.	**Rejected –** Cost disproportionate to increase in environmental benefit and would severely limit operations, which are required to occur 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
N/A	Activities will only occur during daylight hours	Reduced potential for a vessel-fauna collision occurring as activities only undertaken during daylight hours when visibility highest.	Lengthens duration of the activity as operations only continue for approximately 10 hours per day. Increased cost due to increased activity time (more than double the cost). Lengthened schedule results in increased impacts and risks (e.g. planned emissions and discharges, interference with other marine users, etc.).	**Rejected –**Substantial additional cost due to doubling of activity duration. No overall environmental benefit as results in increased impacts and risks.

7.8.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

Table 7-31: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Marine Fauna Interaction

Receptors	Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine turtles, sharks and rays, fish and birds)
Consequence	II - Minor
In the event of a collision with marine fauna, there is the potential for injury or death to an individual. The number of receptors present in the operational area during the short duration of the activity is expected to be limited to a small number of transient individuals. Although the operational area is located within the flatback turtle internesting BIA and habitat critical to the survival of species, given the distance from the nearest nesting areas significant numbers are not expected. Boat strike and vessel disturbance are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant Recovery Plan and Conservation Advice (**Table 3-8**). The above information demonstrates that with control measures in place the activity will be conducted in a manner that reduces potential impacts to ALARP and of acceptable level. There is the potential for death or injury of EPBC Act listed individual species. However, as they would represent a small proportion of the local population it is not expected that it would result in a decreased population size over what would usually occur due to natural variation, at a local or regional scale, It is expected that the loss of an individual would be a minor consequence.	
Likelihood	b- Unlikely
Given the presence of a number of BIAs for turtles, marine mammals and birds, receptors are expected to be present in the operational area at various times of the year.	

The operational area overlaps the humpback whale northern and southern migration pathway, and as such migrating individuals may traverse the operational area. No known aggregation areas (breeding, resting or calving) occur within the operational area and therefore concentrations of milling individuals are unlikely. Support vessels will be moving very slowly whilst inside the operational area, posing a low risk of collision with marine fauna. In addition, the noise generated from vessel operations will deter marine fauna from coming in close proximity to vessels. With controls in place ensuring the vessels are compliant with EPBC Regulations, the likelihood of a collision with marine fauna resulting in a very low/negligible consequence is considered to be b-Unlikely.	
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Very Low**

7.8.5 Demonstration of ALARP

There are no alternatives to the use of the MODU and support vessels to undertake the activity. The inherent likelihood of encountering fauna in the operational area is limited by the short duration of the activity and the separation from areas of high surface fauna density. With relatively low vessel speeds and compliance with fauna interaction procedures, including Regulation 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000, a fauna collision is considered very unlikely.

With the control measures adopted, the assessed residual risk for this impact is Very Low and cannot be reduced further. Additional control measures were considered but rejected since the associated cost or effort was grossly disproportionate to any benefit, as detailed in **Section 7.8.3**. Therefore, it is considered that the impact of the activities conducted is ALARP.

7.8.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Very Low to Medium?	Yes – marine fauna interaction residual risk ranking is Very Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development (ESD)?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos' Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – Management consistent with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations. Controls implemented will minimise the potential impacts to species identified in recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-8**).
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – see ALARP above.

Movement of the MODU and support vessels are unavoidable to undertake the activity. The possibility of vessel strike is a well understood risk for maritime operations, including for commercial shipping and fishing.

Vessel movements will comply with all relevant maritime standards and regulations, including EPBC regulations to minimise risks to marine fauna. Application of the proposed management controls and adherence to Commonwealth regulations reduces the likelihood of vessel interactions with marine fauna. While the potential exists for a collision to occur, it is considered an unlikely (b) scenario. As part of Santos' reporting requirements for the activity, in the unlikely event that an impact did occur in the operational area, it will be reported in the National Ship Strike Database (refer to **Table 8-5**).

Therefore, the impact is considered to be ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

With application of the proposed control measures, the potential impacts and risks to threatened fauna will be managed consistent with relevant Recovery Plans and Approved Conservation Advice. No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this event. Therefore, the impact is considered to be ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

Santos

8 Implementation Strategy

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(1)
The environment plan must contain an implementation strategy for the activity in accordance with this regulation.
Regulation 14(10)
The implementation strategy must comply with the Act, the regulations and any other environmental legislation applying to the activity.

In accordance with Regulation 14(1) of the OPGGS 2009 Regulations, this section provides details on this EP's implementation strategy. The specific measures and arrangements that will be implemented in the event of an oil pollution emergency are detailed in the OPEP.

Ongoing stakeholder management strategies are detailed in **Section 4**.

8.1 Environmental Management System

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(3)
The implementation strategy must contain a description of the environmental management system for the activity, including specific measures to be used to ensure that, for the duration of the activity: a) the environmental impacts and risks of the activity continue to be identified and reduced to a level that is as low as reasonably practicable; and b) control measures detailed in the environment plan are effective in reducing the environmental impacts and risks of the activity to as low as reasonably practicable and an acceptable level; and c) environmental performance outcomes and standards set out in the environment plan are being met.

The Santos management system exists to support its moral, professional and legal obligations to undertake work in a manner that does not cause harm to people or the environment. The management system is a framework of policies, standards, processes, procedures, tools and control measures that, when used together by a properly resourced and competent organisation, ensure that:

+ A common Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) approach is followed across the organisation;
+ HSE is proactively managed and maintained;
+ The mandatory requirements of HSE management are implemented and are auditable;
+ HSE management performance is measured and corrective actions are taken;
+ Opportunities for improvement are recognised and implemented; and
+ Workforce commitments are understood and demonstrated.

This implementation strategy is designed to meet the requirements of the EP to require that:

+ Environmental impacts and risks continue to be identified for the duration of the activity and reduced to ALARP;
+ Control measures are effective in reducing environmental impacts and risks to ALARP and acceptable levels;

+ Environmental performance outcomes and standards set out in this EP are met; and
+ Stakeholder consultation is maintained throughout the activity as appropriate.

8.2 Environmental, Health and Safety (EHS) Policy

Santos' Environmental, Health and Safety Policy (**Appendix A**) clearly sets out Santos' strategic environmental objectives and the commitment of the management team to continuous environmental performance improvement. This EP has been prepared in accordance with the fundamentals of this policy. By accepting employment with Santos, each employee and contractor is made aware during the recruitment process that he or she is responsible for the application of this policy.

8.3 Hazard Identification, Risk and Impact Assessment and Controls

Hazards and associated environmental risks and impacts for the proposed activities have been systematically identified and assessed in this EP (refer to **Sections 6 and 7**). The control measures and environmental performance standards that will be implemented to manage the identified risks and impacts, and the environmental performance outcomes that will be achieved, are detailed below.

To ensure that environmental risks and impacts remain acceptable and ALARP during the activity and for the duration of this EP, hazards will continue to be identified, assessed and controlled as described in Operations Management (**Section 8.9**) and Audits and Inspections (**Section 8.16**).

Any new, or proposed amendment to a control measure, EPS or EPO will be managed in accordance with the Environment Management of Change (MoC) Procedure (EA-91-IQ-10001) (**Section 8.10**).

Oil spill response control measures and environmental performance standards and outcomes are listed in the OPEP.

8.4 Environmental Performance Outcomes

To ensure environmental risks and impacts will be of an acceptable level, environmental performance outcomes have been defined and are listed in **Table 8-1** for planned activities and unplanned events. These outcomes will be achieved by implementing the identified control measures to the defined environmental performance standards.

Table 8-1: Environmental Performance Outcomes

Reference	Environmental Performance Outcomes
DR-EPO-01	Reduce impacts on other marine users through the provisions of information to relevant stakeholders such that they are able to plan for their activities and avoid unexpected interference
DR-EPO-02	No introduction of invasive marine species
DR-EPO-03	No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment
DR-EPO-04	No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air
DR-EPO-05	No injury or mortality to EPBC Act 1999 and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities.
DR-EPO-06	Reduce impacts to air and water quality from planned discharges and emissions from operational activities

Reference	Environmental Performance Outcomes
DR-EPO-07	Seabed disturbance limited to planned activities and defined locations
DR-EPO-08	Reduce impacts to marine fauna from lighting through limiting lighting to that required by safety and navigational lighting requirements

8.4.1 Control Measures and Performance Standards

The control measures that will be used to manage identified environmental impacts and risks and the associated statements of performance required of the control measure (i.e. EPS') are listed in **Table 8-2**. Measurement criteria outlining how compliance with the control measure and the expected environmental performance could be evidenced are also listed.

Performance Standards and associated measurement criteria relating to contingency oil response operations are contained within the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling OPEP.

Table 8-2: Control Measures and Environmental Performance Standards for the Proposed Activity (Environment Plan)

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
MODU identification system	DR-CM-001	MODU has an Automatic Identification System (AIS) to aid in its detection at sea.	DR-CM-001-EPS-001	Completed inspection report or statement of conformance supplied by MODU contractor	DR-EPO-01
No fishing from vessel	DR-CM-002	Personnel are prohibited from recreational fishing activities on the vessel	DR-CM-002-EPS-01	Induction records confirm no fishing prohibition is communicated to all personnel	DR-EPO-01
Santos stakeholder consultation strategy	DR-CM-003	Relevant persons listed in Table 4-1 consulted on the planned activity covered by this EP.	DR-CM-003-EPS-001	Santos correspondence to relevant stakeholders (initial consultation package).	DR-EPO-01
		If the MODU departs and returns from the operational area, relevant maritime notices will be updated.	DR-CM-003-EPS-002	Santos correspondence to relevant stakeholders	
		All correspondence with external stakeholders is recorded.	DR-CM-003-EPS-003	Saved consultation records	
		Santos' Consultation Coordinator is contactable before, during and after completion of the planned activity to ensure stakeholder feedback is evaluated and considered during the operational activity phases.	DR-CM-003-EPS-004	Consultation Coordinator contact details provided to relevant persons in all correspondence	
		Santos will not restrict commercial fishing access to the operational area and is committed to concurrent operations where safety of either vessel is not compromised.	DR-CM-003-EPS-005	Incident records show nil incidents of complaints of restrictions to commercial fishing access to the operational area and show nil incidents of vessel safety being compromised by concurrent operations.	

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
Maritime notices	DR-CM-004	Information provided to either the AMSA, DoD, Australian Hydrographic Office (AHO) and/or nearest port authority on MODU arrival and departure so that the maritime industry is aware of petroleum activities.	DR-CM-004-EPS-001	Transmittal records demonstrate notification of activity prior to the activity commencing.	DR-EPO-01
Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ) (safety) established to reduce potential for collision or interference with other marine user activities.	DR-CM-005	A 500 m PSZ is defined around the MODU during the activity.	DR-CM-005-EPS-01	Notice to Mariners placed with AHO outlining PSZ and time frames of the Activity.	DR-EPO-01
Lighting will be used as required for safe work conditions and navigational purposes.	DR-CM-006	Vessel/MODU navigation lighting and equipment is compliant with COLREGS / Marine Orders 30: Prevention of Collisions, and with Marine Orders 21: Safety of Navigation and Emergency Procedures.	DR-CM-006-EPS-01	Vessel certification confirms compliance with applicable regulations	DR-EPO-08
Support vessel(s)	DR-CM-007	At least one support vessel is available at all times to monitor the MODU 500 m Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ) to identify approaching third-party vessels and communicate with the vessels.	DR-CM-007-EPS-001	Daily Vessel Report	DR-EPO-01
		Support vessel(s) will be equipped with an AIS and radar.	DR-CM-007-EPS-002	Completed inspection report or statement of conformance from vessel contractor	
		Competent crew on the support vessel(s) shall maintain a constant bridge-watch.	DR-CM-007-EPS-003	Completed operational report	

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
MODU move procedure	DR-CM-008	MODU move procedure contains a passage plan. No accidental contact with the seabed and subsea infrastructure during the MODU move.	DR-CM-008-EPS-001	MODU move procedure	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-07
				Details contained in incident documents	
Anchoring[2]	DR-CM-009	No planned anchoring of the MODU within the operational area.	DR-CM-009-EPS-001	MODU move report records no anchoring of the MODU within the operational area	DR-EPO-07
		No planned anchoring of support vessel(s) within the operational area.	DR-CM-009-EPS-002	Daily Vessel Reports	
				Rig move report	
Procedures for interacting with marine fauna	DR-CM-010	Vessel(s) comply with Santos' Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003) which ensures compliance with Part 8 of Environment Protection and Biodiversity Regulations 2000 which includes controls for minimising the risk of collision with marine fauna.	DR-CM-010-EPS-001	Conformance checked on receipt of marine fauna sighting datasheets	DR-EPO-05
				Completed vessel statement of conformance	
		Any vessel strikes with cetaceans will be reported in the National Ship Strike Database.	DR-CM-010-EPS-002	Conformance checked on Santos' receipt of incident report	

[2] Apply appropriate control measure depending on MODU type and vessel/MODU anchoring requirements.

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		Helicopter(s) comply with Santos' Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003), which ensures compliance with Part 8 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Regulations 2000 which includes controls for minimising interaction with marine fauna.	DR-CM- 010-EPS-003	Helicopter contractor procedures align with Santos' Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure	
MODU seismic survey procedures	DR-CM-011	VSP or check-shot survey implemented in accordance with Santos' Environmental Checklist for MODU Seismic Operations which includes controls that reduce the risk of harm to cetaceans and whale sharks (defined as marine fauna). The checklist includes the following standards: + A trained crew member observing for marine fauna during daylight; + Soft start procedures enacted over 30 minutes; + Continuous operations providing no marine fauna within 1 km of the MODU during soft start; + Shut down procedures enacted if marine fauna within 500 m of the MODU during continuous operations; + Daylight operations continue into night providing no more than 3 marine fauna shut downs in last 24 hours; and + Night start-up using soft start procedures providing not more than	DR-CM-011-EPS-001	Completed checklist Completed incident documentation	DR-EPO-05

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		3 marine fauna shut downs in the last 24 hours, or providing at least 2 hours of daylight observations within the last 24 hours and no marine fauna within 1 km of the MODU.			
MODU Planned Maintenance System	DR-CM-012	Engines, machinery and equipment are maintained in accordance with MODU PMS.	DR-CM-012-EPS-01	Condition and suitability survey of the MODU demonstrates compliance with PMS.	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-05
Vessel PMS to maintain vessel DP, engines and machinery	DR-CM-013	Engines, machinery and equipment are maintained in accordance with vessel PMS.	DR-CM-013-EPS-01	Vessel daily/weekly records	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-05
				IMCA Common Marine Inspection Document (CMID)	
				Vessel contractor written verification demonstrates compliance with PMS.	
International Air pollution prevention certification	DR-CM-014	Pursuant to MARPOL Annex VI, MODU and support vessel(s) will maintain a current International Air Pollution Prevention (IAPP) Certificate which certifies that measures to prevent ozone-depleting substance (ODS) emissions, and reduce NOx, SOx and incineration emissions during the activity are in place	DR-CM-014-EPS-001	Current IAPP certificate	DR-EPO-04
Fuel oil quality	DR-CM-015	MARPOL-compliant fuel oil will be used during the activity.	DR-CM-015-EPS-01	Fuel bunkering records	DR-EPO-04
Ozone-depleting substance handling procedures	DR-CM-016	ODS managed in accordance with Australian Marine Order 97 to reduce the risk of an accidental release of ODS to air.	DR-CM-016-EPS-001	Completed ODS record book or recording system	DR-EPO-04

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
Vessel machinery, equipment and maintenance	DR-CM-017	Combustion engines are maintained in accordance with vessel PMS.	DR-CM-017-EPS-01	Either Santos audit/vessel inspection records	
				IMCA CMID	
				Vessel contractor written verification demonstrates compliance with PMS.	
Bulk solid transfer procedure	DR-CM-018	Bulk solids transferred in accordance with bulk transfer procedures to reduce the risk of an unintentional[3] release to sea. The procedures include standards for: + Hose integrity: certified hoses inspected prior to use and are replaced after 24 months of use; + Hose flotation: bulk hoses in the water fitted with floatation collars; + Valve alignment: a MODU supervisor checks that all valves are lined up correctly; + Communications: constant radio communications between MODU control room and vessel; + Inventory control: MODU control room monitors tank fill levels or air vents watched to detect tank overfill; and	DR-CM-018-EPS-001	Completed procedural documents, for example work permits, job safety analysis forms, checklists, etc.	DR-EPO-04
				Spill details contained in incident documentation	

3 Tank venting and associated product loss is an intentional release to sea for safety reasons.

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		+ Emergency shutdown available and tested before each transfer operation.			
Waste incineration	DR-CM-019	Waste incineration managed in accordance with MARPOL Annex VI, except incineration within the 500-m exclusion zone shall not occur.	DR-CM-019-EPS-001	Completed waste record book or recording system	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-06
Waste (garbage) management procedure	DR-CM-020	Waste management procedure implemented to reduce the risk of unplanned release of waste to sea. The procedure includes standards for: + Bin types; + Lids and covers; + Waste segregation; and + Bin storage.	DR-CM-020-EPS-001	Completed inspection checklist	DR-EPO-04
		No waste (garbage[4]) discharged to sea, unless the waste is food waste disposed in accordance with MARPOL Annex V.	DR-CM-020-EPS-002	Completed garbage disposal record book or recording system	
		Pursuant to MARPOL Annex V, placards displayed to notify personnel of waste disposal restrictions.	DR-CM-020-EPS-003	Completed inspection checklist	
Chemical selection procedure for drilling, completions and cementing chemicals	DR-CM-021	Drilling, completions and cement chemicals potentially discharged to sea are Gold/Silver/D or E rated through OCNS, or PLONOR substances listed by	DR-CM-021-EPS-001	Completed Santos risk assessment. Completed operational reports	DR-EPO-06

4 Garbage as defined by MARPOL Annex V and excludes waste generated as part of the ‘drilling’ process as described in these standards.

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		OSPAR, or have a complete risk assessment as per Santos' Drilling Fluid and Chemical Selection in Drilling Activities Procedure (EA-91-II-00007) so that only environmentally acceptable products are used. The selection criteria for chemical preference through the risk assessment process as outlined Santos' Fluid and Chemical Selection in Drilling Activities Procedure (EA-91-II-00007) is low aquatic toxicity (e.g. EC50/LC50 > 100 mg/L), low bioaccumulation potential (e.g. Log Pow <3) and readily biodegradable (e.g. >60 in 28 days OECD 306).			
Deck cleaning and product selection	DR-CM-022	Deck cleaning products planned to be released to sea meet the criteria for not being harmful to the marine environment according to MARPOL Annex V.	DR-CM-022-EPS-001	Safety data sheet (SDS) and product supplier supplementary data as required Completed inspection checklist	DR-EPO-06
Sewage treatment system	DR-CM-023	Pursuant to MARPOL Annex VI, MODU and support vessel(s) have a current International Sewage Pollution Prevention (ISPP) Certificate which certifies that required measures to reduce impacts from sewage disposal are in place (as applicable to vessel class).	DR-CM-023-EPS-001	Current ISPP certificate	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-06
		Sewage discharged in accordance with MARPOL Annex IV.	DR-CM-023-EPS-002	Completed inspection checklist	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-06
		Preventive maintenance on sewage treatment equipment is completed as scheduled.	DR-CM-023-EPS-003	Maintenance records	DR-EPO-04

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
Oily water treatment system	DR-CM-024	Oily mixtures (bilge water) only discharged to sea in accordance with MARPOL Annex I.	DR-CM-024-EPS-001	Completed inspection checklist Oil record book or log	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-06
		Preventative maintenance on oil filtering equipment completed as scheduled.	DR-CM-024-EPS-002	Maintenance records or evidence of maintenance in operational reports	DR-EPO-04
		Pursuant to MARPOL Annex 1a MODU and support vessel(s) will have an International Oil Pollution Prevention (IOPP) Certificate (applicable to vessel class) which certifies that required measures to reduce impacts of planned oil discharges are in place.	DR-CM-024-EPS-003	Current IOPP certificate	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-06
General chemical management procedures	DR-CM-025	Safety data sheet (SDS[5]) available for all chemicals to aid in the process of hazard identification and chemical management.	DR-CM-025-EPS-01	Completed inspection checklist	DR-EPO-04
		Chemicals managed in accordance with SDS in relation to safe handling and storage, spill-response and emergency procedures, and disposal considerations	DR-CM-025-EPS-02	Completed inspection checklist	
Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP).	DR-CM-026	Vessels have a current, and implemented, a SMPEP or SOPEP pursuant to Australian Marine Order 91, as appropriate for vessel class.	DR-CM-026-EPS-01	Audit report; approved SMPEP/SOPEP; vessel contractor written verification demonstrates compliance.	DR-EPO-04 DR-EPO-05
		SMPEP/SOPEP spill response exercises conducted not less often than every	DR-CM-026-EPS-02	Spill exercise records or evidence of a spill exercise in an operational report	

5 SDS or MSDS.

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		three months to ensure personnel are prepared.			
		Reported spills to deck are cleaned up as per the vessel SOPEP.	DR-CM-026-EPS-03	Incident report details spill clean up	
Cuttings management system	DR-CM-027	All well returns to the MODU are diverted to shale shakers, except if drilling with seawater. The recovered drilling fluid is recycled to the mud pits and separated drilled cuttings/solids diverted overboard. If drilling with seawater, cuttings/solids returned to the MODU are diverted overboard.	DR-CM-027-EPS-001	Daily Mud Report	DR-EPO-06
		The shale shakers are fitted with screens that meet API standards for solids removal particle size cut points.	DR-CM-027-EPS-002	Inspection records	
		Centrifuges are used as required to remove additional finer drilled cuttings/solids that are too small for the shale shakers to remove.	DR-CM-027-EPS-003	Daily Mud Report	
		Shale shakers are inspected by a dedicated shale shaker hand whilst drilling to ensure: Shakers are running and screens vibrating; and Shaker screens are not damaged or blinding.	DR-CM-027-EPS-004	Daily Mud Report	
Inventory control procedure	DR-CM-028	Only residual water-based fluid systems, brine, completion chemicals, cement and cement spacer within MODU mud pits	DR-CM-028-EPS-001	End of Well Report	DR-EPO-04; DR-EPO-06

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		and surface tanks that is no longer required will diverted overboard.			
		Unusable inventories of bulk cement, drilling fluid solid additives, brine and drill water on-board the MODU managed according to the decision list in **Table 6-21.**	DR-CM-028-EPS-002	End of Well Report Completed decision log	DR-EPO-04
NOPSEMA accepted WOMP	DR-CM-029	Santos WOMP includes control measures for well integrity that reduce the risk of an unplanned release of hydrocarbons.	DR-CM-029-EPS-001	NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP	DR-EPO-03; DR-EPO-04
		Santos Critical Acceptance Criteria (CAC) for critical well operations and integrity aspects are achieved. CAC will be selected based on the well objectives and Santos DCMP Technical Standards, being: + Location, rig moves and support; + Well control equipment; + Well barriers; + Drilling and completions fluids; + Surveying and trajectory control; + Casing, liner and tubing; + Cement; and + Wellhead and production trees.	DR-CM-029-EPS-002	Completed CAC in well program	
NOPSEMA accepted Safety Case	DR-CM-030	MODU Safety Case includes control measures for well control that reduce the risk of an unplanned release of hydrocarbons.	DR-CM-030-EPS-001	NOPSEMA-accepted Safety Case	DR-EPO-03; DR-EPO-04

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
MODU and support vessel(s)spill response plans including pre-drilling relief well plan	DR-CM-031	MODU and support vessel(s) have and implement a Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP), or Shipboard Marine Pollution Emergency Plan (SMPEP), pursuant to MARPOL Annex I.	DR-CM-031-EPS-001	Approved SOPEP or SMPEP	DR-EPO-03; DR-EPO-04
		Reported spills to deck are cleaned up as per the Vessel SOPEP	DR-CM-031-EPS-002	Incident report details spill clean up	DR-EPO-03; DR-EPO-04
SOPEP or SMPEP response exercises	DR-CM-032	SOPEP or SMPEP spill response exercises conducted no less often than every three months to ensure personnel are prepared.	DR-CM-032-EPS-001	Spill exercise records or evidence of a spill exercise in an operational report	DR-EPO-03; DR-EPO-04
Source Control Plan	DR-CM-033	Prior to drilling there will be a well specific source control plan in place.	DR-CM-033-EPS-001	Source control plan	DR-EPO-03; DR-EPO-04
Oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP)	DR-CM-034	In the event of an oil spill to sea, the Santos OPEP requirements implemented to mitigate environmental impacts.	DR-CM-034-EPS-001	Completed incident documentation	DR-EPO-03
Dropped object prevention procedures	DR-CM-035	MODU Safety Case includes the following control measures for dropped objects that reduce the risk of objects entering the marine environment: + Lifting equipment certification and inspection; + Lifting crew competencies; + Heavy-lift procedures; and + Preventative maintenance on cranes.	DR-CM-035-EPS-001	NOPSEMA-accepted Safety Case Completed inspection checklist Details contained in incident documents	DR-EPO-04

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		Lifting operations managed in accordance with MODU work instructions or procedures	DR-CM-035-EPS-002	MODU work instructions or procedures	
		MODU objects dropped overboard are recovered to mitigate the environmental consequences from objects remaining in the marine environment, unless the environmental consequences are negligible, or safety risks are disproportionate to the environmental consequences.	DR-CM-035-EPS-003	Fate of dropped objects detailed in incident documents	
Hazardous chemical Management procedures[6]	DR-CM-036	For hazardous chemicals including hydrocarbons, the following standards apply to reduce the risk of an accidental release to sea: + Storage containers closed when the product is not being used; + Storage containers managed in a manner that provides for secondary containment in the event of a spill or leak; + Storage containers labelled with the technical product name as per the safety data sheet (SDS); + Spills and leaks to deck, excluding storage bunds and drip trays, immediately cleaned up;	DR-CM-036-EPS-001	Completed inspection checklist	DR-EPO-04

[6] Chemical in both liquid and solid form

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		+ Storage bunds and drip trays do not contain free flowing volumes of liquid; and + Spill response equipment readily available.			
Maritime Dangerous Goods Code	DR-CM-037	Dangerous goods managed in accordance with International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) to reduce the risk of an environmental incident, such as an accidental release to sea or unintended chemical reaction.	DR-CM-037-EPS-01	Completed Multimodal Dangerous Goods Form	DR-EPO-04
				Completed inspection checklist	
Remotely operated vehicle (ROV) inspection and maintenance procedures	DR-CM-038	Preventative maintenance on ROV completed as scheduled to reduce the risk of hydraulic fluid releases to sea.	DR-CM-038-EPS-001	Maintenance records or evidence of maintenance in operational reports	DR-EPO-04
		ROV pre-deployment inspection completed to reduce the risk of hydraulic fluid releases to sea.	DR-CM-038-EPS-002	Completed pre-deployment inspection checklist	
Bulk liquid transfer procedure	DR-CM-039	Bulk liquids transferred in accordance with the bulk transfer procedure to reduce the risk of a release to sea. The procedures will require: + Hose integrity: certified hoses inspected prior to use and are replaced after 12 months of use, except for drill water and brine hoses which shall be replaced after 24 months of use; + Hose flotation: bulk hoses in the water fitted with floatation collars;	DR-CM-039-EPS-001	Completed procedural documents, for example work permits, job safety analysis forms, checklists, etc.	DR-EPO-04

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
		+ Hose connections: hoses used for hydrocarbons fitted with hammer union connections at the MODU's manifold, self-sealing (dry-break) connections at the vessel end and self-sealing break-away connections when two or more hoses are joined together; + Valve alignment: a MODU supervisor checks that all valves are lined up correctly; + Tank venting: air vents for hydrocarbon storage tanks bunded if there is a risk of spill to deck; + Supervision: dedicated hose watch person while pumping bulk product; + Communications: constant radio communications between MODU control room and vessel; + Inventory control: MODU control room monitors tank fill levels; and + Emergency shutdown available and tested before each transfer operation.		Spill details contained in incident documentation	
Dropped object recovery	DR-CM-040	Objects dropped overboard are recovered to mitigate the environmental consequences from objects remaining in the marine environment, unless the environmental consequences are negligible, or safety risks are disproportionate to the environmental consequences.	DR-CM-040-EPS-01	Fate of dropped objects detailed in incident documents.	DR-EPO-04 DR-EPO-07

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No. (Table 8-1)
Invasive marine species management plan (IMSMP)	DR-CM-041	Vessels are managed to low risk in accordance with the Santos Invasive Marine Species Management Plan (EA-00-RI-10172) prior to movement or transit into or within the invasive marine species management zone, which requires assessment of applicable vessels using the IMSMP risk assessment, if required.	DR-CM-041-EPS-01	Completed vessel check report demonstrating MODU and vessels are 'low risk'	DR-EPO-02
		Immersible equipment will be cleaned to 'low risk' of introducing IMS	DR-CM-041-EPS-02	Verification that immersible equipment was cleaned to 'low risk' (e.g. photographs, inspection reports)	
Ballast water management plan	DR-CM-042	Pursuant to the Biosecurity Act 2015 and Australian Ballast Water Management Requirements 2020, MODU and support vessel(s) carrying ballast water and engaged in international voyages shall manage ballast water so that marine pest species are not introduced.	DR-CM-042-EPS-001	Administrator-approved ballast water management plan. Completed ballast water record book or log	DR-EPO-02
Operations chemical selection procedure	DR-CM-043	Chemicals planned for discharge to sea from the MODU (excluding drilling, completions and cement chemicals, refer to DC-CM-023) are environmentally non-hazardous. This includes chemicals used in potable water systems	DR-CM-043-EPS-001	Completed Santos risk assessment. Completed operational reports	DR-EPO-04 DR-EPO-05 DR-EPO-06
		Firefighting foam used on board the MODU has been risk assessed as per Santos' Operations Chemical Selection, Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-008).	DR-CM-043-EPS-002	Completed Santos risk assessment.	DR-EPO-04 DR-EPO-05 DR-EPO-06

8.5 Leadership, Accountability and Responsibility

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(4)
The implementation strategy must establish a clear chain of command, setting out the roles and responsibilities of personnel in relation to the implementation, management and review of the environment plan, including during emergencies or potential emergencies.

While Santos' Chief Executive Officer (CEO) has the overall accountability for the implementation of Santos' management system and Environment, Health & Safety (EHS) Policy. Santos Manager for Offshore Drilling and Completions is accountable for ensuring implementation, management and review of this EP.

Effective implementation of this EP will require collaboration and cooperation among Santos and its contractors. This is reflected in **Table 8-3**, which sets out the roles and responsibilities of personnel in relation to the implementation, management and review of the EP.

Table 8-3: Chain of Command, Key Leadership Roles and Responsibilities

Role	Responsibilities
Santos Manager – Drilling and Completions	+ Ensures Santos' policies and standards are adhered to and communicated to all employees and contractors; + Promotes HSE as a core value integral with how Santos does its business; + Empowers personnel to `stop-the-job' due to HSE concerns; + Provides resources for HSE management; + Ensures a high level of HSE performance and drives improvement opportunities; + Ensures emergency response plans are in place; + Maintains communication with Santos personnel, government agencies and the media; + Approves MoC documents, if acceptable and ALARP; and + Ensures annual HSE improvement plan is completed.
Santos Drilling Superintendent	+ Ensures conformance with environmental performance outcomes and standards in the EP; + Delegates HSE responsibility and informs these personnel of their responsibilities under the EP; + Empowers personnel to `stop-the-job' due to HSE concerns; + Ensures HSE incidents are reported, investigated, corrected and communicated; + Ensures MODU meets quarantine requirements to operate in Australian waters; + Ensures HSE inspections and audits are completed and corrective actions implemented; + Reviews MoC documents; and + Ensures personnel on the MODU have the necessary qualifications, training and/or supervision.
Santos Marine Superintendent	+ Ensures conformance with environmental performance outcomes and standards in the EP;

Role	Responsibilities
	+ Delegates HSE responsibility and informs these personnel of their responsibilities under the EP; + Empowers personnel to `stop-the-job' due to HSE concerns; + Ensures HSE incidents are reported, investigated, corrected and communicated; + Ensure vessels meet quarantine requirements to operate in Australian waters; + Ensures HSE inspections and audits are completed and corrective actions implemented; + Reviews MoC documents; and + Ensures personnel on the vessels have the necessary qualifications, training and/or supervision.
Santos Supervisors/ MODU Offshore Installation Manager (OIM)/ Vessel Masters	+ Ensures compliance with all HSE laws, conventions and approvals (e.g. safety case); + Ensures conformance with delegated environmental performance outcomes and standards in the EP; + Reports any new, or increase in, HSE risk or impact; + Ensures MoC procedures are followed; + Ensures crew adhered to operational work systems and procedures; + Ensures plant and equipment is being operated as intended and is maintained; + Empowers personnel to 'stop-the-job' due to HSE concerns; + Ensures all HSE incidents, hazards or non-conformances are reported; + Facilitates HSE investigations and ensures corrective actions are implemented; and + Ensures crew are competent and prepared to respond to HSE incidents.
Santos HSE Manager	Has overall responsibility for: + Ensuring incident preparedness and response arrangements meet Santos and regulatory requirements; + Approving the OPEP; and + Providing ongoing resources to maintain compliance with the OPEP and other Santos incident response requirements.
Santos HSE Coordinator(s)	+ Ensures the EP is managed and reviewed: monitors conformance with EPOs and Environmental Performance Standards, and the implementation strategy in the EP; + Prepares, maintains and distributes the environmental compliance register; + Completes regular HSE reports, inspections and audits; + Completes HSE inductions and promotes general awareness; + Collates HSE data and records; + Contributes to HSE incident management and investigations; + Provides operational HSE oversight and advice; + Facilitates the development and implementation of MoC documents; + Provides incident reports, compliance reports and notifications to NOPSEMA; + Ensures stakeholder consultation and communication requirements have been fulfilled; and

Role	Responsibilities
	+ Ensure subcontractors are communicated the EP requirements.
HSE Team Lead – Security Emergency Response	Has overall responsibility for: + Overarching incident and crisis management responsibility; + Managing the CMT and IMT personnel training program; + Reviewing and assessing competencies for CMT, IMT, and field-based IRT members; + Managing the Duty roster system for CMT and IMT personnel; and + Managing the maintenance and readiness of incident response resources and equipment.
Senior Advisor - Oil Spill Response	Has the overall responsibility for: + Providing upfront and ongoing guidance, framework, and direction on preparation of this OPEP; + Developing and maintaining arrangements and contracts for incident response support from 3rd-parties; + Developing and defining objectives, strategies and tactical plans for response preparedness defined in this OPEP and IRP; and + Undertaking assurance activities on arrangements outlined within the OPEP.
Santos Emergency & Oil Spill Coordinator	+ Ensures that personnel with OPEP responsibilities are aware of their obligations; + Monitors and guides oil spill responses to ensure obligations as stated in OPEP are implemented; + Maintains a state of preparedness by: + Managing oil spill response equipment and personnel; + Managing contracts with response equipment and personnel suppliers; and + Managing agreements with national regulatory agencies for support in oil spill response; and + Ensuring oil spill response exercise and training schedule is implemented.
All personnel	+ Adhere to HSE obligations; + Carry out duties in according with defined work systems and procedures; + Report sightings of marine fauna and marine pollution; + Identify HSE improvement opportunities wherever possible; + Report HSE incidents, hazards or non-conformances to supervisors in a timely manner; and + Obligation to ‘stop-the-job’ due to HSE concerns.

8.6 Workforce Training and Competency

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(5)
The implementation strategy must include measures to ensure that each employee or contractor working on, or in connection with, the activity is aware of his or her responsibilities in relation to the environment plan, including during emergencies or potential emergencies, and has the appropriate competencies and training.

8.6.1 Activity Inductions

All offshore personnel on the MODU and support vessels will complete an induction that will include a component addressing their EP responsibilities. Induction attendance records for all personnel will be maintained. Inductions will include information on:

+ Santos' Environment, Health and Safety Policy;
+ Regulatory regime (NOPSEMA regulations);
+ Operating environment (e.g., e.g. nearby marine protected areas, sensitive environment periods etc.);
+ Interaction with other marine users (i.e. topic to reinforce the importance of marine communications regarding any potential interactions with active commercial fishing);
+ Activities with highest risk (e.g., invasive marine species and hydrocarbon releases);
+ EP commitments (e.g., Table 8 1 and Table 8 2);
+ Regulatory compliance reporting;
+ Key environmental management requirements (e.g. Marine Fauna Interaction);
+ Management of change process for changes to EP activities; and
+ Oil pollution emergency response (e.g., OPEP requirements).

8.6.2 Training and Competency

All members of the workforce on the MODU and support vessels will complete relevant training and hold qualifications and certificates for their role.

Santos and its contractors (e.g., support vessel, technical service providers) are individually responsible for ensuring that their personnel are qualified and trained. The systems, procedures and responsible persons will vary and will be managed through the use of online databases, desktop matrix, staff on-boarding processes, training departments, etc.

Personnel qualification and training records will be sampled before and/or during an activity. Such checks will be performed during the procurement process, MODU acceptance testing, inductions, crew change, and operational inspections and audits.

8.7 Workforce Involvement and Stakeholder Communication

Daily operational meetings will be held offshore at which HSE will be a standing agenda item. It is a requirement that supervisors attend daily operational meetings and that all personnel attend daily toolbox or pre-shift meetings. Toolbox meetings will be regularly held offshore to plan jobs and discuss work tasks, including HSE risks and controls.

HSE performance will be monitored and reported during the activity, and performance metrics (such as the number of environmental incidents) will be regularly communicated to the workforce. Workforce involvement and environmental awareness will also be promoted by encouraging offshore personnel to report marine fauna sightings and marine pollution (e.g., oil on water, dropped objects).

Ongoing stakeholder management strategies are discussed in **Section 4**.

8.8 Information Management and Document Control

This EP and OPEP, as well as approved management of change documents, are controlled documents; and current versions will be available on Santos' document control system. Santos contractors are also required to maintain current versions of HSE documents including this EP and OPEP on their facilities (i.e. vessels).

Santos, and the vessel contractors, will maintain records so that emissions and discharges can be determined or estimated. Records detailed in **Table 8-4** will be used in assessing whether environmental performance outcomes and standards have been met.

Table 8-4: Records required and to be maintained during the Activity

Audit and inspection reports	Maintenance records and work orders
Ballast-water log	MoC documents
Certificates	Marine fauna sighting datasheets
Daily operational reports	Oil record books
Emails	ODS record books
Fuel usage logs	Stakeholder consultation logs
Garbage record books	Technical reports
Incident records and reports	Waste manifests and receipts
Inspection checklists	

Such records will be maintained for a period of five years. Contractors are required to make these records available upon request.

8.9 Operations Management

Daily reports will be completed by the MODU and vessels as a means of monitoring completed and planned activities, and any HSE accidents or incidents.

All personnel are required to adhere to the contractor safety management systems and respective systems of work. Examples include, but are not limited to, preventative maintenance systems and work orders, permits to work, safe work procedures, work instructions, job hazard analysis, job checklists, behavioural observation programs, emergency response and record keeping. Compliance with vessel systems of work will be monitored through work supervision, inspections, audits and after action reviews (**Section 8.16**).

Collectively, these represent a comprehensive and integrated system through which operational control measures (e.g., refuelling) described in this EP will be implemented.

8.10 Management of Change

Proposed changes to this EP and OPEP will be managed in accordance with Santos' Environment Management of Change Procedure (EA-91-IQ-10001), the "MoC process". The MoC process provides a systematic approach to initiate, assess, document, approve, communicate and implement changes to EPs and OPEPs.

The MoC process considers Regulations 7, 8 and 17 of the OPGGS(E)R 2009 and determines if a proposed change can proceed and the manner in which it can proceed. The MoC procedure will determine whether a revision of the EP is required and whether that revision is to be submitted to NOPSEMA. For a change to proceed, the associated environmental impacts and risks must be demonstrated to be acceptable and ALARP. Additional stakeholder consultation may be required, depending on the nature and scale of the change. Additional information on the MoC process is provided in **Figure 8-1**.

The MoC procedure also allows for the assessment of new information that may become available after EP acceptance (refer to **Section 8.10**). For example, new management plans for Australian marine parks, new recovery plans or conservation advice for species, and changes to the EPBC Protected Matters Search results. If a review identifies new information, this is treated as a "Change that has an impact on Environment Plan", and the MoC process is followed accordingly.

Accepted MoCs become part of the in-force EP or OPEP and are tracked on a register and made available on Santos' intranet. Where appropriate, the EP compliance register will be updated so that control measure or environmental performance standard changes are communicated to the workforce and implemented. Any MoC will be distributed to the management persons identified in **Table 8-3** (excluding the CEO and Directors), and the most relevant management position will be required to communicate the MoC to see it is implemented, which may include crew meetings/briefings/communications as appropriate for the change.

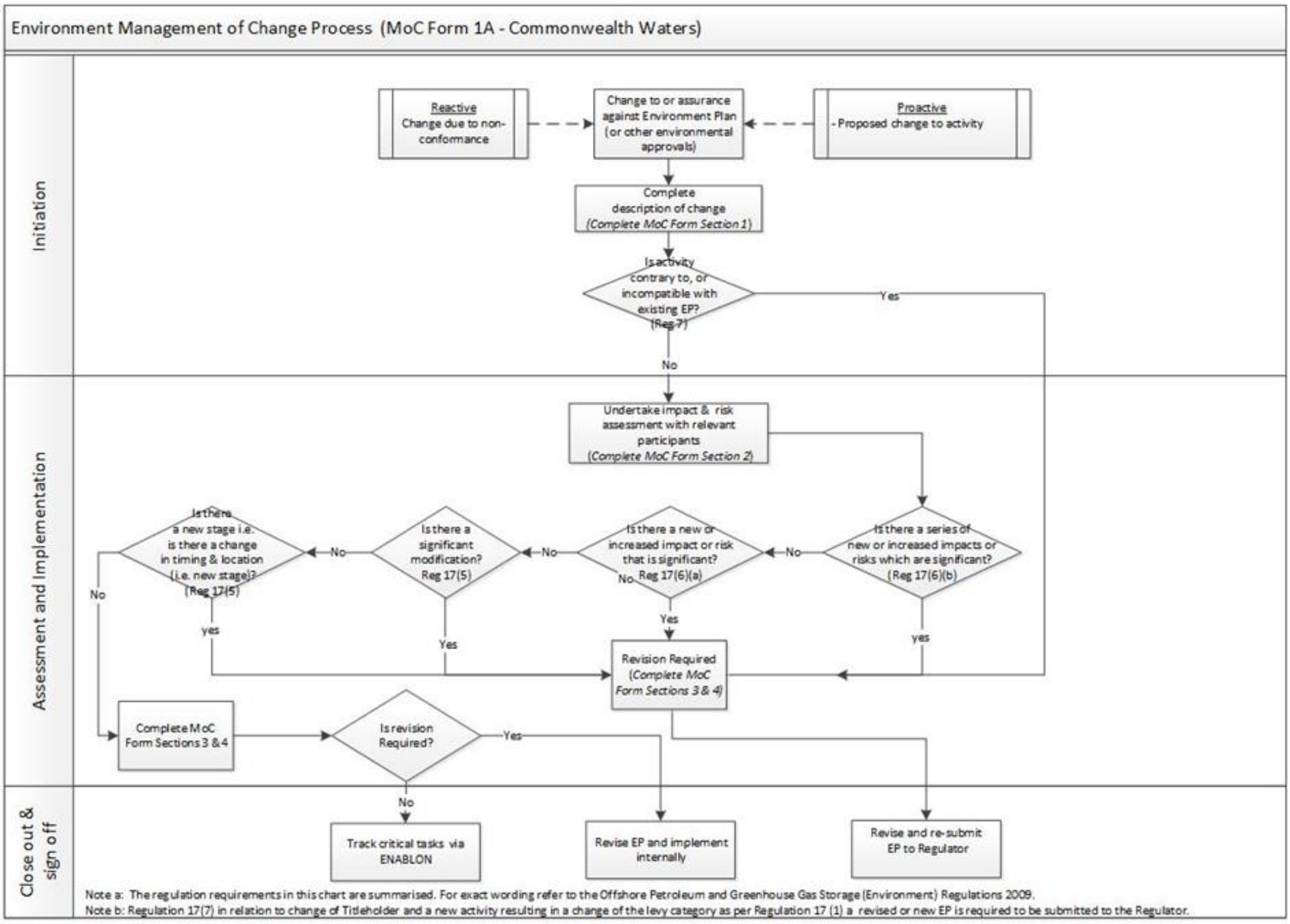


Figure 8-1: Environment Plan Management of Change Process

8.11 Emergency Preparedness and Response

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(8)

The implementation strategy must contain an oil pollution emergency plan and provide for the updating of the plan.

MODU and support vessels are required to have and implement incident response plans, such as an emergency response plan and SMPEP or SOPEP. Regular incident response drills and exercises (e.g., as defined in emergency response plan, SMPEP or SOPEP) will be carried out on the MODU and vessels to refresh the crew in using equipment and implementing incident response procedures.

Santos will implement the Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP) (SO-00-BI-20002.02) in the event of a significant hydrocarbon spill (Level 2 or 3). To maintain a state of oil spill preparedness, personnel with OPEP responsibilities will be made aware of their obligations, oil spill response equipment will be maintained, contracts with critical equipment and personnel suppliers will be managed, and agreements will be in place with national regulatory agencies for support in oil spill response. Santos will also implement its oil spill response exercise and training schedule. Further information on oil spill response is provided in the OPEP.

A communications test for the activity is completed prior to commencement of the activities (refer to the OPEP).

8.12 Incident Reporting, Investigation and Follow-up

OPGGSR 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(2)
The implementation strategy must: (a) state when the titleholder will report to the Regulator in relation to the titleholder's environmental performance for the activity; and (b) provide that the interval between reports will not be more than 1 year. Note: Regulation 26C requires a titleholder to report on environmental performance in accordance with the timetable set out in the environment plan.
Regulation 14(7)
The implementation strategy must provide for sufficient monitoring of, and maintaining a quantitative record of, emissions and discharges (whether occurring during normal operations or otherwise), such that the record can be used to assess whether the environmental performance outcomes and standards in the environment plan are being met.

All personnel will be informed through inductions and daily operational meetings of their duty to report HSE incidents and hazards. Reported HSE incidents and hazards will be shared during daily operational meetings, and HSE incidents and hazards will be documented in the incident management systems as appropriate. Significant HSE incidents will be investigated using root cause analysis.

Environmental recordable and reportable incidents will be reported to NOPSEMA and to other regulators as required in accordance with **Table 8-5**. The incident reporting requirements from **Table 8-5** will be provided to all crew on board the facilities and support vessels during induction with special attention to the reporting periods to provide for accurate and timely reporting.

For the purposes of this activity, in accordance with OPGGS(E)R 2009:

+ A recordable incident, for an activity, means a breach of an environmental performance outcome or environmental performance standard, in the environment plan that applies to the activity, that is not a reportable incident; and
+ A reportable incident, for an activity means an incident relating to the activity that has caused, or has the potential to cause, moderate to significant environmental damage.

For the purposes of this EP, a reportable incident is an incident that is assessed to have an environmental consequence of Moderate (III) or higher in accordance with the Santos environmental impact and risk assessment process outlined in **Section 5**, and assessed in **Sections 6** and 7. These risks include:

+ Hydrocarbon release (surface and subsea) from Loss of Well Control (LOWC);
+ Hydrocarbon release (surface) of MDO; and
+ Introduction of invasive marine species.

8.13 Regulatory Notifications

In accordance with Regulation 29 and 30, NOPSEMA will be notified at least 10 days before the commencement and within 10 days after finishing the activity. Multiple commencement and cessation notifications may be submitted over the EP period.

A Regulation 25A end-of-EP notification will be submitted within six months of the final Regulation 29(2) notification, unless agreed otherwise with NOPSEMA.

These notification requirements are summarised in **Table 8-4**. Additional marine user and stakeholder notification requirements are detailed in **Table 8-5**.

Table 8-5: Activity notification and reporting requirements

Regulation	Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
Before the Activity					
OPGGS(E) Regulation 29 & 30 – Notifications	NOPSEMA and Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (DMIRS) must be notified that the activity is to commence.	Complete NOPSEMA's Regulation 29 Start or End of Activity Notification form for both notifications. DMIRS can also be notified using NOPSEMA's notification form.	At least 10 days before the activity commences.	Written	NOPSEMA and DMIRS
AHO	AHO Notification - as requested by Defence and AMSA during consultation	Pre-start notification	At least 4 working weeks before the activity commences, where practicable.	Written	AHO
AMSA's JRCC	AMSA JRCC Notification - as requested by AMSA during consultation	Pre-start notification	24-48 hrs prior to activity commencement.	Written	AMSA's JRCC
Department of Agriculture, Compliance Division	Voluntary biosecurity risk assessment under the *Biosecurity Act 2015*	To have the biosecurity risk status assessed, offshore vessel contractors must apply to the department at least one month prior to project commencement.	At least one month before the activity.	Written	DoA
DMIRS	Provide commencement notifications for the activity to petroleum.environment @dmirs.wa.gov.au	Pre-start notification	At least one week before the activity commences and after it finishes, where practicable.	Written	DMIRS
DBCA	DBCA - continue to provide all future notifications to	Pre-start notification	At least one week before the activity, where practicable.	Written	DBCA

Regulation	Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
	embadmin@dbca.wa.gov.au				
WAFIC	Relevant commercial fishing stakeholders will be notified prior to commencement of the drilling activity	Pre-start notification	At least one week prior to commencement where practicable.	Written	WAFIC
Consultation	Santos commit to include activity in Quarterly Consultation Update until activity ends.	The Quarterly Consultation Update will include the activity. This consultation will cease once the activity has ended.	Quarterly	Written	The Quarterly Consultation Update is circulated to a broad group of Santos stakeholders, including many of the stakeholders identified in **Table 4-2.**
During the Activity					
OPGGS(E) Regulation 16(c), 26 & 26A – Reportable Incident	NOPSEMA must be notified of any reportable incidents. For the purposes of Regulation 16(c), a reportable incident is defined as: + An incident relating to the activity that has caused, or has the potential to cause, moderate to significant environmental damage.	The oral notification must contain: + All material facts and circumstances concerning the reportable incident known or by reasonable search or enquiry could be found out; and + Any action taken to avoid or mitigate any adverse environmental impacts of the reportable incident; and + The corrective action that has been taken, or is proposed to be taken, to stop, control or remedy the reportable incident.	As soon as practicable, and in any case not later than 2 hours after the first occurrence of a reportable incident, or if the incident was not detected at the time of the first occurrence, at the time of becoming aware of the reportable incident.	Oral	NOPSEMA
		A written record of the oral notification must be submitted. The written record is	As soon as practicable after the oral notification.	Written	NOPSEMA NOPTA

Santos

Regulation	Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
	In the event of an incident impacting on State waters, this will also be reported to DMIRS. Any ship strike incident will also be reported to the National Ship Strike database.	not required to include anything that was not included in the oral notification.			DMIRS
		A written report must contain: + All material facts and circumstances concerning the reportable incident known or by reasonable search or enquiry could be found out; and + Any action taken to avoid or mitigate any adverse environmental impacts of the reportable incident; and + The corrective action that has been taken, or is proposed to be taken, to stop, control or remedy the reportable incident; and + The action that has been taken, or is proposed to be taken, to prevent a similar incident occurring in the future. Consider reporting using NOPSEMA's Report of an Accident, Dangerous Occurrence or Environmental Incident form: https://www.nopsema.gov.au/assets/Forms/N-03000-FM0831-Report-of-an-Accident-Dangerous-Occurrence-or-Environmental-Incident-Rev-8-Jan-2015-MS-Word-2010.docx Ship strike report: https://data.marinemammals.gov.au/report/shipstrike	Must be submitted as soon as practicable, and in any case not later than 3 days after the first occurrence of the reportable incident unless NOPSEMA specifies otherwise. Same report to be submitted to National Offshore Petroleum Titles Administrator (NOPTA) and DMIRS within 7 days after giving the written report to NOPSEMA.	Written	NOPSEMA NOPTA DMIRS

Regulation	Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
Director of National Parks Reporting	Notification of the event of an oil pollution incident which occurs within a marine park or is likely to impact on a marine park.	The notification should include: + titleholder details + time and location of the incident (including name of marine park likely to be affected) + proposed response arrangements as per the Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (e.g. dispersant, containment, etc.) + confirmation of providing access to relevant monitoring and evaluation reports when available; and + contact details for the response coordinator.	As soon as practicable.	Oral	Director of National Parks
AMSA Reporting	Under the MoU between Santos and AMSA	Titleholder agrees to notify AMSA of any marine pollution incident[7].	Within 2 hours of incident.	Oral	AMSA
		POLREP and SITREP available online (refer OPEP).	POLREP as requested by AMSA following verbal notification. SITREP as requested by AMSA within 24 hours of request.	Written	AMSA
DPIRD Reporting	If marine pests or disease are suspected	Notification of any suspected marine pests or diseases including any organism	Within 24 hours.	Oral	DPIRD FishWatch

[7] For clarity and consistency across Santos regulatory reporting requirements Santos will meet the requirement of reporting marine oil pollution by reporting oil spills assessed to have an environmental consequence of moderate or higher in accordance with Santos' environmental impact and risk assessment process outlined in **Section 5**.

Regulation	Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
	this must be reported to DPIRD.	listed in the Western Australian Prevention List for Introduced Marine Pests and any other non-endemic organism that demonstrates invasive characteristics.			
DoAWE Reporting	+ Any harm or mortality to EPBC Act- listed threatened marine fauna. + Marine Fauna Sighting Data.	Notification of any harm or mortality to an EPBC listed species of marine fauna whether attributable to the activity or not.	Within 7 days to EPBC.permits@environment.gov.au	Written	DoAWE
		Marine fauna sighting data recorded in the marine fauna sighting database.	As soon as practicable, in any case no later than 3 months of the end of the activity.	Written	DoAWE
Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions Reporting	Impacts to marine mammals or turtles in reserves.	Notification of any incidence of entanglement, boat collisions and stranding of marine mammals in the reserves and any incident of turtle mortality and incidents of entanglement in the reserves as detailed in the Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves.	Within 48 hours.	Written	DBCA
Department of Transport (DoT)	All actual or impending MOP incidents that are in, or may impact, State waters resulting from an offshore petroleum activity	Notification of actual or impending spillage, release or escape of oil or an oily mixture that is capable of causing loss of life, injury to a person or damage to the health of a person, property or the environment.	Within 2 hours.	Oral	DoT

Regulation	Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
		WA DoT POLREP and SITREP available online (refer OPEP).	As requested by DoT following verbal notification.	Written	DoT
OPGGS(E) Regulation 26B – Recordable Incidents	NOPSEMA must be notified of a breach of an environmental performance outcome or standard, in the environment plan that applies to the activity that is not a reportable incident.	Complete NOPSEMA's Recordable Environmental Incident Monthly Report form.	The report must be submitted as soon as practicable after the end of the calendar month, and in any case, not later than 15 days after the end of the calendar month.	Written	NOPSEMA
OPGGS(E) Regulation 26C – Environmental Performance	NOPSEMA must be notified of the environmental performance at the intervals provided for in the EP.	Report must contain sufficient information to determine whether or not environmental performance outcomes and standards in the EP have been met.	A detailed environmental performance report will be submitted within three months of submission of Regulation 29(2).	Written	NOPSEMA
End of Activity					
OPGGS(E) Regulation 29 – Notifications	NOPSEMA must be notified that the activity is completed.	Complete NOPSEMA's Regulation 29 Start or End of Activity Notification form for both notifications.	Within 10 days after finishing.	Written	NOPSEMA
OPGGS(E) Regulation 14(2) & 26C – Environmental Performance	NOPSEMA must be notified of the environmental performance of the activity.	Report must contain sufficient information to determine whether or not environmental performance outcomes and standards in the EP have been met.	Environmental performance report submitted within 3 months of the end of the activity.	Written	NOPSEMA

Regulation	Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
OPGGS(E) Regulation 25A EP ends when titleholder notifies completion and the Regulator accepts the notification.	NOPSEMA must be notified that the activity has ended, and all EP obligations have been completed.	Notification advising NOPSEMA of end of all activities to which the EP relates and that all obligations have been completed.	Within six months of the final Regulation 29 (2) notification.	Written	NOPSEMA
AHO	AHO Notification - as requested by Defence and AMSA during consultation	Activity cessation notification	Within 10 days after cessation of the drilling activity.	Written	AHO
AMSA's JRCC	AMSA JRCC Notification - as requested by AMSA during consultation	Activity cessation notification	Within 10 days after cessation of the drilling activity.	Written	AMSA's JRCC
DMIRS	Provide cessation notification for the activity to petroleum.environment@dmirs.wa.gov.au	Activity cessation notification	Within 10 days after cessation of the drilling activity.	Written	DMIRS
DBCA	DBCA - continue to provide all future notifications to embadmin@dbca.wa.gov.au	Activity cessation notification.	Within 10 days after cessation of the drilling activity.	Written	DBCA
WAFIC	Relevant commercial fishing stakeholders will	Activity cessation notification	Within 10 days after cessation of the drilling activity.	Written	WAFIC

Regulation	Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
	be notified on cessation of the drilling activity				
Consultation	Santos will include the activity in Quarterly Consultation Update until activity ends.	The Quarterly Consultation Update will include the activity. This consultation will cease once the activity has ended.	Quarterly	Written	The Quarterly Consultation Update is circulated to a broad group of Santos stakeholders, including many of the stakeholders identified in Table 4-2.
Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) – Biosecurity (vessels, aircraft and personnel) (**Table 4-2**)		In addition to completing an IMS Risk Assessment in accordance with CM- 42, Santos will: + Pursuant to the Biosecurity Act 2015 and the Biosecurity (Exposed Conveyances – Exceptions from Biosecurity Control) Determination 2016 the vessel biosecurity risk is assessed as 'low' by the Commonwealth Department of Agriculture prior to interacting with domestic support vessels and aircraft; and + Undertake pre-arrival approval for the vessels (where applicable) using the Maritime Arrivals Reporting System (MARS) to meet the DAWE biosecurity reporting obligations	At least 1 month prior to activity commencement MARS reporting at least 12 hours prior to arrival	Written	DAWE Biosecurity (vessels, aircraft and personnel

8.14 Compliance Reporting

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(2)
The implementation strategy must: a) state when the titleholder will report to the Regulator in relation to the titleholder's environmental b) performance for the activity; and provide that the interval between reports will not be more than 1 year. Note: Regulation 26C requires a titleholder to report on environmental performance in accordance with the timetable set out in the environment plan.
Regulation 14(7)
The implementation strategy must provide for sufficient monitoring of, and maintaining a quantitative record of, emissions and discharges (whether occurring during normal operations or otherwise), such that the record can be used to assess whether the environmental performance outcomes and standards in the environment plan are being met.

A detailed environmental performance report will be submitted within three months of submission of Regulation 29(2) end-of-Activity notification to NOPSEMA. This report will meet the requirements of Regulation 26(C).

These compliance reporting requirements are summarised in **Table 8-5**.

8.15 Monitoring and Recording of Emissions and Discharges

Discharges associated with this activity will be recorded and controlled in accordance with requirements under AMSA Marine Orders and/or MARPOL requirements.

Santos and MODU/vessel contractors will maintain records so that emissions and discharges can be determined or estimated. Such records will be maintained for a period of five years. Contractors are required to make these records available upon request.

Any non-compliance with requirements will be included in monthly recordable incident report to NOPSEMA.

8.16 Reviews, Audits and Inspections

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(6)
The implementation strategy must provide for sufficient monitoring, recording, audit, management of nonconformance and review of the titleholder's environmental performance and the implementation strategy to ensure that the environmental performance outcomes and standards in the environment plan are being met.

This part of the implementation strategy provides for monitoring, recording, audit, management of non-conformance and review of environmental performance including demonstration that the environmental performance outcomes and standards are being met.

8.16.1 Reviews

This EP has assessed impacts and risk across the entire operational area, during any time of the year, for planned and unplanned events given the nature of the 24/7 operations. It is recognised that the following parameters may change over the validity of this EP:

+ Legislation;
+ Regulator policy and guidance;
+ Businesses conditions, activities, systems, processes and people;
+ Industry practices;
+ Science and technology;
+ Societal and stakeholder expectations;
+ Petroleum industry survey, exploration and development activities;
+ Knowledge about control measure effectiveness and environmental impacts and risks; and
+ Financial assurance requirements

Through maintenance of up to date knowledge (**Section 8.16.2**), these changes will be identified. Should a change to the EP be required, then an assessment will be conducted and documented in accordance with Santos' Environmental Management of Change Procedure (EA-91-IQ-10001) (**Section 8.10**).

Additionally, if the well is not drilled within 12 months of the NOPSEMA acceptance date of this EP, Santos will conduct a Pre-Activity Assurance Review prior to the commencement of the activity provided for in this EP. The review will assess changes to the abovementioned parameters, and ensure that systems, procedures and people are in place for the activity to comply with the requirements of this EP. Through this process, Santos will demonstrate for each phase that:

+ the environmental impacts and risks of the Activity continue to be identified and reduced to a level that is as low as reasonably practicable; and
+ control measures detailed in the EP are effective in reducing the environmental impacts and risks of the Activity to as low as reasonably practicable and an acceptable level; and
+ environmental performance outcomes and standards set out in the EP will be met.

8.16.2 Maintaining Up to Date Knowledge

To ensure that Santos maintains up-to-date knowledge of the industry (**Section 8.17**), legislation and conservation advice, the following tasks are undertaken:

+ Maintaining membership of APPEA, which provides a mechanism for communicating potential changes in legislation, industry practice and other issues that may affect EP implementation to relevant personnel in Santos;
+ Undertaking annual spill response exercises to check spill response arrangements and capability are adequate;
+ Identifying stakeholders prior to any activity commencing under this EP via the mechanisms outlined in **Section 4.2**.;
+ Review of the Values and Sensitivities within the EMBA which includes completing a new EPBC Protected Matters Search, reviewing **Appendix D** against relevant legislation to capture and review any relevant updates and incorporate as required, and reviewing any recently known published relevant scientific papers;

+ Subscription to NOPSEMA's "The Regulator" issued quarterly;
+ Subscriptions to various regulator updates; and
+ Regular liaison meetings with regulators.

Through maintenance of up to date knowledge (**Section 8.17**), these changes are identified. If the changes have an impact on the activity or risks described and assessed in this EP, the EP will be reviewed, and any changes required documented in accordance with Santos' MoC procedure (**Section 8.10**).

8.16.3 Audits

Santos audit plans and schedules are reviewed and updated at the beginning of each calendar year and cover all Santos WA facilities and activities. Santos' audit schedule may be amended to accommodate operational priorities, activity risk, personnel availability or high audit demand during certain periods (e.g., regulatory audits, contractor audits).

Audit criteria is typically a selection of control measures and environmental performance standards and outcomes, however, may also include parts of the activity description, stakeholder consultation and implementation strategies.

Audits may be onshore or offshore, and audit findings may include opportunities for improvement and non-conformances. Audit non-conformances are managed as described below. Audit reports will be given a document number and managed as a controlled document.

8.16.4 Inspections

During an activity, frequent (weekly/monthly) HSE inspections will be conducted to identify hazards, incidents and EP non-conformances. Santos representatives will be conducting EP compliance inspections throughout the activity to check compliance against all of the environmental performance outcomes and standards of this EP (**Table 8-1** and **Table 8-2**). Any in-field opportunities for improvement or corrective actions will be discussed during the inspection with the work area supervisor and/or crew. Inspection reports will be distributed to Santos WA's relevant personnel (e.g., operations manager, Santos onboard representatives) and HSE Department representatives for review.

8.16.5 Non-conformance Management

EP non-conformances will be addressed and resolved by a systematic corrective action process as outlined in Santos Management Standard for Assurance MS015 and Assurance Procedure (ST01). Non-conformances arising from audits and inspections will be entered into Santos' incident and action tracking management system. Once entered, corrective actions, time frames and responsible persons (including action owners and event validators) will be assigned. Corrective action 'close out' will be monitored using a management escalation process.

8.17 Continuous Improvement

For this EP, continuous improvement will be driven by the list below, and may result in a review of:

+ Improvements identified from the review of business-level HSE key performance indicators (KPIs);
+ Actions arising from Santos and departmental HSE improvement plans;
+ Corrective actions and feedback from HSE audits and inspections, incident investigations and after-action reviews;
+ Opportunities for improvement and changes identified through pre-activity reviews and management of change documents;

- Actions taken to address concerns and issues raised during the ongoing stakeholder consultation management process (**Section 4.5**); and
- Identified continuous improvement opportunities will be assessed in accordance with Santos' MoC process to ensure any potential changes to this EP, or OPEP, are managed in accordance with the OPGGS(E)R 2009 and in a controlled manner.

9 References

ABARES (Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences) (2020). Fisheries Status Reports 2020. Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment.

[AMSA] Australian Maritime Safety Authority (2015). Technical Guideline for the Preparation of Marine Pollution Contingency Plans for Marine and Coastal Facilities. Accessed at https://www.amsa.gov.au/sites/default/files/2015-04-np-gui012-contingency-planning.pdf .

AMOSC (2011). Oil Pollution Emergency Plan – Guidelines for the Australian Marine Petroleum Exploration and Production Industry. November 2011.

Austin, M.E., Hannay, D. and Broker, K. (2018). Acoustic characterization of exploration drilling in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas. The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 144. 115-123.

Bartol, M.S. and Musick, J.A. 2003. Sensory biology of sea turtles. In: Lutz, P.L., Musick, J.A., Wyneken, J. (eds) Biology of sea turtles, Vol II. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, p. 79-102.

Bartol, S and Ketten, D.R. 2006. Turtle and tuna hearing. In: Swimmer Y, Brill R (eds) Sea turtle and pelagic fish sensory biology: Developing techniques to reduce sea turtle bycatch in longline fisheries. Technical Memorandum NMFS-PIFSC-7, National Ocean and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), US Department of Commerce, pp 98–105.

Bax, N., Williamson, A., Aguero, M., Gonzalez, E. and Geeves, W. 2003. Marine invasive alien species: a threat to global biodiversity. Marine Policy 27: 313-323.

Bejder M, Johnston D.W., Smith J, Friedlaender A, Bejder L (2016) Embracing conservation success of recovering humpback whale populations: Evaluating the case for downlisting their conservation status in Australia. Marine Policy 66 (2016) 137–141.

BHPB (2005). Pyrenees Development: Draft EIS. BHP Billiton, Perth, Western Australia.

[BMU] Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Naturschutz und Reaktorsicherheit. 2013. Konzept für den Schutz der Schweinswale vor Schallbelastungen bei der Errichtung von Offshore-Windparks in der deutschen Nordsee (Schallschutzkonzept). (In German). 33 p.

Braun, C.B., and Grande, T. 2008. Evolution of Peripheral Mechanisms for the Enhancement of Sound Reception. *Fish bioacoustics,* 94-144.

Burns, K.A., Ehrhardt, M.G., Howes, B.L. and Taylor, C.D. (1993). Subtidal benthic community respiration and production near the heavily oiled gulf coast of Saudi Arabia. Marine Pollution Bulletin, 27: 199-205

Cato, D.H., Noad M.J., Dunlop R.A. & McCauley R.D. (2019). Project BRAHSS: behavioural response of Australian humpback whales to seismic surveys. Final report. Sterling (VA): U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. OCS Study BOEM 2019-0002.

Chevron Australia (2010). Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Review and Management Programme for the Proposed Wheatstone Project. Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, July 2010.

Chorney, N.E., Warner, G.A., MacDonnell, J.T., McCrodan, A., Deveau, T.J., McPherson, C.R., O'Neill, C., Hannay, D.E. and Rideout, B. (2011). *Underwater Sound Measurements*. *In*: Reiser, C.M., D.W. Funk, R. Rodrigues, and D.E. Hannay (eds.). Marine mammal monitoring and mitigation during marine geophysical surveys by Shell Offshore Inc. in the Alaskan Chukchi and Beaufort Seas, July-October 2010: 90-day report. LGL Report P1171E–1. Report from LGL Alaska Research Associates Inc. and JASCO Applied Sciences for Shell Offshore Inc., National Marine Fisheries Service (US), and US Fish and Wildlife Service. 240 pp plus appendices. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/permits/shell_90day_report2010.pdf.

Commonwealth of Australia (COA). 2017a. Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017-2027. Department of the Environment and Energy.

Commonwealth of Australia (COA). 2019. Draft Wildlife Conservation Plan for Seabirds. Commonwealth of Australia 2019.

Commonwealth of Australia (COA). 2020. National Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife Including Marine Turtles, Seabirds and Migratory Shorebirds. Commonwealth of Australia 2020.

DAFF. 2011. Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry. Fishery status reports 2011. Research by the Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences, published 2012.

Dale, J.J., Gray, M.D., Popper, A.N., Rogers, P.H., and Block, B.A. 2015. Hearing thresholds of swimming Pacific bluefin tuna *(Thunnus orientalis). Journal of Comparative Physiology A,* 201: 441-454.

[DoAWE] Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (2019). Marine Pests. Available at: https://www.marinepests.gov.au/pests

[DoAWE] Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (2020a). Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/sprat.pl

[DoE] Department of the Environment (2013). Matters of National Environmental Significance: Significant impact guidelines 1.1 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. Commonwealth of Australia, 2013.

Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA) 2020a. Marine Parks and reserves. Government of Western Australia. Available from: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/management/marine/marine-parks-and-reserves

Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA) 2020b. Marine Parks and reserves. *Government of Western Australia.* Available from:

Department of the Environment (2015a). Conservation Management Plan for the Blue Whale - A Recovery Plan under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. Canberra, ACT: Commonwealth of Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/publications/recovery/blue-whale-conservation-management-plan.

Director of National Parks 2018a. South-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018, Director of National Parks, Canberra.

Director of National Parks 2018b. North-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018, Director of National Parks, Canberra.

[DoEE] Department of the Environment and Energy (2016). Draft National Strategy for Mitigating Vessel Strike of Marine Mega-fauna 2016, Commonwealth of Australia.

[DoEE] Department of the Environment and Energy (2017). Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027.

Department of the Environment and Energy, NSW Government, and Queensland Government. 2017. Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia. https://www.environment.gov.au/marine/publications/recovery-plan-marine-turtles-australia-2017.

Commonwealth of Australia.DoEE (2017). Threat Abatement Plan for the implact of marine debris on the vertebrate wildlife of Australia's coasts and oceans. Australian Government.

Double, M.C., Jenner, K.C.S., Jenner, M-N., Ball, I., Laverick, S. and Gales N. 2012. Satellite tracking of pygmy blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*) off Western Australia. Australian Marine Mammal Centre, Australian Antarctic Division, Canberra, ACT.

DPaW (2014) Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park Management Plan 2014-2024. Management Plan No. 80. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia.

DSEWPaC Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. 2013a. Recovery plan for the White Shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*). Commonwelath of Australia.

EMSA, 2016. The Management of Ship-Generated Waste On-board Ships EMSA/OP/02/2016 http://www.emsa.europa.eu/news-a-press-centre/external-news/item/2925-the-management-of-ship-generated-waste-on-board-ships.html. Accessed October 2020.

Fairclough, D. Lai and E. Holtz (2015). West Coast Demersal Scalefish Resource Status Report. In: Fletcher, W., & Santoro, K. (2015). Status reports of the fisheries and aquatic resources of Western Australia 2014/15. Perth: Department of Fisheries WA.

French-McKay D, Crowley D, Rowe JJ, Bock M, Robinson H, Wenning R, Hayward Walker A, Joeckel J, Nedwed TJ, Parkerton TF. 2018. Comparative Risk Assessment of spill response options for a deepwater oil well blowout: Part 1. Oil spill modelling. Marine Pollution Bulletin 133 (2018) 1001–1015

Finneran, J.J., E.E. Henderson, D.S. Houser, K. Jenkins, S. Kotecki, and J. Mulsow. 2017. Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III). Technical report by Space and Naval Warfare Systems Center Pacific (SSC Pacific). 183 p. https://apps.dtic.mil/dtic/tr/fulltext/u2/a561707.pdf.

Fristrup, K.M., Hatch, L.T. and Clark, C.W. (2003). Variation in humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) song length in relation to low-frequency sound broadcasts. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. Vol. 113, Issue. 6, pp. 3411-3424.

Foote A.D., Osborne R.W. and Hoelzel A.R. (2004). Whale-call response to masking boat noise. Nature. Issue. 428, p.910.

Gaughan, D.J. and Santoro, K. (eds). 2020. Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2018/19: The State of Fisheries. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia

Geiling, N. (2014). Arctic Shipping: Good For Invasive Species, Bad For the Rest of Nature. Smithsonian. Available at: http://www.smithsonianmag.com/science-nature/global-warmings-unexpectedconsequence-invasive-species-180951573/?no-ist.

GHD. 2020. Dancer-1 and Bedout Basin Oil Spill Modelling Report. *GHD*

Gomez, C., Lawson, J., Wright, A.J., and Buren, A.D. 2016. A systematic review on the behavioural responses of wild marine mammals to noise: the disparity between science and policy. *Canadian Journal of Zoology,* 94(12).

Harte, C & Curtotti, R. 2018. North West Slope Trawl Fishery. In: Fishery Status Reports 2018: Patterson, H, Larcombe, J, Nicol, S & Curtotti, R 2018. Fishery status reports 2018, Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences, Canberra.

Hazel, J. (2009). Turtles and Vessels: threat evaluation and behavioural studies of green turtles in near-shore foraging grounds. PhD thesis, James Cook University.

[IMAS] Institute for Marine and Antarctic Studies (2017). CAMRIS Marine Benthic Substrate Database – Marsed. Available at: http://metadata.imas.utas.edu.au/geonetwork/srv/eng/metadata.show?uuid=cc05ae56-98a2-43e2-bab3-509ef6bb643b

IOGP (2019) Risk Assessment Data Directory – Blowout Frequencies. Report 434-02. September 2019.

IPIECA (1992). IPIECA report Series Volume 3: Biological Impacts of oil pollution – Coral reefs

Irvine, L.G., Thums, M., Hanson, C.E., McMahon, C.R. & Hindell, M.A. (2018) Evidence for a widely expanded humpback whale calving range along the West Australian coast. Marine Mammal Science, 34(2): 294-310.

ITOPF 2011. Fate of marine oil spills, Technical Information Paper. International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation.

Jackson, G., Walters, S., and Turner, S, 2019. Gascoyne Demersal Scale fish Resources Status report 2019. Status reports of the fisheries and aquatic resources of Western Australia 2018/19. *Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development.*

[JASCO] JASCO Applied Science. (2016). Potential Impacts of Underwater Noise from Operation of the Barossa FPSO Facility on Marine Fauna. Report prepared for Jacobs, Perth, Western Australia.

JASCO (2020a). Underwater Noise Impacts on Marine Fauna: Technical Appendix. Document 02028, Version 1.1. Technical Appendix by JASCO Applied Sciences for Santos WA Energy Ltd. (unpublished)

JASCO (2020b). Dorado OPP Acoustic Modelling: Assessing Marine Fauna Sound Exposures. Document 02076, Version 1.1. Technical report by JASCO Applied Sciences for Santos WA Energy Ltd. (unpublished)

Jenner, K.C.S., Jenner, M-N.M. and McCabe, K.A. (2001). Geographical and temporal movements of humpback whales in Western Australian waters. APPEA Journal 41: 749-765.

Jensen, A.S. and Silber, G.K. (2003). Large whale ship strike database. U.S. Department of Commerce. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-25. pp.37.

Johnston, D., Marks, R. and Grounds, G. 2019. West Coast Blue Swimmer Crab Resource Status Report. In: *Status reports of the fisheries and aquatic resources of Western Australia 2018/19: The State of Fisheries* eds. D.J. Gaughn and K. Santoro. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development pp 42-48.

Kangas, M., Wilkin, S., Koefoed, I., and Blazeski, S. 2019a. Exmouth Gulf Prawn Resources Status Report 2019. In: *Status reports of the fisheries and aquatic resources of Western Australia 2018/19: The State of Fisheries* eds. D.J. Gaughn and K. Santoro. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development pp 107-113.

Kangas, M., Wilkin, S.,Shanks, M., Brand-Gardner-S. 2019b. North Coast Prawn Resource Status report 2019. In: *Status reports of the fisheries and aquatic resources of Western Australia 2018/19: The State of Fisheries* eds. D.J. Gaughn and K. Santoro. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development pp 145-153.

Kangas, M., Wilkin, S., Cavalli, P. and Moore, N., M. 2019c. Shark Bay Prawn Resource Status report 2019. In: *Status reports of the fisheries and aquatic resources of Western Australia 2018/19: The State of Fisheries* eds. D.J. Gaughn and K. Santoro. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development pp 89-93.

Kennicutt II, M.C., Boothe, P.N., Wade, T.L., Sweet, S.T., Rezak, R., Kelly, F.J., Brooks, J.M. Presley, B.J., and Wiesenburg, D.A. (1996). Geochemical patterns in sediments near offshore production platforms. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 53: 2554–2566.

Keesing, J.K. (Ed.) 2019. Benthic habitats and biodiversity of the Dampier and Montebello Australian Marine Parks. Report for the Director of National Parks. CSIRO, Australia.

Kennish, M.J. 1997. Practical handbook of Estuarine and Marine Pollution. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Kent, C.S., McCauley, R.D., Duncan, A., Erbe, C., Gavrilov, A., Lucke, K., and Parnum, I. (2016). Underwater Sound and Vibration from Offshore Petroleum Activities and their Potential Effects on Marine Fauna: An Australian Perspective. Centre for Marine Science and Technology (CMST). Curtin University.

[Kinhill] Kinhill Engineers Pty Ltd (1998). Stag benthic survey. Post drilling survey 1 – April 1998. Data Report (Draft). A report for Apache Energy. August 1998. Ladich, F., and Popper, A.N. 2004. Parallel evolution in fish hearing organs. *Evolution of the Vertebrate Auditory System,* 95-127.

Laist, D.W., Knowlton, A.R., Mead, J.G., Collet, A.S. and Podesta, M. (2001). Collisions between ships and whales. Marine Mammal Science 17(1): 35–75. Last, P.R. and Stevens, J.D. (2009). Sharks and Rays of Australia (Second Edition). Collingwood, Victoria: CSIRO Publishing

Lewis, P and Brand-Gardner, S. 2019. Statewide Large Pelagic Finfish Resources Status Report 2017. In Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2017/18: The State of the Fisheries eds. Gaughan, D. J. and Santoro, K. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia.

Mackie, M.C., Lewis P.D., Saville K., Crowe F., Newman S.J. and Smith K.A. 2010. ESD Reports Series No. 7 – Western Australian Mackerel Fishery.

Marchesan, M, Spotto, M, Verginella, L & Ferrero, EA. 2005. 'Behavioural Effects of Artificial Light on Fish Species of Commercial Interest', Fisheries Research, vol. 73, pp. 171-185.

Martin, K.J., Alessi, S.C., Gaspard, J.C., Tucker, A.D.,Bauer, G.B., and Mann, D.A. 2012. Underwater hearing in the loggerhead turtle (Caretta caretta): a comparison of behavioral and auditory evoked potential audiograms. Journal of Experimental Biology, 215: 3001-3009.

Marquenie, J., Donners, M., Poot, H., Steckel, W. and de Wit, B. 2008. Adapting the spectral composition of artificial lighting to safeguard the environment. pp 1-6.

McCauley, R.D., Jenner, M.N., Jenner, C., McCabe, K.A., and Murdoch, J. 1998. The response of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) to offshore seismic survey noise: preliminary results of observations about a working seismic vessel and experimental exposures. *The APPEA Journal,* 38(1), 692-707.

McCauley, R.D, Fewtrell, J., Duncan, A.J., Jenner, C., Jenner, M-N., Penrose, J.D., Prince, R.I.T., Adhitya, A., Murdoch, J., and McCabe, K. 2000. Marine Seismic Surveys- A Study of Environmental Implications, APPEA Journal, pp. 692-708.

McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, et al. 2000a. Marine seismic surveys: Analysis and propagation of air- gun signals; and effects of air-gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid. Report Number R99-15. Prepared for Australian Petroleum Production Exploration Association by Centre for Maine Science and Technology, Western Australia. 198 p. https://cmst.curtin.edu.au/wp-content/uploads/sites/4/2016/05/McCauley-et-al-Seismic-effects-2000.pdf.

McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, et al. 2000b. Marine seismic surveys: A study of environmental implications. Australian Petroleum Production Exploration Association (APPEA) Journal 40(1): 692-708. https://doi.org/10.1071/AJ99048.

McCauley RD & Jenner C. 2010. Migratory patterns and estimated population size of pygmy blue whales (Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda) traversing the Western Australian coast based on passive acoustics. SC/62/SH26 [Online] Available from: http://www.iwcoffice.co.uk/_documents/sci_com/SC62docs/SC-62-SH26.pdf

Morandi, A., S. Berkman, J. Rowe, R. Balouskus, D.S. Etkin, C. Moelter, and D. Reich. 2018. Environmental Sensitivity and Associated Risk to Habitats and Species on the Pacific West Coast and Hawaii with Offshore Floating Wind Technologies; Volume 1: Final Report. US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Pacific OCS Region, Camarillo, CA. OCS Study BOEM 2018-031. 100 p. Accessed at < https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-2018-031-Vol1/>

[MPSC] Marine Pest Sectoral Committee (2018). National biofouling management guidelines for the petroleum production and exploration industry, Department of Agriculture and Water Resources, Canberra, December.

Neff J.M. (2005). Composition, environmental fates, and biological effect of water based drilling muds and cuttings discharged to the marine environment: A synthesis and annotated bibliography. Report prepared for the Petroleum Environmental Research Forum (PERF). Washington DC: American Petroleum Institute. 73 p.

Neil, K.M., Hilliard, R.W., Clark, P., Russell, B., Clark, R., and Polglaze, J. (2005) Situation and Gaps Analysis of Introduced Marine Species, Vectors, Nodes and Management Arrangements for the Northern Planning Area, Report published by the National Oceans Office (Marine Division, Department of Environment and Heritage), Canberra.

Nelms, S. E., Duncan, E. M., Broderick, A. C., Galloway, T. S., Godfrey, Matthew H., Hamann, M., Lindeque, P. K., and Godley, B. J. 2015. Plastic and marine turtles: a review and call for research. – ICES Journal of Marine Science, 73: 165–181.

Newman, S., Wakefield, C., Skepper, C., Boddington, D. and Blay, N. North Coast Demersal Resource Status Report 2019 In: Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2018/19: The State of the Fisheries eds. D.J. Gaughan and K. Santoro. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia. pp. 159-167.

[NGI] Norwegian Geotechnical Institute Pty Ltd (2018). Corvus-2 Drilling Campaign: Desktop Study for Jack-Up Performance. Prepared for Quadrant Energy.

NMFS 2014. Marine Mammals: Interim Sound Threshold Guidance (National Marine Fisheries Service webpage). National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce.
http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected_species/marine_mammals/threshold_guidance.html.

NMFS. 2018. Revision to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 2.0): Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. National Marine Fisheries Service. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-59. 167 pp. https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/webdam/download/75962998

NOAA 2010. Oil and Sea Turtles: Biology, Planning, and Response. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Ocean Service Office of Response and Restoration.

[NOAA] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (US). 2018. Takes of Marine Mammals Incidental to Specified Activities; Taking Marine Mammals Incidental to Marine Site Characterization Surveys off of Delaware. Federal Register 83(65): 14417-14443. https://www.federalregister.gov/d/2018-12225.

[NOAA] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (US). 2019. ESA Section 7 Consultation Tools for Marine Mammals on the West Coast (webpage), 27 Sep 2019. https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/west-coast/endangered-species-conservation/esa-section-7-consultation-tools-marine-mammals-west. (Accessed 10 Mar 2020).

Nowacek, D.P., Johnson, M.P., and Tyack, P.L. 2004. North Atlantic right whales (Eubalaena glacialis) ignore ships but respond to alerting stimuli. Proceedings of the Royal Society: Biological Sciences, 271(1536)

NSF. 2011. National Science Foundation (U.S.), U.S. Geological Survey, and [NOAA] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (U.S.). 2011. Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas. Environmental Impact Statement for Marine Seismic Research Funded by the National Science Foundation or Conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey. National Science Foundation, Arlington, VA.

Patterson, H, Larcombe, J, Nicol, S and Curtotti, R. 2018. Fishery status reports 2018, Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences, Canberra.

Patterson, H., Woodhams, J., Williams, A and Curtotti, R. 2019. Fishery status reports 2019. Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences, Canberra. Available at http://www.agriculture.gov.au/abares/research-topics/fisheries/fishery-status-2019#sections.

Paulay, G., Kirkendale, L., Lambert, G. and Meyer, C. (2002). Anthropogenic biotic interchange in a coral reef ecosystem: A case study from Guam. Pacific Science 56(4): 403-422.

Pendoley, K. (2014). Artificial Light at Night (ALAN) – Assessment, measurement and Management. IUCN IOSEA, Bonn, Germany. Available at: https://www.cms.int/iosea-turtles/dugong/sites/default/files/document/IOSEASS7_lightpollution_KPendoley_for_website-6x.pdf

Pendoley Environmental. (2017). ConocoPhillips Barossa Project – Potential Impacts of Pipeline Installation Activities on Marine Turtles. Technical note prepared for CDM Smith, Perth, Western Australia.

Piniak, W.E.D., Mann, D.A., Eckert, S.A., and Harms C.A. (2012) Amphibious Hearing in Sea Turtles. In: Popper A.N., Hawkins A. (eds) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, vol 730. Springer, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-7311-5_18

Popper, A.N., Hawkins, A.D., Fay, R.R., Mann, D., Bartol, S., Carlson, Th., Coombs, S., Ellison, W.T., Gentry, R., Halvorsen, M.B., Lokkeborg, S., Rogers, P., Southall, B.L., Zeddies, D.G., Tavolga, W.N., (2014). Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report prepared by ANSI-Accredited Standard Committee S3/SC1 and registered with ANSI.

Richardson, W.J., Greene, C.R., Maime, C.I. and Thomson, D.H. (1995). Marine Mammals and Noise Academic Press, San Diego, California.

RPS Group (RPS), 2010. Marine Megafauna Report. Browse Marine Megafauna Study 2009. RPS Planning and Environment Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia.

RPS-APASA (2014). Reindeer – Devil Creek, Quantitative Oil Spill Risk Assessment. Revision 0, 24 February 2014. Report prepared for Apache Energy Ltd.

Salmon, M., Wyneken, J., Fritz, E. and Lucas, M. (1992). Sea finding by hatchling sea turtles: role of brightness, silhouette and beach slope orientation cues. Behaviour, 122.

Scholz, D., Michel, J., Shigenaka, G. and Hoff, R. 1992. Biological resources. In: Hayes, M., Hoff, R., Michel, J., Scholz, D. and Shigenaka, G. Introduction to coastal habitats and biological resources for spill response, report HMRAD 92-4. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle.

Silber, K,G. and Bettridge, S. (2012). An assessment of the final rule to implement vessel speed restrictions to reduce the threat of vessel collisions with North Atlantic Right Whales. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-48. February 2012.

Simmonds, M., Dolman, S., and Weilgart, L (eds.). 2004. Ocean of Noise 2004. Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society, 1, 43-45.

Sinclair Knight Merz (1996) East Spar Gas Field Long Term Environmental Monitoring Program. Pre-Production Survey. A report for WMC Resources, October 1996.

Sinclair Knight Merz (1997) East Spar Biological Monitoring Program; First Post-Commissioning Survey. A Report to Apache Energy. Report H175. October 1997.

Southall, B.L., Bowles, A.E., Ellison, W.T., Finneran, J.J., Gentry, R.L., Greene Jr., C.R., Kastak, D., Ketten, D.R., Miller, J.H., Nachtigall, P.E., Richardson, W.J., Thomas, J.A. and Tyack, P.L. (2007). Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Initial Scientific Recommendations. Aquatic Mammals. 33, 411-521.

Southall, B.L., J.J. Finneran, C.J. Reichmuth, P.E. Nachtigall, D.R. Ketten, A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, D.P. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2019. Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Updated Scientific Recommendations for Residual Hearing Effects. Aquatic Mammals 45(2): 125-232. https://doi.org/10.1578/AM.45.2.2019.125.

Thums, M., Whiting, S.D., Reisser, J., Pendoley, K.L., Pattiaratchi, C.B., Proietti, M., Hetzel, Y., Fisher, R. and Meekan, M.G. 2016. Artificial light on water attracts turtle hatchlings during their near shore transit. Royal Society Open Science, 3: 160142.

Trannum, H.C., Nilsson, H.C., Schaanning, M.T. and Øxnevad, S. (2010). Effects of sedimentation from water-based drill cuttings and natural sediment on benthic macrofaunal community structure and ecosystem processes. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol. 383, 111–121.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015a). Conservation Advice Rhincodon typus whale shark. Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015b). Conservation Advice Balaenoptera physalus fin whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015c). Conservation Advice Balaenoptera borealis sei whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015d). Conservation Advice Megaptera novaeangliae humpback whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015e). Conservation Advice Pachyptila turtur subantarctica fairy prion (southern). Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015f). Approved Conservation Advice Halobaena caerulea (Blue petrel). Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015g). Conservation Advice Anous tenuirostris melanops Australian lesser noddy. Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015h). Conservation Advice Papasula abbotti Abbott's booby. Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016a). Conservation Advice Calidris canutus Red knot. Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016b). Approved Conservation Advice Calidris tenuirostriss (Great knot). Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016c). Approved Conservation Advice Charadrius leschenaultii (Greater sand plover). Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016d). Approved Conservation Advice Charadrius mongolus (Lesser sand plover). Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016e). Approved Conservation Advice Fregata andrewsi (Christmas Island Frigatebird) (TSSC, 2016e). Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016f). Conservation Advice Limosa lapponica baueri Bar-tailed godwit (western Alaskan). Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016g). Conservation Advice Limosa lapponica menzbieri Bar-tailed godwit (northern Siberian). Canberra: Department of the Environment.

[TSSC] Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2019). Conservation Advice Botaurus poiciloptilus Australasian Bittern. Canberra, ACT: Department of the Environment and Energy.

Urick, R.J. (1983). *Principles of Underwater Sound*. 3rd edition. McGraw-Hill, New York, London. 423 p.

URS. 2001. Review of Environmental Impacts of Petroleum Exploration and Appraisal Activities in Commonwealth Waters, Report prepared for the Department of Science & Resources.

WAFIC (Western Australian Fishing industry Council) 2020. Our Industry. Accessed October 2020: https://www.wafic.org.au/our-industry/

Walker D.I. and McComb A.J. 1990. Salinity response of the seagrass Amphibolus Antartica: an experimental validation of field results. Aquatic Botany 36: 359–366.

WAOWRP 2014. Oiled Wildlife Response Plan, Western Australia. Report for the Department of Parks and Wildlife, Western Australia.

[WDCS] Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society (2006). Vessel collisions and cetaceans: What happens when they don't miss the boat? United Kingdom.

Wells, F.E., McDonald, J.I. and Huisman, J.M. (2009). Introduced marine species in Western Australia. Published by the Department of Fisheries, Perth, WA.

Whittock, P., Pendoley, K., Hamann, M., 2014. Inter-nesting distribution of flatback turtles Natator depressus and industrial development in Western Australia. Endangered Species Research 26, 25–38. doi:10.3354/esr00628.

Whittock, P.A., Pendoley, K.L. and Hamann, M. 2016. Using habitat suitability models in an industrial setting: the case for interesting flatback turtles. Ecosphere 7(11).

Williams, A., Dunstan, P., Althaus, F., Barker, B., McEnnulty, F., Gowlett-Holmes, K. and Keith, G. (2010) Characterising the seabed biodiversity and habitats of the deep continental shelf and upper slope off the Kimberley coast, NW Australia. Report produced for Woodside Energy Ltd. CSIRO, pp. 95

Woodside .2008. Maxima 3D Marine Seismic Survey, Environmental Compliance Report, February 2008. Submitted to WA Department of Environment and Conservation. 121 pp.

Woodside 2020. WA-49-L Gemtree Anchor Hold Testing. NOPSEMA Reference 5049. Accessed at https://info.nopsema.gov.au/activities/406/show_public

Appendix A Santos EHS Policy

Environment, Health & Safety

SMS Santos

Policy

Our Commitment

Santos is committed to being the safest gas company wherever we have a presence and preventing harm to people and the environment

Our Actions

We will:

1. Integrate environment, health and safety management requirements into the way we work
2. Comply with all relevant environmental, health and safety laws and continuously improve our management systems
3. Include environmental, health and safety considerations in business planning, decision making and asset management processes
4. Identify, control and monitor risks that have the potential for harm to people and the environment, so far as is reasonably practicable
5. Report, investigate and learn from our incidents
6. Consult and communicate with, and promote the participation of all workers to maintain a strong environment, health and safety culture
7. Empower our people, regardless of position, to "Stop the Job" when they feel it necessary to prevent harm to themselves, others or the environment
8. Work proactively and collaboratively with our stakeholders and the communities in which we operate
9. Set, measure, review and monitor objectives and targets to demonstrate proactive processes are in place to reduce the risk of harm to people and the environment
10. Report publicly on our environmental, health and safety performance

Governance

The Environment Health Safety and Sustainability Committee is responsible for reviewing the effectiveness of this policy.

This policy will be reviewed at appropriate intervals and revised when necessary to keep it current.

Kevin Gallagher

Managing Director & CEO

Status: APPROVED

Document Owner:	Jodie Hatherly, General Counsel and VP Legal, Risk and Governance		
Approved by:	The Board	Version:	3

20 August 2019 Page 1 of 1

Appendix B Legislative Requirements Relevant to the Activity

Requirement Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984	This Act provides for the preservation and protection from injury or desecration areas and objects that are of significance to Aboriginal people, under which the Minister may make a declaration to protect such areas and objects. The Act also requires the discovery of Aboriginal remains to be reported to the Minister.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment	No activity being undertaken on land or near shore. No known sites of Aboriginal Heritage Significance within the operational area. May be relevant in the event of a hydrocarbon spill requiring shoreline access (e.g. shoreline clean-up)	**Section 3.3.3 -** Protected/significant areas
Australian Ballast Water Management Requirements, Version 7	Australian Ballast Water Management Requirements outline the mandatory ballast water management requirements to reduce the risk of introducing harmful aquatic organisms into Australia's marine environment through ballast water from international vessels. These requirements are enforceable under the Biosecurity Act 2015.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture and Water Resources	Potential internationally sourced vessel operating in Australian Waters which could have the potential for introduction of IMS and potential ballast water exchange	**Section 7.7** – Introduction of invasive marine species
Australian Heritage Council Act 2003	This Act identifies areas of heritage value listed on the Register of the National Estate and sets up the Australian Heritage Council and its functions.	No	Australian Heritage Council	There are seven heritage places found on the National Heritage List, within the EMBA that could potentially be impacted by unplanned events.	**Section 3.3.3** Protected/significant areas **Section 7** – Unplanned events
Australian Maritime Safety Authority Act 1990 (AMSA Act)	This Act specifies that the Australian Maritime Safety Authority's (AMSA) role includes protection of the marine environment from pollution from ships and other environmental damage caused by shipping. AMSA is responsible for administering the Marine Order in Commonwealth waters. This Act facilitates international cooperation and mutual assistance in preparing and responding to a major oil spill incident and encourages countries to develop and maintain an adequate capability to deal with oil pollution emergencies. Requirements are given effect through AMSA. AMSA is the lead agency for responding to oil spills in the marine environment and is responsible for the Australian National Plan for Maritime Environmental Emergencies.	Yes	AMSA	This Act applies to the use of any vessel associated with operations and is relevant to the activity in regard to the unplanned pollution from ships.	**Section 7.3** - Marine Diesel Oil (MDO) **Section 7.4** – Minor hydrocarbon release
Aquatic Resources Management Act 2016	This Act will be the primary legislation used to manage fishing, aquaculture, pearling and aquatic resources in Western Australia. The Act was scheduled for commencement on 1 January 2019; however, this has been deferred while an amendment to the Act is progressed.	Yes	Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development	Vessel movements have the potential to introduce IMS (IMS). This Act was considered during development of the Santos IMS Management Zone (IMSMZ) and IMS Management Plan (EA-00-RI-10172).	**Section 7.7** – Introduction of invasive marine species
Marine Orders	Marine Orders (MO) are subordinate rules made pursuant to the Navigation Act 2012 and Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983 affecting the maritime industry. They are a means of implementing Australia's international maritime obligations by giving effect to international conventions in Australian law.	Yes	AMSA	Vessel movements, safety, discharges and emissions	**Section 6 and 7** – planned and unplanned events
Maritime Powers Act 2013	Protects the heritage values of shipwrecks and relics for shipwrecks over 75 years. It is an offence to interfere with a shipwreck covered by this Act. Available historic shipwreck locations covered by international conventions enacted by this legislation have been identified and assessed (as applicable) within this EP.	No	The Department of Immigration and Border Protection	No planned interaction or interference. Potential impact could be due to a hydrocarbon spill, but the credible spill is to surface, and therefore shipwrecks are highly unlikely to be impacted.	N/A
Biosecurity Act 2015 Biosecurity Regulations 2016	This Act provides the Commonwealth with powers to take measures of quarantine, and implement related programs as are necessary, to prevent the introduction of any plant, animal, organism or matter that could contain anything that could threaten Australia's native flora and fauna or natural environment. The Commonwealth's powers include powers of entry, seizure, detention and disposal.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture and Water Resources	This Act applies to all internationally sources vessels operating in Australian Waters which could have the potential for the introduction of IMS and potential ballast water exchange.	**Section 7.7**– Introduction of invasive marine species

Requirement Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
	This Act includes mandatory controls on the use of seawater as ballast in ships and the declaration of sea vessels voyaging out of and into Commonwealth waters. The Regulations stipulate that all information regarding the voyage of the vessel and the ballast water is declared correctly to the quarantine officers.				
Corporations Act 2001	This Act is the principal legislation regulating matters of Australian companies, such as the formation and operation of companies, duties of officers, takeovers and fundraising.	Yes	Commonwealth – Australian Securities and Investments Commission	The titleholder has provided ACN details within the meaning of the Act	**Section 1.4**
Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Amendment Regulations 2006	The National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority (NOPSEMA) is the sole assessor for offshore petroleum activities in Commonwealth water (as of 28 February 2014). Under the new arrangements, environmental protection will be met through NOPSEMA's decision-making processes. This Act is the Australian Government's key piece of environmental legislation. The Act focuses on the protection of matters of national environmental significance (MNES). Australian Marine Park Management Plans were also developed under this Act.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment	This Act applies to all aspects of the activity that have the potential to impact MNES. Appropriate environmental approvals will be sought from NOPSEMA for all operations (this EP) which outlines compliance with the relevant regulations and plans under the Act. Where activities have existing approvals under the Act, these will continue to apply.	**Section 6.3** - Light emissions **Section 6.4** - Noise emissions **Section 6.6** – Planned Operational Discharges **Section 7.2 and 7.3** - Hydrocarbon release **Section 7.8** - Marine Fauna Interactions
Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018 *Underwater Cultural Heritage (Consequential and Transitional Provisions) Act 2018*	This Act replaces the Historic Shipwrecks Act 1976 and extends protection to other wrecks such as submerged aircraft and human remains. It also increases penalties applicable to damaged sites. The Act came into effect on 1 July 2019.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment	Anyone who finds the remains of a vessel or aircraft, or an article associated with a vessel or aircraft, needs to notify the relevant authorities, as soon as possible but ideally no later than after one week, and to give them information about what has been found and its location.	**Section 3.2.5.3-** Other Socio-Economic Receptors **Section 7.2 to 7.5** unplanned hydrocarbon spills
National Biofouling Management Guidance for the Petroleum Production and Exploration Industry 2009	The guidance document provides recommendations for the management of biofouling hazards by the petroleum industry.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment	Applying the recommendations within this document and implementing effective biofouling controls can reduce the risk of the introduction of an introduced marine species.	**Section 7.7** – Introduction of invasive marine species
National Environment Protection Measures (Implementation) Act 1998 (and associated regulations)	The Act provides for the implementation of national environment protection measures (NEPMs) in respect of certain activities carried on by or on behalf of the Commonwealth and Commonwealth authorities, and for related purposes. Specific objects of the Act are: + to make provision for the implementation of national environment protection measures in respect of certain activities carried on, by or on behalf of the Commonwealth and Commonwealth authorities; + to protect, restore and enhance the quality of the environment in Australia, having regard to the need to maintain ecologically sustainable development; and + to ensure that the community has access to relevant and meaningful information about pollution.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment	The act enables implementation of National Environment Protection Measures (NEPMs), which are a set of national objectives designed to assist in protecting or managing aspects of the environment. National objectives are concerned with; air toxics, ambient air quality, assessment of site contamination, diesel vehicle emissions, movement of controlled waste, national pollutant inventory and used packaging. Demonstration that the activity will be undertaken in line with the principles of ecologically sustainable development, and that impacts and risks resulting from these activities relevant to NEPM national objectives are ALARP and acceptable.	**Section 6.5-** Atmospheric Emissions

Requirement Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
National Greenhouse and Energy Reporting Act 2007	Introduces a single national reporting framework for the reporting and dissemination of information about greenhouse gas emissions, greenhouse gas projects and energy use and production of corporations.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment Climate Change Authority	This Act applies to the atmospheric emissions through combustion engine use to operate the vessels associated with the activity. Implementation of the Act will reduce the impact of GHG emissions associated with vessel use for the installation and commissioning activity, through compliance with MARPOL Annex VI (Marine Order Part 97: Marine Pollution Prevention – Air Pollution) and require the use of low sulphur fuel.	**Section 6.5** - Atmospheric emissions
Maritime Legislation Amendment (Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships) Act 2007	This Act implements the requirements of MARPOL 73/78 Annex VI for shipping in Commonwealth waters.	Yes	Commonwealth, Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development.	Implementation of this Act reduces the impact of GHG emissions associated with vessel use for the installation and commissioning activity, through compliance with MARPOL Annex VI (Marine Order Part 97: Marine Pollution Prevention – Air Pollution) and require the use of low sulphur fuel.	**Section 6.5** - Atmospheric emissions
Marine Safety (Domestic Commercial Vessel) National Law Act 2012	This Act is a single regulatory framework for the certification, construction, equipment, design and operation of domestic commercial vessels inside Australia's exclusive economic zone.	Yes	Commonwealth – Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA)	All vessel movements associated with the activity will be governed by AMSA marine safety regulations under the Act.	**Section 6.1** - Interaction with other marine users **Section 7.3** Hydrocarbon Spill MDO
Navigation Act 2012	An act regulating navigation and shipping including Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS). A number of Marine Orders enacted under this Act apply directly to offshore petroleum exploration and production activities: + Marine Order 21: Safety and Emergency Arrangements + Marine Order 27: Safety of Navigation and Radio Equipment + Marine Order 30: Prevention of collisions + Marine Order 58: Safe Management of Vessels + Marine Order 70 – Seafarer Certification	Yes	AMSA (operational) Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development Minister for Infrastructure and Regional Development	All vessel movements associated with the activity will be governed by marine safety regulations and Marine Orders under the Act.	**Section 6.1** - Interaction with other marine users **Section 7.3 -** Hydrocarbon release MDO
Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2006 Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009	Petroleum exploration and development activities in Australia's offshore areas are subject to the environmental requirements specified in the OPGGS Act and associated Regulations. The OPGGS Act contains a broad requirement for titleholders to operate in accordance with "good oil-field practice". Specific environmental provisions relating to work practices essentially require operators to control and prevent the escape of wastes and petroleum. The Act also requires that activities are carried out in a manner that does not unduly interfere with other rights or interests, including the conservation of the resources of the sea and sea-bed, such as fishing or shipping. In some cases, where there are particular environmental sensitivities or multiple use issues it may be necessary to apply special conditions to an exploration permit area. The holder of a petroleum title must maintain adequate insurance against expenses or liabilities arising from activities in the title, including expenses relating to clean-up or other remedying of the effects of the escape of petroleum. The OPGGS Environment Regulations provide an objective based regime for the management of environmental performance for Australian offshore	Yes	NOPSEMA	Drilling activities in Commonwealth waters are to be carried out: + Consistent with the principles of ecologically sustainable development as set out in section 3A of the EPBC Act. + So that environmental impacts and risks of the activity are reduced to ALARP and are of an acceptable level. Demonstrate that the activity will be undertaken in line with the principles of ecologically sustainable development, and that impacts and risks resulting from these activities are ALARP and acceptable.	**Section 6** – Risk Assessments for Planned Events **Section 7**– Risk Assessments for Unplanned Events

Requirement Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
	petroleum exploration and production activities in areas of Commonwealth jurisdiction. Key objectives of the Environment Regulations include: + to ensure operations are carried out in a way that is consistent with the principles of ecologically sustainable development; + to adopt best practice to achieve agreed environment protection standards in industry operations; and + to encourage industry to continuously improve its environmental performance.				
Ozone Protection and Synthetic Greenhouse Gas Management Act 1989 (and associated regulations)	Regulates the manufacture, importation and use of ozone depleting substances (ODS) (typically used in fire-fighting equipment and refrigerants). Applicable to the handling of any ODS.	Yes	Commonwealth - Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment	The activity does not include import, export or manufacture activities of ODS. This Act applies where ODS is found on vessel refrigeration systems, however, this is a rare occurrence.	**Section 6.5** - Atmospheric emissions
Protection of the Sea (Powers of Intervention) Act 1981 Protection of the Sea (Powers of Intervention) Regulations 1983	The Act authorises the Commonwealth to take measures for the purpose of protecting the sea from pollution by oil and other noxious substances discharged from ships and provides legal immunity for persons acting under an AMSA direction.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development.	This Act applies to vessel discharges and movements associated with the activity. The Act is relevant to the extent that Santos will comply with MARPOL through the following relevant Marine Orders relating to marine pollution prevention have been put in place to give effect to relevant regulations of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V and VI of MARPOL 73/78: + Marine Order 91: Marine Pollution Prevention - Oil + Marine Order 93: Marine Pollution Prevention - Noxious Liquid Substances + Marine Order 94: Marine Pollution Prevention – Packaged Harmful Substances + Marine Order 95: Marine Pollution Prevention – Garbage + Marine Order 96: Marine Pollution Prevention – Sewage	**Section 6.1** - Interaction with other marine users **Section 6.6 –** Planned operational discharges **Section 7.2** to **7.5–** for unplanned hydrocarbon and non-hydrocarbon/chemical spills **Section 7.7–** Introduction of IMS
Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983 Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) (Orders) Regulations 1994	This Act relates to the protection of the sea from pollution by oil and other harmful substances discharged from ships. This Act disallows any harmful discharge of sewage, oil and noxious substances into the sea and sets the requirements for a shipboard waste management plan. The following Marine Orders relating to marine pollution prevention have been put in place to give effect to relevant regulations of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V and VI of MARPOL 73/78: + Marine Order 91: Marine Pollution Prevention - Oil + Marine Order 93: Marine Pollution Prevention - Noxious Liquid Substances + Marine Order 94: Marine Pollution Prevention - Packaged Harmful Substances + Marine Order 95: Marine Pollution Prevention – Garbage + Marine Order 96: Marine Pollution Prevention – Sewage	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development	This Act applies to vessel discharges and movements associated with the activity. The Act is relevant to the extent that Santos will comply with MARPOL through the following relevant Marine Orders relating to marine pollution prevention have been put in place to give effect to relevant regulations of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V and VI of MARPOL 73/78: + Marine Order 91: Marine Pollution Prevention - Oil + Marine Order 93: Marine Pollution Prevention - Noxious Liquid Substances + Marine Order 94: Marine Pollution Prevention – Packaged Harmful Substances + Marine Order 95: Marine Pollution Prevention – Garbage	**Section 6.6–** Planned operational discharges **Section 7.2** to **7.5–** for unplanned hydrocarbon and non-hydrocarbon/chemical spills **Section 7.7 –** Introduction of IMS

Requirement Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
	+ Marine Order 97: Marine Pollution Prevention - Air Pollution			+ Marine Order 96: Marine Pollution Prevention – Sewage	
Protection of the Sea (Civil Liability of Bunker Oil Pollution Damage) Act 2008	This Act implements the requirements for the International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution Damage.	No	AMSA	This Act applies to diesel refuelling which may occur within the operational area	**Section 7.3** – Hydrocarbon Spill MDO
Protection of the Sea (Harmful Antifouling Systems) Act 2006	This Act relates to the protection of the sea from the effects of harmful anti-fouling systems. It prohibits the use of harmful organotins in ant-fouling paints used on ships. This is enacted by Marine Order 98 (Marine Pollution – Anti-fouling Systems) 2013	Yes	Commonwealth, Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development and AMSA	This Act applies to vessel movements in Australian Waters associated with the activity. Vessels are required to have biofouling systems in place to prevent introduction of IMS / harmful impact on Australian biodiversity. This is enacted by Marine Order 98 (Marine Pollution – Anti-fouling Systems) 2013	**Section 7.7 –** Introduction of IMS

International Agreements and Conventions	Summary	Relevant to Activity?	Relevant Aspects	EP Section
1996 Protocol to The Convention on The Prevention Of Marine Pollution By Dumping Of Wastes And Other Matter, 1972.	Implemented in WA *Marine (Sea Dumping) Act* and *Environmental Protection (Sea Dumping) Act 1981.*	Yes	Sewage, grey water, and putrescible wastes generated from the MODU and support vessels; Deck drainage/deck wash-down, cooling, brine, ballast and bilge water from support vessels; Hydraulic fluid released by valve operation on subsea infrastructure; and Various discharges from planned maintenance activities.	**Section 6.6** – Operational discharges
Agreement Between the Government of Australia and the Government of Japan for the Protection of Migratory Birds in Danger of Extinction and Their Environment 1974 (commonly referred to as the Japan Australia Migratory Bird Agreement or JAMBA)	This agreement recognises the special international concern for the protection of migratory birds and birds in danger of extinction that migrate between Australia and Japan. Implemented in *EPBC Act 1999.*	Yes	Only relevant in so far as the credible spill scenario may result in impact to migratory seabirds foraging in area.	**Section 7.2 to 7.5–** unplanned hydrocarbon spills
Agreement Between the Government of Australia and the Government of the People's Republic of China for the Protection of Migratory Birds and Their Environment 1986 (commonly referred to as the China Australia Migratory Bird Agreement or CAMBA)	This agreement recognises the special international concern for the protection of migratory birds and birds in danger of extinction that migrate between Australia and China. Implemented in *EPBC Act 1999.*	Yes	Only relevant in so far as the credible spill scenario may result in impact to migratory seabirds foraging in area.	**Section 7.2 to 7.5–** unplanned hydrocarbon spills
Convention for the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Their Disposal 1989 (Basel Convention)	This convention deals with the transboundary movement of hazardous wastes, particularly by sea. Implemented in *Hazardous Waste (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1989.*	No	Activity does not involve transboundary movement of hazardous wastes.	N/A
United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity -1992	An international treaty to sustain life on earth.	Yes	Relevant only insofar as the activity may interact with MNES (threatened and migratory species) protected under the EPBC Act.	**Section 6.4** – Noise emissions **Section 6.3** – Light emissions **Section 6.2** – Seabed and benthic habitat disturbance **Section 7.8 –** Marine Fauna Interaction **Section 7.2** to **7.5** – for unplanned releases
Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation 1990 (OPRC 90)	This convention comprises national arrangements for responding to oil pollution incidents from ships, offshore oil facilities, sea ports and oil handling. The convention recognises that in the event of pollution incident, prompt and effective action is essential.	Yes	In the event that worse-case credible spill scenarios may enact a national arrangement for response.	**Section 7.2** to **7.5** – for unplanned releases **Section 6.8 –** Spill response operations
Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals 1979 (Bonn Convention)	The Bonn Convention aims to improve the status of all threatened migratory species through national action and international agreements between range states of particular groups of species.	Yes	Only relevant in so far as the credible spill scenario may result in impact to MNES protected migratory species.	**Section 7.2** to **7.5** – for unplanned releases **Section 6.8 –** Spill response operations
International Convention for the Establishment of an International Fund for Compensation for Oil Pollution Damage (Fund 92)	This convention ensures compensation is provided for damage caused by oil pollution.	No	Relevant to oil tankers, not supply or support vessels.	N/A
International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships 1973/1978 (MARPOL 73/78)	This Convention and Protocol (together known as MARPOL 73/78) build on earlier conventions in the same area. MARPOL is concerned with operational discharges of pollutants from ships. It contains six Annexes, dealing respectively with oil, noxious liquid substances, harmful packaged substances, sewage, garbage and air pollution. Detailed rules are laid out as to the extent to which (if at all) such substances can be released in different sea areas. The	Yes	Already dealt with through the *Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983* – refer to legislation table above	N/A

International Agreements and Conventions	Summary	Relevant to Activity?	Relevant Aspects	EP Section
	legislation giving effect to MARPOL in Australia is the Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983, the *Navigation Act 2012* and several Parts of Marine Orders made under this legislation.			
International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea 1974	This convention is generally regarded as the most important of all international treaties concerning the safety of merchant ships Implemented in the *Air Navigation Act 1920.*	Yes	Only relevant in so far as SOLAS relates to safety aspects of the activity, such as navigation aids which reduce potential for vessel collision and hydrocarbon release to the environment.	**Section 6.1** Interaction with other marine users
International Convention on Civil Liability for oil pollution damage (1969)	This convention provides a mechanism for ensuring the payment of compensation for oil pollution damage.	No	Relevant to oil tankers	N/A
International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments (Ballast Water Convention) 2004	The IMO has been addressing the problem of invasive marine species in ship's ballast water since the 1980s. Ballast water and sediments guidelines were adopted in 1991 and the ballast water convention was adopted in 2004. Recent accession by Finland has triggered the final entry into force of these international requirements. As a result, the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships Ballast Water and Sediment will enter into force on 8th September 2017 (IMO Briefing 22 2016). It aims to prevent the spread of harmful aquatic organisms from one region to another, by establishing standards and procedures for the management and control of ships' ballast water and sediments. Ballast Water Management systems must be approved by the Administration in accordance with this IMO Guidelines.	Yes	Potential internationally sourced vessel operating in Australian Waters which could have the potential for introduction of Invasive Marine Species and potential ballast water exchange	**Section 7.7** – Introduction of invasive marine species
United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) (1982)	Part XII of the convention sets up a general legal framework for marine environment protection. The convention imposes obligations on State Parties to prevent, reduce and control marine pollution from the various major pollution sources, including pollution from land, from the atmosphere, from vessels and from dumping (Articles 207 to 212). Subsequent articles provide a regime for the enforcement of national marine pollution laws in the many different situations that can arise. Australia signed the agreement relating to the implementation of Part XI of the Convention in 1982, and UNCLOS in 1994.	Yes	Only relevant to the extent that Santos will comply with MARPOL through the following relevant Marine Orders relating to marine pollution prevention have been put in place to give effect to relevant regulations of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V and VI of MARPOL 73/78: • Marine Order 91: Marine Pollution Prevention - Oil • Marine Order 93: Marine Pollution Prevention - Noxious Liquid Substances • Marine Order 94: Marine Pollution Prevention – Packaged Harmful Substances • Marine Order 95: Marine Pollution Prevention – Garbage • Marine Order 96: Marine Pollution Prevention – Sewage • Marine Order 97: Marine Pollution Prevention - Air Pollution	**Section 6.6** –Operational discharges **Section 7.2 to 7.5** – for unplanned releases **Section 7.7** – Introduction of invasive marine species
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (1992)	The objective of the convention is to stabilise greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous interference with the climate system. Australia ratified the convention in December 1992 and it came into force on 21 December 1993.	Yes	Only relevant to the extent that to reduce impact of GHG emissions associated with vessel use, Santos will comply with MARPOL Annex VI (Marine Orders Part 97: Marine Pollution Prevention – Air Pollution) and require the use of low sulphur fuel. The MODU and support vessels will use diesel, which is a low sulphur fuel.	**Section 6.5** – Atmospheric emissions

Appendix C Santos' Values and Sensitivities of the Western Australian Marine Environment (EA-00-RI-10062)

Santos

Values and Sensitivities of the Marine and Coastal Environment

PROJECT / FACILITY	All
REVIEW INTERVAL (MONTHS)	12 Months
SAFETY CRITICAL DOCUMENT	NO

Rev	**Owner**	**Reviewer/s** *Managerial/Technical/Site*	**Approver**
	Environmental Approvals Coordinator	**Environmental Approvals Coordinator**	**Team Leader- Regulatory Approvals**
7	Joanna Edwards	Annette McGovern	Daniel Thompson

Any hard copy of this document, other than those identified above, are uncontrolled. Please refer to the Santos Offshore Business Document Management System for the latest revision.

Rev	Rev Date	Author / Editor	Amendment
A	13/0520/14	Oceanica	Technical review
B	13/05/2014	Oceanica	Editorial review
0	30/0720/14	EG/GG	Final
1	30/12/2014	GG	Updated
2	28/07/2016	Jacobs	Updated
3	28/11/2017	Jacobs	Updated
3.1	11/12/2018	Jacobs	Issued for technical review
4	17/12/2018	Jacobs	Issued for use
4.1	09/01/2019	Jacobs	Issued for technical review
5	14/02/2019	Santos	Issued for use
5.1	15/01/2020	CDM Smith	Issued for technical review
6	19/03/2020	CDM Smith	Issued for use
6A	15/11/2020	Astron	Issued Technical review
7	30/11/2020	Astron	Issued for use

Contents

Santos

Figures

Tables

Appendices

Santos

1. Introduction

Santos WA Energy Limited (Santos) is the titleholder of multiple petroleum titles for exploration, development and operational activities located in marine waters off north-western Western Australia. This document describes the existing environment that may be affected (EMBA) by these petroleum activities and includes details of the relevant values and sensitivities of that environment as required by the Commonwealth *Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009* and State *Western Australian Petroleum (Submerged Lands) (Environment) Regulations 2012.*

The EMBA represents the largest possible spatial extent that could be contacted by the worst-case spill event modelled for Santos activities to date (loss of well control event from drilling an exploration well at Phoenix South). The EMBA encompasses the full range of environmental receptors that might be contacted by surface and subsurface hydrocarbons in the highly unlikely event of a worst case oil spill from Santos's activities. The low hydrocarbon exposure values as defined in NOPSEMA's '*Environmental Bulletin – Oil Spill Modelling*' (April 2019), are used as a predictive tool to set the outer boundaries of the EMBA.

This document describes the values and sensitivities of the marine environment based on the modelling results for the low hydrocarbon exposure values for the surface hydrocarbons and the entrained hydrocarbons from a loss of well control event at Phoenix South 2, as loss of control from this well has the largest spatial spill extent of all Santos' activities.

This document is informed by a search of the protected matters search tool (PMST) provided by the Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) (previously the Department of the Environment and Energy (DoEE) (dated 10/11/2020 and provided in **Appendix A**), as well as published scientific literature and studies where applicable. Descriptions of all fauna are provided, with a focus on protected species that are threatened and migratory. The PMST is performed annually and any changes from this updated search are detailed in a change register (**Appendix B**). This document is then reviewed annually and updated accordingly.

1.1 Geographical Extent

The EMBA, includes the coastal waters and shoreline habitats of Western Australia (WA), encompassing the south of WA and the Northern Territory (NT) border in the north (**Appendix A**). This area largely approximates the Commonwealth North-West Marine Region (NWMR), the South-West Marine Region (SWMR) and the North Marine Region (NMR). Based on the Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia (IMCRA) Version 4.0, there are 14 bioregions that occur within the EMBA. These bioregions are based on fish, benthic habitat and oceanographic data (IMCRA v. 4.0). Where relevant, the physical, biological and social environments within the EMBA are discussed with reference to the IMCRA Provincial Bioregions. The provinces of most relevance (**Figure 1-1**) are:

North-west Marine Region

- Northwest Shelf Transition;
- Timor Province;
- Northwest Transition;
- Northwest Province;
- Northwest Shelf Province;
- Central Western Transition;
- Central Western Shelf Transition; and
- Central Western Shelf Province.

South-west Marine Region

- Central Western Province;
- Southwest Shelf Transition;
- Southwest Transition; and
- Southwest Shelf Province; and
- Southern Province,

North Marine Region

- Northwest Shelf Transition (as above).

Other IMCRA 4.0 bioregions of interest include: Christmas Island Province.

The international waters of south west Indonesia and Timor-Leste (in part) are also included in the EMBA and described where relevant throughout this document.

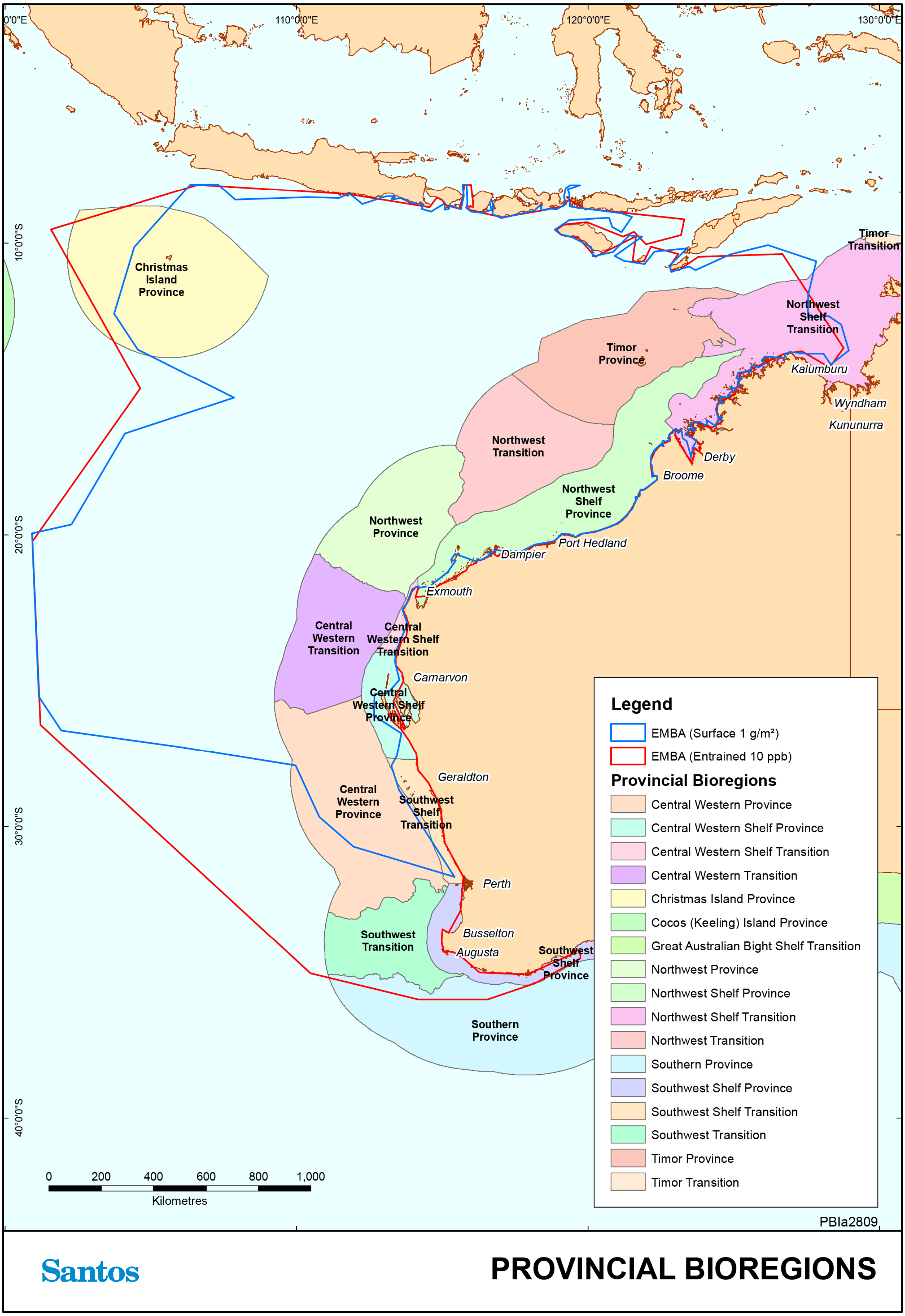


Figure 1-1: EMBA within IMCRA 4.0 Provincial Bioregions

2. Physical Environment

2.1 Geomorphology

2.1.1 Formation History

Approximately 550–160 million years ago, northern and western parts of Australia formed part of the northern margin of Gondwana. About 300 million years ago, crustal stretching, rifting and breakup initiated development of an extensive basin that became the site for deposition of sediments (Baker *et al*. 2008 in Department of the Environment, Heritage, Water and the Arts (DEWHA) 2008a). Approximately 135 million years ago the continent broke up resulting in the separation of greater India and Australia. Ocean spreading associated with the continental break-up resulted in the creation of the Argo and Cuvier abyssal plains. Subsidence of the rifted margin resulted in the formation of the Exmouth and Scott plateaux and the Rowley Terrace. The narrow shelf south of North West Cape was formed approximately 130 million years ago as a result of the separation of India and seafloor spreading (Baker *et al*. 2008 in DEWHA 2008a).

The South-west region has been relatively stable throughout its recent geological past. This has shaped a continental shelf that has high wave exposure and is punctuated with coastal features such as island groups and fringing coastal reefs providing sheltered habitats for marine communities (2008a).

2.1.2 Present Day Geological Features

The EMBA consists of five major landform features: continental shelf, continental slope, continental rise, Exmouth plateau and abyssal plain. The majority of the area consists of either continental shelf or continental slope (DEWHA 2008a).

Limited surveys have shown that the continental slope in the EMBA comprises diverse geological features such as canyons, plateaux, terraces, ridges, reefs, banks and shoals (DEWHA (2008)) (**Figure 2-1** and **Figure 2-2**). These features are significant in that over half of the total area of banks and shoals across Australia's entire marine jurisdiction occurs in the Commonwealth waters from the South Australian border to the Northern Territory border, as well as 39% of terraces and 56% of deeps, holes and valleys (DEWHA 2008a).

An important characteristic of the EMBA is the significant narrowing of the continental shelf around North West Cape from the broad continental shelf in the north (**Figure 2-3**). For example, in the Joseph Bonaparte Gulf (at the NT boundary), the continental shelf is around 400 km wide, whereas at North West Cape the shelf is only 7 km wide – the narrowest of anywhere on the Australian continental margin (DEWHA 2008a). Shelf width affects oceanography with flow on effects to productivity and ecosystem functioning.

The continental shelf north of Cape Leveque is characterised by a rimmed ramp where the waters over the outer margins of the shelf (approximately 50 to 100 m waters depth) are shallower than the middle portions (up to 150 m water depth). The rim at its outer edge is the site of a number of coral reefs including Ashmore, Cartier, Scott and Seringapatam (DEWHA 2008a).

The Indonesian archipelago lies between the Pacific and Indian oceans, and bridges the continents of Asia and Australia. The archipelago is divided into several shallow shelves and deep-sea basins.

2.1.3 Southwest Shelf Province

The Southwest Shelf Province consists of an area of narrow continental shelf from Rottnest to Point Dempster. For the purposes of this document (EMBA), the northern and western limits of the bioregion are the main focus because it is this portion that falls within the EMBA, which are an extension of the seafloor described in the Southwest Shelf Transition (below). It includes features such as limestone ridges, depressions defining an inshore lagoon and a relatively smooth inner shelf plain that meets the South Bank Ridge on the outer shelf, and islands providing important habitat, such as Rottnest Island. The shelf progressively broadens to form the relatively sheltered waters of Geographe Bay before narrowing once again at Cape Mentelle.

2.1.4 Southwest Shelf Transition

The Southwest Shelf Transition is a nearshore bioregion that covers the area of continental shelf from Perth to Busselton, and extends out to the edge of the shelf. This bioregion consists of a narrow continental shelf, ranging from approximately 40–80 km wide. It includes a series of complex nearshore ridges and depressions that form inshore lagoons, a smooth inner shelf plain, a series of offshore ridges and a steep, narrow outer shelf. The near-shore ridges are formed by eroded limestone reefs and pinnacles that stand 10–20 m above the seafloor. The edge of the inner shelf plain is marked by a series of broken offshore ridges that extend north to the northern limits of the bioregion, where they emerge to support the tropical carbonate reef growth of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands.

2.1.5 Southwest Transition

The Southwest Transition is an offshore deep-water bioregion with a submerged continental fragment as its dominant seafloor feature – the Naturaliste Plateau. The Plateau extends across an area of 90,000 km^2 of which only 29,825 km^2 is within Commonwealth waters. It is located west of Cape Leeuwin and Cape Naturaliste in water depths ranging from 2,000–5,000 m. It is relatively flat with a slight northward dip, and has steep southern and western sides and a more gently sloping northern side. The Plateau is separated from the Australian continent by the Naturaliste Trough and two offshore terraces on the continental slope (average depth 780 m). Submarine canyons incise the northern parts of the slope and parts of the Naturaliste Plateau.

2.1.6 Southern Province

The Southern Province is the largest bioregion within Australia’s waters stretching from the shelf break south of Kangaroo Island to the southern edge of the Naturaliste Plateau. The bioregion includes the deepest ocean areas within the Australian Exclusive Economic Zone (approximately 5,900 m maximum water depth) and consists of a long continental slope incised by numerous well-developed submarine canyons. Several key ecological features are present within the EMBA and include the Albany Canyons Group, the Ceduna and Eyre Terraces (covering approximately 147,150 km^2) and the Diamantina Fracture Zone.

2.1.7 Sediments

Terrestrial environments are not a major source of sediment in the area and terrigenous sediments tend to be confined to the inner shelf (generally less than 100 m water depth), particularly in areas adjacent to rivers. Sediments in the area generally become finer with increasing water depth, ranging from sand and gravels on the shelf to mud on the slope and abyssal plain. Joseph Bonaparte Gulf is an exception to this pattern, as sediments with high mud content extend across the inner and mid shelf within the Gulf, graduating to sands and gravels in the Bonaparte Depression.

The distribution and resuspension of sediments on the inner shelf is strongly influenced by the strength of tides across the continental shelf as well as episodic events such as cyclones. Further offshore, on the mid to outer shelf and on the slope itself, sediment movement is primarily influenced by ocean currents and internal tides. Internal tides describe the tidal movement across a slope of water stratified by marked differences in density. Internal tides cause resuspension and net down-slope deposition of sediments on the North West Shelf (DEWHA 2008a).

Surveys conducted over the North West Shelf indicate that similar sediments occur extensively over this geographic region, but with spatial variation in the grain size and origin of the surface sediments.

The ecology of the southwest is also greatly influenced by the lack of river discharge into the Region. The few significant rivers adjacent to the Region flow intermittently and their overall discharge is low. The low discharge of rivers and the generally low rate of biological productivity also results in low turbidity (suspended sediments), making the waters of the Region relatively clear (McLoughlin & Young 1985). Surface sediments in the area are predominantly composed of skeletal remains of marine fauna, with lenses of weathered sands (McLoughlin & Young 1985).

Several geomorphic formations have been associated with Key Ecological Features (DEWHA 2008a) and these are discussed in **Section 10**.

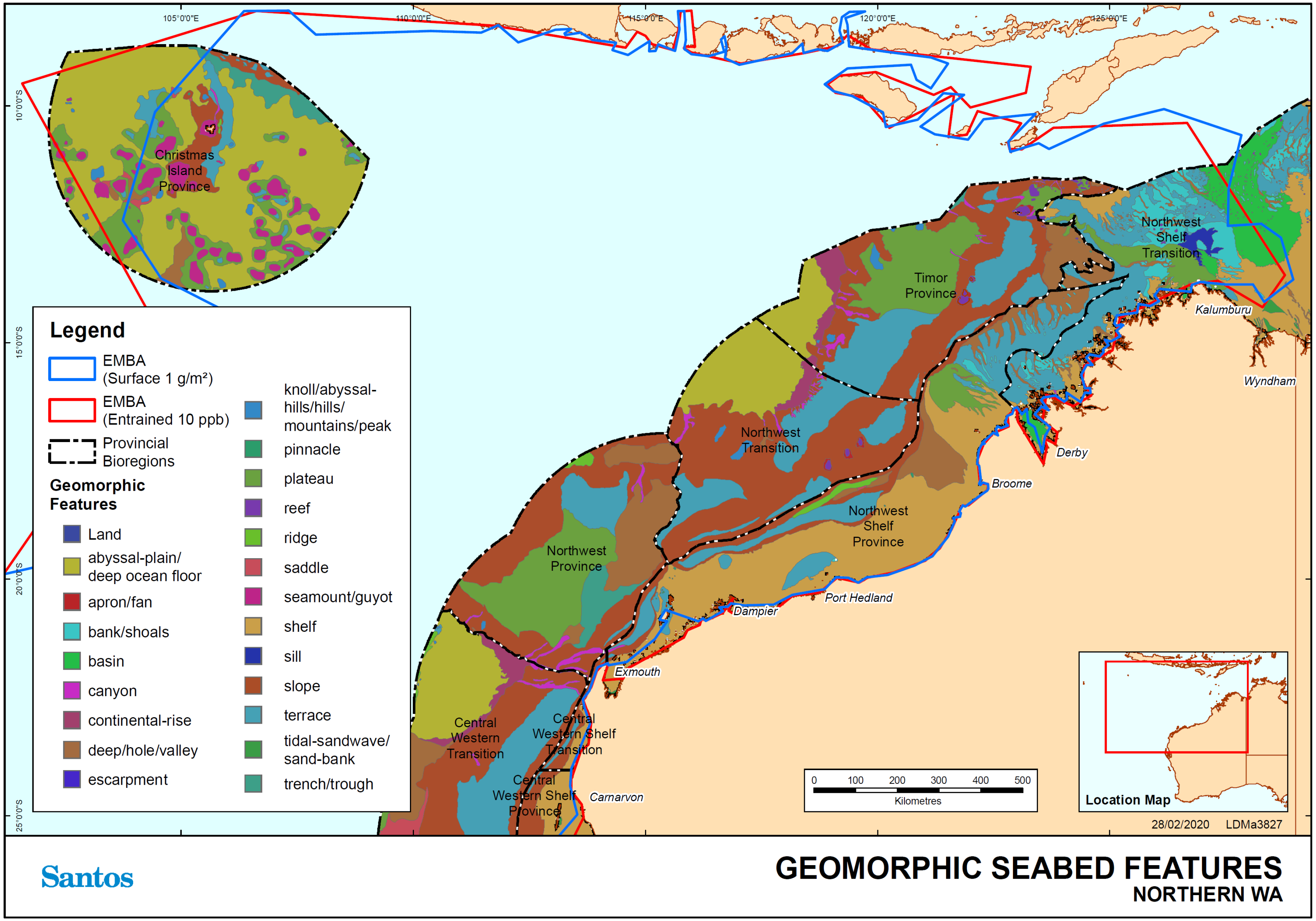


Figure 2-1: Geomorphic/seafloor features of Northern WA

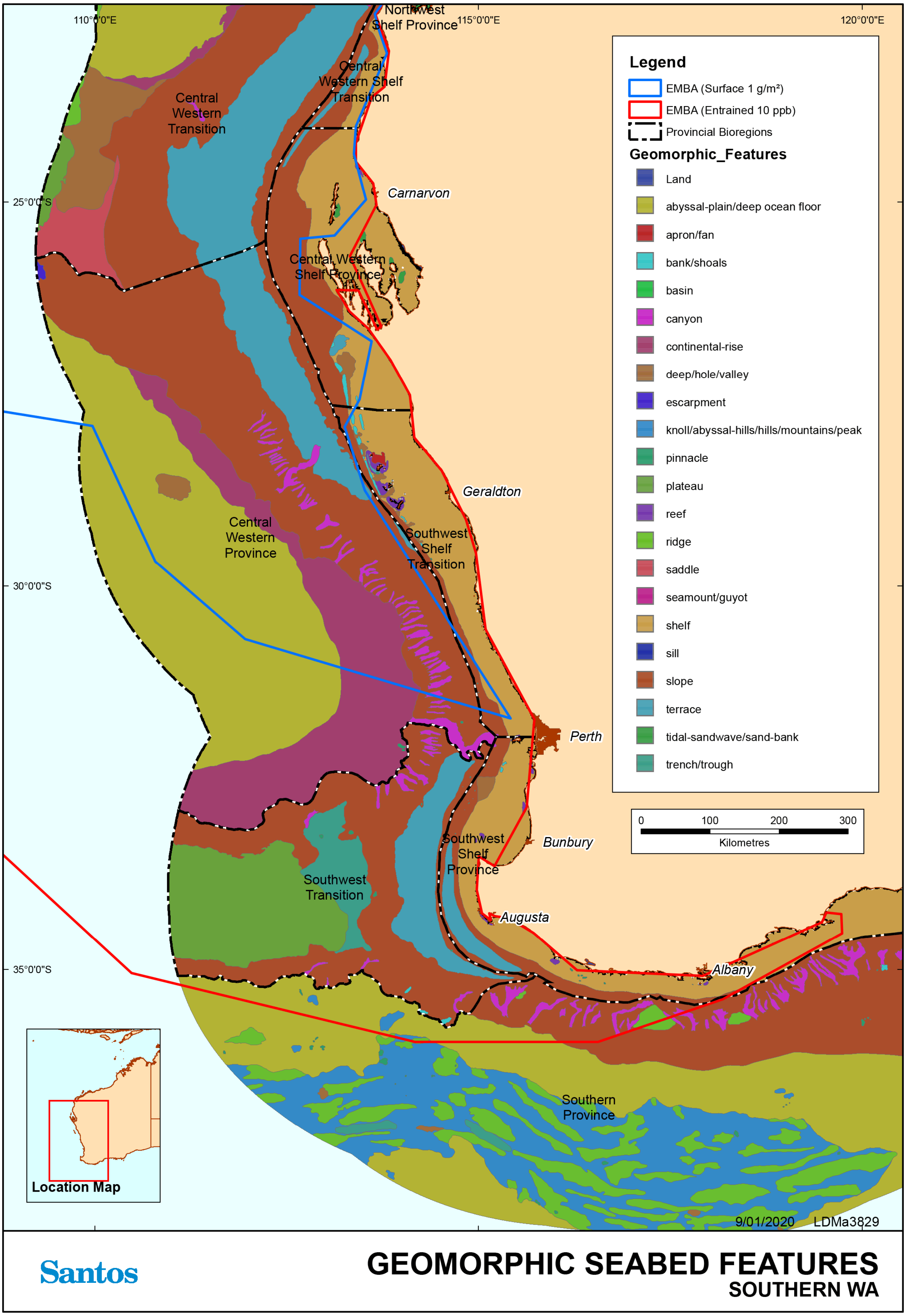


Figure 2-2: Geomorphic/seafloor features of Southern WA

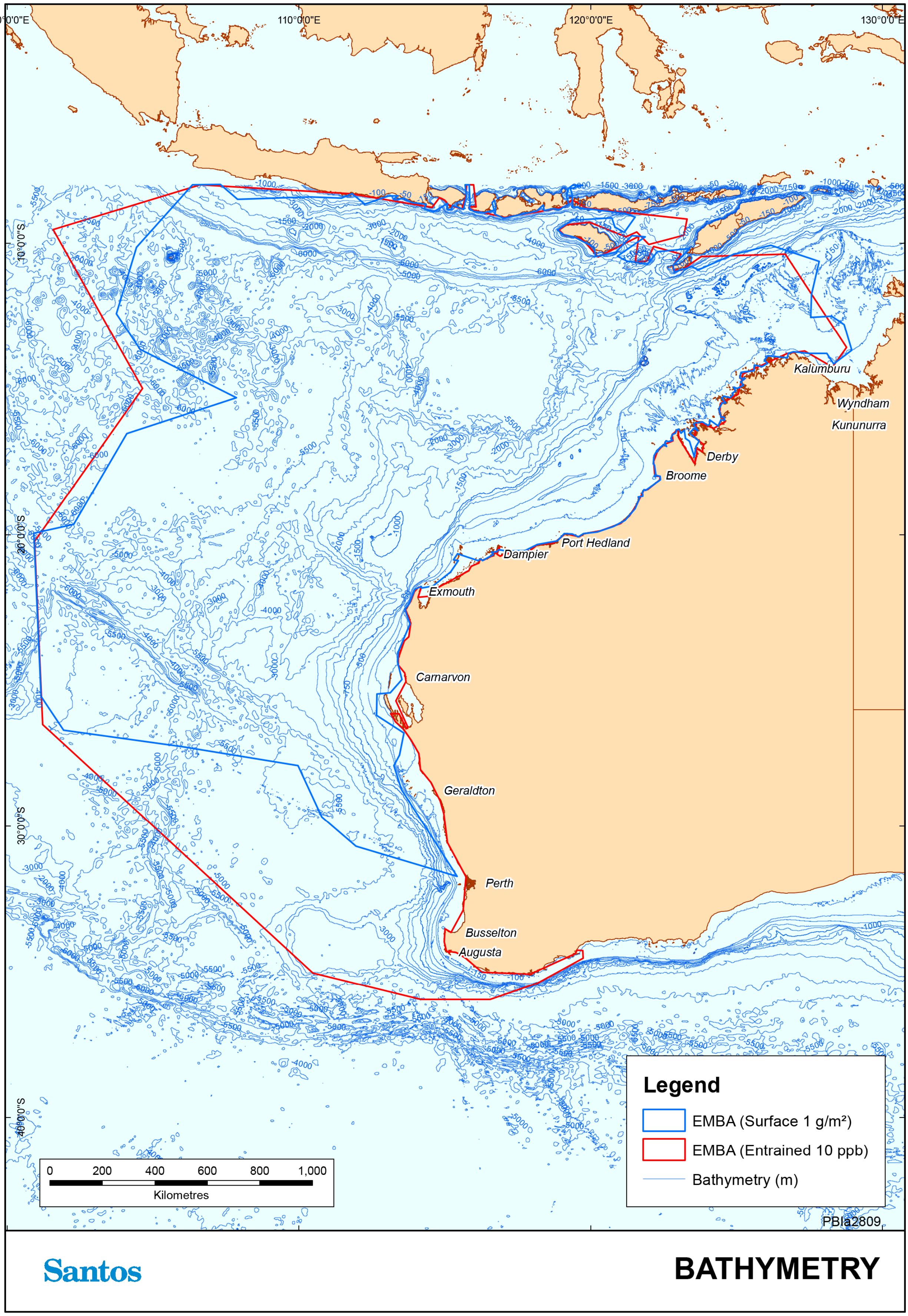


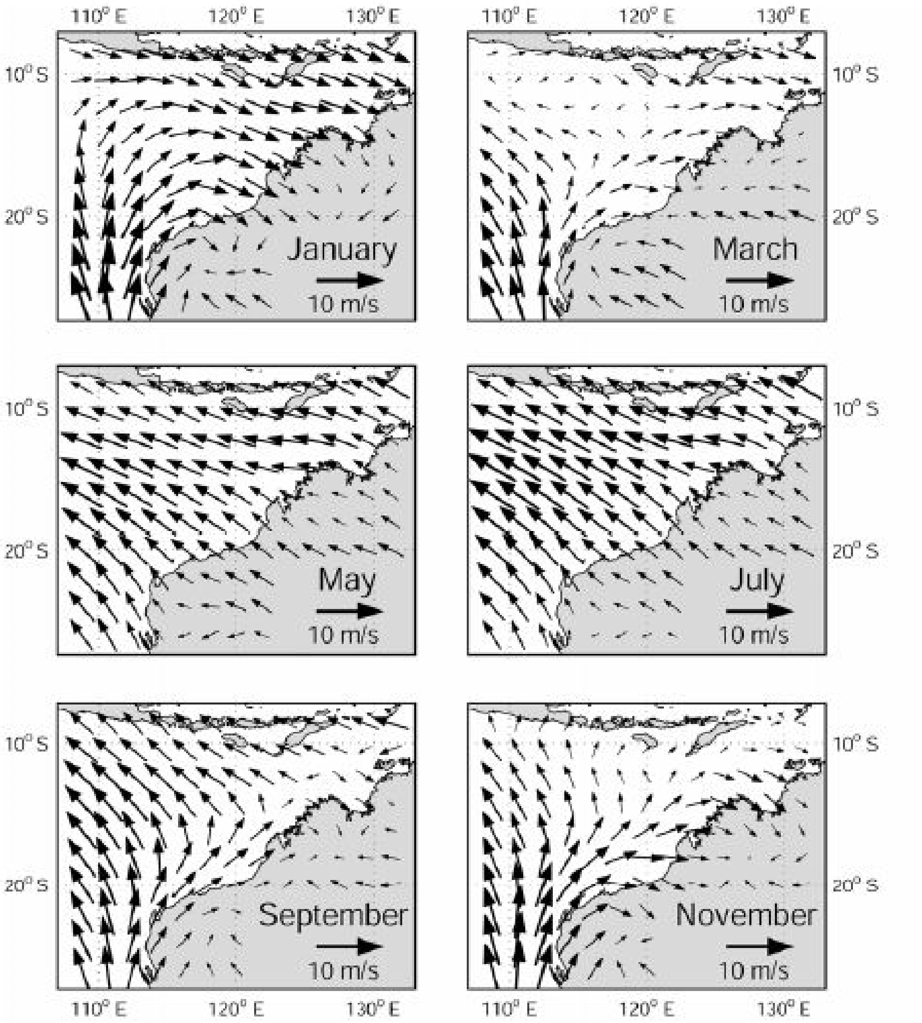
Figure 2-3: Bathymetry of the EMBA

2.2 Climate

Waters in northern Western Australia predominantly lie in the arid tropics, experiencing high summer temperatures and periodic tropical cyclones in summer. Rainfall in the region is low, although intense rainfall may occur during the passage of summer tropical cyclones and thunderstorms (Condie *et al.* 2006). Mean air temperatures range from a minimum of 11°C in winter to a maximum of 36°C in summer (Condie *et al.* 2006). Due to the arid climate, daytime visibility in the area is generally greater than 5 nautical miles (SSE 1991).

The summer and winter seasons fall into the periods September–March and May–July, respectively. Winters are characterised by clear skies, fine weather, predominantly strong east to southeast winds and infrequent rain (calculated from NCEP-NCAR dataset measured from 1982 to1999; Condie *et al.* 2006; **Figure 2-4**).

Summer winds are more variable, with strong south-westerlies dominating. Transitional wind periods, during which either pattern may predominate, can be experienced in April–May and September of each year.



Calculated from NCEP-NCAR dataset measured from 1982 to 1999. Source: Condie *et al*. (2006)

Figure 2-4: Seasonally averaged winds at 10 m above mean sea level

Tropical cyclones generate the most significant storm conditions in the area (SSE 1993). These clockwise-spiralling storms have generated wind speeds 50–120 knots (SSE 1991). Tropical cyclones develop in the eastern Indian Ocean, and the Timor and Arafura Seas during the summer months. Three to four cyclones per year are typical, with the official cyclone season being November through to April (Bureau of Meteorology

(BoM) 2013). In Indonesia, the main variable in climate is not temperature or pressure, but rainfall, which varies greatly by month and place, ranging from 997 millimetres (mm) to 4,927 mm.

Waters in the southwest and southern Western Australia experience a Mediterranean style climate that is characterised by cool, wet winters and hot, dry summers. In winter, wind patterns are characterised by a prevailing westerly wind stream. This enables winter cold fronts and strong westerly winds to regularly penetrate the south-west, with cold fronts crossing the coast every week or so. Apart from the passage of storms, typically lasting one day or less, the weather is otherwise mild in winter with winds variable and relatively weak. In summer, cold fronts rarely penetrate into the south of the state with any strength and hot easterly winds prevail.

2.3 Oceanography

Major drivers of marine ecosystems include ocean currents, tides, waves, temperature and salinity. The dominant offshore sea surface current is the Leeuwin Current (**Figure 2-5**), which carries warm tropical water south along the edge of Western Australia's continental shelf, reaching its peak strength in winter and becoming weaker and more variable in summer (Condie *et al.* 2006). The current is typically located seaward of the shelf break (200 m isobath) and is a narrow, surface current, extending to a depth of 150 m (BHPB 2005, Woodside 2005) and a width of 50–100 km (DEWHA 2008a). The formation of meanders and eddies are also a feature of the Leeuwin Current and a number of eddies occur south of Shark Bay (DEWHA 2008a). The strength of the Leeuwin Current is influenced by seasonal variability in the pressure gradient (DEWHA 2008a). The Holloway Current is the prevailing seasonal current, travelling south-west along the north West Australian coast in winter and north-east in summer (Brewer et al. 2007).

The Indonesian Throughflow is the other important current influencing the upper 200 m of the outer North West Shelf (Woodside 2005). This current brings warm and relatively fresh water to the region from the western Pacific via the Indonesian Archipelago (**Figure 2-5**). Modelling undertaken by Woodside and Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO) Marine and Atmospheric Research indicates that significant east–west flows occur across the North West Shelf to the north of the North West Cape, possibly linking water masses in the area (Woodside 2005, Condie *et al.* 2006).

Currents in the coastal zone and over the inner to mid-shelf are largely driven by tides and winds, whereas offshore, over the continental shelf, slope and rise are influenced by large scale regional circulation (DEWHA 2008a).

The nearshore Ningaloo Current flows northwards opposite to the Leeuwin Current, along the outside of the Ningaloo Reef and across the inner shelf from September to mid-April (BHPB 2005, Woodside 2005). The nearshore Capes Current, which is to the south of the Ningaloo Current, is a seasonal current that appears strongest between Cape Leeuwin and Cape Naturaliste, in the southwest of Western Australia (Pearce and Pattiaratchi 1999). Strong northwards winds between November and March slow the Leeuwin Current and increase the strength of the Capes Current. Localised upwelling is also known to occur in the area (Pearce and Pattiaratchi 1999).

Tides increase in amplitude from south to north, corresponding with the increasing width of the shelf (Holloway 1983). Tides in the area are generally semi-diurnal (i.e. two high tides and two low tides per day) with a spring/neap cycle. The northern area experiences some of the largest tides in the world. In the Kimberley, the daily tidal range is up to 10 m during spring tides and less than 3 m during some neap tides. Mid-shelf tidal currents are predicted to have average speeds of approximately 0.25 knots during neap tides and up to 0.5 knots during spring tides (NSR 1995, WNI 1995).

The wave climate in the northwest is composed of locally-generated wind waves (seas) and swells that are propagated from distant areas (WNI 1995). In summer the seas typically approach from the west and southwest, while in winter the seas typically approach from the south and east. Mean sea wave heights are typically less than 1 m and peak heights of less than 2 m are experienced in all months of the year (WNI 1995).

Indonesian waters, especially the eastern part of the archipelago, play an important role in the global water mass transport system, in which warm water at the surface conveys heat to the deeper cold water in what is known as the great ocean conveyor belt (refer **Figure 2-5**). The eastern archipelago is the only place in the

Pacific Ocean that connects with the Indian Ocean at lower latitudes. The water mass transport from the Pacific to the Indian Ocean through various channels in Indonesia is called Arlindo (Arus Lintas Indonesia), also known as the Indonesian Throughflow (ADB 2014). Surface currents in Indonesian waters are more strongly influenced by circulation from the Pacific Ocean than from the Indian Ocean. The currents are also greatly influenced by the winds of the prevailing monsoon.

Average swell heights are low, around 0.4–0.6 m in all months. The greatest exposure to swells is from the west (SSE 1993). Tropical cyclones have generated significant swell heights of up to 5 m in this area, although the predicted frequency of swells exceeding 2 m is less than 5% (WNI 1996). In the open ocean, sustained winds result in wind-forced currents of approximately 3% of the wind speed (Holloway & Nye 1985).

Tides in the South West Capes area are mixed (i.e. diurnal and semi-diurnal) and generally less than one metre, with a typical daily range of about 0.7 m during spring tides and about 0.5 m during neap tides. Tides of this magnitude produce weak currents compared to wind and wave driven flows (Hill & Ryan 2002 cited in Department of Environment and Conservation (DEC) 2013).

Waters on the continental shelf are usually thermally-stratified, with a marked change in water density at approximately 20 m (SSE 1993). Surface temperatures vary annually, being warmest in March (32°C) and coolest in August (19°C). Vertical gradients are related to the seasonality of sea surface temperatures, and are greatest during the warm-water season (SSE 1991). Near-bottom water temperature on the North West Shelf is approximately 23°C, with no discernible seasonal variation.

Salinity is relatively uniform at 34–35 ppt throughout the water column and across the North West Shelf. Due to the low rainfall there is little freshwater run-off from the adjacent mainland (Blaber *et al*. 1985).

Pronounced shifts in water column characteristics can occur following the passage of tropical cyclones (McKinnon *et al*. 2003). Changes in water temperature and salinity characteristics can result from changes in local heating and evaporation following the southward movement of warmer water due to southward-moving cyclones, and can have flow-on effects to primary and secondary productivity (McKinnon *et al*. 2003).

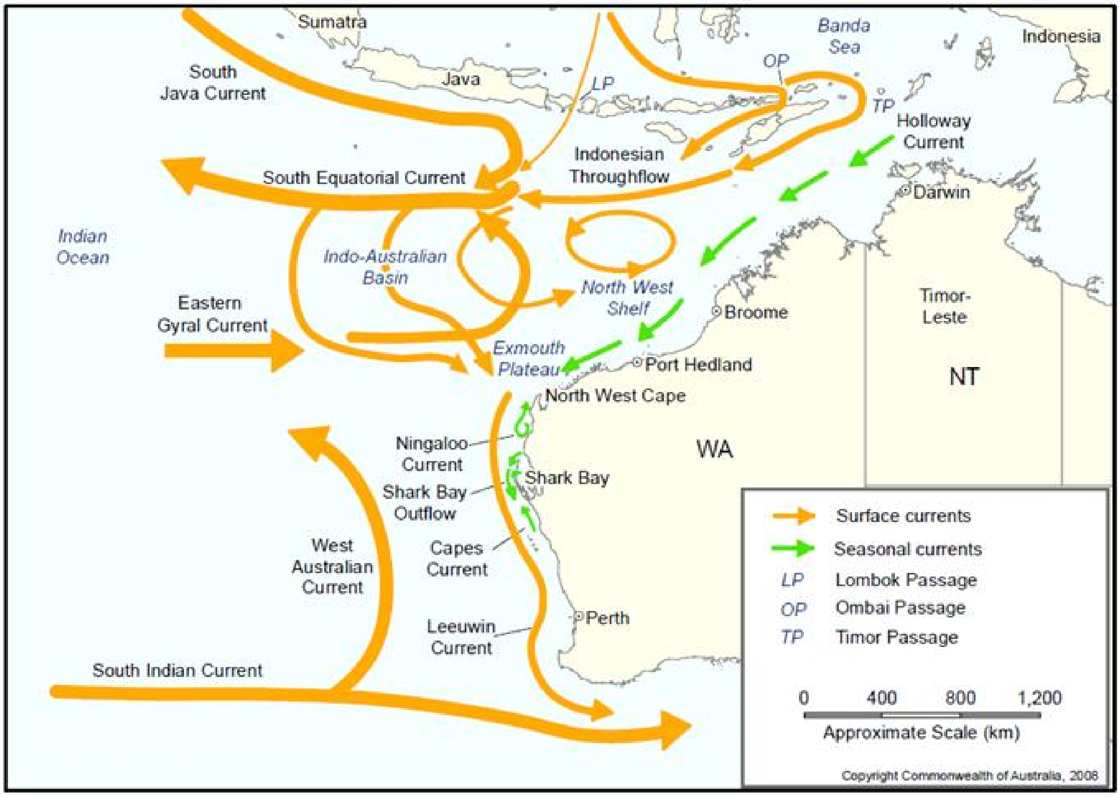


Figure 2-5: Surface currents in WA

Source: DEWHA (2008b)

3. Benthic and Pelagic Habitats

Benthic habitats are defined as those subtidal habitats lying below the lowest astronomical tide (LAT). The benthic habitats within waters in the EMBA lie at depths ranging from LAT down to more than 6,000 m at Argo and Cuvier abyssal plains (DEWHA 2008a, 2008b).

Benthic habitats are partially driven by light availability. Primary producers (photosynthetic corals, seagrasses and macroalgae) are limited to the photic zone, whereas benthic invertebrates including filter feeding communities may be found in deeper waters. The depth of the photic zone varies spatially and temporally and is predominantly dependent on the volumes of suspended material in the water column. The photic zone in the offshore Pilbara is approximately 70 m whereas in oceanic waters in the northwest and coastal waters of the southwest the photic zone may extend to 120 m (DEWHA 2008b).

The following section broadly categorises benthic habitats as four biological communities; coral, seagrasses, macroalgae and non-coral benthic invertebrates. These communities are discussed in terms of the 14 IMCRA v. 4.0 bioregions. Some broad scale benthic habitat mapping exists for the Northwest and Central Western Shelf Provinces and this is shown in **Figure 3-1**.

3.1 Coral Reefs

Corals are both primary producers and filter feeders and thus play a role in the provision of food to marine fauna and in nutrient recycling to support ecosystem functioning (Conservation and Land Management (CALM) & Marine Parks and Reserves Authority (MPRA) 2005a).

Corals create settlement substrate and shelter for marine flora and fauna. Studies have shown that declines in the abundance, or even marked changes in species composition of corals, has a marked impact on the biodiversity and productivity of coral reef habitats (Pratchett *et al*. 2008). As part of the reef building process, scleractinian corals are also important for protection of coastlines through accumulation and cementation of sediments and dissipation of wave energy (CALM & MPRA 2005a).

The waters in the EMBA contain extensive coral communities. Coral reefs in the area fall into two general groups: the fringing reefs around coastal islands and the mainland shore; and large platform reefs, banks and shelf-edge atolls offshore (Woodside 2011). The distribution of corals in area is governed by the availability of hard substrate for attachment and light availability.

Coral reefs are dynamic environments that regularly undergo cycles of disturbance and recovery. Depending on how frequent and severe the disturbances are, recovery can take a few years or more than a decade. Disturbances can include bleaching, cyclones and disease outbreaks (Australian Institute of Marine Science (AIMS) 2011).

Corals in the northwest and central provinces have experienced bleaching events and subsequent recovery. Bleaching is the process where symbiotic algae are expelled from the coral tissue, often leading to the death of the colony. Causes of bleaching include high temperatures (Scott Reef; 1998), anoxic conditions (Bill’s Bay; 2008) or smothering (Waples & Hollander 2008, Gilmour et al. 2013). Coral susceptibility to bleaching and their ability to recover is an important consideration in the context of potential anthropogenic impacts.

Four bioregions (Northwest Province, Northwest Transition, Central Western Province and Central Western Shelf Transition) lie in deep waters below the photic zone. Two bioregions (Southwest Transition and Southwest Shelf Province) occur in waters that are too cold to support tropical coral reefs species. Photosynthetic corals are not present in either of these locations and hence these bioregions are not discussed further.

3.1.1 Southwest Shelf Transition

The coral reefs of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands are the most southern extensive coral community along the west coast. Smaller localised pockets do occur as far south as Rottnest Island and even extend to Cape Naturaliste in the Southwest Shelf Province. The reefs around the Abrolhos Islands comprise 211 known species of corals and all but two of the coral species are tropical (Department of Fisheries (DoF) 2012). The greatest diversity and density of corals is found on the reef slopes, shallow reef perimeters and lagoon patch reefs in the more sheltered northern and eastern sides of each of the three limestone platforms that support the island groups (DoF 2012).

3.1.2 Central Western Shelf Province

The Central Western Shelf Province occurs on the continental shelf between Coral Bay and Busselton and is generally flat with depths ranging from 0–100 m. The province includes Shark Bay and Bernier, Dorre and Dirk Hartog Islands.

Studies at Shark Bay recorded 80 species of coral (Marsh 1990). The study determined that salinity and seasonal temperature gradients restrict the distribution of corals to areas that have normal salinity in the western half of the Bay, a few species occur in the metahaline waters but none in the hyper saline areas (Marsh 1990). The eastern shores of Bernier, Dorre and Dirk Hartog Islands provide the most favourable habitats for coral growth due to shelter, and water with relatively small salinity and temperature fluctuations. Some sections of these islands support prolific coral growth (up to 100% cover) both in the sheltered leeward and exposed areas. This bioregion is a transitional zone between the predominantly tropical flora and fauna of the north and temperate flora and fauna further south (CALM & NPNCA 1996).

3.1.3 Central Western Shelf Transition

A significant proportion of this bioregion is covered by the Ningaloo Reef. The Ningaloo Reef is unique in that it is the largest fringing reef in Australia and is the only large reef found on the western side of a continent in the southern hemisphere.

A 300 km section of the coast, from Red Bluff to North West Cape and extending to Bundegi in Exmouth Gulf, is included in the Ningaloo Marine Park. Ningaloo Reef supports variable lagoonal, intertidal and subtidal coral communities along its length. Ningaloo Reef is characterised by a high diversity of hard corals with at least 217 species representing 54 genera of hermatypic (reef building) corals recorded to date (Veron & Marsh 1988). The most diverse coral communities are found in the shallow relatively clear water, high energy environment of the fringing barrier reef and low energy lagoonal areas to the west of North West Cape (CALM & MPRA 2005a).

Coral diversity reduces with increasing depth, and corals are uncommon at depths greater than 40 m (Waples & Hollander 2008). At depths between 20 and 30 m hard corals have been found to be more dominant in the northern areas of the Ningaloo Marine Park, whereas in southern areas other sessile invertebrates such as sponges, are more prevalent (Waples & Hollander 2008).

3.1.4 Northwest Transition

This bioregion lies mostly over the continental slope and the abyssal plain in deep waters that preclude photosynthetic coral growth (DEWHA 2008a). However, in contrast with the surrounding area, the Rowley Shoals are three distinct reef systems (Mermaid, Clerke and Imperieuse Reefs) approximately 30–40 km apart that rise vertically to the surface from depths of between 500 and 700 m. The marine reef fauna of the Rowley Shoals is considered to be exceptionally rich and diverse, including species typical of the oceanic coral reef communities of the Indo-West Pacific. As many of these species are not found in the inshore tropical waters of northern Australia, such populations are of regional significance (DEWHA 2008a).

A 1993 survey at Mermaid Reef recorded 214 species of scleractinian corals (Done *et al*. 1994). Since 1997, mean coral cover has increased through periods of impact and recovery from cyclones, reaching the highest (71%) on record in 2017 (Gilmour *et al.* 2019). The survey found that coral assemblages of the Rowley Shoals are broadly comparable to those found on the reefs of the outer Great Barrier Reef and in the Coral Sea. While the coral fauna is similar to Scott Reef, it differs considerably from that of north-western Australia (Veron 1986). Veron (1986) notes that the clear water of the Rowley Shoals allows coral communities to exist over a great range of depths, while the strong wave action on the outer coral slopes and the wide tidal range result in distinct patterns of zonation.

3.1.5 Northwest Shelf Province

This province contains numerous small coastal islands in addition to larger archipelago and offshore island groups. Many of these features are surrounded by shallow waters with small barrier and fringing reefs that support coral communities. Key areas recognised for coral communities in this bioregion are discussed below.

The Dampier Archipelago supports coral reefs in shallow waters near islands and submerged pinnacles. The most significant coral reefs have formed along the seaward slopes of Delambre Island, Hamersley Shoal, Sailfish Reef, Kendrew Island and north-west Enderby Island (CALM & MPRA 2005). Field trips in the Dampier Archipelago between 1972 and 1998 recorded 229 species of corals from 57 genera (Griffith 2004). Surveys of the Dampier Port and inner Mermaid Sound recorded approximately 120 coral species from 43 genera (Blakeway & Radford 2005) with coral reefs dominated by acroporids and pocilloporids. The greatest coral cover (up to 70%) was recorded in the eastern half of the archipelago (Wells *et al*. 2003).

The Montebello, Lowendal and Barrow Islands include 315 islands associated with extensive coral reefs, the most significant of which occur in the sheltered waters on the eastern side of the islands. Examples of these significant reefs include Dugong Reef, Batman Reef and reefs along the Lowendal Shelf (DEC & MPRA 2007a). Dominant corals include acroporids and poritids, with greater than 70% cover recorded for some areas (Chevron 2010). Subtidal coral reef communities around the islands are highly diverse, with at least 150 species of hard corals recorded from fringing and patch coral reef areas (DEC & MPRA 2007a).

Coral distribution near the mainland is restricted by lack of light due to natural turbidity. Corals may exist as sparse coral colonies in some locations, rather than extensive coral communities. Within Exmouth Gulf, coral communities are less common but are present on fringing reefs surrounding islands, as solitary corals distributed across areas of hard substrate, or on larger isolated patch reefs.

An epibenthic dredge survey of nearshore areas north of Broome identified 14 species of hard corals from six families (Keesing *et al*. 2011). Limited coral surveys conducted at Broome (15 species) and the Lacepede Islands (ten species) (Veron & Marsh 1988) suggest the species diversity in this locality may be low. However, low species diversity observed during the dredge survey may reflect the limited sampling frequency, limited depth range (11–23 m) or inadequate sampling in habitats considered favourable for the proliferation of hard corals (hard substrate). In contrast, other surveys of nearshore locations in the region have recorded much higher levels of species diversity. Veron and Marsh (1988) stated that 102 species of hard corals have been recorded from the Kimberley coast and nearshore reefs and Cairns (1998) recorded 87 species of azooxanthellate hard coral species from north-western Australian waters.

3.1.6 Timor Province

Although water depths in this province are generally deep (200 m to almost 6,000 m) there are several reefs and islands that are regarded as biodiversity hotspots (DEWHA 2008a).

Ashmore Reef, Cartier Island, Hibernia, Scott and Seringapatam Reefs are areas of enhanced local biological productivity, within an area of relatively unproductive waters. Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve supports one of the greatest number of coral species of any reef off the West Australian coast, with 255 species of reef-building corals in 56 genera (Veron 1993). Taxonomic revisions and additional surveys have resulted in a net increase in species numbers to 275 (Griffith 1997, Ceccarelli *et al*. 2011). Species are typical of the Indo-pacific region and none are unique or considered endemic. However, 41 species (15% of the total hard coral species at the site) are listed as vulnerable on the IUCN Red List (IUCN 2019). In 1998, hard coral covered an area of around 717 ha at Ashmore Reef. The majority of hard corals occur in the deep lagoon (265 ha) and shallow reef top (315 ha) with small areas in the shallow lagoons, and reef edge/slope habitats (Skewes *et al*. 1999a). The soft, non-reef building corals are less well studied at Ashmore Reef than the hard corals (Hale & Butcher 2013). In 1986, 39 soft coral taxa were recorded within the Ashmore Reef, including the vulnerable blue coral (*Heliopora coerulea*) which was moderately common on the reef flats (Marsh 1993). In 1998, the total cover of soft coral at Ashmore Reef was 323 ha and *Sarcophyton* spp. was the dominant taxa covering around 19 ha in total (Skewes *et al*. 1999b, Hale & Butcher 2013).

The species composition of all the hard coral reefs in the bioregion is very similar and reflects strong links with Indo-West Pacific fauna, largely as a result of the dispersal of coral spawn via regional currents. The reefs and islands in this bioregion are thought to be important biological stepping-stones between centres of biodiversity in the Indo–Pacific and reef ecosystems further south (DEWHA 2008a).

Seringapatam Reef is a regionally important scleractinian coral reef as it has a high biodiversity, which is comparable to Ningaloo Reef. Results from the Western Australian Museum (WAM) survey in 2006 noted 159 species of scleractinian corals with a hard coral cover of approximately 16% (WAM 2009). The dominant benthic habitats of the reef were observed to include hard and soft corals (Heyward et al. 2013 cited in ConocoPhillips 2018).

Scott Reef consists of two reefs, North Scott Reef and South Scott Reef, which are separated by a deep (400–700 m) channel. North Scott Reef is an annular reef which encloses a lagoon that is connected to the ocean. South Scott Reef is a crescent-shaped reef which forms an arc and partially encloses another lagoon. Light penetration at Scott reef is high due to low turbidity. Light penetration depths to the deeper part of South Reef Lagoon are in excess of 50m with corals able to survive at depths of up to 70 m (Woodside Energy Limited *et al.* 2010).

Hibernia Reef consists of an approximately oval-shaped reef, with large areas of the reef becoming exposed at low tide. Hibernia Reef is also characterised by a deep central lagoon and drying sand flats.

There are a number of shoals and banks in the NMR and NWMR. Relatively few studies have been undertaken of these features with the majority of the understanding derived from the Big Bank Shoals study (Heyward *et al*. 1997), PTTEP surveys initiated in response to the Montara incident (Heyward *et al*. 2010; Heyward *et al.* 2011) and ConocoPhillips baseline surveys undertaken to support the Barossa Area Development (Heyward *et al.* 2017). The PTTEP surveys completed at Ashmore, Cartier and Seringapatam Reefs were undertaken during a coral bleaching disturbance likely to be attributed to regional thermal stress indicated by both *in situ* and satellite based data for the region. The condition of the reefs communities was consistent with previous surveys within the area and did not indicate any disturbance from the Montara incident (Heyward *et al*. 2010; Heyward *et al.* 2012).

In general, the submerged features are characterised by abrupt bathymetry, rising steeply from the surrounding outer continental shelf at depths of 100 m–200 m. The shoals and banks tend to flatten at depths of 40-50 m, with horizontal plateau areas of several square kilometres generally present at 20-30 m depths (Heyward *et al*. 2010). The shoals and banks support a diverse and varied range of benthic communities, including algae, reef-building soft corals, hard corals and filter-feeders (Heyward *et al.* 1997, Heyward *et al.* 2012). The plateau areas were dominated by benthic primary producer habitat, with interspersed areas of sand and rubble patches (Heyward *et al*. 2012).

3.1.7 Northwest Shelf Transition

Coral communities of the Northwest Shelf Transition have historically not been well studied. However, based on the scale of reef development and the diversity of coral species recorded through limited surveys, it is highly likely that further surveys will demonstrate that the Kimberley contains a coral reef province of global significance (Masini *et al*. 2009).

Coral reefs in the province include fringing reefs around coastal islands and some mainland shores. Development of coral communities in inshore areas is limited due to persistent high turbidity. Known examples of coral reefs in the bioregion are given below, however further mapping is required.

Benthic habitat surveys at Adele and Long Islands in 2009 and 2010 revealed extensive development of hard and soft coral communities (Richards *et al*. 2013). Scleractinian coral communities at Adele Island were diverse, supporting 176 species in intertidal and subtidal areas up to 14 m depth. At Long Island approximately 200 species of scleractinian corals were recorded in intertidal and subtidal areas. These surveys also identified two significant and unique habitats; a zone of mixed corallith and rhodolith habitat at Adele Island and an Organ Pipe Coral habitat zone with unusually high benthic cover at Long Island (Richards *et al*. 2013).

Studies by DBCA and the LNG industry indicate that fringing and emergent coral reefs are well developed in the Heyward island group, around islands in the Bonaparte Archipelago, and off mainland shores of Cape Voltaire and Cape Bougainville. Surveys by INPEX of Maret, Bethier and Montalivet islands, which were largely restricted to the intertidal zone, have recorded 280 species of coral from at least 55 genera, making the Kimberley Bioregion the most coral-diverse area in WA (INPEX 2008).

Montgomery Reef has been identified as a key feature in the area. Montgomery Reef is a huge submerged rock platform covering approximately 400 km^2. Corals occur in the subtidal area around Montgomery Reef, and in the many rock pools on the platform where there is shaded from the sun by algae or rock ledges (DEWHA 2008a). A survey of benthic habitats at Montgomery Reef was conducted in 2009 by AIMS but a literature search found no published results from this survey (AIMS 2014).

Browse Island is surrounded by a minor fringing coral reef. Assemblages at Browse Island are characteristic of coral platform reefs throughout the Indo-West Pacific region, particularly Cartier Island. Coral diversity was greatest on the reef faces and shallow lagoons but these areas were of very limited extent (URS 2010a).

Hard corals have been recorded at Echuca Shoals but the community was low in both species richness and abundance (URS 2010a). The presence of occasional large outcrops suggests that larger coral structures have occurred previously and may still occur elsewhere on the shoal (RPS Environmental 2008).

3.1.8 International Waters

Important areas outside of the IMCRA bioregions include:

Christmas Island

Fringing coral reefs around Christmas Island are relatively simple with 88 coral species previously identified which are identified to support and over 600 fish species (Director of National Parks 2012).

Indonesia (west)

Indonesia has an estimated 75,000 km^2 coral reef ecosystem distributed throughout the archipelago (Tomascik et al. 1997 cited in Hutumo & Moosa 2005). Fringing reefs are the most common reef types with scleractinian corals as being the most dominant and important group. 452 species of hermatypic scleractinian coral were collected from Indonesian waters by Tomascik et al. (1997 cited in Hutumo & Moosa 2005), a study presented by Suharsono (2004 cited in Hutumo & Moosa 2005), indicated that 590 species of scleractinian corals exist in Indonesian waters. Acropora, Montipora and Porites are the most important reef building corals in Indonesia.

The Lesser Sunda Ecoregion encompasses the chain of islands and surrounding waters from Bali, Indonesia to Timor-Leste. This region contains suitable habitat for corals on shallow water substrates formed by limestone and lava flows and is thought to contain more than 500 species of scleractinian reef-building corals (DeVantier *et al.* 2008). Coral species composition is influenced by regional and local scale seasonal upwellings that typically occur from April to May each year on the southern side of the islands. The ecoregion is considered important for coral endemism, particularly the areas of Bali-Lombok, Komodo and East Flores. Fringing coral reefs tend to be less developed on the southern, more exposed shorelines (Wilson *et al.* 2011).

Timor-Leste

See **Section 3.1.6** for a description of habitat typical of shoals and banks in the Timor Sea.

3.2 Seagrasses

Seagrasses are biologically important for four reasons:

1. As sources of primary production;
2. As habitat for juvenile and adult fauna such as invertebrates and fish;
3. As a food resource; and
4. For their ability to attenuate water movement and trap sediment (Masini *et al*. 2009).

Twenty-five species of seagrass have been recorded in WA, the highest diversity in the world (Masini *et al*. 2009). Waters extending from Busselton to the NT border support predominantly tropical species although temperate species are also found, particularly between Busselton and Exmouth (Walker 1987). One species, *Cymodocea angustata*, is endemic to WA (Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPAW) 2013).

The main seagrasses of the region are small, ephemeral species that grow on soft sediments and have a seed bank in the surficial sediments that allows them to recover quickly from disturbance (Walker 1989). Small, ephemeral species of seagrass tend to form mixed associations with macroalgae (CALM & MPRA 2005, DEC & MPRA 2007a, BHPBIO 2011) and usually covers less than 5% of the substrate (BHPBIO 2011, van Keulen & Langdon 2011).

Areas occupied by seagrass vary markedly both seasonally and interannually and it is not clear why some areas of suitable substrate will support seagrass in one year but not the next. It appears that recruitment to what may otherwise be suitable substrate is haphazard, lending weight to the descriptions of these seagrass communities as ephemeral (CALM & MPRA 2005, DEC & MPRA 2007a).

Two bioregions (Northwest Province and Central Western Transition) lie entirely in deep waters below the photic zone. Seagrasses are not present hence these bioregions are not discussed further.

3.2.1 Southwest Shelf Province

Geographe Bay is a large relatively sheltered area with that supports extensive beds of tropical and temperate seagrass that have a high diversity of species and endemism (DEWHA 2008a). They are thought to account for about 80% of benthic primary production in the area. These seagrass beds provide important nursery habitat for many shelf species that use the shallow seagrass habitat as nursery grounds for several years before moving out over the shelf to their adult feeding grounds along the shelf break.

The Geographe Bay seagrass meadows are among the most extensive temperate seagrass communities on the west coast (MPRSWG 1994 cited in DEC 2013), and include 10 species from five genera (*Amphibolis, Posidonia, Halophila, Heterozostera* and *Thalassodendron*). Geographe Bay is dominated by stands of the narrowleaf tape-weed (*Posidonia sinuosa*) that covers approximately 70% of Geographe Bay. It has smaller areas of *Posidonia angustifolia*, *Amphibolis griffithii*, *A. antarctica* and minor species, which have irregular distributions both spatially and temporally (Lord 1995 cited in DEC 2013). *Thalassodendron pachyrhizum*, *Posidonia* spp. and *Amphibolis* spp. are also found in depths of between 27 and 45 m (Walker *et al*. 1994 cited in DEC 2013).

3.2.2 Southwest Shelf Transition

Species diversity of seagrasses in this bioregion is the highest in the world, with 14 species occurring (DEWHA 2008a). In total, 10 seagrass species have been recorded at the Abrolhos ranging from small, delicate species to larger, more robust types that grow in large meadows (DoF 2012). Small paddle-weeds grow in protected lagoon areas or deep waters between the islands, such as Goss Passage and the larger species may be found growing on reef as well as in sandy areas (DoF 2012). *Thalassodendron pachyrhizum*, which is encountered growing on the exposed reef crest area, has been recorded at a number of the island groups. There are also two species of wire-weed (*Amphibolis* species), endemic to southern Australia, found at the Abrolhos (DoF 2012). The most abundant seagrass is *Amphibolis antarctica*, while *Amphibolis griffithii* appears to be restricted to bays such as Turtle Bay in the Wallabi Group.

The larger ribbon-weeds (*Posidonia* species) grow in sheltered bays and lagoons where the sand cover is deeper and more stable (e.g. Turtle Bay, the Gap, East Wallabi Island, the lagoon on the west side of West Wallabi Islands and around North Island) (DoF 2012).

Nine species of seagrass are found in the Perth region, including at Rottnest Island where *Amphibolis* thrives in clear waters overlying limestone rock (Amalfi 2006). Seagrasses are a major component of the ecosystem on the Rottnest Shelf, thriving in waters ranging in depth from intertidal to 45m (Amalfi 2006). All of the seagrass species identified with the exception of *Syringodium isoetifolium* and *H. ovalis* are endemic to temperate areas of southern Australia (Amalfi 2006). At Rocky Bay, on the north side of the island where it is protected from big swells and strong south to south-westerly winds, a mix of dense seagrass meadow consisting of *Amphibolis* and *Posidonia* thrive. The meadows around Rottnest Island serve as nurseries for juveniles of many fish species, and are home to species such as the cobbler and long-headed flathead (Amalfi 2006).

3.2.3 Central Western Shelf Province

Shark Bay contains the largest reported seagrass meadows in the world (approximately 4,000 km^2), as well as some of the most species-rich seagrass assemblages (Walker *et al.* 1989). Twelve species of seagrass are found in the Bay with the dominant species being *Amphibolis antarctica*. Seagrass is a fundamental component of biological processes in Shark Bay; it has modified the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the Bay and provides food, habitat and nursery grounds for many species (CALM & National Parks and Nature Conservation Authority (NPNCA) 1996).

An inshore survey of benthic habitats near Busselton recorded dense coverage of *Amphibolis* spp. on limestone pavement. *Halophila* spp., *Heterozostera* spp. and *Syringodium isoetifolium* were recorded on sandy substrates (DoF 2007).

3.2.4 Central Western Shelf Transition

Nine species of seagrasses have been found throughout Ningaloo Reef (van Keulen & Langdon 2011). Some delineation of temperate and tropical species exists; however, several species were found throughout the Ningaloo Reef. Halophila ovalis was the most commonly found seagrass at Ningaloo and was generally found growing in sandy patches between coral bomboras. *Amphibolis antarctica* is a large meadow forming species that has been found growing in large clumps in Bateman Bay, north of Coral Bay (van Keulen & Langdon 2011).

3.2.5 Northwest Transition

The Rowley Shoals provide the only suitable shallow substrate for seagrasses in this predominantly deep bioregion. Sparse seagrass is found within subtidal coral reef communities of the Rowley Shoals but is not a major habitat type. Two species of seagrass, *Thalassia hemprichii* and *Halophila ovalis*, have been recorded at Mermaid Reef (Huisman *et al*. 2009). Earlier studies at Mermaid and Imperieuse Reef recorded the above two species and a third species; *Thalassodendron ciliatum* (Walker & Prince 1987).

3.2.6 Northwest Shelf Province

In the Northwest Shelf Province, seagrasses are present but sparsely distributed to depths of approximately 30 m (LEC & Astron 1993, URS 2009, CALM 2005a). The abundance and distribution of tropical (and subtropical) seagrass species can vary greatly due to seasonal changes in water quality (turbidity, light penetration) and conditions (wave action, temperature), with biomass tending to peak in summer (Lanyon & March 1995).

Studies between Quondong and Coulomb Points north of Broome identified seagrass communities of *Halophila* spp. patchily distributed across large areas, from the lower intertidal and out to a depth of approximately 20 m (DEC 2008, Fry *et al*. 2008). Similarly, *Halophila decipiens* was the only seagrass collected from epibenthic dredge studies at five localities near Broome from Gourdon Bay to Packer Island (Keesing *et al.* 2011).

Roebuck Bay is located south of Broome and includes large areas of intertidal mudflats. Extensive seagrass meadows occur in the northern regions of Roebuck Bay and are dominated by *Halophila ovalis* and *Halodule uninervis*. *Halophila minor* and *Halodule pinifolia* have also been reported at this location (Prince 1986, Walker & Prince 1987, Seagrass-Watch 2019).

In the Dampier Archipelago seagrass occurs in the larger bays and sheltered flats of the area (CALM & MPRA 2005). Six species of seagrass, including three Halophila species, have been recorded on the subtidal soft sediment habitats (CALM & MPRA 2005). Seagrasses do not form extensive meadows within the proposed reserves, but rather form interspersed seagrass/macroalgal beds. The largest areas of seagrass are found between Keast and Legendre islands, and between West Intercourse Island and Cape Preston (CALM & MPRA 2005).

Surveys near Onslow found that *Halophila* spp. were the most widespread of the seagrasses in that region. Seagrasses were found to be generally sparsely distributed (<10% cover), occurring in small patches within larger areas of suitable substrate. Small areas of higher (>50%) seagrass cover occurred in shallow clear water areas but were not common (URS 2009, URS 2010b, Chevron 2010).

Similarly, in the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves, seagrasses appear not to form extensive meadows but are sparsely interspersed between macroalgae. Seven seagrass species have been recorded in the Reserves (DEC & MPRA 2007a) with *Halophila* spp. the most common seagrass species on shallow soft substrates and sand veneers. Distributions of these species extend from the intertidal zone to approximately 15m water depth (DEC & MPRA 2007a). Surveys to the northwest and southeast of Barrow Island from 2002 to 2004 did not identify any significant seagrass meadows but confirmed the presence of sparse coverage of *Halophila* and *Halodule* spp. in shallow areas east of Barrow Island (RPS BBG 2005).

A significant meadow of large seagrasses at Mary Anne Reef east of Onslow was identified almost 30 years ago and its presence today is unconfirmed. The meadow was several hundred hectares of *Cymodocea angustata* at 30–50% cover, occurring primarily at a depth of 2–3 m (Walker & Prince 1987).

3.2.7 Timor Province

Seagrass has been reported on the reef flats of offshore reefs of this bioregion (Whiting 1999, Hale & Butcher 2013). Five species of seagrass were reported at Ashmore Reef with *Thalassia hemprichii* being the dominant species (Pike & Leach 1997, Skewes *et al*. 1999b, Brown & Skewes 2005). The total area of seagrass at Ashmore Reef in 1999 was estimated to be 470 ha (Skewes *et al*. 1999b). However, much of this was very sparse cover and there were only 220 ha of seagrass with a greater than 10% cover (Brown & Skewes 2005). Seagrass grew in a sparse, patchy distribution across the sand flats, but had a higher coverage on the reef flat area, where it extended to within 100 m of the reef crest. The area of greatest cover and diversity was in the west and south-west areas of the reef on the inner reef flat (Brown & Skewes 2005). These seagrass meadows support a small but significant population of dugongs estimated at around 100 individuals comprising all age classes from calves to adults (Hale & Butcher 2005).

Similarly, Scott Reef supports five species of seagrass (URS 2006), with *Thalassia hemprichii* most abundant (Skewes *et al*. 1999a, URS 2006). The area of seagrass at Scott Reef is significantly less than that recorded for Ashmore Reef (approximately 100 ha) (Woodside 2011). The highly energetic environment and significant tidal exposure of Scott Reef restricts the area of habitats potentially suitable for seagrass establishment to a small proportion of the total area, resulting in low abundance (Skewes *et al*. 1999a, URS 2006).

Seringapatam Reef was found to have a seagrass cover of 2 ha out of 5,519 ha (0.04%) composed of *Thalassia hemprichii* and *Halophila ovalis* in approximately equal quantities (Skewes *et al*. 1999a). This finding contrasts with a more recent survey where only one species of seagrass (*Halophila decipiens*) was recorded at Seringapatam (Huisman *et al*. 2009).

Skewes *et al*. (1999a) did not observe any seagrass communities at Hibernia Reef.

3.2.8 Northwest Shelf Transition

Extensive and diverse intertidal seagrass meadows are known from islands in the southern Kimberley, particularly in the Sunday Island One Arm Point area (Walker 1995, Walker & Prince 1987). Ten species of seagrasses have been recorded at One Arm Point, with the majority of meadows low to moderate in abundance and dominated by *Thalassia hemprichii* with *Halophila ovalis*, *Halodule uninervis* and *Enhalus acoroides* (Seagrass-Watch 2019).

While some seagrasses have been collected from intertidal sites in the central and north Kimberley (Walker *et al*. 1996, Walker 1997), these areas were not found to be species rich and did not support extensive seagrass meadows like those found in the southern Kimberley.

Subtidal seagrass meadows in the Northwest Shelf Transition are not well mapped, although dugongs are known to feed on seagrass communities in coastal waters of the Joseph Bonaparte Gulf (DEWHA 2008a).

3.2.9 International Waters

Important areas outside of the IMCRA bioregions include:

Indonesia (west)

Within Indonesian waters, the lower intertidal and upper subtidal zones are considered important areas for the growth of seagrass (Hutumo and Moosa 2005). Pioneering vegetation in the intertidal zone is dominated by

Halophila ovalis and *Halodule pinifolia* while *Thalassodendron ciliatum* dominate the lower subtidal zones. Wide areas of the Indonesian coastal waters are covered by dense beds of seagrass.

Seagrass habitats are widely distributed across the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion. Preliminary data from the United Nations Environment Program's (UNEP) World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC) has identified the following areas as potential areas of importance for seagrass, many of which are outside the EMBA (DeVantier *et al.* 2008):

+ North-west Bali;
+ South-west and west Lombok;
+ North-east Sumbawa;
+ Komodo Islands;
+ Savu; and
+ South coast of Timor-Leste.

The Kepulauan Seribu National Park is also known for its rich diversity of seagrasses (refer to **Section 9.8**).

3.3 Macroalgae

Macroalgae are important contributors to primary production and nutrient cycling in the region, providing food and habitat for vertebrate and invertebrate fauna. Macroalgae are also recognised for their role in spatial subsidies; the movement of nutrients or energy between neighbouring habitats. Spatial subsidies involving macroalgae include the movement of wrack from macroalgal beds to bare substrates and shorelines (Orr 2004).

Macroalgae are primarily associated with hard substrates. They occur in moderate to high cover on exposed hard substrates, but typically have lower cover on hard substrates that are covered with a veneer of sediment (SKM 2009, BHPBIO 2011). Macroalgae exhibit very high seasonal and interannual variation in biomass (Heyward *et al*. 2006) and distribution, abundance and biodiversity (Rio Tinto 2009, BHPBIO 2011). The distribution of hard substrates therefore indicates areas that may support macroalgal communities, although abundance and diversity may fluctuate annually.

Macroalgae are susceptible to disturbance from factors such as sedimentation, scouring and turbidity but the marked seasonality in biomass, abundance, diversity and distribution suggests macroalgae are likely to be resilient to acute, short-term disturbance acting at local scales. Macroalgae may be more susceptible to impacts acting over longer time scales (years) and at certain times of the year, where recruitment at a regional scale could be affected. Indirect impacts affecting the numbers, distribution and community structure of herbivorous fish can also be expected to have impacts (either positive or negative) on macroalgal habitats (Vergès *et al*. 2011).

Two bioregions (Northwest Province and Central Western Transition) lie entirely in deep waters below the photic zone. Benthic macroalgae are not present hence these bioregions are not discussed further.

3.3.1 Southwest Shelf Province

Species diversity of macroalgae is very high. The south coast of the bioregion is characterised by a relatively higher diversity of temperate macro-algal species compared with the Southwest Shelf Transition. These colonise the exposed rocky shorelines and rocky reefs (DEWHA 2008a).

3.3.2 Southwest Shelf Transition

The Houtman Abrolhos have known species of benthic algae with macroalgae communities considered important in supporting a diversity of marine life.

More than 340 species of macroalgae (including 54 species of green algae, 71 species of brown algae, and 222 species of red algae) have been recorded from rock platforms around Rottnest Island (Amalfi 2006).

3.3.3 Central Western Shelf Province

Although seagrasses are the most visually dominant organisms found in Shark Bay (Walker *et al*. 1989) macroalgae are also a significant component within the system, with 161 taxa of benthic macroalgae reported from the location (Kendrick *et al*. 1990). The seagrass meadows host a large number of epiphytic algal species (Harlin *et al*. 1985, Kendrick *et al*. 1990), which numerically dominate the algal flora of the area. Eighty algal species were epiphytic on the seagrass *Amphibolis antarctica*, and of these, over half have been reported both as epiphytes and benthic algae. Benthic macroalgae can be found growing on occasional subtidal rock (limestone–sandstone) platforms and extensive sand flats that occur throughout Shark Bay, and as drift within seagrass meadows (Kendrick *et al*. 1990).

The benthic algae of Shark Bay are not predominantly temperate as is the case with the seagrasses (Walker *et al*. 1989) and seagrass epiphytes (Kendrick *et al*. 1990). The majority of taxa are either of tropical or cosmopolitan distribution. Their local distribution within Shark Bay is correlated with salinity, with benthic algal species richness lower in areas of high salinity (Kendrick *et al*. 1990).

Limestone platforms occur along the bioregion’s coastline and high energy environments are likely to be dominated by large brown algae including *Ecklonia radiata* and *Sargassum* spp. with articulated coralline algae making up the understorey. More diverse algae assemblages may be observed in sheltered locations such as potholes and ledges (DoF 2007).

3.3.4 Central Western Shelf Transition

Macroalgal beds along the Ningaloo coastline are generally found on the shallow limestone lagoonal platforms and occupy about 2,200 ha of the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area (CALM & MPRA 2005a). Macroalgal communities within the area have been broadly described (Bancroft & Davidson 2000). The dominant genera are the brown algae *Sargassum*, *Padina*, *Dictyota* and *Hydroclathrus* spp. (McCook et al. 1995).

3.3.5 Northwest Transition

Although macroalgae is present at the Rowley Shoals, it is not recognised as a key habitat component in the Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve Plan of Management (EA 2000) or the Rowley Shoals Marine Park Management Plan (DEC & MPRA 2007b).

There is nothing to suggest that the algal flora of the Rowley Shoals is unique within the Indo-Pacific (Huisman *et al*. 2009). A study of macroalgae at 16 locations at Mermaid Reef recorded over 100 species (Huisman *et al*. 2009). The algal flora recorded at the Rowley Shoals represents a small portion of the highly diverse Indo-Pacific flora. The majority of species that were recorded at Mermaid Reef had been previously recorded from mainland north-western Australia or from Indonesia (Huisman *et al*. 2009).

3.3.6 Northwest Shelf Province

Macroalgae are diverse and widespread throughout the Northwest Shelf Province. They are restricted to depths where sufficient light penetrates to the substrate and therefore tend to be most common in shallow subtidal waters down to approximately 20 m depth.

In the nearshore regions of the Pilbara, macroalgae are often a dominant component of the mosaic of benthic organisms found on hard substrates in shallow water. In these shallow waters, regular disturbance to reef habitats from seasonal changes in sedimentation/ erosion patterns and the less frequent impacts of cyclones and storms through sedimentation and scouring may substantially alter the distribution and composition of the benthic communities associated with reefs, including macroalgal habitats (BHPBIO 2011).

Macroalgae dominate shallow (<10 m) submerged limestone reefs and also grow on stable rubble and boulder surfaces in the Dampier Archipelago (CALM & MPRA 2005). Huisman and Borowitzka (2003) reported approximately 200 species of macroalgae from the Dampier Archipelago. Low relief limestone reefs that are dominated by macroalgae, account for 17% (approximately 35,460 ha) of the marine habitats within the proposed Marine Management Area (CALM 2005a).

Epibenthic dredge surveys along the coastline north of Broome identified 43 species of algae from 22 families (Keesing *et al*. 2011). The lower species diversity collected by this study is attributed to the method of collection and limited depth range (11–23 m) (Keesing *et al*. 2011).

Macroalgae occur around the numerous small offshore islands within this bioregion (including Thevenard Island, Airlie Island and Serrurier Island) associated with limestone pavement and protected areas of soft sediments. Dominant species are consistent with those described for the Dampier Archipelago (Woodside 2011).

In the shallow offshore waters of the Pilbara region, macroalgae are the dominant benthic habitat on hard substrates in both the Montebello and Barrow Islands Marine Parks and are the main primary producers (DEC & MPRA 2007a, Chevron 2010). Shallow water habitats outside these marine parks are also likely to support substantial areas of macroalgal habitat wherever conditions are suitable.

Macroalgae occupy approximately 40% of the benthic habitat area in the Montebello/ Lowendal/ Barrow Island region (CALM 2005b). At least 132 macroalgal taxa occur around Barrow Island, with most thought to be widely distributed in the tropical Indo-Pacific region (Chevron 2005).

Macroalgae monitoring around the Lowendal and Montebello Islands since 1996 (The Ecology Lab 1997, IRCE 2002 2003 2004 2006 2007, URS 2009) has found macroalgal cover and biomass to be naturally spatially and temporally variable. *Sargassum* spp. represented 70% of the macroalgal assemblage in 2009, compared to 96% in 2002 (URS 2009). Sargassum spp. cover as a percentage of total macroalgae cover was significantly lower in 2009 than in previous years, primarily due to an increase in filamentous algae at a number of sites (URS 2009).

3.3.7 Timor Province

Macroalgae at Ashmore Reef are estimated to cover over 2,000 ha, mostly on the reef slope and crest areas (Hale & Butcher 2013). The algal community is dominated by turf and coralline algae, with fleshy macroalgae comprising typically less than 10% of total algal cover (Skewes *et al*. 1999b).

Surveys at Scott and Seringapatam Reefs recorded over 100 species of marine algae (Huisman *et al*. 2009). The marine algal community was similar between reefs and also similar to the Rowley Shoals. Algae found at these offshore atolls forms a small subset of the Indo-Pacific algal flora, with virtually all of the species identified thus far having been previously collected from north-western Australia or from localities further north. Although further research is necessary, at present there is nothing to suggest that the macroalgae communities of these offshore atolls are unique within the Indo-Pacific (Huisman *et al*. 2009).

3.3.8 Northwest Shelf Transition

There is a lack of information regarding the marine benthic flora of north-west Western Australia and no comprehensive marine flora list exists for the region (Huisman 2004). However, about 70 algae species were collected during a survey of intertidal reefs on the central Kimberley coast in 1997 (Walker 1997).

Tropical macroalgae species are typically associated with areas of hard substrate and various types of macroalgae occur on rock platforms intermingled with coral and sponge. Abundance and biomass typically exhibit strong seasonal trends (Heyward *et al*. 2006).

The diversity and abundance of algae in the Kimberley is probably linked to the region's extreme tidal exposure and highly turbid waters, reducing light penetration and resulting in deposition of fine sediments (Walker 1997). However, the role of algae appears crucial to the growth of reefs in the highly turbid waters of the Kimberley coast and islands (Brooke 1997). *Sargassum* spp. and coralline algae may be dominant (DPAW 2013).

3.3.9 International Waters

No information on macroalgae in international waters has been identified other than for Timor-Leste waters.

Timor-Leste

See **Section 3.1.6** for a description of habitat typical of shoals and banks in the Timor Sea.

3.4 Non-Coral Benthic Invertebrates

The offshore marine environment from Busselton to the Northern Territory border is overwhelmingly dominated by soft sediment seabeds; sandy and muddy substrates, occasionally interspersed with hard substrates covered with sand veneers, and rarely, exposed hard substrate. In shallow waters, non-coral benthic invertebrates may form part of the mosaic of benthic organisms found on hard substrates, alongside macrophytes and coral colonies. As light reduces with water depth, non-coral benthic invertebrates are the dominant community, albeit at low densities.

Non coral benthic invertebrates feed by filtering small particles from seawater, typically by passing the water over a specialised filtering structure. Examples of filter feeders are sponges, soft and whip corals and sea squirts.

3.4.1 Southwest Transition

There is little available information on benthic biological communities of this bioregion however deep sea crabs, such as the champagne crab and crystal crab are known to inhabit the seafloor of the slope (DEWHA 2008b).

3.4.2 Southern Province

There is little information available on the benthic biological communities within the bioregion, however it is described as a unique region of deep-sea habitats that includes the Diamantina Fracture Zone Key Ecological Feature. The Diamantina Fracture Zone is described as structurally complex deep water environment of seamounts and numerous closely spaced troughs and ridges, which represents a unique region of deep-sea habitats including 26 endemic species of demersal fish (DSEWPaC) 2012b).

3.4.3 Central Western Province

The understanding of marine life in this bioregion is mostly confined to the demersal fish on the continental slope. The exception to this is the Perth Canyon which, although poorly understood, is known to have unique seafloor features with ecological properties of regional significance.

3.4.4 Western Shelf Province

The Central Western Shelf Province occurs on the continental shelf in water depths from 0 to 100 m. Biological communities of the shelf are likely to include a sparse invertebrate assemblage of sea cucumbers, urchins, crabs and polychaetes on sand substrates. Hard substrates are likely to contain sessile invertebrates such as sponges and gorgonians. The biological communities of this bioregion share many similarities with the adjoining temperate region (DEWHA 2008a).

Stromatolites occur in Shark Bay. Although they are a microbial colony (prokaryote), and not an invertebrate (eukaryote), they are described here as a unique benthic biological community. Stromatolites are rock-like structures built by cyanobacteria. Shark Bay's stromatolites are 2,000 to 3,000 years old and are similar to life forms found on Earth up to 3.5 billion years ago. Until about 500 million years ago, stromatolites were the only macroscopic evidence of life on the planet; hence they provide a unique insight into early life forms and evolution. The stromatolites are located in the hypersaline environment of Hamelin Pool and are one of the reasons for the area's World Heritage Listing (DPAW 2009).

3.4.5 Central Western Transition

The Central Western Transition extends from the shelf break to the continental slope with some parts of the bioregion occurring on the abyssal plain. Water depths range from 80 m to almost 6,000 m. Sediments are dominated by muds and sands that decrease in grain size with increasing depth. The present level of understanding of the marine environment in this bioregion is generally poor. The harder substrate of the slope in waters of 200–2,000 m deep is likely to support populations of epibenthic fauna including bryozoans and sponges. These support larger infauna and benthic animals such as crabs, cephalopods, echinoderms and other filter feeding epibenthic organisms. In the deeper waters of the abyss, the benthic communities are likely to be sparse (DEWHA 2008a).

3.4.6 Central Western Shelf Transition

The Central Western Shelf Transition is located entirely on the continental shelf and is comprised mainly of sandy sediments in depths between 0 and 80 m (DEWHA 2008a).

Some sponge species and filter-feeding communities found in deeper waters offshore from the Ningaloo Reef appear to be significantly different to those of the Dampier Archipelago and Abrolhos Islands, indicating that the Commonwealth waters have some areas of potentially high and unique sponge biodiversity (Rees *et al*. 2004).

3.4.7 Northwest Province

The Northwest Province is located entirely on the continental slope in water depths of predominantly between 1,000–3,000 m and is comprised of muddy sediments. Despite the present poor knowledge of the benthic communities on the Exmouth Plateau, information on sediments in the bioregion indicates that benthic communities are likely to include filter feeders and epifauna. Soft-bottom environments are likely to support patchy distributions of mobile epibenthos, such as sea cucumbers, ophiuroids, echinoderms, polychaetes and sea pens.

3.4.8 Northwest Transition

The Northwest Transition is located from the shelf break (200 m water depth) over the continental slope to depths of more than 1,000 m at the Argo Abyssal Plain. Benthic habitat mapping surveys and epibenthic sampling conducted by CSIRO at the continental slope (approximately 400 m water depth) showed that all survey sites predominantly comprised soft muddy sediment, which was often riffled. Gravel, boulders and small outcrops were occasionally recorded. Epifaunal abundance was similar all sites, with epifauna limited to sparsely distributed isolated individuals. Epifauna included isolated scattered sessile crinoids, anemones, glass sponges and seapens. Occasional non-sessile fauna included urchins, prawns and other decapods, holothurians and sea stars. Modelling indicated a 1 km long beam trawl across the continental shelf (approximately 400 m water depth) would be expected to yield sparse (<20 individuals) and low diversity (<10 species) of epibenthic fauna (≥1 cm body size) (Williams *et al*. 2010). Deeper on the continental slope at approximately 700 m and approximately 1,000 m, habitats were similar to those observed at 400 m (Williams *et al*. 2010).

Although soft sediment habitat may appear monotonous and featureless, there is likely to be some marked differences in terms of ecological functioning and faunal composition between shelf and deep-sea areas, with the 200 m isobath widely believed to represent a key boundary (Wilson 2013, Brewer *et al*. 2007, Gage & Tyler 1992). Beyond the 200 m isobath, deep-sea benthic communities rely exclusively on the settling of organic detritus from the overlying water column as a food source. The spatial and temporal distribution of benthic fauna depends on factors such as sediment characteristics, depth and season (Wilson 2013).

Due to contrasting depths, the Rowley Shoals supports a diverse marine invertebrate community including a number of endemic species. Invertebrate species (excluding corals) at the Rowley Shoals include sponges, cnidarians (jellyfish, anemones), worms, bryozoans (sea mosses), crustaceans (crabs, lobsters, etc.), molluscs (cuttlefish, baler shells, giant clams, etc.), echinoderms (starfish, sea urchins) and sea squirts (DEC & MPRA 2007b).

3.4.9 Northwest Shelf Province

This bioregion is located primarily on the continental shelf in water depths from 0 to 200 m (DEWHA 2008a). The sandy substrates on the shelf within this bioregion are thought to support low density benthic communities of bryozoans, molluscs and echinoids (DEWHA 2008a). Sponge communities are also sparsely distributed on the shelf, but are found only in areas of hard substrate. The region between Dampier and Port Hedland has been described as a hotspot for sponge biodiversity (Hooper & Ekins 2004).

Epibenthic dredge surveys in nearshore areas around Broome covered 1,350 m^2 of seabed in depths between 11 and 23 m. The survey recorded 357 taxa comprising 52 sponges, 30 ascidians, 10 hydroids, 52 cnidarians (not including scleractinian corals), 69 crustaceans, 73 molluscs and 71 echinoderms. The most important species on soft bottom habitats in terms of biomass was the heart urchin *(Breynia desorii)*, whilst sponges were the dominant fauna by biomass on hard bottom habitats. The biomass of other filter feeders, especially ascidians, soft corals, gorgonians was also high, indicating the importance of these groups in characterising hard bottom habitats.

In 2007, CSIRO conducted extensive benthic habitat mapping surveys and epibenthic fauna (living on the surface and ≥1 cm body size) sampling in deep waters (100–1,000 m) spanning thirteen sites between Barrow Island and Ashmore Reef running along the continental shelf and across the continental slope of the North West Shelf (Williams *et al*. 2010). At the continental shelf margin (approximately 100 m water depth) Williams *et al*. (2010) reported that similar benthic habitats occurred at each survey site across the breadth of the North West Shelf. Benthic habitats at this depth comprised a mix of riffled muddy sand (sometimes as a veneer over rocky subcrops) together with gravel to pebble-sized rubble, cobbles, boulders and some rock outcrops. Typical epifauna found at these depths included scattered isolated hydroids, sea fans and soft corals and often small sponges. Other fauna observed at some of the sites included scattered isolated sea whips, crinoids, sea pens, urchins and anemones. Epibenthic fauna along the continental shelf margin were quantified as sparse and low diversity (Williams *et al*. 2010). Modelling indicated that a trawl sample of 1 km length would generally be expected to yield approximately 80 individuals represented by 15 species (Williams *et al*. 2010) in 100 m depth waters.

At the shelf edge (approximately 200 m water depth), two sites were surveyed. Both sites were similar to the continental shelf margin, except the northern site mainly comprised coarse material. Epifauna observed at the northern site was similar at 200 m as at 100 m. At the southern site, epifauna included sparse and scattered individual soft corals, anemones, glass sponges and stalked crinoids (Williams *et al.* 2010). Modelling indicated epibenthic fauna were sparse and had low diversity, numbering approximately 20–40 individuals in a 1 km long trawl sample represented by approximately 5–10 species (Williams *et al*. 2010).

Baseline studies undertaken in nearshore areas of the Pilbara (SKM 2009, Rio Tinto 2009, BHPBIO 2011) and offshore areas around Barrow Island (Chevron 2010) have shown that filter feeder communities are a dominant component of benthic habitats in depths >10 m where reduced light appears to inhibit extensive development of hard corals and macroalgae. The pavement habitats between Barrow Island and the mainland are covered by a sediment veneer that appears to periodically move, exposing areas of pavement reef. Sessile benthic organisms that require hard substrates for attachment, such as gorgonians, are frequently seen emerging through a shallow veneer of sand. This type of substrate (sediment veneer) with sparse filter feeder communities is common throughout this area (SKM 2009, Rio Tinto 2009, BHPBIO 2011).

3.4.10 Timor Province

The Timor Province is located on the continental slope and abyssal plain and water depths range from 200 m to almost 6,000 m. Benthic studies in this bioregion are scarce, however data from the North West Slope Trawl Fishery suggests that muddy sediments in the Timor Province support significant populations of crustaceans (Brewer *et al*. 2007). Additionally, research into the demersal fish communities of the continental slope has identified the Timor Province as an important bioregion. This is due to the presence of a number of endemic fish species, and two distinct demersal community types associated with the upper slope (water depths of 225–500 m) and mid-slope (water depths of 750–1,000 m) (Last *et al*. 2005). The current understanding of the relationship between demersal fish communities and benthic environments on the continental slope is rudimentary (DEWHA 2008a).

Over 130 species of sponges have been recorded at the Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve (Russell & Hanley 1993).

Studies of Seringapatam Reef have observed the dominant benthic habitats to include filter feeders, such as sponges, gorgonians, hydroids and seapens (Heyward et al. 2013 cited in ConocoPhillips 2018).

3.4.11 Northwest Shelf Transition

The Northwest Shelf Transition is located on the continental shelf with a small area extending onto the continental slope, with water depths ranging from 0–330 m. Nearshore areas may support significant filter feeding communities but these have not yet been described (Masini *et al*. 2009).

Pipeline route surveys north of the Kimberley in water depths from 10–250 m recorded a seabed largely devoid of hard substrate, with only sparse epibenthic fauna noted on the predominantly sandy substrate. Occasional epibenthic fauna (featherstars, gorgonians, bryozoans, sea urchins, hydroids and sponges) were recorded in areas where rocky substrate or outcrops were present (URS 2010a).

In contrast, benthic surveys at Echuca Shoals identified broad areas of hard substrate with substantial epibenthic fauna. The shallow shoal areas were dominated by a flat ‘reef’ platform with crinoids, sea whips, soft corals and low densities of hard corals. With increasing depth (25–80 m) soft corals and sponges became increasingly dominant. At greater depths (80–100 m) the density of epibenthic fauna decreased substantially with sea whips and sea fans became dominant (URS 2010a).

3.4.12 International Waters

No information on non-coral benthic invertebrates in international waters has been identified other than for Timor-Leste waters.

Timor-Leste

See **Section 3.1.6** for a description of habitat typical of shoals and banks in the Timor Sea.

3.5 Plankton

Plankton abundance and distribution is patchy, dynamic and strongly linked to localised and seasonal productivity (Evans *et al.* 2016). Fluctuations in abundance and distribution occur both vertically and horizontally in response to tidal cycles, seasonal variation (light, water temperature and chemistry, currents and nutrients) and cyclonic events. As a key indicator for ecosystem health and change, Plankton distribution and abundance has been measured for over a century in Australia (Richardson *et al.* 2015). The compilation of this data has been made publicly available through the Australian Ocean Data Network (Australian Ocean Data Network 2017) and has been used in the Australia State of the Environment 2016 report (Jackson *et al.* 2017) to nationally assess marine ecosystem health. According to their findings, warming ocean temperatures has extended the distribution of tropical phytoplankton species (which have a lower productivity), further south resulting in a decline in primary productivity in oceanic waters north of 35°C, especially the North West Shelf (Evans *et al.* 2016). Trends of primary productivity across Australia are however variable with the South West of Australia experiencing an increase in productivity and northern Australia experiencing no change between 2002-2016 (Evans *et al.* 2016).

Within the EMBA, peak primary productivity varies on a local and regional scale. For example, peak phytoplankton biomass in waters surrounding Broome has been observed in May with a high variability recorded in August, whereas recorded phytoplankton biomass in waters surrounding Geographe Bay has been found to peak during winter and is localised close to the coast (Bloundeau-Patissier *et al.* 2011). In general, these peaks are linked to mass coral spawning events, peaks in zooplankton and fish larvae abundance and periodic upwelling. Regional upwelling is most common close to the coast and where surface waters diverge. Despite the suppression of major upwelling along the WA coast by the Leeuwin Current, known key upwelling regions include the Ningaloo region (Hanson & McKinnon 2009) and Cape Mentelle (Pattiaratchi 2007). It is also expected that a high abundance of plankton will occur within areas of localised upwelling in the EMBA where the seabed disrupts the current flow.

In waters surrounding Indonesia, seasonal peaks in phytoplankton biomass is linked to monsoon related changes in wind. When the winds reverse direction (offshore vs. onshore), nutrient concentrations decrease/increase because of the suppression/enhancement of upwelling (National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) 2017). Annual variability of phytoplankton productivity in waters surrounding Indonesia is heavily influenced by the El Niño-Southern Oscillation climate pattern (NASA 2017). For example, phytoplankton productivity around Indonesia increases during El Niño events.

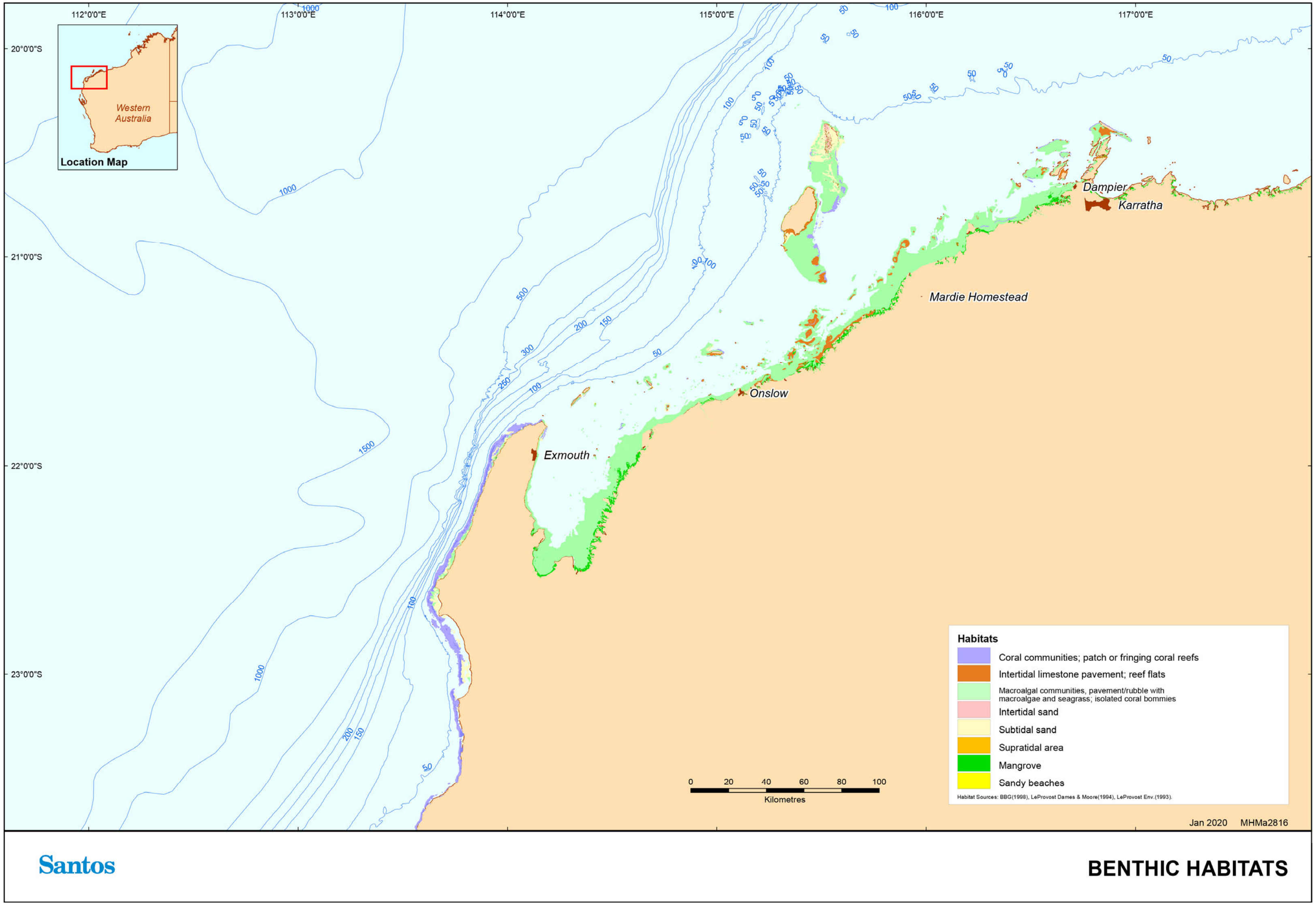


Figure 3-1: Benthic habitats from Coral Bay to Dampier

4. Shoreline Habitats

Shoreline habitats are defined as those habitats that are adjacent to the water along the mainland and of islands that occur above the LAT and most often in the intertidal zone.

The following section broadly categorises shoreline habitats as the following biological communities; mangroves, intertidal mud/sand banks, beaches, and rocky shores. These communities are discussed in **Sections 4.1- 4.5**, in terms of the 14 IMCRA v. 4.0 bioregions where relevant and where information is available.

Figure 3-1 broadly illustrate these habitats within the Northwest Shelf Province and Central Western Shelf Transition.

4.1 Mangroves

Mangroves commonly occur in sheltered coastal areas in tropical and sub-tropical latitudes (Kathiresan and Bingham 2001). Up to eight species of mangroves are found further north in the Central Western Shelf Transition region, but at most locations the dominant mangrove (in terms of area of intertidal zone occupied) is *Avicennia marina*, with the stilt rooted mangrove *Rhizophora stylosa* often occurring as thin zones of dense thickets within the broad zone of *A. marina*. Mangroves are found wherever suitable conditions are present including wave dominated settings of deltas, beach/dune coasts, limestone barrier islands and ria/archipelago shores (Semeniuk 1993). Mangrove plants have evolved to adapt to fluctuating salinity, tidal inundation and fine, anaerobic, hydrogen sulfide rich sediment (Duke *et al.* 1998).

Mangroves are important primary producers and have a number of ecological and economic values. For example, they play a key role in reducing coastal erosion by stabilising sediment with their complex root systems (Kathiresan and Bingham 2001). They are also recognised for their capacity to help protect coastal areas from the damaging effects of erosion during storms and storm surge. Mangroves are also important in the filtration of run-off from the land which helps maintain water clarity for coral reefs which are often found offshore in tropical locations (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 2010). The intricate matrix of fine roots within the soil also binds sediments together.

Mangroves play an important role in connecting the terrestrial and marine environments (Alongi 2009). Numerous studies (e.g. Nagelkerken *et al.* 2000, Alongi 2002, Alongi 2009, Kathiresan and Bingham 2001) have shown mangroves to be highly productive and an important breeding and nursery areas for juvenile fish and crustaceans, including commercially important species (Kenyon *et al*. 2004). They also provide habitat for many juvenile reef fish species.

Mangroves also play an important ecosystem role in nutrient cycling and carbon fixing (NOAA 2010). The trees absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and the organic matter such as fallen leaves forms nutrient rich sediments creating a peat layer that stores organic carbon (Alongi 2009, Ayukai 1998).

The muddy sediments that occur in mangrove forests are home to a variety of epibenthic, infaunal and meiofaunal invertebrates (Kathiresan and Bingham 2001). Crustaceans known to inhabit the mud in mangrove systems include fiddler crabs, mud crabs, shrimps and barnacles. Within the water channels of the estuary, various finfish are found from the smaller fish such as gobies and mudskippers (which are restricted to life in the mangroves) through to larger fish such as barramundi (*Lates calcarifer*) and the mangrove jack (*Lutjanus argentimaculatus).* Mangroves and their associated invertebrate-rich mudflats are also an important habitat for migratory shorebirds from the northern hemisphere, as well as some avifauna that are restricted to mangroves as their sole habitat (Garnet and Crowley 2000).

The two key State regulatory documents relevant to the protection and management of mangroves in WA are:

+ EPA (2001) Guidance Statement for Protection of Tropical Arid Zone Mangroves along the Pilbara Coastline. Guidance Statement No. 1; and
+ EPA (2016) Technical Guidance – Protection of Benthic Communities and Habitats.

4.1.1 Central Western Shelf Province

Shark Bay (in the Central Western Shelf Province) supports the southern-most area of substantial mangrove habitat in Western Australia (Rule *et al.* 2012). The mangroves of Shark Bay comprise only one species, the white mangrove *Avicennia marina*, and these trees occur around the coastline in widely dispersed and often isolated stands of varying size.

4.1.2 Central Western Shelf Transition

The regional mangroves from Exmouth to Broome (within the Central Western Shelf Transition and southern part of the Northwest Shelf Province) represent Australia's only 'tropical-arid' mangroves. The most significant stand of mangroves in the Central Western Shelf Transition is Mangrove Bay on the western side of the Cape Range Peninsula in the Ningaloo Marine Park. This small area of mangrove (37 ha) represents the largest area of mangrove habitat within the Ningaloo Marine Park and is considered extremely important from a biodiversity conservation perspective (CALM 2005).

4.1.3 Northwest Shelf Province

In the Pilbara region, the coast is a complex of deltas, limestone barrier islands and lagoons, with a variable suite of substrates. As a result, mangroves in this region form relatively diverse fringing stands, albeit often stunted in stature but at times quite extensive in area. The mangroves along the Pilbara coastline are the largest single unit of relatively undisturbed tropical arid zone habitats in the world. The area has nine mangrove taxa and a total of 632 km^2 mangroves (MangroveWatch 2014). As with most arid zone mangroves, Pilbara mangroves are characterised by open woodlands and shrublands that are of relatively lower productivity than the mangrove communities of the wet tropics because of the extreme water and salinity stresses that affect the intertidal zone in the Pilbara (EPA 2001). Significant stands of mangroves in the Pilbara include:

+ Exmouth Gulf: mangrove assemblages within the Bay of Rest on the western shore of the Gulf and the extensive mangrove system on the eastern shore of the Gulf that extends as a series of tidal flats and creek channels from Giralia Bay to Yanrey Flats (Astron 2014). These areas of mangrove are also designated as 'regionally significant' by the EPA (2001). The importance of these mangroves to the Exmouth Prawn Fishery is discussed in Kangas et al. (2006);
+ Mainland coast and nearshore islands: mangrove assemblages at Ashburton River Delta, Coolgra Point, Robe River Delta, Yardie Landing, Yammadery Island and the Mangrove Islands are all designated as 'regionally significant' by the WA EPA (2001) and the EPA will give these mangrove formations the highest degree of protection with respect to geographical distribution, biodiversity, productivity and ecological function; and
+ Montebello, Barrow and Lowendal Islands: mangrove assemblages all lay within designated reserves. The mangrove communities of the Montebello Islands are considered globally unique as they occur in lagoons of offshore islands (DEC 2007). Mangrove stands identified on Varanus Island occur on the west coast in discrete patches within the tidal and supratidal zones, at South Mangrove Beach and a small embayment (Astron 2016). Mangrove stands on Varanus Island have been identified as healthy, with similar stands also identified as present on Bridled Island to the north of Varanus Island (Astron 2016).

The mangroves of the Kimberley are particularly diverse and relatively untouched. They occupy a variety of coastal settings including rocky shores, beaches and tidal flats (Cresswell and Semeniuk 2011). They belong to the Indo-Malaysian group of Old World Mangroves centred in the Indian-Pacific area (Cresswell and Semeniuk 2011). Of the eighteen species of mangrove plants known to Australia all are represented in the Kimberley including *Avicennia marina, Aegialitis annulata, Aegiceras corniculatum, Rhizophora stylosa, Ceriops tagal, Osbornia octodonta, Bruguiera exaristata, Camptostemon schultzii, Excoecaria agallocha, Sonneratia alba,* and *Xylocarpus australasicus* (Pendretti and Paling, 2001; Waples, 2007). Of these, ten occur only in the Kimberley (Waples 2007). *Rhizophora stylosa* and *Avicennia marina* are the most common mangrove species along the WA Coast.

Mangroves line much of the coastal area within the western Kimberley (and within the proposed Horizontal Falls Marine Park area). They are known to line the shore in the upper reaches of Talbot Bay and to fringe many of the islands of the Buccaneer Archipelago. There are large stands in the southern section of Dugong Bay. Kingfisher Islands has been noted to exhibit extensive mangroves where 10 species of mangrove have been recorded (Wilson 2013). Mangroves line the shores of the southern coast of Collier Bay and large tracts are found in Walcott Inlet and Secure Bay (Duke *et al.* 2010). The mangroves on the eastern side of the inlet extend about 30 km inland (Gueho 2007, Pendretti and Paling 2001, Zell 2007). Further along the coast mangroves have been identified lining much of the shores of Doubtful Bay. Mangroves are also known to line the shores of the Sale River and have been identified in George Water. For detailed maps of mangrove distribution refer to Pendretti and Paling (2001).

4.1.4 Northwest Shelf Transition

Mangroves are also a prominent feature of the North Kimberley. Fringing mangroves have developed around the edge of Prince Frederick Harbour and to the east of Cape Voltaire extending along the shores of Walmesly Bay and Port Warrender (Zell 2007). This region is humid and *Xylocarpus granatum* is localised here (Cresswell and Semeniuk 2011). The rocky coastline between Cape Pond and Cape Voltaire does not lend itself to mangrove development; instead coastal woodland grows on the shores above high water mark. Mangroves are interspersed with rocky outcrops and beaches around much of the Admiralty Gulf, Vansittart Bay and Napier Broome Bay (with extensive stands around the Drysdale estuary). Cape Londonderry marks the westerly limit of *Scyphiphora hydrophylacea* (Duke *et al.* 2010).

Between Cape Londonderry and Cape Dussejour mangrove communities are sparse, and limited to a few small stands in the bays as this part of the coastline is dominated by high relief rocky shores which are exposed to the prevailing easterly winds (Wilson 1994). Extensive mangroves do however line the shores of the islands and rivers in the Cambridge Gulf, where 12 mangrove species have been recorded (Wilson 2013). The mangroves of the Ord River are notable in terms of their structural complexity and diversity. Fourteen species of mangrove have been recorded in the boundaries (Pedretti and Paling 2001). The mangroves of the Cambridge Gulf are important for saltwater crocodiles and mangrove bird communities. A unique type of flycatcher which is an intermediate between *Microcea flavigater* and *Microeca tormenti* has been identified in the mangroves of the Cambridge Gulf (Johnstone 1984). Additionally, the area is important for maintaining stocks of the commercially exploited species of the Red-Legged Banana Prawns (*Penaeus indicus)* (Kenyon *et al.* 2004).

4.1.5 Timor Province

Details on habitats in the Timor Province is provided in **Section 12.3.12**.

4.1.6 International Waters

Subawa's south coast in Indonesia is thought to contain the most significant stand of mangroves in the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion (DeVantier 2008). Other significant stands have been mapped at the following locations (DeVantier 2008):

+ North-west and south east Bali;
+ North coast of Nusa Lembongan;
+ North-east and east Sumba;
+ South-west, north-west, north and east Flores and Maumere;
+ Komodo Island, and nearby islands; and
+ South west, south, central and north Timor-Leste.

Several Indonesian National Parks, including Karimunjawa National Park, Kepulauan Seribu National Park, Meru Betiri National Park, Bali Barat National Park and Komodo National Park contain mangrove forest (refer to **Section 9.8**).

4.2 Intertidal Mud/Sand Flats

Intertidal mudflats form when fine sediment carried by rivers and the ocean is deposited in a low energy environment. Tidal mudflats are highly productive components of shelf ecosystems responsible for recycling organic matter and nutrients through microbial activity. This microbial activity helps stabilise organic fluxes by reducing seasonal variation in primary productivity which ensures a more constant food supply (Robertson 1988). Intertidal sand and mudflats support a wide range of benthic infauna and epifauna which graze on microscopic algae and microbenthos, such as bivalves, molluscs, polycheate worms and crustaceans (Zell 2007).

The high abundance of invertebrates found in intertidal sand and mudflats provides an important food source for finfish and shellfish which swim over the area at high tide. Mudflats have also been shown to be significant nursery areas for flatfish. During low tide, these intertidal areas are also important foraging areas for indigenous and migratory shorebirds. Mudflats also play a vital role in protecting shorelines from erosion (Wade and Hickey 2008).

4.2.1 Central Western Shelf Province

Shark Bay in the Central Western Shelf Province has a protected intertidal ecological community 'Subtropical and Temperate Coastal Saltmarsh', as listed under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act). It is the northerly limit for this community and there is a transition zone for many saltmarsh species (CALM 1996). The EPBC 'Listed Advice' (DSEWPaC 2013a) reports that sediments associated with these communities generally consist of poorly-sorted anoxic sandy silts and clays, and may have salinity levels that are much higher than seawater due to evaporation. The drainage characteristics of coastal soils, along with tidal patterns and elevation, can strongly influence the distribution of flora and fauna within the Coastal Saltmarsh ecological community (DSEWPaC 2013a).

4.2.2 Northwest Shelf Province

Within Northwest Shelf Province both Roebuck Bay and Eighty Mile beach are areas with significant intertidal mudflats that are used by birds in spring and summer including species listed as threatened under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* (BC Act) or EPBC Act, or listed on the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species (IUCN 2019). Intertidal mudflats are also an important feature of the Kimberley coast forming in many bays and inlets of the region (Waples 2007). The sediments that dominate these flats are generally of terrigenous origin (Wilson 2013).

The mudflats of the Kimberley coast have been shown to be important for migratory birds of the East Asian-Australasian Flyway, which is estimated to support more than five million migratory shorebirds (Barter 2002, Bennelongia Pty Ltd 2010, Wade and Hickey 2008). The migratory birds visit the mudflats of the Kimberley coast to feed on benthic organisms prior to embarking on a 10,000–15,000 km migration to their breeding grounds in the Artic (Wade and Hickey 2008).

4.2.3 Northwest Shelf Transition

Extensive mud flats are located in Collier Bay, where the highest tidal range in Australia is found. (Wilson 2013, Zell 2007). A study by (Duke *et al*. 2010, Masini *et al*. 2009) also identified fringing mudflats around Walcott Inlet, and Doubtful Bay. The tidal mudflats of Walcott Inlet are up to 5 km wide and support a rich intertidal invertebrate community (Gibson and Wellbelove 2010). These invertebrate communities in turn also support large numbers of waterbirds (Wilson 1994).

Extensive intertidal mudflats occur in Prince Frederick Harbour and are generally backed by mangroves. The mudskipper is known to feed on these mudflats at low tide. Intertidal flats are also a feature of the estuary of the Mitchell River. The mudflats of Port Warrender are known to support 20 shorebird species and tern species and it is likely the other mudflats in the region also support high numbers of birds. The ecological significance of the wetlands of the Mitchell River has been recognised in *A Directory of Important Wetlands in Australia*. Mud and sand flats are also known to surround much of Deep Bay and Napier Broome Bay.

Intertidal sand and mudflats are a common feature of the East Kimberley. Large sand bars are present on the river mouths of the King George River, Berkeley River and Lyne River and intertidal mudflats are extensive along the edges of the Cambridge Gulf. The estuary is wide and very shallow in some sections, and the silt and clay is continually picked up and redeposited by strong tidal currents (Robson *et al.* 2008). The tidal flats of the Ord River in the Cambridge Gulf have been listed as a wetland of international importance for the conservation of waterbirds under the Ramsar convention. The area supports a variety of fauna including shorebirds and mudskippers. Tidal mudflats are also extensive along the coast between the Cambridge Gulf and the WA-NT Border.

4.2.4 Timor Province

Details on habitats in the Timor Province is provided in **Section 12.3.12**.

4.2.5 International Waters

Although no specific areas of intertidal mud or sand flats have been identified for international waters, the southern coasts of the islands that make up the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion of Indonesia and Timor-Leste do contain numerous estuarine habitats. These estuaries are likely to contain intertidal and tidal sand and mud flats that support a range of benthic invertebrate species that in turn attract other species such as birds and fish. Such estuaries in the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion are typically mangrove lined. Within the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion, the following areas are recognised as containing estuarine habitat (Wilson et al. 2011):

- Lombok;
- Sumba;
- Central south and central north coasts of Sumbawa;
- North-east coast of Flores; and
- South-west coast of Timor-Leste.

The Irebere Estuary, located on the south-eastern coast, Tilomar located on the southern coast and Nino Konis Santana located on the eastern coast of Timor-Leste has been recognised as an Important Bird Area (Birdlife International 2018).

Several National Parks in the Ecoregion also contain estuarine habitats (likely to include intertidal sand and mud flats), including Karimunjawa National Park (refer to **Section 9.8**).

4.3 Intertidal Platforms

Intertidal platforms are areas of hard bedrock and/or limestone with or without a sediment veneer of varying thickness. These platforms can vary from low to high relief and provide a habitat for a diverse range of intertidal organisms (Morton and Britton in Jones 2004, SKM 2009, 2011, Hanley and Morrison 2012) and some species of shore birds (Garnet and Crowley 2000). They are common within each of the coastal bioregions within the EMBA.

4.3.1 Southwest Shelf Province and Southwest Shelf Transition

Intertidal platforms within the Northwest and Southwest bioregions support a mosaic of fauna and flora that typically exhibits strong variability in percent cover, community composition, abundance and diversity both between and within reefs at varying spatial and temporal scales (SKM 2009, 2011). Reef platforms typically exhibit zonation of fauna and flora from upper to lower levels on the intertidal zone, with increasing diversity, abundance and biomass lower in the intertidal (Morton and Britton in Jones 2004, SKM 2009, 2010, 2011, Hanley and Morrison 2012).

On the south coast of the Southwest Shelf Province, the coastal geomorphology changes from the predominant limestone reefs to eroded Precambrian rocks. Intertidal platforms are also common along the Southwest Shelf Transition. Shark Bay in the Central Western Shelf Province has a high diversity of intertidal marine habitats as a result of the diversity of benthic substrate, salinity and the broad geographical features which influence depth, water movement and turbidity (CALM 1996, DSEWPaC 2013b). This includes extensive, limestone platforms (as well as sand flats, mud flats, salt marsh and mangroves and beaches (CALM 1996).

4.3.2 Central Western Shelf Province and Transition

Limestone pavements extend out from the beach into subtidal zones, e.g. along the Ningaloo Coast and North West Cape; and higher relief platforms (>0.5 m off high water mark) are also present at a number of headlands along the North West Cape.

4.3.3 Northwest Shelf Province and Northwest Shelf Transition

Large tidal regimes are likely to be the defining environmental factor influencing the distribution of intertidal flora and fauna in the Northwest Shelf Province and Northwest Shelf Transition. The intertidal area of the Kimberley has an extreme tidal range (hypertidal) which creates unique environmental conditions and habitats not seen else anywhere else in the world. As a remote area many of the habitats are untouched and they are recognised as having significant conservation value (DPaW 2013). DPaW (2013) reports that as a result of the monsoonal influxes of freshwater and land-derived nutrients distinctive tropical marine ecosystems have occurred.

4.3.4 International Waters

While no significant areas of intertidal platforms have been identified in international waters, the high energy southern coastlines of the islands of the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion of Indonesia (and also including Timor-Leste) are likely to have areas of exposed pavements consisting of limestone and remnant lava flows (Wilson *et al*. 2011).

4.4 Sandy Beaches

Sandy beaches are those areas within the intertidal zone where unconsolidated sediment has been deposited (and eroded) by wave and tidal action. Sandy beaches can vary from low to high energy zones; the energy experienced influences the beach profile due to varying rates of erosion and accretion. Sandy beaches are found across the EMBA and vary in length, width and gradient. They are interspersed among areas of hard substrate (e.g. sandstone) that form intertidal platforms and rocky outcrops. There is a wide range of variation in sediment type, composition, and grain size along the EMBA.

Sandy beaches provide habitat to a variety of burrowing invertebrates and subsequently provide foraging grounds for shorebirds (Garnet and Crowley 2000). The number of species and densities of benthic macroinvertebrates that occur in the sand are typically inversely correlated with sediment grain-size and exposure to wave action, and positively correlated with sedimentary organic content and the amount of detached and attached macrophytes (Wildsmith *et al.* 2005). However, the distributions of these faunas among habitats will also reflect differences in the suite of environmental variables that characterize those habitats (Wildsmith *et al.* 2005).

Sandy habitats are important for both resident and migratory seabirds and shorebirds (refer **Section 8**). While sand flats and beaches generally support fewer species and numbers of birds than mudflats of similar size; some species such as the beach thick knee (*Esacus giganteus*) a crab eater, are commonly associated with sandy beaches (Garnet and Crowley 2000). Sandy beaches can also provide an important habitat for turtle nesting and breeding (see marine turtles **Section 6.1**).

Sandy beaches also provide important nesting habitat for the six species of marine turtles that nest within WA (refer **Section 6.1**).

4.4.1 Southwest Shelf Province

The hooded plover (*Thinornis rubricollis*) is a shorebird found on several beaches within the South West capes. Hooded plovers live on sandy surf beaches and prefer beaches backed by dunes rather than cliffs (DEC 2013). In addition to this, beaches in the South West province provide a variety of socio-economic values including tourism, commercial and recreational fishing, and support other recreational activities.

4.4.2 Southwest Shelf Transition

Sandy beaches throughout the Abrolhos host breeding populations of the Australian sea lion. The Abrolhos represent the northernmost breeding population of Australian sea lions. The current population at the Abrolhos is estimated to be approximately 90 individuals (DoF 2012).

In addition to this, beaches in the South West province provide a variety of socio-economic values including tourism, commercial and recreational fishing, and support of other recreational activities.

4.4.3 Northwest Shelf Province

Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park is one of the Australia's largest uninterrupted sandy beaches (stretching 220 km) and is an important feeding grounds for small wading birds that migrate to the area each summer, travelling from countries thousands of kilometres away (DEC 2012a). It is also a listed Ramsar wetland (see **Section 9** on Protected Areas).

4.4.4 Northwest Shelf Transition

Sand habitat within the Camden Marine Park is mainly associated with shorelines and inlets on both mainland and island shores. Some beach deposits on islands in the Kimberley are composed of skeletal carbonate sand, while they may also consist of sediments from inland areas carried to the sea by rivers and gullies (DPaW 2013). The sediment coarseness of the sand may vary, and may also be littered with dead shell, rock and/or coral material. Sea cucumbers that ingest sand and filter out microscopic food are often common in this habitat DPaW 2013).

Generally, in this region, sand habitat is adjacent to either dense mangrove stands or rocky cliffs (DPaW 2013). Beaches can be highly influenced by tide and weather conditions. Those that overlie rock are likely to shift and be ephemeral in nature.

4.4.5 International Waters

No significant areas of sandy beaches in international waters have been identified. However, the southern coastlines of the islands of the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion of Indonesia and Timor-Leste are known to contain sandy beaches consisting of soft black sand, formed by volcanic activity. Within this region, a number of National Parks are considered important sites for turtle nesting beaches, including the Meru Betiri National Park (refer to **Section 9.8**).

4.5 Rocky Shorelines

Rocky shorelines are found across the EMBA and are often indicative of high energy areas (wave action) where sand deposition is limited or restricted (perhaps seasonally or during a cyclone). They are formed from limestone pavement extending out from the beach into subtidal zones, for example along the Ningaloo Coast and North West Cape; higher relief platforms (>0.5 m off high water mark) are also present at a number of headlands along the North West Cape. This habitat is also widespread heading south towards Perth.

Rocky shores can include pebble/ cobble, boulders, and rocky limestone cliffs (often at the landward edge of reef platforms). Rocky outcrops typically consist of hard bedrock, but some of the coastline has characteristic limestone karsted cliffs with an undercut notch. Rocky shorelines can vary from habitats where there is bedrock protruding from soft sediments to cliff like structures that form headlands. Rocky shorelines are an important foraging area for seabirds and habitat for invertebrates found in the intertidal splash zone (Morton and Britton cited in Jones 2004). For example, oyster catchers and ruddy turnstones feed along beaches and rocky shorelines (see seabirds in **Section 8.2.2**).

4.5.1 International Waters

The Lesser Sunda Ecoregion contains numerous rocky shores, particularly on the exposed southern coastlines of the islands that make up the ecoregion. Areas of rocky shores include the following (DeVantier 2008):

+ The Bukit Peninsula and Nusa Penida areas of Bali;
+ South Lombok;

+ South-east Sumbawa;
+ Nusa Tengara;
+ Sumba; and
+ Timor-Leste, including Roti Island, Fatu and Atapupu.

5. Fish and Sharks

Fish distributions in the EMBA are discussed with respect to the IMCRA Provincial Bioregions which were defined using CSIRO's 1996 regionalisation of demersal fish on the continental shelf to the shelf break, and their 2005 regionalisation of demersal fish on the continental slope to approximately 1,200 m depth (DEH 2006). The EPBC species listed as threatened and migratory found in the EMBA, according to the Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**), are shown in **Table 5-5-1** along with their WA conservation listing (as applicable) and discussed in **Section 5.2** below.

The following WA conservation codes apply to WA conservation significant fauna:

- Threatened species (listed under BC Act):
  - Critically endangered
  - Endangered
  - Vulnerable
- Specially protected species (listed under BC Act):
  - Migratory
  - Species of special conservation interest (conservation dependant fauna)
  - Other specially protected species
- Priority species (non-statutory state based administrative process):
  - Priority 1, 2 and 3: poorly-known species – possible threatened species that do not meet survey criteria or are otherwise data deficient. Ranked in order of priority. In urgent need of further survey.
  - Priority 4: species that are adequately known, are either: rare but not threatened; meet criteria for near threatened; or delisted as threatened species within last five years for reasons other than taxonomy. Requiring regular monitoring.

A detailed account of commercial and recreational fisheries that operate in the region is provided in in the Commercial Fisheries **Section 14.7** and detailed in *The State of the Fisheries Report* 2017/2018 (Gaughan *et al.*, 2019).

Table 5-5-1: EPBC listed fish and shark species in the EMBA

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIA in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016[1]	Other WA Conservation Code		
Blind gudgeon (*Milyeringa veritas)*	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Balstons pygmy perch (*Nannatherina balstoni*)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined

[1] The Wildlife Conservation (Specially Protected Fauna) Notice 2018 has been transitioned under regulations 170, 171 and 172 of the Biodiversity Conservation Regulations 2018 to be the lists of threatened, extinct and specially protected species under Part 2 of the BC Act.

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIA in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016[1]	Other WA Conservation Code		
Blind cave eel (*Ophisternon candidum)*	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Black-stripe minnow (*Galaxiella nigrostriatal*)	Endangered	Endangered	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Grey nurse shark (*Carcharias taurus*)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - BIA not found in EMBA
Great white shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*)	Vulnerable & Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area.	Yes – Refer to **Table 5-3**
Whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*)	Vulnerable & Migratory	Specially protected (species otherwise in need of special protection)	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area.	Yes – Refer to **Table 5-3**
Northern river shark (*Glyphis garricki)*	Endangered	-	Priority 1	Breeding likely to occur within the area.	None - BIA not found in EMBA
Dwarf sawfish (*Pristis clavata)*	Vulnerable & Migratory	-	Priority 1	Breeding known to occur within area.	Yes – Refer to **Table 5-3**
Freshwater sawfish (*Pristis pristis)*	Vulnerable & Migratory	-	Priority 3	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	Yes – Refer to **Table 5-3**
Narrow sawfish (*Anoxypristis cuspidate)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Green sawfish (*Pristis zijsron)*	Vulnerable & Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Breeding known to occur within area.	Yes – Refer to **Table 5-3**
Oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*)	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area.	None - BIA not found in EMBA
Shortfin mako *(Isurus oxyrinchus)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area .	None - No BIA defined

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIA in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016[1]	Other WA Conservation Code		
Longfin mako *(Isurus paucus)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Reef manta ray *(Manta alfredi)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Giant manta ray *(Manta birostris)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Porbeagle *(Lamna nasus)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area.	None - No BIA defined

In addition a review of conservation dependent species[2] identified five species of fish / sharks that may occur in the EMBA:

- Orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*);
- Southern blue fin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*);
- Southern dogfish (*Centrophorus zeehaani*);
- School shark (*Galeorhinus galeus*); and
- Scalloped hammerhead (*Sphyrna lewini*).

5.1 Regional Surveys

Within the EMBA a number of important geographical areas for fish exist, including Ningaloo Marine Park, Montebello/Barrow Island Marine Park, Abrolhos Marine Park and the Rowley Shoals.

5.1.1 Southwest Shelf Province

At least 150 species have been identified within the capes region as being reef-associated (Hutchins 1994 cited in DEC 2013). Of these, 77% are warm temperate species, 18% are subtropical species and 5% are tropical (DEC 2013).

The most abundant finfish species across the region identified during surveys were the Maori wrasse (*Opthalmolepis lineolatus*), red banded wrasse (*Pseudolabrus biserialis*), McCulloch scalyfin (*Parma mccullochi*), and western king wrasse (*Coris auricularis*). The yellow headed hulafish (*Trachinops noarlungae*), black headed puller (*Chromis klunzingeri*), rough bullseye and common bullseye (*Pempheris multiradiata* and *P. klunzingeri*) were also common at Eagle Bay and Geographe Bay (Westera *et al.* 2007 cited in DEC 2013).

5.1.2 Southwest Shelf Transition

A total of 389 finfish species have been recorded at the Abrolhos (DoF 2012). The Abrolhos and their surrounding coral and limestone reef systems consist of a combination of abundant temperate macroalgae with coral reefs, supporting substantial populations of large species such as baldchin groper and coral trout. Some of the species occurring in the Abrolhos are dependent on larvae carried southward by the Leeuwin

[2] Conservation dependent species are listed species under the EPBC Act and are considered as part of the Commonwealth marine area.

Current from areas further north, such as Shark Bay or Ningaloo Reef. Similarly, populations of some of the species occurring at Rottnest Island are dependent on larvae generated from breeding populations at the Abrolhos (DoF 2012).

More than 20 species of sharks have been identified at the Abrolhos (DoF 2012). These sharks include:

+ Port Jackson sharks (*Heterodontus portusjacksoni*);
+ Tiger shark (*Galeocerdo cuvier*);
+ Whaler sharks (*Carcharhinus brachyurus*); and
+ Wobbegongs (*Orectolobus maculatus*).

Abrolhos waters are considered to be an important food source for sharks, due to the resident fish populations. Various species of rays have been recorded at the Abrolhos. These include the manta ray and the white spotted eagle ray (DoF 2012).

5.1.3 Central Western Province

The Perth Canyon appears to be an important ecological feature attracting krill and fish aggregations that in turn attract larger species such as predatory fish and pygmy blue whales (DSEWPaC 2012). Demersal slope fish assemblages in this bioregion are characterised by high species diversity. Scientists have described 480 species of demersal fish that inhabit the slope of this bioregion and 31 of these are considered endemic to the bioregion. Demersal fish on the slope in this bioregion in particular have high species diversity compared with other more intensively sampled oceanic regions of the world. Below 400 m water depth demersal fish communities are characterised by a diverse assemblage where relatively small, benthic species (grenadiers, dogfish and cucumber fish) dominate.

5.1.4 Central Western Shelf Province

The Central Western Shelf Province is located near Shark Bay and is the northern limit of a transition region between temperate and tropical marine fauna. Of the 323 fish species recorded from Shark Bay, 83% are tropical species with 11% warm temperate and 6% cool temperate species (CALM 1996).

5.1.5 Central Western Shelf Transition

Ningaloo is the largest fringing coral reef in Australia, forming a discontinuous barrier that encloses a lagoon that provides habitat for many fish species. Gaps that regularly intercept the main reef line provide channels for water exchange with deeper, cooler waters (CALM 2005). Ningaloo Reef is a well known biodiversity hotspot, supported by the direct link between the reef and the ancient reef systems found closer to the equator by the Leeuwin Current (Kemps 2010). Approximately 500 species of fish have been reported to inhabit the reef (Kemps 2010). The Piercam project from inception in 2005 to 2013, identified 165 fish species from 50 families at the Point Murat Navy Pier alone, located within the Ningaloo Marine Park (Whisson & Hoschke 2013).

Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks occur at Ningaloo each year (CALM 2005). There is limited data available on species diversity and distribution of sharks in the Ningaloo area as chondrichthyan biodiversity for the area has not been specifically recorded. Despite this, it is possible that the Ningaloo Reef Marine Park contains the largest and most diverse collection of sharks on the Australian coastline (Stevens *et al.* 2009). It was estimated in 2009 by Last and Stevens (cited in Stevens *et al.* 2009), that there are likely to be 118 species of chondrichthyan fishes occurring in the park. Of these species, 59 are shark species predicted to be found at depths of less than 200 m (Stevens *et al.* 2009).

The lagoon at Ningaloo Reef appears to provide a juvenile habitat and nursery area for shark species such as the grey nurse shark (*C. taurus*), black-tipped reef shark (*Carcharhinus melanopterus*) and other reef sharks (Carcharhinidiae) (Stevens *et al.* 2009). A study conducted on the distribution and abundance of elasmobranches in the Ningaloo Marine Park, in 2009, tracked the movements of six key shark species. Species such as *Galeocerdo cuvier* (tiger shark) and *Sphyrna mokarran* (great hammerhead) were found to remain for brief time periods in the park, in contrast to other species found to re-visit the Ningaloo area (Stevens *et al.* 2009). Several species of sharks within Ningaloo have been identified as key indicator species for the health of the system (Stevens *et al.* 2009).

Barrow Island includes Biggada Reef, an ecologically significant fringing reef, and the Montebello Islands comprise over 100 islands, the majority of which are rocky outcrops; providing fish habitat (DEC 2007a). Within the Barrow/Montebello region, at least 380 fish species have been recorded (de Lestang & Jankowski 2017). Most species exhibit wide distributions, with local species composition closely resembling that of the Dampier Archipelgao. Coral habitats support the most diverse fish community in this region, comprising, among others, many species of damselfish (Pomacentridae), parrotfish (Scaridae), snappers (Lutijanidae) and groupers (Serranidae) (de Lestang & Jankowski 2017). The region's macroalgal habitats are considered important nursery areas for a diverse range of fish species, such as emperor (Lethrinidae), threadfin bream (Nemipteridae), tuskfish (Labridae) and trevally (Carangidae) (de Lestang & Jankowski 2017).

Ramsar wetlands within the area (e.g. Eighty Mile Beach and Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve) can also provide important habitat for fish (see **Section 9.2**).

5.1.6 Central Western Transition

The biological communities of the Central Western Transition are thought to be distinctive owing to the proximity of deep oceans areas to the continental slope and shelf, resulting in close interaction between pelagic species of the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and those of the slope and shelf (DEWHA 2008a).

The present level of understanding of the marine environment in this bioregion is generally poor. The diversity of fish and cephalopod species changes with depth, generally decreasing species numbers with increasing depth. The demersal slope fish bioregionalisation identified some endemism in communities in this bioregion (Last *et al*. 2005), however, it is lower than other areas of the North-west Marine Region (DEWHA 2008a).

Bentho-pelagic fish, such as deep-water snappers (e.g. *Paracaesio* spp, and *Eletis* spp.), hatchetfish (*Argyropelecus* spp.), dragonfish (*Melacosteus* spp.), viperfish (*Chauliodus* spp.) and a number of eels species migrate between the benthic and pelagic systems, forming an important link between these systems (DEWHA 2008a).

Transient fish species through the Central Western Transition bioregion include southern bluefin tuna (migrating to and from spawning grounds), broadbill swordfish (*Xiphius gladius*), bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*), yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares*) and striped marlin (*Tetrapturus audax*). Pelagic sharks also range across the bioregion following schools of pelagic fish (DEWHA 2008a).

5.1.7 Northwest Shelf Province and Northwest Province

The demersal zone of the North West Shelf (which includes the Northwest Province and Northwest Shelf Province) hosts a diverse assemblage of fish of tropical Indo-west Pacific affinity, with up to 1,400 species known to occur, with a great proportion of these occurring in shallow coastal waters (Allen *et al*. 1988). Last *et al*. (2005) and Fox and Beckley (2005) described the North-west Province as being characterised by a high level of endemism and species diversity. Certain areas of increased biological activity (e.g. Glomar Shoals) attract demersal fish species such as Rankin cod, red emperor, crimson snapper and spangled emperor that are exploited by commercial trawl and trap fisheries (Sainsbury *et al*. 1992, Fletcher and Santoro 2013).

The shallow waters (<30 m) of the Dampier Archipelago, in the Northwest Shelf Province, support a characteristic and rich fish fauna of 650 species from a variety of habitats including coral and rocky reefs, mangroves, sand and silty bottoms and sponge gardens (Hutchins 2003 & 2004). The majority of these species are found over hard substrate, but significant numbers are also found from soft bottom and mangrove areas. The outer islands of the Archipelago are inhabited predominantly by coral reef fishes whereas inner areas close to the mainland are occupied by mangrove and silty-bottom dwellers. The inter-island passages have a relatively rich soft bottom fauna. EPBC Act protected fish species within the Dampier Archipelago include the dwarf sawfish (*Pristis clavata*), freshwater sawfish (*Pristis pristis*) and narrow sawfish (*Anoxypristis cuspidate*).

The fish fauna of the archipelago is less diverse than the islands of the West Pilbara to the south, but are closely related to the fauna at the offshore Montebello Islands (Hutchins 2004). The fish fauna of Barrow/ Lowendal/ Montebello Islands are widespread throughout the Indo-west Pacific region.

Within the southern portion of the Northwest and Northwest Shelf Province, small pelagic fish (e.g. lantern fishes) comprise a third of the total fish biomass (Bulman 2006) and inhabit a range of marine environments, including inshore and continental shelf waters. These small pelagic fish play an important ecological role, not only for this particular area but for the entire NWMR. They feed on pelagic phytoplankton and zooplankton and provide a food source for a wide variety of predators such as marine mammals, sharks, large pelagic fish and seabirds, thus providing a vital link between many of the region's trophic systems (Mackie *et al*. 2007).

Pelagic fish in the Northwest and Northwest Shelf Province include tuna, mackerel, herring, pilchard and sardine, and game fish such as marlin and sailfish (BBG 1994, Brewer *et al*. 2007), some of which are targeted by both commercial and recreational fishers. In particular, adult and juvenile southern bluefin tuna are thought to migrate through the North West Shelf on their way to and from spawning grounds in the north-eastern Indian Ocean. However, the timing of these migrations and the use of regional currents to assist their migration is still unclear. The oceanic waters of the North West Shelf are also believed to provide important spawning and nursery grounds for a number of large pelagic fish species. **Table 5-2** provides a summary of the key fish species and likely timing of their spawning in the region (DoF correspondence).

5.1.8 Northwest Shelf Transition

Creek systems, mangroves and rivers, and ocean beaches within this region provide habitat for a variety of species including barramundi, tropical emperors, mangrove jack, trevallies, sooty grunter, threadfin and cods (Fletcher and Santoro 2013). The offshore atolls and the continental shelf waters in the Northwest Shelf Transition are also geographically important for fish species. They support species of recreational and commercial interest, including saddle-tail snapper and red emperor, cods, coral and coronation trout, sharks, trevally, tuskfish, tunas, mackerels and billfish (Gaughan et al. 2019).

The Rowley Shoals within the Northwest Shelf Transition comprise three oceanic reef systems approximately 30–40 km apart, namely Mermaid Reef, Clerke Reef and Imperieuse Reef. The Shoals are thought to provide a source of invertebrate and fish recruits for reefs further south and as such are regionally significant (DEC 2007b). See **Section 11** on State Marine Parks and Nature Reserves for further details on important geographical areas for fish.

5.1.9 Northwest Transition

The Northwest Transition bioregion may support sparse populations of bentho-pelagic fish and cephalopods in low densities. Pelagic fish species likely to be present include grenadiers and hatchetfish (*Argyropelecus* spp.) as well as transient populations of highly mobile pelagic fish. Adult and juvenile southern bluefin tuna are through to migrate through this bioregion on their way to and from spawning grounds in the north-eastern Indian Ocean (DEWHA 2008a).

The slope habitat of this bioregion is associated with important populations of demersal fish species and supports the second richest demersal fish assemblage nationally (Last *et al*. 2005). Over 508 fish species have been identified on the slope in this area and 64 of these species are endemic. The high diversity and endemism of the demersal fish fauna indicates important interactions between physical processes and trophic structures in this bioregion. For more information on the slope habitat for fish and sharks, refer to **Section 10.1.18**.

The Rowley Shoals within the Northwest Transition comprise three oceanic reef systems approximately 30–40 km apart, namely Mermaid Reef, Clerke Reef and Imperieuse Reef. The Shoals are thought to provide a source of invertebrate and fish recruits for reefs further south and as such are regionally significant (DEC 2007b).

5.1.10 Timor Province

The diversity of demersal fish assemblages on the continental slope in the Timor Province (as well as the Northwest Transition and the Northwest Province) is high compared to elsewhere along the Australian continental slope (DSEWPaC 2012). Elements of the Timor Province are not well known, due to limited survey data in the northern limits of the region. The province is geographically extensive and includes 418 fish species, 64 of which are endemic to the region (Last *et al.* 2009). Key indicator species include *Bembrops nelsoni*, *Bythaelurus* sp., *Halicmetus* sp., *Malthopsis* spp, *Neobythites australiensis*, *Nobythites bimaculatus*, *Neobythites macrops*, *Neobythites soelae*, *Parapterygotrigla* sp., *Physiculus roseus* (Last *et al.* 2005).

Scott and Seringapatam Reefs are regionally important for the diversity of their fauna, including 558 fish species (Department of the Environment (DoE) 2014). Scott Reef has enormous habitat diversity and is considered a hot spot for fish, with five endemic species (DoE 2014). Scott Reef has biogeographic significance due to the presence of species which are at or close to the limits of their geographic ranges, including fish known previously only from Indonesian waters such as cardinalfish, azure damselfish (*Chrysoptera hemicyanea*), comb-tooth blenny (*Escnius schroederi*) and several Gobiids (DoE 2014).

The diversity of fish at Ashmore Reef is also higher than other comparable reefs in the bioregion with over 760 species recorded (Russell *et al.* 2005, Kospartov *et al.* 2006. The majority of fish species are shallow water, benthic taxa that typically inhabit depths down to 100 m and are widely distributed throughout the Indo-West Pacific (Russell *et al.* 2005). The most species rich groups are gobies (Gobiidae), damselfishes (Pomacentridae), wrasses (Labridae), cardinal fishes (Apogonidae), moray eels (Muraenidae), butterflyfishes (Chaetodontidae), and rockcods and groupers (Serranidae) (Allen 1989, Russell *et al*. 2005).

5.1.11 Christmas Island Province

The Christmas Island Province is in deep, offshore waters (2,200 m – 6,000 m depth range). These waters provide habitat for pelagic finfish species including tuna (*Thunnus* sp.) and wahoo (*Acanthocybium solandri*), and some demersal species such as ruby snapper (*Etelis carbunculus*).

Table 5-2: Spawning and aggregation times of key commercially caught fish species within the North West Shelf

Species		Month											
Species Common Name	**Species Latin Name**	**J**	**F**	**M**	**A**	**M**	**J**	**J**	**A**	**S**	**O**	**N**	**D**
Blacktip shark	*Carcharhinus tilstoni* and *C. limbatus*												
Goldband snapper	*Pristipomoides multidens*												
Rankin cod	*Epinephelus multinotatus*												
Red emperor	*Lutjanus sebae*												
Sandbar shark	*Carcharhinus plumbeus*												
Spanish mackerel	*Scomberomorus commerson*												
Pink snapper	*Pagrus auratus*												
Baldchin groper	*Choerodon rubescens*												
Crystal (snow) crab	*Chaceon spp.*												
King George whiting	*Sillaginodes punctate*												
Spangled emperor	*Lethrinus nebulosus*												
Pearl oyster	*Pinctada maxima*												
Blue-spotted emperor	*Charaxes cithaeron*												
Dusky whaler	*Carcharhinus obscurus*	May occur throughout the year											
Whiskery shark	*Furgaleus macki*												
Gummy shark	*Mustelus antarcticus*	Peak pupping periods unknown											
Fish	other species	Timing of spawning activity varies between species											

5.2 Fish Species

Four species of fish listed as Threatened under the EPBC Act (**Table 5-5-1**) were identified in the Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**):

+ Balston's pygmy perch (*Nannatherina balstoni*);
+ Black-stripe minnow (*Galaxiella nigrostriata*);
+ Blind gudgeon (*Milyeringa veritas*); and
+ Blind cave eel (*Ophisternon candidum*).

In addition the Barrow cave gudgeon *(Milyeringa justitia*) has been identified as relevant threatened species under the BC Act. This species is not listed under the EPBC Act.

5.2.1 Blind Gudgeon, Balston's Pygmy Perch and Blind Cave Eel

Both the blind gudgeon (*Milyeringa veritas*) and blind cave eel (*Ophisternon candidum*) are known to occur on the Cape Range Peninsula (in the Central Western Shelf Transition) (Humphreys and Feinberg 1995), and a related species of the genus Milyeringa, the Barrow cave gudgeon *(Milyeringa justitia*) has also been noted at Barrow Island (Humphreys 1999). The Barrow cave gudgeon is listed as Vulnerable under the WA BC Act. They have been recorded in waters ranging from fresh to seawater at depths of up to 33 m in caves and 50 m in wells and bores. Both species are restricted to either caves or groundwater (Humphreys and Blyth 1994) and are the only two vertebrate animals known from Australia for this (DoE 2014a).

The Balston's pygmy perch distribution ranges from Moore River (75 km north of Perth) at the northern extent to Two Peoples Bay near Albany. This freshwater species is typically associated with shallow waters near riparian vegetation and is considered to have low salinity tolerance, making it unlikely to occur in estuarine conditions (DoEE, 2016).

5.2.2 Black-stripe minnow

The black-stripe minnow inhabits coastal wetlands of south-west WA between Augusta and Albany. During summer when ephemeral pools dry out, individuals burrow into the moist soil below to aestivate until the rains return in autumn (Bray and Gomon 2017). The Conservation Advice for black-striped minnow in Australia (2018) updated the species listing to endangered status. The species is not expected to occur in significant numbers in marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their freshwater distribution, but they may be vulnerable to inflows from permanent rivers and streams (DoE 2018).

5.2.3 Syngnathids

The EPBC Protected Matters search also identified 72 'listed marine species of fish which are largely from the family Syngnathidae (**Appendix A**). Syngnathids are a group of bony fishes that include seahorses, pipefishes, pipehorses and sea dragons, although taxonomic uncertainty still surrounds a number of these (DEWHA 2012a). Knowledge about the distribution, abundance and ecology of syngnathids is limited, although no species is currently listed as threatened or migratory.

5.3 Sharks, Rays and Sawfishes

The diversity of marine environments in the waters within the NWMR has led to a rich fauna of cartilaginous fish (sharks and rays). Of the approximately 500 shark species found worldwide, 19% (94) are found in the region (DEWHA 2008a). The EPBC Act Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**) identified four species of shark, and three species of sawfishes listed as threatened within the search area between south west WA and NT border (**Table 5-5-1**), including:

+ Grey nurse shark (*Carcharias taurus*);
+ Great white shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*);
+ Northern river shark (*Glyphis garricki*);

+ Whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*);
+ Dwarf sawfish (*Pristis clavata*);
+ Freshwater sawfish (*Pristis pristis*); and
+ Green sawfish (*Pristis zijsron*).

In addition, the oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*), the narrow sawfish (*Anoxypristis cuspidate*), two species of ray, the reef manta ray (*Manta alfredi*) and giant manta ray (*Manta birostris*), the porbeagle (*Lamna nasus*) and the longfin (*Isurus paucus*) and shortfin (*Isurus oxyrinchus*) mako sharks are listed as migratory within the search area (**Table 5-5-1).**

The Biologically Important Areas (BIAs) for relevant species detailed above are illustrated in **Figure 5-1, Figure 5-2** and **Figure 5-3**.

5.3.1 Grey Nurse Shark

The grey nurse shark (*Carcharias taurus*) is listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act and the BC Act, and may be found within the EMBA. In Australia, the grey nurse shark is now restricted to two populations, one on the east coast from southern Queensland to southern NSW and the other is predominantly found around the southwest coast of WA, but has been recorded on the North West Shelf (DEWHA 2012b, Pogonoski *et al*. 2002). It is believed that the east and west coast populations do not interact and ongoing research will probably confirm that the populations are genetically different (Last and Stevens 2009).

While it is thought that grey nurse sharks have a high degree of site fidelity, some studies (McCauley 2004) suggest that grey nurse sharks move between different habitats and localities, exhibiting some migratory characteristics. In certain areas grey nurse sharks are vulnerable to localised pressure due to high endemism. The status of the west coast population is poorly understood although they are reported to remain widely distributed along the WA coast and are still regularly encountered, albeit with low and indeterminate frequency (Chidlow *et al*. 2006).

Grey nurse sharks are often observed hovering motionless just above the seabed, in or near deep sandy-bottomed gutters or rocky caves, and in the vicinity of inshore rocky reefs and islands (Pollard *et al*. 1996). The species has been recorded at varying depths, but is generally found between 15–40 m (Otway & Parker 2000). Grey nurse sharks have also been recorded in the surf zone, around coral reefs, and to depths of around 200 m on the continental shelf (Pollard *et al*. 1996). Grey nurse sharks feed primarily on a variety of teleost and elasmobranch fishes and some cephalopods (Gelsleichter *et al*. 1999, Smale 2005).

No grey nurse shark BIAs were identified in the EMBA.

5.3.2 Great White Shark

The great white shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) is listed as vulnerable and migratory under the EPBC Act and is listed as vulnerable under the BC Act. In Australia, great white sharks have been recorded from central Queensland around the south coast to northwest WA, but may occur further north on both coasts (Last and Stevens 2009). There are no known aggregation sites for white sharks in the North-west marine region, but the species has been recorded in North West Shelf waters during humpback migrations (DEWHA 2012b). They are widely but not evenly distributed in Australian waters and are considered uncommon to rare compared to most other large sharks (CITES 2004).

Study into great white shark populations is difficult (Cailliet 1996) given the uncertainty about their movements, emigration, immigration and difficulty in estimating the rates of natural or fishing mortality.

Great white sharks can be found from close inshore around rocky reefs, surf beaches and shallow coastal bays to outer continental shelf and slope areas (Pogonoski *et al*. 2002). They also make open ocean excursions and can cross ocean basins (for instance from South Africa to the western coast of Australia and from the eastern coast of Australia to New Zealand). Great white sharks are often found in regions with high prey density, such as pinniped colonies (DEWHA 2009). The relevant great white shark BIAs in the EMBA are detailed in **Table 5-3** and is shown on **Figure 5-1** (DoEE 2019b).

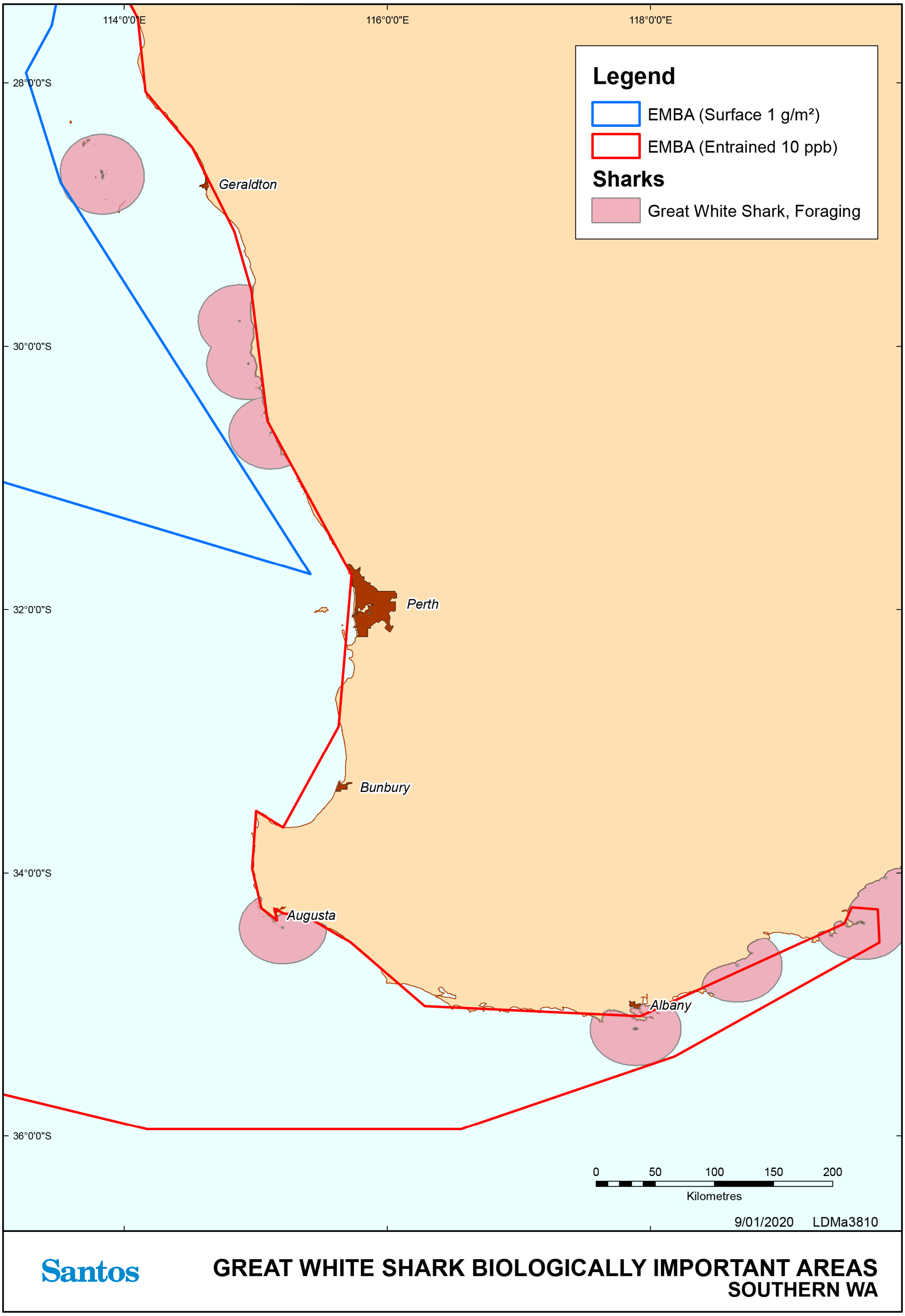


Figure 5-1: Biologically important area – great white shark

5.3.3 Northern River Shark

The northern river shark (*Glyphis garricki*) is listed as endangered under the EPBC Act and is one of the rarest species of shark in the world. Adults only recorded in marine habitats, whereas neonates, juveniles and subadults recorded in freshwater, estuarine and marine environments. It is also listed as a Priority 1 conservation species in WA.

The associated recovery plan (Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan, Commonwealth of Australia 2015) identifies adults and juveniles are being known in WA marine waters north of Derby. Pupping and juvenile sharks are identified as known to occur in Cambridge Gulf and pupping is also identified as likely to occur in King Sound. Under the associated recovery plan all areas where aggregations of individuals have been recorded displaying biologically important behaviours such as breeding, foraging, resting or migrating are considered critical to the survival of the species unless population data suggests otherwise.

5.3.4 Whale Shark

The whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*) is listed as vulnerable and migratory under the EPBC Act and is also listed as a specially protected species under the BC Act as a species of special conservation interest (conservation dependent fauna). The species is also classified as vulnerable on the World Conservation Union's Red List of Threatened Species (Norman 2005) and are protected under the WA *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984* and WA *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*.

The whale shark is the largest of all fish (>18 m; Borrell *et al*. 2011; Chen *et al*. 1997, Compagno 2001) and is a migratory species with worldwide geographical ranges between 30º N and 35º S (Last and Stevens 2009). There is a general lack of knowledge on many aspects of whale shark biology, including definitive migration patterns. The species is oceanic but often forms aggregations in coastal waters at sites throughout the tropics. Typically, these aggregations are seasonal and often coincide with specific productivity events that are a focus of feeding for the animals. For example, whale sharks aggregate to feed on dense swarms of copepods in Baja California (Clark and Nelson 1997), fish spawn off Belize (Heyman *et al*. 2001) and red crab larvae at Christmas Island (Meekan *et al*. 2009).

One of the best known aggregation sites for whale sharks occurs along the central and NW coast of Western Australia from March to July and is focused at Ningaloo Reef, within the Exmouth region. The small size and general absence of female whale sharks from Ningaloo Reef suggests that the region may be important for feeding rather than breeding (Norman and Stevens 2007). The timing of this aggregation coincides with a pulse in seasonal productivity that results in large abundances of tropical krill on which these filter feeding sharks feed (Meekan *et al*. 2006, Jarman and Wilson 2004). At Ningaloo Reef, whale sharks are often found swimming close to the reef front, within a few kilometres of the shore and in water of less than 50 m deep. A tourist industry based on snorkelling with the sharks in this area has developed over the last 15 years and is now estimated to be worth over $4 million annually to the local economy of the Ningaloo region.

Estimates of the size of the population participating in the Ningaloo aggregation are between 300 and 500 individuals (Meekan *et al*. 2006), but research indicates that the Ningaloo population of whale sharks is declining (Bradshaw *et al*. 2007).

Whale sharks are known to be highly migratory with migrations of 13,000 km being recorded (Eckert and Stewart 2001). Research on the migration patterns of whale sharks in the western Indian Ocean, and isolated and infrequent observations of individuals, indicate that a small number of the Western Australian population migrate through the North West Shelf. Wilson *et al*. (2006) tagged 19 whale sharks in 2003 and 2004, with long term movements patterns successfully recorded from six individuals. All travelled northeast into the Indian Ocean after departing Ningaloo Reef, with one tracked to Ashmore Reef and another to Scott Reef. Whale sharks are occasionally observed from Santos'' offshore oil and gas facilities on the North West Shelf (Harriet Alpha and Stag platforms). In general, migration along the northern WA coastline broadly follows the 200 m isobath and typically occurs between July and November (DoE 2015).

A biologically important area for whale sharks is located in northern WA, offshore of the Pilbara and Kimberley coastline, and broadly follows the 200 m isobath The relevant whale shark BIAs in the EMBA are detailed in **Table 5-3** and is shown on **Figure 5-2**.

DBCA has a wildlife management program to manage whale shark interactions in reserves - *Whale shark management with particular reference to Ningaloo Marine Park, Wildlife Management Program no. 57 (2013).*

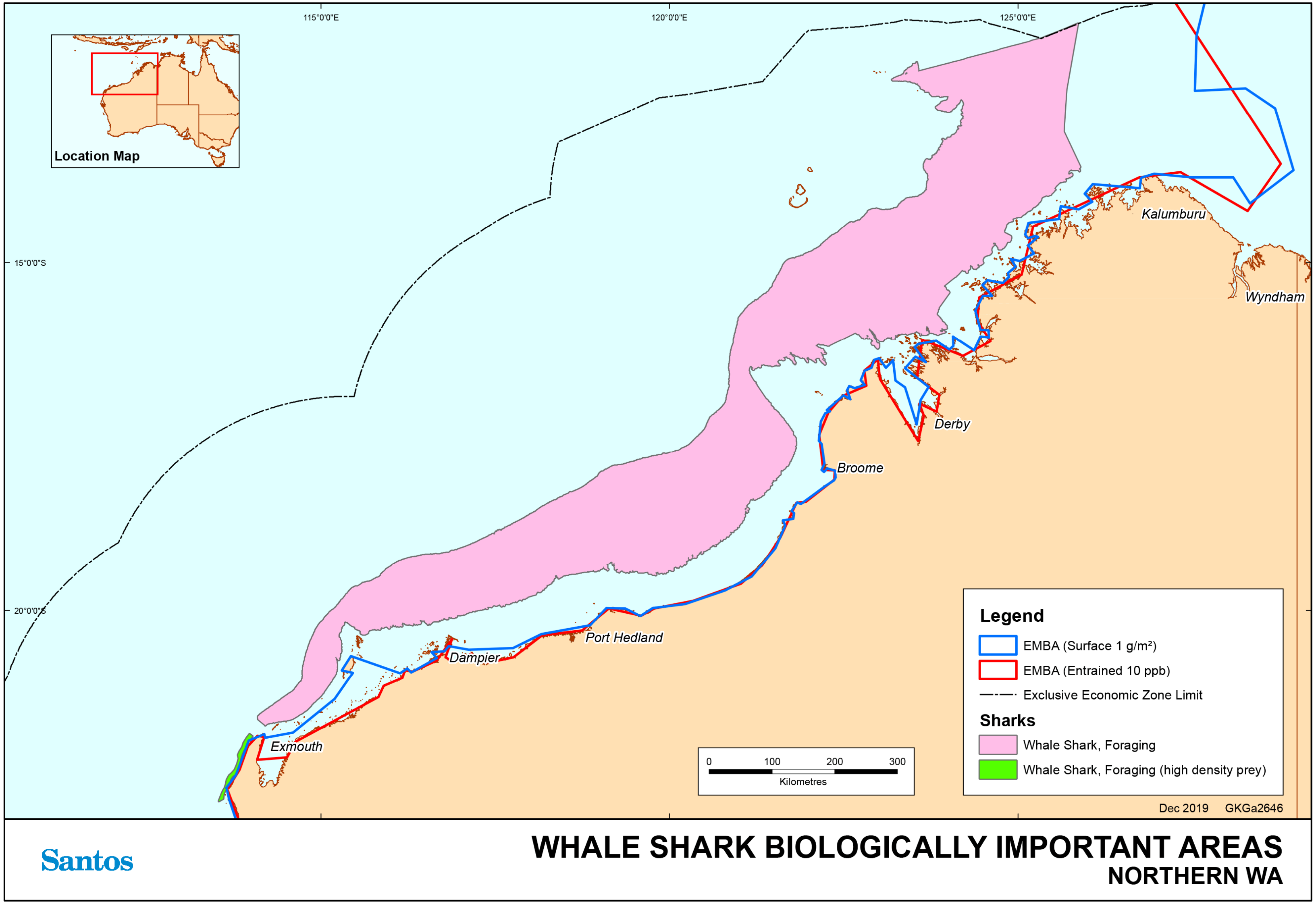


Figure 5-2: Biologically important area – whale shark

5.3.5 Dwarf Sawfish

The dwarf sawfish (*Pristis clavata*) is listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act and thought to be restricted to Australia (DoE 2014b). It is also listed as a Priority 1 conservation species in WA. The Australian distribution of the dwarf sawfish is considered to extend across northern Australia and along the Kimberley and Pilbara coasts (Last and Stevens 2009, Stevens *et al*. 2005). However, the majority of records of dwarf sawfish in WA have come from shallow estuarine waters of the Kimberley region which are believed to be nursery (pupping) areas, with immature juveniles remaining in these areas up until three years of age (Thorburn *et al*. 2004). Adults are known to seasonally migrate back into inshore waters (Peverell 2007); although it is unclear how far offshore the adults travel as captures in offshore surveys are very uncommon. The species' range is restricted to brackish and salt water (Thorburn *et al*. 2007).

The recovery plan identifies pupping as known to occur in the King Sound, the Cambridge Gulf and 80 Mile Beach, with pupping likely to occur identified at a number of locations along the Pilbara and Kimberly Plan (Commonwealth of Australia, 2015). Under the associated recovery plan all areas where aggregations of individuals have been recorded displaying biologically important behaviours such as breeding, foraging, resting or migrating are considered critical to the survival of the species unless population data suggests otherwise.

The relevant sawfish BIAs in the EMBA are detailed in **Table 5-3** and are shown on **Figure 5-3**.

5.3.6 Freshwater and Green Sawfish

The freshwater sawfish (*Pristis pristis)* and green sawfish (*Pristis zijsron)* are both listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act. The freshwater sawfish is listed as a Priority 3 conservation species in WA, while the green sawfish is listed as Vulnerable under the BC Act.

Both species are wider-ranging than the dwarf sawfish and are also found in the Indo-west Pacific (DoE 2014c, DoE 2014d). Important areas for sawfishes include King Sound, and the Fitzroy, Durack, Robinson and Ord rivers for the freshwater sawfish; and Cape Keraudren for the green sawfish (Stevens *et al*. 2008, Thorburn *et al*. 2007, 2008).

Sawfishes generally inhabit inshore coastal, estuarine and riverine environments. The freshwater sawfish has been recorded in north-west Australia from rivers (including isolated water holes), estuaries and marine environments (Stevens *et al*. 2005). Newborns and juveniles primarily occur in the freshwater reaches of rivers and in estuaries, while most adult freshwater sawfish have been recorded in marine and estuarine environments (Peverell 2005, Thorburn *et al*. 2007). It is believed that mature freshwater sawfish enter less saline waters during the wet season to give birth (Peverell 2005) and freshwater river reaches play an important role as nursery areas (DoE 2014c).

The green sawfish has predominantly been recorded in inshore coastal areas, including estuaries and river mouths with a soft substrate, although there have been records of sawfish offshore in depths up to 70 m (Stevens *et al*. 2005). This species does not occupy freshwater habitats (DoE 2014d).

Short-term tracking has shown that green sawfish appear to have limited movements that are tidally influenced, and they are likely to occupy a restricted range of only a few square kilometres within the coastal fringe, with a strong association with mangroves and adjacent mudflats (Stevens et al. 2008). Sawfishes feed close to the benthos on a variety of teleost fishes and benthic invertebrates, including cephalopods, crustaceans and molluscs (Compagno & Last 1999, Last & Stevens 2009, Pogonoski *et al*. 2002, Thorburn *et al*. 2007, 2008).

Baseline surveys undertaken for Chevron's Wheatstone project identified green sawfish habitat and nursery area for juveniles within the north-eastern lagoon of the Ashburton Delta and in Hooley Creek near Onslow. Distribution of sawfish in these creeks is spatially and seasonally variable due to changing tidal and environmental conditions. However, they typically return to inshore waters to breed and pup during the wet season (i.e. January) (Chevron 2011).

The relevant sawfish BIAs in the EMBA are detailed in **Table 5-3** and are shown on **Figure 5-3**.

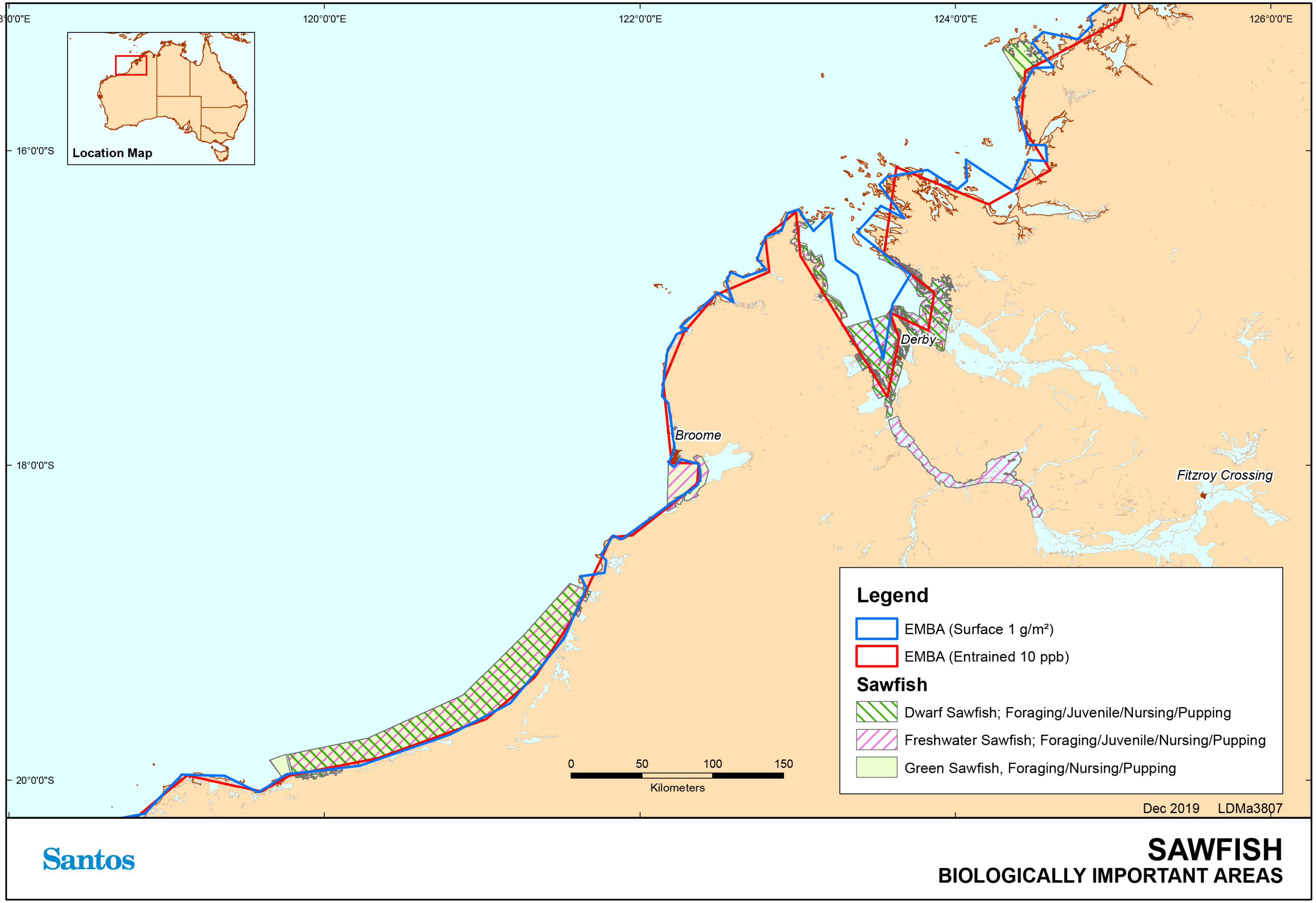


Figure 5-3: Biologically important areas – sawfish

Santos

5.3.7 Narrow Sawfish

The narrow sawfish (*Anoxypristis cuspidata*) is listed as migratory under the EPBC Act. It is a marine or marginal (brackish water) species found from inshore waters to a depth of 40 m (Compagno *et al.* 2006). Though details of its ecology are not precisely known, it probably spends most of its time on or near the bottom in shallow coastal waters and estuaries. A study showed the narrow sawfish to be the most abundant amongst the sawfish sampled in the Gulf of Carpentaria (Peverell, 2005) which holds some consistency with the offshore distribution of the species as shown by a study of Northern Prawn Fishery by-catch. Peverell (2005) also used catch data of offshore surface net fisheries to conclude that narrow sawfish also inhabit the mid-water column and can thus be described as a benthopelagic animal. The narrow sawfish is known to form aggregations of mature females during the months of October to November. Its Australian distribution is unclear though it is most common in the Gulf of Carpentaria with southward ranges extending to Broad Sound in Queensland and the Pilbara Coast (circa 116°E), Western Australia (Last & Stevens 2009).

5.3.8 Giant Manta Ray / Reef Manta Ray

The giant manta ray appears to be a seasonal visitor to coastal or offshore sites. Giant manta rays are often seen aggregating in large numbers to feed, mate, or clean. Sightings of these giant rays are often seasonal or sporadic but in a few locations their presence is a more common occurrence. This species is not regularly encountered in large numbers and, unlike some other rays do not often appear in large schools (>30 individuals) when feeding. Overall, they are encountered with far less frequency than the smaller manta species, despite having a larger distribution across the globe (IUCN 2019).

The giant manta ray (*Mobula birostris*) occurs in tropical, sub-tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans. They are commonly sighted along productive coastlines with regular upwelling, oceanic island groups and particularly offshore pinnacles and seamounts. The giant manta ray is commonly encountered on shallow reefs while being cleaned or is sighted feeding at the surface inshore and offshore. It is also occasionally observed in sandy bottom areas and seagrass beds (IUCN 2019).

The reef manta ray (*Mobula birostris*) has a circumtropical and sub-tropical distribution, existing in the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian Oceans. Within this broad range, however, actual populations appear to be sparsely distributed and highly fragmented. This is likely due to the specific resource and habitat needs of this species.

Overall population size is unknown, but subpopulations appear, in most cases, to be small (about 100–2,000 individuals). A proportion of the individuals in some populations undertake significant coastal migrations (IUCN 2019). Since the species is migratory it is possible that individuals may be encountered in the operational area, however, given that they generally do not aggregate in large groups, high numbers are not expected to be encountered during the activities.

5.3.9 Oceanic Whitetip Shark

The oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*) is listed as migratory under the EPBC Act. The oceanic whitetip shark is widespread throughout tropical and subtropical waters of the world (30° N to 35° S) (IUCN 2020). They are an oceanic and pelagic species that regularly occurs in waters of 18 to 28°C, usually >20°C (IUCN 2020). Within Australian waters, they are found from Cape Leeuwin (Western Australia) through parts of the Northern Territory, down the east coast of Queensland and New South Wales to Sydney (Last and Stevens 2009). They are usually found in surface waters, though can reach depths of >180 m (Castro et al. 1999). They have occasionally been recorded inshore but are more typically found offshore or around oceanic islands and areas with narrow continental shelves (Fourmanoir 1961, Last and Stevens 1994).

5.3.10 Shortfin Mako and Longfin Mako Sharks

The shortfin mako and longfin mako sharks are listed as migratory under the EPBC Act. The longfin mako is widely distributed but rarely encountered oceanic shark that ranges from Geraldton around the north coast to at least Port Stephens in New South Wales (DSEWPaC 2012). The shortfin mako is an oceanic and pelagic species, although they are occasionally seen inshore. They are found throughout temperate seas but are rarely found in waters colder than 16°C.

5.3.11 Porbeagle (Mackerel Shark)

The porbeagle (mackerel shark) (*Lamna nasus*) is listed as migratory under the EPBC Act. The porbeagle is wide-ranging, typically occurring in oceanic waters off the continental shelf, although they occasionally enter coastal waters (Francis *et al*. 2002 cited in DoE 2014e). The porbeagle is known to undertake seasonal migrations, although the timing and details of these migratory movements are not well understood (Saunders *et al.* 2011 cited in DoE 2014e).

5.4 Biologically Important Areas / Critical Habitat – Fish

BIAs are spatially defined areas where aggregations of individuals of a species are known to display biologically important behaviour such as breeding, foraging, resting or migration**.** BIAs are identified by DAWE, however, they have no legal status, but are designed to assist decision making under the EPBC Act. They are not designed to identify protected areas, but may inform such processes. **Table 5-3** below provides an overview of BIAs in the EMBA for fish.

The DAWE may make recovery plans for threatened fauna listed under the EPBC Act. The EPBC Act requires that 'habitat critical to the survival of the listed threatened species' is identified in recovery plans, and summary of relevant recovery plans is listed in **Section 13.2**. BIAs may overlap these sites, but may be identified for other purposes. DAWE state that the criteria used to identify 'habitat critical to the survival of the species' are more complex than those used to identify BIA. Specifically, the Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (DoEE 2015) cites that *"all areas where aggregations of individuals have been recorded displaying biologically important behaviour such as breeding, foraging, resting or migrating, are considered critical to the survival of the species unless population survey data suggests otherwise"*.

In addition, both the EPBC Act and WA BC Act and associated regulations (2018) provide for the listing of critical habitat - habitat 'critical to the survival of the threatened species'. To date no critical habitat in WA has been listed under either Act.

Table 5-3: Biologically important areas - fish

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
Great white shark	*Carcharodon carcharias*	Foraging – associated with pinniped colonies in the mid-west and south west and waters off Bremer Bay	Waters off pinniped colonies throughout the South-west Marine Region Waters off Bremer Bay
Whale shark	*Rhincodon typus*	Foraging (high density prey) – Ningaloo Reef Foraging – Wider Ningaloo Region	Ningaloo Marine Park and adjacent Commonwealth waters Northward from Ningaloo along 200 m isobath
Dwarf sawfish	*Pristis clavata*	Foraging – Eighty Mile Beach, King Sound, Camden Sound Nursing - Eighty Mile Beach, King Sound, Fitzroy River and May Robinson River Pupping – Eighty Mile Beach, King Sound, Fitzroy River and May Robinson River	Eighty Mile Beach Camden Sound - eastern shore Fitzroy River Mouth, May and Robinson River - tidal tributaries King Sound (inshore waters)

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
		Juvenile – King Sound, Fitzroy River and May Robinson River	
Freshwater sawfish	*Pristis pristis*	Nursing – King Sound Foraging – King Sound, Roebuck Bay, Eighty Mile Beach Pupping – Roebuck Bay, Eighty Mile Beach Juvenile – Roebuck Bay	Eighty Mile Beach King Sound - tidal tributaries Roebuck Bay
Green sawfish	*Pristis zijsron*	Pupping – Cape Keraudren, Eighty Mile Beach, Roebuck Bay, Willie Creek, Cape Leveque Foraging - Cape Keraudren, Roebuck Bay, Cape Leveque, Camden Sound Nursing - Cape Keraudren, Eighty Mile Beach, Ashburton River and Hooley Creek near Onslow	Eighty Mile Beach Camden Sound Cape Keraudren Cape Leveque Roebuck Bay Willie Creek Ashburton River Hooley Creek

Santos

6. Marine Reptiles

Thirty-three species of listed marine reptiles under the Commonwealth EPBC Act are known to occur in Australian waters in the EMBA, according to the Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**). An examination of the species profile and threats database (DoEE 2019) showed that some listed reptile species are not expected to occur in significant numbers in the marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial distributions. Hence, these species are not discussed further.

Of the remaining reptile species identified in the Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**), eight are listed as threatened and seven are listed as migratory. These species are show in **Table 6-1** along with their WA conservation listing (as applicable)[3]. BIAs within the EMBA area discussed in **Table 6-3**.

Table 6-1: EPBC listed marine reptile species in the EMBA

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIA in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016	Other WA Conservation Code		
Green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 6-3**
Flatback turtle (*Natator depressus*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 6-3**
Hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 6-3**
Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*)	Endangered Migratory	Endangered	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 6-3**
Olive ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*)	Endangered Migratory	Endangered	-	Foraging feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 6-3**
Leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)	Endangered Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Foraging feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 6-3**
Short-nosed seasnake (*Aipysurus apraefrontalis*)	Critically Endangered	Critically Endangered	-	Species or species habitat known to	None - No BIA defined

[3] An overview of WA fauna conservation codes is provided in **Section 5** (fish and sharks).

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIA in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016	Other WA Conservation Code		
				occur within area	
Leaf-scaled seasnake (*Aipysurus foliosquama*)	Critically Endangered	Critically Endangered	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined

6.1 Marine Turtles

Six species of marine turtle occur in, use the waters, and nest on sandy beaches, in WA. These are the green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), flatback turtle (*Natator depressus*), hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*), olive ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea)* and leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) (**Table 6-1**).

These six species are listed on the EPBC Act List of Threatened Species as either 'endangered' or 'vulnerable' and all six species are also listed as 'migratory'. They are also listed as threatened species under the BC Act.

A summary of the different habitat types used during the various life stages of marine turtle species identified in the EMBA is given in **Table 6-2.**

Table 6-2: Summary of habitat types for the life stages of the six marine turtle species in the EMBA (DSEWPaC, 2012b)

Life Stage		Green turtle	Flatback turtle	Hawksbill turtle	Loggerhead turtle	Olive ridley turtle	Leatherback turtle
Post-hatchling		Open ocean pelagic habitats (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Coastal waters (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Open ocean pelagic habitats (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Pelagic (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Pelagic (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Pelagic (no data for Australian populations)
Adult	Mating	Offshore from nesting beaches.	Currently unknown for North West Shelf region.	Offshore from nesting beaches.	Little is known for North West Shelf region but expected to occur either en-route or adjacent to nesting beaches.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.
	Nesting	Typically, high energy, steeply sloped beaches with deep sand and deep water approach.	Typically, low-energy beaches that are narrow with a low to moderate slope. Beach approach obstructed by broad intertidal mud or limestone platforms.	Typically beaches close to nearshore coral reefs and sediment comprised of coarse sand and coral rubble.	Poorly studied for North West Shelf region by generally prefer high energy, relatively narrow, steeply sloped, coarse-grained beaches.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.
	Internesting	Shallow coastal waters within several kms of nesting beach. Inter-nesting buffers of 20 km identified around all nesting habitats.	Shallow nearshore waters within 5-60 km of nesting beach. Inter-nesting buffers of 40-60 km identified around all nesting habitats.	Shallow coastal waters within several kilometres of nesting beach. Inter-nesting buffers of 20 km identified around all nesting habitats.	Shallow coastal waters within several kilometres of nesting beach. Inter-nesting buffers of 20 km identified around all nesting habitats.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region. Inter-nesting buffers of 20 km identified around all nesting habitats.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.
	Foraging	Neritic habitats associated with seagrass and algae, and mangrove habitats.	Turbid, shallow inshore waters, subtidal, soft-bottomed habitats of the continental shelf.	Subtidal and intertidal coral and rocky reef habitats of the continental shelf.	Subtidal and intertidal coral and rocky reefs, seagrass and deeper soft-bottomed habitats of the continental shelf.	Many feed within continental shelf waters, however it is not known if others are pelagic, as with the east Pacific population.	Mostly pelagic but will forage close to shore and over continental shelf in temperate waters.

6.1.1 Loggerhead Turtle

The loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) has a worldwide distribution, living and breeding in subtropical to tropical locations (Limpus 2008b). Breeding aggregations in Australia occur on both the east coast (Queensland and NSW) and the west. The annual nesting population in Western Australia is thought to be 3,000 females annually (Baldwin *et al*. 2003), and this is considered to support the third largest population in the world (Limpus 2008b). Loggerhead turtles have one genetic breeding stock within Western Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

The WA distribution of sandy beach nesting areas extends from Shark Bay to the southern area of the North West Shelf, with occasional late summer nesting crawls recorded as far north as Barrow and Varanus Islands and the Lowendal and Rosemary Islands (DSEWPaC 2012d). Major nesting locations include the Muiron Islands, the Ningaloo Coast south to Carnarvon and the islands around Shark Bay, which includes Dirk Hartog Island, one of the principal nesting and internesting sites in WA (Limpus 2008). The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (2017) identifies the Muiron Islands (as a principal rookery), and all waters within a 20 km radius as habitat critical to the survival of loggerhead turtles (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

Estimates of up to 5,000 female loggerhead turtles have been predicted within the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area (Waayers 2010). Earlier surveys found higher proportions of nesting loggerheads in the southern areas of the reserves (CALM 2005a). Aerial surveys conducted in 2000 and 2001 in the Exmouth region recorded only 12 sightings in Commonwealth waters and these turtles were most likely loggerheads (BHP 2005). In a survey commissioned by Santos around the islands in the Exmouth Region, loggerhead turtles were recorded nesting on Flat Island north of the Exmouth Gulf which was the first time they had been recorded in that location (Astron 2014). Loggerhead nesting and breeding occurs from November to March, with a peak in late December/early January (Limpus 2008b).

Foraging areas are widespread for loggerhead turtle populations and migrations from nesting to feeding grounds can stretch thousands of kilometres, including feeding grounds as far north as the Java Sea of Indonesia for the WA population (Limpus 2008b). Shark Bay has been identified as an important foraging habitat for loggerhead turtles (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a). Loggerhead turtles are carnivorous and feed primarily on benthic invertebrates from depths of up to approximately 50 m to near shore tidal areas including areas of rocky and coral reef, muddy bays, sand flats, estuaries and seagrass meadows (Limpus 2008b).

Figure 6-1 illustrates the BIAs and habitat critical (draft) for loggerhead turtles (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

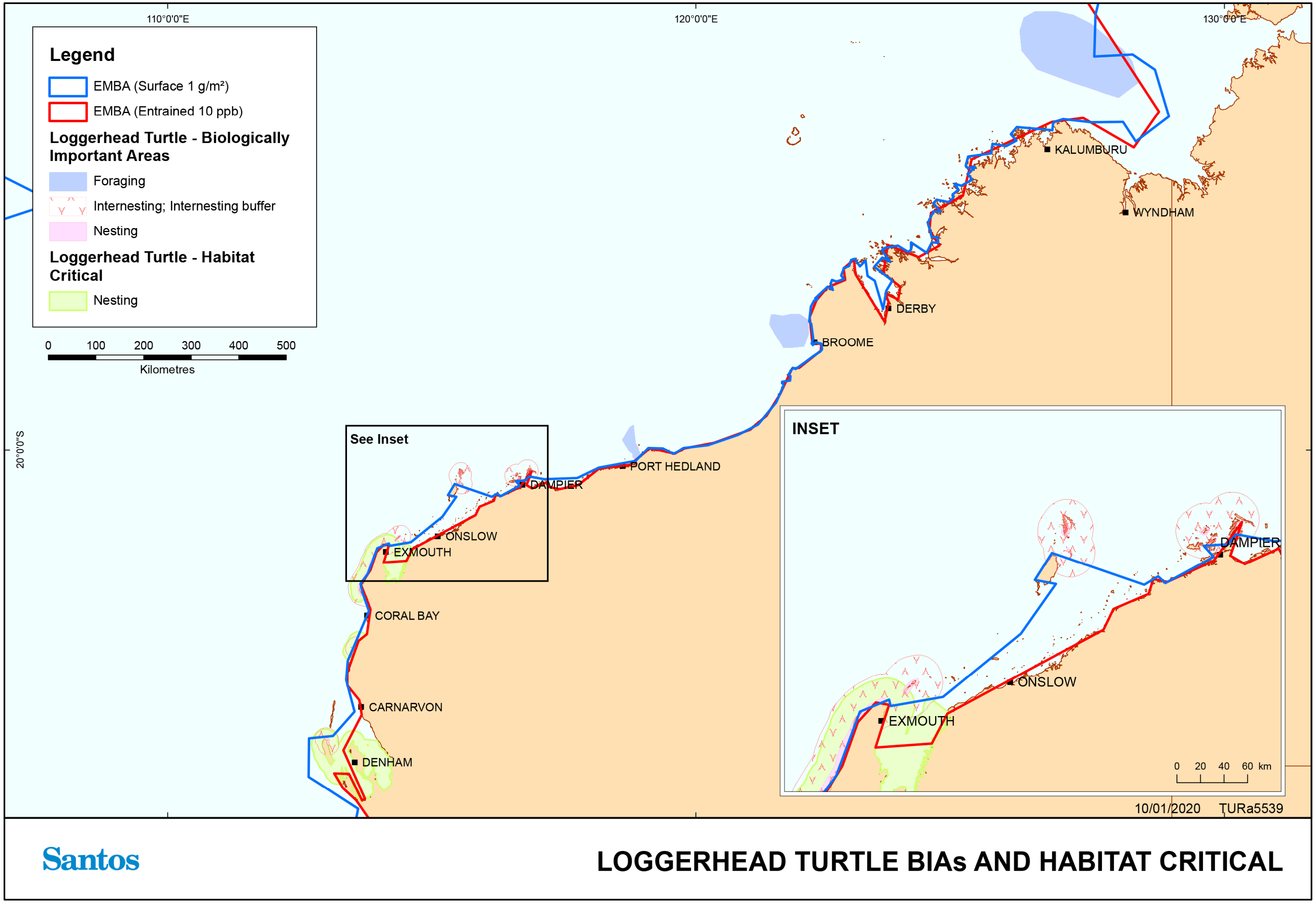


Figure 6-1: Biologically Important Areas and Habitat Critical – Loggerhead Turtle

6.1.2 Green Turtle

Australian population of green turtles is estimated to be approximately 70,000 and is divided into seven genetically distinct breeding aggregations. The species is widespread and abundant in WA waters with an estimated 20,000 individuals occurring, arguably the largest population in the Indian Ocean (Limpus 2008a). There are three distinct breeding stocks in WA waters which include: the North west Shelf stock, the Scott-Browse stock and the Ashmore Stock (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

The North west Shelf population is one of the largest in the world and the most significant rookery is the western side of Barrow Island (Prince 1994, Limpus 2008a). Other principal rookeries include the Lacepede Islands, Montebello Islands, Dampier Archipelago, Browse Island and North West Cape (Prince 1994, Limpus 2008a, DSEWPaC 2012b). See **Table 6-3** for a complete list.

Surveys by Waayers (2010) within the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area estimated up to 7,500 female green turtles used these areas. In 2014, Santos commissioned a survey of the islands in the Exmouth Region which found that North and South Muiron Islands were significant nesting sites for green turtles with over 100 green turtles nesting overnight on one beach at North Muiron Island (Astron 2014). The green turtle is also known to breed in large numbers in the dunes above the extensive beaches found on Serrurier Island, with counts indicating the island supports the second largest rookery in the Pilbara (Oliver 1990).

Lower density green turtle nesting has also been recorded on Jurabi coast, Thevenard Island, Lowendal Islands and in Exmouth Gulf (Limpus 2008a). Only low numbers of green turtles have been observed nesting on Varanus Island, as well as Airlie Island (Pendoley Environmental 2011). From monitoring undertaken in 2016/17 by Santos on Varanus Island; three green turtles were observed to nest over a four week tagging effort (Astron 2017).

Green turtle nesting abundance and timing fluctuates significantly from year to year depending on environmental variables, locality and food availability (Pendoley Environmental 2011). Nesting of green turtles has been recorded from August to March on Serrurier Island (Woodside 2002), from December to March along coast adjacent to Ningaloo (CALM 2005a) and from October to February on Varanus Island (Pendoley Environmental 2011). On Barrow Island, mating aggregations may commence from October with peak nesting from December to January, with hatchlings emerging through summer and early autumn. However, nesting on Barrow Island has been recorded all year round (Chevron 2005 and 2008, Pendoley 2005). Nesting on the Scott Reef-Sandy Islet and Browse Island has been observed all year round with peaks between December and January (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a). The re-nesting period for female green turtles is approximately five years (Hamann *et al*. 2002).

Green turtles spend the first five to ten years of their life drifting on ocean currents, before moving to reside in shallower benthic habitats, including tropical coral and rocky reefs and seagrass beds. Green turtles have been known to migrate more than 2,600 km between feeding and breeding grounds (Limpus 2008a).

Green turtles are omnivores, mainly feeding in shallow benthic habitats on seagrass and/ or algae, but are also known to feed on sponges, jellyfish and mangroves (Limpus 2008a). Green turtles are unlikely to forage or dwell within deeper offshore waters due to the water depths; however, they may occasionally migrate through it.

Figure 6-2 illustrates the BIAs and habitat critical (draft) for green turtles (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

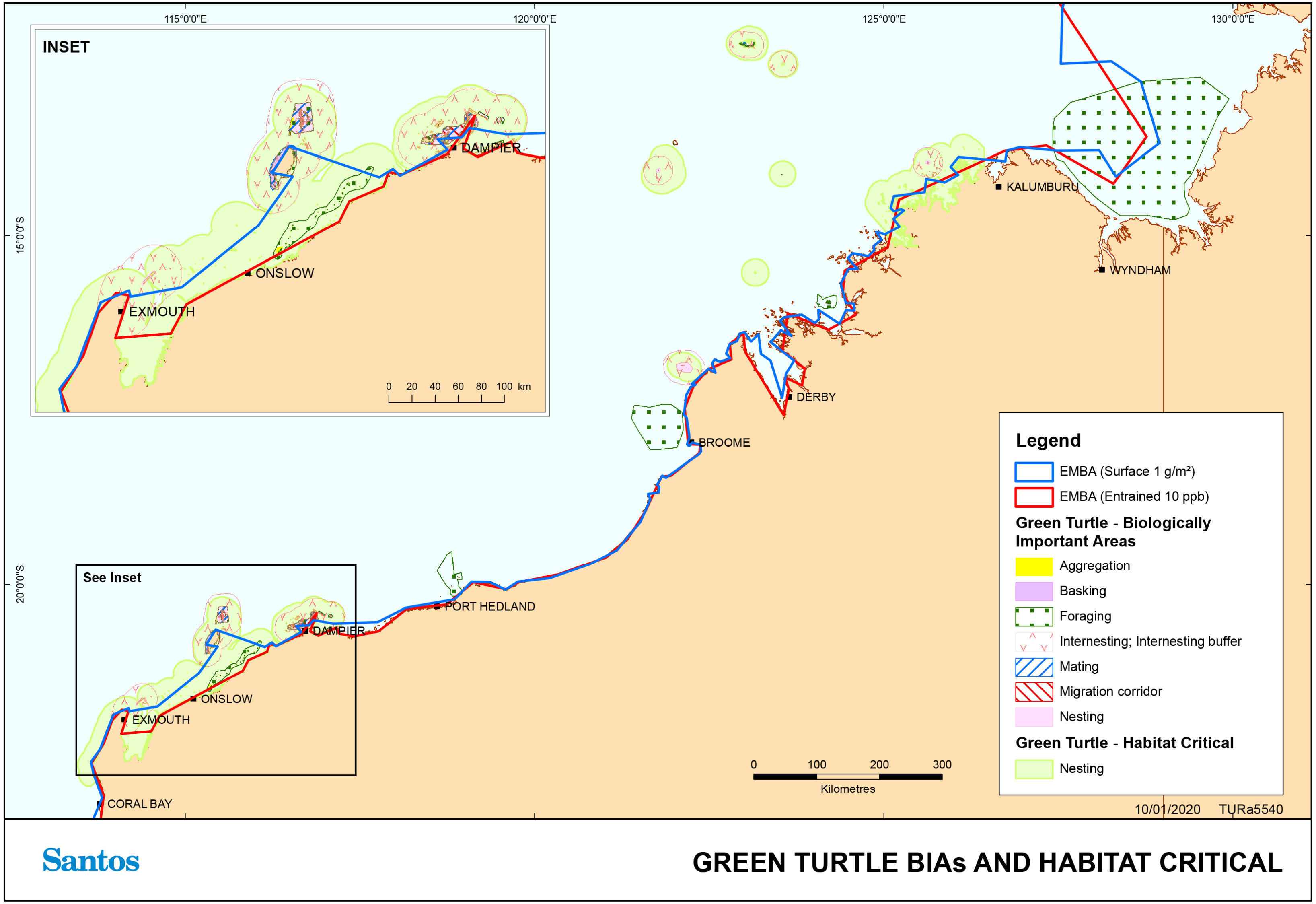


Figure 6-2: Biologically Important Areas and Habitat Critical – Green Turtle

6.1.3 Hawksbill Turtle

Hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) have a global distribution throughout tropical and sub-tropical marine waters. The Western Australian stock is concentrated on the North West Shelf (Dampier Archipelago) (Limpus 2009a), and is considered to be one of the largest hawksbill populations remaining in the world. The estimated number of nesting hawksbill turtles in WA waters is between 2,000 and 4,500 individuals (Morris 2004).

In WA, their nesting range is relatively small and extends from the Muiron Islands to the Dampier Archipelago, a distance of approximately 400 km. The most significant breeding areas, that support hundreds of nesting females annually, are around sandy beaches within the Dampier Archipelago, Montebello Islands, Lowendal Islands and Barrow Island (Pendoley 2005, Limpus, 2009a).

The largest known nesting area for the North West Shelf population is the sandy shoreline of Rosemary Island, within the Dampier Archipelago, particularly on the north-western side of the Island. It is believed that the Rosemary Island rookery may support up to 1,000 nesting females annually (Limpus 2009). Low density nesting is also known from Barrow Island, Airlie Island, Muiron Islands and North West Cape/ Ningaloo coast (Cape Range) (Limpus 2009a). Nesting hawksbills have also been found on NE Regnard Island and SW Regnard Island, confirming the Regnard Islands as hawksbill rookeries (Pendoley Environmental 2009).

The hawksbill turtle nesting population within the Exmouth region is also considered important as the populations in Western Australia represent the largest remaining population in the Indian Ocean (CALM 2005). The best estimate of numbers within the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area is between 20–700 individuals (Waayers 2010).

A snapshot survey of Varanus Island and the Lowendal Islands conducted for Santos during October 2012 found the five most frequented beaches by hawksbills, based on the track counts, were Beacon Island (*n*=43), Parakeelya (*n*=41), Kaia (*n*=40), Rose (*n*=30) and Pipeline (*n*=28). Results of the October 2012 three-day track census program showed that Beacon Island also hosted the highest daily number of overnight emergences by hawksbills and is therefore an important nesting beach for hawksbill turtles (Pendoley Environmental 2013).

On Varanus Island, hawksbill turtle nesting activity is predominantly distributed on the island's east coast, including Pipeline, Harriet, and Andersons beaches (Pendoley Environmental 2019). Individual hawksbill turtles appear to show a strong fidelity to these beaches, often returning to the same beach to nest within the season (Pendoley Environmental 2019). Between 1986 and 2019, a total of 571 individual hawksbill turtles were tagged on Varanus Island.

Nesting is reported to occur between October and February in WA (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a). Hawksbill turtles have been observed breeding on the North West Shelf between July and March with peak nesting activity around the Lowendal Islands between October and December (Limpus 2009a).

Female hawksbills skip annual breeding opportunities (Kendall & Bjorkland 2001), presumably due to high energy demands of breeding (Chaloupka & Prince 2012).

Individuals may migrate up to 2,400 km between their nesting and foraging grounds (DSWEPaC 2012a). Satellite tracking of nesting turtles on Varanus Island (32 km) and Rosemary Island has shown adult turtles to feed between 50 and 450 km from their nesting beaches (DSWEPaC 2012a).

Adults tend to forage in tropical tidal and sub-tidal coral and rocky reef habitat where they feed on an omnivorous diet of sponges, algae, jelly fish and cephalopods (DSWEPaC 2012a). Hawksbill turtles are unlikely to spend significant time within offshore waters as it is too deep to act as a feeding ground. However, it is likely they may migrate through those areas.

Figure 6-3 illustrates the BIAs and habitat critical (draft) for hawksbill and olive ridley turtles (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

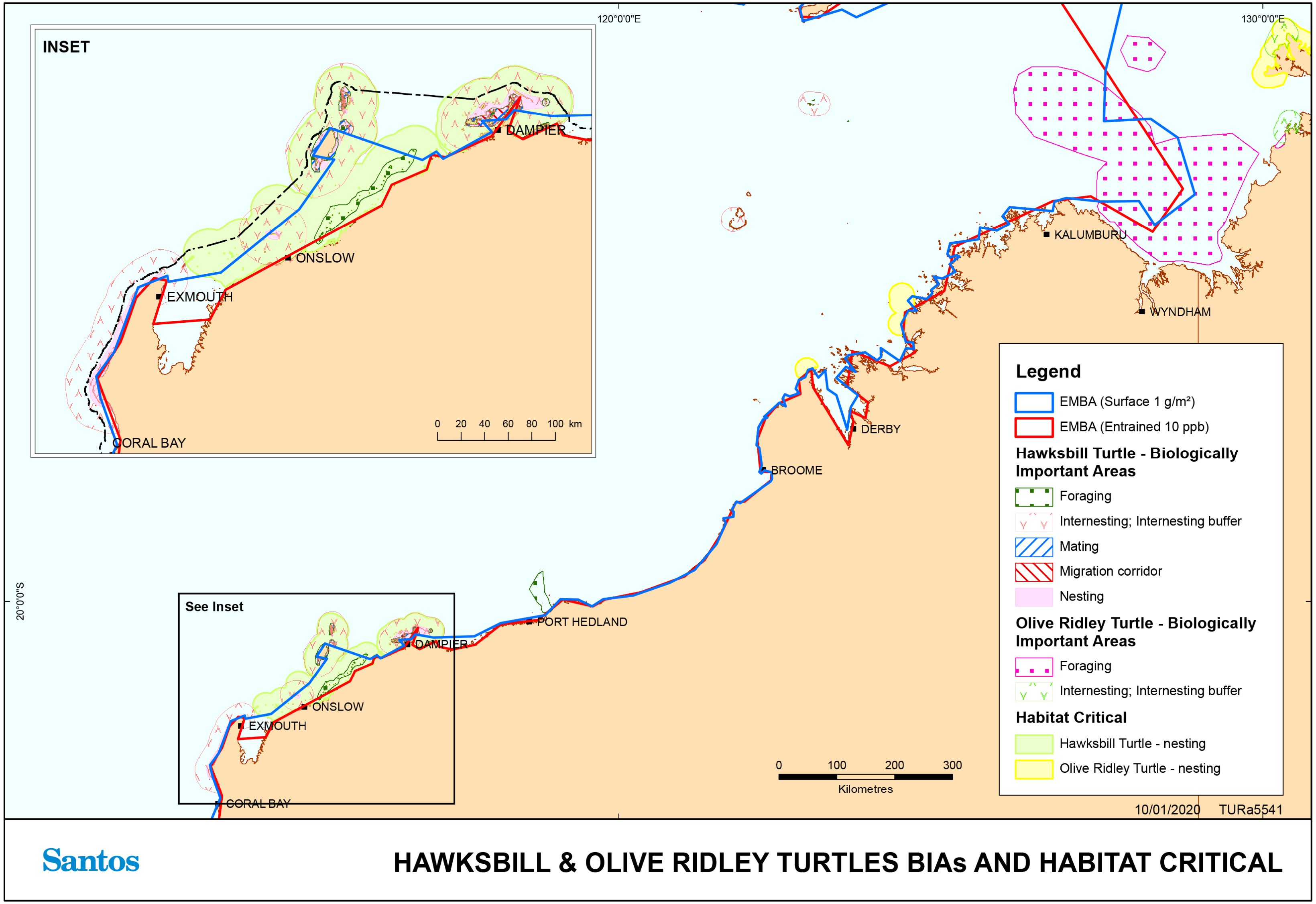


Figure 6-3: Biologically Important Areas and Habitat Critical – Hawksbill and Olive Ridley Turtle

6.1.4 Flatback Turtle

The flatback turtle (*Natator depressus*) has an Australasian distribution, with all recorded nesting beaches occurring within tropical to sub-tropical Australian waters. One third of the total breeding for the species occurs in Western Australia (WA) (Limpus, 2007). The management of the flatback turtle in Australia is broken up into five stocks currently described around Australia; eastern Queensland, Arafura Sea, Cape Domett, South-west Kimberley and Pilbara stocks (Commonwealth of Australia 2017). The Pilbara stock nests throughout the North West Shelf and is characterised by summer nesting (October to March), and the northern stock at Cape Domett breeds mainly in winter (July to September) (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a). The South-west Kimberley stock is also characterised by summer nesting.

The southern WA nesting population of flatback turtles occurs from Exmouth to the Lacepede Islands off the Kimberley coast (DSEWPaC 2012c). On the North West Shelf, significant rookeries are centred on Barrow Island especially the east coast beaches (DSEWPaC 2012b).

Montebello Islands, Thevenard Island, Varanus Island, the Lowendal Islands, King Sound and Dampier Archipelago are also significant rookeries (Pendoley 2005, Limpus 2007, Pendoley Environmental 2011). Nesting is also widespread along the mainland beaches from Mundabullangana on the Pilbara coast north, including Cemetery Beach near Port Hedland, Eighty Mile Beach and to Broome (Limpus 2007, DSEWPaC 2012b).

Long term monitoring of flatback turtles nesting in the Port Hedland area, specifically at Cemetery Beach and Pretty Pool Beach, was undertaken between 2004 and 2014. Monitoring results indicated the main nesting season of flatback turtles in the area was between mid-October and January, which is consistent with other rookeries in the Pilbara region including Barrow Island, Mundabullangana, Karratha and Onslow (Waayers and Stubbs 2016). The onset of the nesting season appears to be relatively consistent each year and is thought to be associated with the southern movement of warmer sea surface temperatures along the northern WA coast.

There have been occasional records of nesting by flatback turtles on the Jurabi Coast and Muiron Islands (CALM 2005). During turtle surveys for Santos, WA flatback turtle nesting was recorded on Bessieres Islands (Astron 2014), Serrurier, Flat, Table and Round Island in previous surveys (Pendoley Environmental 2009). Flatback turtle tracks have been seen on Forty Mile beach and evidence of flatback nesting was recorded on the same beach the next day (Pendoley Environmental 2009). Previously the status of the flatback population(s) was undetermined and although not well quantified, it was estimated to be many thousands of females (Limpus 2007). However, Pendoley *et al*. (2014) reported both Barrow Island and Mundabullangana flatback turtles as substantial reproductive populations with 4,000 and 3,500 turtles tagged at each location between 2006/2006 and 2010/2011. Cemetery beach at Port Hedland had approximately 350 turtles were tagged over two seasons of monitoring (2009/2010 and 2011/12).

Satellite tracking of adult (female) flatback turtles shows they use a variety of inshore and offshore marine areas off the east and west coasts of Barrow Island. Females inter-nest close to their nesting beaches, typically in 0–10 m of water (Chevron 2008). However, flatback turtles also travel approximately 70 km and inter-nest in shallow nearshore water off the adjacent mainland coast, before returning to Barrow Island to lay another clutch of eggs. The average inter-nesting period is 13–16 days.

From long-term tagging studies on Varanus Island and Pendoley's observations, it appears that the nesting season for flatback turtles peaks in December and January with subsequent peak hatchling emergence in February and March. Flatbacks have been observed to nest on Varanus Island between November and February (Chevron 2008, Pendoley Environmental 2011 & 2013). Population monitoring of flatback turtles on Varanus Island, calculated from 16 seasons, indicates a mean population estimate of 226 (+/- 97). Modelled flatback turtle populations have shown a slight decline from 2008/09 to 2016/17, which is considered to be part of fluctuations in the natural cycle (Astron 2017). Flatback turtles tend to nest on all beaches on Varanus Island (Astron 2017). Flatback hatching and emergence success is noted as higher compared to that reported for other Western Australian rookeries (Pendoley et al. 2014; cited Astron 2017).

Unlike other sea turtles, the flatback turtle lacks a wide oceanic dispersal phase and adults tend to be found in soft sediment habitats within the continental shelf of northern Australia (DSEWPaC 2012b). Little information is known on the diets of flatback turtles (DSEWPaC 2012b), however, they are believed to forage on primarily soft-bodied invertebrates (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

Figure 6-4 illustrates the BIAs and habitat critical (draft) for flatback turtles (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

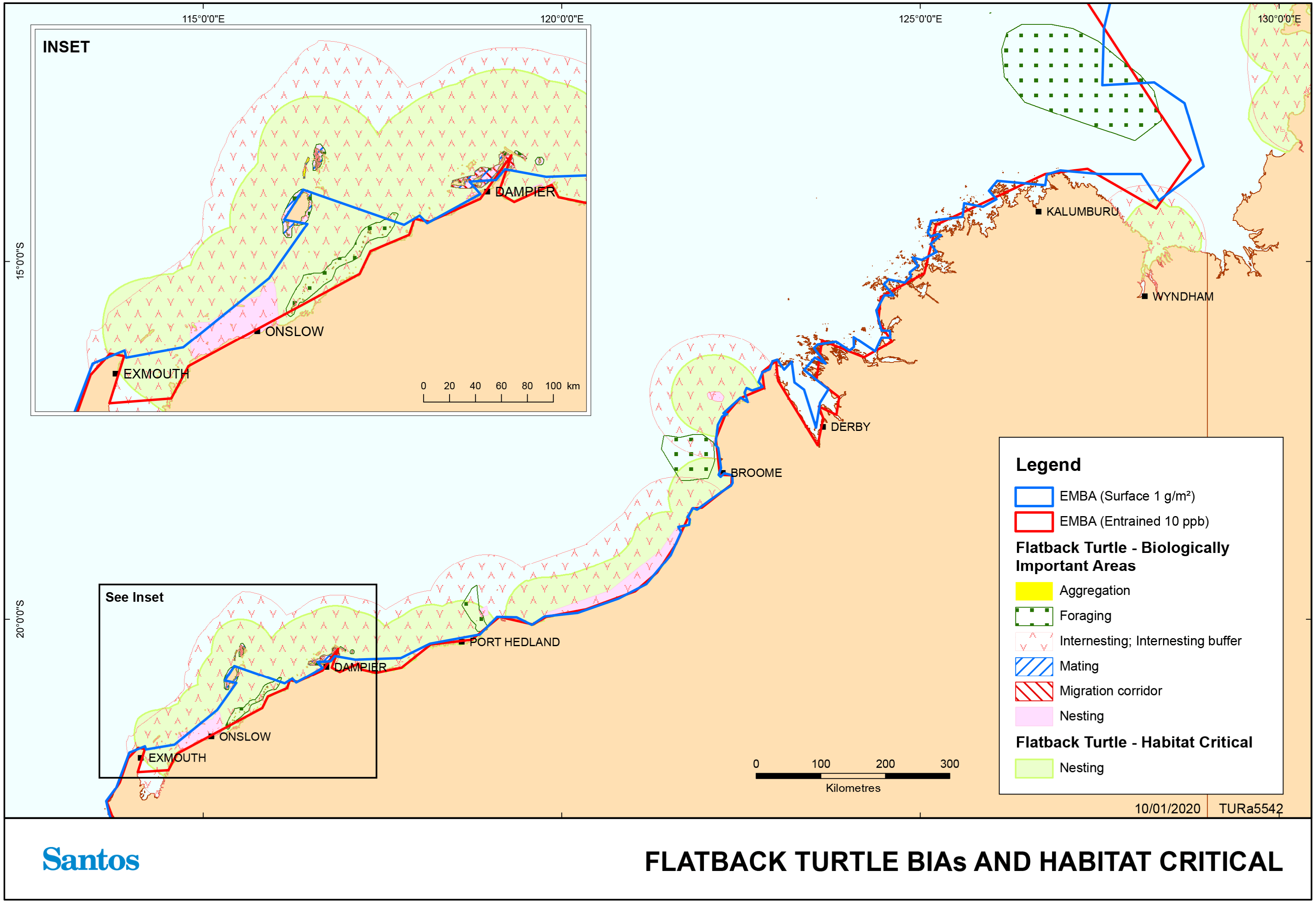


Figure 6-4: Biologically Important Areas and Habitat Critical – Flatback Turtle

6.1.5 Leatherback Turtle

The leatherback turtle *(Dermochelys coriacea*) has the widest distribution of any marine turtle, and can be found from tropical to temperate waters throughout the world (Márquez 1990). There are no major leatherback turtle centres of nesting activity that have been recorded in Australia, although scattered isolated nesting (one to three nests per annum) occurs in southern Queensland and the Northern Territory (Limpus and McLachlin 1994).

There have been several records of leatherback turtles off the coast of WA, but no confirmed nesting sites (Limpus 2009c). Turtle observations have mainly occurred south of the North West Shelf area and in open waters (>200 m deep) (Limpus 2009c). Due to the lack of nesting sites around Australian coastal waters, it is presumed that leatherback turtles observed in Australian waters are migrating from neighbouring countries to utilise feeding grounds in Australia (Limpus 2009c).

The leatherback turtle will feed at all levels of the water column and is carnivorous feeding mainly on pelagic, soft-bodied marine organisms such as jellyfish, which occur in greatest concentrations in areas of upwelling or convergence (DSEWPaC 2012d). The leatherback turtle is a highly pelagic species with adults only going ashore to breed.

No leatherback turtle BIAs or habitat critical (draft) are found within the EMBA.

6.1.6 Olive Ridley Turtles

Olive ridley turtles (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) are the least common turtle species encountered with critical nesting habitat occurring near Vulcan Island, Darcy Island, Prior Point and Llanggi and Cape Leveque (Commonwealth of Australia 2017). This species forages within the shallow benthic habitats of northern Western Australia and is thought to feed primarily on gastropods and small crabs within the benthic, soft-bottomed communities of the continental shelf (Limpus 2009). Olive Ridley turtles forage as far south as the Dampier Archipelago-Montebello Islands.

BIAs for this endangered species are known to occur in the vicinity of Joseph Bonaparte Depression (DSEWPaC 2012b, Commonwealth of Australia 2017a). See **Figure 6-3** for identified olive ridley turtle BIAs and critical habitats (draft) within the EMBA (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017a).

6.2 Seasnakes

Storr *et al*. (1986) estimate nine genera and 22 species of sea snakes occur in WA waters, with 25 listed marine seasnake species being recorded in the search area (**Appendix A**). Little is known of the distribution of individual species, population sizes or aspects of their ecology. Seasnakes are essentially tropical in distribution, and habitats reflect influences of factors such as water depth, nature of seabed, turbidity and season (Heatwole and Cogger 1993). Seasnakes are widespread throughout waters of the North West Shelf in offshore and nearshore habitats. They can be highly mobile and cover large distances or they may be restricted to relatively shallow waters and some species must return to land to eat and rest. In the north-west region of Western Australia, no BIAs have been designated for seasnakes. However, both Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island are characterised for both a high density and high diversity of seasnakes (DSEWPaC 2012b).

Two species of seasnakes listed as threatened under the EPBC Act were identified in the Protected Matters search within the EMBA (**Appendix A**):

+ Short-nosed seasnake (*Aipysurus apraefrontalis*); and
+ Leaf-scaled seasnake (*Aipysurus foliosquama*).

6.2.1 Short-nosed Seasnake

The short-nosed seasnake (*Aipysurus apraefrontalis*) is listed as critically endangered under the EPBC Act and the BC Act. It is a fully aquatic, small snake and is endemic to WA. It has been recorded from Exmouth Gulf, WA to the reefs of the Sahul Shelf, in the eastern Indian Ocean. This species is believed to show strong site fidelity to shallow coral reef habitats in less than 10 m of water, with most specimens having been collected from Ashmore and Hibernia reefs (Minton & Heatwole 1975, Guinea and Whiting 2005).

The species prefers the reef flats or shallow waters along the outer reef edge in water depths to 10 m (McCosker 1975, Cogger 2000). The species has been observed during daylight hours, resting beneath small coral overhangs or coral heads in 1–2 m of water (McCosker 1975). Guinea and Whiting (2005) reported that very few short-nosed seasnakes moved even as far as 50 m away from the reef flat and are therefore unlikely to be expected in high numbers in offshore, deeper waters.

6.2.2 Leaf-scaled Seasnake

The leaf-scaled seasnake *(Aipysurus foliosquama)* is listed as critically endangered under the EPBC Act and the BC Act. It occurs in shallow water (less than 10 m in depth), in the protected parts of the reef flat, adjacent to living coral and on coral substrates (DoE 2014). The species is found only on the reefs of the Sahul Shelf in WA, especially on Ashmore and Hibernia Reefs (Minton and Heatwole 1975). The leaf-scaled seasnake forages by searching in fish burrows on the reef flat (DoE 2014).

6.3 Crocodiles

The salt-water crocodile (*Crocodylus porosus*) is a migratory species under the EPBC Act and is also listed as a specially protected species (other specially protected fauna) under the BC Act. In WA, the species is found in most major river systems of the Kimberley, including the Ord, Patrick, Forrest, Durack, King, Pentecost, Prince Regent, Lawley, Mitchell, Hunter, Roe and Glenelg Rivers. The largest populations occur in the rivers draining into the Cambridge Gulf and the Prince Regent River and Roe River systems. There have also been isolated records in rivers of the Pilbara region, around Derby near Broome and as far south as Carnarvon on the mid-west coast (DEC 2009a).

6.4 Biologically Important Areas/Habitat Critical – Marine Reptiles

Table 6-3 provides an overview of BIAs in the EMBA for marine reptiles, as identified by the DAWE (Commonwealth) and critical habitats identified in associated recovery plans. The DAWE may make recovery plans for threated fauna listed under the EPBC Act. The EPBC Act requires that ‘habitat critical to the survival of the listed threatened species’ is identified in recovery plans, relevant recovery plans are listed in **Section 13.2**[4].

In addition, both the EPBC Act and WA BC Act and associated regulations (2018) provide for the listing of habitat critical - habitat ‘critical to the survival of the threatened species. To date no habitat critical in WA has been listed under either Act.

[4] Further background information on BIA and identification of critical habitat in recovery plans is provided in **Section 5.4**.

Table 6-3: Biologically important areas/critical habitats and geographic locations - reptiles

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	BIAs within EMBA	Habitat Critical within EMBA
Loggerhead turtle	*Caretta caretta*	Nesting, migration, foraging and internesting – Islands and coastline of the Kimberley region and islands of the North West Shelf, Ningaloo coast and Jurabi coast	Cohen Island De Grey River to Bedout Island Dirk Hartog Island Gnarloo Bay James Price Point Lowendal Island Montebello Island Muiron Island Ningaloo Coast and Jurabi coast Rosemary Island Western Joseph Bonaparte Depression	Exmouth and Ningaloo coast Gnaraloo Bay and beaches Shark bay, all coastal and island beaches out the to the northern tip of Dirk Hartog Island
Green turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	Nesting, migration foraging, aggregation, mating, basking and internesting – Offshore islands in the Browse Basin, North West Shelf and Kimberley/Pilbara coastlines Mating/nesting – Dampier Archipelago Basking – Middle Island	Ashmore Reef Barrow Island Browse Island Cartier Island Cassini Island Coral reef habitat west of the Montebello group. Extends the entire length of Montebellos Dampier Archipelago (islands to the west of the Burrup Peninsula) De Grey River area to Bedout Island Delambre Island Dixon Island Greens - inshore tidal and shallow subtidal areas around Barrow Island Hawksbills - shallow water coral reef and artificial reef (pipeline) habitat James Price Point Joseph Bonaparte Gulf Lacepede Island Legendre Island, Huay Island Middle Is. West Coast Barrow Island West Coast and North Coast Montebello Island - Hermite Island, NW Island, Trimouille Island Montebello Islands Montgomery Reef	Mainland east of Mary island to mainland adjacent to Murrara Island including all offshore islands Ashmore Reef and Cartier Reef Browse Island Scott Reef Adele Island Lacepede Island Dampier Archipelago Barrrow Island Montebello Islands Serrier Island and Thevenard Island Exmouth Gulf and Ningaloo Coast

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	BIAs within EMBA	Habitat Critical within EMBA
			North and South Muiron Island North Turtle Island North West Cape Scott Reef Scott Reef - Sandy Islet Seringapatam Reef String of islands between Cape Preston and Onslow, inshore of Barrow Is	
Hawksbill turtle	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	Nesting, migration, mating, foraging and internesting – Offshore islands in the Browse Basin, North West Shelf and Kimberley/Pilbara coastlines Mating/ nesting/ internesting – Lowendal group, Montebello Islands	Ah Chong and South East Island Ashmore Reef Barrow Island Cartier Island Dampier Archipelago (islands to the west of the Burrup Peninsula) De Grey River area to Bedout Is Delambre Island Delambre Island (and other Dampier Archipelago Islands) Dixon Island Greens - inshore tidal and shallow subtidal areas around Barrow Island Hawksbills - shallow water coral reef and artificial reef (pipeline) habitat Lowendal Island Group Montebello Island - Hermite Island, NW Island, Trimouille Island Montebello Island, Trimoulle and NW islands Ningaloo coast and Jurabi coast Rosemary Island Scott Reef String of islands between Cape Preston and Onslow, inshore of Barrow Island Thevenard Island Varanus Island	Cape Preston to mouth of Exmouth Gulf (including Montebello Islands and Lowendal Islands) Dampier Archipelago (including Delambre Island and Rosemary Island)
Flatback turtle	*Natator depressus*	Nesting, migration, mating, aggregation, foraging, internesting – Islands of the North West	Eighty Mile beach Barrow Island Cape Domett	Cape Domett and Lacrosse Island Lacepede Islands

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	BIAs within EMBA	Habitat Critical within EMBA
		Shelf and the Pilbara/Kimberley coastlines Mating, nesting – Barrow Island	Cape Thouin/ Mundabullangana/ Cowrie Beach Coral reef habitat west of the Montebello group. Extends the entire length of Montebellos Dampier Archipelago (islands to the west of the Burrup Peninsula) De Grey River area to Bedout Island Delambre Island Dixon Island Holothuria Zone (Northern Kimberley, Holothuria Banks) Intercourse Island James Price Point Lacepede Island Legendre Island, Huay Is Montebello Island - Hermite Island, NW Island, Trimouille Island North Turtle Island Port Hedland, Cemetery Beach Port Hedland, Paradise Beach Port Hedland, Pretty Pool String of islands between Cape Preston and Onslow, inshore of Barrow Is The main nesting beach at Cape Domett is a 1.9-km-long north-west-facing sandy beach on the east of the Cambridge Gulf, East Kimberley, Western Australia (14 48.10S, 128 24.50E), located approximately 80 km north-north-east of the nearest town, Wyndham. Thevenard Island - South coast West of Cape Lambert Western Joseph Bonaparte Depression	Eighty Mile beach Cemetary beach Eco Beach Mundabullangana Beach Dampier Archipelago Barrow Island, Montebello Island, coastal islands from Cape Preston to Locker Island
Leatherback turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	None within EMBA	None within EMBA	None within EMBA

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	BIAs within EMBA	Habitat Critical within EMBA
Olive ridley turtle	*Lepidochelys olivacea*	Foraging, migration – Joseph Bonaparte Gulf – Kimberley region	Western Joseph Bonaparte Depression	Cape Leveque Prior Point and Llanggi Darcy Island Vulcan Island

7. Marine Mammals

Forty-four species of listed marine mammals are known to occur in Australian waters in the EMBA, according to the Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**). An examination of the species profile and threats database (DAWE 2020a) showed that some listed mammal species are not expected to occur in significant numbers in the marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial distributions. Hence, these species are not discussed further.

Of the remaining listed species, five are listed as threatened and migratory, one is listed as threatened and ten are listed as migratory under the Commonwealth EPBC Act (BIAs for marine mammals are discussed in **Table 7-3**). These species are shown in **Table 7-1** along with their conservation listing under the WA BC Act (as applicable).

The section below gives further details on marine mammal species listed as threatened and migratory and a summary is presented in **Table 7-2**. Identified BIAs are presented in **Table 7-3**.

Table 7-1: Marine mammals listed as threatened or migratory under the EPBC Act

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIA in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999 (Cwth)	BC Act 2016 (WA)	Other WA Conservation Code		
Sei whale *(Balaenoptera borealis)*	Vulnerable Migratory	Endangered	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus)*	Endangered Migratory	Endangered	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus)*	Vulnerable Migratory	Endangered	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Southern right whale (*Eubalaena australis)*	Endangered Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae)*	Vulnerable Migratory	Specially protected (special conservation interest)	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus)*	Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Antarctic minke whale *(Balaenoptera bonaerensis)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Bryde's whale (*Balaenoptera edeni)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Pygmy right whale (*Caperea marginate)*	Migratory	-	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Killer whale (*Orcinus orca)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIA in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999 (Cwth)	BC Act 2016 (WA)	Other WA Conservation Code		
Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin (*Sousa chinensis)*	Migratory	-	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Spotted bottlenose dolphin (Arafura/ Timor Sea Populations) *(Tursiops aduncus)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Irrawaddy dolphin (Australian snubfin dolphin) *(Orcaella heinsohni)*	Migratory	-	P4	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Dusky dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus obscurus)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Australian sea lion (*Neophoca cinerea)*	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Dugong (*Dugong dugon)*	Migratory	Specially protected (species otherwise in need of special protection)	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – Refer to **Table 7-3**

In addition, the New Zealand fur-seal *(Arctocephalus forsteri)*, has been identified as a species of relevance to the EMBA. The New Zealand fur seal is listed as a protected species under WA BC Act (other specially protected), but not listed as threatened under the EPBC Act.

7.1 Threatened and Migratory Species

7.1.1 Sei Whale

Sei whales have a worldwide, oceanic distribution, ranging from polar to tropical waters. Sei whales tend to be found further offshore than other species of large whales (Bannister *et al*. 1996).

Sei whales move between Australian waters and Antarctic feeding areas; however, they are only infrequently recorded in Australian waters (Bannister *et al*. 1996) and their movements and distribution in Australian waters is not well known (DAWE 2020a). There are no known mating or calving areas in Australian waters (Parker 1978 in DAWE 2020a). The National Conservation Values Atlas currently record no BIAs for this species (DAWE 2020b). Surveys of the Bonney Upwelling (outside of the EMBA) between 2000 and 2003 recorded sightings of sei whales feeding during summer and autumn, indicating that this is potentially an important feeding ground (DAWE 2020b).

7.1.2 Blue Whale

Two sub-species of blue whale are recorded in Australian waters: the southern (or true) blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus intermedia*) and the pygmy blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*). Southern blue whales are believed to occur in waters south of 60°S and pygmy blue whales occur in waters north of 55°S (i.e. not in the Antarctic) (DEWHA 2008a). By this definition all blue whales in waters from Busselton to the NT border are assumed to be pygmy blue whales and are discussed below.

Pygmy blue whales have a southern hemisphere distribution, migrating from tropical water breeding grounds in winter to temperate and polar water feeding grounds in summer (Bannister *et al*. 1996, Double *et al*. 2014). The WA migration path takes pygmy blue whales down the WA coast to coastal upwelling areas along southern Australia (Gill 2002) and south at least as far as the Antarctic convergence zone (Gedamke *et al*. 2007).

Tagging surveys have shown pygmy blue whales migrating northward relatively near to the Australian coastline (100 km) until reaching North West Cape after which they travelled offshore (240 km) to Indonesia. Passive acoustic data documented pygmy blue whales migrating along the Western Australian shelf break (Woodside 2012). Tagging data collected by Gales *et al.* (2010) has provided the first definitive link between the blue whales that feed off the Perth Canyon and those that occur around Indonesia. This is movement is concordant with the proposed ‘Tasmania to Indonesia’ population described by Branch *et al.* (2007).

The northern migration passes the Perth Canyon from January to May and north bound animals have been detected off Exmouth and the Montebello Islands between April and August (Double *et al*. 2012a, McCauley & Jenner 2010). During the southern migration, pygmy blue whales pass south of the Montebello Islands and Exmouth from October to the end of January, peaking in late November to early December (Double *et al*. 2012b). Generally, they appear to travel as individuals or in small groups based on acoustic data. For example, analysis of pygmy blue whale calls from noise loggers deployed around Scott Reef (2006 to 2009) for the Woodside Browse project showed that 78% of the calls were from lone whales, 18% were from two whales and 4% were from three or more whales (McCauley 2011; Woodside 2014).

Pygmy blue whales appear to feed regularly along their migration route (i.e. at least once per week or more frequently) and are likely to have multiple food caches along their migratory route (e.g. Rowley Shoals and Ningaloo Reef) (ConocoPhillips 2018).

Recognised feeding areas of significance to this species, located within the EMBA include Ningaloo Reef and the Perth Canyon (DoE 2015a). The Ningaloo Reef area has the capacity to offer feeding opportunities to pygmy blue whales through unique biophysical conditions able to support large biomasses of marine species (Double *et al*. 2014). Surface lunge feeding of pygmy blue whales has been observed at North West Cape and Ningaloo Reef in June (C. Jenner & M-N Jenner, unpublished data, 2001 in Double *et al*. 2014). Outside of the recognised feeding areas, possible foraging areas for pygmy blue whales include the greater region around the Perth Canyon, off Exmouth and Scott Reef in WA (DoE 2015a). These steep gradient features tend to stimulate upwelling and, therefore increased productivity (seasonally variable) (ConocoPhillips 2018). Hence, they provide a favourable foraging area.

Breeding areas have not yet been identified; however, it is likely that pygmy blue whales calve in tropical areas of high localised production such as deep offshore waters of the Banda and Molucca Seas in Indonesia (Double *et al*. 2014, DAWE 2020a). There are no known breeding areas of significance to blue whales in waters from Busselton to the NT border.

The BIAs for blue whale and pygmy blue whale are detailed in **Table 7-3** and depicted in **Figure 7-1** and **Figure 7-2.**

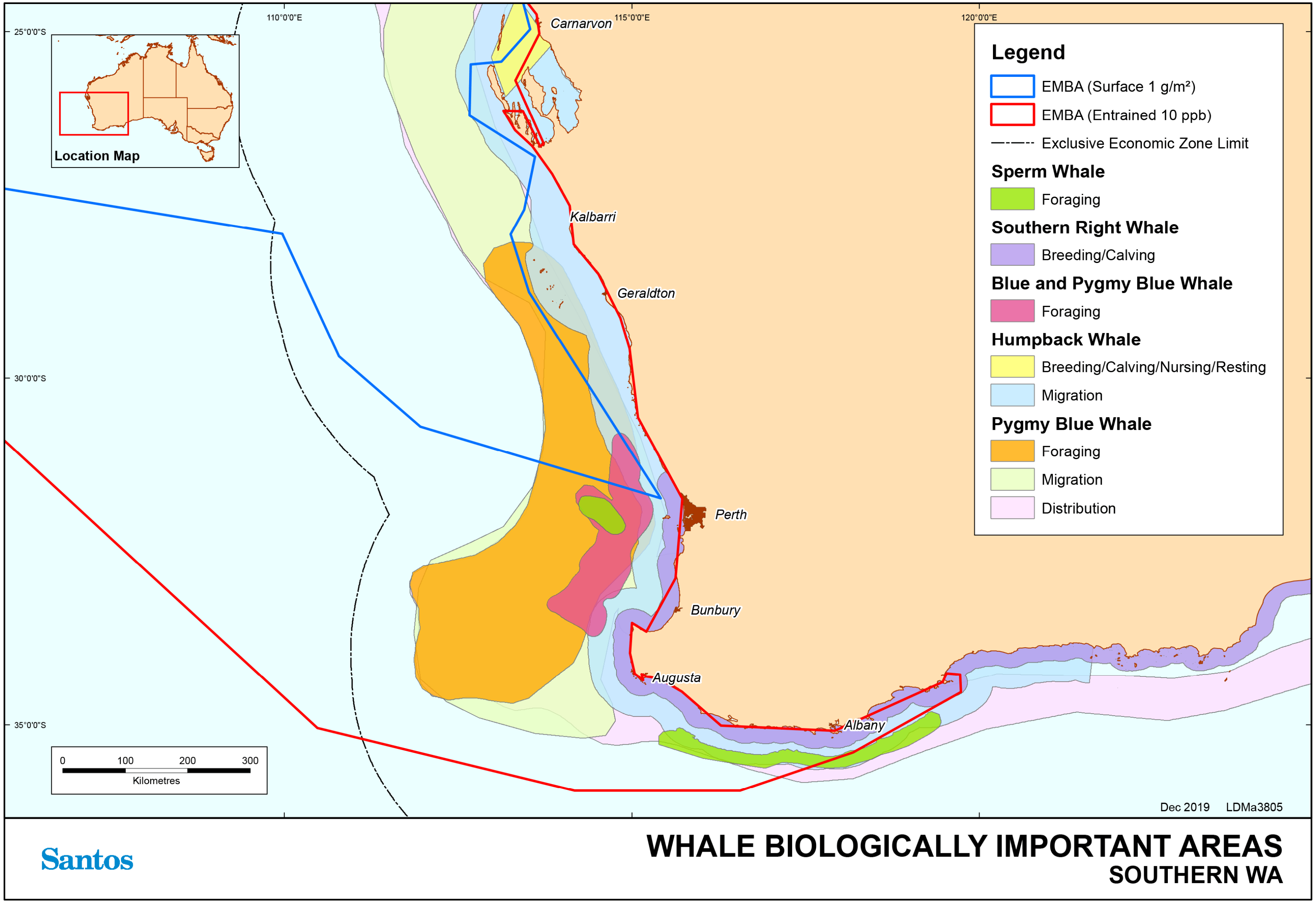


Figure 7-1: Biologically important areas – whales – Southern WA

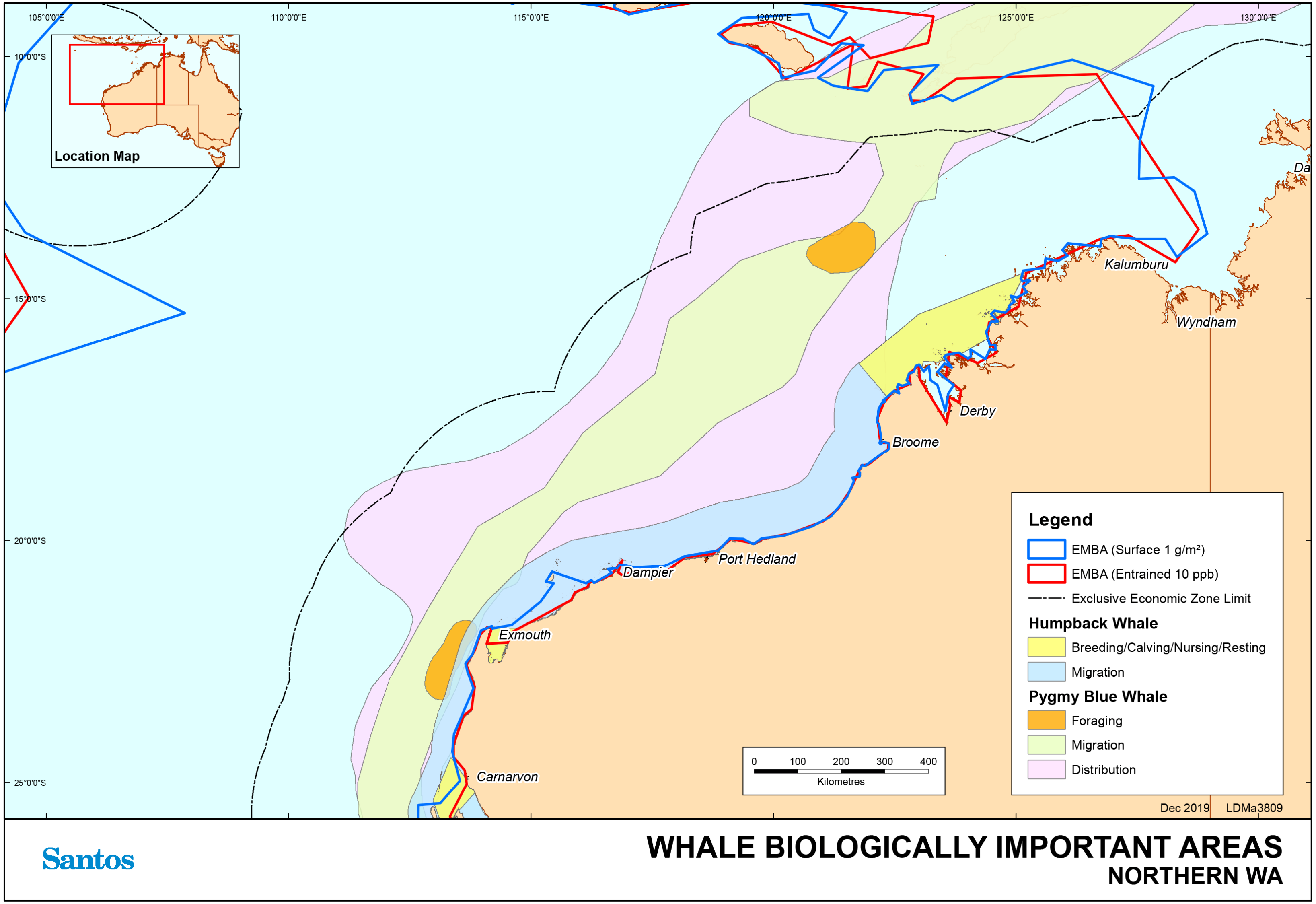


Figure 7-2: Biologically important areas – whales – Northern WA

7.1.3 Fin Whale

Fin whales have a worldwide distribution generally in deeper waters, with oceanic migrations between warm water breeding grounds and cold water feeding grounds.

The fin whale distribution in Australia is not clear due to the sparsity of sightings. Information is known primarily from stranding events and whaling records. According to the Species Profile and Threats database (DAWE 2020a); fin whales are thought to be present from Exmouth, along the southern coastline, to southern Queensland.

Migration paths are uncertain but are not thought to follow Australian coastlines (Bannister *et al*. 1996). There is insufficient data to prescribe migration times for fin whales. During summer and autumn this species has been recorded acoustically at the Rottnest Trench.

There are no known mating or calving areas in Australian waters (DoEE 2019a) and no BIAs for the fin whale are currently identified by the National Conservation Values Atlas (DAWE 2020b).

7.1.4 Southern Right Whale

The southern right whale is present in the southern hemisphere between approximately 30° and 60°S. The species feeds in the Southern Ocean in summer, moving close to shore in winter.

In Australian waters, southern right whales range from Perth, along the southern coastline, to Sydney. Sightings have been recorded as far north as Exmouth although these are rare (Bannister *et al*. 1996).

BIAs including calving and aggregation areas are recorded for this species along the southern coastline of Australia (DAWE 2020b). Details on the BIA for southern right whale are provided in **Table 7-3** and depicted in **Figure 7-1**.

7.1.5 Humpback Whale

Humpback whales have a worldwide distribution, migrating along coastal waters from polar feeding grounds to subtropical breeding grounds. Geographic populations are distinct and at least six southern hemisphere populations are thought to exist based on Antarctic feeding distribution and the location of breeding grounds on either side of each continent (Bannister *et al*. 1996). The population of humpback whales migrating along the WA coastline was recently estimated to be greater than 33,000 whales and likely increasing at exceptionally high growth rates between 10–12% (Hedley *et al*. 2011, Salgado Kent *et al*. 2012).

The west coast Australian humpback whale population migrates from Southern Polar Ocean 'summer' feeding grounds to their northern tropical 'winter' calving/ breeding grounds in coastal waters of the Kimberley. The northern migration tends to follow deeper waters of the continental shelf, whilst the southward migration concentrates whales closer to the mainland (Jenner *et al*. 2001). Recent satellite tagging of southbound humpback whales indicate that whales generally migrated close to the coastline, within a few tens of kilometres of shore and in a corridor frequently less than 100 km (Double *et al*. 2010). Aerial surveys and noise logger recordings undertaken for Chevron's Wheatstone Project indicated that the main distribution of humpback whales was sighted at an average distance of 50 km from the mainland during the northern migration and 35 km during the southbound migration (RPS 2010a).

The precise timing of the migration varies between years by up to six weeks, influenced by water temperature, sea ice distribution, predation risk, prey abundance and the location of feeding grounds (DEWR 2007).

Peak northward migration across the North West Shelf is identified as from late July to early August, and peak southward migration from late August to early September (DoEE 2015c). Data collected between 1995 and 1997 by the Centre for Whale Research indicates that the period for peak northern migration into the calving grounds in the Kimberley is mid to late July. The peak for southern migration is in the first half of September (Jenner *et al.* 2001). Actual timing of annual migration may vary by as much as three weeks from year to year due to food availability in the Antarctic (DMP 2003).

Santos

Satellite tagging data collected for migrating northbound humpback whales identified a consistent narrow inshore distribution, unlike the southward migration. There was little evidence that the whales tended to venture further from shore and into deeper water at any point on their northward migration. Whales were seen with calves off the North West Cape outside the 'calving grounds; of Lacepede Islands to Camden Sound. This indicates some potential for this area being used as a 'calving site' as well as a migratory corridor. Consequently, the region from the Lacepede Islands to Camden Sound should not be seen as the exclusive 'calving ground' for this population (Double *et al.* 2012b).

Details on the BIA for humpback whales are provided in **Table 7-3** and depicted in **Figure 7-1** and **Figure 7-2**.

7.1.6 Sperm Whale

Sperm whales typically occur in WA along the southern coastline between Cape Leeuwin and Esperance (Bannister *et al.* 1996). Sperm whales are distributed worldwide in deep waters (greater than 200 m) off continental shelves and sometimes near shelf edges, averaging 20 to 30 nautical miles offshore (Bannister *et al.* 1996). The sperm whale is known to migrate northwards in winter and southwards in summer, however, detailed information on the distribution of sperm whales is not available for the timing of migrations. Sperm whales have been recorded in deep water off the North West Cape on the west coast of Western Australia (RPS 2010b) and appear to occasionally venture into shallower waters in other areas (RPS 2010b). Details on the BIA for sperm whales are provided in **Table 7-3** and are shown in **Figure 7-1.**

7.1.7 Antarctic Minke Whale

The Antarctic minke whale is distributed throughout the Southern Hemisphere from 55°S to the Antarctic ice edge during the austral summer and has been recorded in all Australian States (Bannister et al. 1996; Perrin & Brownell 2002). Detailed information on timing and location of migrations and breeding grounds on the west coast of Australia is largely unknown. However, it is believed that the Antarctic minke whale migrates up the WA coast to approximately 20°S during Australian winter to feed and possibly breed (Bannister *et al.* 1996).

7.1.8 Bryde's Whale

The Bryde's whale is found all year round in tropic and temperate waters (Kato 2002). Two forms are recognised: inshore and offshore Bryde's whales. It appears that the inshore form is restricted to the 200 m depth isobar whilst the offshore form is found in deeper waters of 500-1,000 m (DoEE 2019c). Both forms are expected to be found in zones of upwelling where they feed on shrimp like crustaceans (Bannister *et al.* 1996). Little is known about the population abundance of Bryde's whale, the location of exact breeding and calving grounds and large-scale migration patterns (DoEE 2019c). It is however, suggested that the offshore form migrates seasonally, heading towards warmer tropical waters during the winter.

7.1.9 Pygmy Right Whale

The pygmy right whale is considered the most elusive baleen whale and as a result very little is known about the whale's distribution in Australian waters. Records of the pygmy right whale in Australian waters are distributed between 32°S and 47°S and are restricted in the west by the Leeuwin current (Kemper 2002). It is possible that the pygmy right whale will be encountered in the southern extent of the EMBA, particularly in coastal areas of upwelling (Kemper 2002).

7.1.10 Killer Whale

The killer whale has a widespread global distribution and has been recorded in waters of all Australian states/territories (Bannister *et al.* 1996). Whilst more commonly found in cold, deeper waters, killer whales have been observed along the continental slope, shelf and shallow coastal areas of WA. Killer whales are known to make seasonal movements and are most likely to follow the migratory routes of their prey.

7.1.11 Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin

The Indo-pacific humpback dolphin is typically found in water less than 20 m deep but has been recorded in waters up to 40 m deep. This species is generally found in association with river mouths, mangroves, tidal channels and inshore reefs (DoEE 2016a). This species of dolphin is known to have resident groups that forage, feed, breed and calve in the state waters of Roebuck Bay, Dampier Peninsula, King Sound north, Talbot Bay, Anjo Peninsula, Vansittart Bay, Napier Broome Bay and Deception Bay (DoEE 2016a).

The Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin BIA in the EMBA is detailed in **Table 7-3** and shown on **Figure 7-3**.

7.1.12 Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Indo-Pacific bottlenose dolphin)

The spotted bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops aduncus*) (Arafura/ Timor Sea populations) is generally considered to be a warm water subspecies of the spotted bottlenose dolphin, occurring in shallow (often <10 m deep) inshore waters (Bannister et al., 1996; Hale et al., 2000). The known distribution of the spotted bottlenose dolphin extends from Shark Bay north to the western edge of the Gulf of Carpentaria in Australia (DoEE 2016b). The spotted bottlenose dolphin BIA in the EMBA is detailed in **Table 7-3** and shown on **Figure 7-3**.

7.1.13 Irrawaddy Dolphin (Australian Snubfin Dolphin)

The Irrawaddy dolphin, also known as the snubfin dolphin (*Orcaella heinsohni*) is known to occur within the waters off northern Australia, extending north from Broome in Western Australia to the Brisbane River in Queensland (DoEE 2016c). Surveys have indicated that the species is typically found in protected shallow nearshore waters, generally less than 20 m deep, adjacent to river and creek mouths close to seagrass beds (DoEE 2016c). The snubfin dolphin was not recorded during any of the aerial surveys undertaken along the Dampier Peninsula coastline in the vicinity of James Price Point but were observed in Roebuck Bay from vessels on several occasions (RPS, 2010b). Based on the extensive survey effort and amenable conditions within the James Price Point coastal area during the survey, it is concluded that this species is seldom found outside of shallow and sheltered bays and inlets (DSD 2010). The Irrawaddy dolphin BIA in the EMBA is detailed in **Table 7-3** and shown on **Figure 7-3.**

7.1.14 Dusky Dolphin

The dusky dolphin's distribution is strongly linked to colder waters. In Australia, the dusky dolphin has been sighted in southern Australia from WA to Tasmania. It is presumed to be primarily an inshore species but has been known to move further offshore, possibly due to its desire for colder waters (Gill *et al.* 2000). Dusky dolphins are expected to be limited in their distribution along the WA coastline due to the presence of the southward-flowing warm water of the Leeuwin Current.

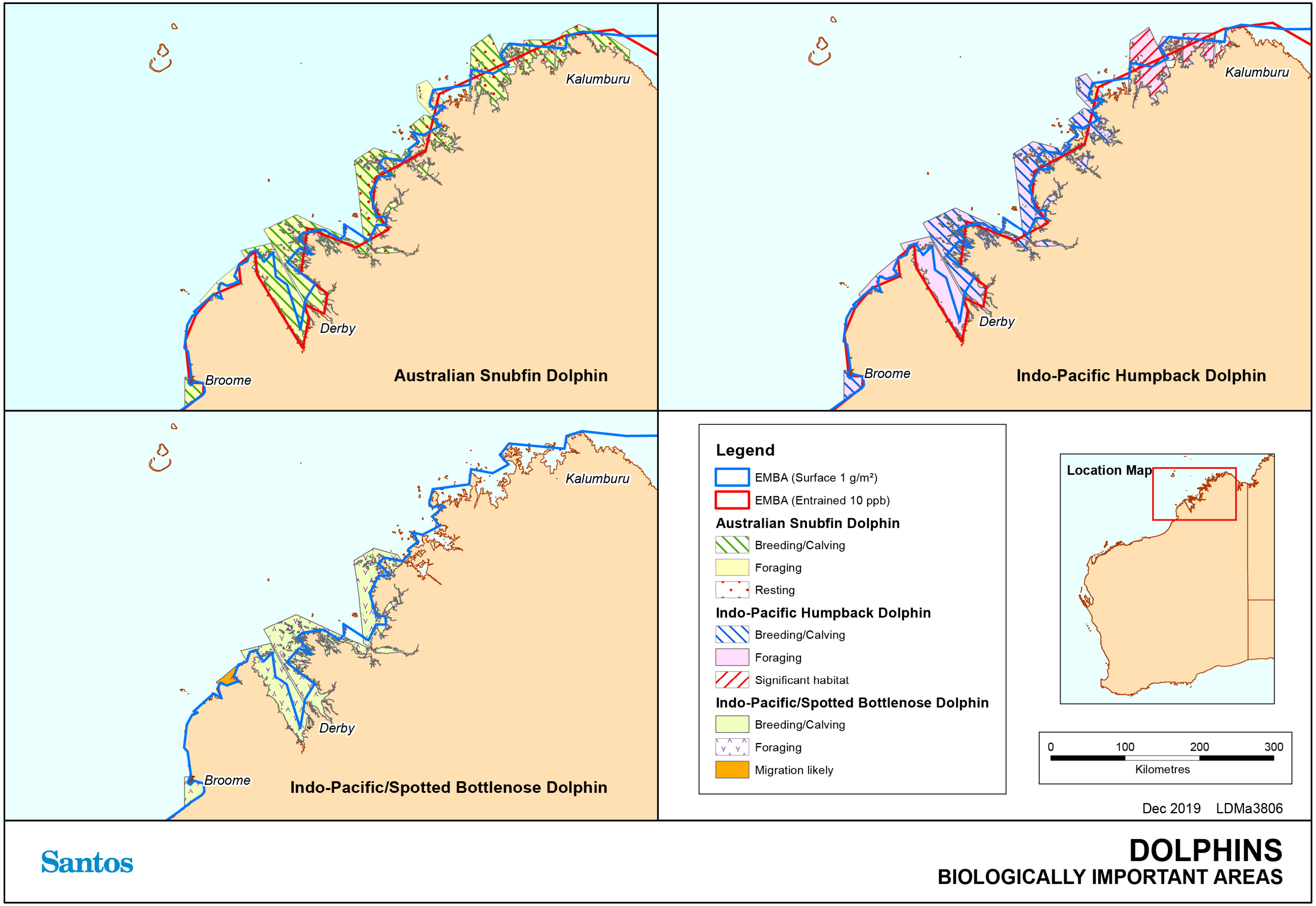


Figure 7-3: Biologically important areas – dolphins

7.1.15 Australian Sea Lion

The Australian sea lion is endemic to Australia. Breeding colonies are found only in South Australian and Western Australian waters. There are currently 76 known Australian sea lion pupping locations along the coast and offshore islands between the Houtman Abrolhos Islands in Western Australia to the Pages Islands in South Australia (DSEWPaC 2013c). The species has also been recorded at Shark Bay (DoE 2014a).

BIAs for foraging, haul-out and breeding sites identified by the National Conservation Values Atlas are located south of the waters from Busselton to the NT border (DAWE 2020b). Male Australian sea lions have been recorded foraging in areas up to 60 km away from their birth colonies, with potentially larger dispersal ranges up to 180 km (Hamer *et al*. 2011). However, female Australian sea lions have restricted home ranges, with high rates of natal site fidelity and limited gene flow with other regions (Campbell 2005). The Australian sea lion BIA in the EMBA is outlined in **Table 7-3** and is depicted in **Figure 7-4.**

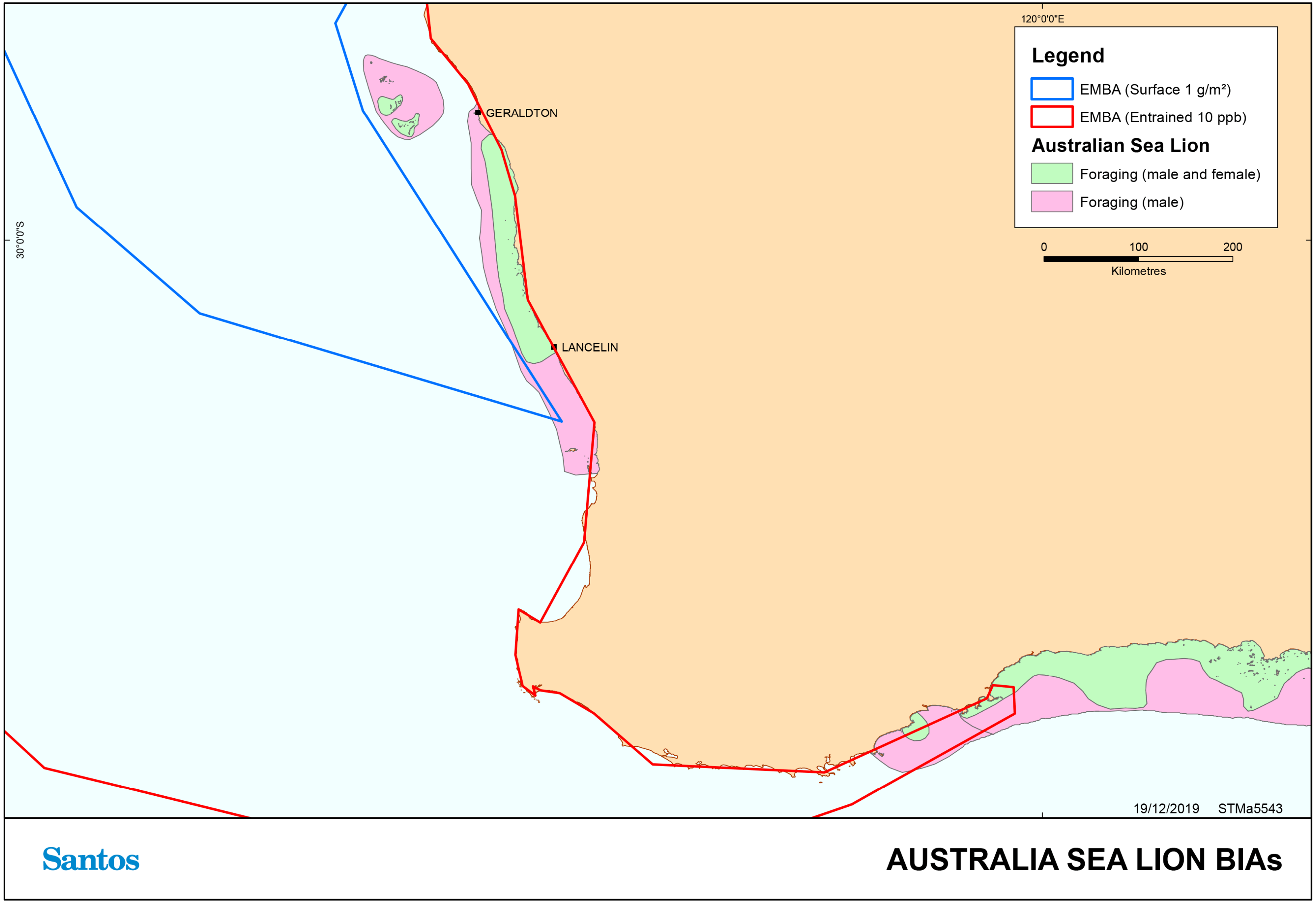


Figure 7-4: Biologically important areas – Australian sea lion

7.1.16 Dugongs

Dugongs (*Dugong dugon*) are large herbivorous marine mammals (up to 3 m) that feed off seagrass and generally inhabit coastal areas. Key populations along the WA coast are principally located at: Shark Bay (the largest resident population in Australia), Ningaloo Marine Park and Exmouth Gulf, the Pilbara coast and offshore areas including Montebello/ Barrow/ Lowendal Islands, and further north at Eighty Mile Beach and off the Kimberley Coast, particularly Roebuck Bay and Dampier Peninsula (Marsh *et al*. 2002; DSEWPaC 2012). Populations are also present at Ashmore Reef. Dugong distribution and movement is based on the abundance, size and species of seagrass meadow. Dugongs can migrate hundreds of kilometres between seagrass habitats. The dugong BIAs in the EMBA are detailed in **Table 7-3** and shown in **Figure 7-5**.

7.1.17 New Zealand fur-seal

The New Zealand fur-seal (also known as the long-nosed fur seal) (*Arctocephalus forsteri*) is a specially protected species (other specially protected) under the BC Act. The New Zealand fur seal is found in Ngari Capes Marine Park (two colonies) and along other parts of Australia's southern coast.[5]

---

[5] Identified as a relevant species through review of *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* listed species for marine species without an EBPC Act listing.

Figure 7-5: Biologically important areas – dugongs

Table 7-2: Summary of information for marine mammals listed as threatened under the EPBC Act

Aspect	Sei whale	Blue and pygmy blue whales	Fin whale	Southern right whale	Humpback whale	Australian sea lion
Species expected in area	Unknown	Yes	Unknown	Unlikely, southern distribution	Yes	Unlikely, southern distribution
Migration depth (m)	Unknown, prefers offshore waters	500-1,000	Unknown	n/a	Up to 100	n/a
Migration seasonality	Unknown	Apr to Aug (north), Oct to Jan (south)	Unknown	n/a	Jun to Nov	n/a

7.2 Biologically Important Areas / Critical Habitat – Marine Mammals

Table 7-3 below provides an overview of BIAs in the EMBA for marine mammals

The DAWE may also make recovery plans for threated fauna listed under the EPBC Act. The EPBC Act requires that 'habitat critical to the survival of the listed threatened species' is identified in recovery plans, relevant recovery plans are listed in **Section 13.2**[6].

In addition, both the EPBC Act and WA BC Act and associated regulations (2018) provide for the listing of critical habitat - habitat 'critical to the survival of the threatened species'. To date no critical habitat in WA has been listed under either Act.

Table 7-3: Biologically important areas – marine mammals

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	BIAs within EMBA
Blue and pygmy blue whales	*Balaenoptera musculus*	Migration – along the continental shelf edge off the WA coastline, extending offshore near Scott Reef and into Indonesian waters Foraging – along Ningaloo reef, around Scott Reef, around the Perth canyon	Blue and pygmy blue whale - Head of the Perth Canyon Outer continental shelf from Cape Naturaliste to south of Jurien Bay Outer Perth Canyon Head of the Perth Canyon Pygmy blue whale - Augusta to Derby. Tend to pass along the shelf edge at depths of 500 m to 1000 m; appear close to coast in the Exmouth-Montebello Islands area on southern migration. From Mandurah to south of Cape Naturaliste, seaward to the 50 m depth contour Indonesia- Banda Sea Ningaloo Perth canyon Scott Reef

[6] Further background information on BIA and identification of critical habitat in recovery plans is provided in **Section 5.4**.

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	BIAs within EMBA
Southern right whale	*Eubalaena australis*	Breeding/calving – along the south west and southern coastline of WA/SA	Bunbury area, WA Camac Island/Fremantle, WA Coast Cape Naturaliste to Cape Leeuwin Coast Perth region to Cape Naturaliste Geographe Bay, WA Perth to Kangaroo Island
Humpback whale	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	Breeding/calving/nursing/resting – Kimberley/Coastal North Lacepede Island, Campden Sound, Exmouth Gulf, Shark Bay Migration - northern migration deeper waters of the continental shelf, southward migration – along the WA mainland	Cape Leeuwin to Houtman Abrolhos Cape Naturaliste Cape Naturaliste to Cape Leeuwin Exmouth Gulf Flinders Bay Geographe Bay Houtman Abrolhos Islands Kimberley/Coastal North Lacepede Island, Camden Sound North of Houtman Abrolhos Shark Bay The migration corridor extends from the coast to out to approximately 100 km offshore in the Kimberley region extending south to North West Cape. From North West Cape to south of shark Bay the migration corridor is reduced to approximately 50 km. West coast - Lancelin to Kalbarri West coast- Bunbury to Lancelin including Rottnest Island
Sperm whale	*Physeter macrocephalus*	Foraging - west end of Perth Canyon and Albany Canyons	Western end of Perth canyon Albany Canyons - Immediately south of the continental shelf edge extending over the continental slope
Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin	*Sousa chinensis*	Breeding, calving, foraging – Kimberley coastal waters and islands Significant habitat – unknown behavior – Admiralty Gulf & Parry Harbour and Bougainville Peninsula Significant habitat - Vansittart Bay, Anjo Peninsula	Admiralty Gulf & Parry Harbour Bougainville Peninsula Camden Sound Area - Walcott Inlet, Doubtful Bay, Deception Bay, Augustus Island (Kuri Bay) Carnot & Beagle bay King Sound North and Yampi Sound and Talbot Bay Fjord area near Horizontal Falls King Sound Southern Sector Maret and Biggee Island Pender bay Port Nelson, York Sound, Prince Frederick Harbour Prince Regent River Roebuck Bay Vansittart Bay, Anjo Peninsula Willie Creek

Santos

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	BIAs within EMBA
Indo-Pacific/spotted bottlenose dolphin	*Tursiops aduncus*	Breeding, calving, foraging – Kimberley coastal waters and islands Migration – Pender Bay	Camden Sound Area - Walcott Inlet, Doubtful Bay, Deception Bay, Augustus Island (Kuri Bay) King Sound North and Yampi Sound and Talbot Bay Fjord area near Horizontal Falls King Sound Southern Sector Pender bay Roebuck Bay
Irrawaddy dolphin (Australian snubfin dolphin)	*Orcella heinsohni*	Breeding, calving, foraging, resting– Kimberley coastal waters and islands	Admiralty Gulf and Parry Harbour Bougainville Peninsula Camden Sound Area - Walcott Inlet, Doubtful Bay, Deception Bay, Augustus Island (Kuri Bay) Cape Londonderry and King George River Carnot and Beagle bay King Sound North and Yampi Sound and Talbot Bay Fjord area near Horizontal Falls King Sound Southern Sector Maret and Biggee Island Ord River Pender bay Port Nelson, York Sound, Prince Frederick Harbour Prince Regent River Roebuck Bay Vansittart Bay, Anjo Peninsula Willie Creek
Australian sea lion	*Neophoca cinerea*	Foraging – male and female – Houtman Abrolhos Island, mid-west coast (more restricted spatial extent than males) Foraging – males Houtman Abrolhos Island, mid-west coast down to Perth Breeding – Buller Island, North Fisherman Island, Beagle Island, Albrolhos Island Haul Out Sites – North Cervantes Island, Sandland Island, Albrolhos Island	Houtman Abrolhos Islands Mid-west coast, includes Beagle Island, Fisherman Island, Jurien Bay, Cervantes and Buller Colonies From Recherche Archipelago to Doubtful Islands – Key colonies, Kimberly island, Glenny and Wickham Island. Haul-Off rock
Dugong	*Dugong dugon*	Foraging –Dampier Peninsula, Roebuck Bay, Shark Bay, Exmouth and Ningaloo coastline Migration – Roebuck Bay and North East Peron Peninsula, Shark Bay Breeding/calving/nursing – Exmouth and the Ningaloo coastline	Ashmore Reef - Far West Ashmore Reef - South (located on sea reef side only, not interior) Between Peron Peninsula and Faure Island, Shark Bay Dirk Hartog Island, Shark Bay East of Faure Island, Shark Bay Exmouth Gulf

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	BIAs within EMBA
			Kimberley coast, Dampier Peninsula Middle Island, Kimberley coast North East Peron Peninsula, Shark Bay North of Faure Island, Shark Bay Pilbara and Kimberley coast near Dampier Peninsula Pilbara and Kimberley coast near James Price Point Roebuck Bay, Broome South Passage, Shark Bay Useless Loop, Shark Bay

8. Birds

Marine waters and coastal habitats in the EMBA contain key habitats that are important to birds, including offshore islands, sandy beaches, tidal flats, mangroves and coastal and pelagic waters. These habitats support a variety of birds which utilise the area in different ways and at different times of the year (DSEWPaC 2012a). Birds can be broadly grouped according to their preferred foraging habitat as coastal/ terrestrial birds, seabirds and shorebirds.

Coastal or terrestrial species inhabit the offshore islands and coastal areas of the mainland throughout the year. These species are either primarily terrestrial, or they may forage in coastal waters. Resident coastal and terrestrial species include osprey (*Pandion cristatus*), white-bellied sea eagle (*Haliaeetus leucogaster*), silver gull (*Larus novaehollandiae*) and eastern reef egret (*Egreta sacra*) (DEWHA 2008a).

Seabirds include those species whose primary habitat and food source is derived from pelagic waters. These species spend the majority of their lives at sea, ranging over large distances to forage over the open ocean. Seabirds present in the area include terns, noddies, petrels, shearwaters, tropicbirds, frigatebirds boobies and albatrosses (DEWHA 2008a).

Shorebirds, including waders, inhabit the intertidal zone and adjacent areas. Some shorebird species, including oystercatchers are resident (Surman & Nicholson 2013). Other shorebirds are migratory and include species that utilise the East Asian–Australasian Flyway, a migratory pathway for millions of migratory shorebirds that travel from Northern Hemisphere breeding grounds to Southern Hemisphere resting and foraging areas. Shorebirds that regularly migrate through the area include the Scolopacidae (curlews, sandpipers etc.) and Charadriidae (plovers and lapwings) families.

Surveys in the area by Santos and other agencies have built a picture of diverse avifauna. A summary of research is discussed below, followed by information on threatened and migratory birds. Wetlands of international importance are discussed in **Section 9.2**.

8.1 Regional Surveys

8.1.1 Abrolhos Islands

The Abrolhos Islands are one of the most significant seabird nesting areas in the eastern Indian Ocean with over two million birds breed on the islands and small rocky atolls in the Abrolhos (DoF 2012). The mixture of species is unique, as subtropical and tropical species, and littoral and oceanic foragers, share the breeding islands. A total of 95 bird species have been recorded as residents or visitors to the Abrolhos Islands. Of these 35 species are known to breed at the Abrolhos (DoF, 2012):

+ Common noddy (rookery – Pelseart Island): The Abrolhos supports 80%of the Australian breeding population of the common noddy (*Anous stolidus*) with up to 250,000 common noddies breed at Pelsaert Island. These birds lay their eggs in spring, but the actual month can vary, depending on their food supply and the weather conditions existing in offshore waters (DoF 2012);
+ Caspian tern (rookeries – Leo Island, West Wallabi Island and Pelsaert Island): Unlike other more social terns, Caspian terns (*Hydroprogne caspia*) are usually solitary nesters. There are less than 150 of these breeding at the Abrolhos, across 22 islands (DoF 2012);
+ Wedge-tailed shearwaters (rookeries): The Abrolhos are the most important breeding sites in Australia for the wedge tailed shearwater (*Ardenna pacifica*), with between 500,000 and 1,000,000 of these birds breeding there every year, predominantly on West Wallabi Island. The wedge-tailed shearwater breeding colonies at the Abrolhos are the largest in Australia (DoF 2012);
+ Bridled tern (rookeries – Gun Island, Leo Island, Pelsaert Island, Little North Island, Fisherman Islands, Beagle Islands and Penguin Island): Bridled terns (*Onychoprion anaethetus*) breed on 90 islands throughout the Abrolhos. These birds fly north for the winter, through Indonesia to waters around the Phillippines. There are approximately 4,000 bridled terns who return to the Abrolhos around October every

year to lay their eggs. Bridled terns nest on more islands in the Abrolhos than any other bird species (DoF, 2012);

- Osprey (nesting area – Pelseart Island): Up to 100 eastern ospreys (*Pandion cristatus*) nest at a number of sites throughout all three island groups at the Abrolhos, including nesting platforms made from converted rock lobster pots and stacked fishing equipment on jetties (DoF 2012);
- White-bellied sea eagle (nesting area – West Wallabi Island): At the Abrolhos, there are up to 50 breeding white-bellied sea eagles (*Haliaeetus leucogaster*), spread across all three island groups (DoF 2012);
- Australian lesser noddy (feeding area and rookeries Morley Island, Wooded Island and Pelseart Island): In Australia the Australian lesser noddy is only known to breed in this area and is known to forage between the islands and the continental shelf edge; and
- Other areas rookeries identified for both the wedge-tailed shearwater and bridled tern within the south west area include Lancelin Island, Rottnest Island and Safety Bay.

8.1.2 North West Cape

Avifauna surveys of the North West Cape have recorded 144 bird species, one third of which are seabirds and shorebirds (resident and migratory) (May *et al*. 1983). Approximately 33 species of seabirds and shorebirds are found in the Ningaloo Marine Park with the main breeding areas at Mangrove Bay, Mangrove Point, Point Maud, the Mildura wreck site and Fraser Island (CALM & MPRA 2005a).

8.1.3 Muiron Islands and Exmouth Gulf Islands

Muiron Islands and Exmouth Gulf Islands are generally lacking in published bird observations data. Early indications from surveys commissioned by Santos in 2013/14 indicate that South and North Muiron Islands are regionally significant in terms of wedge-tailed shearwater (*Ardenna pacifica*) nesting, whilst Bessiers and Fly islands are also significant (Surman pers comm. 2013). Nine coastal/terrestrial species and 21 shorebirds were identified on the Muiron and Exmouth Gulf Islands during the first of these surveys and seven bird species were recorded nesting (Surman 2013).

8.1.4 Dampier Archipelago/Cape Preston Region

The Dampier Archipelago/Cape Preston region is a nesting area for at least 16 species of seabirds. Many of the islands and rocks in the area are known breeding grounds for birds, including wedge-tailed shearwaters (*Ardenna pacifica*), Caspian terns (*Sterna caspia*), bridled terns (*Onychoprion anaethetus*) and roseate terns (*Sterna dougallii*). Small islands and islets such as Goodwyn Island, Keast Island and Nelson Rocks provide important undisturbed nesting and refuge sites, and Keast Island provides one of the few nesting sites for pelicans in WA (CALM & MPRA 2005).

8.1.5 Barrow Island Group

Barrow Island and surrounding islands have a diverse avifauna comprising at least 110 species, including 11 resident land birds, eight resident seabirds, 17 seabirds, 22 species of migratory waders, six resident shorebirds and 43 irregular visitors (Surman 2003). The avifauna of Barrow Island is thus poor in terms of land birds and waterfowl compared to mainland areas of the Pilbara, but rich in migratory waders and seabirds. Compared to other nearby offshore islands, Barrow Island has substantially more migratory waders but fewer breeding seabirds (Surman 2003).

8.1.6 Lowendal Island Group and Airlie and Serrurier Islands

The Lowendal Island Group has a diverse avifauna comprising 89 recorded species (Dinara Pty Ltd. 1991, Burbidge *et al*. 2000). Six species of resident land birds and six species of raptors have been recorded at the Lowendal Islands (Surman & Nicholson 2012). Up to fourteen seabird species have been observed at any one time during annual surveys of the Lowendal Islands between 2004 and 2012. Surveys at the Montebello Islands have recorded 70 bird species. This includes 12 species of seabirds and 14 species of migratory shorebirds (Burbidge *et al*. 2000).

Santos

Wedge-tailed shearwaters have been identified to nest on Varanus, Airlie, Serrurier and Bridled Islands (Astron 2017a). Breeding participation on the islands appears to be largely influenced by pre-breeding oceanographic conditions (Astron 2017a). Monitoring in 2016/17 was undertaken by Santos and demonstrated the colony sizes for wedge-tailed shearwaters to be within or above previously reported ranges (Astron 2017a). This is informed though monitoring that has been undertaken under the Integrated Shearwater Monitoring Program (ISMP), established in 1994.

In 2016/17, areas of potential wedge-tailed shearwater nesting habitat were recorded on Varanus Island (5.53 ha) and Airlie Island (12.47 ha) and surrounding islands of Bridled (2.94 ha), Serrurier (130.89 ha), Abutilon (2.02 ha) and Parakeelya (1.66 ha) (Astron 2017a). The number of wedge-tailed shearwater breeding pairs was also estimated for each of Varanus (1,492 +/- 702), Airlie (600 +/- 124), Bridled (1,039 +/- 342), Serrurier (23,240 +/- 4,341), Abutilon (317 +/- 210) and Parakeelya (172 +/- 138) islands (Astron 2017a).

Other seabird species utilising Abutilon, Beacon, Bridled and Parakeelya islands for nesting include bridled terns, silver gulls, crested terns and lesser crested terns. Monitoring for these seabirds in 2016/17 was also completed by Santos, with monitoring results concluded to support previous trends for all species. Bridled terns mainly utilise Abutilon, Bridled and Parakeelya islands for breeding, with smaller numbers noted on Beacon and Varanus Islands. The bridled terns have not been recorded on Airlie Island and only in very small numbers on Varanus Island (Astron 2017b).

Silver gull numbers appear to be growing across the region (2010/2011). However, reasons for this are unknown but considered possibly to be due to greater prey availability or immigration from the mainland (Astron 2017b). Silver gulls have been found to utilise Bridled, Parakeelya, Abutilon and Beacon islands longer term for breeding. Silver gulls have not been identified to nest on Varanus island and were only recorded nesting on Airlie island for the first time in 2016/17 since monitoring commencement in 2004/05 (Astron 2017b).

The crested tern and lesser crested tern are noted as nomadic breeders that appear to use a consistent subset of islands for breeding. In 2016/17, Beacon Island was the favourable nesting site for the crested tern and lesser crested tern (Astron 2017b). Surveys in the vicinity of Port Hedland (Bennelongia 2011) recorded 23 species of migratory shorebird between 2002 and 2011. Terrestrial/coastal and seabird species were not targeted. A total of 4,248 migratory shorebirds of 18 species were observed during the field survey in April 2011.

8.2 Threatened Species

A Protected Matters search of the EMBA identified 55 bird species (**Appendix A**) listed as threatened under the EPBC Act.

An examination of the Species Profile and Threats database (DAWE 2020a) and The Action Plan for Australian Birds (Garnet 2011) showed that some listed bird species are not expected to occur in significant numbers in the marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial or southern distributions. Hence, these species are not discussed further.

EPBC Act threatened species expected to occur in the area are listed in **Table 8-1** along with their WA conservation status (as applicable), and discussed below. There are an additional 44 migratory species listed under the EPBC Act, with these detailed in **Section 8.3** (**Table 8-3**). BIAs for birds are detailed in **Table 8-6** and depicted in **Figure 8-1** and **Figure 8-2**.

Santos

Table 8-1: Birds listed as threatened under the EPBC Act

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIAs in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016	Other WA Conservation Code		
Shorebirds					
Red knot (*Calidris canutus*)	Endangered, Migratory	Endangered	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Curlew sandpiper (*Calidris ferruginea*)	Critically endangered, Migratory	Critically endangered	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Great knot (*Calidris tenuirostris*)	Critically endangered, Migratory	Critically endangered	-	Roosting known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Greater sand plover (*Charadrius leschenaultii*)	Vulnerable, Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Roosting known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Lesser sand plover (*Charadrius mongolus*)	Endangered, Migratory	Endangered	-	Roosting known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Western Alaskan bar-tailed godwit (*Limosa lapponica baueri*)	Vulnerable, Migratory[7]	Vulnerable, Specially protected (migratory)[7]	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit (*Limosa lapponica menzbieri*)	Critically endangered, Migratory[7]	Critically endangered, Specially protected (migratory)[7]	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Eastern curlew (*Numenius madagascariensis*)	Critically endangered, Migratory	Critically endangered	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Australasian bittern (*Botaurus poiciloptilus*)	Endangered	Endangered	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 8-6**
Australian painted snipe (*Rostratula australis*)	Endangered	Endangered	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined

[7] Listed as migratory at species level

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIAs in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016	Other WA Conservation Code		
Seabirds					
Australian lesser noddy (*Anous tenuirostris melanops)*	Vulnerable	Endangered	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 8-6**
Fairy prion (southern) (*Pachyptila tutur subantarctica)*	Vulnerable	-	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Southern royal albatross (*Diomedea epomophora)*	Vulnerable, Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Northern royal albatross (*Diomedea sanfordi)*	Endangered, Migratory	Endangered	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Amsterdam albatross (*Diomedea amsterdamensis*)	Endangered, Migratory	Critically endangered	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Antipodean albatross (*Diomedea antipodensis)*	Vulnerable	-	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Sooty Albatross (*Phoebetria fusca)*	Vulnerable, Migratory	Endangered	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Tristan albatross (*Diomedea dabbenea)*	Endangered, Migratory	Critically endangered	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Wandering albatross (*Diomedea exulans)*	Vulnerable, Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA
Christmas island frigatebird (*Fregata andrewsi)*	Endangered, Migratory	Specially protected (migratory)	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 8-6**

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIAs in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016	Other WA Conservation Code		
Southern giant petrel (*Macronectes giganteus)*	Endangered, Migratory	Specially protected (migratory)	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA
Northern giant petrel (*Macronectes halli)*	Vulnerable, Migratory	Specially protected (migratory)	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA
Abbott's booby (*Papasula abbotti)*	Endangered	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 8-6**
Soft-plumaged petrel (*Pterodroma mollis)*	Vulnerable	-	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 8-6**
Blue petrel (*Halobaena caerulea)*	Vulnerable	-	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Australian fairy tern (*Sternula nereis nereis)*	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 8-6**
Indian yellow-nosed albatross (*Thalassarche carteri)*	Vulnerable, Migratory	Endangered	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area	Yes – refer to **Table 8-6**
Shy albatross (*Thalassarche cauta)*	Endangered, Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA
White-capped albatross (*Thalassarche steadi)*	Vulnerable, Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA
Black-browed albatross (*Thalassarche melanophris)*	Vulnerable, Vulnerable	Endangered	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA
Campbell albatross (*Thalassarche impavida)*	Vulnerable, Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	BIAs in EMBA
	EPBC Act 1999	BC Act 2016	Other WA Conservation Code		
Christmas Island white-tailed tropicbird (*Phaethon lepturus fulvus)*	Endangered	-	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined

8.2.1 Shorebirds

Red Knot (New Siberian Islands and north-eastern Siberia)

The red knot is a migratory shorebird, and the species includes five subspecies, including two found in Australia, *Calidris canutus piersmai* and *Calidris canutus rogersi*. The red knot breeds in Siberia and spends the non-breeding season in Australia and New Zealand. During the non-breeding season, the species spends the majority of its time on tidal mudflats or sandflats where they feed on intertidal invertebrates, especially shellfish (Garnet *et al.* 2011).

Curlew Sandpiper

This species is a migratory shorebird that breeds in north Siberia and spends the non-breeding season from western Africa to Australia (Bamford *et al.* 2008). The curlew sandpiper occurs around coastal Australia and preferred habitats include coastal brackish lagoons, tidal mud and sand flats, estuaries, saltmarshes and less often inland. Their diet is mainly comprised of polychaete worms, molluscs and crustaceans (Higgins & Davies 1996 in Garnet *et al.* 2011).

Great Knot

The great knot is a migratory shorebird with a global distribution, breeding in north-east Siberia and spending the non-breeding season along coasts from Arabia to Australia. Non-breeding birds migrate to inlets, bays, harbours, estuaries and lagoons with large intertidal mud and sand flats where they feed on bivalves, gastropods, crustaceans and other invertebrates (Higgins & Davies 1996 in Garnet *et al.* 2011).

Greater Sand Plover and Lesser Sand Plover

The greater sand plover and lesser sand plover are congeners that breed in China, Mongolia and Russia. The greater sand plover spends the non-breeding season along coasts from Japan through southeast Asia to Australasia, while the lesser sand plover spends the non-breeding season along coasts from Taiwan to Australasia (Banford *et al*. 2008). Non-breeding birds occur along all Australian coasts, especially in the north for the greater sand plover and in the east for the lesser sand plover (DAWE 2020a).

Non-breeding birds forage on beaches, salt-marshes, coastal bays and estuaries, and feed on marine invertebrates including molluscs, worms, crustaceans and insects (Marchant & Higgins 1993 in Garnet *et al*. 2011).

Bar-tailed Godwit (Western Alaskan and Northern Siberian Subspecies)

Two subspecies of the bar-tailed godwit exist, as determined by their breeding locations in Siberia and Alaska (Bamford *et al*. 2008). Non-breeding birds migrate to the coasts of Australia. The western Alaskan subspecies occurs especially on the north and east coasts of Australia whilst the northern Siberian subspecies occurs especially along the coasts of north Western Australia (DAWE 2020a).

Non-breeding birds are found on muddy coastlines, estuaries, inlets, mangrove-fringed lagoons and sheltered bays, feeding on annelids, bivalves and crustaceans (Higgins and Davies 1996 in Garnet *et al*. 2011).

Eastern Curlew

The eastern curlew is a migratory shorebird that breeds in Siberia, Kamchatka and Mongolia and migrates to coastal East Asia and Australia. The South Korean Yellow Sea is an important staging post for this species. Non-breeding birds occur around coastal Australia, are more common in the north and have disappeared or become much rarer at many sites along the south coast (Garnet 2011).

Non-breeding birds are present at estuaries, mangroves, saltmarshes and intertidal flats, particularly those with extensive seagrass (Zosteraceae), where they feed on marine invertebrates, especially crabs and small molluscs (Higgins & Davies 1996 in Garnet 2011).

Australian Painted Snipe

The Australian painted snipe has been recorded at wetlands in all states of Australia (DoE 2014g). The Australian painted snipe generally inhabits shallow terrestrial freshwater (occasionally brackish) wetlands, including temporary and permanent lakes, swamps and claypans. They also use inundated or waterlogged grassland or saltmarsh, dams, rice crops, sewage farms and bore drains. Typical sites include those with rank emergent tussocks of grass, sedges, rushes or reeds, or samphire; often with scattered clumps of lignum Muehlenbeckia or canegrass or sometimes tea-tree (*Melaleuca*). The Australian painted snipe sometimes utilises areas that are lined with trees, or that have some scattered fallen or washed-up timber (DoE 2014g).

Australasian Bittern

The Australasian bittern is found in coastal and sub-coastal areas of south-eastern and south-western mainland Australia and the eastern marshes of Tasmania (Birdlife Australia 2017). The Australasian Bittern occurs mainly in freshwater wetlands and, rarely, in estuaries or tidal wetlands (Marchant & Higgins 1990). It favours wetlands with tall dense vegetation, where it forages in still, shallow water up to 0.3 m deep, often at the edges of pools or waterways, or from platforms or mats of vegetation over deep water. It favours permanent and seasonal freshwater habitats, particularly those dominated by sedges, rushes and reeds (e.g. *Phragmites, Cyperus, Eleocharis, Juncus, Typha, Baumea, Bolboschoenus*) or cutting grass (*Gahnia*) growing over a muddy or peaty substrate (Marchant & Higgins 1990). The diet of the Australasian Bittern includes aquatic animals such as small fish, frogs, freshwater crayfish, spiders, insects and small reptiles at night. Breeding occurs during summer from October to January.

All remaining natural habitat (including constructed wetlands) is considered critical habitat for this species. This species is known to occur on the western coastal plain between Lancelin and Busselton and the southern coastal region from Augusta to east of Albany within the EMBA (**Table 8-6**).

8.2.2 Seabirds

Australian Lesser Noddy

This species is usually found only around its breeding islands in the Houtman Abrolhos Islands in Western Australia (Storr *et al*. 1986). The Australian lesser noddy occupies coral-limestone islands that are densely fringed with white mangrove *Avicennia marina*, and it occasionally occurs on shingle or sandy beaches (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DAWE 2020a). This species is thought to be sedentary or resident, staying near to its breeding islands in the non-breeding season. It may leave nesting islands for short periods during the non-breeding season, and probably forages widely (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DAWE 2020a).

Breeding apparently occurs only on Morley, Wooded and Pelsaert Islands at the Houtman Abrolhos Islands (Higgins and Davies 1996 in DoE 2014b). Mangrove stands support approximately 68,000 breeding pairs spread over the three islands (Surman & Nicholson 2006). Breeding may also occur on Ashmore Reef (Stokes & Hinchey 1990). The breeding season extends from mid-August to early April (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DoE 2014b).

The National Conservation Values Atlas identifies BIAs for this species in the area of the Houtman Abrolhos islands (**Table 8-6**). The Species Group Report Card – Seabirds (DSEWPaC 2012b) states that the entire Australian population of this species breeds in the South-west Marine Region, south of Busselton.

Albatrosses

A Protected Matters search of the waters in the EMBA (**Appendix A**) identified several albatross species that may occur in the area, comprising of the southern royal albatross, northern royal albatross, Amsterdam albatross, Antipodean albatross, Tristan albatross, sooty albatross, wandering albatross, Indian yellow-nosed albatross, shy albatross, white-capped albatross, black-browed albatross and Campbell albatross. All these species predominantly occur in subantarctic to subtropical waters and breed on islands in the southern oceans (DAWE 2020a).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DAWE 2020b) and the National Recovery Plan for Threatened Albatrosses and Giant Petrels 2011-2016 (DSEWPaC 2011) do not identify any BIAs for these species in the area from Busselton to the NT border. However, a BIA for the Indian yellow-nosed albatross is identified for foraging north to Shark bay and extending east into Bass Strait.

Christmas Island Frigatebird

The Christmas Island frigatebird is a very large seabird. Breeding colonies of the Christmas Island frigatebird is currently confined to Christmas Island in the Indian Ocean (Birdlife International 2019) but forages and roosts widely in south-east Asia and Indian Ocean No breeding colonies have ever been found away from Christmas Island. The Christmas Island Frigatebird predominantly nests in forests on shore terraces that are protected from prevailing south-east trade winds (TSSC 2020a). All forest containing nesting and roosting sites, including currently known nesting and roosting colonies and any other smaller groups of nests and roosts on Christmas Island is considered critical habitat (TSSC 2020a).

Southern Giant Petrel

The southern giant petrel is a highly migratory bird with a large natural range. This species occurs from Antarctic to subtropical waters and breeds on the Antarctic continent, peninsular and islands and on subantarctic islands and South America. Breeding occurs annually between August and March (DAWE 2020a).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DAWE 2020b) and the National Recovery Plan for Threatened Albatrosses and Giant Petrels 2011-2016 (DSEWPaC 2011) do not identify any BIAs for this species in the area from Busselton to the NT border.

Northern Giant Petrel

The northern giant petrel occupies the Antarctic Polar Front. In summer, it occurs predominantly in sub-Antarctic to Antarctic waters, usually between 40 and 64° The northern giant-petrel breeds on sub-Antarctic islands. Its breeding range extends into the Antarctic zone at South Georgia. It nests in coastal areas where vegetation or broken terrain offers shelter, on sea-facing slopes, headlands, in the lee of banks, under or against vegetation clumps, below cliffs or overhanging rocks, or in hollows. On Campbell Island, it nests on the edge of the coastal plateau. Tussock-grass is widespread at many breeding sites. Its nests are built in secluded, coastal sites, sheltered by heavy vegetation. On Antipodes Island, it nests under *Senecio antipoda* (DoE 2014d).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DAWE 2020b) does not identify any BIAs for this species in the area spanning SW WA to the NT border.

Soft-Plumaged Petrel

The soft-plumaged petrel is generally found over temperate and subantarctic waters in the South Atlantic, Southern Indian and western South Pacific Oceans. The species breeds colonially on islands in the southern oceans. Breeding occurs from August to May (Marchant & Higgins 1990 in DAWE 2020a).

A BIA for this species is identified for foraging in seas north to 21°30'S off WA.

Blue Petrel

The blue petrel is marine species of the Sub Antarctic and Antarctic seas. In summer, it occurs mainly over waters of -2 to 2° C in surface temperature, but it also ranges south to the edge of the pack-ice and north to approximately 30° south, or further north over cool currents (DoE 2014e). In the Antarctic, it generally avoids the pack-ice, and only occasionally approaches the edge of the ice. Given the location of the EMBA, this species is unlikely to occur.

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DAWE 2020b) does not identify any BIAs for this species in the area spanning SW WA to the NT border.

Abbott’s Booby

Currently, Abbott's booby is only known to breed on Christmas Island and to forage in the waters surrounding the island and south-east Asia (TSSC 2020b). Within Christmas Island, most nests are found in the tall plateau forest on the central and western areas of the island, and in the upper terrace forest of the northern coast.

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DoEE 2019b) does not identify any BIAs for this species in the area spanning SW WA to the NT border. Critical habitat is considered all known nesting trees and all forest vegetation within a 200m radius of known nesting trees on Christmas Island (TSSC 2020).

Australian Fairy Tern

The Australian fairy tern is distributed in a large geographic range between Australia, New Zealand and New Caledonia. Three subspecies have been identified, one of which is found in Australia. The Australian fairy tern occurs along the coasts of Victoria, Tasmania, South Australia and WA; occurring as far north as the Dampier Archipelago (DAWE 2020a). The subspecies has been found in embayments of a variety of habitats including offshore, estuarine or lacustrine islands, wetlands and mainland coastline (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DoE 2014b, Lindsey 1986).

Australian fairy terns nest on sheltered sandy beaches, spits and banks above the high tide line and below vegetation. The Australian fairy tern breeds from August to February depending on the location of the breeding colony (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DAWE 2020a). They generally nest in small colonies of up to 100 birds, although larger colonies of more than 1400 pairs have been reported in Western Australia (Hill *et al*. 1988).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DAWE 2020b) identifies the vicinity of the lower north-west coast (north to Dampier Archipelago) and west coast (south to Peel inlet) as BIAs for foraging. Biologically important breeding areas were also identified scattered along the coast between Shark Bay and the Pilbara (**Table 8-6**).

Christmas Island White-tailed Tropicbird

The Christmas Island white-tailed tropicbird is endemic to Christmas Island and leaves the island to forage in the warm waters of the Indian Ocean (Garnett 2011). The white-tailed tropicbird roots at sea; only incubating or brooding adults remain on nests on the island at night (Stokes 1988).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DAWE 2020b) does not identify any BIAs for this species within the EMBA.

Fairy Prion (southern)

The fairy prion is distributed off the cold-water coasts of Antarctica and southern Australia and New Zealand. The southern subspecies is known to breed on Macquarie Island, Langdon Point, Davis Point and Bishop and Clerk islands (Garnett & Crowley 2000). It is estimated that the population of the fairy piron (southern) is a little over 50 pairs (Brothers 1984).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DAWE 2020b) does not identify any BIAs for this species within the EMBA.

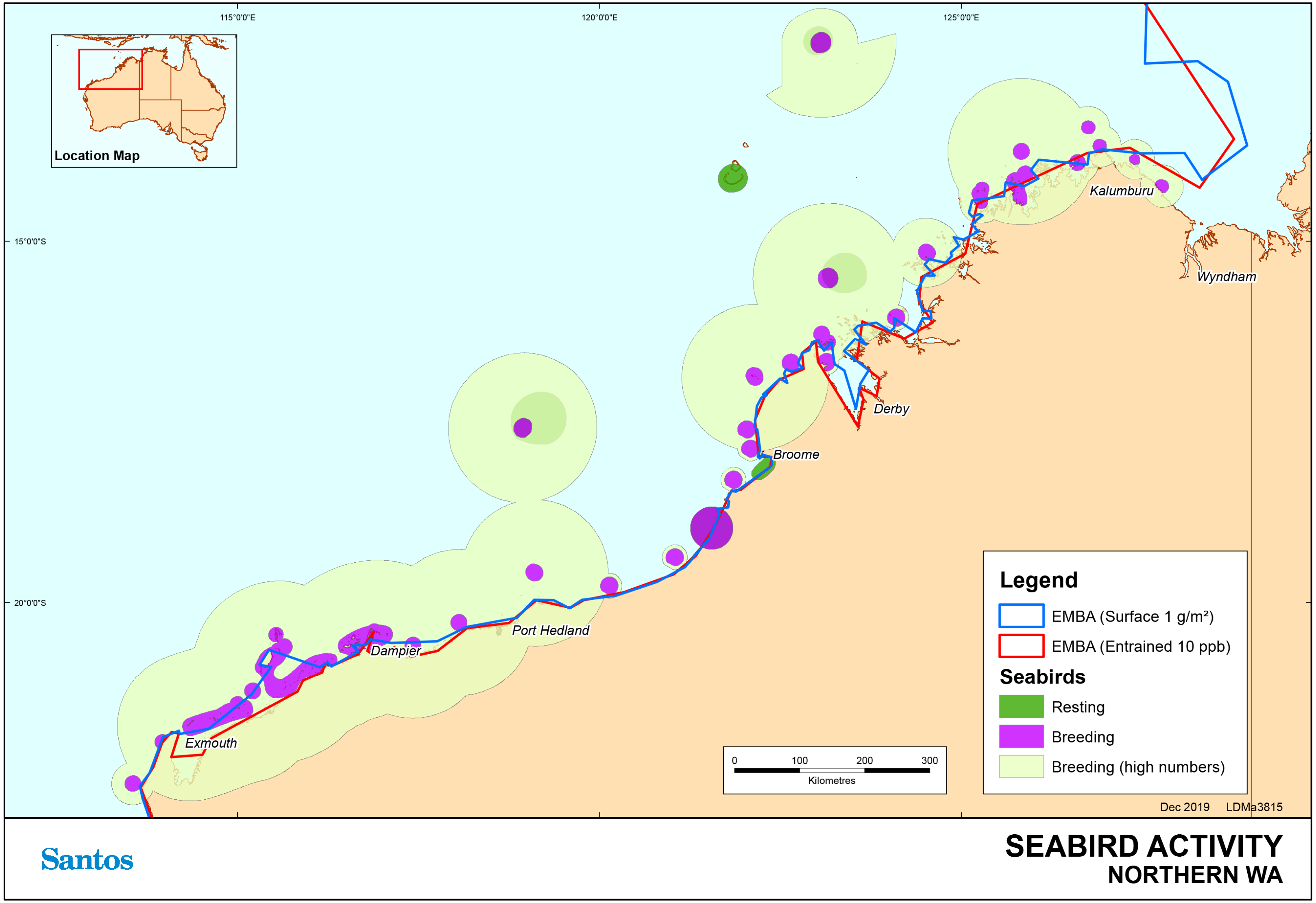


Figure 8-1: Biological important areas – birds – Northern WA

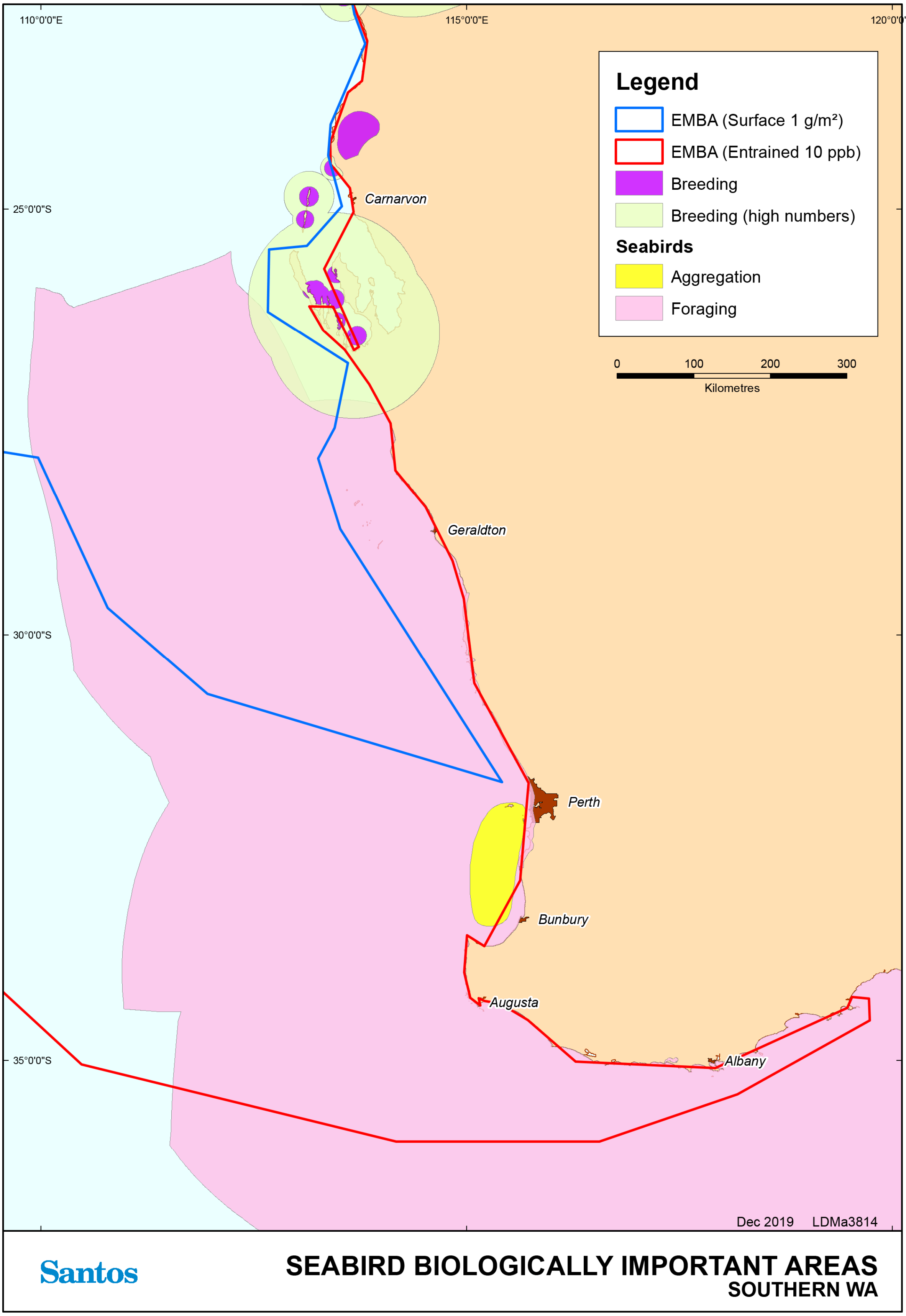


Figure 8-2: Biologically important areas – birds – Southern WA

Table 8-2: Summary of information for birds listed as threatened under the EPBC Act that may be in the EMBA

Species	Species Expected in EMBA	Breeding in the Area /Seasonality	Foraging
Shorebirds			
Red knot	Yes	No	Intertidal invertebrates
Curlew sandpiper	Yes	No	Polychaete worms, molluscs and crustaceans taken from shorelines
Great knot	Yes	No	Bivalves, gastropods, crustaceans and other invertebrates taken from shorelines
Greater sand plover/lesser sand plover	Yes	No	Marine invertebrates taken from shorelines
Bar-tailed godwit	Yes	No	Annelids, bivalves and crustaceans taken from shorelines
Eastern curlew	Yes	No	Marine invertebrates associated with seagrass
Australasian bittern	Yes	No	Other small animals, insects, snails and spiders
Australian painted snipe	Yes	No	Seeds and small invertebrates
Western Alaskan bar-tailed godwit	Yes	No	Worms, molluscs, crustaceans, insects
Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit	Yes	No	Worms, molluscs, crustaceans, insects and some plant material
Seabirds			
Australian lesser noddy	May forage from Kalbarri to Shark Bay	No	Small fish taken from marine and coastal waters (DoE 2014b)
Amsterdam albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters.
Antipodean albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters.
Black-browed albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters.
Campbell albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish, salps, jellyfish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters.
Indian yellow-nosed albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, and fish taken from marine and coastal waters.
Northern royal albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish, salps and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters.
Shy albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters.
Sooty Albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish, crustaceans, siphonophores and penguin carrion taken from marine waters.

Species	Species Expected in EMBA	Breeding in the Area /Seasonality	Foraging
Southern royal albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, and fish taken from marine and coastal waters.
Tristan albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine waters.
Wandering albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters.
White-capped albatross	Low densities	No	Cephalopods and fish taken from marine and coastal waters.
Southern & Northern giant petrel	Low densities	No	Scavenges penguin, seal and whale carcasses. Hunts live birds, penguin chicks' cephalopods and krill. Marine and coastal waters (DoE 2014b)
Soft-plumaged petrel	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters (DoE 2014b)
Australian fairy tern	Yes	Yes Aug to Feb	Bait fish taken from coastal waters
Fairy prion (southern)	Very low densities	No	Small pelagic crustaceans, small fish and squid
Christmas Island frigatebird	Low densities	No	Planktonic crustaceans, fish and squid
Abbott's booby	Low densities	No	Fish and squid
Blue petrel	Low densities	No	Crustaceans, small fish and squid
Christmas Island white-tailed tropicbird	Very low densities	No	Squid and flying fish

8.3 Migratory Species

The EPBC PMST search identified an additional 44 species listed as migratory under the EPBC Act that may occur within the EMBA. These species are listed in **Table 8-3**. All of these species are also listed as migratory under the BC Act, with the exception of the flesh-footed shearwater, which is listed as vulnerable under the BC Act. Those species that are listed as both migratory and threatened under either the EPBC Act and/or BC Act are outlined in **Table 8-1** and are not repeated within **Table 8-3**.

Table 8-3: Summary of migratory birds that may occur within the EMBA

Species	Common Name	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA
Limnodromus semipalmatus	Asian dowitcher	Roosting known to occur within area
Limosa lapponica	Bar-tailed godwit	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Limosa limosa	Black-tailed godwit	Roosting known to occur within area
Onychoprion anaethetus	Bridled tern	Breeding known to occur within area
Limicola falcinellus	Broad-billed sandpiper	Roosting known to occur within area
Sula leucogaster	Brown booby	Breeding known to occur within area
Hydroprogne caspia	Caspian tern	Breeding known to occur within area

Species	Common Name	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA
Tringa nebularia	Common greenshank	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Anous stolidus	Common noddy	Breeding known to occur within area
Tringa totanus	Common redshank	Roosting known to occur within area
Actitis hypoleucos	Common sandpiper	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Thalasseus bergii	Crested tern	Breeding known to occur within area
Charadrius bicinctus	Double-banded plover	Roosting known to occur within area
Ardenna carneipes	Flesh-footed shearwater	Breeding known to occur within area
Apus pacificus	Fork-tailed swift	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fregata minor	Greater frigatebird	Breeding known to occur within area
Pluvialis squatarola	Grey plover	Roosting known to occur within area
Tringa brevipes	Grey-tailed tattler	Roosting known to occur within area
Fregata ariel	Lesser frigatebird	Breeding known to occur within area
Tringa stagnatilis	Little greenshank	Roosting known to occur within area
Sternula albifrons	Little tern	Breeding known to occur within area
Calidris subminuta	Long-toed stint	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Sula dactylatra	Masked booby	Breeding known to occur within area
Charadrius veredus	Oriental plover	Roosting known to occur within area
Glareola maldivarum	Oriental pratincole	Roosting known to occur within area
Pandion haliaetus	Osprey	Breeding known to occur within area
Pluvialis fulva	Pacific golden plover	Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris melanotos	Pectoral sandpiper	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Sula sula	Red-footed booby	Breeding known to occur within area
Phalaropus lobatus	Red-necked phalarope	Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris ruficollis	Red-necked stint	Roosting known to occur within area
Phaethon rubricauda	Red-tailed tropicbird	Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna dougallii	Roseate tern	Breeding known to occur within area
Arenaria interpres	Ruddy turnstone	Roosting known to occur within area
Philomachus pugnax	Ruff (reeve)	Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris alba	Sanderling	Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris acuminata	Sharp-tailed sandpiper	Roosting known to occur within area
Ardenna grisea	Sooty shearwater	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas	Streaked shearwater	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Xenus cinereus	Terek sandpiper	Roosting known to occur within area
Ardenna pacifica	Wedge-tailed shearwater	Breeding known to occur within area
Numenius phaeopus	Whimbrel	Roosting known to occur within area
Phaethon lepturus	White-tailed tropicbird	Breeding known to occur within area

Species	Common Name	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA
Tringa glareola	Wood sandpiper	Roosting known to occur within area

Australia is signatory to three international treaties with China, Japan and the Republic of Korea to safeguard migratory bird species, predominantly shorebirds. To facilitate observance of the three agreements, 36 species of migratory shorebirds have been listed as specially protected under both the Commonwealth EPBC Act and the WA BC Act.

Three internationally recognised areas that support shorebird migrations are protected as wetlands of international importance; Ashmore Reef, Eighty-mile Beach and Roebuck Bay. These wetlands are discussed further in **Section 9.2**.

The EPBC Act Policy Statement 3.21 sets out criteria for determining the significance of sites to migratory shorebirds based on the number of migratory species and the proportion of a species population that is supported by the site (Commonwealth of Australia 2017b). Site significance can be difficult to assess, particularly for ephemeral inland wetlands. These areas may be used rarely, depending weather conditions, but still provide important habitat for migratory shorebird species.

Migratory shorebirds require a particular conservation approach due to their migration patterns that take them across international boundaries (Bamford *et al*. 2008). These species and their habitats are sensitive to threats due to their high site fidelity, tendency to aggregate, high energy demands and the need for habitat networks containing both roosting and foraging sites (Commonwealth of Australia 2017b). Migratory shorebirds are known to use networks of connected sites (also known as site complexes). They move within these networks depending on the time of day, availability of resources and environmental conditions at the site (Commonwealth of Australia 2017b).

The types of habitat used by migratory shorebirds in Australia vary across the species identified in the PMST search. Migratory shorebirds use both coastal and inland habitats that most commonly include:

- Coastal habitats: coastal wetlands, estuaries, mudflats, rocky inlets, reefs and sandy beaches, sometimes supporting mangroves; and
- Inland habitats: inland wetlands, floodplains and grassland areas, often with ephemeral water sources (Commonwealth of Australia 2017b).

Feeding guilds provide an explanation for much of the shorebird distribution pattern in the north Western Australia. For example, Rogers (1999) classified shorebirds (and others) in Roebuck Bay as belonging to seven guilds on the basis of prey choice and foraging method. In order of abundance, these are summarised in **Table 8-4**.

Table 8-4: Feeding guilds based on prey choice and foraging method (Rogers 1999) adapted from DEC (2003) and Bennelongia (2008)

Feeding habitat	Feeding guild	Species
Sea edge	Tactile hunters of macrobenthos	Great knot, red knot, bar-tailed godwit, black-tailed godwit, Asian dowitcher
Along sandy sea edges or near tidal creeks	Tactile hunters of microbenthos	Curlew sandpiper, red-necked stint, broad-billed sandpiper, marsh sandpiper, sharp-tailed sandpiper
Reefs or mangrove fringes	Visual hunters of slow surface-dwelling prey	Common sandpiper, sooty oystercatcher, pied oystercatcher, silver gull, ruddy turnstone
Sandier western parts of Roebuck Bay, often near-shore	Visual hunters of small fast prey	Grey plover, red-capped plover, greater sand plover, lesser sand plover, grey-tailed tattler, terek sandpiper

Feeding habitat	Feeding guild	Species
Soft mudflats in north-east Roebuck Bay	Visual hunters of fast large prey	Eastern curlew, whimbrel, greenshank, striated heron and black-necked stork
Soft mudflats in north-east Roebuck Bay	Kleptoparasites	Gull-billed tern (robs large crabs from whimbrels)
Creek-lines in eastern Roebuck Bay	Pelagic hunters of nekton (animals of the pelagic zone) and neuston (animals that live on the surface film)	Black-winged stilt, red-necked avocet, reef egret, little egret, great white egret, white-faced heron, royal spoonbill

The Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (DoE 2015) provides a framework to guide the conservation of migratory shorebirds and their habitat in Australia and, in recognition of their migratory habits, outlines national activities to support their appreciation and conservation throughout the East Asian-Australasian Flyway.

The following migratory shorebird species are subject to the Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds 2015 (DoE 2015).

Table 8-5: Birds subject to the Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds 2015

Migratory species	DoEE SPRAT information on distribution within the area of interest
Asian dowitcher	The Asian dowitcher is a regular visitor to the north-west between Port Hedland and Broome. Elsewhere they are sporadic and rare. In the NT, the Asian dowitcher is found in Darwin and Arnhem Land. In WA, the species has been recorded at Albany, Lake McLarty, Lake McLeod, north-east Pilbara and the south-west Kimberley division. It has also been recorded at the Port Hedland Saltworks, Roebuck Bay, Ashmore Reed and Eighty Mile Beach.
Bar-tailed godwit	The bar-tailed godwit has been recorded in the coastal areas of all Australian states. In WA, it is widespread around the coast, from Eyre to Derby, with a few scattered records elsewhere in the Kimberley.
Black-tailed godwit	The black-tailed godwit is found in all states and territories of Australia; however, it prefers coastal regions and the largest populations are found on the north coast between Darwin and Weipa. The population that inhabitats Roebuck Bay is approximately 7,374 (>1% of the species total population).
Broad-billed sandpiper	In WA, few records occur in the south-west, but the broad-billed sandpiper may be regular in small numbers at scattered locations, from Warden Lake Nature Reserve and Coramup Creek to Guraga Lake Nature Reserve and Hurstview Lake. Individuals mostly occur on the coasts of the Pilbara and Kimberley between Onslow and Broome but are also recorded north to the mouth of Lawley River, and inland at Lake Daley.
Common greenshank	The common greenshank occurs around most of the coast from Cape Arid in the south to Carnarvon in the north-west. In the Kimberley region, it is recorded in the south-west and the north-east, with isolated records from the Bonaparte Archipelago. WA has three sites of international importance for the common greenshank which include: + Eighty Mile Beach (2,240 individuals); + Wilson Inlet (568 individuals); and + Roebuck Bay (560 individuals).
Common redshank	In Western Australia (WA), the species is vagrant to the south-west with records at Peel Inlet, Coodanup, the Gascoyne region, Coral Bay and Carnarvon.
Common sandpiper	WA distribution includes: + Roebuck Bay; and + Nuytsland Nature Reserve.
Double-banded plover	The double-banded plover can be found in both coastal and inland areas. There are no nationally significant sites within WA.

Migratory species	DoEE SPRAT information on distribution within the area of interest
Fork-tailed swift	In WA, there are sparsely scattered records of the fork-tailed swift along the south coast, ranging from near the Eyre Bird Observatory and west to Denmark. They are widespread in coastal and subcoastal areas between Augusta and Carnarvon, including some on nearshore and offshore islands. They are scattered along the coast from south-west Pilbara to the north and east Kimberley region, near Wyndham. There are sparsely scattered inland records, especially in the Wheatbelt, from Lake Annean and Wittenoom. They are found in the north and north-west Gascoyne Region, north through much of the Pilbara Region, and the south and east Kimberley (Higgins 1999).
Great knot	The great knot has been recorded around the entirety of the Australian coast, with a few scattered records inland. The greatest numbers are found in northern Australia; where the species is common on the coasts of the Pilbara and Kimberley, from the Dampier Archipelago to the Northern Territory border. Important sites for great knot in Western Australia include: + Eighty Mile Beach (169,044 individuals); and + Roebuck Bay (22,600 individuals).
Greater sand plover	In Australia, the greater sand plover occurs in coastal areas in all states, though the greatest numbers occur in northern Australia, especially the north-west. In northern Australia, the species is especially widespread between North West Cape and Roebuck Bay in Western Australia and are sparsely scattered records from the largely inaccessible area between Roebuck Bay and Darwin. Internationally important sites within Western Australia include: + Eighty Mile Beach (64,548 individuals); + Roebuck Bay (26,900 individuals); and + Ashmore Reef (1,196 individuals).
Grey plover	In Australia, the grey plover has been recorded in all states, where it is found along the coasts and are recorded frequently between Albany and the northern Kimberley coast. Internationally important sites include: + Eighty Mile Beach (1,650 individuals); + Roebuck Bay (1,300 individuals); + Peel Inlet (600 individuals); and + Nuytsland Nature Reserve (409 individuals).
Grey-tailed tattler	There are a few scattered records for the species along the south coast near the Eyre Bird Observatory, Point Malcolm, Rossiter Bay, Shark Lake Nature Reserve and surrounding swampland. It is found in the south-west between Augusta and Cervantes. The grey-tailed tattler is widespread from Houtman Abrolhos and the mainland adjacent to the Kimberley Division. It has also been recorded inland at Lake Argyle and on islands off the coast.
Lesser sand plover	Within Australia, the lesser sand-plover is widespread in coastal regions and has been recorded in all states. It mainly occurs in northern and eastern Australia, in south-eastern parts of the Gulf of Carpentaria, western Cape York Peninsula and islands in Torres Strait, and along the entire east coast, though it occasionally also occurs inland. In Western Australia, the following are important sites: + Eighty Mile Beach (1,575 individuals); + Roebuck Bay (1,057 individuals); + Broome (745 individuals); and + Port Hedland Saltworks (668 individuals).
Little greenshank	The marsh sandpiper is found on coastal and inland wetlands throughout Australia found mainly on the coast in Western Australia. National sites of importance within Western Australia include:

Migratory species	DoEE SPRAT information on distribution within the area of interest
	+ Port Hedland Saltworks (500 individuals); + Peel inlet (276 individuals); and + Eighty Mile Beach (140 individuals).
Long-toed stint	In Western Australia, the species is found mainly along the coast, with a few scattered inland records. On the south coast the Long-toed Stint is found from Esperance to Albany and inland to Lake Cassencarry and Dumbleyung. On the south-west coast the species is known from the Vasse River estuary, Guraga Lake and the Namming Nature Reserve. The species has occasionally been recorded in the Gascoyne Region, around Lake Wooleen, Meeberrie Station and McNeill Claypan. It is widespread around the Pilbara region and the Kimberley Division between Karratha and Wyndham-Kununurra. Inland records include Lake Brown, Hannan Lake, Lake Biolet, Newman Sewage Farm and Lake Gregory.
Oriental plover	Internationally important marine sites: + Eighty Mile Beach (approximately 60,000 birds); and + Roebuck Bay (Approximately 8,500 birds).
Oriental pratincole	Internationally important site: + Eighty Mile Beach (2.88 million birds). The species occurs at numerous and widespread sites in northern Australia, especially near the Pilbara and Kimberley coasts of northern WA.
Pacific golden plover	In Western Australia, the species is seldom recorded along the southern or south-western coasts but is more widespread along the Pilbara and Kimberley coasts between North-West Cape. Internationally important sites include Eighty Mile Beach with 440 individuals.
Pectoral sandpiper	In Australasia, the pectoral sandpiper prefers shallow fresh to saline wetlands. The species is found at coastal lagoons, estuaries, bays, swamps, lakes, inundated grasslands, saltmarshes, river pools, creeks, floodplains and artificial wetlands. The species is usually found in coastal or near coastal habitat but occasionally found further inland. It prefers wetlands that have open fringing mudflats and low, emergent or fringing vegetation, such as grass or samphire.
Red knot	The red knot large numbers are regularly recorded in north-west Australia, with 80 Mile Beach and Roebuck Bay being particular strongholds.
Red-necked phalarope	The red-necked phalarope is a regular at the Port Hedland Saltworks and Rottnest Island, Western Australia. The species is also found at the ICI Saltworks in South Australia.
Red-necked stint	The red-necked stint has been recorded in all coastal regions and found inland in all states when conditions are suitable. The red-necked stint probably travels in flocks and has been observed to feed in dense flocks. The Australian population was estimated at 353,000. Internationally important sites include: + Eighty Mile Beach (60,000 individuals); + Port Hedland Salt Works (23,000 individuals); + Roebuck Bay (19,800 individuals); + Wilson Inlet (15,252 individuals) + Alfred Cove Nature Reserve (10,000 individuals); + Lake Macleod (8,312 individuals); and + Peel Inlet (8,063 individuals).
Ruddy turnstone	The ruddy turnstone is widespread within Australia during its non-breeding period of the year. Australian sites of international importance include: + Eighty Mile Beach (3,480 individuals); + Ashmore Reef (2,230 individuals); + Roebuck Bay (2,060 individuals);

Migratory species	DoEE SPRAT information on distribution within the area of interest
	+ Barrow Island (1,733 individuals); and + Lacepede Islands (1,050 individuals).
Ruff (reeve)	In Western Australia, the species has been recorded at the lower King River and it is mostly found in the south-west region of the state. It has been sighted at the Vasse River estuary, north to Namming Lake and Lake McLarty. It has been periodically recorded at Port Hedland, Kununurra and the Argyle Diamond Mine. There are unconfirmed reports at Curlewis Camp, Millstream Chichester, Broome and Roebuck Bay.
Sanderling	They occur on most of the coast from Eyre to Derby, and also around Wyndham. They are more often recorded on the south and southwest coasts, north to around southern Shark Bay, with more sparsely scattered records further north in Gascoyne and Pilbara Regions and the Kimberley Division. Important sites include: + Eighty Mile Beach (2,230 individuals); + Ashmore Reef (1,132 individuals); and + Roebuck Bay (1,510 individuals).
Sharp-tailed sandpiper	They are widespread from Cape Arid to Carnarvon, around coastal and subcoastal plains of Pilbara Region to south-west and east Kimberley Division (Higgins & Davies 1996).
Streaked shearwater	Exmouth Gulf to the north.
Terek sandpiper	In Western Australia (WA), the terek sandpiper is rarely seen on the south coast: occasionally around Eyre and several records around Albany. On Swan River plain, it has been recorded between Bunbury and the mouth of the Moore River. The species is widespread in the Pilbara region and Kimberley Division, from Dampier to Wyndham, with occasional records around Shark Bay. Internationally important sites include: + Eighty Mile Beach (8,000 individuals); and + Roebuck Bay (1,840 individuals).
Whimbrel	It is common and widespread from Carnarvon to the north-east Kimberley Division, Western Australia. It is occasionally seen on the south coast of Western Australia and has occasionally been recorded in south-west Western Australia and further north to Shark Bay.
Wood sandpiper	The wood sandpiper has its largest numbers recorded in north-west Australia, with all areas of national importance located in Western-Australia: + Parry Floodplain (Wyndham) (355 individuals) + Camballin (185 individuals) + Lake Argyle (90 individuals) + Shark Bay area, (80 individuals) + Vasse-Wonnerup estuary (61 individuals) + Lake McLarty (64 individuals) + Kogolup Lakes (60 Individuals)

Shorebird migration patterns are seasonal and vary according to species (DSEWPaC 2012). Generally, shorebirds migrate to northern Australia in August to November. Many birds remain in northern Australia but others disperse southwards (Bennelongia 2011). Migratory shorebird numbers on northern beaches peak in November then again in March as the majority of birds begin their return to the northern hemisphere between March and May. Most migratory shorebirds do not breed in Australia and juvenile birds may spend several years in Australia before reaching maturity and returning north to breed (DEWHA 2009).

8.4 Biologically Important Areas / Critical Habitat– Birds

Table 8-6 below provides an overview of BIAs in the EMBA for birds. The DAWE may make recovery plans for threated fauna listed under the EPBC Act. The EPBC Act requires that 'habitat critical to the survival of the listed threatened species' is identified in recovery plans, relevant recovery plans are listed in **Section 13.2**[8].

In addition, both the EPBC Act and WA BC Act and associated regulations (2018) provide for the listing of critical habitat - habitat 'critical to the survival of the threatened species'.

Table 8-6: Critical habitat/ biologically important areas - birds

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
Abbott's booby	*Papsula abbotti*	All known nesting trees and all forest vegetation within a 200m radius of known nesting trees for Abbott's booby	Christmas Island
Australasian bittern	*Botaurus poiciloptilus*	All natural habitat (including constructed wetlands with suitable habitat)	Western coastal plain between Lancelin and Busselton Southern coastal region from Augusta to east of Albany
Australian fairy tern	*Sternula nereis*	Foraging – Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands	Found in the vicinity of lower north-west coast (north to Dampier Archipelago), west coast (south to Peel Inlet) and south coast (from Flinders Bay east to Israelite Bay), including islands (as far offshore as Trimouille Island and Houtman Abrolhos. Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands
Australian lesser noddy	*Anous tenuirorstris melanops*	Foraging - Houtman Abrolhos Islands	Houtman Abrolhos Islands
Bridled tern	*Onychoprion anaethetus*	Foraging - West coast of Western Australia and around to Recherche Archipelago	West coast of WA and around to Recherche Archipelago including offshore waters
Brown Booby	*Sula leucogaster*	Breeding, foraging - Kimberley and northern Pilbara coasts and islands also Ashmore Reef.	Kimberley and northern Pilbara coasts and islands also Ashmore Reef.
Caspian tern	*Sterna caspia*	Foraging - mainly islands (as far offshore as Adele, Bedout, Trimouille and the Houtman Abrolhos)	In WA found on most coasts, mainly islands (as far offshore as Adele, Bedout, Trimouille and the Houtman Abrolhos) and at Lake Argyle, Lake Gregory and Lake MacLeod; accidental elsewhere in the interior.
Common noddy	*Anous stolidus*	Foraging	Around Houtman Abrolhos Around Lancelin Island
Flesh footed shearwater	*Ardenna carneipes*	Foraging, aggregation (pre-migration) - Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef	Foraging from Cape Naturaliste to Eyre, 1-150 km offshore. Pre-departure zone in some years from Rottnest Island to Bunbury.

[8] Further background information on BIA and identification of critical habitat in recovery plans is provided in Section 5.4.

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
Christmas Island frigatebird	*Fregeta andrewsii*	All forest containing nesting and roosting sites, including currently known nesting and roosting colonies and any other smaller groups of nests and roosts	Christmas Island
Greater frigatebird	*Fregata minor*	Breeding, foraging - Kimberley and Ashmore Reef	Kimberley and Ashmore Reef
Great-winged petrel	*Pterodroma macroptera*	Foraging - Offshore south of Shark Bay	Offshore south of Shark Bay, extending around south-west corner of WA and east past Kangaroo Island
Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross	*Thalassarche carteri*	Foraging - south-west marine region, north to Shark Bay and extending east into Bass Strait	Throughout offshore waters of south-west marine region, north to Shark Bay and extending east into Bass Strait
Lesser crested tern	*Sterna bengalensis*	Breeding, foraging - Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef	Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef
Lesser frigatebird	*Fregata ariel*	Breeding, foraging – Kimberley and Pilbara coasts and islands also Ashmore Reef.	Kimberley and Pilbara coasts and islands also Ashmore Reef.
Little penguin	*Eudyptula minor*	Foraging - Perth to Bunbury	Perth to Bunbury
Little shearwater	*Puffinus assimilis*	Foraging - From Kalbarri to Eucla	From Kalbarri to Eucla including offshore waters
Little tern	*Sternula albifrons*	Breeding, foraging, resting - Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef Resting - Roebuck Bay	Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef Roebuck Bay Ramsar site
Pacific gull	*Larus pacificus*	Foraging –west coast and islands	West coast and islands from Point Quobba (24º30'S) south to Wedge Island (formerly south to Warnbro Sound and at Cape Naturaliste); casual further north (Point Cloates and Lake MacLeod).
Red-footed Booby	*Sula sula*	Breeding, foraging - north west Kimberley and Ashmore reef	North west Kimberley and Ashmore reef
Roseate tern	*Sterna dougallii*	Breeding, foraging – Islands and coastline in the Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne regions Resting – Eighty Mile Beach	Eighty Mile Beach (northern end) Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef Low Rocks and Stern Island in Admiralty Gulf North-east and North-west Twin Islets near the mouth of King sound North-western and west coasts and islands from Sir Graham Moore Is (13º50'S), south to Mandurah (32º32'S) and as far offshore as

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
			Ashmore Reef, Bedout Island and the Houtman Abrolhos.
Soft plumage petrel	*Pterodroma mollis*	Foraging - seas north to 21º30'S	In WA found in seas north to 21º30'S.
Sooty tern	*Sterna fuscata*	Foraging – Timor sea	Timor Sea S to 14º30, off northwest coast from Lacepede I SW to 117ºE including Abrolhos, Fisherman & Lancelin Is, accidental on lower west coast to Hamelin Bay. Breeding visitor (late Aug - early May) Abrolhos & Lancelin Is; casual winter (Nov - Apr) to Fisherman
Wedge-tailed shearwater	*Ardenna pacifica*	Breeding, foraging – west coast from Ashmore Reef to Carnac I. Kimberley, Pilbara, Gascoyne coasts, Ashmore reef	Breeding (in hundreds of thousands) off west coast from Ashmore Reef (12º15'S) to Carnac Island (32º07'S), and ranging in western seas between 12º00'S and 33º20'S. Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef
White-faced storm petrel	*Pelagodroma marina*	Foraging (in high numbers) - Offshore areas of the south-west marine region and into the adjacent south-east marine region and the north-west marine region to north of Shark Bay	Offshore areas of the south-west marine region and into the adjacent south-east marine region and the north-west marine region to north of Shark Bay
White-tailed tropic bird	*Phaethon lepturus*	Breeding, foraging - Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef	Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef

9. Protected Areas

A number of areas in the EMBA are protected under state and federal legislation. Protected areas include World Heritage Areas, Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar), Wetlands of National Importance, National and Commonwealth Heritage Places, and terrestrial conservation reserves (National Parks, Nature Reserves and Conservation Parks) that bound marine waters. These areas are listed in **Table 9-1**, and shown in **Figure 9-1**, **Figure 9-2** and **Figure 9-3**, and discussed below. Other protected areas include Key Ecological Features (discussed in **Section 10**) and State and Commonwealth Marine Parks/Reserves (discussed in **Section 11** and **Section 12**). A Protected Matters search of the EMBA (**Appendix A**) identified several protected areas which were deemed to be irrelevant to Santos' petroleum activities due to their terrestrial location (e.g. Forrestdale and Thomsons Lakes – Ramsar wetland).

The Register of the National Estate (RNE) provides a listing of more than 13,000 natural, historic and indigenous sites of significance. However, in 2012 all references to the RNE were removed from the EPBC Act and the *Australian Heritage Council Act 2003*.The RNE is now maintained on a non-statutory basis as a publicly available archive and educational resource. A protected matters search of the area from the South Australian border to the NT border listed 197 places on the RNE, although it is recognised that not all indigenous sites may be listed (**Appendix A**). The RNE places are not discussed further here but are listed in **Appendix A**.

Table 9-1: Summary of protected areas in waters within the EMBA

Area type	Title
World Heritage Area	Shark Bay
	The Ningaloo Coast
Wetland of International Importance (Ramsar)	Eighty Mile Beach
	Roebuck Bay
	Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve
	Becher Point wetlands
	Peel-Yalgorup System
	Vasse-Wonnerup System
	Hosnies Spring
	The Dales
Wetlands of National Importance	Ashmore Reef
	Mermaid Reef
	Vasse-Wonnerup Wetland System
	"The Dales", Christmas Island
	Eighty Mile Beach System
	Exmouth Gulf East
	Hosnies Spring, Christmas Island
	Hutt Lagoon System
	Lake Macleod
	Lake Thetis
	Learmonth Air Weapons Range – Saline Coastal Flats
	Leslie (Port Hedland) Saltfields System
	Prince Regent River System

Area type	Title
	Roebuck Bay
	Rottnest Island Lakes
	Shark Bay East
	Cape Leeuwin System
	Doggerup Creek System
	Cape Range Subterranean Waterways
	Yalgorup System
National Heritage Place	HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites (Historic)
	Batavia Shipwreck Site and Survivor Camps Area 1629- Houtman Abrolhos (Historic)
	Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area (Historic)
	Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula) (Indigenous)
	The West Kimberley (Natural)
	The Ningaloo Coast (Natural)
	Shark Bay (Natural)
	Fitzgerald River National Park (Natural)
	Lesueur National Park (Natural)
Commonwealth Heritage Place	Scott Reef and Surrounds – Commonwealth Area
	Ningaloo Marine Area - Commonwealth Waters
	Mermaid Reef - Rowley Shoals
	Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve
	Garden Island
	Christmas Island Natural Areas
	Yampi Defence Area
	Learnmonth Air Weapons Range Facility
	Lancelin Defence Training Area
Threatened Ecological Communities	Monsoon Vine Thickets on the Ridge on the Coastal Sand Dunes of Dampier Peninsula
	Roebuck Bay mudflats
	Subtropical and Temperate Coastal Saltmarsh
	Trombolite (microbialite) Community of a Coastal Brackish Lake (Lake Clifton)
Terrestrial Conservation Reserves e.g. national parks, nature reserves, and conservation parks.	Numerous bounding marine waters – refer to **Section 9.6.**

9.1 World Heritage Areas

There are two World Heritage Areas located in marine waters of WA, both of which occur in the waters from the South Australian border to the NT border: the Ningaloo Coast and Shark Bay (DEC 2012).

9.1.1 Shark Bay

Shark Bay was included on the World Heritage List in 1991 and is one of the few properties inscribed for all four outstanding natural universal values:

- An outstanding example representing the major stages in the earth's evolutionary history;
- An outstanding example representing significant ongoing ecological and biological processes;
- An example of superlative natural phenomena; and
- Containing important and significant habitats for in situ conservation of biological diversity.

Since 1997, an agreement established the joint management of the Shark Bay WHA by the Australian Commonwealth government and the Western Australian state government, with the operational responsibility by the Western Australian agencies (DEWHA 2008a). This agreement also created a Community Consultative Committee and a Scientific Advisory Committee, both of which provide advice as required. The entire WHA encompasses islands and peninsulas, with an area of approximately 2.2 million hectares (70% of which is marine waters), and includes the following areas (UNESCO 2020):

- Hamelin Pool Marine Nature Reserve;
- Francois Peron National Park;
- Shell Beach Conservation Park;
- Monkey Mia Reserve;
- Monkey Mia Conservation Park;
- Zuytdorp Nature Reserve;
- Bernier, Dorre and Koks Islands Nature Reserves;
- Dirk Hartog Island National Park; and
- Various pastoral leases.

The marine environment of the Shark Bay World Heritage Area is protected as a State Marine Reserve and is discussed further in **Section 11.1.3**.

9.1.2 The Ningaloo Coast

The Ningaloo Coast was included on the World Heritage List in 2011 and was inscribed for outstanding natural universal values as follows:

- An example of superlative natural phenomena and areas of exceptional natural beauty and aesthetic importance;
- outstanding examples representing major stages of Earth’s history, including the record of life, significant on-going geological processes in the development of landforms, or significant geomorphic or physiographic features; and
- the most important and significant natural habitats for in situ conservation of biological diversity, including those containing threatened species of outstanding universal value from the point of view of science or conservation.

The Ningaloo Coast WHA includes (DEWHA 2010b):

- Ningaloo Marine Park (Commonwealth waters);
- Ningaloo Marine Park (Western Australia state waters);
- Muiron Island Marine Management Area (including the Muiron Islands);

- Jurabi Coastal Park;
- Bundegi Coastal Park;
- Cape Range National Park; and
- Learmonth Air Weapons Range.

The Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Area (including the Muiron Islands) is managed under a plan that is consistent with the World Heritage Convention and Australia's World Heritage management principles. World Heritage Management principles are set out in regulations and cover matters relevant to the preparation of management plans, the environmental assessment of actions that may affect the property and community consultation processes.

The Australian World Heritage management principles are outlined under Schedule 5 of the EPBC regulations (2000). The objective is to ensure that any likely impact of an action on the World Heritage values of the property should be considered. Any action should be consistent with the protection, conservation, presentation or transmission to future generations of the World Heritage values of the property.

The marine environment of the Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Area is protected as a State Marine Park, a Commonwealth Marine Park, and is discussed further in **Section 11.1.4** and **Section 12.3.4**, respectively.

9.2 Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar)

There are nine wetlands of international importance (Ramsar wetlands) in waters from the South Australian border to the NT border; all were listed in 1990 with the exception of Becher Point which was listed in 2001 and The Dales which was listed in 2002. The Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve (listed in 2002) is also a Commonwealth Marine Park and is discussed further in **Section 12.3.12.**

9.2.1 Eighty Mile Beach

The Eighty Mile Beach Ramsar site comprises a 220 km beach between Port Hedland and Broome with extensive intertidal mudflats and Mandora Salt Marsh, located 40 km east (Hale & Butcher 2009) totalling 175,487 ha. Eighty Mile Beach is characterised by extensive mudflats supporting an abundance of macroinvertebrates which provide food for large numbers of shorebirds.

Eighty Mile Beach is one of the most important sites for migratory shorebirds in the East Asian Australasian Flyway, with 42 migratory shorebird species recorded at this location. It is estimated that 500,000 shorebirds use Eighty Mile Beach as a migration terminus annually (Hale and Butcher 2009), and more than 472,000 migratory waders have been counted on the mudflats during the September to November period. The location of Eighty Mile Beach makes it a primary staging area for many migratory shorebirds on their way to and from Alaska and eastern Siberia (Hale & Butcher 2009). Although many birds move further on their journey, others remain at the site for the non-breeding period.

Eighty-mile Beach supports more than one per cent of the flyway population (or one per cent of the Australian population for resident species) of 21 waterbirds, including 17 migratory species and four Australian residents. It is one of the most important sites in the world for the migration of Great Knot.

Eighty Mile Beach also supports a high diversity and abundance of wetland birds. A total of 97 wetland bird species have been recorded within the beach portion of the Ramsar site (Hale & Butcher 2009). This includes 42 species that are listed under international migratory agreements CAMBA (38), JAMBA (38) and ROKAMBA (32) as well as an additional 22 Australian species that are listed under the EPBC Act. In addition, there is a single record for Nordmann's Greenshank (*Tringa guttifer*) from the beach, which is listed as endangered under the IUCN Red List (IUCN 2019).

The Mandora Salt Marsh area contains an important and rare group of wetlands (Lake Walyarta and East Lake), including raised peat bogs, a series of small permanent mound springs and the most inland occurrence of mangroves in WA (Hale & Butcher 2009). A small number of tidal creeks dissect the beach, including Salt Creek which is fed partly from groundwater and has permanent surface water. The Mandora Salt Marsh lakes fill predominantly from rainfall and runoff in the wet season then dry back to clay beds. The mound springs likely come from water deep within the Broome sandstone aquifer rising through fractures in the rock, and resulting in permanent mostly freshwater surface water. Flatback turtles (*Natator depressus*), listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act, regularly nest at scattered locations along Eighty Mile Beach.

Eighty Mile Beach is used for beach based recreation, including four-wheel driving, motorcycling, fishing and shell collecting. Mandora Salt Marsh is mainly used for cattle grazing. The site is traditionally part of Karajarri Country in the north, Nyangumarta Country in the south and Ngarla Country in the southern end of Eighty Mile Beach. The site has artefacts such as middens, pinka (large baler shells used to scoop and carry water for drinking), wilura (used for sharpening spear heads), axes, and flakes, and kurtanyanu and jungari (grinding stones).

9.2.2 Roebuck Bay

The Roebuck Bay Ramsar site is located at Roebuck Bay near Broome in northern WA totalling 34,119 ha. Roebuck Bay has a large tidal range which exposes around 160 km^2 of mudflat, covering most of the Ramsar site (DoE 2014c). Waters more than 6 m deep at low tide are excluded from the site (Bennelongia 2009). The eastern edge of the site is made up of microscale linear tidal creeks (DoE 2014c).

The intertidal mud and sand flats support a high abundance of bottom dwelling invertebrates (between 300—500 benthic invertebrate species), which are a key food source for waterbirds (Bennelongia 2009). The site is one of the most important migration stop-over areas for shorebirds in Australia and globally. For many shorebirds, Roebuck Bay is the first Australian landfall they reach on the East Asian Australasian Flyway. The total numbers of waders using the site each year is estimated at over 300,000 (DoE 2014c). The northern beaches and Bush Point provide important high tide roost sites.

The site receives tidal seawater as well as fresh surface and groundwater, and the balance between the two influences the residual groundwater salinity and the distribution of plants and animals (DoE 2014c). Mangrove swamps line the eastern and southern edges of the site and extend up into the linear tidal creeks (DoE 2014c). They are important nursery areas for marine fishes and crustaceans, particularly prawns.

Extensive seagrass beds occur in the bay, providing an important feeding ground for dugongs and loggerhead and green turtles (Bennelongia 2009). Flatback turtles nest in small numbers, while marine fish (including sawfish) regularly breed in the tidal creeks and mangroves. Dolphins also regularly use the site (DoE 2014c).

The site is used for recreational or tourism activities such as fishing, crabbing, sightseeing and bird watching. Broome Bird Observatory, a small reserve at the northern end of the site, engages in shorebird research and public education.

Roebuck Bay lies in the traditional estate of Indigenous people belonging to both Jukun and Yawuru groups. The site was an important area for seasonal meetings, exchanging gifts, arranging marriages and settling disputes. Numerous shellfish middens, marking former camping places, can still be seen along coastal cliffs and dunes. Indigenous people continue to make extensive use of Roebuck Bay's natural resources for activities such as gathering shellfish, fishing and hunting.

9.2.3 Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve

In addition to being listed as a National Nature Reserve, Ashmore Reef has been designated a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance due to the importance of the islands in providing a resting place for migratory shorebirds and supporting large breeding colonies of seabirds (Hale and Butcher, 2013). The reserve provides a staging point for many migratory wading birds from October to November and March to April as part of the migration between Australia and the northern hemisphere (Commonwealth of Australia, 2002). Migratory shorebirds use the reserve’s islands and sand cays as feeding and resting areas during their migration.

Ashmore is the largest of the atolls in the Timor Province bioregion. The three islands within the site are also the only vegetated islands in the bioregion. Each of the wetland types present are in near natural condition and the site has the largest seagrass coverage in the bioregion. The reserve supports 64 species of internationally and nationally threatened species. This includes 41 species of hard reef forming coral, eight fish, six reptiles (including endangered and critically endangered sea turtles and seasnakes), five sea cucumbers, two giant clams, one soft coral and the dugong.

Ashmore Reef plays a primary role in the maintenance of biodiversity in reef systems in the region. The Reserve supports 275 species of reef building coral, 13 species of sea cucumbers, and high numbers of mollusc species. There are over 760 fish species, 13 species of sea snake, 99 species of decapod crustacean and 47 species of waterbird listed as migratory under international treaties. It supports breeding of 20 species of waterbirds including the brown booby, lesser frigatebird, crested tern, bridled tern, sooty tern and common noddy. The Ramsar site is also important for feeding for green turtles, hawksbill turtle and loggerhead turtle and critical nesting and inter-nesting habitats for green and hawksbill turtles.

Ashmore Reef regularly supports more than 20,000 waterbirds and has been known to support more than 65,000 waterbirds. The Ramsar site regularly supports more than one per cent of at least six species of waterbird including the sooty tern, bar-tailed godwit, grey-tailed tattler, ruddy turnstone, sanderling and greater sand plover.

9.2.4 Becher Point

The Becher Point Wetlands Ramsar site is a system of about sixty small wetlands located near Rockingham in south-west Western Australia and covers 677 ha. The wetlands are made up of chains of small, linear ovoid or irregular shaped basins arranged in five groups, each roughly parallel to the coast and separated by sand ridges (DoE 2014l). The wetlands are an example of shrub swamps and seasonal marshes that have formed in an extensive sequence of inter-dunal depressions that have arisen from seaward advancement of the coastline over recent millennia.

The wetlands in the site are shallow and fill seasonally. Rainfall in winter and spring recharges the groundwater, which rise up to waterlog the wetland basins. The wetlands then dry out again for summer to autumn. When flooded the wetlands are mainly freshwater (DoE 2014l).

The wetlands support sedgelands, herblands, grasslands, open-shrublands and low open-forests. The sedgelands that occur within the linear wetland depressions of the Ramsar site are a nationally listed threatened ecological community. At least four species of amphibians and 21 species of reptiles have been recorded within the wetlands, as well as the Southern Brown Bandicoot (DoE 2014l).

9.2.5 Peel-Yalgorup System

The Peel-Yalgorup System located adjacent to the city of Mandurah in Western Australia, is a large and diverse system of shallow estuaries, coastal saline lakes and freshwater marshes. The site includes the Peel Inlet, Harvey Estuary, Lake McLarty, Lake Mealup and ten Yalgorup National Park wetlands and covers an area of 26, 530 ha (DoE 2014m). Lake Clifton, which is part of the wetlands is one of the few locations in the word where thrombolites occur in inland, hyposaline waters. Thrombalites are underwater rock-like structures that are formed by the activities of microbial communities.

The Peel-Yalgorup System Ramsar site is the most important area for waterbirds in south-western Australia, supporting in excess of 20,000 waterbirds annually (DoE 2014m). It also supports a wide variety of invertebrates and estuarine and marine fish.

9.2.6 Vasse-Wonnerup System

The Vasse-Wonnerup System Ramsar wetland is situated in the Perth Basin, south-western Western Australia and covers an area of 1,115 ha. It is an extensive, shallow, nutrient-enriched wetland system of highly varied salinities. The site is located on a narrow, flat plain separated from the ocean by a narrow system of low dunes. The system is comprised of two former estuaries – the Vasse and Wonnerup lagoons (DoE 2014n).

The system supports tens of thousands of resident and migrant waterbirds of a wide variety of species. More than 33,000 waterbirds have been counted at the Vasse-Wonnerup System and more than 80 species have been recorded in the System including Red-necked Avocets and Black-winged Stilts, Wood Sandpiper, Sharp tailed Sandpiper, Long-toed Stint, Curlew Sandpiper and Common Greenshank (DoE 2014n).

9.2.7 Hosnies Spring

The Hosnies Spring Ramsar site is located on Christmas Island and is a small area of shallow freshwater streams and seepages, 20–45 metres above sea-level on the shore terrace of the east coast of the island covering an area of approximately 199 ha. The site includes surrounding terrestrial areas with rainforest grading to coastal scrub and includes an area of shoreline and coral reef (DoEE 2019).

The Hosnies Spring Ramsar site supports a unique wetland of Christmas Island with the mangrove forest present at the site unique within the bioregion and possibly worldwide. The two species of mangroves that make up the stand, which normally grow intertidally, grow to a height of 24–37 m above sea level that have been estimated to have persisted for 120,000 years. Additionally, the site is important to blue crabs which rely on the freshwater provided by the spring and as a likely migratory route for the endemic red crab during breeding migrations (DoEE 2019).

9.2.8 The Dales

The Dales Ramsar site is located on Christmas Island and is comprised of a near-pristine system of seven watercourses collectively known as The Dales and covers an area of 585 ha. The Dales includes permanent and perennial streams, permanent springs, and include the majority of surface water on the Island. Most rainfall on Christmas Island filters down through the soil and limestone, and surface runoff only occurs after heavy rain. The Dales contain numerous wetland types including surface and karst features, and inland and coastal wetlands (DoEE 2019a).

The Dales support a number of unique ecological and geomorphic features including anchialine cave communities, surface karst including the unique stepped tufa deposits at Hugh's waterfall, a stand of Tahitian chestnuts, a large number of endemic terrestrial species and a significant number of seabirds including Abbott's booby, red-footed booby and the brown booby, all of which breed at the site, and provide essential habitat for the Christmas Island frigatebird (DoEE 2019a).

9.3 Wetlands of National Importance

9.3.1 Ashmore Reef

See the Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve (**Section 9.2.3**) and Ashmore Reef Marine Park (**Section 12.3.12**).

9.3.2 Mermaid Reef

See the Mermaid Reef Marine Park (**Section 12.3.9**).

9.3.3 Vasse-Wonnerup Wetland System

See the Vasse-Wonnerup Wetland System (**Section 9.2.6**).

9.3.4 "The Dales", Christmas Island

See The Dales Ramsar site (**Section 9.2.8**).

9.3.5 Eighty Mile Beach System

See Eighty Mile Beach Ramsar site (**Section 9.2.1**).

9.3.6 Exmouth Gulf East

The Exmouth Gulf East wetlands are located in the eastern section of Exmouth Gulf from Giralia Bay to Urala Creek Locker Point. The wetland comprises of numerous tidal creeks, indentations and islands of dry land, mudflats, saline coastal flats and extensive mangroves (DAWE 2020a).

The site is one of the major population centres for dugongs in WA and its seagrass beds and extensive mangroves provide nursery and feeding areas for marine fishes and crustaceans in the Gulf. In addition, there are at least 29 species of birds which utilise the wetland, including 16 migratory shorebirds and several terns (DAWE 2020a).

9.3.7 Hosnies Spring, Christmas Island

See Hosnie's Spring Ramsar site (**Section 9.2.7**).

9.3.8 Hutt Lagoon System

The Hutt Lagoon System wetlands (3,000 ha) are located within the Geraldton Sandplains and comprises of Hutt Lagoon and the lakes and marshes immediately north-west and south-east of the lagoon, notably Utcha Swamp. The system is a coastal brine lake which runs parallel to the coast (DAWE 2020b).

Hutt Lagoon is a migratory stop-over for migratory waders, however numbers using the area vary greatly between years and are likely to be lower when northern and inland waterbodies are extensively flooded. Breeding shorebirds include the Australasian grebe (*Tachybaptus novaehollandiae*), grey teal (*Anas gibberifrons*) and eurasian coot (*Fulica atra*) at Utcha Swamp (DAWE 2020b).

9.3.9 Lake Macleod

The Lake Macleod wetland (150,000 ha) is located in the Carnarvon bioregion and includes distinct "inner wetlands" (sinkholes, channels, lakes, marshes) in the west and "floodout marshes" at river mouths in the north-east. The wetland also includes a lakebed that is infrequently inundated. The lake lies parallel to the Indian Ocean, north of the Gascoyne River and located 30 km away from Shark Bay East wetland (DAWE 2020c).

The Lake Macleod is a major migration stop-over and drought refuge area for shorebirds; it is one of the most important non-tidal stop-over sites in Australia. It also supports Australia's largest inland community of mangroves and associated fauna. Fifty-eight species have been identified within the wetland with 29 being shorebirds and eight gulls and terns, with seven species found breeding (DAWE 2020c).

9.3.10 Lake Thetis

The Lake Thetis wetland (7 ha) is located in the Swan bioregion and comprises of seasonal marshes that form in interdunal areas to the south of the lake. Lake Thetis is distinguished by the presence of both a variety of benthic microbial communities (mats) and stromatolites. No threatened species or migratory species have been observed to utilise this wetland (DAWE 2020d).

9.3.11 Learmonth Air Weapons Range – Saline Coastal Flats

The Learmonth Air Weapons Range – Saline Coastal Flats wetland (300 ha) represents typical saline coastal flats subject to inundation and ponding. The vegetation typically has a low species richness, but its floristic composition and structure is highly distinctive and supports habitat specific fauna (DAWE 2020e).

Species composition of the wetland has little information however it is likely to possess a relatively diverse community (DAWE 2020e).

9.3.12 Leslie (Port Hedland) Saltfields System

The Leslie (Port Hedland) Saltfields System (13,000 ha) comprises a large saltfield, fringing coastal flats, tidal creeks and mudflats between the saltfields and the Indian Ocean.

The wetland is likely a major migration stop-over area for shorebirds in the East Asia-Australasia Flyway. It is possibly the most important stop-over site in the Flyway for the broad-billed sandpiper (*Limicola falcinellus*) and an important site for oriental plover (*Charadrius veredus*). It is also likely to be the most important site in Australia for Asian dowitcher (*Limnodromus semipalmatus*) and red-necked phalarope (*Phalaropus lobatus*) (DAWE 2020f).

9.3.13 Prince Regent River System

The site comprises of the entire Prince Regent River system and large areas of mangrove on either side of the river mouth in Saint George Basin (14,300 ha). The site is a tropical estuary and river system incised in a plateau and is characterised by mangrove-fringed embayments (DAWE 2020g).

The site comprises of a diverse assemblage of flora and fauna, and includes mangroves, riverine vegetation, waterbirds, frogs, reptiles and fish. The site includes some of the most suitable and extensive breeding habitat for the saltwater crocodile in WA, well developed river banks with thick stands of reed and grasses (DAWE 2020g).

9.3.14 Roebuck Bay

See Roebuck Bay Ramsar site (**Section 9.2.2**).

9.3.15 Rottnest Island Lakes

The Rottnest Island Lakes wetland site comprises of a cluster of 18 lakes and swamps on the north-east part of Rottnest Island (180 ha). The site is a breeding area for Australian shelduck (*Tadorna tadornoides*) and major breeding area for Australian fairy tern (*Sterna nereis nereis*). The lakes are also a major migration stop-over area for shorebirds in south-western Australia and provide a significant drought refuge area for shorebirds, notably the banded stilt (*Cladorhynchus leucocephalus*) (DAWE 2020h).

9.3.16 Shark Bay East

The Shark Bay East wetland site extends along 250 km of coastline in the east arm of Shark Bay, from the mouth of the Gascoyne River (Carnarvon) south to latitude 26 S. The site comprises tidal wetlands and marine waters that are less than 6 m deep at low tide (up to approximately 10 km from shore). The wetland is a large, shallow marine embayment that support extensive seagrass beds and substantial areas of intertidal mud/sand-flats and mangrove swamp (DAWE 2020i).

The mangroves, algae and seagrasses present at the side are important for both dugongs and green turtles. A total of 69 species have been identified within the wetland including the threatened little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) and 33 shorebirds. A total of six species have been identified to be breeding within the wetland (Australian pelican, great egret, little egret, unidentified cormorants and striated herons). The site is also a stop-over for 24 species of migratory shorebirds (DAWE 2020i).

9.3.17 Cape Leeuwin System

The Cape Leeuwin System site is a small coastal valley, approximately 20 ha in size. Seepage from a series of freshwater springs feed an elongate swamp on the floor of the valley and moistens areas of the limestone and granite coastline to the west (DAWE 2020j). The site has been identified as the habitat for the largest known population of the rare aquatic gastropod mollusc; the Cape Leeuwin freshwater snail (*Austroassiminea letha* (Sr)) (DAWE 2020j).

9.3.18 Doggerup Creek System

The Doggerup Creek System site (2,500 ha) supports extensive flats subject to inundation in the north and east of its catchment. The site includes lakes (e.g. Doggerup, Samuel and Florence Lakes) and many small unnamed swamps. The site is an example of an `acid peat flat' with small permanent lakes and river (DAWE 2020k).

The wetland plant communities include 32 species at Doggerup Lake, 19 at Lake Samuel and 35 at Lake Florence. The site is a major habitat for two aestivating inland fishes, *Galaxiella nigrostriata* and *Lepidogalaxias salamandroides*, that are endemic to the far south coast of WA. No threatened species have been identified within the site and it is not considered to be an important wetland for migratory shorebirds (DAWE 2020k).

9.3.19 Cape Range Subterranean Waterways

The Cape Range Subterranean Waterways wetland site comprises of the subterranean waterways, sinkholes, general groundwater and artificial wells of the coastal plain and foothills of Cape Range north of a line between Norwegian Bay, at the foot of the peninsula on the west coast, and the Bay of Rest in Exmouth Gulf (DAWE 2020l).

The site is one of the only examples of subterranean karst wetland system (apart from Barrow Island) in arid north-western Australia. Two threatened species have been identified within the wetland and include the blind cave eel and the blind gudgeon (DAWE 2020l).

9.3.20 Yalgorup System

See Peel-Yalgorup System Ramsar site (**Section 9.2.5**).

9.4 National Heritage Places

Natural, historic and indigenous places that are of outstanding heritage value to the Australian nation are recorded as National Heritage Places. Eleven National Heritage Places are found in waters from the South Australian border to the NT border, with nine of these occurring within the EMBA. Shark Bay and The Ningaloo Coast are listed as both World Heritage Areas and National Heritage Places, and are discussed in **Section 9.1**.

9.4.1 HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites

The naval battle fought in 1941 between the Australian warship HMAS Sydney II and the German commerce raider HSK Kormoran off the Western Australian coast during World War II was a defining event in Australia's cultural history. The loss of HMAS Sydney II, along with its entire crew of 645 following the battle with HSK Kormoran, remains Australia's worst naval disaster (DoE 2014d).

The shipwreck sites are comprised of two areas located approximately 290 km west-southwest of Carnarvon. The shipwrecks of the HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran are located on the seabed approximately 22 km apart (DoE 2014d).

9.4.2 Batavia Shipwreck site and Survivor Camps Area 1629 - Houtman Abrolhos

The Batavia was included on the National Heritage List in 2006. This shipwreck is the oldest of the known Verenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie (VOC) wrecks on the WA coast and has a unique place in Australian shipwrecks. Because of its relatively undisturbed nature the archaeological investigation of the wreck itself has revealed a range of objects of considerable value to the artefact specialist and historian. The recovered sections of the hull of the Batavia that have been reconstructed in the Western Australian Maritime Museum and provides information on 17th century Dutch ship building techniques, while the remains of the cargo carried by the vessel have provided economic, and social evidence of the operation of the Dutch port at Batavia (now Jakarta) in the early 17th century (DoE 2014d).

9.4.3 The West Kimberley

The West Kimberley was included on the National Heritage List in 2011 and has numerous values which contribute to the significance of the property, including indigenous, historic, aesthetic, cultural and natural heritage values (DoE 2014d). Of these values, the most relevant to the marine environment is Roebuck Bay as a migratory hub for shorebirds. These values are discussed in **Section 9.2.2**. The area is characterised by a diversity of landscapes and biological richness found in its cliffs, headlands, sandy beaches, rivers, waterfalls and islands.

9.4.4 The Ningaloo Coast

See the Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Area (**Section 9.1.2**).

9.4.5 Shark Bay

See Shark Bay World Heritage Area (**Section 9.1.1**).

9.4.6 Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area

Cape Inscription is the site of the oldest known landings of Europeans on the Western Australian coastline (from Dirk Hartog of the Dutch East India Company's ship the Eendracht in October 1616), and is associated with a series of landings and surveys by notable explorers over a 250-year period (DoEE 2019b). The landing site forms part of the Dirk Hartog Island and is about 1,110 ha located 100 km south west of Carnarvon (DoEE 2019b).

9.4.7 Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula)

The Dampier Archipelago (including the Burrup Peninsula) contains one of the densest concentrations of rock engravings in Australia, with some sites containing thousands or tens of thousands of images. At a national level it has an exceptionally diverse and dynamic range of schematised human figures and provides an unusual and outstanding visual record of the Aboriginal responses to the rise of sea levels at the end of the last Ice Age (DoEE 2019c).

The site is about 36,860 ha at Dampier and comprises of nine distinct areas of the Burrup Peninsula Areas and part of the following surrounding islands: West Intercourse Island, West Mid Intercourse Island, Enderby Island, Goodwin Island, West Lewis Island and East Lewis Island, Rosemary Island, Brigadier Island, Miller Rocks, Lady Nora Island and Elphick Nob, Malus Islands, Angel Island, Gidley Island, Cohen Island, Keast Island and Collier Rocks, Tozer Island, Dolphin Island, and Unnamed Island (DoEE 2019c).

9.4.8 Fitzgerald River National Park

The Fitzgerald River National Park contains an exceptional concentration of plant species richness and endemism. At an international level it is recognised as a biodiversity hotspot of south western Australia and at a national level it has an exceptional endemism and diversity for plant species. The diversity is considered high due to a wide range of landforms, geology and soil types that supports a diverse community of shrublands and heath, often dominated by eucalypt mallee species (DoEE 2019d).

The national park is approximately 297,244 ha located between Bremer Bay and Hopetoun in the south west of Western Australia. The park contains extensive marine plain sediments deeply incised by several rivers, creating valleys and tablelands. The park's coastline is diverse, consisting of long beaches, quartzite cliffs, extensive sand drifts and inlets. Along the Hamersley and Fitzgerald River valleys are spongolite cliffs that were formed more than 36 million years ago (Eocene period) and consist of sea sponge fossils (DoEE 2019d)

9.4.9 Lesueur National Park

The Lesueur National Park contains an exceptional concentration of plant species richness and endemism. At an international level it is recognised as a biodiversity hotspot of south western Australia and at a national level it has an exceptional endemism and diversity for plant species. The diversity is considered high due to a wide range of landforms, geology and soil types that supports a diverse community of shrublands and heath (DoEE 2019e).

The national park is approximately 27,235 ha located near the towns of Green Head and Jurien Bay. Coastal areas consist of recent (Holocene) sand deposits and mobile dunes extending inland for approximately two kilometres. The dunes are bordered by a series of mainly saline lakes with some freshwater springs and swamps on the eastern margins. Further inland are older (Quaternary) dune systems that have been compacted in places to form limestone. The park supports approximately 122 birds, including a diverse range of honeyeaters, fairy wrens and thornbills (DoEE 2019e).

9.5 Commonwealth Heritage Places

The Commonwealth Heritage Places List comprises natural, indigenous and historic heritage places which are either entirely within a Commonwealth area, or outside the Australian jurisdiction and owned or leased by the Commonwealth or a Commonwealth Authority. Nine natural Commonwealth Heritage Places are found in or adjacent to the EMBA. Three of these places (Ashmore Reef, Mermaid Reef and the Ningaloo Marine Area – Commonwealth Waters) are found in Marine Parks and are discussed further in **Section 12**. The HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites is listed under both National and Commonwealth Heritage Lists and discussed in **Section 9.4.1**.

9.5.1 Scott Reef and Surrounds – Commonwealth Area

Scott Reef is a large, emergent shelf atoll located on the edge of the broad continental shelf, about 300 km from mainland north-western Australia. The listing comprises the areas of Scott Reef that are within Commonwealth waters to the 50 m BSL bathymetric contour. This includes North Reef, an annular reef, 16.3 km long and 14.4 km wide and parts of the lagoon of South Reef, a crescent shaped reef 17 km across (DoE 2014d).

The place is regionally significant both because of its high representation of species not found in coastal waters off Western Australia and for the unusual nature of its fauna which has affinities with the oceanic reef habitats of the Indo-West Pacific as well as the reefs of the Indonesian region (DoE 2014d).

9.5.2 Mermaid Reef – Rowley Shoals

See the Mermaid Reef Marine Park (**Section 12.3.9**).

9.5.3 Ningaloo Marine Area – Commonwealth Waters

See the Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Area (**Section 9.1.2**).

9.5.4 Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve

See the Ashmore Reef Marine Park (**Section 12.3.12**).

9.5.5 Garden Island

Garden Island is located to the south of Perth, 5 km northwest of Rockingham. It was registered in 2004 based on various fauna, geological, European and Aboriginal heritage and vegetation values. It was the original first site occupied by Governors Stirling's Party in 1829, with prior use by Aborigines and the French (being called Ile de Buache by the French in 1801). The island is virtually free from widespread feral animal colonisation, providing important habitat for various species that have reduced on the mainland. The island provides breeding habitat for bridled tern (*Onychoprion anaethetus*), rainbow bee-eaters (*Merops ornatus*) and osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), which nest on the rocks surrounding the island. Important feeding habitat for the Sanderling (*Calidris alba*) is provided by sandy beaches on the west coast of the island.

The island provides nesting habitat on beaches for the breeding migrant fairy tern (*Sterna nereis*), which requires undisturbed nesting periods. The mature relatively undisturbed heath, scrub and low forest communities unburnt since the 1920's in the northern section of the island are especially important as a reference site for natural history. The least disturbed examples of calcaronite reef structures dune and tamate landscapes in the metropolitan region are present on the western side of the island (DoEE 2016b).

9.5.6 Christmas Island Natural Areas

Christmas Island is located is approximately 1,500 km from Exmouth and is approximately 2,200 ha above Low Water and 3,600 ha below Low Water in the Indian Ocean. The island is an uplifted coral atoll with its characteristic steep series of rainforest-covered terraces and sheer limestone cliffs. It was registered in 2004 based on various fauna, vegetation, geological and cultural heritage values. The evolutionary significance of Christmas Island is demonstrated both by its high level of endemism and by its unique assemblage of plant and animal species. The island hosts seventeen endemic plant species and rich endemic fauna includes three mammal species, ten bird species, five reptile species, one crab species, two insects, three marine fish species and several marine sponge species (DoEE 2019f).

The rainforests of Christmas Island are biogeographically significant; species have evolved from being either shoreline forest or early rainforest succession species to those that fill a tall climax rainforest role. The Island contains unique plant communities of high conservation and scientific interest including a variety of elevated and relict cycad and back-mangrove communities of international significance (DoEE 2019f).

The island is also one of the world's most significant seabird islands, both for the variety and numbers of sea-birds, with over 100 species of bird having been recorded, including eight species that breed on the island. The island rainforest provides significant habitat for two endemics the nationally endangered Abbott's booby and the nationally vulnerable Christmas Island frigate bird (DoEE 2019f).

The fringing simple reefs and adjacent waters of Christmas Island support provides habitat for two nationally vulnerable species of turtle, the green and hawksbill which nest on two of the Island's beaches and two nationally vulnerable shark species (DoEE 2019f).

9.5.7 Yampi Defence Area

The Yampi Defence Area is located at the confluence of the Dampierland, Central and Northern Kimberley biogeographic regions and has a diverse range of ecosystems of landforms, soils and vegetation representative of the transition from the sandstone plateaux of the wetter north-west Kimberley, to the broad plains and pindan scrub of the drier south-west Kimberley (DoEE 2019g).

The diversity of landforms in the place and the resultant high concentration of small refugial habitats support a regionally rich vertebrate fauna. The bird fauna is significant as it represents a suite of species which are at or near the southern edge of their range in the semi-humid zone of the Kimberley. The place is also an important zone of overlap between many northern and southern species and sub-species. The vertebrate fauna shows its closest similarity to those recorded from the wetter areas of the west Kimberley that lie further to the north. The place supports several fauna and flora species that are listed as specially protected, threatened or having priority status in Western Australia in addition to four fauna species that are nationally vulnerable and one nationally endangered (DoEE 2019g).

9.5.8 Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility

The Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility is located 30 km south west of Learmonth within Cape Range and Adjacent Coastal Plain, which is listed on the Register of the National Estate. As the Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility is located within Cape Range it is of considerable importance of showing he sea level and landform changes for the past 1.8 million years (DoEE 2019h).

The area is important to a number of cave fauna of Cape Range and is considered of exceptional biogeographical importance. It hosts a high number of endemic aquatic stygofauna with ecosystems found within this area are considered rare within Western Australia and are considered to be of considerable scientific interest. The area also supports several species of terrestrial fauna that are isolated populations, populations at the extent of their range and a number of fauna and flora species that are endemic to southern WA and restricted to sandy coastal habitats along the western coast (DoEE 2019h).

9.5.9 Lancelin Defence Training Area

The Lancelin Defence Training Area is located approximately 11 k north of Lancelin township situated on the Swan Coastal Plain and consists of three main land systems that include Quindalup and Spearwood Dune Systems (together making up the Coastal Belt), and the Bassendean Dunes (DoEE 2019i).

The area supports a high diversity of vegetation types, flora species, fauna habitat types and a high diversity of terrestrial fauna.

9.6 Coastal Terrestrial Conservations Reserves – bound by marine waters

Conservation reserves are created under the Land Administration Act 1997, and once reserved and set aside for conservation purposes are regulated under the *Conservation and Land Management Act (CALM) 1984*. Most conservation reserves in WA are vested in (owned) by the WA Conservation and Parks Commission, an independent statutory body established by the CALM Act 1984, and most are managed by the Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions – Parks and Wildlife Service.

In WA there are three main types of terrestrial conservation reserves with legislative protection:

+ Nature reserves – established for wildlife and landscape conservation; scientific study; and preservation of features of archaeological, historic or scientific interest;
+ National parks – as above but also to be used for enjoyment by the public. Have national or international significance; and
+ Conservation parks – as above but have local or regional significance.

Nature reserves can have an extra classification applied to them and become ‘A class’ reserves, which generally require an Act of Parliament to alter.

There are numerous terrestrial conservation reserves located adjacent to the coast in the EMBA. The oceanward boundary of the reserves varies. In some cases, the reserves extend to the low water mark, i.e. including the inter-tidal zone (particularly applicable to older gazetted reserves and terrestrial reserves not surrounded by a marine reserve). While in other cases, the terrestrial reserves extend to the high-water mark e.g. Lowendal Islands Nature Reserve (particularly applicable to terrestrial reserves adjacent to more recently gazetted marine parks). In other cases, the seaward boundary of the reserves is not defined. Management plans also contain the caveat for further consideration of the most appropriate tenure for intertidal areas and management arrangements.

Further information on coastal terrestrial reserves is provided below in **Section 9.6.1** (national parks) and **Section 9.6.2** (nature reserves and conservations parks).

9.6.1 Coastal National Parks

Protected coastal national parks managed under the CALM Act 1984 in the EMBA are listed in **Table 9-2**. The table also includes: any applicable management plan; whether the park includes the inter-tidal area; and the name of any adjacent state marine reserve. All National Parks are WA Class A reserves and IUCN Class 2.

Table 9-2: Coastal National Parks – coastal boundary in relation to inter-tidal zone

National Park	IBRA bioregion[9]	Management plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Management Park (see Section 11)
Reserves of Northern WA (see Figure 9-4)				
Lawley River	Northern Kimberley	-	No [10]	Kimberley Marine Park
Mitchell River		-		
Prince Regent		-		
Reserves of North-West WA (see Figure 9-5)				
Murujuga	Pilbara	Murujuga National Park management plan 78 (DEC 2013)	Yes [11]	-
Cape Range	Carnarvon	Cape Range National Park Management Plan (DEC 2010a)	No	Ningaloo Marine Park
Reserves of Southern WA – (see Figure 9-6)				
Francois Peron	Carnarvon	Shark Bay Terrestrial Reserves and Proposed Reserve Additions Management Plan (2012)	No	Shark Bay Marine Park and Hamelin Pool Marine Nature Reserve
Dirk Hartog	Yalgoo		Yes – intertidal zone on western side of Dirk Hartog is included (as no marine park on western side of island)	
Houtman Abrolhos Islands	Geraldton Sandplains	-	No - extends to the high water mark only.	Abrolhos Commonwealth Marine Park
Kalbarri	Geraldton Sandplains	Kalbarri National Park Management Plan (DPAW 2015)	Yes [11]	-
Namburg	Geraldton Sandplains	Namburg National Park Management Plan (1998)	Yes	-
Yalgorup	Swan Coastal Plain	Yalgorup National Park Management Plan (CALM 1995)	Yes [11]	-

[9] IBRA classifies Australia's landscapes into large geographically distinct bioregions based on common climate, geology, landform, native vegetation and species information (DoEE 2012).

National Park	IBRA bioregion[9]	Management plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Management Park (see Section 11)
Leeuwin - Naturaliste	Warren	Leeuwin-Naturaliste Capes Area Parks and Reserves Management Plan (DPAW 2015)	No	Ngari Capes Marine Park
Torndirrup	Warren	Albany coast draft management plan 2016 (DPaW 2016b)	Yes[11]	
Walpole-Nornalup	Warren	Walpole Wilderness and Adjacent Parks and Reserves Management Plan (DEC 2008) Walpole and Nornalup Inlets Marine Park Management Plan No 62 (DEC 2009b)	Yes[11]	Walpole and Nornalup Inlets Marine Park
Waychinicup	Southern Jarrah Forest and Fitzgerald	Albany coast draft management plan 2016 (DPAW 2016)	Yes[11]	
West Cape Howe	Warren	Albany coast draft management plan 2016 (DPaW 2016)	Yes[11]	
D'Entrecasteaux	Warren	Shannon and D'Entrecasteaux National Parks Management Plan No. 71 (DEC 2012b)	Yes[11]	
Fitzgerald River	Fitzgerald	Fitzgerald River National Park Management Plan 1991 – 2001 No. 15 (CALM 1991)	Yes[11]	

9.6.2 Coastal Nature Reserves and Conservation Parks

Protected coastal nature reserves and conservation parks managed under the CALM Act 1984 in the EMBA are listed in **Table 9-3** and shown in **Figure 9-4**, **Figure 9-5** and **Figure 9-6** for the north, north-west and south of WA respectively. The table also includes reserve class; IUCN classification; any applicable management plan; whether the reserve includes the inter-tidal area; and the name of any adjacent state marine reserve (may also describe inter-tidal areas values).

The CALM Act does not require management plans to be in place for conservation reserves at all time, instead they are required to be made as is reasonably practicable regarding resources. This means some conservation reserves do not have a management plan, or do not have a recent management plan.

Table 9-3: Nature Reserves (NR) and Conservation Parks (CP) in EMBA

Reserve name and type	Reserve class (WA)	IUCN	Management Plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Park (see Section 11)
Reserves of Northern WA (see Figure 9-4)					
Ord River NR	-	1a	-	No [10]	North Kimberley Marine Park
Pelican Island NR	-	1a			
Lesueur Island NR	A	1a			
Low Rocks NR	A	1a			
Browse Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Scott Reef NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Adele Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Tanner Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Lacepede Islands NR		1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Coulomb Point NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Yawaru Birragun CP; Yawuru Northern Intertidal Area	- & A	2 & 6	Yawaru Birragun Conservation Park Management Plan (DPaW 2016). *Yawuru Intertidal Area management plan is not yet available*.	Yes	-
Jinmarnkur CP	C	-	Parks and reserves of the south-west Kimberley and north-west Pilbara Draft Management Plan (DPAW 2016). *Covers 80 Mile Beach coastal reserves*.	No	Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park
Jinmarnkur Kulja NR	A	-			
Kujungurru Warrarn NR	A	1a			
Kujungurru Warrarn CP	C	-			
Unnamed	A	-			
Jarrkunpungu NR	A				
Bedout Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
North Turtle Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Reserves of North-West WA (see Figure 9-5)					
Unnamed (Dampier Archipelago) NR	A	1a	Dampier Achipelago Management Plan (CALM 1990). *Covers 25 of the islands*	Yes	-
Swan Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes[11]	Kimberly Marine Park
Unnamed NR		1a	-	Yes [11]	-
North Sandy Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-

[10] Inferred as adjacent marine park boundary is the high water mark and dual tenure cannot exist.

[11] Conservatively inferred as no adjacent Marine Park.

Reserve name and type	Reserve class (WA)	IUCN	Management Plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Park (see Section 11)
Montebello Islands CP	A	2	-	Partially [12]	Montebello Islands Marine Park
Lowendal Island NR		1a	-	No	Barrow Island Marine Management Area and Marine Park. Lowendal Island NR only partially bounded
Barrow Island NR	A	1a	Barrow Island Group Nature Reserves (DPAW 2015)	Yes	
Boodie, Double and Middle Islands NR	-	1a		Yes	
Great Sandy Island NR	B	1a	-	Yes	Barrow Island Marine Management Area
Weld Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Little Rocky Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Airlie Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Thevenard Island Nature	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Bessieres Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Serrurier Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Round Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Locker Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Rocky Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Gnandaroo Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Victor Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Y Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Tent Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Burnside and Simpson Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Whalebone Island NR		1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Whitmore, Roberts, Doole Islands & Sandalwood Landing NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Muiron Islands NR	-	1a	Jarabi and Bundegi Coastal Parks and Muiron Islands (CALM 1999)	No [10]	Muiron Islands Marine Management Area
OneTree Point NR	A	1a	-	Yes [11]	
Reserves of Southern WA – (see Figure 9-6)					
Koks Island NR	A	1a	Shark Bay Terrestrial Reserves and Proposed Reserve Additions	Yes [11]	-
Bernier and Dorre Islands NR	A	4			

[12] Reserve R42197 includes the inter-tidal zone and reserve R42196 does not.

Reserve name and type	Reserve class (WA)	IUCN	Management Plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Park (see Section 11)
Shell Beach CP	-	3	Management Plan (DPAW 2012)	No	Shark Bay Marine Park
Freycinet, Double Islands etc NR	A	1a			Shark Bay Marine Park
Zuytdorp NR	-	1a		Yes [11]	-
Beekeepers NR	-	1a	-	Yes [11]	-
Beagle Islands NR	A	1a	Turquoise Coast Nature Reserve Management Plan (CALM 2004). *Covers chain of approximately 40 protected islands lying between Lancelin and Dongara.*	Yes	-
Lipfert, Milligan, etc Islands NR	A	1a			-
Fisherman Islands NR	A	1a			Jurien Bay Marine Park: extends from Greenhead south to Wedge Island
Sandland Islands NR	A	1a			
Boullanger, Whitlock, Favourite, Tern and Osprey Islands NR	A	1a			
Escape Island NR	A	1a			
Essex Rocks NR	A	1a			
Outer Rocks NR	A	1a			
Ronsard Rocks NR	A	1a			
Cervantes Islands NR	A	1a			
Buller, Whittell and Green Islands NR	A	1a			
Wedge Island NR	A	1a			
Lancelin and Edwards Islands NR	A	1a			-
Southern Beekeepers NR	-	1a	Namburg National Park Management Plan (CALM 1998)	No	-
Wanagarren NR	-	1a		Yes	
Nilgen NR	-	1a		Yes	
Unnamed CP (R 49994) west of Wilbinga	-	2	-	Yes [11]	-
Unnamed CR (R 42469) at Woodman Point	-	-	Woodman Park Regional Park Management Plan (DEC 2010b)	No	-
Unnamed CP at Woodman Point (R 49220)	-	2		No	-
Carnac Island NR	A	1a	Carnac Island Nature Reserve Management Plan (CALM 2003)	Yes	-
Penguin Island CP	A	3	Shoalwater Islands Management Plan (CALM 2002)	No	Shoalwater Islands Marine Park
Shoalwater Islands NR	A	1a		Yes	

Reserve name and type	Reserve class (WA)	IUCN	Management Plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Park (see Section 11)
Port Kennedy Scientific Park	A	1a	Rockingham Lakes Regional Park (DEC 2015)	No	-
Leschenault Peninsula CP	A	2	Leschenault Peninsula Management Plan (CALM 1998)	Yes	-
Sugar Loaf Rock NR	A	1a	Leeuwin-Naturaliste Capes Area Parks and Reserves Management Plan (DPAW 2015)	Yes	Ngari Capes Marine Park
Hamelin Island NR	A	1a		Yes	
Seal Island NR	A	1a		Yes	
St Alouarn Island NR	A	1a		Yes	
Flinders Bay NR	A	1a		Yes	
Quagering NR	A	1a	-	Yes[11]	-
Doubtful Islands NR	A	1a	-	Yes	Bremer Marine Park
Quarram NR	A	1a	-	Yes	South-west corner Marine Park
Chatham Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes	
Two Peoples Bay NR	A	4	Albany coast draft management plan 2016 (DPAW 2016b)	Yes[11]	-
Breaksea Island NR	A	1a		Yes[11]	-
Bald Island NR	A	1a		Yes[11]	-
Eclipse Island NR	A	1a		Yes[11]	-
Michaelmas Island NR	A	1a		Yes[11]	-
Glasse Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes[11]	-
Arpenteur NR	-	1a	-	No	-

Further information is provided below in relation to Varanus Island and Airlie Island Nature Reserves. Santos' Varanus Island Processing Hub and Airlie Island (operations ceased) co-exist with the reserves.

Lowendal Islands Nature Reserve - Varanus Island

Varanus Island is part of the Lowendal Islands group, a Nature Reserve (Class C). The Lowendal Islands comprise more than 40 limestone islands, islets and rocky stacks. There is not currently a DBCA Management Plan covering the Lowendal Islands Nature Reserve. Varanus Island is the largest island in the Lowendal Islands and is approximately 2.5 km long and 600m wide at its widest point. Its highest point is approximately 30m above sea level.

Described ecological conservation values of marine relevance include: Wedge-tailed Shearwater nesting (see **Section 8.1.6**); Loggerhead and Hawksbill Turtle nesting (see **Section 6.1.1** and **Section 6.1.3**), Flatback Turtle nesting (Section 6.1.4). The Lowendal Islands are described as particularly important for tern breeding (DEC 2002), further information on terns is provided in **Section 8.2.1**.

Airlie Island Nature Reserve

Airlie Island Nature Reserve is an ungazetted 'C' class nature (Reserve identifier: 40323, Crown Lease 1901/100) located on Airlie Island. Airlie Island is a small sand cay (26 Ha) located 35 km NNE of Onslow. It is part of the Pilbara Inshore Islands chain. A management plan for the nature reserves of the Pilbara Inshore Islands is currently under development (DBCA 2019) i.e. there is not currently a DBCA Management Plan covering Airlie Island Nature Reserve.

Santos

Described ecological conservation values of marine relevance include: a wedge-tailed shearwater nesting (see **Section 8.1.6**); silver gull nesting (see **Section 8.1.6**) and low levels of green turtle and hawksbill turtle nesting (see **Section 6.1.2** and **6.1.3**).

9.7 Threatened Ecological Communities

An ecological community is a naturally occurring group of plants, animals and other organisms interacting in a unique habitat. Ecological communities are listed under the EPBC Act as threatened if the community is at risk of extinction.

Similarly, ecological communities can be listed under the WA BC Act as threatened if facing a risk of becoming a collapsed ecological community. To date no ecological communities are listed as threatened under the WA Act, however several ecological communities are currently endorsed by the WA Minister of Environment as Threatened Ecological Communities (TECs) through the previous non-statutory process.

TECs of relevance (likely to exist in marine water inter-tidal areas) in the EMBA are listed in **Table 9-1** and further described below.

Table 9-4: Relevant TEC in the marine EMBA

Species	Conservation Status		
	EPBC Act 1999 (Cwth)	BC Act 2016 (WA)	Otherwise endorsed by the WA Minister for Environment
Monsoon Vine Thicket on the Ridge on the Coastal Sand Dunes of Dampier	Endangered	-	Vulnerable
Roebuck Bay mudflats	-	-	Vulnerable
Subtropical and Temperate Coastal Saltmarsh	Vulnerable	-	-

9.7.1 Monsoon Vine Thicket on the Ridge on the Coastal Sand Dunes of Dampier

Monsoon vine thicket occurs as semi - deciduous and evergreen vine thicket communities on and behind landward slopes of coastal sand dunes on the Dampier Peninsula in the Kimberley Region. This community is closely associated with coastal dunes elsewhere on the Dampier Peninsula and is listed as Endangered under the EPBC Act (Government of Western Australia 2010; DoEE 2016b). The community is also endorsed by the WA Minister for Environment as a threatened ecological community (non-statutory process).

9.7.2 Roebuck Bay Mudflats

Roebuck Bay mudflats (Kimberley region) have been endorsed by the WA Minister for Environment as a threatened ecological community (non-statutory process). The TEC is not listed under the EPBC Act.

Roebuck Bay mudflats (Kimberley region) are described as a ‘species rich faunal community of the intertidal mudflats of Roebuck Bay’ in the Kimberley region. Classed as Vulnerable (B). Roebuck Bay is a tropical marine embayment with extensive, biologically diverse, intertidal mudflats.

Roebuck Bay is protected as a designated Ramsar Wetland of International Importance (**Section 9.2.2**) and Marine Park (see **Sections 11.1.17** and **12.3.10**).

9.7.3 Subtropical and Temperate Coastal Saltmarsh

Subtropical and Temperate Coastal Saltmarsh occurs within the subtropical and temperate climatic zones and is present in coastal areas under regular or intermittent tidal influences and occurs over six State jurisdictions (Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, Tasmania and WA). In WA it occurs from the south coast up to the southern part of Shark Bay. The community is made up of mainly salt tolerant vegetation which include halophytes as well as a number of non-vascular plant species. The community is listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act (DoE 2014k).

9.7.4 Thrombolite (microbialite) Community of a Coastal Brackish Lake (Lake Clifton)

The Lake Clifton thrombolite community is restricted to Lake Clifton, which occurs on the Swan Coastal Plain region of WA. Lake Clifton is situated within the Yalgorup National Park and is the northernmost lake in the Peel-Yalgorup Lakes System, which consists of several hypersaline and brackish lakes (Moore 1990). The Lake Clifton thrombolite community occurs on a relict foredune plain of Holocene age sands. The main known occurrence of the ecological community is a stretch, approximately 15 km long and up to 15 m wide, along the north-eastern shoreline of Lake Clifton. There are other small clusters of thrombolites within the Lake, also at the northern end. The thrombolites cover a total area of approximately four square kilometres (Moore 1990). This structure is the largest known example of a living, non-marine microbialite reef in the southern hemisphere.

The Thrombolite (microbialite) Community of a Coastal Brackish Lake (Lake Clifton) is listed as critically endangered under the EPBC Act because it has a very restricted distribution and recent investigations indicate that *Scytonema*, a key cyanobacterium for thrombolite formation has gone from being a dominant species to no longer being found in Lake Clifton thrombolites.

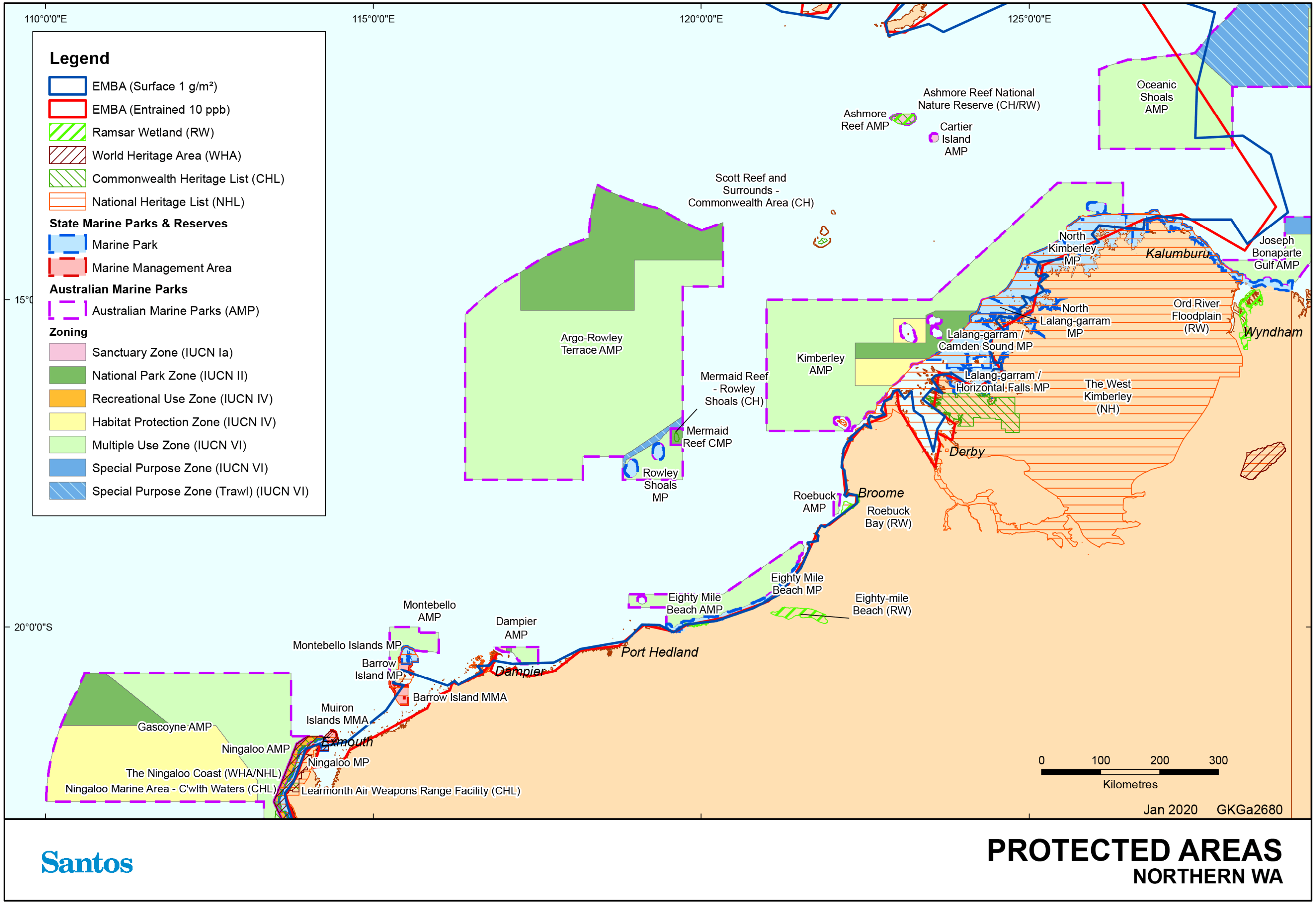


Figure 9-1: Protected areas in Northern WA

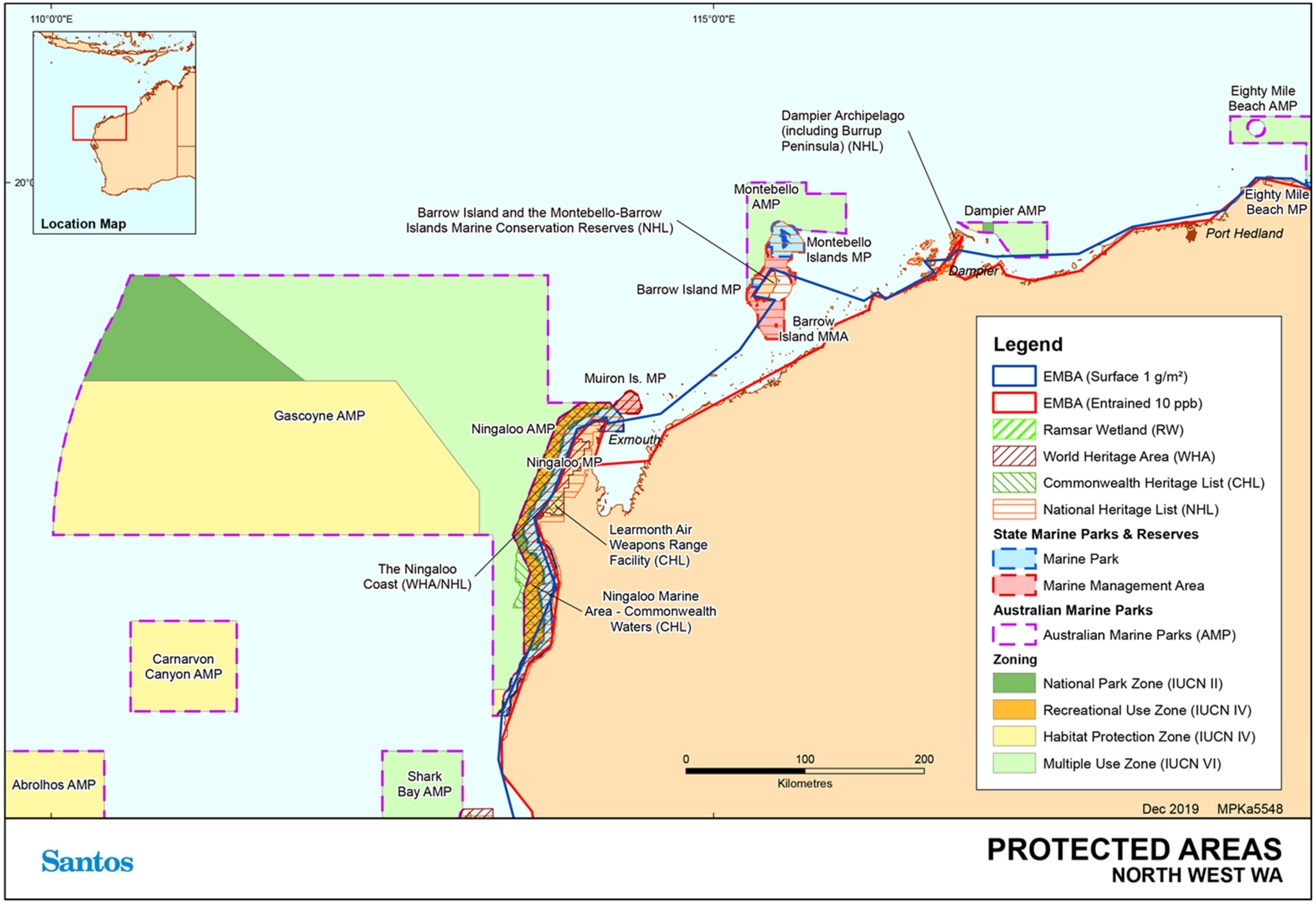


Figure 9-2: Protected areas in North-West WA

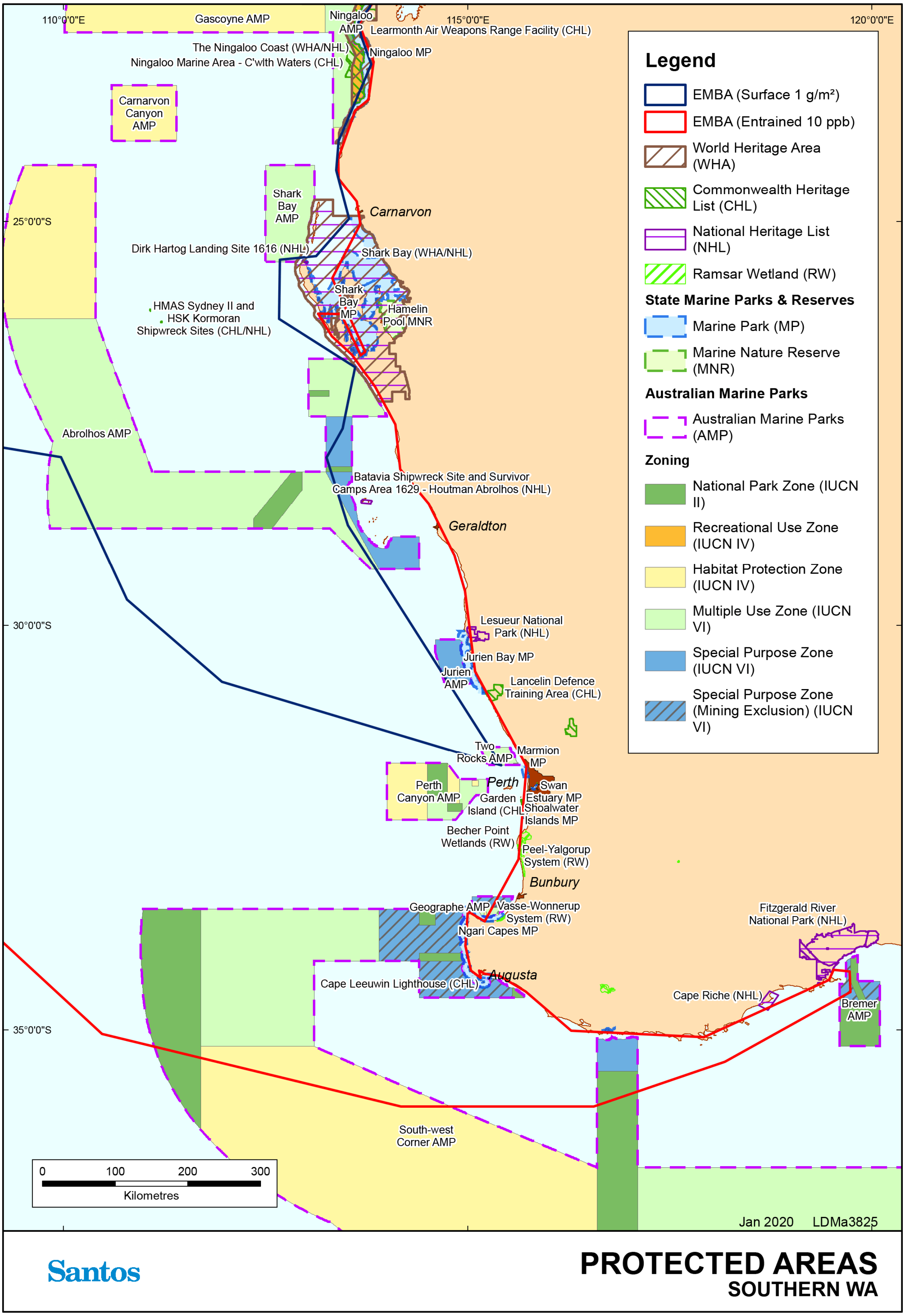


Figure 9-3: Protected areas in Southern WA

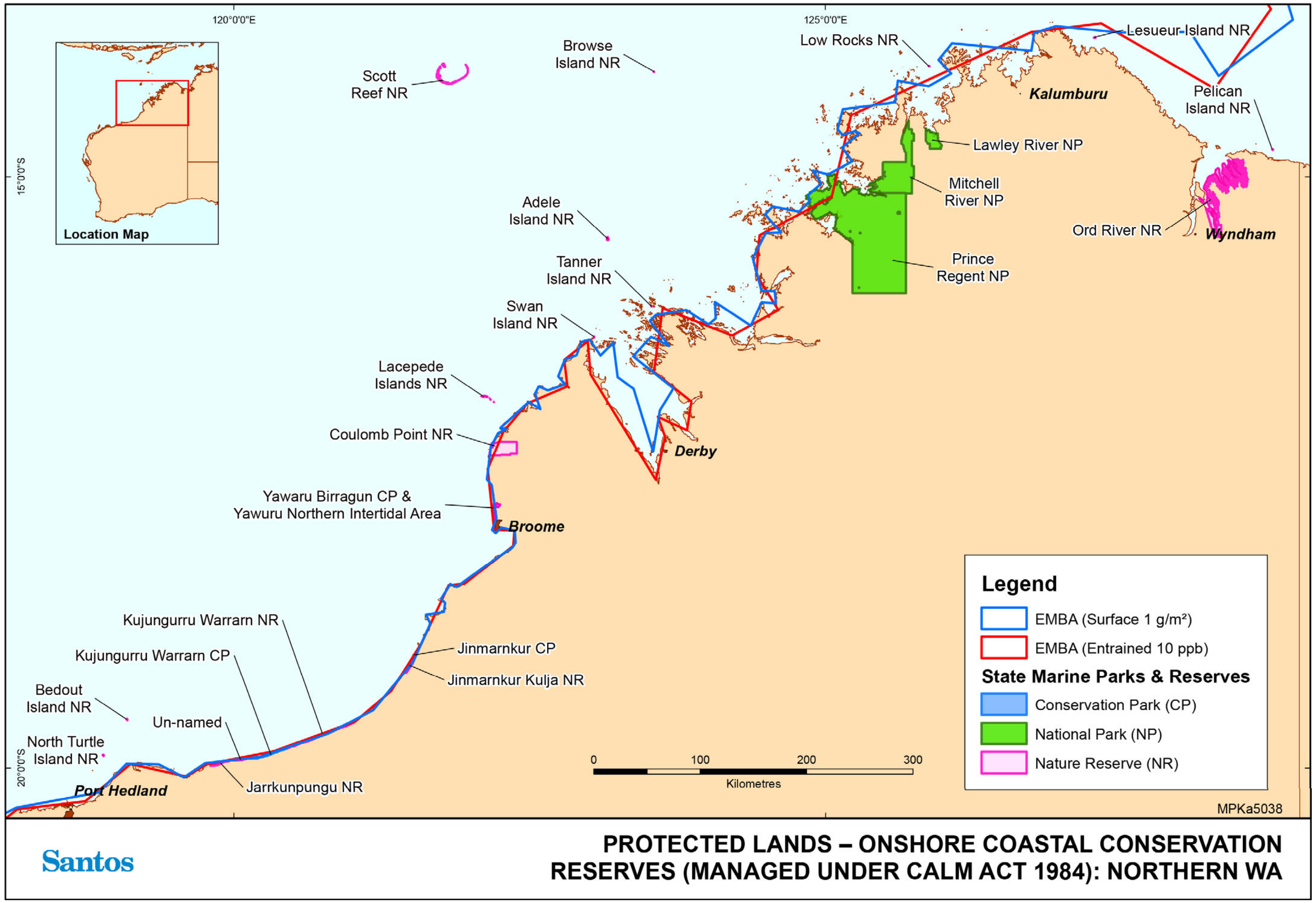


Figure 9-4: Protected Lands (CALM Act 1984) – terrestrial conservation reserves bounding marine waters in northern WA[13]

---

[13] Yawaru Minyirr Buru Conservation Reserve (adjacent to Roebuck Bay) not shown as exact spatial extent unavailable, however the adjacent inter-tidal waters are managed under adjacent Roebuck Bay Marine Park (described in **Section 11.1.17**).

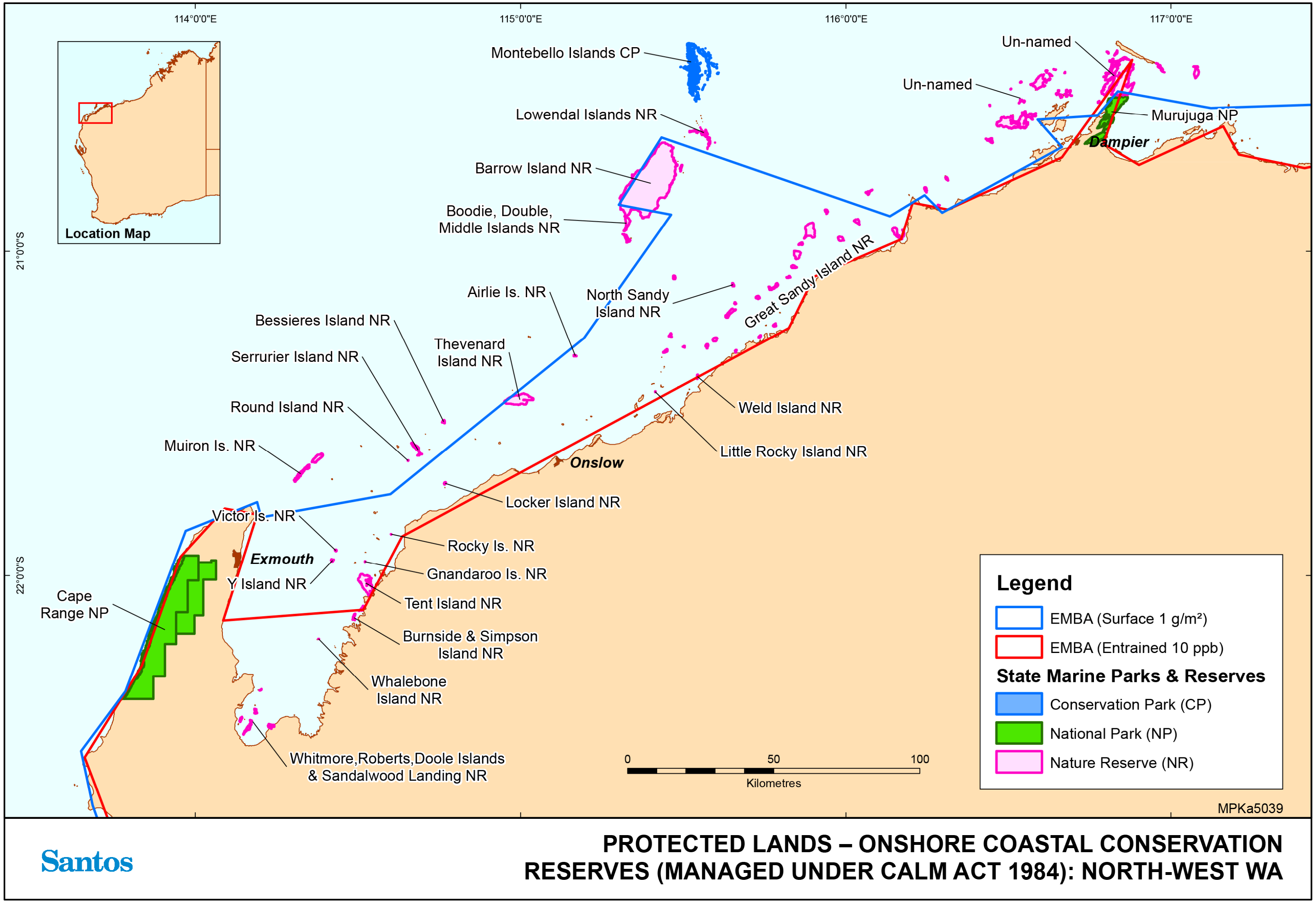
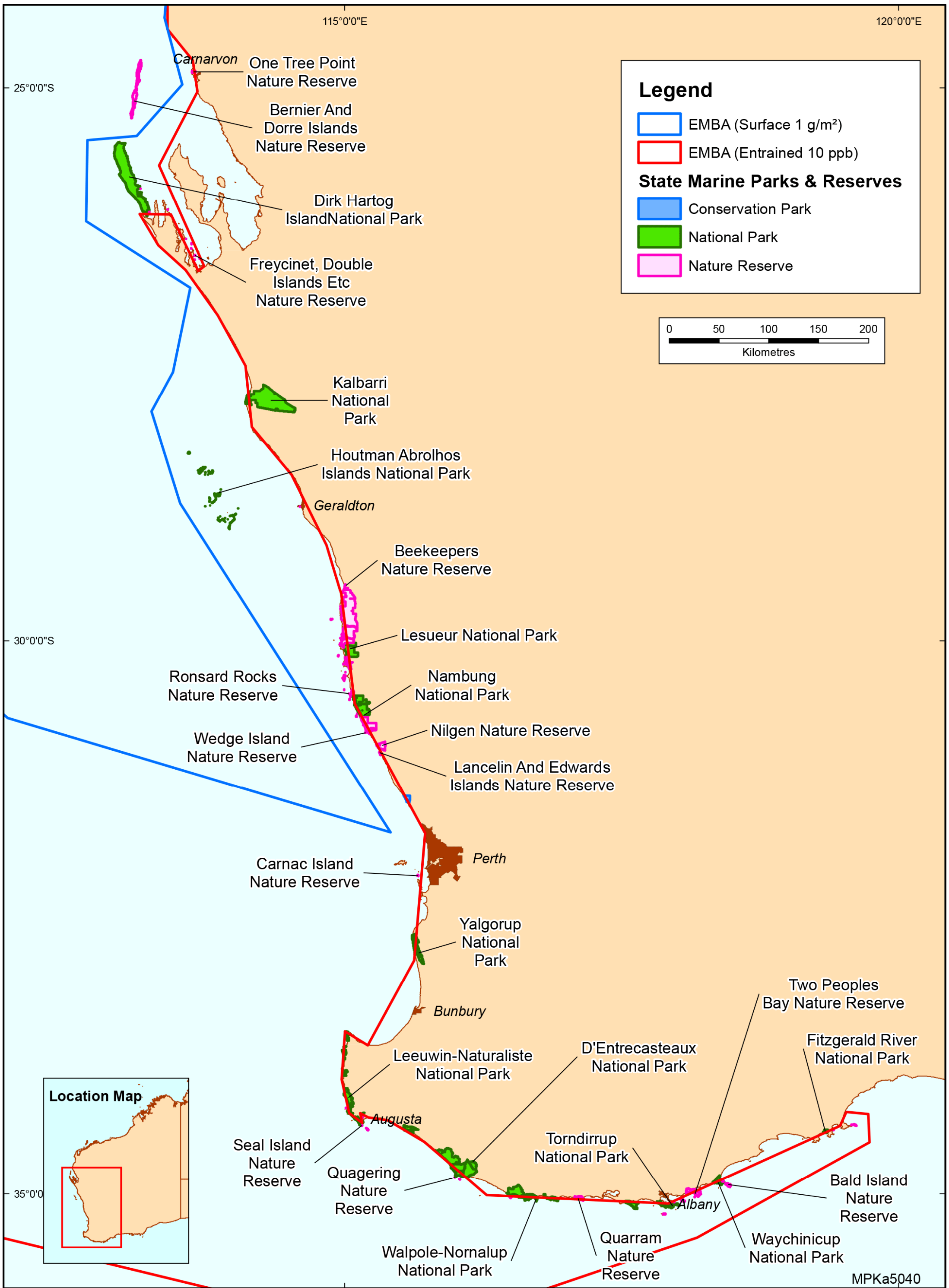


Figure 9-5: Protected Lands (CALM Act 1984) – terrestrial conservation reserves bounding marine waters in North-West WA



Santos

PROTECTED LANDS – ONSHORE COASTAL CONSERVATION RESERVES (MANAGED UNDER CALM ACT 1984): SOUTHERN WA

Figure 9-6: Protected Lands (CALM Act 1984) – terrestrial conservation reserves bounding marine waters in Southern WA[14]

14 Rottnest Islands Conservation Park Conservation Park is not shown (managed under Rottnest Island Authority Act 1987).

9.8 International Protected Areas

There are 53 National Parks in Indonesia, six are World Heritage Sites, nine are part of the World Network of Biosphere Reserves and five are wetlands of international importance under the Ramsar convention. A total of nine parks are largely marine (ADB 2014). Of these protected areas only the Laut Sawu Marine National Park (including the Tirosa Batek Marine Area and the Sumba Strait Marine Area) intersects with the EMBA.

The Laut Sawu Marine National Park located within the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion in the Savu Sea and covers a reported 35,211 km^2 (Protected Planet 2017). It was established in 2009 and has an IUCN Category II status (Protected Planet 2017). The marine park area is a known migration route for several cetacean species, including the blue whale and sperm whale. Other cetacean species such as pygmy killer whales, melon-head whale, short-finned pilot whales and numerous dolphin species (including Risso's dolphin, Fraser's dolphin, common dolphin, bottlenose dolphin and spinner dolphin) are known to frequent the marine park area. Several species of marine turtle, including the green turtle, hawksbill turtle and leatherback turtle have also been recorded in the marine park area.

The marine park area covers a range of habitats and species diversity, including:

+ 532 corals species which include 11 endemic and sub endemic species;
+ 350 reef fish species;
+ fifteen mangrove species are recorded that represented 9 families of mangrove;
+ ten seagrass species;
+ deep-water habitats such as seamounts, deep-water canyons, straits (migratory corridors);
+ large persistent pelagic habitats;
+ main migratory corridors and habitats for 14 whale species, seven dolphin's species, and dugong; and
+ habitats for five sea turtle species (green, leatherback, olive ridley, loggerhead, and flatback) as well as for large marine fauna such as sharks, napoleon, parrotfish and groupers (Savu Sea National Marine Conservation Area undated).

10. Key Ecological Features

10.1 Introduction

Key ecological features (KEFs) are elements of the Commonwealth marine environment that are considered to be of regional importance for either a region's biodiversity or its ecosystem function and integrity. KEFs meet one or more of the following criteria (DSEWPaC 2012a):

+ A species, group of species or a community with a regionally important ecological role;
+ A species, group of species or a community that is nationally or regionally important for biodiversity;
+ An area or habitat that is nationally or regionally important for:
  - Enhanced or high biological productivity;
  - Aggregations of marine life; or
  - Biodiversity and/or endemism
+ A unique seafloor feature with ecological properties of regional significance.

Twenty four key ecological features of the Commonwealth waters in the EMBA (covering the NMR, the NWMR and the SWMR) have been identified in the protected matters search (**Figure 10-1** and **Figure 10-2**) and are discussed in this section.

Santos

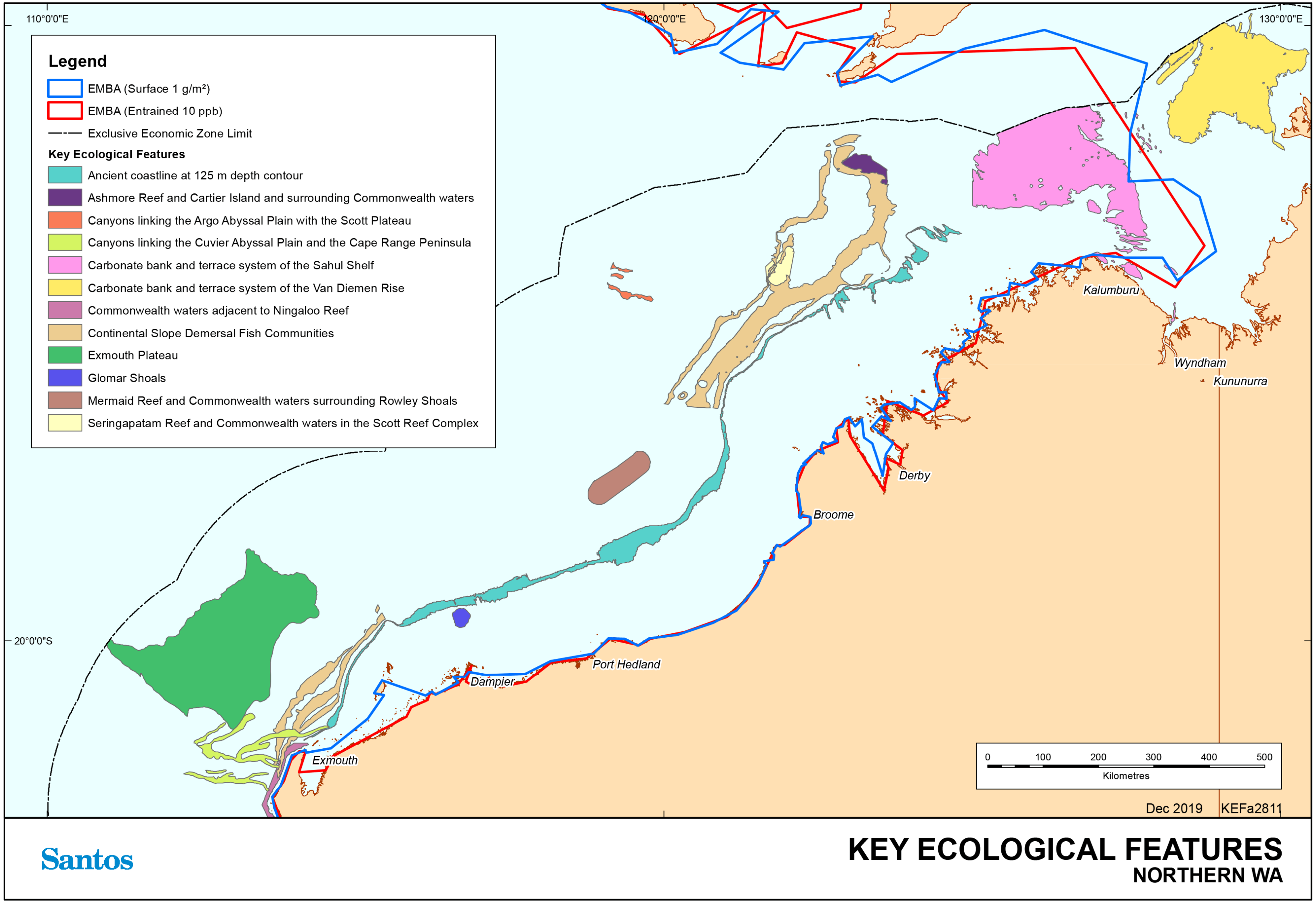


Figure 10-1: Key ecological features of Northern WA

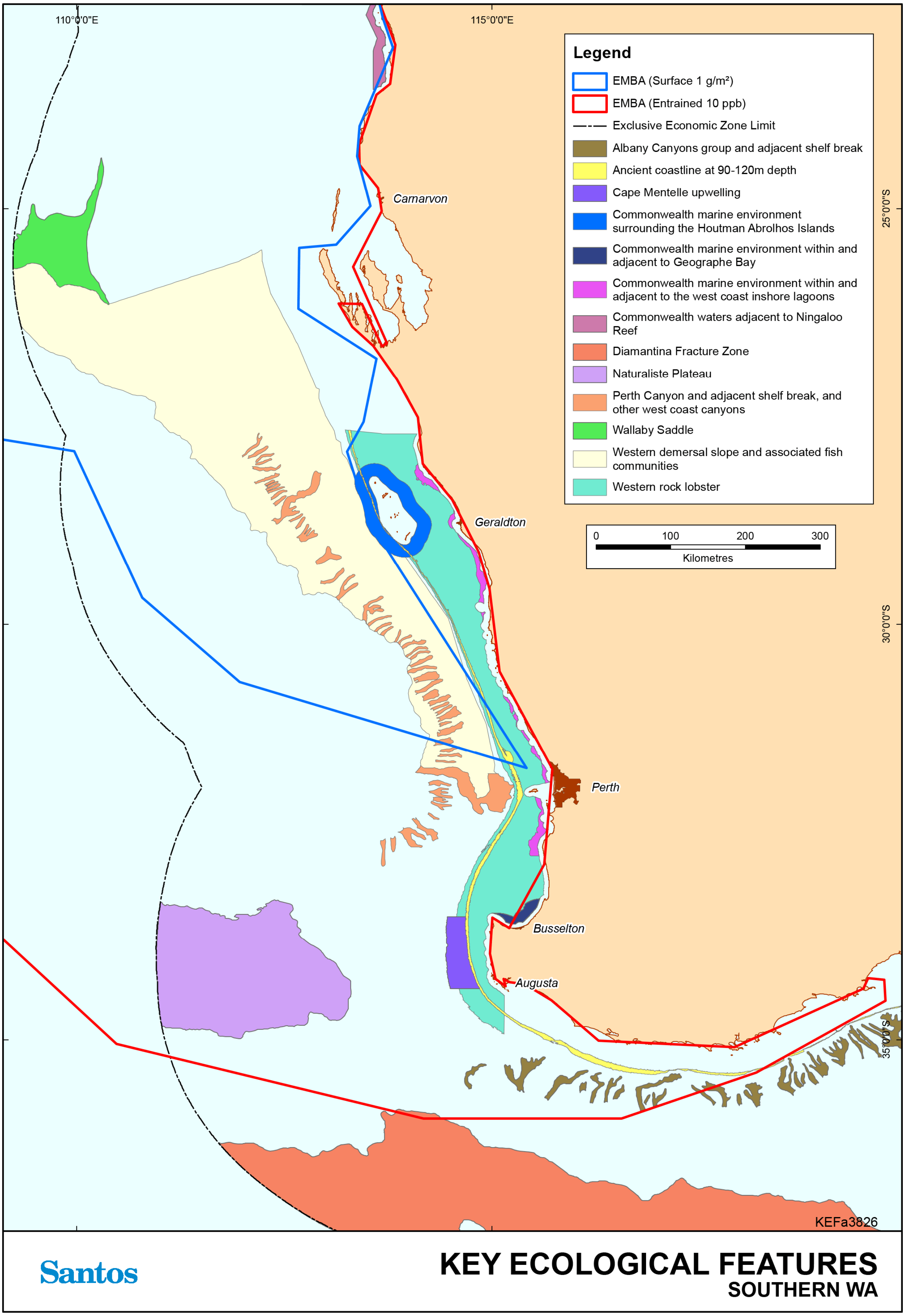


Figure 10-2: Key ecological features of Southern WA

10.1.1 Commonwealth Marine Environment Surrounding the Houtman Abrolhos Islands (and Adjacent Shelf Break)

The Commonwealth marine environment surrounding the Houtman Abrolhos Islands (and adjacent shelf break) is defined as a KEF for its high levels of biodiversity and endemism in benthic and pelagic habitats. The Houtman Abrolhos Islands and surrounding reefs support a unique mix of temperate and tropical species, resulting from the southward transport of species by the Leeuwin Current over thousands of years. The reefs are composed of 184 known species of corals that support about 400 known species of demersal fish, 492 known species of molluscs, 110 known species of sponges, 172 known species of echinoderms and 234 known species of benthic algae (DEWHA 2008b). The Houtman Abrolhos Islands are the largest seabird breeding station in the eastern Indian Ocean (DSEWPaC 2012a). They support more than one million pairs of breeding seabirds. The Houtman Abrolhos Islands and surround waters are also BIAs for Australian sea lions for foraging and breeding (DEWHA 2010b).

10.1.2 Perth Canyon and Adjacent Shelf Break, and other West-Coast Canyons

The Perth Canyon is defined as a KEF for its high biological productivity and aggregations of marine life and unique seafloor features with ecological properties of regional significance. The Perth Canyon is the largest known undersea canyon in Australian waters. In the Perth Canyon, interactions between the Leeuwin Current and the Canyon topography induce clockwise-rotating eddies that transport nutrients upwards in the water column from greater depths (DoEE 2019a). Due to the Canyon's depth and Leeuwin Current's barrier effect, this remains a subsurface upwelling which supports ecological complexity that is typically absent from canyon systems in other areas (Pattiaratchi 2007). This nutrient-rich cold-water habitat attracts feeding aggregations of deep-diving mammals, such as pygmy blue whales and large predatory fish that feed on aggregations of small fish, krill and squid (DSEWPaC 2012a). The Perth Canyon also marks the southern boundary for numerous tropical species groups on the shelf, including sponges, corals, decapods and xanthid crabs (DoEE 2017a).

10.1.3 Commonwealth Marine Environment within and adjacent to the West-Coast Inshore Lagoons

This key ecological feature is composed by a chain of inshore lagoons of limestone reef (as deep as 30 m) extending along the Western Australian coast from south of Mandurah to Kalbarri. The mix of sheltered and exposed seabeds form a complex mosaic of habitats. The lagoons are dominated by seagrass and epiphytic algae (Dambacher et al. 2009). Although macroalgae (principally Ecklonia spp.) and seagrass appear to be the primary source of production, scientists suggest that groundwater enrichment may supplement the supply of nutrients to the lagoons. The lagoons are associated with high biodiversity and endemism, containing a mix of tropical, subtropical and temperate flora and fauna.

The inshore lagoons are important areas for the recruitment of the commercially and recreationally important western rock lobster, dhufish, pink snapper, breaksea cod, baldchin and blue gropers, abalone and many other reef species. The area includes breeding and nursery aggregations for many temperate and tropical marine species (Goldberg & Collings 2006 in McClatchie et al. 2006). Extensive schools of migratory fish visit the area annually, including herring, garfish, tailor and Australian salmon.

10.1.4 Commonwealth Marine Environment within and Adjacent to Geographe Bay

The Commonwealth marine environment within and adjacent to Geographe Bay is defined as a KEF for its high productivity and aggregations of marine life and high levels of biodiversity and endemism. Geographe Bay is known for its extensive beds of tropical and temperate seagrass that account for about 80 % of benthic primary production in the area (DEH 2006). This habitat supports a diversity of species, many of them not found anywhere else (DSEWPaC 2012a). The bay provides important nursery habitat for many species, including juvenile dusky whaler sharks. It is also an important resting area for migrating for humpback whales (McCauley *et al.* 2000).

10.1.5 Cape Mentelle Upwelling

The Cape Mentelle upwelling is defined as a KEF for its high productivity and aggregation soft marine life. The Cape Mentelle upwelling draws relatively nutrient-rich water from the base of the Leeuwin Current, up the continental slope and onto the inner continental shelf, where it results in phytoplankton blooms at the surface. The phytoplankton blooms provide the basis for an extended food chain characterised by feeding aggregations of small pelagic fish, larger predatory fish, seabirds, dolphins and sharks (DSEWPaC 2012a). The Cape Mentelle upwelling has a disproportionate influence on the overall-nutrient poor nature of the region's water.

10.1.6 Naturaliste Plateau

The Naturaliste Plateau is defined as a KEF for its unique seafloor feature with ecological properties of regional significance. The Naturaliste Plateau is Australia's deepest temperate marginal plateau and occurs an area where numerous water bodies and currents converge. It is also the only seafloor feature in the region that interacts with the subtropical convergence front (DoEE 2019b). Although there is very little known about the marine life of the plateau, it is speculated that the combination of its structural complexity, mixed water dynamics and relative isolation indicate that it supports deep-water communities with high species diversity and endemism (DEWHA 2008b; DSEWPaC 2012a). The Plateau acts as an underwater 'biogeographical island' on the edge of the abyssal plain, providing habitat for fauna unique to these depths (Richardson et al. 2005). The Plateau is also within a deep eddy field that is thought to be associated with high productivity and aggregations of marine life (Pattiaratchi 2007). Proximity to the nearby subtropical convergence front is thought to have a significant influence on the biodiversity of the Plateau (DEWHA 2008b).

10.1.7 Western Demersal Slope and associated Fish Communities

The Western Demersal Slope and associated Fish Communities, also known as the Demersal Slope and associated Fish Communities of the Central Western Province, is defined as a key ecological community for its high levels of biodiversity and endemism. It is located on the edge of the shelf to the limit of the exclusive economic zone from Perth to the northern boundary of the SWMR. The western demersal slope provides important habitat for demersal fish communities, with a high level of diversity and endemism. A diverse assemblage of demersal fish species below a depth of 400 m is dominated by relatively small benthic species such as grenadiers, dogfish and cucumber fish. Unlike other slope fish communities in Australia, many of these species display unique physical adaptations to feed on the sea floor (such as a mouth position adapted to bottom feeding), and many do not appear to migrate vertically in their daily feeding habits (DSEWPaC 2012a, Williams *et al.* 2001). A total of 480 fish species have been described that inhabit the slope of this bioregion with 31 considered to be endemic to the bioregion (DoEE 2019a). Demersal fish communities within the area have recorded higher diversity when compared to other oceanic regions which have been more intensively sampled. The increased diversity within the area has been attributed to the overlap of ancient and extensive Indo-west Pacific and temperate Australasian fauna (Williams et al. 2001).

10.1.8 Western Rock Lobster

The Western Rock Lobster KEF is defined due to its presumed ecological role on the West Coast Continental Shelf. This species is the dominant large benthic invertebrate in the region. The lobster plays an important trophic role in many of the inshore ecosystems of the South-west Marine Region. Western rock lobsters are an important part of the food web on the inner shelf, particularly as juveniles as they are preyed upon by octopus, cuttlefish, baldchin groper, dhufish, pink snapper, wirrah cod and breaksea cod (DEWHA 2008b, DSEWPaC 2012a). The high biomass of western rock lobsters and their vulnerability to predation suggest that they are an important trophic pathway for a range of inshore species that prey upon juvenile lobsters (DEWHA 2008b).

10.1.9 Wallaby Saddle

The Wallaby Saddle is defined as a KEF for its high productivity and aggregations of marine life. The Wallaby Saddle is an abyssal geomorphic feature located on the upper continental slope at a depth of 4,000–4,700 m (DSEWPaC 2012a). The feature connects the north-west margin of the Wallaby Plateau with the margin of the Carnarvon Terrace (Falkner *et al*. 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012a). The Wallaby Saddle is situated within the Indian Ocean water mass and is thus differentiated from systems to the north that are dominated by transitional fronts or the Indonesian Throughflow (DSEWPaC 2012a). Little is known about the Wallaby Saddle; however, the area is considered one of enhanced productivity and low habitat diversity (Brewer *et al*. 2007). The Wallaby Saddle is associated with historical aggregations of sperm whales (DEWHA 2008c).

10.1.10 Commonwealth Waters Adjacent to Ningaloo Reef

The Commonwealth Waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef KEF is defined for high productivity and aggregations of marine life. The Ningaloo Reef extends almost 300 km along the Cape Range Peninsula to the Red Bluff and is globally significant as the only extensive coral reef in the world that fringes the west coast of a continent. Commonwealth waters adjacent to the reef are thought to support the rich aggregations of marine species at Ningaloo Reef through upwellings associated with canyons on the adjacent continental slope and interactions between the Ningaloo and Leeuwin currents (Brewer *et al*. 2007, DEWHA 2008d, DSEWPaC 2012a). The narrow continental shelf (10 km at its narrowest) means that the nutrients channelled to the surface via canyons are immediately available to reef species. Terrestrial nutrient input is low, hence this deep-water source is a major source of nutrients for Ningaloo Reef and therefore very important in maintaining this system (DEWHA 2008c).

The reef is known to support an extremely abundant array of marine species including over 200 species of coral and more than 460 species of reef fish, as well as molluscs, crustaceans and other reef plants and animals (DEWHA 2008c). Marine turtles, dugongs and dolphins frequently visit the reef lagoon. The Commonwealth waters around Ningaloo include areas of potentially high and unique sponge biodiversity (DEWHA 2008c). Upwellings on the seaward side support aggregations such as whale sharks and manta rays (these waters are the main known aggregation area for whale sharks in Australian waters). Humpback whales are seasonal visitors to the outer reef edge and seasnakes, sharks, large predatory fish and seabirds also utilise the reef and surrounding waters.

The Ningaloo Marine Park includes this Key Ecological Feature and is discussed in **Section 12.3.4**.

10.1.11 Canyons Linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain with the Cape Range Peninsula

The Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the Cape Range Peninsula are defined as a KEF as they are unique seafloor features with ecological properties of regional significance.

Cape Range Peninsula and the Cuvier Abyssal Plain are linked by canyons, the largest of which are the Cape Range Canyon and Cloates Canyon. These two canyons are located along the southerly edge of Exmouth Plateau adjacent to Ningaloo Reef and are unique due to their close proximity to the North West Cape (DSEWPaC 2012a). The Leeuwin Current interacts with the heads of the canyons to produce eddies resulting in delivery of higher nutrient, cool waters from the Antarctic intermediate water mass to the shelf (Brewer *et al*. 2007). Strong internal tides also create upwelling at the canyon heads (Brewer *et al*. 2007). Thus the canyons, the Exmouth Plateau and the Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef interact to create the conditions for enhanced productivity seen in this region (Sleeman *et al*. 2007 in DSEWPaC 2012a). The canyons are also repositories for particulate matter deposited from the shelf and sides of the canyons and serve as conduits for organic matter between the surface, shelf and abyssal plains (DSEWPaC 2012a).

The soft bottom habitats within the canyons themselves are likely to support important assemblages of epibenthic species. Biological productivity at the head of Cape Range Canyon in particular, is known to support species aggregations, including whale sharks, manta rays, humpback whales, sea snakes, sharks, large predatory fish and seabirds. The canyons are thought to be significant contributors to the biodiversity of the adjacent Ningaloo Reef, as they channel deep water nutrients up to the reef, stimulating primary productivity (DEWHA 2008c).

10.1.12 Exmouth Plateau

The Exmouth Plateau is defined as a KEF as it is a unique seafloor feature with ecological properties of regional significance. The Exmouth Plateau covers an area of 49,310 km^2 and is located approximately 150 km northwest of Exmouth. The plateau ranges in water depths from 800 to 4,000 m (Heap & Harris 2008 in DSEWPaC 2012a). The plateau's surface is rough and undulating at 800–1,000 m depth. The northern margin is steep and intersected by large canyons (e.g. Montebello and Swan canyons) with relief greater than 50 m.

The western margin is moderately steep and smooth and the southern margin is gently sloping and virtually free of canyons (Falkner *et al*. 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012a).

The Exmouth Plateau is a regionally and nationally unique tropical deep sea plateau. It that may serve an important ecological role by acting as a topographic obstacle that modifies the flow of deep waters that generate internal tides, causing upwelling of deeper water nutrients closer to the surface (Brewer *et al.* 2007). Sediments on the plateau suggest that biological communities include scavengers, benthic filter feeders and epifauna. Whaling records from the 19th century suggest that the Exmouth Plateau may have supported large populations of sperm whales (Bannister *et al*. 2007). Fauna in the pelagic waters above the plateau are likely to include small pelagic species and nekton (Brewer *et al.* 2007).

10.1.13 Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth Waters surrounding Rowley Shoals

Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals is defined as a KEF for its enhanced productivity and high species richness. The Rowley Shoals are a group of three atoll reefs—Clerke, Imperieuse and Mermaid reefs—located about 300 km north-west of Broome. Mermaid Reef lies 29 km north of Clerke and Imperieuse reefs and is totally submerged at high tide. Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth Waters surrounding Rowley Shoals are regionally important in supporting high species richness, higher productivity and aggregations of marine life associated with the adjoining reefs themselves (Done et al. 1994). Rowley shoals contain 214 coral species and approximately 530 species of fishes (Gilmour et al. 2007), 264 species of molluscs and 82 species of echinoderms (Done et al. 1994; Gilmour et al. 2007). Both coral communities and fish assemblages differ from similar habitats in eastern Australia (Done et al. 1994).

Mermaid Reef falls under Commonwealth jurisdiction and forms the Mermaid Reef Commonwealth Marine Park. Clerke and Imperieuse reefs constitute the Rowley Shoals Marine Park, which falls under Western Australian Government jurisdiction (EA 2000). The Rowley Shoals are discussed with the Commonwealth and State Marine Park (**Sections 11.1.9** and **12.3.9**).

10.1.14 Glomar Shoals

The Glomar Shoals are a submerged feature situated at a depth of 33–77 m, approximately 150 km north of Dampier on the Rowley Shelf (Falkner *et al*. 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012a). They consist of a high percentage of marine-derived sediments with high carbonate content and gravels of weathered coralline algae and shells (McLoughlin & Young 1985 in DSEWPaC 2012a). The area's higher concentrations of coarse material compared to surrounding areas are indicative of a high energy environment subject to strong seafloor currents (Falkner *et al*. 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012a).

Biological communities found at the Glomar Shoals have not been comprehensively studied, however the shoals are known to be an important area for a number of commercial and recreational fish species such as rankin cod, brown striped snapper, red emperor, crimson snapper, bream and yellow-spotted triggerfish. Catch rates at the Glomar Shoals are high, indicating that the area is a region of high productivity (Falkner *et al*. 2009, Fletcher & Santoro 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012a). It is unclear if the removal of non-target species due to the commercial fishing over the shoals is having an impact on its value (DSEWPaC 2012a).

The Glomar Shoals are regionally important for their potentially high biological diversity and localised productivity. Biological data specific to the Glomar Shoals is limited, however the fish of the shoals are probably a subset of reef-dependent species and anecdotal evidence suggests they are particularly abundant (DSEWPaC 2012a).

10.1.15 Ancient Coastline at 125 m Depth Contour

The shelf of the North-west Marine Region contains several terraces and steps which reflect changes in sea level that occurred over the last 100,000 years. The most prominent of these features occurs at a depth of 125m as an escarpment along the North West Shelf and Sahul Shelf (DSEWPaC 2012a). Where the ancient submerged coastline provides areas of hard substrate it may contribute to higher biological diversity. Little detailed knowledge is available, but the hard substrate of the escarpment is likely to support sponges, crinoids, molluscs, echinoderms (DSEWPaC 2012a). It is understood that changes in topography at these depths are critical points for the generation of internal waves (Holloway *et al.* 2001 cited in DEWHA 2008c), playing a minor role in aiding localised upwelling or at least regional mixing associated with the seasonal changes in currents and winds. It is also believed that this prominent floor feature could be important as a migratory pathway for cetaceans and pelagic species such as the whale shark and humpback whale, as they move north and south between feeding and breeding grounds (DEWHA 2008c).

Parts of the ancient coastline are thought to provide biologically important habitats in areas otherwise dominated by soft sediments. The topographic complexity of these escarpments may also facilitate vertical mixing of the water column providing a relatively nutrient-rich environment for species present on the escarpment (DSEWPaC 2012a). This enhanced productivity could potentially be attracting baitfish, which in turn provide food for the migratory species. The pressures of potential concern on the biodiversity value of this feature generally include ocean acidification as a result of climate change (DoEE 2019a).

10.1.16 Ancient Coastline at 90-120 m Depth

This coastline is found in the South-west Marine Region and contains several terraces and steps reflecting a gradual increase in sea level across the shelf that occurred during the Holocene. Some of these features create escarpments of distinct elevation, creating topographic complexity through the exposure of rocky substrates. The most prominent of these occurs close to the middle of the continental shelf off the Great Australian Bight at a depth of 90-120 m, which provides a complex habitat for a number of species (DSEWPaC 2012c). The area has important conservation value due to its potential for high productivity, biodiversity and aggregations of marine life. Benthic biodiversity and productivity occur where the ancient coastline forms a prominent escarpment of exposed hard substrates, where it is dominated by sponge communities of significant biodiversity and structural complexity (DSEWPaC 2012c). These sponge communities have been recorded to contain sponges up to one metre across, which implies that some of the sponges in this region are likely to be many decades old (DSEWPC 2012c). It has been suggested that in certain places, the area may support some demersal fish species, travelling to the upper continental slope from across the continental shelf. The transportation of fine grained sediments off shelf occurs as a physical process down to depths of approximately 120 m, and influence the benthic invertebrate communities of the Great Australian Bight (DSEWPaC 2012c). Both species richness and biomass in the area, has been associated as declining with increasing depth and percentage of fines in sediment (Ward *et al.* 2006 cited in DSEWPaC 2012c).

10.1.17 Canyons Linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with Scott Plateau

The Scott Plateau connects with the Argo Abyssal Plain via a series of canyons, the largest of which are the Bowers and Oates canyons (DSEWPaC 2012a). The canyons are believed to be up to 50 million years old and excavated during the evolution of the region through sediment and water movements (DEWHA 2008d). The canyons cut deeply into the south-west margin of the Scott Plateau and act as conduits for transport of sediments from an approximate depth of 2,000–3,000 m to depths of more than 5,500 m (DSEWPaC 2012a). The water masses at these depths are deep Indian Ocean water on the Scott Plateau and Antarctic bottom water on the Argo Abyssal Plain. Both water masses are cold, dense and nutrient-rich (Lyne *et al*. 2006 in DSEWPaC 2012a). The high productivity of the region is believed to be led by topographically induced water movements through the canyons and the action of internal waves in these canyons as well as around islands and reefs. The canyons are therefore thought to be linked to small and periodic upwellings that enhance this biological productivity (DEWHA 2008d).

The Canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain and Scott Plateau are likely to be important features due to their historical association with sperm whale aggregations (DSEWPaC 2012a). Historical records of whaling in the Timor region indicate that the number of sperm whales was high in the region in the past. Though current numbers are unknown, it is possible that they congregate around the canyon heads adjacent to the Scott Plateau, encouraged by the high biological productivity, supporting stocks of their prey (DEWHA 2008d). There is anecdotal evidence that supports the idea that the Scott Plateau itself may be a breeding ground for sperm and beaked whales. It is also likely that important demersal communities occur in the canyons, as they do in the Scott Plateau supported by the localised upwelling, which in turn attract larger predatory fish, sharks and cetaceans (DEWHA 2008d).

10.1.18 Continental Slope Demersal Fish Communities

The Australian Continental Slope provides important habitat for demersal fish communities, characterised by high endemism and species diversity. Specifically, the continental slope between North West Cape and the

Montebello Trough is the most diverse slope bioregion in Australia with more than 500 fish species, 76 of which are endemic (Last *et al*. 2005 in DSEWPaC 2012).

The Continental Slope consists of two distinct community types, associated with the upper and mid slope, 225 – 500 m and 750 – 1000 m respectively. The Timor Province and Northwest Transition bioregions are the second-richest areas for demersal fish across the entire continental slope (DSEWPaC 2012). The bacteria and fauna that is present in the system on the Continental Slope are the basis for the food web for demersal fish and higher order consumers in the system. Further information of this system has been poorly researched, though it has been suggested that it is a detritus-based system, where infauna and epifauna become prey for a range of teleost fish, molluscs and crustaceans (Brewer *et al.* 2007). The higher order consumers supported by this system are likely to be carnivorous fish, deep water sharks, large squid and toothed whales (Brewer *et al.* 2007). The pelagic production is known to be phytoplankton based, with hotspots located around oceanic reefs and islands (Brewer *et al.* 2007).

It is believed that the loss of the benthic habitat along this continental shelf region would likely lead to a decline in the species diversity and endemism that this feature is associated with (DoEE 2019a). The endemism of the region is not supported by large data sets and is scarce. It is consequently not well understood what interactions exist between the physical processes and trophic structures that lead to this high diversity of fish and the suggested presence of endemic species in the region (DoEE 2019a).

10.1.19 Seringapatam Reef and Commonwealth Waters in the Scott Reef Complex

Scott and Seringapatam reefs are part of a series of submerged reef platforms that rise steeply from the sea floor between the 300–700 m contours on the north-west continental slope and lie in the Timor Province (Falkner et al. 2009). Scott Reef consists of two separate reef formations, North Reef and South Reef. The total area of the key ecological feature is approximately 2,418 km². As two of the few offshore reefs in the north-west, they provide an important biophysical environment in the region.

Scott and Seringapatam reefs and the waters surrounding them attract aggregations of marine life including humpback whales on their northerly migration, Bryde’s whales, pygmy blue whales, Antarctic minke whales, dwarf minke whales, minke whales, dwarf sperm whales and spinner dolphins (Jenner et al. 2008; Woodside 2009). Whale sharks and several species of sea snakes have also been recorded in this area (Donovan et al. 2008). Green and hawksbill turtles nest during the summer months on Sandy Islet on South Scott Reef. These species also internest and forage in the surrounding waters (Guinea 2006). Scott Reef is a particularly biologically diverse system and includes more than 300 species of reef-building corals, approximately 400 mollusc species, 118 crustacean species, 117 echinoderm species and around 720 fish species (Woodside 2009). Corals and fish at Scott Reef have higher species diversity than the Rowley Shoals (Done et al. 1994).

Scott Reef is listed as Commonwealth Heritage Places and is discussed in **Section 9.5.1**.

10.1.20 Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island and Surrounding Commonwealth Waters

Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island are situated on the shallow upper slope of the Sahul Shelf, north of Scott and Seringapatam reefs. Rising from a depth of more than 100 m, the reef platform is at the edge of the North West Shelf and covers an area of 239 km². Ashmore Reef Commonwealth Marine Reserve encloses an area of about 583 km² of seabed (EA 2002). Cartier Island lays about 350 km off Australia’s Kimberley coast, 115 km south of the Indonesian island of Roti and 45 km south-east of Ashmore Reef Commonwealth Marine Reserve. Cartier Island Commonwealth Marine Reserve covers 167 km² (EA 2002). Species at Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island include more than 225 reef-building corals, 433 molluscs, 286 crustaceans, 192 echinoderms, and the most diverse variety of fish of any region in Western Australia with 709 species (EA 2002).

Sandy beaches provide important habitat for nesting green and hawksbill turtles throughout the year. Seagrass present at Ashmore Reef provides critical breeding (April–May) and foraging (throughout the year) habitat for a genetically distinct population of dugong with their range probably extending to other submerged shoals within the area (Brown & Skewes 2005; Whiting 1999). The emergent habitat at Ashmore also provides important nesting sites for seabirds, many of which are migratory. Ashmore’s islands are regarded as supporting some of the most important seabird rookeries on the North West Shelf seasonally supporting up to 50,000 seabirds (26 species) and up to 2,000 waders (30 species, representing almost 70% of wader species that regularly migrate to Australia) (Milton 2005). Large colonies of sooty terns, crested terns, bridled terns and common noddies breed on the east and middle islands. Smaller breeding colonies of little egrets, eastern reef egrets, black noddies and possibly lesser noddies also occur. Migratory wading birds include eastern curlews, ruddy turnstones, whimbrels, bar-tailed godwits, common sandpipers, Mongolian plovers, red-necked stints and tattlers, during October–November and March–April as part of the migration between Australia and the Northern Hemisphere (Milton 2005).

10.1.21 Carbonate Bank and Terrace System of the Sahul Shelf

The Carbonate Banks and Terrace System of the Sahul Shelf are located in the western Joseph Bonaparte Gulf and to the north of Cape Bougainville and Cape Londonderry. The banks consist of a hard substrate and flat tops at depths of 150–300 m. Each bank occupies an area generally less than 10 km^2 and is separated from the next bank by narrow sinuous channels with depths up to 150 m. The origin of the banks is uncertain, though the area contains predictably high levels of productivity, in comparison to the generally low productivity of the region (DSEWPaC 2012).

The banks are foraging areas for loggerhead, olive ridley and flatback turtles and provide habitat for humpback whales, and green and freshwater sawfish (Donovan *et al*. 2008 in DSEWPaC 2012). The hard substrate of the banks is thought to support diverse organisms including sessile benthic invertebrates such as sponges, soft and hard corals, gorgonians, bryozoans, ascidians and associated reef fish and elasmobranchs (Brewer *et al*. 2007). Cetaceans, green and fresh sawfish are also likely to occur in the area, as well as possibly the Australian snubfin dolphin, a migratory species occurring mostly on the northern extent of the Sahul Shelf (DSEWPaC 2012).

According to DSEWPaC (2012) the carbonate banks and terrace system of the Sahul Shelf are regionally important because of their role in enhancing productivity relative to their surrounds. Little is known about the banks, terraces and associated channels but they are believed to be areas of enhanced productivity and biodiversity due to the upwellings of cold nutrient-rich water at the heads of the channels and the availability of hard substrate (Brewer *et al*. 2007).

10.1.22 Pinnacles of the Bonaparte Basin

The limestone Pinnacles of the Bonaparte Basin are located in the mid-outer shelf of the western Joseph Bonaparte Gulf and comprise of 61% of the limestone pinnacles in the Northwest Marine Region and 8% of the total limestone pinnacles found within the Australian Exclusive Economic Zone (Baker *et al.* 2008). The pinnacles range from water depths of 30 to 80 m providing hard substrate in a relatively sparse soft sediment habitat for sessile species. The pinnacles are thought to be remnants of the calcareous shelf and coastal features from previous low sea level stands, and have been recorded to be up to 50 m in height and range from 50 to 100 km long (Baker *et al.* 2008, Heyward *et al.* 1997).

Diverse communities of sessile benthic invertebrates including hard and soft corals, sponges, whips, fans, bryozoans and aggregations of demersal fish species such as snappers, emperors and groupers have been recorded (Brewer *et al.* 2007, Nichol *et al.* 2013). Foraging and general use has been recorded within the pinnacles by marine turtles and the area has also been suggested to be used by freshwater and green sawfish as well as humpback whales (Donovan *et al.* 2008). The pinnacles have been recognised as a sponge biodiversity hotspot which has recorded greater diversity and communities than that of the surrounding seafloor (NERP MBH 2014).

According to DSEWPaC (2012) the Pinnacles of the Bonaparte Basin are regionally important because of its biodiversity values (unique sea-floor feature with ecological properties of regional significance), which apply to both the benthic and pelagic habitats. The hard substrate of the pinnacles are likely to support a high number of species, although a better understanding of the species richness and diversity associated with these structures is required.

10.1.23 Diamantina Fracture Zone

The Diamantina Fracture Zone is located south of the Naturaliste Plateau covering a range of more than 100,000 km^2 in water depths greater than 3,000 m. The ridge, troughs and seamounts that form the fracture zone have been recorded to have a relief up to 4,000 m which has resulted in highly variable environmental conditions (Stow 2006, Richardson *et al.* 2005). The Diamantina Fracture Zone encompasses the deepest known points in Australia's exclusive economic zone, reaching depths of more than 6,000 metres.

Limited information is available for the Diamantina Fracture Zone, however it is likely that due to the highly variable environmental conditions within the distinctive community structures and unique habitats have the potential to form. The presence of seamounts and ridges has the potential to increase local primary and secondary productivity, which may in turn promote phytoplankton growth. Increased phytoplankton has been recorded to increase the diversity and abundance of marine life (e.g. whales, dolphins, fish and benthic species) (Rowden *et al.* 2010). The area is expected to sustain similar habitats to that of and around the Tasmanian Seamounts due to similar depths in the South-east Marine Region (Richardson et al. 2005).

According to DSEWPaC (2012) the Diamantina Fracture Zone is regionally important because of to enhance productivity and assist with dispersal and migration of species across the region and wider abyssal plain (Wilson & Kaufman 1987, in Richardson *et al.* 2005). While research on the Diamantina Fracture Zone is limited, its size, physical complexity and isolation indicate that it is likely to support deepwater communities characterised by high species diversity and endemism.

10.1.24 Albany Canyons Group and Adjacent Shelf Break

The Albany Canyons group and adjacent shelf break is located along a 700 km extent ranging from Cape Leeuwin to the east of Esperance and consists of 32 deep canyons which cut into the continental slope. Sonar surveys have indicated that individual canyons can extent up to 90 km long at water depths of 2,000 m. The canyons can start at the uppermost continental slope and reach the lowermost slope and extend onto the abyssal plain (Exon *et al.* 2005).

Due to close spacing of the numerous canyons, a wide range of depth dependent benthic habitats are connected increasing the habitat heterogeneity along the south western Australian continental margin. Offshore transport increases the sediment load and organic material is received from productive shelf waters. The closely spaced canyons have the potential to allow increased amounts of organic matter to reach the abyssal plain which may increase biodiversity in comparison to other areas within the south west Marine Region. (Richardson e*t al.* 2005).

According to DSEWPaC (2012), the Albany Canyons group and adjacent shelf break is regionally important and recognised as a key ecological feature for its high productivity, aggregations of marine life, and as a unique seafloor feature with ecological properties of regional significance (Pattiaratchi 2007). Both benthic and demersal habitats within the feature are of conservation value. The canyons are known to be a feeding area for the sperm whale (Bannister *et al.* 1996) and sites of orange roughy aggregations (Caton & McLoughlin 2004).

11. State Marine Conservation Reserves

11.1 Introduction

Marine parks and reserves have been progressively established in Western Australia since 1987. The Conservation and Parks Commission (CPC) is the vesting authority for marine parks and reserves under the provisions of the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984*. Parks and Wildlife, within the Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA), is responsible for day to day management of the parks.

There are three categories of state marine conservation reserves: marine parks; marine management areas; and marine nature reserves.

Marine parks are created to protect natural features and aesthetic values while allowing recreational and commercial uses that do not compromise conservation values. There are currently 18 marine parks within the EMBA (refer **Figure 9-1**, **Figure 9-2** and **Figure 9-3**).

Marine parks are multiple-use reserves that cater for a wide range of activities. Within marine parks there may be four types of management zones: recreation zones: general use zones; no-take areas known as sanctuary zones; and special purpose zones.

Each marine park has a ‘management plan’ that contains strategies to protect the high value assets in the park, as well as permitted activities tables. These tables provide explicit regulatory management.

Sanctuary zones are ‘no-take' areas created primarily for conservation and scientific research and are designed to protect a particular significant ecosystem or habitat. Low-impact tourism may be permitted, but no recreational or commercial fishing, aquaculture, pearling, petroleum drilling or production is allowed.

Marine management areas provide an integrated management structure over areas that have high conservation value and intensive multiple-use. There are two marine management areas within the EMBA (described below).

There is currently only one state marine nature reserve: Hamelin Pool Nature Reserve part of the Shark Bay World Heritage Area (**Section 9.1.1**)

11.1.1 Ngari Capes Marine Park

The Ngari Capes Marine Park is gazetted as a Class A Marine Park. The park is located off the southwest coast of Western Australia, approximately 250 km south of Perth, covering approximately 123,790 ha. The seaward boundary of the marine park is congruent with the seaward limit of Western Australian waters (three nautical miles from the territorial baseline). The north-eastern boundary in Geographe Bay is located near the intersection of the Shire of Busselton boundary with the coastline. The Shire of Busselton–Shire of Capel boundary is approximately 30 m north-east of the marine park boundary, while the south-eastern boundary in Flinders Bay is located at 115˚17’00” E. The marine park consists of four areas that are representative of the Leeuwin–Naturaliste marine bioregion: Geographe Bay; Cape Naturaliste to Cape Mentelle coast; the Cape Mentelle to Cape Leeuwin coast; and Flinders Bay. These areas show distinct differences in geomorphology, oceanography, habitats and flora and fauna.

The Ngari Capes Marine Park was identified as one of the most diverse temperate marine environments in Australia. Warm, tropical waters of the Leeuwin Current mix with the cool waters of the Capes Current, resulting in high finfish diversity, including tropical and temperate species (see fish in **Section 5.1.1**) and internationally significant seagrass diversity with seagrasses occurring at depths greater than 40 m (see seagrasses in **Section 3.2**). The marine park also surrounds a number of islands that are important seabird nesting habitat and pinniped haul-outs (places where seals and sea lions leave the water and come onto land), including Hamelin Island, Sugarloaf Rock and the Saint Alouarn Islands which include Flinders Island, Seal Island and Square Rock (DEC 2013). These islands are vested with the Conservation Commission as nature reserve and are managed by DBCA for the purpose of conservation. The marine park is also adjacent to the Leeuwin Naturaliste National Park which extends to the high water mark (DEC 2013).

The Ngari Capes marine park was also created for its high social values. The unique geographical location of this region exposes it to large, uninterrupted ocean swells and results in the South West capes area being recognised as one of the world's premier surfing regions. Many activities occurring in the region are marine based, including commercial and recreational fishing, swimming, surfing, diving, snorkelling, boating, and marine nature-based tourism.

11.1.2 Jurien Bay Marine Park

The Jurien Bay Marine Park is a Class A marine park located on the central west coast of Western Australia about 200 km north of Perth and covers an area of 82,375 ha (CALM 2005b). Its western boundary is the seaward limit of Western Australian coastal waters. Its northern boundary is the northern point of Dynamite Bay at Green Head (30° 4' 7.9" South), and its southern boundary is located just south of Wedge (30° 50' 20" South) and is contiguous with the southern boundary of the Wanagarren Nature Reserve.

Jurien Bay Marine Park is considered to be broadly representative of the Central West Coast limestone reef system, which is a major marine ecosystem within this bioregion. The marine biota of the area consists of an unusual mix of tropical and temperate species as well as many endemic species (Larkum & Hartog, 1989). The Marine Park is dominated by five major marine habitat types: seagrass meadows; bare or sparsely vegetated mobile sand; shoreline and offshore intertidal reef platforms; subtidal limestone reefs; and reef pavement (CALM 2005b). Marine wildlife includes 14 species of cetaceans, a variety of sea and shorebirds which nest on the islands and the Australian sea lion (North Fisherman Island to the north of Jurien Bay is one of the main breeding sites for sea lions in the Central West Coast region and it is believed this breeding population is genetically distinct from the southern coast population – Gales et al. 1992). Commercial fishing for western rock lobster as well commercial wetlining, abalone, shark netting, beach seining for mullet and collecting of specimen shells and aquarium fish are carried out within the marine park.

11.1.3 Shark Bay Marine Park and Hamelin Pool Marine Nature Reserve

The Shark Bay Marine Reserves comprise the Shark Bay Marine Park and the Hamelin Pool Marine Nature Reserve. The Shark Bay Marine Park was gazetted on 30 November 1990 as A Class Marine Park Reserve No. 7 and vested in the National Park and Nature Conservation Authority (NPNCA) under the CALM Act. The marine park encompasses an area of 748,725 ha (CALM 1996).

The Bay is located near the northern limit of a transition region between temperate and tropical marine fauna. Of the 323 fish species recorded from Shark Bay, 83% are tropical species with 11% warm temperate and 6% cool temperate species. Similarly, of the 218 species of bivalves recorded in Shark Bay, 75% have a tropical range and 10% a southern Australian range, with 15% being endemic to the west coast (CALM 1996).

Key features of Shark Bay Marine Park include (CALM 1996, DSEWPaC 2013b):

+ 12 species of seagrass making it one of the most diverse seagrass assemblages in the world;
+ Seagrass that covers over 4,000 km^2 of the bay. The 1,030 km^2 Wooramel Seagrass Bank is the largest structure of its type in the world;
+ An estimated population of about 11,000 dugongs, one of the largest populations in the world;
+ Humpback and southern right whales use the bay as a migratory staging post;
+ Bottlenose dolphins occur in the bay, and green turtle and loggerhead turtle nest on the beaches;
+ Large numbers of sharks including whaler, tiger shark and hammerhead are present as well as an abundant population of rays, including the manta ray;
+ Hamelin Pool in Shark Bay contains the most diverse and abundant examples of stromatolite forms in the world, representative of life-forms which lived some 3,500 million years ago; and
+ Shark Bay Marine Park does not cover Bernier and Dorre Islands and only coastal waters inshore of Dirk Hartog Island (east of eastern shoreline).

Shark Bay was included on the World Heritage List in 1991 primarily on the basis of three natural features: vast seagrass beds; dugong population; and stromatolites (microbial colonies that form hard, dome-shaped deposits and are among the oldest forms of life on Earth) (DSEWPaC 2013b; see **Section 9.1**).

There is no zoning within the Hamelin Pool Marine Nature Reserve. This area is a 'look but don't take' area managed solely for the conservation of globally outstanding marine life. Hamelin Pool is one of only two known places in the world with living examples of marine stromatolites (DEC 2010). The shores of Hamelin Pool are also important for the formation of extensive marine algal mats formed by microbial algae. If damaged, the mats and stromatolites can take many hundreds of years to recover (DEC 2010).

11.1.4 Ningaloo Marine Park

The Ningaloo Marine Park was declared in May 1987 under the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1975 (Commonwealth). The Ningaloo Coast, incorporating both key marine and terrestrial values was later granted World Heritage Status in June 2011. In November 2012, the Ningaloo Marine Park (Commonwealth Waters) was renamed to be incorporated in the North-west Commonwealth Marine Reserves Network. The park covers an area of 263,343 km^2, including both State and Commonwealth waters, extending 25 km offshore.

The park protects a large portion of Ningaloo Reef, which stretches over 300 km from North West Cape south to Red Bluff. It is the largest fringing coral reef in Australia, forming a discontinuous barrier that encloses a lagoon that varies in width from 200 m to 7 km. Gaps that regularly intercept the main reef line provide channels for water exchange with deeper, cooler waters (CALM 2005). The Ningaloo Marine Park forms the backbone of the nature-based tourism industry, and recreational activities in the Exmouth region. Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and whales, as well as the annual mass spawning of coral attract large numbers of visitors to Ningaloo each year (CALM 2005).

The reef is composed of partially dissected basement platform of Pleistocene marine or Aeolian sediments or tertiary limestone, covered by a thin layer of living or dead coral or macroalgae. Key features that characterise the Ningaloo Reef include (CALM 2005):

+ Over 217 species of coral (representing 54 genera);
+ Over 600 species of mollusc (clams, oysters, octopus, cuttlefish, snails);
+ Over 460 species of fish;
+ Ninety-seven species of echinoderms (sea stars, sea urchins, sea cucumbers);
+ Habitat for numerous threatened species, including whales, dugong, whale sharks and turtles; and
+ Habitat for over 25 species of migratory wading birds listed in CAMBA and JAMBA.

11.1.5 Muiron Islands Marine Management Area

The Ningaloo Marine Park Management Plan (CALM 2005) created a MMA for the Muiron Islands, immediately adjacent to the northern end of the Park. This is managed as an integrated area together with the Ningaloo Marine Park, but its status as a MMA means that some activities, including oil and gas exploration, are still permitted under a strict environmental assessment process involving DMIRS.

The Muiron Islands, located 15 km northeast of the North West Cape, comprise the North and South Muiron Islands and cover an area of 1,400 ha (AHC 2006). They are low limestone islands (maximum height of 18 m above sea level (ASL)) with some areas of sandy beaches, macroalgae and seagrass beds in the shallow waters (particularly on the eastern sides) and coral reef up to depths of 5m, which surrounds both sides of South Muiron Island and the eastern side of North Muiron Island. The Muiron Islands MMA was WA's first MMA, gazetted in November 2004. It covers an area of 28,616 ha and occurs entirely within state waters (CALM 2005).

11.1.6 Barrow Island Marine Park

The Barrow Island Marine Park covers 4,169 ha, all of which is zoned as sanctuary zone (the Western Barrow Island Sanctuary Zone) (DEC 2007). It includes Biggada Reef, an ecologically significant fringing reef, and Turtle Bay, an important turtle aggregation and breeding area (DEC 2007). Representative areas of seagrass, macroalgal and deep water habitat are also represented within the marine park (DEC 2007). Passive recreational activities (such as snorkelling, diving and boating) are permitted but extractive activities such as fishing and hunting are not.

11.1.7 Barrow Island Marine Management Area

The Barrow Island Marine Management Area (MMA) is the largest reserve within the Montebello/ Barrow Islands marine conservation reserves, covering 114,693 ha (DEC 2007). The MMA includes most of the waters around Barrow Island, the Lowendal Islands and the Barrow Island Marine Park, with the exclusion of the port areas of Barrow Island and Varanus Island.

The MMA is not zoned apart from one specific management zone: the Bandicoot Bay Conservation Area. This conservation area is on the southern coast of Barrow Island and has been created to protect benthic fauna and seabirds. It includes the largest intertidal sand/mudflat community in the reserves, is known to be high in invertebrate diversity and is an important feeding area for migratory birds.

As for the other reserves in the Montebello/Barrow Islands marine conservation reserves, the Barrow Island MMA includes significant breeding and nesting areas for marine turtles and the waters support a diversity of tropical marine fauna, important coral reefs and unique mangrove communities (DEC 2007). Green, hawksbill and flatback turtles regularly use the island's beaches for breeding, and loggerhead turtles are also occasionally sighted.

11.1.8 Montebello Islands Marine Park

Montebello/ Barrow/ Lowendal Islands are part of a shallow submarine ridge, which extends north from the mainland near Onslow. The ridge contains extensive areas of intertidal and shallow subtidal limestone pavement surrounding the numerous, mostly small islands which are found in the region. The seabed is generally less than 5 m deep and consists of sand veneered limestone pavement with patches of fringing coral reef (DEC 2007).

The island chain lies entirely within WA State waters, with the State-Commonwealth boundary extending out to encompass the islands and waters 3 nm west of Barrow Island and north of the Montebello Islands. These islands are protected within as marine conservation reserves: Montebello Islands Marine Park, Barrow Islands Marine Park and Barrow Island Marine Management Area.

The Montebello Islands Marine Park (58,331 ha) consists of two sanctuary zones, two recreation zones, one special purpose zone for benthic protection, eleven special purpose zones for pearling and general use zones.

The Montebello Islands comprise over 100 islands, the majority of which are rocky outcrops; rocky shore accounts for 81% of shoreline habitat (DEC 2007a).

The ecological and conservation values of the Montebello and Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserve (MCR) include important habitats including corals reefs and bommies, mangroves, seagrass and macroalgae meadows, rocky shorelines and hard substrate, intertidal sand and mudflat communities. These habitats provide protection, food and habitat for a large diversity of species, including dugongs, turtles, whales, other protected cetaceans and birds as well as sea snakes and fish. The area is considered to have a high biodiversity. The islands also provide feeding and resting areas for migrating shorebirds and seabird nesting areas.

Socio-economic values of the Montebello and Barrow Islands MCR include hydrocarbon exploration and production, pearling, nature-based tourism, commercial and recreational fishing, water sports, European history and maritime heritage and scientific research (DEC 2007)

Special purpose zones for pearling are established for the existing leaseholder to allow pearling to be the priority use of these areas (DEC 2007a). Commercial fishing includes a trap fishery for reef fishes, mainly in water depths of 30–100 m, and wet lining for reef fish and mackerel. Fish trawling also occurs in the waters near to the Montebello Islands. A tourist houseboat operates out of Claret Bay, at the southern end of Hermite Island, during the winter months. The Montebello Islands are becoming more frequently used by recreational boaters for camping, fishing and diving activities.

11.1.9 Rowley Shoals Marine Park

The Rowley Shoals (including the Commonwealth-managed Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve) are located approximately 300 km west-northwest of Broome, lying between 17°07'S, 119°36'E and 17°35'S, 118°56'E and encompassing approximately 87,674 ha (DEC 2007b).

The Rowley Shoals is ecologically significant in that the reefs form part of a series of important ecological "stepping stones" for a range of reef biota originating in Indonesian/west Pacific waters. Their position off the north-west Australian coast, an area of few offshore reef systems, provides an important upstream source for recruitment to reefs further south (DEC 2007b). Marine wildlife includes 184 species of corals, primarily Indo-West Pacific species, indicating the strong affinity of the Rowley Shoals communities with Indonesia. In terms of other species, at least 264 species of molluscs, 82 species of echinoderms and 389 species of finfish were also identified (DEC 2007b). The faunal assemblages of the Rowley Shoals Marine Park are regionally significant as they contain large numbers of species not found in the more turbid coastal environments of tropical Western Australia (DEC 2007b). There is a relatively low level of recreational and commercial activity, mostly atribuated to the remoteness of the Shoals with access difficult from both Indonesia and mainland Australia (DEC 2007b).

11.1.10 Lalang-garram/Camden Sound Marine Parks

The Lalang-garram/Camden Sound Marine Park was created on 19 June 2012 under Section 13 of the Conservation and Land Management Act 1984 (CALM Act). It is a multiple zone marine park that includes; Sanctuary, Special Purpose, and General Use zones (DPaW 2013). The marine park falls within the west Kimberley, which was recently added to the Australian National Heritage List because of its natural, indigenous and historic values to the nation.

The marine park is located about 150 km north of Derby (or 300 km north of Broome) and lies within the traditional country of three Aboriginal native title groups. The Dambimangari people's determination overlies the majority of the marine park. A section of the Wunambal Gaambera people's Uunguu determination includes a small portion of St George Basin, while a small section of the Mayala people's claim (native title not determined at the time of writing of Management Plan) overlies the southwest corner of the marine park (DPaW 2013).

The marine park covers an area of approximately 705,000 ha. It recognises and provides special management arrangements for this area of the Kimberley, which is a principal calving habitat of the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) population that migrates annually along Western Australia's coast. The marine park also conserves a range of species listed as having special conservation status including marine turtles, snubfin and Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins, dugong, saltwater crocodiles, and several species of sawfish. The park also includes a wide range of marine habitats and associated marine life, such as coral reef communities, rocky shoals, and the extensive mangrove forests and marine life of the St George Basin and Prince Regent River (DPaW 2013).

11.1.11 Marmion Marine Park

Marmion Marine Park was Western Australia's first marine park, declared in 1987 and is a multi-use reserve (CALM 2002). Marmion Marine Park is located offshore from Perth's northern suburbs, between Trigg Island and Burns Beach.

Habitats in the area include intertidal reef platforms, coastal sand beaches, a high limestone reef about 1 km from shore, Little Island and the Three Mile Reef system. Of note are complex assemblages of sea floor communities, including seagrass meadows, algal limestone pavement communities and crevice animal associations (CALM 2002).

The marine park provides an important habitat for marine mammals, such as sea lions, dolphins and whales. The island nature reserves within Marmion Marine Park provide an important habitat for several species of seabirds and haul-out areas for Australian sea lions, especially at Little Island and Burns Rocks (CALM 2002).

11.1.12 Swan Estuary Marine Park

The Swan Estuary Marine Park (A Class marine reserve number 4) was gazetted on 25 May 1990. The Swan Estuary Marine Park and Adjacent Nature Reserves Management Plan 1999-2009 was gazetted 7 April 2000 (CALM 1999).

The Swan Estuary Marine Park encompasses Alfred Cove, 200 ha adjacent to the suburbs of Attadale and Applecross; Pelican Point, a 45 ha area in Crawley; and Milyu, 95 ha adjacent to the Como foreshore (CALM 1999). All three localities are within 20 minutes of the Perth CBD.

These areas encompass mudflats, seagrass beds and intertidal vegetation such as sedges and saltmarsh, which provide many different habitats for a host of animals. The most important of these, due to their international significance, are the migratory wading birds. They come from as far afield as Asia, Mongolia and Siberia. About 33 of these species are protected, including the red-necked stint (CALM 1999).

11.1.13 Shoalwater Islands Marine Park

The Shoalwater Islands Marine Park is located within the Perth metropolitan area, adjacent to the city of Rockingham and was gazetted in 1990 (DEC 2007). There are three sanctuary zones, two special purpose zones and a large general use zone in the park.

The Shoalwater Island region is dominated by beach and rocky shore shoreline habitats. The many jagged edged islands and rocky islets of the marine park provide important roosting and nesting areas for numerous bird species. The marine park has some of the healthiest seagrass meadows in the Perth metropolitan area, consisting of long lived species such as *Posidonia* spp. and *Amphibolis* spp. Seagrass meadows provide an important habitat and nursery area for a large number of marine species such as fish, rock lobsters, worms, shellfish, crustaceans, fish sharks and rays (DEC 2007).

The habitats of the marine park are important for the feeding, resting and breeding of little penguins and other sea and shore birds. Penguin Island which is found within the marine park has the largest breeding colony of little penguin on the west coast of Australia (DEC 2007). The bottlenose dolphin is the most common marine mammal, and Australian sea lions are commonly seen throughout the park.

11.1.14 Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park

The Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park, located between Port Hedland and Broome, was gazetted on 29 January 2013. It covers an area of approximately 200,000 ha stretching for some 220 km from Cape Missiessy to Cape Keraudren, and includes sanctuary, recreation, general use and special purpose zones. The park is managed under the Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park Management Plan 2014-20124 (DPaW, 2014).

The listed ecological values of the Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park include the high sediment and water quality, the juxtaposition of the beach, coastal topography and seabed and the diverse and ecologically important habitats and marine/coastal flora and fauna. The listed habitat values of the marine park are as follows:

- The intertidal sand and mudflat communities supporting a high abundance and diversity of invertebrate life and providing a valuable food source for shorebirds (including migratory species) and other fauna;
- The diverse subtidal filter-feeding communities;
- Macroalgal and seagrass communities providing habitat and feeding opportunities for fish, invertebrates and dugongs;
- High diversity intertidal and subtidal coral reef communities; and
- Mangrove communities and adjacent saltmarshes provide nutrients to the surrounding waters and habitat for fish and invertebrates.

The listed marine and coastal fauna values are as follows:

- A high diversity and abundance of nationally and internationally important shorebirds and waders (including migratory species) are found in the marine park;
- Flatback turtles are endemic to northern Australia and nest at Eighty Mile Beach;
- Dugongs and several whale and dolphin species inhabit or migrate through the marine park;
- A highly diverse marine invertebrate fauna provides an important food source for a variety of animals, including birds, fish and turtles, along with recreational and commercial fishing opportunities;
- A diversity of fish species provides recreational and commercial fishing opportunities; and
- A diversity of sharks and rays, including several protected species, are found in the park.

In addition to these natural values, the marine park contains land and sea important to traditional Indigenous owners through identity and place, family networks, spiritual practice and resource gathering. The marine park also has a history of European activity including exploration, pastoralism and commercial fishing (e.g. the pearl oyster fishery). The park contains a historical WWII plane wreck (*Dornier Do-24 X-36*) and shipwrecks (two pearl luggers). The marine park provides tourism opportunity and recreational value through its remoteness, diversity and abundance of habitats and marine fauna and the pristine nature of the marine and coastal environment.

The marine park contains vast intertidal sand and mudflats that extend up to 4 km wide at low tide and provide a rich source of food for many species. Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park is one of the world's most important feeding grounds for small wading birds that migrate to the area each summer, travelling from countries thousands of kilometres away (DPaW 2014) (see **Section 9.2.1**).

11.1.15 Lalang-garram/ Horizontal Falls and North Lalang-garram Marine Parks

The Lalang-garram/ Horizontal Falls and North Lalang-garram Marine Parks were established in 2016 under the State Government's *Kimberley Science and Conservation Strategy* and are jointly managed by Dambimangari Traditional Owners and the Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPaW 2016). The marine parks fall within the west Kimberly region, included in the Australian National Heritage List for its nationally significant natural, indigenous and historic values (DoEE 2019c).

The Lalang-garram/ Horizontal Falls Marine Park extends from Talbot Bay (*Ganbadba*) in the west to Walcott Inlet (*Iledda*) and Glenelg River (*Molor Moloiyn*) in the east and covers approximately 353,000 ha (DPaW 2016). The marine park protects the internationally recognised Horizontal Falls and is important for the region's tourism. The North Lalang-garram Marine Park lies between the Lalang-garram / Camden Sound and North Kimberley Marine Parks and covers approximately 110,000 ha (DPaW 2016).

The area's large tidal range results in extensive intertidal areas with diverse ecosystems such as fringing coral reefs, mangroves and mudflat communities. Subtidal habitats and communities common to the marine parks include filter feeding communities of sponges and hard and soft corals. These intertidal and subtidal habitats provide critical foraging and nursery areas for dugong, marine turtles, estuarine crocodiles, snubfin and Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins, several species of sawfish and migratory seabirds. The marine parks are also a principal calving habitat for humpback whales (DPaW 2016).

11.1.16 North Kimberley Marine Park

The North Kimberley Marine Park was established in December 2016 as a Class A marine park under the CPC (DPaW 2016a). The marine park comprises four separate management areas including, Uunguu, Balanggarra, Miriuwung Gajerrong, and Wilinggin. It is a multiple zone marine park that includes: eight sanctuary zones, nine special purpose zones (recreation and conservation), two special use zone (cultural heritage), and general use areas (DPaW 2016a). The marine park is managed in accordance with the provisions of the CALM Act with joint management between the Department of Parks and Wildlife and Traditional Owners of the area.

The area within the marine park is recognised for its Aboriginal cultural and heritage values, natural values including coral reefs, marine turtle species, dugongs, seagrass and macroalgal communities, mangroves and saltmarshes, finfish, and water and sediment quality, as well as for its social values (i.e. recreation, tourism and community values) and commercial values and resource use (e.g. commercial fishing). The marine park lies within the Indian Ocean and Timor Sea of Western Australia's Kimberley region, covering an area of approximately 1,845,000 hectares (DPaW 2016a). The south-western boundary is approximately 270 km northeast of Derby.

11.1.17 Yawuru Nagulagun/ Roebuck Bay Marine Park

The Yawuru Nagulagun/Roebuck Bay Marine Park was approved by the State Minister for Environment in October 2016 and declared as a Class A reserve over the subtidal and intertidal areas of Roebuck Bay (excluding the Kimberley Ports Authority waters), (DBCA, 2017a). The Marine Park is managed with a joint management framework between Parks and Wildlife and Yawuru Registered Native Title Body Corporation (RNTBC). The intent is to manage the areas from the offshore waters around Roebuck and Broome, collectively referred to as the Yawuru conservation estate, as one ecological system (DPaW 2016b). The development of the joint management plan is in accordance with the Conservation and Land Management Act 1984 (Yawuru Organisation 2017) as well as contributes to the State Governments commitment under the Kimberly Science and Conservation Strategy, released in June 2011.

The Yawuru people have lived along the foreshores of Roebuck Bay for thousands of years, the Bay is part of the Yawuru traditional estate (DPaW 2016b). Roebuck Bay is an internationally significant Ramsar wetland, declared in 1990, and an important feeding ground for many species of migratory shorebirds. It hosts possibly the greatest diversity of shorebird species at any site across the globe (DBCA 2017b). The Bay has some of the most productive tropical intertidal flats in the world, and is consequently an important ground for Yawuru fishing, hunting and gathering of sea food. The Bay hosts communities of seagrass and macroalgae, providing food for protected species such as the dugong and flatback turtle. Marine mammals also pass through the waters of the Bay such as the Australian snubfin dolphin and the humpback dolphin, the humpback whale can also be found during annual migration (DPaW 2016b).

12. Australian Marine Parks

12.1 Introduction

In agreement with the States and NT governments, the Australian Commonwealth government was committed to establish Commonwealth marine parks as a component of the National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (DoE 2014) (See **Figure 9-1, Figure** 9-2 and **Figure 9-3**). In November 2012, the Commonwealth Marine Reserves Network was proclaimed with the purpose of protecting the biological diversity and sustainable use of the marine environment (Director of National Parks 2012a). Commonwealth Marine Reserves were renamed as Australian Marine Parks in October 2017. Six marine regions are included in the Australian Marine Parks Network, including the Coral Sea, the South-west, the Temperate East, the South-east, the North and the North-west. The South-east network 10-year Management Plan came into effect on 1 July 2013. The remaining networks 10-year Management Plans were approved and came into effect on 1 July 2018.

The new management plans establish the management and zoning of the designated marine parks. The marine park networks pertinent to the EMBA include:

+ The South-West Marine Parks Network;
+ The North-West Marine Parks Network; and
+ The North Marine Parks Network.

The South-West Marine Parks Network comprises 14 marine parks. Seven of these occur in West Australian waters in the EMBA, including:

+ Abrolhos Commonwealth Marine Park;
+ Jurien Marine Park;
+ Two Rocks Marine Park;
+ Perth Canyon Marine Park;
+ Geographe Marine Park;
+ South-west Corner Marine Park; and
+ Bremer Marine Park

The North-West Marine Parks Network comprises 13 marine parks which all occur in West Australian waters pertinent to the EMBA:

+ Carnarvon Canyon Marine Park;
+ Shark Bay Marine Park;
+ Gascoyne Marine Park;
+ Ningaloo Marine Park;
+ Montebello Marine Park;
+ Dampier Marine Park;
+ Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park;
+ Argo-Rowley Terrace Marine Park;
+ Mermaid Reef Marine Park;
+ Roebuck Marine Park;

+ Kimberley Marine Park;
+ Ashmore Reef Marine Park; and
+ Cartier Island Marine Park.

The Northern Marine Parks Network comprises eight marine parks. However, only the Oceanic Shoals Marine Park extends across the boundary with the North-West Marine Parks Network, into the EMBA.

The sizes of these marine parks range from 300—152,000 km^2, and the water depths within the marine parks vary from approximately 15—1,500 m deep. The EPBC Act requires that each management plan assign an International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) category to each marine park. Additionally, the Act also allows for the management plan to divide a marine park into zones and to assign a category to each zone, which may differ from the overall category of the marine park. Zoning considers the purposes for which the marine parks were declared, the objectives of the relevant management plans, the values of the marine park and requirements of the EPBC Act and EPBC Regulations.

Five types of zone are represented within the North Marine Parks Network. However, it is only the Multiple Use Zone (IUCN Category VI) of the Oceanic Shoals Marine Park which extends into the EMBA.

The North-West Marine Parks Network includes six different types of zoning:

+ Sanctuary Zone (IUCN Category Ia);
+ National Park Zone (IUCN Category II);
+ Recreational Use Zone (IUCN Category IV);
+ Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN Category IV);
+ Multiple Use Zone (IUCN Category VI); and
+ Special Purpose Zone (Trawl) (VI).

The South-west Marin Parks Network includes six different types of zoning:

+ National Park Zone (IUCN Category II);
+ Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN Category IV);
+ Multiple Use Zone (IUCN Category VI);
+ Special Purpose Zone (Mining Exclusion) (IUCN Category VI);
+ Special Purpose Zone (IUCN Category VI); and
+ Special Purpose Zone (Trawl) (IUCN Category VI).

A summary of the South-West and North-West Marine Parks Networks is provided in **Table 12-1**.

12.2 South-West Marine Parks Network

The South-West Commonwealth Marine Parks Network is aligned to the South-West Marine Region. The network covers 508,371 km^2 and includes 14 marine parks (Director of National Parks, 2018a). Broad values of the South-west Australian Marine Parks include:

+ Natural values;
+ Cultural values;
+ Heritage values; and
+ Socio-economic values.

Further detail on each of the relevant marine parks those that fall within the EMBA is provided below.

12.2.1 Abrolhos Marine Park

The Abrolhos Marine Park (including zones within the EMBA: Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category II-2,548 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category VI-23,239 km^2; Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI-56,545 km^2; Special Purpose Zone – IUCN Category VI-5,729 km^2) covers an area of approximately 88,060 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks, 2018a):

- Important foraging areas for the:
  - Threatened Australian lesser noddy;
  - Northernmost breeding colony of the threatened Australian sea lion;
  - Great white sharks; and
  - Migratory common noddy, wedge-tailed shearwater, bridled tern, Caspian tern and roseate tern.
- Important migration habitat for the protected humpback whale and pygmy blue whales;
- The second largest canyon on the west coast, the Houtman Canyon;
- Examples of the northernmost ecosystems of the Central Western Province and South-west Shelf Transition (including the Central West Coast meso-scale bioregion);
- Examples of the deeper ecosystems of the Abrolhos Islands meso-scale bioregion;
- Examples of the shallower, southernmost ecosystems of the Central Western Shelf Province provincial bioregion including the Zuytdorp meso-scale bioregion;
- Examples of the deeper ecosystems of the Central Western Transition provincial bioregion;
- Examples of diversity of seafloor features including: southern most banks and shoals of the North-west region; deep holes and valleys; slope habitats; terrace and shelf environments; and
- Seven KEFs.

The Abrolhos Marine Park is adjacent to the Shark Bay World Heritage Property. The marine park does not contain any Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). The marine park contains 11 known shipwrecks listed under the *Underwater Culture Heritage Act 2018*. Commercial tourism, fishing, recreation and mining are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.2.2 Jurien Marine Park

The Jurien Marine Park (including zones within the EMBA): Marine National Park Zone -IUCN Category II – 31 km^2 Special Purpose Zone -IUCN Category VI – 1,820 km^2) covers an area of approximately 1,851 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

- Important foraging areas for the:
  - Threatened soft-plumaged petrel;
  - Threatened Australian sea lion;
  - Threatened white shark; and
  - Migratory roseate tern, bridled tern, wedge-tailed shearwater, and common noddy.
- Important migration habitat for the protected humpback whale;
- Examples of the ecosystems of two provincial bioregions: the central part of the South-west Shelf Transition (which includes the Central West Coast meso-scale bioregion) and small parts of the Central Western Province;
- Three KEFs; and
- Heritage values represented by the SS Cambewarra and Oleander historic shipwreck.

The Jurien Marine Park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). Commercial tourism, fishing, recreation and mining are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.2.3 Two Rocks Marine Park

The Two Rocks Marine Park (including zones within the EMBA): Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI – 867 km^2; Marine National Park Zone - IUCN Category II – 15 km^2) covers an area of approximately 882 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

+ Important foraging areas for the:
  - Threatened soft-plumaged petrel;
  - Threatened Australian sea lion; and
  - Migratory roseate tern, bridled tern, Caspian tern, wedge-tailed shearwater, and common noddy.
+ Important migratory areas for protected humpback whales and pygmy blue whales;
+ Seasonal calving habitat for the threatened southern right whale;
+ Examples of the ecosystem of the southernmost parts of the South-west Shelf Transition (including the Central West Coast meso-scale bioregion); and
+ Three KEFs.

The Two Rocks Marine Park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). Commercial tourism, fishing, recreation and scientific research are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.2.4 Perth Canyon Marine Park

Perth Canyon Marine Park (including zones within the EMBA): Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category II – 1,241 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category IV –4,352 km^2; Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI – 1,816 km^2) covers an area of approximately 7,409 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

+ Globally important seasonal feeding aggregation for the threatened blue whale;
+ Important foraging areas for the:
  - Threatened soft-plumaged petrel;
  - Migratory sperm whale; and
  - Migratory wedge-tailed shearwater.
+ Important migratory areas for protected humpback whales and blue whales;
+ Seasonal calving habitat for the threatened southern right whale;
+ Examples of the ecosystems of the southernmost parts of the Central Western Province and South-west Shelf Transition (including the Central West Coast meso-scale bioregion), and the northernmost parts of the South-west Transition and Southwest Shelf Province (including the Leeuwin-Naturaliste meso-scale bioregion); and
+ Four KEFs.

The Perth Canyon Marine Park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). Commercial tourism, fishing, shipping, recreation and defence training are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.2.5 Geographe Marine Park

Geographe Marine Park (including zones within the EMBA): Marine National Park Zone - IUCN Category II – 15 km^2; Special Purpose Zone - IUCN VI – 650 km^2; Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI – 291 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone (IV) 21 km^2) covers an area of approximately 977 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

+ Important foraging areas for the:
  - Threatened soft-plumaged petrel; and
  - Migratory wedge-tailed shearwater.
+ Important pre-migration aggregation area for the migratory flesh-footed shearwater;
+ Important migratory habitat for the protected humpback whale and blue whale;
+ Seasonal calving habitat for the threatened southern right whale.
+ Seasonal calving habitat for the threatened southern right whale.
+ Representation of the South-west Shelf Province on the continental shelf as well as the Leeuwin-Naturaliste meso-scale bioregion;
+ Two KEFs; and
+ Representation of the seagrass habitats of the Geographe Bay key ecological feature, which in this location extend the furthest into Commonwealth waters.

The Geographe Marine Park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). The marine park contains eight known shipwrecks listed under the *Underwater Culture Heritage Act 2018.* Commercial tourism, fishing and recreation are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.2.6 South-west Corner Marine Park

The South-west Corner Marine Park (including zones within the EMBA: Marine National Park Zone - IUCN II – 54,841 km^2; Multiple Use Zone - IUCN VI –106,602 km^2; Special Purpose Zone (Mining exclusion) - IUCN VI – 9,550 km^2, Special Purpose Zone – IUCN VI – 5753 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone - IUCN IV – 95,088 km2) covers an area of approximately 271,833 km2 within the EMBA and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

+ Important migratory area for protected humpback whales and blue whales;
+ Important foraging areas for the:
  - Threatened white shark;
  - Threatened Australian sea lion;
  - Threatened Indian yellow-nosed albatross and soft-plumaged petrel;
  - Sperm whale;
  - Migratory flesh-footed shearwater, short-tailed shearwater and Caspian tern; and
  - Seasonal calving habitat for the threatened southern right whale.
+ Representation of three provincial bioregions (the South-west Transition and Southern Province in the off-shelf area, and the South-west Shelf Province on the continental shelf) and two meso-scale bioregions (southern end of the Leeuwin-Naturaliste meso-scale bioregion and western and central parts of the Western Australia South Coast meso-scale bioregion);
+ Representation of the Donnelly Banks, east of Augusta, characterised by higher productivity and including nursery habitats; and

- Six KEFs.

The South-west Corner Marine Park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). The marine park contains ten known shipwrecks listed under the *Underwater Culture Heritage Act 2018*. Commercial tourism, fishing, shipping and recreation are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.2.7 Bremer Marine Park

The Bremer Marine Park: National Park Zone – IUCN II – 3,172 km^2; Special Purpose Zone (Mining exclusion) - IUCN VI – 1,300 km^2, which covers an area of approximately 4,472 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

- Contains habitats, species and ecological communities associated with two bioregions: Southern Province and South-west Shelf Province;
- Two key ecological features (Albany Canyon group and adjacent shelf break and ancient coastline between 90 m and 120 m depth);
- Important foraging areas for:
- Threatened white shark;
- Threatened Australian sea lion;
- Threatened Indian yellow-nosed albatross, Australian fairy tern and soft-plumaged petrel; and
- Migratory flesh-footed shearwater, short-tailed shearwater, bridled tern and Caspian tern.
- Important migratory pathway for humpback whales;
- Significant calving habitat for the threatened southern right whale; and
- Important aggregation area for killer whales

The marine park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). Commercial tourism, fishing, shipping and recreation are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.3 North-West Marine Park Network

The North-West Marine Parks Network is aligned to the North-west Marine Region. The network covers 335, 341 km^2 and includes 13 marine parks (Director of National Parks, 2018b). Broad values of the North-west Commonwealth Marine Reserves Network include:

- Natural values;
- Cultural values;
- Heritage values; and
- Socio-economic values.

Further detail on each of the relevant marine parks within the EMBA is provided below.

12.3.1 Carnarvon Canyon Marine Park

The Carnarvon Canyon Marine Park (Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category IV) covers an area of approximately 6,177 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- The Carnarvon Canyon a single channel canyon with seabed features that include slope, continental rise and deep holes and valleys;

- The Carnarvon Canyon ranges in depth from 1500 m to over 5,000 m, thereby providing habitat diversity for benthic and demersal species; and
- Central Western Transition provincial bioregion ecosystem examples are found here, which are characteristic of the biogeographic faunal transition between tropical and temperate species.

There is limited information about species' use of this Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b). The marine park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018b). Commercial fishing, tourism, shipping and mining are important supported socio-economic activities in the marine park.

12.3.2 Shark Bay Marine Park

The Shark Bay Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) covers an area of approximately 7,443 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Foraging areas adjacent to important breeding areas for several species of migratory seabirds;
- Part of the migratory pathway of protected humpback whales;
- Internesting habitat for marine turtles;
- Waters that are adjacent to the largest nesting area for loggerhead turtles in Australia;
- Marine park and adjacent coastal areas important for shallow-water snapper;
- Protection to shelf and slope habitats as well as a terrace feature;
- Examples of the shallower ecosystems of the Central Western Shelf Province and Central Western Transition provincial bioregions including the Zuytdorp meso-scale bioregion; and
- Connectivity between the inshore waters of the Shark Bay World Heritage Area and the deeper waters of the area.

Whilst no listed international, Commonwealth or National Heritage places are within the marine park, the park is adjacent to Shark Bay World Heritage Area (Director of National Parks 2018b). Commercial tourism, fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic values of the park.

12.3.3 Gascoyne Marine Park

The Gascoyne Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI-33,652 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category IV-38,982 km^2; Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category II-9,132 km^2) covers an area of approximately 81,766 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

- Important foraging areas for: migratory seabirds threatened and migratory hawksbills and flatback turtles; and vulnerable and migratory whale shark;
- A continuous connectivity corridor from shallow depths around 15 m out to deep offshore waters on the abyssal plain at over 5,000 m in depth;
- Seafloor features including canyon, terrace, ridge, knolls, deep hole/valley and continental rise. It also provides protection for sponge gardens in the south of the reserve adjacent to Western Australian coastal waters;
- Ecosystems examples from the Central Western Shelf Transition, the Central Western Transition and the Northwest province provincial bioregions as well as the Ningaloo meso-scale bioregion;
- Four KEFs for the region:
  - Canyons on the slope between the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the Cape Range Peninsula (enhanced productivity, aggregations of marine life and unique sea-floor feature);
  - Exmouth Plateau (unique sea-floor feature associated with internal wave generation);

  - Continental slope demersal fish communities (high species diversity and endemism – the most diverse slope bioregion in Australia with over 500 species found with over 64 of those species occurring nowhere else); and
  - Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef.
+ The canyons in this reserve are believed to be associated with the movement of nutrients from deep water over the Cuvier Abyssal Plain onto the slope where mixing with overlying water layers occurs at the canyon heads. These canyon heads, including that of Cloates Canyon, are sites of species aggregation and are thought to play a significant role in maintaining the ecosystems and biodiversity associated with the adjacent Ningaloo Reef; and
+ The reserve therefore provides connectivity between the inshore waters of the existing Ningaloo Commonwealth marine park and the deeper waters of the area.

The park is also adjacent to World Heritage listings associated with the Ningaloo Coast. Commercial tourism, commercial fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic values of the park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.4 Ningaloo Marine Park

Ningaloo Marine Park stretches approximately 300 km along the west coast of the Cape Range Peninsula and is adjacent to the Western Australian Ningaloo Marine Park and Gascoyne Marine Park (Director of National Parks, 2018b). Ningaloo Reef is the longest fringing barrier reef in Australia forming a discontinuous barrier that encloses a lagoon that varies in width from 200 m to 7 km. Gaps that regularly intercept the main reef line provide channels for water exchange with deeper, cooler waters (CALM 2005). It is the only example in the world of extensive fringing coral reef on the west coast of a continent.

The Ningaloo Marine Park (Recreational Use Zone – IUCN Category II) covers an area of approximately 2,435 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

+ Important habitat (foraging areas) for vulnerable and migratory whale sharks;
+ Areas used for foraging by marine turtles adjacent to important internesting sites;
+ Part of the migratory pathway of the protected humpback whale;
+ Foraging and migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales;
+ Breeding, calving, foraging and nursing habitat for dugong;
+ Shallow shelf environments which provides protection for shelf and slope habitats, as well as pinnacle and terrace seafloor features;
+ Seafloor habitats and communities of the Central Western Shelf Transition;
+ Three KEFs; and
+ The Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Property, the Ningaloo Coast National Heritage listing and Ningaloo Marine Area Commonwealth Heritage Listing.

Commercial tourism and recreation are important socio-economic values of the marine park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.5 Montebello Marine Park

The Montebello Marine Park is located offshore of Barrow Island and 80 km west of Dampier extending from the Western Australian state water boundary and is adjacent to the Western Australian Barrow Island and Montebello Islands Marine Parks. The Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) covers an area of approximately 3,413 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

+ Foraging areas for migratory seabirds that are adjacent to important breeding areas;

- Areas used by vulnerable and migratory whale sharks for foraging;
- Foraging areas marine turtles which are adjacent to important nesting sites;
- Section of the north and south bound migratory pathway of the humpback whale;
- Shallow shelf environments with depths ranging from 15–150 m which provides protection for shelf and slope habitats, as well as pinnacle and terrace seafloor features;
- Seafloor habitats and communities of the Northwest Shelf Province provincial bioregions as well as the Pilbara (offshore) meso-scale bioregion; and
- One KEF for the region is the ancient Coastline (a unique seafloor feature that provides areas of enhanced biological productivity).

Commercial tourism, commercial fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic values for the park.

12.3.6 Dampier Marine Park

The Dampier Marine Park (Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category I-73 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category IV-104 km^2; Multiple Purpose Zone – IUCN Category VI-1,074 km^2) covers an area of approximately 1,252 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Foraging areas for migratory seabirds that are adjacent to important breeding grounds;
- Important foraging areas for marine turtles adjacent to significant nesting sites;
- Part of the migratory pathway of the protected humpback whale;
- Protection for offshore shelf habitats and shallow shelf habitats adjacent to the Dampier Archipelago; and
- Communities and seafloor habitats of the Northwest Shelf Province provincial bioregion as well as the Pilbara (nearshore) and Pilbara (offshore) meso-scale bioregions are included.

Port activities, commercial fishing and recreation are important activities in the marine park (Director of National Parks 2018b). No heritage listings apply to the marine park.

12.3.7 Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park

The Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) is adjacent to the Western Australia Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park, 74 km north-east of Port Hedland and covers an area of approximately 10,785 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Breeding, foraging and resting habitat for seabirds (one of the world's most important feeding grounds for migratory shorebirds and waders and is listed under the Ramsar Convention);
- Internesting and nesting habitat for marine turtles (it supports a significant nesting population of flatback turtles, which are endemic to northern Australia);
- Foraging, nursing and pupping habitat for sawfish;
- Migratory pathway for humpback whales;
- Coastal waters provide critical habitat for several shark and ray species at varying life stages;
- The Nyangumarta, Karajarri and Ngarla people's sea country extends into Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park. Access to sea country by families is important for cultural traditions, livelihoods and future socio-economic development opportunities; and
- Three known shipwrecks listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*: Lorna Doone (wrecked in 1923), Nellie (wrecked in 1908), and Tifera (wrecked in 1923).

Tourism, commercial fishing, pearling and recreation are important activities in the Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.8 Argo-Rowley Terrace Marine Park

The Argo-Rowley Marine Park is located approximately 270 km north-west of Broome, Western Australia, and extends to the limit of Australia's exclusive economic zone. The Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI-108,812 km^2; Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category II-36,050 km^2; Special Purpose Zone – IUCN Category VI-1,141 km^2) covers an area of approximately 146,003 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

+ Foraging areas that are important for migratory seabirds as well as the endangered loggerhead turtle;
+ Important habitat and foraging for sharks;
+ Migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales (Director of National Parks 2018b);
+ Protection for communities and habitats of the deeper offshore waters (220 m to over 5,000 m) of the region;
+ Seafloor features including aprons and fans, canyons, continental rise, knolls/abyssal hills and the terrace and continental slope;
+ Communities and seafloor habitats of the Northwest Transition and Timor Province provincial bioregions;
+ Connectivity between the existing Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve and reefs of the Western Australian Rowley Shoals Marine Park and the deeper waters of the region;
+ Two KEFs in the reserve include:
  - The canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with the Scott Plateau (unique seafloor feature with enhanced productivity and feeding aggregations of species); and
  - Mermaid Reef and the Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals (an area of high biodiversity with enhanced productivity and feeding and breeding aggregations).

No heritage listings apply to this marine park (Director of National Parks 2018b). Commercial fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic values for the park.

12.3.9 Mermaid Reef Marine Park

The Mermaid Reef Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) lays approximately 280 km north-west of Broome, Western Australia, adjacent to the Argo–Rowley Terrace Marine Park and approximately 13 km from the Western Australian Rowley Shoals Marine Park. It covers an area of 540 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

+ Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals are valued for its high productivity, aggregations of marine life and high species richness;
+ Mermaid Reef, Clerke Reef and Imperieuse Reef are biodiversity hotspot and key topographic feature of the Argo Abyssal Plain;
+ Rowley Shoals present some of the best geological examples of shelf atolls in Australian waters, and are ecologically significant in that they are considered ecological steppingstones for reef species originating in Indonesian/Western Pacific waters, are one of a few offshore reef systems on the north-west shelf, and may also provide an upstream source for recruitment to reefs further south;
+ Breeding habitat for seabirds;
+ Migratory pathway for the pygmy blue whale; and
+ One known shipwreck listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*: Lively (wrecked in 1810).

Tourism, recreation, and scientific research are important activities in the Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.10 Roebuck Marine Park

The Roebuck Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) covers an area of approximately 304 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Foraging habitat area for migratory seabirds adjacent to important breeding areas;
- Foraging area adjacent to important nesting sites for flatback turtles;
- Parts of the migratory pathway of the protected humpback whale;
- Habitat adjacent to important foraging, nursing and pupping areas for freshwater, green and dwarf sawfish;
- Foraging and calving areas for Australian snubfin, Indo-Pacific humpback and Indo-Pacific bottlenose dolphins;
- Foraging habitat for dugong;
- Protection for shallow shelf habitats ranging in depth from 15–70 m;
- Ecosystems example of the Northwest Shelf Province provincial bioregion and the Canning meso-scale bioregion; and
- Sea country valued for indigenous cultural identity, health and well-being for the Yawuru people (Director of National Parks 2018b).

No heritage listings apply to the marine park. Commercial tourism, fishing, pearling and recreation are important socio-economic values of the marine park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.11 Kimberley Marine Park

The Kimberley Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) is located approximately 100 km north of Broome, Western Australia, and extends from the Western Australian state water boundary north from the Lacepede Islands to the Holothuria Banks offshore from Cape Bougainville. It is adjacent to the Western Australian Lalanggarram / Camden Sound Marine Park and the North Kimberley Marine Park. It covers an area of 74,469 km^2, and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Northwest Shelf Province;
  - Diverse benthic and pelagic fish communities
  - Ancient coastline thought to be an important seafloor feature
  - Migratory pathway for humpback whales
- Northwest Shelf Transition;
  - High levels of species diversity
  - Endemism occur among demersal fish communities on the continental slope
- Timor Province;
  - Reefs and islands of the bioregion are regarded as biodiversity hotspots
  - Endemism in demersal fish communities of the continental slope is high (two distinct communities have been identified on the upper and mid slopes)
  - Ancient coastline at the 125 m depth contour where rocky escarpments are thought to provide biologically important habitats in areas otherwise dominated by soft sediments;
  - Continental slope demersal fish communities characterised by high diversity of demersal fish assemblages;
  - breeding and foraging habitat for seabirds;

  - Internesting and nesting habitat for marine turtles;
  - Breeding, calving and foraging habitat for inshore dolphins;
  - Calving, migratory pathway and nursing habitat for humpback whales;
  - Migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales;
  - Foraging habitat for dugong and whale sharks;
  - The Wunambal Gaambera, Dambimangari, Mayala, Bardi Jawi and the Nyul Nyul people's sea country extends into the Kimberley Marine Park. Access to sea country by families is important for cultural traditions, livelihoods and future socio-economic development opportunities; and
  - More than 40 known shipwrecks listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*.

Tourism, commercial fishing, mining, recreation, including fishing, and traditional use are important activities in the Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.12 Ashmore Reef Marine Park

The Ashmore Reef Marine Park (Sanctuary Zone – IUCN Category Ia; Recreational Use Zone – IUCN Category II) covers an area of approximately 583 km^2 (Director of National Parks 2018b). It forms part of the North-west Park Network. As the only oceanic reef in the north-east Indian Ocean with vegetated islands (East, Middle and West Islands), Ashmore is also the largest of three emergent, oceanic reefs in the region (DSEWPaC 2012). Both the Ashmore and Cartier Islands fall under the legal memorandum of understanding between Indonesia and Australia, as both areas are located within Australia's external territory (DSEWPaC 2012).

Ashmore Reef Marine Park is located on Australia's North West Shelf in the Indian Ocean, about 450 nautical miles (840 km) west of Darwin and 330 nautical miles (610 km) north of Broome. The reserve covers 583 km^2 and includes two extensive lagoons, shifting sand flats and cays, seagrass meadows, a large reef flat covering an area of 239 km^2. Within the reserve are three small islands known as East, Middle and West Islands (DoE, 2002).

Ashmore was designated a Ramsar Wetland of International Importance in 2003 due to the importance of its islands providing a resting place for migratory shorebirds and supporting large seabird breeding colonies.

The proclaimed marine park will protect the following conservation values (DoE 2014):

+ Ecosystems, habitats and communities associated with; the North West Shelf; Timor Province; and emergent oceanic reefs;
+ The island and reef habitats:
  - Contains critical nesting and internesting habitat for green turtles (including one of three genetically distinct breeding populations in the North-west Marine Region). Low level nesting activity by loggerhead turtles has also been recorded;
  - Large and significant feeding populations of green, hawksbill and loggerhead turtles occur around the reefs (it is estimated that approximately 11,000 marine turtles feed in the area throughout the year);
  - Supports a small dugong population of less than 50 individuals that breed and feed around the reef. This population is thought to be genetically distinct from other Australian populations;
  - Migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales (Director of National Parks 2018b);
  - Support some of the most important seabird rookeries on the North West Shelf including colonies of bridled terns, common noddies, brown boobies, eastern reef egrets, frigatebirds, tropicbirds, red-footed boobies, roseate terns, crested terns and lesser crested terns;
  - Is an important staging points/feeding areas for many migratory seabirds; and
  - Is internationally significant for its abundance and diversity of sea snakes.

- Two KEFs:
- Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island and surrounding Commonwealth waters; and
- Continental slope demersal fish communities (Director of National Parks 2018b);
- Cultural and heritage sites, including;
    - Ashmore lagoon as a rest/staging area for traditional Indonesian fishers
    - Indonesian artefacts; and
    - Grave sites.
    - Commonwealth heritage listing – Ashmore Reef

Ashmore Reef and nearby islands and reefs are associated with benthic communities consisting predominantly of sand and coral rubble, with noteworthy hard coral, soft coral, algae and seagrasses (Heyward *et al.* 2012; Skewes et al., 1999a, 1999b). The reefs host similar benthic communities, with areas of relatively high live coral cover, although episodes of coral bleaching have been recorded (Heyward *et al.* 2012). Benthic organisms that depend on photosynthesis such as seagrasses, macroalgae and zooxanthellate corals are typically restricted to shallower waters around the reefs, although in the clear tropical waters may be found at considerable depths. Given the shallowest sampling location is greater than 60 m, and that most sampling locations are greater than 100 m deep, diverse benthic communities driven by primary producers such as seagrasses, algae and zooxanthellate corals are not expected to occur at the sampling locations. Data collected in the vicinity of Ashmore Reef indicates that corals are likely to spawn during March and April (Heyward *et al.* 2010).

Soft sediments are widespread in the region, with sediment infauna communities in the region dominated by polychaetes and crustaceans. These taxa accounted for over 80% of benthic infauna sampled, both in terms of numbers of species and individual organisms (Smith *et al.* 1997).

Commercial tourism, recreation and scientific research are important socio-economic values of the marine park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.13 Cartier Island Marine Park

The Cartier Island Marine Park (Sanctuary Zone – IUCN Category Ia) is located approximately 45 km south-east of Ashmore Reef Marine Park and 610 km north of Broome, Western Australia. Both Marine Parks are in Australia’s External Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands and are also within an area subject to a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between Indonesia and Australia, known as the MoU Box. The Marine Park covers an area of 172 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island and surrounding Commonwealth waters;
- Areas of enhanced productivity in an otherwise low-nutrient environment;
- Regional importance for feeding and breeding aggregations of birds and marine life;
- Continental slope demersal fish communities;
- Area of high diversity in demersal fish assemblages;
- Area of high diversity and abundance of hard and soft corals, gorgonians (sea fans), sponges and a range of encrusting organisms;
- Breeding and foraging habitat for seabirds;
- Internesting, nesting and foraging habitat for marine turtles;
- Foraging habitat for whale sharks;
- Internationally significant for its abundance and diversity of sea snakes;

- One known shipwreck listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*: the Ann Millicent (wrecked in 1888).

Scientific research is an important activity in the Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.4 North Marine Park Network

The North Park Network is aligned to the North Marine Region. The network covers 157,480 km^2 (Director of National Parks 2018c). Broad values of the North Network include:

- Natural values;
- Cultural values;
- Heritage values; and
- Socio-economic values.

Further detail on the applicable Oceanic Shoals Marine Park is provided below.

12.4.1 Oceanic Shoals Marine Park

The Oceanic Shoals Marine Park (zones within EMBA: Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI- 32,488 km^2; Special Purpose Zone – IUCN VI-24,443 km^2) covers an area of approximately 56,931 km^2 within the EMBA.

The marine park protects the following conservation values (DoE 2014):

- Important resting area for turtles between egg laying (internesting area) for the threatened flatback turtle and olive ridley turtle;
- Important foraging area for the threatened loggerhead turtle and olive ridley turtle;
- Examples of the ecosystems of two provincial bioregions: the Northwest Shelf Transition Province (which includes the Bonaparte, Oceanic Shoals, and Tiwi meso-scale bioregions) and the Timor Transition Province;
- KEFs represented in the park are (Director of National Parks 2018c):
  - Carbonate bank and terrace system of the Van Diemen Rise (unique sea-floor feature);
  - Carbonate banks and terrace system of the Sahul Shelf (unique sea-floor feature);
  - Pinnacles of the Bonaparte Basin (enhanced productivity, unique sea-floor feature); and
  - Shelf break and slope of the Arafura Shelf (unique sea-floor feature).

No heritage listings apply to the marine park. Commercial fishing and mining are important socio-economic values for the park (Director of National Parks 2018c).

A spatial predictive benthic habitat model of the Oceanic Shoals Marine Park has been developed by AIMS, as part of the Australian National Environmental Science Programme, to determine the spatial heterogeneity of the benthic environment and key classes of organisms within the reserve. The benthic habitat model maps the 10 broad classes of benthic organisms; alcyons, gorgonians, soft corals, hard corals, halimeda, macroalgae, seagrass, filterers (e.g. sponges), burrowers (e.g. sea urchins) and no biota detected (Radford and Puotinen 2016).

Santos

Table 12-1 Summary of marine network values, pressures, management programs and actions applicable to the EMBA

Marine network	Values	Pressures	Management programs and actions
SOUTH WEST	+ Nine bioregions + Key ecological features + EPBC listed species + Biologically important areas + Sea country indigenous values + Historic shipwrecks + Adjacent to Shark Bay World Heritage Area + Shipping and port activities + Commercial fishing + Marine tourism	+ Climate change + Hydrological changes from coastal development and agriculture (increase sediment loads and pollutants) + Illegal/unregulated/unreported fishing + Bycatch of non-target species + Habitat modification from mining + Human presence + Invasive species + Marine pollution	+ Communication, education and awareness programs + Promote suitable tourism experience + Facilitate partnerships between tourism operators and Indigenous operators + Indigenous engagement program + Marine monitoring programs + Park management via assessments / authorisation program for marine park activities + Marine park management and development of suitable infrastructure + Compliance planning and surveillance

Marine network	Values	Pressures	Management programs and actions
NORTH WEST	+ Eight bioregions + Key ecological features + EPBC listed species + Biologically important areas + Sea country indigenous values + Native title determinations + Traditional Indonesian fishers + World Heritage Properties (Ningaloo Coast, Shark Bay) + Ashmore Reef Marine Park and Eighty-Mile Beach Ramsar sites + Shipping and port activities + Commercial fishing, pearling, aquaculture + Marine tourism + Scientific research	+ Climate change + Hydrological changes from coastal development and agriculture (increase sediment loads and pollutants) + Illegal/unregulated/unreported fishing + Bycatch of non-target species + Habitat modification from mining + Human presence + Invasive species + Marine pollution	+ Communication, education and awareness programs + Promote suitable tourism experience + Facilitate partnerships between tourism operators and Indigenous operators + Indigenous engagement program + Marine monitoring programs + Park management via assessments / authorisation program for marine park activities + Marine park management and development of suitable infrastructure + Compliance planning and surveillance
NORTH	+ One bioregion + Key ecological features + EPBC listed species + Biologically important areas + Historic shipwrecks	+ Climate change + Hydrological changes reliance upon the large number of estuaries and waterways that feed into the Gulf of Carpentaria and the waters adjacent to the Northern Territory coastline + Illegal/unregulated/unreported fishing + Bycatch of non-target species + Physical Habitat modification + Marine pollution	+ Communication, education and awareness programs + Promote suitable tourism experience + Facilitate partnerships between tourism operators and Indigenous operators + Indigenous engagement program + Marine monitoring programs + Park management via assessments / authorisation program for marine park activities + Marine park management and development of suitable infrastructure + Compliance planning and surveillance

13. Conservation Management Plans

In order to protect, maintain and enhance recovery of certain threatened species and ecological communities the DAWE may prepare conservation management plans in the form of Conservation Advice or Recovery Plans.

13.1 Conservation Advice

When a native species or ecological community is listed as threatened under the EPBC Act, conservation advice is developed to assist its recovery. Conservation advice provides guidance on immediate recovery and threat abatement activities that can be undertaken to ensure the conservation of a newly listed species or ecological community.

13.2 Recovery Plans

The Australian Government Minister for the Environment may make or adopt and implement recovery plans for threatened fauna, threatened flora (other than conservation dependent species) and threatened ecological communities listed under the Commonwealth EPBC Act. Recovery plans set out the research and management actions necessary to stop the decline of, and support the recovery of, listed threatened species or threatened ecological communities. The aim of a recovery plan is to maximise the long-term survival in the wild of a threatened species or ecological community.

Table 13-1: Summary of EPBC Act recovery plans applicable to the EMBA

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
Bird	Australian lesser noddy	Approved Conservation Advice for *Anous tenuirostris melanops* (Australian lesser noddy) (2015)	Habitat modification by pied cormorants (Houtman Abrolhos) Catastrophic destruction of habitat by cyclones
	Migratory species within the EMBA: + Asian dowitcher; + Bar-tailed godwit; + Black-tailed godwit; + Broad-billed sandpiper; + Common greenshank; + Common redshank; + Common sandpiper; + Double-banded plover; + Fork-tailed swift; + Grey plover; + Grey-tailed tattler; + Long-toed stint; + Little greenshank + Oriental plover; + Oriental pratincole; + Pacific golden plover; + Pectoral sandpiper; + Red-necked phalarope; + Red-necked stint; + Ruddy turnstone;	Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (2015)	Habitat loss and degradation Pollution and Contaminants Invasive species Anthropogenic disturbance Climate change and variability Overharvesting of shorebird prey Fisheries bycatch Direct mortality (hunting)

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
	+ Ruff (reeve); + Sanderling; + Sharp-tailed sandpiper; + Streaked shearwater; + Terek sandpiper; + Whimbrel; and + Wood sandpiper.		
	Christmas Island frigatebird	Conservation Advice for the Christmas Island frigatebird *Fregata andrewsi* (2020a) Recovery Plan for the Christmas Island Frigatebird (*Fregeta andrewsi*) (2004)	Introduction of a new disease
			Disturbance of habitat
			Fisheries – prey depletion
			Illegal killing and hunting in south-east Asia
			Invasive weeds
			Fisheries - bycatch
			Drowning in artificial water bodies
			Heavy metal contamination
			Marine debris - plastics
	Australasian bittern	Conservation Advice for *Botaurus poiciloptilus* (Australasian Bittern) (2019)	habitat loss through water reductions and transition from ponded rice to other farming systems
			habitat degradation through increased salinity, siltation and pollution; grazing by livestock and feral animalsan d changes in abundance of plant species
			Climate change through changes in water availability; changes in fire regimes and salinisation of coastal wetlands
			Infrastructure through urban development
			Predation by introduced vertebrate pests such as foxes and cats
	Red knot		Habitat loss and habitat degradation

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
		Approved Conservation Advice for *Calidris canutus* (Red knot) (2016) Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (2015)	Over-exploitation of shellfish
			Pollution/contamination impacts
			Disturbance
			Direct mortality (hunting)
			Diseases
			Extreme weather events
			Climate change impacts
	Curlew sandpiper	Approved Conservation Advice for *Calidris ferruginea* (Curlew Sandpiper) (2015)	Ongoing human disturbance
			Habitat loss and degradation from pollution
			Changes to the water regime
			Invasive plants
	Great knot	Approved Conservation Advice for *Calidris tenuirostriss* (Great knot) (2016) Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (2015).	Habitat loss and habitat degradation
			Pollution/contaminants
			Disturbance
			Diseases
			Direct mortality (hunting)
			Climate change impacts
	Greater sand plover	Approved Conservation Advice for *Charadrius leschenaultii* (Greater sand plover) (2016) Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (2015)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation
			Pollution/contamination impacts
			Disturbance
			Direct mortality (hunting)
			Diseases
			Climate change impacts

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
	Lesser sand plover	Approved Conservation Advice for *Charadrius mongolus* (Lesser sand plover) (2016) Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (2015)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation
			Pollution/contamination impacts
			Disturbance
			Direct mortality (hunting)
			Diseases
			Climate change impacts
	Antipodean albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Amsterdam albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Tristan albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Southern royal albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Wandering albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Northern royal albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Blue petrel	Approved Conservation Advice for *Halobaena caerulea* (blue petrel) (2015)	Habitat loss, disturbance and modification
			Predation
	Western Alaskan bar-tailed godwit	Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (2015) Approved Conservation Advice for *Limosa lapponica baueri* (Bar-tailed godwit (western Alaskan)) (2016)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation
			Over-exploitation of shellfish
			Pollution/contamination impacts
			Disturbance
			Direct mortality (hunting)
			Diseases
			Extreme weather events
			Climate change impacts
	Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit	Approved Conservation Advice for *Limosa lapponica menzbieri* (Bar-tailed godwit (northern Siberian)) (2016)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation
			Over-exploitation of shellfish
			Pollution/contamination impacts
			Disturbance
			Direct mortality (hunting)
			Diseases
			Extreme weather events
			Climate change impacts
	Southern giant petrel		Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
		National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Northern giant petrel	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Eastern curlew	Approved Conservation Advice *for Numenius madagascariensis* (eastern curlew) (2015)	Ongoing human disturbance
			Habitat loss and degradation from pollution
			Changes to the water regime

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Invasive plants
	Fairy prion (southern)	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pachyptila turtur subantarctica* (fairy prion (southern)) (2015)	Competition with blue petrels
			Soil erosion
			Fire
	Abbott's booby	Conservation Advice for the Abbott's booby *Papasula abbotti* (2020b)	Vegetation clearing – edge effects from previous clearing and new vegetation clearing
			Climate change – severe storm events and prey depletion
			Introduction of a new disease
			Invasive weeds
			Yellow crazy ants – habitat modification
			Fisheries – prey depletion
			Marine debris - plastics
	Christmas Island white-tailed tropicbird	Conservation Advice for *Phaethon lepturus fulvus* white-tailed tropicbird (Christmas Island) (2014)	Introduced predators on Christmas Island
			Crazy ants
	Sooty albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Competition for nest space
	Soft-plumaged petrel	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pterodroma mollis* (soft-plumaged petrel) (2015)	Accidental introduction of predators (relevant only to Maatsuyker Island, located offshore of Tasmania)
	Australian painted snipe	Commonwealth Conservation Advice on *Rostratula australis* (Australian painted snipe) (2013)	Loss and degradation of wetlands, through drainage and the diversion of water for agriculture and reservoirs
			Grazing and associated trampling of wetland vegetation/nests, nutrient enrichment and disturbance to substrate by livestock
			Climate change
			Predation by feral animals
			Introduction of weeds
	Australian fairy tern	Commonwealth Conservation Advice on *Sternula nereis nereis* (fairy tern) (2011)	Predation by introduced mammals and native birds
			Disturbance by humans, dogs and vehicles
			Increasing salinity in waters adjacent to Fairy Tern colonies
			Irregular water management
			Weed encroachment
			Oil spills, particularly in Victoria (potential threat)
	Indian yellow-nosed albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Shy albatross	Conservation Advice *Thalassarche cauta* Shy Albatross (2020c) National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Fisheries bycatch
			Disease
			Competition for nesting habitat
			Marine plastics
			Human disturbance
			Previous harvesting for feathers and eggs
			Climate change
	White-capped albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Campbell albatross		Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
		National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Black-browed albatross	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
Mammals	Sei whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera borealis* (sei whale) (2015)	Climate and oceanographic variability and change
			Anthropogenic noise and acoustic disturbance
			Habitat degradation including pollution (increasing port expansion and coastal development)

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Pollution (persistent toxic pollutants)
			Vessel strike
			Prey depletion due to fisheries (potential threat)
			Resumption of commercial whaling (potential threat)
	Blue whale	Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 - 2025 (2015)	Whaling
			Climate Variability and Change
			Noise Interference
			Habitat Modification
			Vessel Disturbance
			Overharvesting of prey
	Fin whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (2015)	Climate and oceanographic variability and change
			Anthropogenic noise and acoustic disturbance
			Habitat degradation including coastal development, port expansion and aquaculture
			Pollution (persistent toxic pollutants)
			Fisheries catch, entanglement and bycatch
			Vessel strike
			Resource depletion due to fisheries (potential threat)
			Resumption of commercial whaling (potential threat)
	Southern right whale	Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale 2011 – 2021 (2012)	Entanglement
			Vessel disturbance
			Whaling
			Climate variability and change
			Noise interference

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Habitat modification
			Overharvesting of prey
	Humpback whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (2015)	Whaling
			Climate and Oceanographic Variability and Change
			Overharvesting of Prey
			Noise Interference
			Habitat degradation including coastal development and port expansion
			Entanglement
			Vessel disturbance and strike
	Australian sea-lion	Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (*Neophoca cinerea*) (2013)	Fishery bycatch (primary threat)
			Entanglement in marine debris (primary threat)
			Marine aquaculture
			Habitat degradation
			Human disturbance
			Direct killing (primary threat)
			Disease
			Pollution and oil spills
			Noise
			Competition and prey depletion
			Climate change
Reptiles	Short-nosed seasnake		Degradation of reef habitat, primarily as a result of coral bleaching (primary threat)
			Oil and gas exploration

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
		Approved Conservation Advice on *Aipysurus apraefrontalis* (Short-nosed seasnake) (2011)	Incidental catch and death in commercial prawn trawling fisheries
	Leaf-scaled seasnake	Approved Conservation Advice on *Aipysurus foliosquama* (Leaf-scaled seasnake) (2011)	Degradation of reef habitat, primarily as a result of coral bleaching (primary threat)
			Oil and gas exploration
			Incidental catch and death in commercial prawn trawling fisheries (north-west marine area)
			Unsustainable and illegal fishing practices (currently the most significant threat in the Ashmore region)
	Loggerhead turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017) Loggerhead turtle – WA genetic stock	Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (high)
			Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate), dredging/trawling (moderate)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (low)
			Marine debris – entanglement and ingestion (moderate; unknown)
			Climate change and variability (high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (moderate), within Australia's jurisdiction (low)
			Light pollution (moderate)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate; unknown)
			Recreational activities (low)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
			Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (high)
			Cumulative impacts of threats

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
	Green turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017) Green turtle – NWS genetic stock (NWS), Scott-Browse genetic stock (ScBr), Ashmore genetic stock (AR)	Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (moderate)
			Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation NWS – moderate, AR –high; unknown, ScBr – moderate; unknown)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (NWS – moderate, AR – low, ScBr – high), dredging/trawling (NWS – moderate, AR – low, ScBr – low)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (NWS, AR, ScBr –high), chronic (NWS – moderate, AR – high, ScBr – high)
			Marine debris – entanglement (NWS – moderate, AR – very high, ScBr – moderate; unknown) and ingestion (NWS – low; unknown, AR – moderate, ScBr – moderate)
			Climate change and variability (NWS – moderate, AR – very high, ScBr – high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (moderate; unknown for NWS and ScBr), within Australia's jurisdiction (moderate; unknown for NWS and ScBr)
			Light pollution (NWS – high, AR – moderate, ScBr – moderate)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (NWS – moderate; unknown, AR – low, ScBr – moderate), chronic (NWS – moderate; unknown, AR – low, ScBr – moderate; unknown)
			Recreational activities
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown for AR and ScBr)
			Cumulative impacts of threats
	Leatherback turtle	Approved Conservation Advice on *Dermochelys coriacea* (2008)	Incidental capture in commercial fisheries
			Harvest of eggs and meat
			Ingestion of marine debris
			Boat strike
			Predation on eggs by wild dogs, pigs and monitor lizards
			Degradation of foraging areas

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Changes to breeding sites
		Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017)	Fisheries bycatch – international (high), domestic (high)
			Indigenous take (low)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate; unknown)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate), dredging/trawling (low)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (low), chronic (low; unknown)
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (high)
			Climate change and variability (high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (high), within Australia's jurisdiction (low)
			Light pollution (low)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (low; unknown), chronic (low; unknown)
			Recreational activities (low)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
			Fisheries bycatch – international (high), domestic (high)
			Cumulative impacts of threats
	Hawksbill turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017) Hawksbill turtle – WA genetic stock	Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (moderate)
			Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate), dredging/trawling (moderate)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate)

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (low; unknown)
			Climate change and variability (high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (very high), within Australia's jurisdiction (moderate)
			Light pollution (high)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate; unknown)
			Recreational activities (low)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
			Cumulative impacts of threats
	Olive ridley turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017) Olive ridley turtle – Northern Territory genetic stock	Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (high)
			Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate; unknown)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (low), dredging/trawling (low)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (moderate)
			Marine debris – entanglement (very high) and ingestion (moderate; unknown)
			Climate change and variability (very high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (moderate), within Australia's jurisdiction (moderate)
			Light pollution (moderate)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (low), chronic (low; unknown)
			Recreational activities (low)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Cumulative impacts of threats
	Flatback turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017) Flatback turtle – Pilbara coast genetic stock (Pil), South-west Kimberley coast genetic stock (swKim) and Cape Domett (CD)	Fisheries bycatch – international (low), domestic (moderate)
			Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (Pil – high, swKim – moderate), dredging/trawling (moderate)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (moderate)
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (low)
			Climate change and variability (Pil – high, swKim – moderate)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (low), within Australia's jurisdiction (low)
			Light pollution (Pil – high, swKim – moderate)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate; unknown)
			Recreational activities (Pil – low, swKim – moderate)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
			Cumulative impacts of threats
Sharks and fish	Grey nurse shark	Recovery Plan for the Grey Nurse Shark (*Carcharias taurus*) (2014)	Mortality due to incidental capture by commercial and recreational fisheries
			Mortality die to shark control programs
			Ecotourism
			Public aquarium trade
			Pollution and disease
			Ecosystem effects - habitat modification and climate change

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
	Great white shark	Recovery plan for the White Shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) (2013)	Mortality related to being caught accidentally (bycatch) or illegally (targeted) by commercial and recreational fisheries, including issues of post release mortality
			Mortality related to shark control activities such as beach meshing or drumlining (east coast population)
			Illegal trade in white shark products
			Ecosystem effects as a result of habitat modification and climate change
			Ecotourism
	Northern river shark	Approved Conservation Advice for *Glyphis garricki* (northern river shark) (2014)	Commercial fishing activities
			Recreational fishing
			Indigenous fishing
			Illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
			Marine debris
			Collection of animals for display in public aquaria (no known occurrences to date)
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Fishing activities including: being caught as by-catch in the commercial and recreational sectors; through indigenous fishing; and illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
	Dwarf sawfish	Approved Conservation Advice on *Pristis clavata* (dwarf sawfish) (2009)	Being caught as bycatch in commercial and recreational net fishing
			Illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation due to increasing human development
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Fishing activities including: being caught as by-catch in the commercial and recreational sectors; through indigenous fishing; and illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
	Freshwater sawfish	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pristis pristis* (largetooth sawfish) (2014)	Commercial fishing activities
			Recreational fishing

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Indigenous fishing
			Illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
			Marine debris
			Collection of animals for display in public aquaria
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Fishing activities including: being caught as by-catch in the commercial and recreational sectors; through indigenous fishing; and illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
	Green sawfish	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pristis zijsron* (green sawfish) (2008)	Capture as bycatch and byproduct in gillnet and trawl fisheries
			Illegal capture for fins and rostra
			Habitat degradation through coastal development
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Fishing activities including: being caught as by-catch in the commercial and recreational sectors; through indigenous fishing; and illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
	Whale shark	Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (2015)	Intentional and unintentional mortality from fishing outside of Australian waters
			Boat strike from large vessels
			Habitat disruption from mineral exploration, production and transportation
			Disturbance from domestic tourism operations
			Marine debris
			Climate change
	Blind gudgeon	Approved Conservation Advice for *Milyeringa veritas* (blind gudgeon) (2008)	Habitat degradation and modification associated with sedimentation from mining/construction, canal development, water abstraction, point source pollution from sewage, landfill, dumping and mining; and diffuse pollution from urban development/ petroleum infrastructure

Taxa	Common name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
	Blind cave eel	Approved Conservation Advice for *Ophisternon candidum* (blind cave eel) (2008)	Habitat degradation and modification associated with sedimentation from mining/construction, canal development, water abstraction, point source pollution from sewage, landfill, dumping and mining; and diffuse pollution from urban development
	Balston's pygmy perch	Approved Conservation Advice for *Nannatherina balstoni* (Balston's pygmy perch) (2008)	Habitat degradation and modification associated with flow and increased salinisation, siltation and eutrophication that occur through changes to flow regimes (regulation and abstraction), road maintenance, mineral sand exploration and mining, ground water extraction and agricultural and forestry practices in the uppermost catchment
	Black-stripe minnow	Approved Conservation Advice for *Galaxiella nigrostriatal* (Black-striped minnow) (2018)	Climate change – increased air and water temperatures, decreased rainfall, increased evaporation, lowering groundwater table.
			Invasive species (*Gambusia holbrooki*), aggressive interactions and competition

14. Social, Economic and Cultural Features

14.1 Industry

In 2018/19, Western Australia's petroleum industry was worth $38.4 billion per annum. The petroleum sector accounted for 26% of the total value of WA's mineral and petroleum sales in 2018/19, with 20 per cent of all mineral and petroleum sales coming from Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG). Currently Western Australia has four operating LNG projects; the North West Shelf, Gorgon, Pluto and Wheatstone. There are also a number of Floating Production and Storage Offtake (FPSO) facilities in the Timor Sea and North West Shelf, as denoted on **Figure 14-1** to **Figure 14-3**. Offshore development is focussed in the Carnarvon Basin, Browse Basin and on the North West Shelf (DMP 2014). There are also domestic gas plants on Varanus Island in the North West Shelf, Devil Creek Onshore Gas Plant and Macedon Gas Plant in the Pilbara region and an oil facility near Dongara called Cliff Head. There are several exploration and production permits and leases throughout WA and Commonwealth waters in the EMBA. Existing petroleum infrastructure, permits and licences are shown in **Figure 14-1** to **Figure 14-3**.

14.2 Other Infrastructure

The Jasuraus submarine communication cable links Australia with Indonesia. The cable was installed as a link from Australia to provide telephone services connection to the world in 1995-1996. Travelling north out of Port Hedland for approximately 210 km the cable then heads north-west toward Jakarta, Indonesia. The cable runs up through Permit Areas WA-435-P and WA437-P. Its capacity and major role was overtaken in 2000 by other subsea cables out of Australia. However, Telstra continues to manage the cable as it remains an emergency backup link out of Australia. The cable includes two submerged repeaters in the wider region.

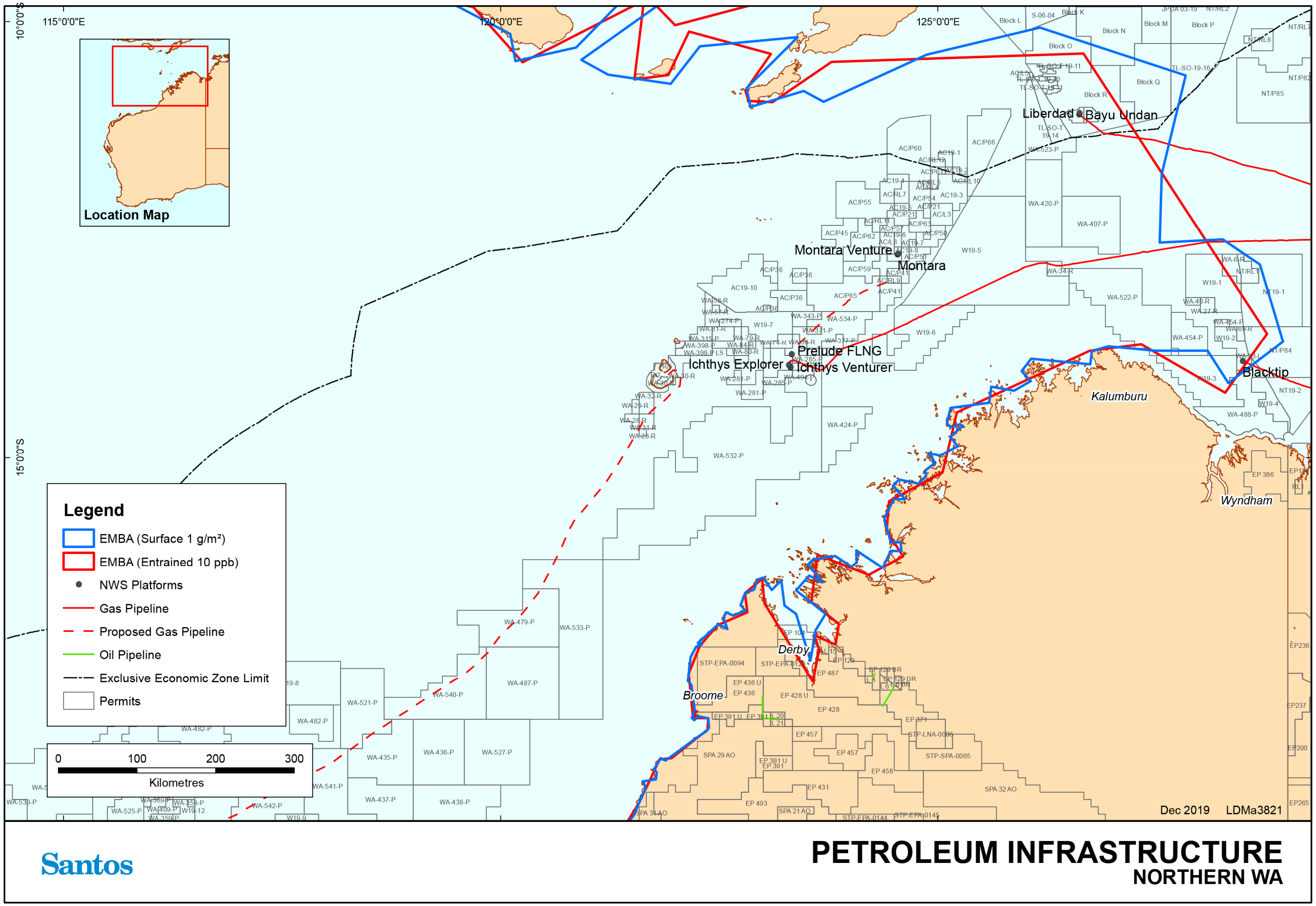


Figure 14-1: Existing petroleum infrastructure, permits and licences – Northern WA

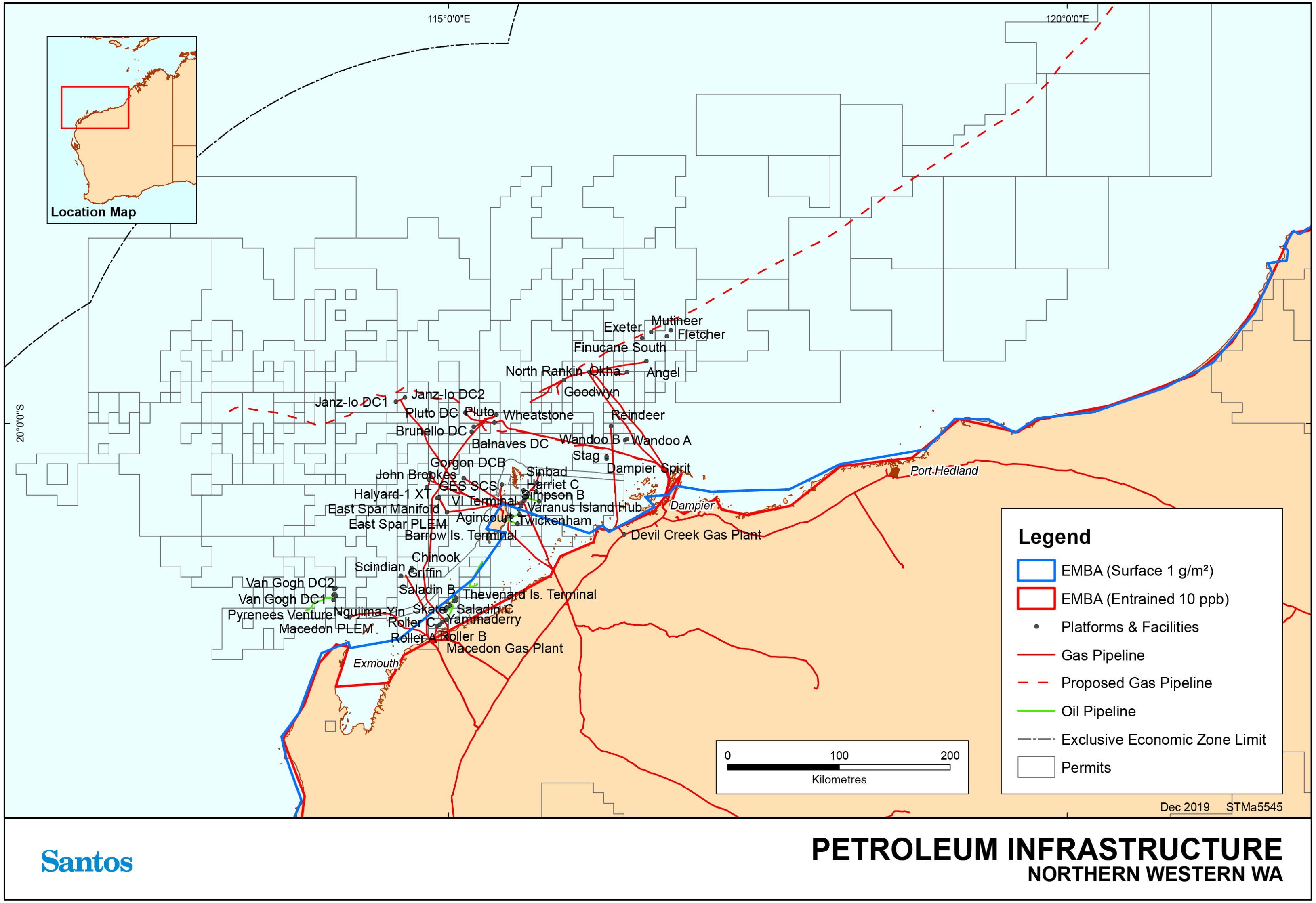


Figure 14-2: Existing petroleum infrastructure, permits and licences – Northern Western Australia

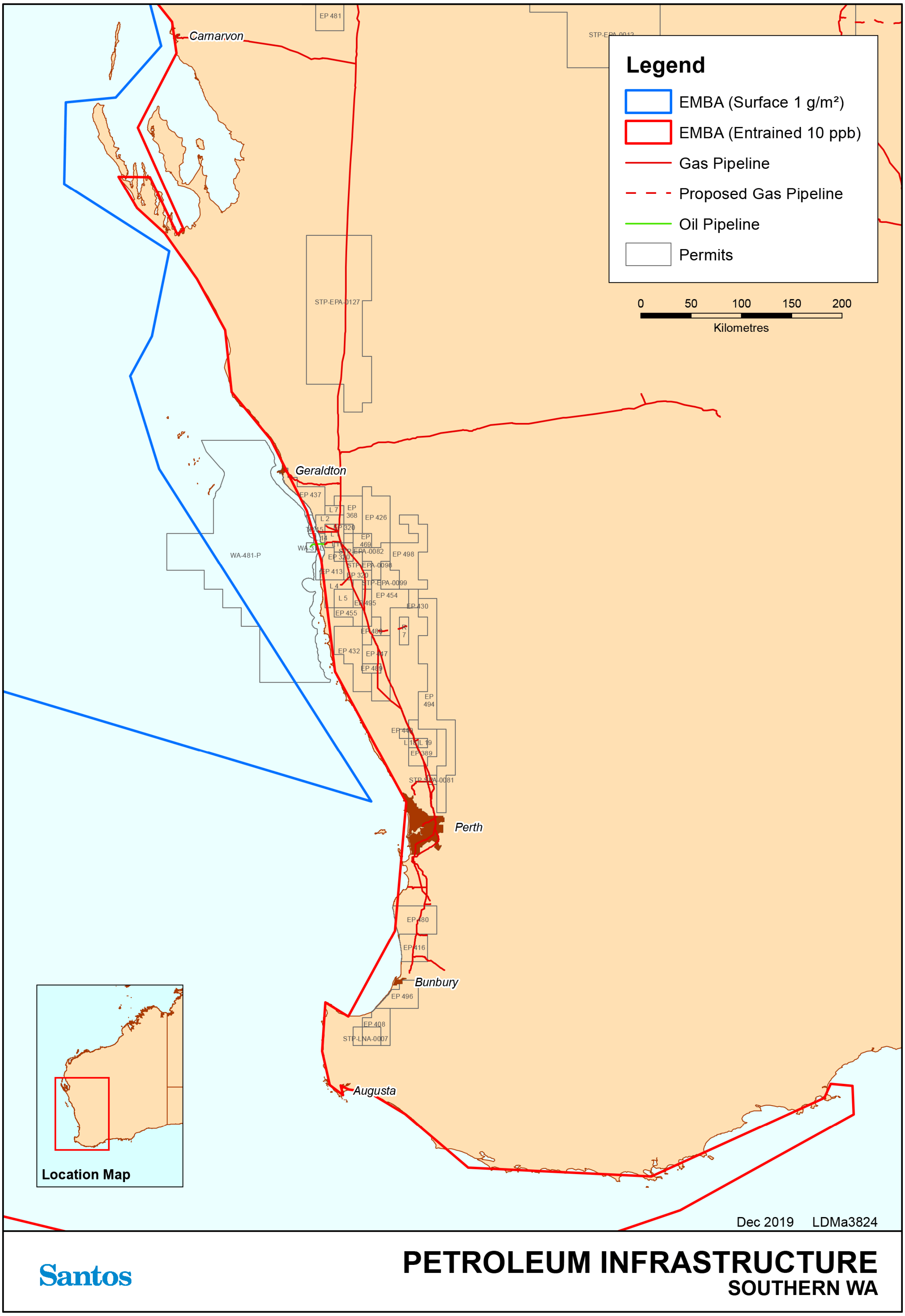


Figure 14-3: Existing petroleum infrastructure, permits and licences –Southern WA

14.3 Shipping

The Western Australian coastline supports twelve ports including the major ports of Dampier, Port Hedland and Broome which are operated by their respective port authorities. Large cargo vessels move through the region to and from Fremantle, transiting along coastline. Commercial shipping also moves to and from marine terminals associated with the oil and gas industry (see **Section 14.1**). Other large ports include Geraldton, Busselton, Albany and Esperance. Closer proximity shipping also includes construction vessels/barges/dredges, domestic support vessels, and offshore survey vessels.

The Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA) has established a network of shipping fairways off the north-west coast of Australia to manage traffic patterns (AMSA 2013). The Shipping Fairways are designed to keep shipping traffic away from offshore infrastructure and aims to reduce the risk of collision (AMSA 2013).

Use of the fairways is strongly recommended but not mandatory. The International Regulations for *Preventing Collisions at Sea 1972* apply to all vessels navigating within or outside the shipping fairways. The use of these fairways does not give vessels any special right of way (AMSA 2012).

Under the *Commonwealth Navigation Act 2012*, certain vessels operating in Australian waters are required to report their location on a daily basis to the Rescue Coordination Centre (RCC) in Canberra. This Australian Ship Reporting System (AUSREP) is an integral part of the Australian Maritime Search and Rescue system and is operated by AMSA through the RCC. Vessels recorded in waters in the EMBA through the AUSREP system in 2019 are shown in **Figure 14-4**.

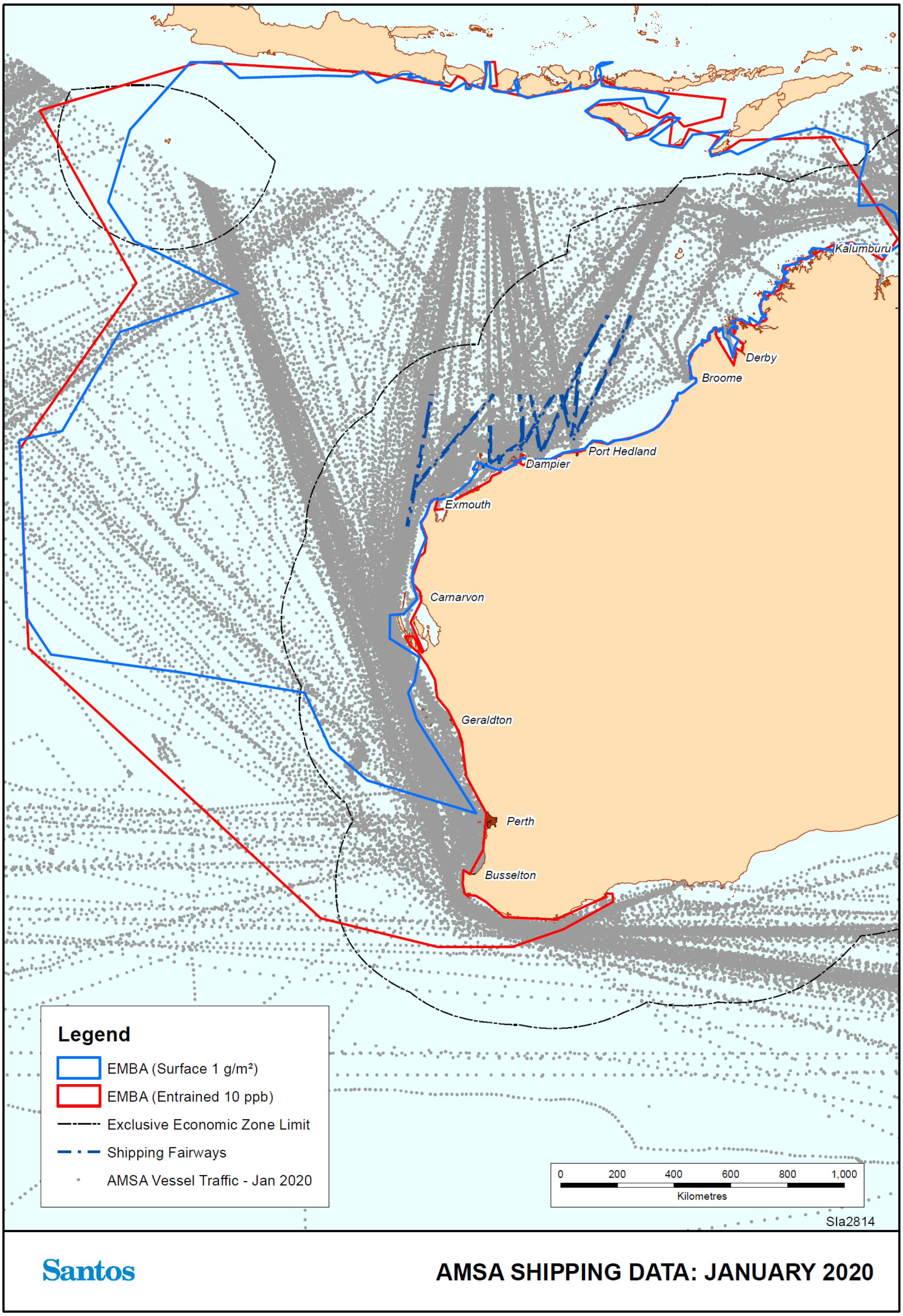


Figure 14-4: AMSA ship locations and shipping routes

14.4 Defence Activities

Key defence bases and facilities are illustrated in **Figure** 14-5.

The Naval Communication Station Harold E. Holt is located on the northwest coast of Australia, 6 km north of Exmouth. The town of Exmouth was built at the same time as the communications station to provide support to the base and to house dependent families of US Navy personnel (Shire of Exmouth 2018, DoE 2014).

The station provides very low frequency radio transmission to US Navy and Royal Australian Navy ships and submarines in the western Pacific Ocean and eastern Indian Ocean. With a transmission power of 1 megawatt, it is the most powerful transmission station in the southern hemisphere (Shire of Exmouth 2018, DoE 2014).

Two Royal Australian Airforce (RAAF) bases are located in the northwest of WA; Learmonth RAAF Base, near Exmouth and Curtin RAAF Base near Derby (RAAF 2014).

Designated military exercise areas occur over waters and airspace of the north west of WA and may be activated following the required notifications.

Additional defence activities that occur within the EMBA include:

+ Broome training depot;
+ Exmouth admin and high frequency transmitting;
+ Exmouth Very Low Frequency transmitting station;
+ Geraldton training depot "A" Company 16th Battalion;
+ HMAS Stirling-Rockingham;
+ HMAS Stirling-Garden Island;
+ Karratha training depot;
+ Learmonth – air weapons range;
+ Learmonth radar site – Vlaming Head Exmouth; and
+ Yampi Sound training area.

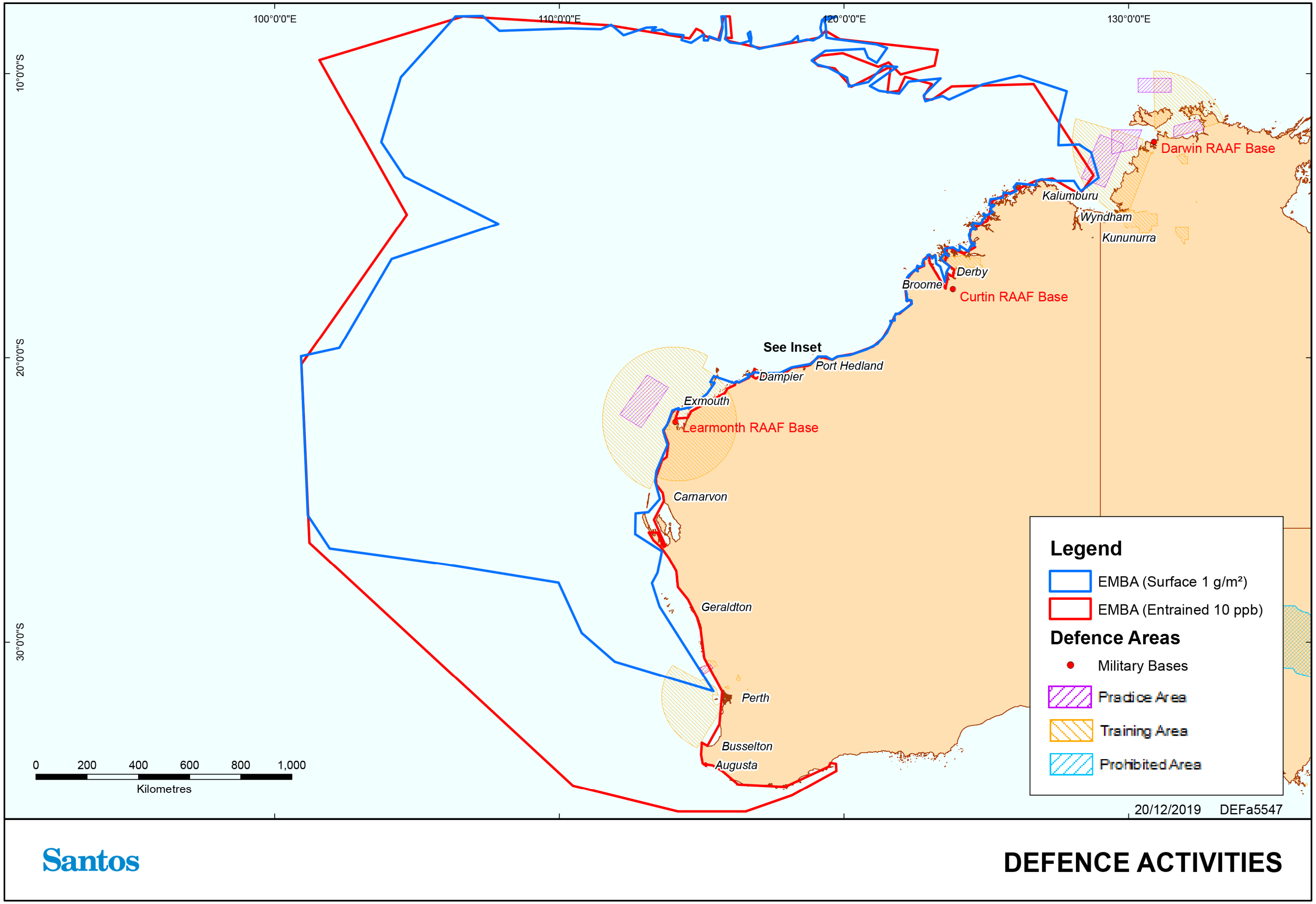


Figure 14-5: Defence activities in WA

14.5 Tourism

The Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne regions are popular visitor destination for Australian and international tourists. Tourism is concentrated in the vicinity of population centres including Broome, Dampier, Exmouth, Coral Bay and Shark Bay.

Marine and coastal use is also clustered around major population centres along the WA coastline including Perth, Bunbury, Geraldton, Margaret River, Jurien Bay, August and Albany.

Tourism contributes to local economies in terms of both income and employment and tourists include local, interstate and international visitors. Popular water-based activities include fishing, swimming, snorkelling/ diving, surfing/windsurfing/kiting and boating, while popular land based activities include bushwalking, camping, bird watching and four-wheel driving.

Seasonal nature-based tourism such as humpback whale watching, whale shark encounters and tours of turtle hatching mainly occurring around Ningaloo Reef, Cape Range National Park, Broome and Perth (Tourism Western Australia 2014). Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and whales, as well as the annual mass spawning of coral attract large numbers of visitors to Ningaloo each year (CALM 2005).

14.6 Cultural Heritage

Four places of cultural significance are protected as National Heritage Places in the waters from Busselton to the NT border. The Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula), Batavia Shipwreck Site and Survivor Camps Area 1629 – Houtman Abrolhos, Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 – Cape Inscription area and the HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Site are discussed in **Section 9**. Additional Commonwealth Heritage Places denoted for their historic value in the EMBA are listed in **Appendix A**.

14.6.1 Indigenous Heritage

Indigenous people have a strong ongoing association with the area that extends from the beginning of human settlement in Australia some 50,000 years ago. The close, long standing relationship between Aboriginal peoples and the coastal and marine environments of the area is evident in indigenous culture today, in addition to archaeological sites such as the Burrup Peninsula. The Indigenous peoples of the northwest continue to rely on coastal and marine environments and resources for their cultural identity, health and wellbeing, as well as their domestic and commercial economies (DEWHA 2008a). With the EMBA, Barrow Island, Montebello Islands, Exmouth, Ningaloo Reef, Kimberly Coast, Eighty Mile Beach, Roebuck Bay, Dampier Peninsula and the South West and the adjacent foreshores have a long history of occupancy by Indigenous communities. Areas that are covered by registered native title claims are likely to practice indigenous fishing techniques at various sections of the WA coastline, most notably in the Kimberley coastal region and islands.

Marine resource use by Indigenous people is generally restricted to coastal waters. Fishing, hunting and the maintenance of maritime cultures and heritage through ritual, stories and traditional knowledge continue as important uses of the nearshore region and adjacent areas. However, while direct use by Aboriginal people deeper offshore waters is limited, many groups continue to have a direct cultural interest in decisions affecting the management of these waters. The cultural connections Aboriginal people maintain with the sea may be affected, for example, by offshore fisheries and industries. In addition, some Indigenous people are involved in commercial activities such as fishing and marine tourism, so have an interest in how these industries are managed in offshore waters with respect to their cultural heritage and commercial interests (DEWHA 2008a).

14.6.2 Maritime Heritage

Details of recorded shipwreck sites are available on the Australian National Shipwreck Database are managed by the DAWE although precise locations of the wrecks are sometimes unknown. A search of the Australian National Shipwreck Database in the EMBA identified 942 shipwrecks. Key shipwrecks in the North West Marine Region are listed in **Table 14-1** and shown in **Figure 14-6** to **Figure 14-9**, in addition to the Ann Millicent (DEWHA 2008a). Under the Commonwealth *Underwater Culture Heritage Act 2018* all shipwrecks older than 75 years are protected, while those dated pre-1900 are protected by WA law under the *Maritime Archaeology Act 1973*. Within the EMBA, there are 697 shipwrecks in excess of 75 years old.

Table 14-1: Shipwrecks

Name	Description	Location
Ann Millicent	Iron hulled barque, wrecked c. 1888	Cartier Island
Batavia	Wood sailing vessel, wrecked 1629	Morning Reef, Houtman Abrolhos Islands
Crown of England	1,847 t sailing ship, wrecked c. 1912	Wreck Point, Depuch Island
Eddystone	2,040 t brigantine rigged iron steamship	Cossack Roads, Depuch Island Passage
Perentie	Barge	Barrow Island
Fin	Early iron whaler	Frazer Island, Point Cloates
Karrakatta	1,271 t, schooner rigged, coastal steamship	King Sound, 140 km north-northwest of Derby
Manfred	587 t barque	3 km north west of West Island in the Lacepede Islands
Perth	499 t, iron coastal steamship	Ningaloo Reef
Rowley Shoals unconfirmed wreck	Armed whaler of 200–250 t, possibly the Lively, wrecked c 1800	Mermaid Reef
Zvir	Iron steamer	Frazer Island, Point Cloates
Browse Island (East) unconfirmed wreck	Late nineteenth century iron sailing vessel of approximately 1,000 t	Browse Island
Fairy Queen	115 t Singapore built brigantine	Point Murat, North West Cape
Gudrun	Iron frames and fastenings	Cape Peron Flats in Shark Bay
SS Sunbeam	Iron hulled, single screw steamer	Middle Osborne Island, Admiralty Gulf
Trial	English East Indiaman of about 500 t, wrecked c 1622	Trial (or Tryal) Rocks, 20 km northwest of the Montebello Islands
Zuytdorp	Seventeenth century Dutch East Indiaman	Zuytdorp Cliffs, 75 km north of Kalbarri

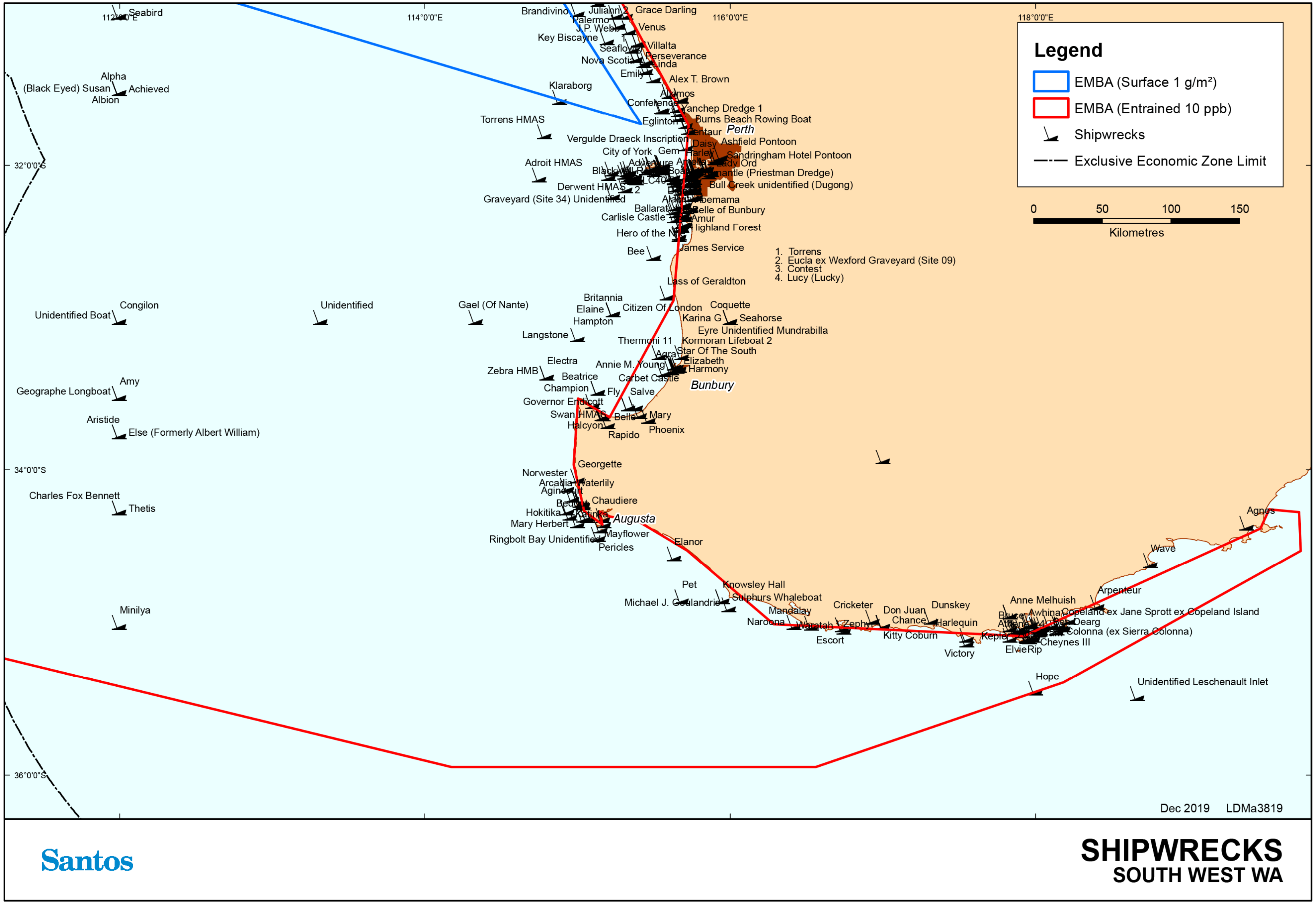


Figure 14-6: Shipwrecks – South West WA

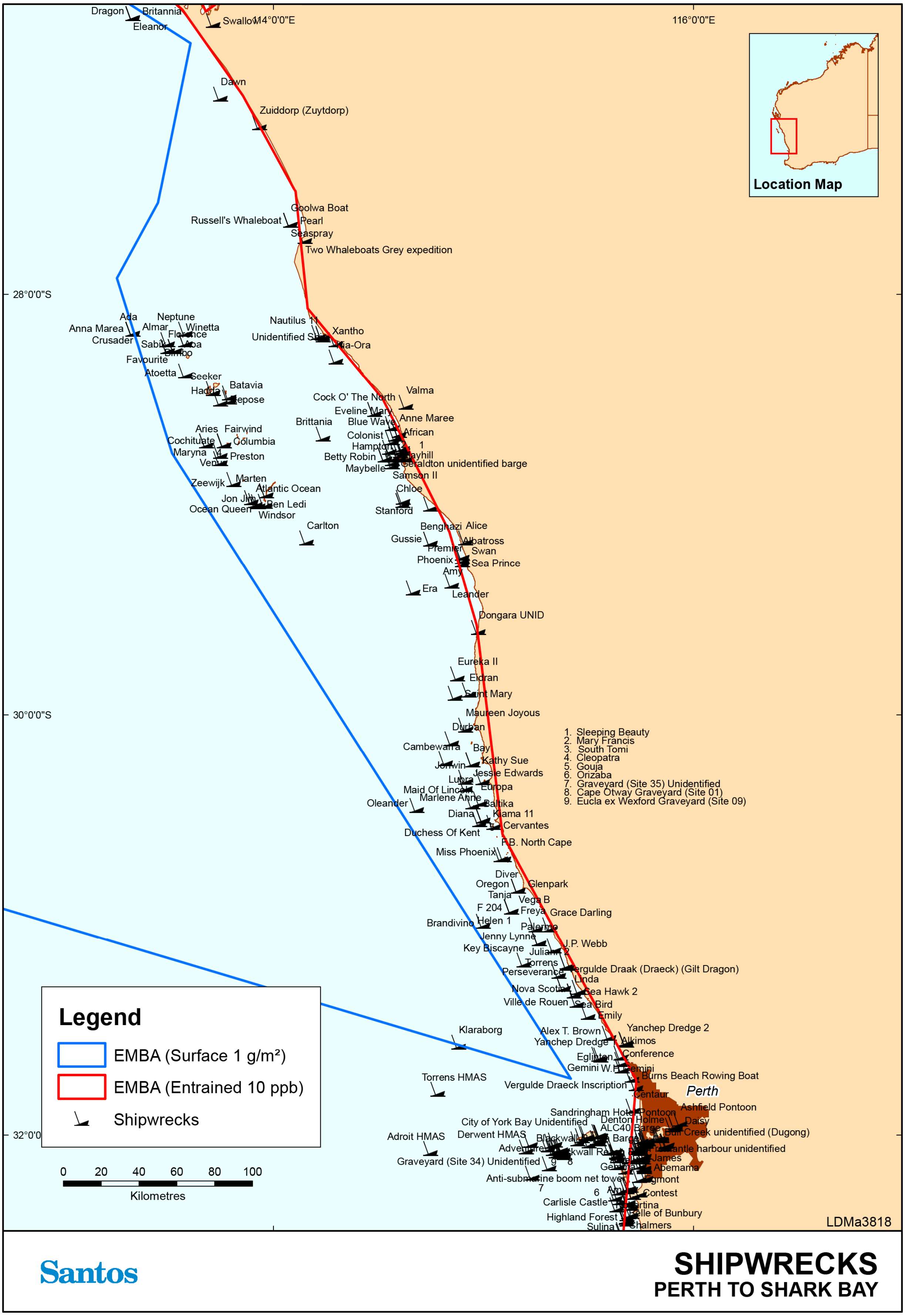


Figure 14-7: Shipwrecks – Perth – Shark Bay

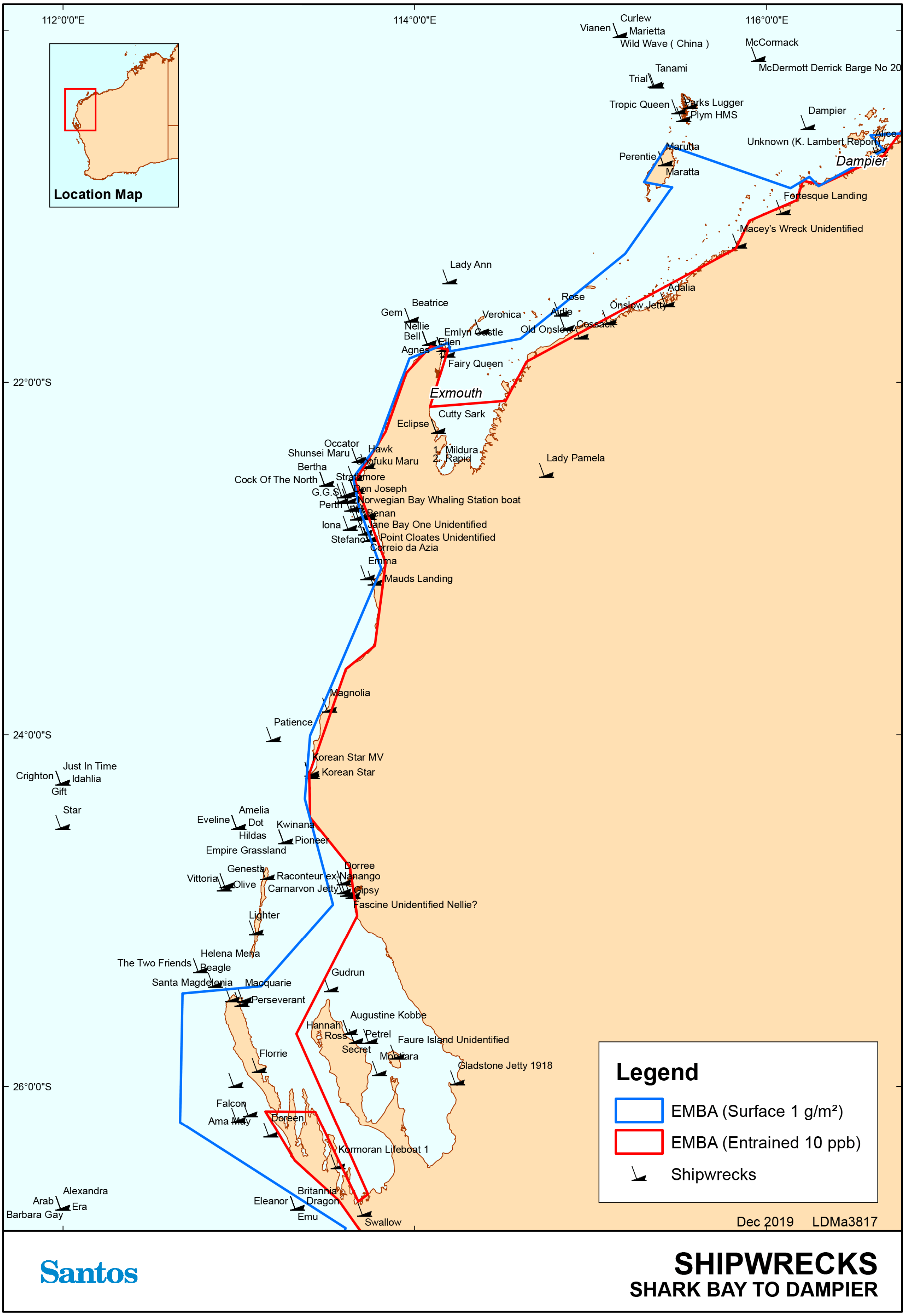


Figure 14-8: Shipwrecks – Shark Bay – Dampier

Santos

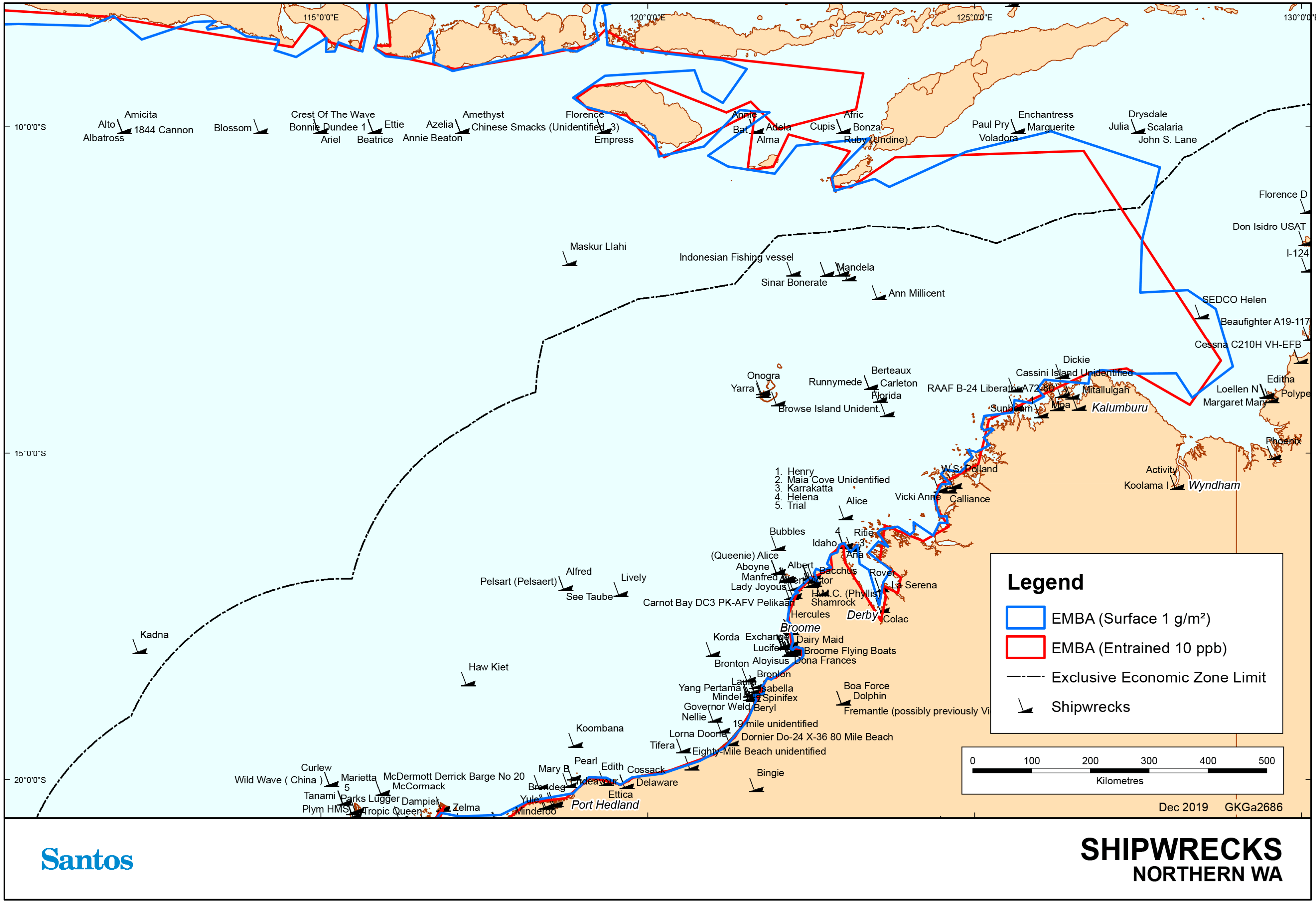


Figure 14-9: Shipwrecks – Northern WA

14.7 Commercial Fisheries

A valuable and diverse commercial fishing industry is supported by both the offshore and coastal waters in the North Coast, Gascoyne, West Coast and South Coast Bioregions between the WA and NT and South Australian borders. The major fisheries in this area target tropical finfish, large pelagic fish species, crustaceans (prawns and scampi), Western Rock Lobster and pearl oysters (Fletcher and Santoro 2013). A number of smaller fisheries also exist in this area including the octopus and beche-de-mer fisheries.

14.7.1 State Fisheries

State fisheries are managed by the WA Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD) (formerly Department of Fisheries (DoF)) with specific management plans, regulations and a variety of subsidiary regulatory instruments under the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* (WA). The information on State managed fisheries has been derived from '*The State of the Fisheries'* Report 2018/2019 (Gaughan *et al.* 2020) and direct consultation with DPIRD. Santos consults regularly with State fisheries relevant to activity operational areas, mainly by distribution of an Annual Consultation Update by post.

State commercial fisheries that exist between Kalbarri (WA) and the NT border are shown in **Figure** 14-10. A summary of all commercial fisheries in the area is also summarised **Table 14-2**. These are:

North Coast Bioregion

- Onslow Prawn Managed Fishery (OPMF);
- Nickol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery (NBPMF) – referred to as Nickol Bay Prawn Limited Entry Fishery in **Figure** 14-10;
- Broome Prawn Managed Fishery (BPMF);
- Kimberley Prawn Managed Fishery (KPMF);
- Kimberley Gillnet & Barramundi Managed Fishery (KGBF);
- Kimberley Developing Mud Crab Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Northern Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery (NDSF);
- North Coast Traditional Trochus Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Pilbara Demersal Scalefish Fisheries – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Pilbara Developing Crab Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery (PFTIMF);
- Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery (PTMF);
- Pilbara Line Fishery;
- Western Australian Sea Cucumber Fishery (referred to as Beche-de-mer Fishery in **Figure** 14-10);
- Mackerel Managed Fishery (Area 1 – Kimberley and Area 2 – Pilbara);
- Western Australian Pearl Oyster Fishery – referred to as Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery in **Figure** 14-10;
- Northern Shark Fisheries (closed, not shown in **Figure** 14-10) including:
    - Western Australian North Coast Shark Fishery - not shown in **Figure** 14-10; and
    - Joint Authority Northern Shark Fishery - not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
    - North Coast Trochus Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10; and
    - Pilbara Developing Crab Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10.

Gascoyne Bioregion

- Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery;
- Gascoyne Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery;
- Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery – referred to as Shark Bay Scallop Limited Entry Fishery on **Figure** 14-10;
- Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery – referred to as Shark Bay Prawn Limited Entry Fishery on **Figure** 14-10;
- Shark Bay Beach Seine and Mesh Net Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10**;**
- Shark Bay Crab Interim Managed Fishery; and
- Mackerel Fishery (Area 3 – Gascoyne/West Coast).

West Coast Bioregion

- Roe's Abalone – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Abrolhos Islands and Mid-West Trawl Managed Fishery (AIMWRMF) (Closed) – referred to as Abrolhos Islands and Mid-West Trawl Limited Entry Fishery in **Figure** 14-10;
- West Coast Demersal Scalefish Interim Managed Fishery (WCDSIMF);
- South West Trawl Managed Fishery – referred to as South West Trawl Limited Entry Fishery in **Figure** 14-10;
- Mandurah to Bunbury Developing Crab Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Cockburn Sound Crab Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10**;**
- Cockburn Sound Line and Pot Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Cockburn Sound Mussel Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Warnbro Sound Crab Managed Fishery (closed) – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- West Coast Nearshore and Estuarine Finfish Fisheries, including:
- Cockburn Sound Fish Net Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- West Coast Beach Baited Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- South West Beach Seine Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10; and
- West Coast Estuarine Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Temperate Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Fisheries, including:
    - West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline (Interim) Managed Fishery (West Coast Bioregion) – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- West Coast Deep Sea Crab (Interim) Managed Fishery – referred to as West Coast Deep Sea Crustacean Managed Fishery in **Figure** 14-10;
- West Coast Nearshore Net Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Octopus Interim Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery; and
- West Coast Purse Seine Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10.

South Coast Bioregion

- Greenlip/Brownlip Abalone Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;

- South Coast Crustacean Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10**;**
- South Coast Deep-Sea Crab Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- South Coast Estuarine Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10**;**
- South Coast Open Access Netting Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10; and
- South West Coast Beach Net – not shown in **Figure** 14-10.
- South Coast Salmon Managed Fishery;
- South West Coast Salmon Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10;
- Temperate Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Fisheries including:
    - Joint Authority Southern Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Managed Fishery (South Coast Bioregion)
    - South West Trawl Managed Fishery (SWTMF) – referred to as South West Trawl Limited Entry Fishery in **Figure** 14-10; and
    - Windy Harbour/Augusta Rock Lobster Managed Fishery – not shown in **Figure** 14-10.

Whole of State Fisheries

- Marine Aquarium Fish Managed Fishery (MAFMF);
- Specimen Shell Managed Fishery; and
- Hermit Crab Fishery (HCF) – not shown in **Figure** 14-10.

Some of the fisheries listed above will be more susceptible to impacts than others, particularly fisheries without the ability to escape impacts. For example, above average water temperatures over the last three years will have had an impact on prawn fisheries in Exmouth and scallops and blue swimmer crabs in Shark Bay which have been significantly affected by the initial heat wave event of 2010/11 (Caputi *et al*. 2014).

14.7.2 Commonwealth Fisheries

Commonwealth fisheries are those within the 200 nautical mile Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ) managed by Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA) and are, on the high seas, and, in some cases, by agreement with the States and Territory, to the low water mark. Information on Commonwealth managed fisheries has been derived from '*Fishery Status'* Report 2019 (Department of Agriculture 2019)

Commonwealth fisheries who have permits to operate in the EMBA include:

- North West Slope Trawl (NWST);
- Northern Prawn Fishery (NPF);
- Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery (SBFTF);
- Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery (WTBF) (including Southern Tuna and Billfish Fishery shown in **Figure** 14-11);
- Small Pelagic Fishery (SPF);
- Southern and Eastern Scalefish and Shark Fishery (SESSF) – not shown in **Figure** 14-11;
- Skipjack Tuna Fishery (STF) (referred to as Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery in **Figure** 14-11); and
- Western Deepwater Trawl (WDTF) (referred to as Western Deepwater Trawl Fishery in **Figure** 14-11).

Commonwealth commercial fisheries between Kalbarri (WA) and the NT Border are shown in **Figure** 14-11 and summarised in **Table 14-2**.

14.7.3 Indonesian Commercial and Subsistence Fishing

Within the northern and north-western extent of the EMBA is a defined area where a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) exists between the Australian and Indonesian Governments. The Agreement between the Government of Australia and the Government of the Republic of Indonesia Relating to Cooperation in Fisheries (1992 Fisheries Cooperation Agreement) provides the framework for fisheries and marine cooperation between Australia and Indonesia, and facilitates information exchange on research, management and technological developments, complementary management of shared stocks, training and technical exchanges, aquaculture development, trade promotion and cooperation to deter illegal fishing.

Cooperation under the Agreement today takes place under the auspices of the Working Group on Marine Affairs and Fisheries. Established in 2001, the Working Group on Marine Affairs and Fisheries is the primary bilateral forum to enhance collaboration across the spectrum of marine and fisheries issues relevant to the areas of the Arafura and Timor seas. The Working Group brings together the fisheries, environment and scientific research portfolios and agencies from both countries.

The MoU Box (shown on **Figure** 14-10 and **Figure** 14-11) is an area of Australian water in the Timor Sea where Indonesian traditional fishers, using traditional fishing methods only, are permitted to operate. Officially it is known as the Australia-Indonesia Memorandum of Understanding regarding the Operations of Indonesian Traditional Fishermen in Areas of the Australian Fishing Zone and Continental Shelf – 1974.

As part of negotiations to delineate seabed boundaries, Australia and Indonesia entered into the MoU which recognises the rights of access for traditional Indonesian fishers in shared waters to the north of Australia. This access was granted in recognition of the long history of traditional Indonesian fishing in the area. The MoU provides Australia with a tool to manage access to its waters while for Indonesia, it enables Indonesian traditional fishers to continue their customary practices and target species such as trepang, trochus, abalone and sponges. Guidelines under the MoU were agreed in 1989 in order to clarify access boundaries for traditional fishers and take into account the declaration of the 200 nautical mile fishing zones. Because of its approximate shape the MoU area became known as the MoU Box.

Between 2006 and 2008, a series of surveys were undertaken to understand the traditional practice of Indonesian fishers that journey to Scott Reef within the MoU boundary (ERM 2008, 2009). The majority of perahu (vessels) that travel to Scott Reef originate from the islands of Rote (near West Timor) and Tonduk and Raas (in East Java). Some crew from the Rote perahus are recruited from the region of Alor (one of the Lesser Sundas chain, located north of East Timor and east of Bali). In 2007, an estimated 800 fishers (approximately 80 vessels) travelled from these home islands to Scott Reef, mainly to collect trepang. Similar vessel numbers sailed to Scott Reef in 2008.

Journeys to Scott Reef are generally restricted to drier months when wind speeds and directions are more desirable. Most Indonesian fishers travel to Scott Reef during July to October, although a few Rotenese make the journey to Scott Reef in the early season between April and June. Other fishers plan to go after Aidil Fitri, a religious holiday widely celebrated on Tonduk Island that celebrates the end of Ramadan.

The fishers focus their activities in and around the shallow water lagoons of Scott Reef primarily targeting trepang; and opportunistically gather trochus shells. They also catch fish largely for subsistence purposes although the average fish catch per lete-lete (traditional Indonesian fishing vessel) in 2008 increased to commercial volumes. Although deeper waters are more plentiful in trepang, deep diving is generally not undertaken by the fishers due to the MoU stipulation on the exclusive use of traditional equipment only (Woodside Energy Limited 2011).

14.8 Aquaculture

14.8.1 North Coast Bioregion

Aquaculture development in this region is dominated by the production of pearls from the species *Pinctada maxima.* A large number of pearl oysters for seeding is obtained from wild stocks and supplemented by hatchery-produced oysters with major hatcheries operating at Broome and the Dampier Peninsular. Pearl farm sites are located mainly along the Kimberley coast, particularly in the Buccaneer Archipelago, in Roebuck Bay and at the Montebello Islands. Developing marine aquaculture initiatives in this region include growing trochus and barramundi.

The Pearl Oyster Fishery of Western Australia operates in shallow coastal waters (DoF 2006). All the leases are within the 35m diving depth. Through consultation the Pearl Producer's Association (PPA) have raised concern that spawning stock is found to the 100 m depth contour. However, this is not supported in the study by Condie *et al* (2006) who modelled oyster larva transport in the Eighty Mile Beach region and found that while some larvae travelled more than 60 km, most were transported less than 30 km. The model results suggest that spawning in the Eighty Mile Beach region is concentrated around the 8 to 15m depth range, with potential smaller contributions from the northeast. These spawning events are likely to lead to successful recruitment locally and alongshore to the southwest.

They also feed larvae into neighbouring shallow coastal environments (through tidal oscillations) and deeper waters to the west (>20 m). However, spat abundances seem to be low in these areas, suggesting that recruitment is strongly limited by habitat availability and possibly high mortality rates in shallow water. High local abundances of broodstock and spat observed occasionally in deeper water (<30 m) seem to be supported by intermittent larval transport from inshore populations. Spawning in this area seems to contribute little to recruitment in the inshore populations.

Further aquaculture in this region mainly focuses on barramundi farming within Cone Bay, with two aquaculture licences granted in this area located about 200 km north-east of Broome (Gaughan and Santoro 2020).

Further aquaculture operations have expanded in the region with the establishment of the Kimberley Aquaculture Development zone, which encompasses almost 2,000 ha of coastal waters within Cone Bay supporting the production of up to 20,000 t of finfish annually (Gaughan and Santoro 2020).

14.8.2 Gascoyne Coast Bioregion

Hatchery production of oysters is the core of the pearling industry in the Gascoyne region. Hatcheries in Carnarvon and Exmouth supply spat to pearl farms in the north-west and several hatcheries supply juveniles to the black-lip pearl oyster to developing black pearl farms in the region. Pearl production is carried out on a small scale in Shark Bay and Exmouth Gulf. The local aquiculture sector is also focussing on the production of aquarium species.

14.8.3 West Coast Bioregion

The principal aquaculture development activities in this region are the production of blue mussels (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) and marine algae (*Dunaliella salina*) and the emerging black pearl industry based on the production of *Pinctada margaritifera* at the Abrolhos Islands. The main mussel farming area is in southern Cockburn Sound, where conditions are sheltered and the nutrient and planktonic food levels are sufficient to promote good growth rates fishing (Fletcher and Santoro 2015).

Further aquaculture operations are expected following the establishment of the Mid-West Aquaculture Development Zone by DPIRD, which aims to provide a platform to stimulate aquaculture investment and development in the bioregion (Gaughan and Santoro 2020).

14.8.4 South West Bioregion

The predominant aquaculture activity undertaken in this region is the production of mussels and oysters from Oyster Harbour at Albany. This activity is restricted to this area where there are sufficient nutrient levels related to terrestrial run-off to provide the planktonic food necessary to promote growth of filter-feeding bivalves fishing (Fletcher and Santoro 2015). The high-energy environment and limited protected deep waters limits other forms of aquaculture such as sea cage farming.

Further invertebrate aquaculture operations are expected after recent funding to establish a South Coast Aquaculture Development Zone by DPIRD. An initial south coast aquaculture project aims to identify suitable areas for artificial farm structures to be constructed supporting shellfish production including abalone and edible oysters (Gaughan and Santoro 2020).

14.8.5 Indonesian Aquaculture

An analysis by WorldFish has indicated that aquaculture will overtake capture fisheries as the major source of fish in Indonesia before 2030 (Phillips *et al.* 2015). By volume, Indonesian aquatic production is dominated by seaweeds, but by value, domestically consumed species such tilapia and milkfish, together with export-orientated commodities such as shrimp and tuna, are of greater importance (Phillips *et al*. 2015).

Carrageenan seaweed farming based primarily on the cultivation of *Kappaphycus* and *Eucheuma* species has grown significantly in Indonesia. Due to the simple farming techniques required, low requirements of capital and material inputs, and short production cycles it has become a favourable livelihood for smallholder farmers and fishers (Valderrama *et al*. 2013). Indonesia's coastline provides ideal conditions for fish farming in "brackish waters". Aquaculture in Indonesia is predominantly used for seaweed production, whilst offshore fish cultivation remains relatively undeveloped (Global Business Guide 2014).

14.9 Recreational Fisheries

14.9.1 North Coast Bioregion

The North Coast Bioregion (Pilbara/Kimberley) runs from the Ashburton River to the Western Australia/Northern Territory border (WAFIC 2016). The oceanography of this region includes waters of Pacific Ocean origin that enter through the Indonesian archipelago bringing warm, low salinity waters polewards via the Indonesian throughflow and Holloway currents which flow seasonally and interact with Indian ocean waters. Recreational fishing is experiencing a significant growth in this region, with a distinct seasonal peak in winter when the local population increases by significant numbers of metropolitan and inter-state tourists. This has been added to by the increased recreational fishing by those involved in the construction or operation of major developments in this region. Owing to the high tidal range, much of the angling activity is boat-based with beach fishing limited to periods of flood tides and high water. Numerous creek systems, mangroves, rivers and ocean beaches provide shore and small boat fishing for a variety of species including barramundi, tropical emperors, mangrove jack, trevallies, sooty grunter, threadfin, mud crabs and cods. Offshore islands, coral reef systems and continental shelf waters provide species of major recreational interest including saddletail snapper and red emperor, cods, coral and coronation trout, sharks, trevally, tuskfish, mackerels and billfish (WAFIC 2016).

14.9.2 Gascoyne Coast Bioregion

The Gascoyne Coast Bioregion extends from just north of Kalbarri to the Ashburton River, south of Onslow. The marine environment of this region represents a transition between the fully tropical waters of the north-west shelf of the north coast region and the temperate waters of the west coast region. This region has been identified as one of the 18 world 'hotspots' in terms of tropical reef endemism and the second most divers marine environment in the world in terms of tropical reef species. This region is a focal point for winter recreational fishing and is a key component of many tourist visits. Angling activities include beach and cliff fishing (e.g. Steep Point and Quobba), embayment and shallow-water boat angling (e.g. Shark Bay, Exmouth Gulf and Ningaloo lagoons), and offshore boat angling for demersal and larger pelagic species (e.g. off Ningaloo). The predominant target species include the tropical species such as emperors, tropical snappers, groupers, mackerels, trevallies and other game fish. Temperate species at the northern end of their ranges such as pink snapper, tailor and whiting also provide significant catches, particularly in Shark Bay (WAFIC 2016).

14.9.3 West Coast Bioregion

The marine environment of the West Coast Bioregion which lies between Kalbarri and Augusta is predominantly a temperate oceanic zone, but it is heavily influenced by the Leeuwin current, which transports warm tropical water southward along the edge of the continental shelf. This region contains the state's major population centres and is the most heavily used bioregion for recreational fishing (Fletcher and Santoro 2015). The range of recreational fishing opportunities includes estuarine fishing, beach fishing and boat fishing either in embayments or offshore for demersal and pelagic game species often around the islands and out to the continental shelf (WAFIC 2016).

14.9.4 South West Bioregion

The South West Bioregion includes the water from Augusta to Eucla on the Western Australia/South Australia border. The continental shelf waters of this region are generally temperate but low in nutrients due to the seasonal presence of the tail of the tropical Leeuwin current and limited terrestrial run-off. As much of the south coast is remote or difficult to access, recreational beach and boat fishing tends to be concentrated around the main population and holiday centres. The major target species for beach and rock anglers are salmon, herring, whiting and trevally, while boat anglers target pink snapper, queen snapper, Bight redfish, a number of shark species, salmon fish and King George whiting. Another component of the recreational fishery is dinghy and shoreline fishing off estuaries and rivers where the main angling targets are black bream and whiting. Recreational netting primarily targeting mullet also occurs in these estuaries (WAFIC 2016).

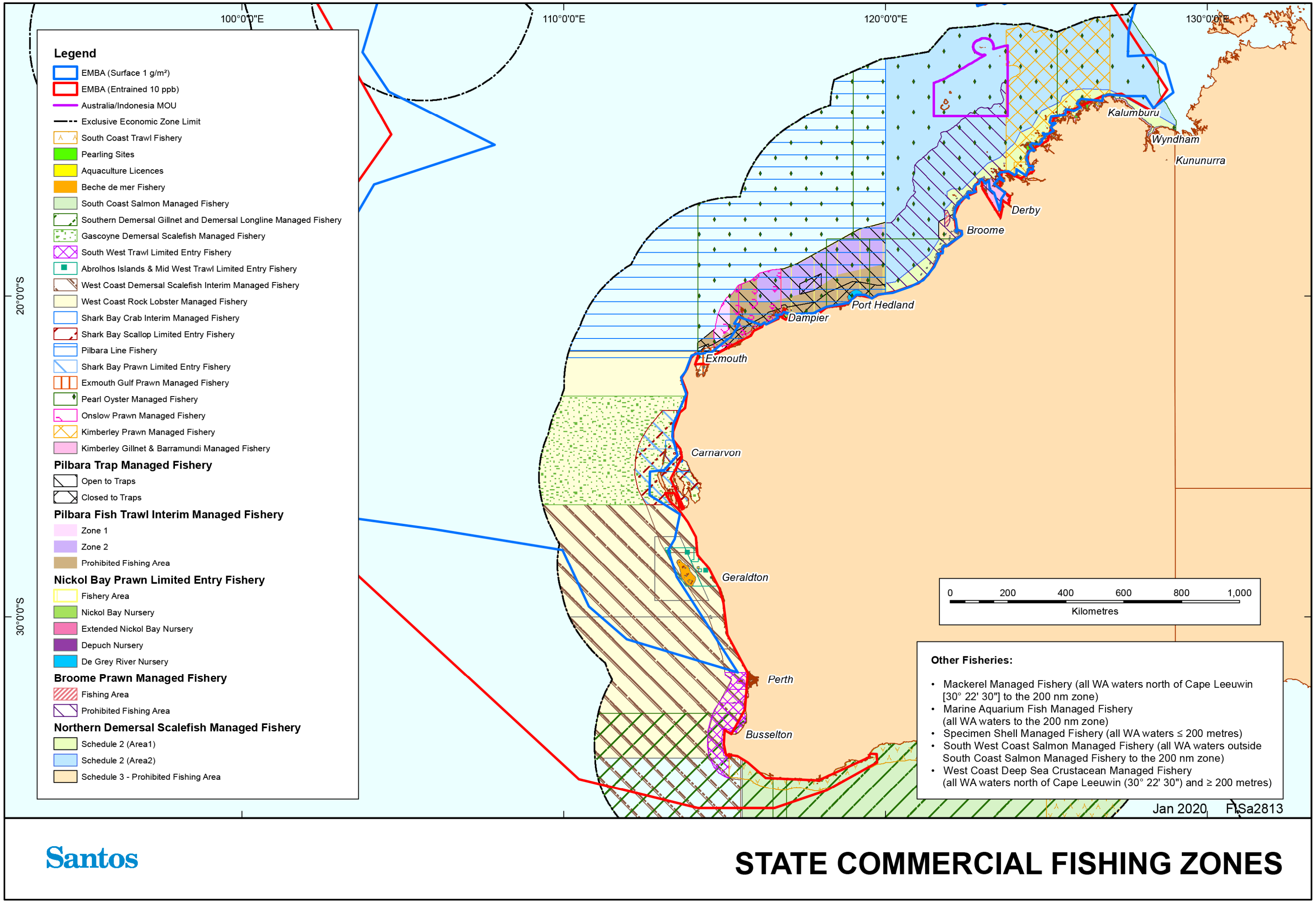


Figure 14-10: State commercial fishing zones

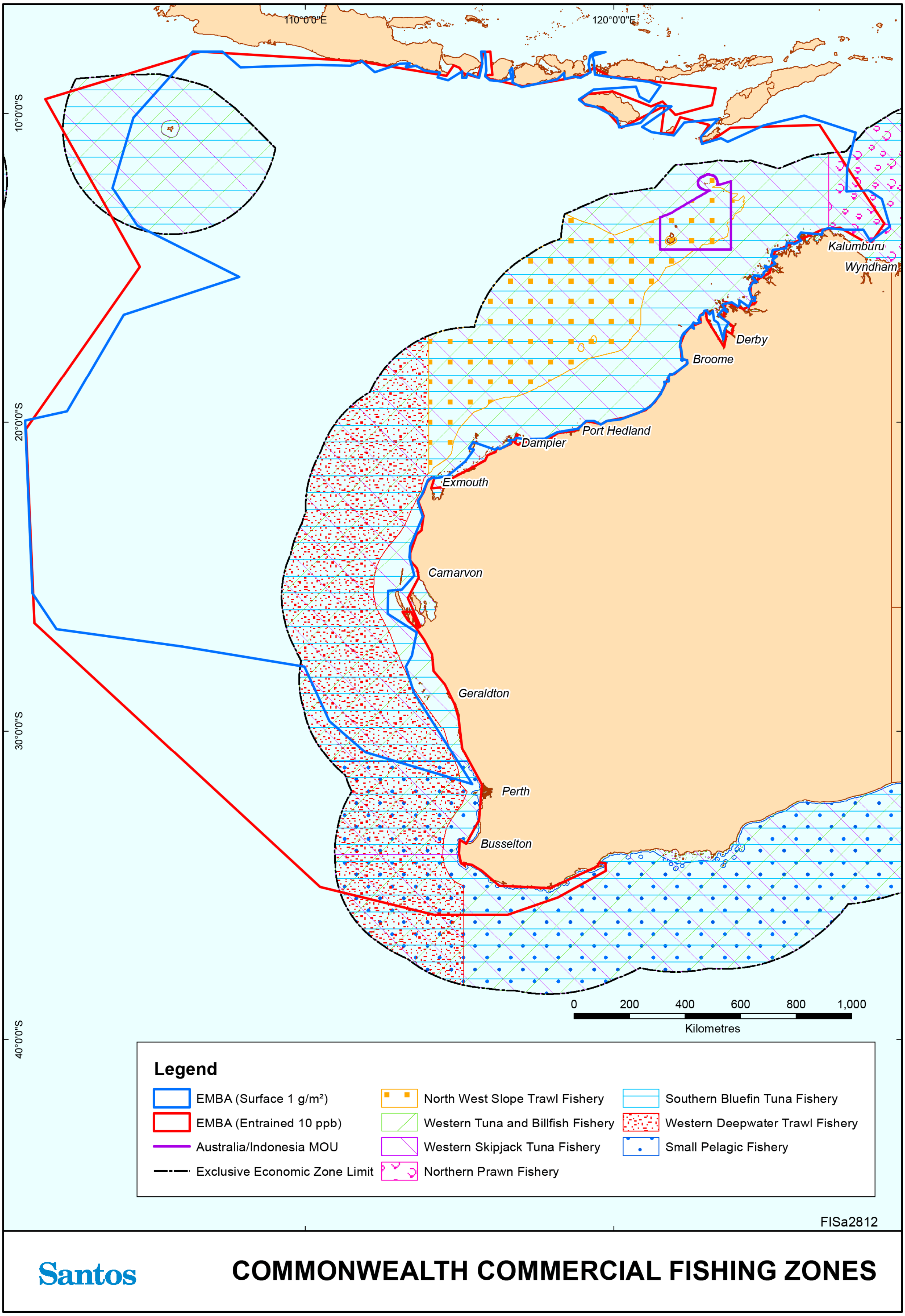


Figure 14-11: Commonwealth commercial fishing zones

Table 14-2: Commercial fisheries with permits to operate within the EMBA

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
State Managed Fisheries				
Abrolhos Islands and Mid-West Trawl Managed Fishery (AIMWTMF)	Saucer scallops (*Ylistrum balloti*), with a small component targeting the western king prawn (*Penaeus latisulcatus*)	2017/2018: 651 tonnes	Operates using low opening otter trawl systems.	All the waters of the Indian Ocean adjacent to Western Australia between 27°51´ south latitude and 29°03´ south latitude on the landward side of the 200 m isobath'.
Broome Prawn Managed Fishery (BPMF)	Western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*) and coral prawns (a combined category of small penaeid species).	Extremely low fishing effort occurred as only a single boat undertook trial fishing to investigate whether catch rates were sufficient for commercial fishing. This resulted in negligible landings of western king prawns with no byproduct recorded.	Otter trawl	The BPMF operates in a designated trawl zone off Broome. The boundaries of the BPMF are 'all Western Australian waters of the Indian Ocean lying east of 120° east longitude and west of 123°45' east longitude on the landward side of the 200 m isobath'. The actual trawl area is contained within a delineated small area north west of Broome.
Cockburn Sound Mussel Managed Fishery	Blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*)	2015: Unspecified	Agriculture	Main mussel farming occurs in southern Cockburn Sound.
Cockburn Sound Crab Managed Fishery	Blue Swimmer (*Portunus armatus)* Blue swimmer crab (*Portunus armartus)*	2017/2018: 5: closed to commercial and recreational fishing since April 2014	Drop nets, scoop nets, diving	Encompasses the inner waters of Cockburn Sound, from South Mole at Fremantle to Stragglers Rocks, through Mewstone to Carnac Island and Garden Island, along the eastern shore of Garden Island and back to John Point on the mainland.
Cockburn Sound Line and Pot Managed Fishery	Southern garfish (*Hyporhamphus melanochir*), Australian herring (*Arripis geogianus*)	2017/2018: 257 tonnes	Line (fish) Shelter and trigger pots (octopus)	Encompasses the inner waters of Cockburn Sound, from South Mole at Fremantle to Stragglers Rocks, through Mewstone to Carnac Island and Garden Island, along the eastern shore of Garden Island and back to John Point on the mainland.

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery	Western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*), brown tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*), endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus* spp.) and banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis*).	2017/2018: 713 tonnes	Low opening otter trawls.	Sheltered waters of Exmouth Gulf Essentially the western half of the Exmouth Gulf (eastern part is a nursery ground). The Muiron Islands and Point Murat provide the western boundary; Serrurier Island provides the northern limit
Gascoyne Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery (GDSMF)	Targets pink snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) and goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*). Other demersal species caught include the rosy snapper (*P. filamentosus*), ruby snapper (*Etelis carbunculus*), red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), emperors (Lethrinidae, including spangled emperor*, Lethrinus nebulosus*, and redthroat emperor, *L. miniatus*), cods (Epinephelidae, including Rankin cod, *Epinephelus multinotatus* and goldspotted rockcod, *E. coioides*), pearl perch (*Glaucosoma burgeri*), mulloway (*Argyrosomus japonicas*), amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*) and trevallies (Carangidae).	2017/2018: Snapper: 133 tonnes Other demersals: 144 tonnes	Mechanised handlines	The GDSF operates in the waters of the Indian Ocean and Shark Bay between latitudes 23°07'30"S and 26°30'S. Vessels are not permitted to fish in inner Shark Bay.
Abalone Managed Fishery	Greenlip abalone (*Haliotis laevigata*) Brownlip abalone (*H. conicopora)*	2017/2018: 98 tonnes	Dive fishery The principal harvest method is a diver working off 'hookah' (surface supplied breathing apparatus) or SCUBA using an abalone 'iron' to prise the shellfish off rocks – both commercial and recreational divers employ this method.	Shallow coastal waters off the south-west and south coasts of Western Australia Covers all Western Australian coastal waters, which are divided into eight management areas. Commercial fishing for greenlip/brownlip abalone is managed in three separate areas.

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
Hermit Crab Fishery (HCF)	Australian land hermit crab (*Coenobita variabilis*)	2017/2018: 58,643 (lowest reported in the last 10 years (2008-2017; catch range 58,643-118,203).	Land based hand collection typically using four-wheel drives to access remote beaches	Operates in Western Australian waters north of the Exmouth Gulf (22°30'S)
Kimberley Developing Mud Crab Managed Fishery	Mud crab (*Scylla serrata*)	2017/2018: 60 tonnes (also includes catch data from Pilbara Developmental crab fishery)	Mud Crab traps	This fishery operates between Broome and Cambridge Gulf. Three commercial operators are permitted to fish from King Sound to the Northern Territory border, with closed areas around communities and fishing camps. One Aboriginal Corporation is permitted to fish in King Sound, with the other Aboriginal Corporation permitted to fish in a small area on the western side of the Dampier peninsula, north of Broome. Notices issued under the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994* prohibit all commercial fishing for mud crabs in Roebuck Bay and an area of King Sound near Derby.
Kimberley Gillnet and Barramundi Managed Fishery (KGBF)	Barramundi *(Lates calcarifer),* King threadfin *(Polydactylus macrochir),* Blue threadfin *(Eleutheronema tetradactylum)*	2017/2018: 79.9 tonnes	Gill net in inshore waters	Nearshore and estuarine zones of the North Coast Bioregion from the WA/NT border (129ºE) to the top end of Eighty Mile Beach, south of Broome (19ºS). The waters of the KGBF are defined as 'all Western Australian waters north of 19° south latitude and west of 129° east longitude and within three nautical miles of the high water mark of the mainland of Western Australia and the waters of King Sound south of 16°21.47´ south latitude.
Kimberley Prawn Managed Fishery (KPMF)	Banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis*) Tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*)	2017/2018: 269 tonnes	Otter trawl	The KPMF operates off the north of the state between Koolan Island and Cape Londonderry.

Santos

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	Endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus endeavouri*) Western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*)			The boundaries of the KPMF are 'all Western Australian waters of the Indian Ocean lying east of 123°45´ east longitude and west of 126°58´ east longitude'. It abuts the western boundary of the Commonwealth Northern Prawn Fishery (NPF).
Mandurah to Bunbury Developing Crab Fishery	Blue swimmer crab (*Portunus armartus)*	2017/2018: 5.2 tonnes	Drop nets, scoop nets, diving	Fishery extends from south of the Shoalwater Islands Marine Park (32°22'40''S) to Point McKenna near Bunbury (33°16'S) and offshore to 115°30'E. The fishery is divided into two zones with crab fishing historically being permitted within Area 1, Comet Bay between 32°22''40''S and 32°30'S, and Area 2, Cape Bouvard to the southern boundary of the fishery. In 2015 crab fishing within Area 2 ceased.
Marine Aquarium Fish Managed Fishery (MAFMF)	Over 250 target species of finfish. (228 species caught in 2012). Fishermen can also take coral, live rock, algae, seagrass and invertebrates. The main fish species landed in 2012 were scribbled angelfish (*Chaetodontoplus duboulayi*) and green chromis (*Chromis cinerascens*) The main coral species landed in 2012 were the coral like anemones of the Corallimorpharia.	2017/2018: Total catch of 150,544 fishes, 21.9 t of coral, live rock & living sand and 322 L of marine plants.	Hand harvest while diving or wading. Hand held nets	Dive based fishery operating all year throughout WA waters, but restricted by diving depths. The MAFMF is able to operate in all State waters (between the Northern Territory border and South Australian border). The fishery is typically more active in waters south of Broome with higher levels of effort around the Capes region, Perth, Geraldton, Exmouth and Dampier. Operators in the MAFMF are also permitted to take coral, live rock, algae, seagrass and invertebrates under the Prohibition on Fishing (Coral, 'Live Rock' and Algae) Order 2007 and by way of Ministerial Exemption (Gaughan & Santoro, 2018).
Nickol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery (NBPMF)	Primarily targets banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis*)	2017/2018: 227 tonnes	Otter trawl	Operates along the western part of the North-West Shelf in coastal shallow waters

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
				The boundaries of the NBPMF are 'all the waters of the Indian Ocean and Nickol Bay between 116°45' east longitude and 120° east longitude on the landward side of the 200 m isobath'. The NBPMF incorporates the Nickol Bay, Extended Nickol Bay, Depuch and De Grey size managed fish grounds (State of the Fisheries 2014-15).
North Coast Trochus Fishery	Trochus (*Tectus niloticus*)	2017/2018: Unspecified	Harvested by with handheld levers or chisels	Indigenous fishery operating within King Sound
Northern Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery (NDSF)	Red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*) Goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*)	2017/2018:1317 tonnes (total) Goldband snapper (not including other jobfish): 473 tonnes Red emperor: 34 – 47 tonnes	The permitted means of operation within the fishery include handline, dropline and fish traps, but since 2002 it has essentially been a trap-based fishery which uses gear time access and spatial zones as the primary management measures (State of the Fisheries 2014-15).	The Northern Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery (NDSF) operates off the northwest coast of Western Australia in the waters east of 120° E longitude. These waters extend out to the edge of the Australian Fishing Zone (200 nautical miles). The Fishery consists of three zones; Zone A is an inshore area, Zone B comprises the area with most historical fishing activity and Zone C is an offshore deep slope developmental area. The fishery is further divided into two fishing areas; an inshore sector and an offshore sector. The inshore waters in the vicinity of Broome are closed to commercial fishing.
WA North Coast Shark Fisheries	Sandbar (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*), hammer head (*Sphyrnidae*), blacktip (*Carcharhinus melanopterus*) and lemmon sharks (*Negaprion brevirostris*).	2017/2018: closed since 2008/2009	Gill net, longline	Comprised of the State-managed WA North Coast Shark Fishery in the Pilbara and western Kimberley, and the Joint Authority Northern Shark Fishery in the eastern Kimberley.
Octopus Interim Managed Fishery	*Octopus cf. tetricus*, with occasional bycatch of *O. ornatus* and *O. cyanea* in the northern parts of the fishery,	2017/2018: Commercial: 257 tonnes Recreational: 1 tonne	Line and pots Trawl and trap (land Octopus as byproduct)	Fishery in development phase. Four main categories in WA waters. Octopus are primarily caught in the Developing Octopus Interim Managed Fishery (largest fishery) are

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	and *O.maorum* in the southern and deeper sectors.			limited to the boundaries of the developmental fishery, which is an area bounded by the Kalbarri Cliffs (26°30'S) in the north and Esperance in the south. Passive and by-product harvests of octopus occur in both the Cockburn Sound (Line and Pot) Managed Fishery and the West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery.
Onslow Prawn Managed Fishery (OPMF)	Western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*), brown tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*), endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus* spp.)	2017/2018: Negligible (Minimal fishing occurred in 2017)	Otter trawl	Operates along the western part of the North-West Shelf with most prawning activities concentrated in the shallower water off the mainland. The boundaries of the OPMF are 'all the Western Australian waters between the Exmouth Prawn Fishery and the Nickol Bay prawn fishery east of 114º39.9' on the landward side of the 200 m depth isobath'.
Pilbara Developmental Crab Fishery	Blue Swimmer (*Portunus armatus)* Mud Crab (*Scylla* spp)	2017/2018: 60 tonnes (total number includes Kimberley Developing Mud Crab Fishery)	Variety of gear but mostly commercial crab pots (Hourglass traps used in inshore waters from Onslow through to Port Hedland with most commercial and activity occurring in and around Nickol Bay) Recreational fishers use drop nets or scoop nets, with diving for crabs becoming increasingly popular	The majority of the commercially and recreationally-fished stocks are concentrated in the coastal embayments and estuaries between Geographe Bay in the south west and Nickol Bay in the north. Crabbing activity along the Pilbara coast is centred largely on the inshore waters from Onslow through to Port Hedland, with most commercial and recreational activity occurring in and around Nickol Bay.
Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery (PFTIMF)	Variety of demersal scalefish including goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*), red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), bluespotted emperor	2017/2018: 1,780 tonnes	Demersal trawl	The Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery is situated in the Pilbara region in the north west of Australia. It occupies the waters north of latitude 21°35'S and between

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	(*Lethrinus punctulatus*), crimson snapper (*Lutjanus erythropterus*), saddletail snapper (*Lutjanus malabaricus*), Rankin cod (*Epinephelus multinotatus*), brownstripe snapper (*Lutjanus vitta*), rosy threadfin bream (*Nemipterus furcosus*), spangled emperor (*Lethrinus nebulosus*) and frypan Moses' snapper (*Argyrops Lutjanusspinifer russelli*).			longitudes 114°9'36"E and 120°E. The Fishery is seaward of the 50 m isobath and landward of the 200 m isobath. The Fishery consists of two zones; Zone 1 in the south west of the Fishery (which is closed to trawling) and Zone 2 in the North, which consists of six management areas.
Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery (PTMF)	Blue-spot emperor (*Lethrinus hutchinsi*), Red snapper (*Lutjanus erythropterus*), Goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*), Scarlet perch (*Lutjanus malabaricus*), Red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), Spangled emperor (*Lethrinus nebulosus*), Rankin cod (*Epinephelus multinotatus*)	2017/2018: 400–600 tonnes	Use of rectangular traps with single opening and 50 mm x 70 mm rectangular mesh panels. Trap fishing normally targets areas around rocky outcrops and reefs	Permitted to operate within waters bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of 21°56´ S latitude and the high water mark on the western side of the North West Cape.
Pilbara Line Managed Fishery	Variety of demersal scalefish including goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*), red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), bluespotted emperor (*Lethrinus punctulatus*), crimson snapper (*Lutjanus erythropterus*), saddletail snapper (*Lutjanus malabaricus*), Rankin cod (*Epinephelus multinotatus*), brownstripe snapper (*Lutjanus vitta*), rosy threadfin bream (*Nemipterus furcosus*), spangled emperor (*Lethrinus nebulosus*) and frypan snapper (*Argyrops spinifer*), Ruby	2017/2018: 50–115 tonnes	Line	The Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery lies north of latitude 21°44´ S and between longitudes 114°9´36´´ E and 120° E on the landward side of a boundary approximating the 200 m isobath and seaward of a line generally following the 30 m isobath.

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	snapper (*Etelis carbunculus*) and eightbar grouper (*Hyporthodus octofasciatus)*			
Roe's Abalone	Western Australian Roe's abalone (*Haliotis roei*)	2017/2018: Commercial: 49 tonnes Recreational: 23 tonnes	Dive and wade fishery. The commercial fishery harvest method is a single diver working off a 'hookah' (surface-supplied breathing apparatus) using an abalone 'iron' to prise the shellfish off rocks. Abalone divers operate from small fishery vessels (generally less than 9 metres in length).	Operating in shallow coastal waters along WA's western and southern coasts from Shark Bay to the SA border. Divided into 8 management areas. Commercial fishing for Roe's abalone is managed in 6 separate regions from the South Australian border to Busselton Jetty – Areas 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 and 8. Area 8 of the fishery was not fished in 2013.
Shark Bay Crab Interim Managed Fishery	Blue swimmer crab (*Portunus armatus*)	2017/2018: 443 tonnes total Crab: 153 tonnes	Trawl and trap	Waters of Shark Bay north of Cape Inscription, to Bernier and Dorre Islands and Quobba Point. In addition, two fishers with long-standing histories of trapping crabs in Shark Bay are permitted to fish in the waters of Shark Bay south of Cape Inscription.
Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery	Western king prawn (*Penaeus latisulcatus*), brown tiger prawn (*Penaeus esculentus*), Variety of smaller prawn species including endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus* spp.) and coral prawns (various species).	2017/2018: 1,608 tonnes	Low opening otter trawls	The boundaries of the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery are located in and near the waters of Shark Bay
Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery	Saucer Scallop (*Ylistrum balloti*)	2017/2018: 1,632 tonnes	Low opening otter trawls	The boundaries of the Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery are located in and near the waters of Shark Bay

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
South Coast Open Access Netting Fishery	Insufficient information	Insufficient information	Insufficient information	Bunbury to the South Australian Border
Specimen Shell Managed Fishery (SSF)	Shells (cowries, cones) The Specimen Shell Managed Fishery (SSF) is based on the collection of individual shells for the purposes of display, collection, cataloguing, classification and sale. Just under 200 (196) different Specimen Shell species were collected in 2012, using a variety of methods.	2017/2018: 7,806 shells	Hand harvest while diving or wading along coastal beaches below the high water mark An exemption method being employed by the fishery is using a remote controlled underwater vehicle at depths between 60 and 300 m.	Dive based fishery operating all year throughout WA waters, but restricted by diving depths. The fishing area includes all Western Australian waters between the high water mark and the 200 m isobath. While the fishery covers the entire WA coastline, there is some concentration of effort in areas adjacent to population centres such as Broome, Karratha, Exmouth, Shark Bay, metropolitan Perth, Mandurah, the Capes area and Albany.
South Coast Salmon Managed Fishery	WA salmon (*Arripis truttaceus*)	2017: 50 tonnes	Beach seine net, rod and line	Licensees operate from 18 designated beaches within the South Coast Bioregion, many of which have huts that are referred to as salmon camps.
South West Coast Salmon Managed Fishery	WA salmon (*Arripis truttaceus*)	Insufficient information	Insufficient information	Insufficient information
South West Coast Beach Net	Insufficient information	Insufficient information	Insufficient information	Insufficient information
South West Trawl Managed Fishery (SWTMF)	Saucer scallops (*Ylistrum balloti*)	2017/2018: 460 t meat weight (2,301 t whole weight)	Otter trawls	Waters between 31°34’27’’S and 115°8’8’’E where it intersects with the high water mark at Cape Leeuwin and on the landward side of the 200 m isobath.
Temperate Demersal Gillnet and Demersal	Gummy shark (*Mustelus antarcticus*), dusky shark (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), whiskery shark (*Furgaleus macki*) and	2017/2018: 2016-17Sharks and rays: 936 tonnes Scalefish: 133 tonnes	Demersal gillnets and power-hauled reels (to target sharks) Demersal longline	The Temperate Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline fisheries consists of Zone 1 of the Joint Authority Southern Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Managed Fishery and the West Coast Demersal Gillnet

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
Longline Fisheries (TDGDLF)	sandbar shark (*Carcharhinus plumbeus*).			and Demersal Longline (Interim) Managed Fishery. The Joint Authority Southern Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Managed Fishery (JASDGDLF) spans the waters from 33° S latitude to the WA/SA border and comprises three management zones Zone 1 extends southwards from 33° S to 116° 30' E longitude off the south coast. Zone 2 extends from 116°30' E to the WA/SA border (129° E). A small number of Zone 3 units permit fishing throughout Zone 1 and eastwards to 116° 55'40" E. The West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline (Interim) Managed Fishery (WCDGDLF) technically extends northwards from 33° S latitude to 26° S longitude. However, the use of shark fishing gear has been prohibited north of 26° 30' S (Steep Point) since 1993. Demersal gillnet and longline fishing inside the 250 metre depth contour has been prohibited off the Metropolitan coast (between latitudes 31° S and 33° S) since November 2007.
Warnbro Sound Crab Managed Fishery	Blue Swimmer (*Portunus armatus)* Blue swimmer crab (*Portunus armartus)*	2017/2018: closed to commercial and recreational fishing	Drop nets, scoop nets, diving	Includes Warnbro sound and adjacent water, extending from Becher Point to John Point.
West Coast Deep Sea Crustacean (Interim) Managed Fishery	Crystal (Snow) crabs (*Chaceon albus*), Giant (King) crabs (*Pseudocarcinus gigas*) and Champagne (Spiny) crabs (*Hypothalassia acerba*).	2017/2018: 164.4 tonnes	Baited pots operated in a longline formation in the shelf edge waters (>150 m)	North of latitude 34° 24' S (Cape Leeuwin) and west of the Northern Territory border on the seaward side of the 150 m isobath out to the extent of the AFZ, mostly in 500 to 800 m of water.
West Coast Demersal Scalefish	West Coast Inshore Demersals:	2017/2018: 248 tonnes	Handline and drop line	The WCDSIMF encompasses the waters of the Indian Ocean just south of Shark Bay (at

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
(Interim) Managed Fishery	West Australian Dhufish (*Glaucosoma hebraicum*), Pink snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) with other species captured including Redthroat Emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*), Bight Redfish (*Centroberyx gerrardi*) and Baldchin Groper (*Choerodon rubescens*). West Coast Offshore Demersals: Eightbar Grouper *Hyporthodus octofasciatus*, Hapuku *Polyprion oxygeneios*, Blue-eye Trevalla *Hyperoglyphe antarctica* and Ruby Snapper *Etelis carbunculus*.			26°30'S) to just east of Augusta (at 115°30'E) and extends seaward to the 200 nm boundary of the Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ). The commercial fishery is divided into five management areas comprising four inshore areas and one offshore area. The inshore areas, i.e. Kalbarri, Mid-West, Metropolitan and South-West, extend outwards to the 250 m depth contour, while the Offshore Area extends the entire length of the fishery from the 250 m depth contour to the boundary of the AFZ.
West Coast Estuarine Managed Fishery	Blue swimmer crab (*Portunus armartus)*	2017/2018: 353 tonnes (blue swimmer crab) commercial and 58-77 tonnes recreational	Drop nets, scoop nets, diving (crabs)	Includes the waters of the Swan and Canning Rivers (Area 1), the waters of the Peel Inlet and Harvey Estuary, together with the Murray Serpentine, Harvey and Dandalup Rivers (Area 2) and waters of the Hardy Inlet (Area 3). Of these areas only Areas 1-2 are permitted for crab fishing.
West Coast Nearshore and Estuarine Finfish Fisheries	<u>Nearshore:</u> whitebait (*Hyperlophus vittatus*), western Australian salmon (*Arripis truttaceus*), Australian herring (*Arripis georgianus*), sourthern school whiting (*Sillago bassensis*), yellowfin whiting (*Sillago schomburgkii*), yelloweye mullet (*Aldrichetta forsteri*), tailor (*Pomatomus saltarix*), southern garfish (*Hyporhamphus melanochir*), silver trevally (*Pseudocaranx georgianus*) and King George whtiting (*Sillaginodes punctate*). <u>Estuarine:</u> sea mullet (*Mugil cephalus*), estuary cobbler	2017/2018: 353 tonnes	Haul, beach seine and gill netting (commercial). Line fishing (recreational)	Five commercial fisheries target nearshore and/or estuarine finfish in the West Coast Bioregion. <u>Nearshore:</u> Cockburn Sound Fish Net Managed Fishery operating within in Cockburn sound, South West Coast Salmon Managed Fishery operating on various beaches south of the Perth Metropolitan area, West Coast Beach Bait Managed Fishery operating on beaches spanning from Moore River to Tim's Thicket and the South West Beach Seine Fishery operating on

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	(*Cnidoglanis macrocephalus*) and black bream (*Acanthopagrus butcheri*).			various beaches from Tim's Thicket southwards to Port Geographe Bay Marina. Estuarine*:* West Coast Estuarine Managed Fishery operating in the Swan/Canning and Peel Harvey estuaries, and in the Hardy Inlet
West Coast Nearshore Net Managed Fishery	Southern garfish (Hyporhamphus melanochir), Australian herring (Arripis georgianus),	Insufficient information	Insufficient information	Insufficient information
West Coast Purse Seine Fishery	Scaly mackerel (*Sardinella lemuru*), pilchard (*S. sagax*), Australian anchovy (*Engraulis australis*), yellowtail scad (*Trachurus novaezelandiae*) and maray (*Etrumeus teres*).	2017/2018: 1,095 tonnes	Purse seine gear	Waters between Ningaloo and Cape Leeuwin including three separate zones: Northern Development (22°00'S to 31°00'S), Perth Metropolitan (31°00'S to 33°00'S) and Southern Development Zone (33°00'S to Cape Leeuwin).
West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery (WCRLMF)	Western rock lobster (*Panulirus cygnus*)	2016: 272 – 400 tonnes (346-481 tonnes based on updated average weight)	Baited traps (pots). Pots and diving (recreational catch)	The fishery is situated along the west coast of Australia between Latitudes 21°44´ to 34°24´ S. The fishery is managed in three zones: Zone A – Abrolhos Islands, north of latitude 30° S excluding the Abrolhos Islands (Zone B) and south of latitude 30° S (Zone C).
West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline (WCDGDLF)*	Gummy shark (*Mustelus antarcticus*), dusky shark (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), whiskery shark (*Furgaleus macki*) and sandbar shark (*C. plumbeus*)	2016/2018: 936 tonnes of sharks and rays	Demersal gillnets and demersal longline (not widely used)	Operates between 26° and 33° S.
Mackerel Fishery	Spanish mackerel *(Scomberomorus commerson)*, grey mackerel *(S.semifasciatus)*, with other species from the genera *Scomberomorus*, *Grammatorcynus* and *Acanthocybium* also contributing to commercial catches.	2016: Commercial: The commercial catch of spanish mackerel was 276 tonnes in 2016 (Gaughan & Santoro, 2018)	Trolling or handline Near-surface trolling gear from vessels in coastal areas around reefs, shoals and headlands. Jig fishing is also used to capture grey mackerel *(S.semifasciatus)*	The Fishery extends from the West Coast Bioregion to the WA/NT border, to the 200 nautical mile AFZ with most effort and catches recorded north of Geraldton, especially from the Kimberley and Pilbara coasts of the Northern Bioregion. Restricted to coastal and shallower waters.

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
				Catches are reported separately for three Areas: Area 1 - Kimberley (121º E to WA/NT border); Area 2 -Pilbara (114º E to 121º E); Area 3 - Gascoyne (27º S to 114º E) and West Coast (Cape Leeuwin to 27º S).
Western Australian Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery	Indo- Pacific silver-lipped pearl oyster (*Pinctada maxima*).	2018: 468,573 shells	Drift diving restricted to shallow diveable depths. The collection of pearl oysters for the Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery is restricted to shallow diving depths below 35 m. Divers are attached to large outrigger booms on a vessel and towed slowly over the pearl oyster beds, harvesting legalised oysters by hand as they are seen.	The fishery is separated into four zones: Pearl Oyster Zone 1: NW Cape (including Exmouth Gulf) to longitude 119°30'E. There are five licensees in this zone. No fishing in this zone since 2008 Pearl Oyster Zone 2: East of Cape Thouin (118°20´ E) and south of latitude 18°14´ S. The 9 licensees in this zone also have full access to Zone 3. This zone is the mainstay of the fishery. Pearl Oyster Zone 3: West of longitude 125°20´ E and north of latitude 18°14´ S. The 2 licensees in this zone also have partial access to Zone 2. Pearl Oyster Zone 4: East of longitude 125°20´ E to the Western Australia/Northern Territory border. Although all licensees have access to this zone, exploratory fishing has shown that stocks in this area are not economically viable. However, pearl farming does occur.
Western Australian Sea Cucumber Fishery (formerly known as Beche-de-mer)	Sandfish (*Holothuria scabra*) and deepwater redfish (*Actinopyga echinites*).	2016: 93 tonnes	Hand-harvest fishery, with animals caught principally by diving, and a smaller amount by wading.	The Western Australian Sea Cucumber Fishery is permitted to operate throughout WA waters with the exception of a number of specific closures around the Dampier Archipelago, Cape Keraudren, Cape Preston

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
				and Cape Lambert, the Rowley Shoals and the Abrolhos Islands. The fishery is primarily based in the northern half of the State, from Exmouth Gulf to the Northern Territory border.
Commonwealth Managed Fisheries				
North West Slope Trawl	Scampi (crayfish): velvet scampi (*Metanephrops velutinus*) and boschmai scampi (*Metanephrops boschmai*). Deepwater prawns (penaeid and carid): pink prawn (*Parapenaeus longirostris*), red prawn (*Aristaeomorpha foliacea*), striped prawn (*Aristeus virilis*), giant scarlet prawn (*Aristaeopsis edwardsiana*), red carid prawn (*Heterocarpus woodmasoni*) and white carid prawn (*Heterocarpus sibogae*). Snapper.	2017-18: 79.7 total tonnes.	Demersal crustacean trawl seaward of the 200 m isobath.	Extends from 114° E to approximately 125° E off the WA coast between the 200 m isobath and the outer limit of the Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ).
Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery	Skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*)	2017-18: None in either zones	Purse seine	The Skipjack Tuna Fishery is split into two sectors; east and west. The Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery is located in all Australia waters west of 142° 30' 00°E, out to 200 nm from the coast. There has been no fishing effort in the Skipjack Tuna Fishery since the 2008-09 season, and in that season activity concentrated off South Australia (Department of Agriculture 2019).
Small Pelagic Fishery	Australian sardine (*Sardinops sagax*), blue mackerel (*Scomber australasicus*), jack mackerel	2018-19: 9,424 tonnes	Purse-seine and midwater trawling	Extends from Queensland to southern Western Australia.

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	(*Trachurus declivis*) and redbait (*Emmelichthys nitidus*).			
Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery	Southern bluefin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*).	2017-18: 6,159 tonnes	Purse seine vessels primarily in Great Australian Bight all year round and longline off southern NSW in winter. Around 98% of Australia's SBT quota is taken by 5–10 purse seine vessels fishing for 13–25 kg southern bluefin tuna.	Fishery includes all waters of Australia, out to 200 nm from the coast. No current effort on the North West Shelf, fishing activity is concentrated in the Great Australian Bight and off South-east Australia (Department of Agriculture 2019).
Western Deepwater Trawl Fishery	A diverse range of species are caught, ranging from tropical and ruby snappers on the shelf edge to orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*), oreo dories and bugs (*Ibacus* spp.) in the deeper temperate waters.	2017-18: 101.9 tonnes	Demersal fish trawl seaward of the 200 m isobath.	Its northernmost point is from the boundary of the AFZ to longitude 114° E, and its southernmost point is from the boundary of the AFZ to longitude 115°08' E. Deep water off WA, from the 200 m isobath to the edge of the AFZ.
Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery	Broadbill swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*), albacore tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*), striped marlin (*Kajikia audax*), bigeye tuna (*T. obesus*) and yellowfin tuna (*T. albacares*).	2018: 278 tonnes	Pelagic, longline, minor line and purse seine.	Extends westward from Cape York Peninsula (142°30' E) off Queensland to 34° S off the WA west coast. It also extends eastward from 34° S off the west coast of WA across the Great Australian Bight to 141° E at the South Australian–Victorian border. In recent years, fishing effort has concentrated off south-west Western Australia and South Australia with no current effort on the North West Shelf (Department of Agriculture 2019).

Source: Apache (2008); Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2011); Department of Fisheries (2013), Stakeholder consultation.

[1]Sources for catch data: Department of Agriculture 2019; Gaughan *et al*, 2019; DPIRD 2018.

15. Document review

This document is to be reviewed annually at a minimum. The review and revision will consider any changes to the spatial scope of the document, i.e. the Environment that May be Affected (EMBA), as well as any changes to EPBC Act Matters of National Environmental Significance (MNES) from one review year to the next, regardless of any changes to the spatial extent of the EMBA. A review of changes to MNES shall consider at a minimum any changes to EPBC Act species lists, species management/recovery plans and MNES spatial layers. Changes are to be recorded within the MNES review register (**Appendix B**).

16. References

16.1 Physical Environment

Asian Development Bank (ADB) 2014. State of the Coral Triangle: Indonesia. Mandaluyong City, Philippines 2014.

BHPB 2005. Pyrenees Development. Draft EIS. BHP Billiton Petroleum. Perth

Blaber SJM and Young JW and Dunning, MC 1985. Community structure and zoogeographic affinities of the coastal fishes of the Dampier region of north-western Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 36(2): 247–266

BoM (Bureau of Meteorology) 2013. Climatology of Tropical Cyclones in Western Australia. Bureau of Meteorology, Canberra, ACT. Available at http://www.bom.gov.au/cyclone/climatology/wa.shtml [Accessed 31 July 2013]

Condie, S, Andrewartha, J, Mansbridge, J and Waring, J 2006. Modelling circulation and connectivity on Australia's North West Shelf. North West Shelf Joint Environmental Management Study: Technical Report No. 6. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, Tasmania

DEC 2013. Ngari Capes Marine Park management plan 2013 Shelf, Western Australian Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth

DEWHA 2008a. The North-west Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-West Marine Region. Department of the Environment Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

DEWHA 2008b. The South-west Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. Department of the Environment Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

Heyward, A, Revill, A and Sherwood, C 2006. Review of research and data relevant to marine environmental management of Australia's North West Shelf North West Shelf Joint Environmental Management Study: Technical Report No. 1. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, Tasmania

Holloway, PE 1983. Tides on the Australian north west shelf. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 34(1): 213–230

Holloway, PE and Nye, HC 1985 Leeuwin current and wind distributions on the southern part of the Australian North West Shelf between January 1982 and July 1983. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 36(2): 123–137

McKinnon, AD, Meekan, MG, Carleton, JH, Furnas, MJ, Duggan, S and Skiring, W 2003 Rapid changes in shelf water and pelagic communities on the southern Northwest Shelf, Australia, following a tropical cyclone. *Continental Shelf Research* 23: 93–111

McLoughlin, RJ and Young, PC. 1985. Sedimentary provinces of the fishing grounds of the North-West Shelf of Australia: Grain-Size frequency analysis of surficial sediments. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 36: 671–81

NSR 1995. Wandoo full field development. Public Environmental Report for Ampolex Ltd, NSR Environmental Consultants Pty Ltd. November 1995

Pearce, A and Pattiaratchi, C. 1999. The Capes Current: a summer countercurrent flowing past Cape Leeuwin and Cape Naturaliste, Western Australia. *Continental Shelf Research* 19: 401-420

SSE 1991. Normal and extreme environmental design criteria. Campbell and Sinbad locations, and Varanus Island to Mainland Pipeline. Volume 1. Prepared for Hadson Energy Limited by Steedman Science and Engineering. Report E486. March 1991

SSE 1993. Review of oceanography of North West Shelf and Timor Sea regions pertaining to the environmental impact of the offshore oil and gas industry. Vol I prepared for Woodside Offshore Petroleum and the APPEA Review Project of Environmental Consequences of Development Related to the Petroleum Production in the Marine Environment: Review of Scientific Research, Report E1379, October 1993

WNI 1995. Preliminary report on ambient and non-cyclonic design criteria for the Stag location. WNI Science & Engineering. December 1995

WNI 1996. Metocean Conditions on the North West Shelf of Australia, Cape Lambert to the North West Cape Relating to Jack-up Drilling Operation. (DR-50-ED-001). July 1996

Woodside 2005. The Vincent Development. Draft EIS. EPBC Referral 2005/2110. Woodside Energy, Perth

16.2 Benthic and Pelagic Habitats

AIMS 2014. Benthic habitat characterisation of Montgomery Reef, Kimberley region, Western Australia. Available at http://data.aims.gov.au/metadataviewer/uuid/b4175af1-e213-4ac7-a7e8-baa121f709b2 [Accessed April 2014]

Amalfi C 2006. Flowers of the Ocean: WA's Expansive Seagrass Meadows; Western Fisheries Nov 2006, pg. 6-9

Australian Ocean Data Network 2017, Australian Phytoplankton Database, Integrated Marine Observing System. Available from: https://portal.aodn.org.au/ [Accessed: 20/11/2017]

Bancroft KP & JA Davidson 2000. Bibliography of marine scientific research relevant to the conservation of Ningaloo Marine Park and adjacent waters. Marine Conservation Branch, Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia

BHPBIO 2011. Proposed Outer Harbour Development, Port Hedland Public Environmental Review/Draft Environmental Impact Statement. BHP Billiton Iron Ore, Perth, Western Australia

Blakeway D & Radford BTM 2004. Scleractinian corals of the Dampier Port and inner Mermaid Sound: species list, community composition and distributional data. Corals of the Dampier Harbour: Their survival and reproduction during the dredging programs of 2004, 1–8

Brooke BP 1997. Geomorphology of the islands and reefs of the central western Kimberley coast In: Marine Biological Survey of the Central Kimberley Coast, Western Australia, Ed DI Walker, University of Western Australia, Western Australia

Brewer DT, Lyne V, Skewes TD and Rothlisberg P 2007. Trophic Systems of the North West Marine Region Prepared for the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts by CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Cleveland, Queensland

Brown K & Skewes T 2005. A preliminary assessment of the ecology of seagrasses at Ashmore Reef. In: Understanding the Cultural and Natural Heritage Values and Management Challenges of the Ashmore Region, Proceedings of a Symposium organised by the Australian Marine Sciences Association and the Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory, Darwin, 4-6 April 2001. Edited *by* B Russell, H Larson, CJ Glasby, RC Willan, and J Martin. Museum and Art Galleries of the Northern Territory & Australian Marine Sciences Association, Darwin, Northern Territory. pp. 143–152

CALM, NPNCA 1996. Shark Bay Marine Reserves Management Plan 1996–2006. Management Plan No. 34. Department of Conservation and Land Management and National Parks and Nature Conservation Authority, Perth, Western Australia

CALM, MPRA 2005a. Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005–2015. Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority, Perth, Western Australia

CALM, MPRA 2005b. Indicative Management Plan for the Proposed Dampier Archipelago Marine Park and Cape Preston Marine Management Area. Department of Conservation and Land Management and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority, Perth, Western Australia

Ceccarelli DM, Richards ZT, Pratchett MS, and Cvitanovic C (2011) Rapid increase in coral cover on an isolated coral reef, the Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve, north-western Australia. Marine and Freshwater Research 62(10): 1214

Chevron 2010. Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Review and Management Programme for the Proposed Wheatstone Project Volume 1 (Chapters 1 to 6), 6.0 Overview of Existing Environment. Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia

ConocoPhillips 2018. Barossa Area Development Offshore Project Proposal. ConocoPhillips, Perth, Western Australia

DEC 2008. Preliminary reconnaissance survey of benthic habitats in the Anjo Peninsula area, Kimberley Bioregion, Western Australia. Prepared for Northern Development Taskforce, Department of Industry and Resources by Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia, October 2008

DEC 2013. Ngari Capes Marine Park management plan 2013. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth

DEWHA 2008a. The North-west Marine Bioregional Plan Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-west Marine Region. Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

DeVantier, L., Turak, E., Allen, G. 2008. Lesser Sunda Ecoregional Planning Coral Reef Stratification: Reef- and Seascapes of the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion. Report to the Nature Conservancy. Bali, Indonesia. 72 pp.

Director of National Parks 2012. Christmas Island National Park – Draft management Plan 2012-2022 Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

DoF 2007. Plan of Management for the Kalbarri Blue Holes Fish Habitat Protection Area. Department of Fisheries, Fisheries Management Paper No. 188, Perth, Western Australia

DoF 2012. Exploring the Houtman Abrolhos Islands. Published by Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia. Publication No. 105, June 2012.

Done TJ Williams D Mc B, Speare P, Turak E, Davidson J, DeVantier LM, Newman SJ & Hutchins JB 1994. Surveys of Coral and Fish Communities at Scott Reef and Rowley Shoals. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, Queensland

DPAW 2009. Shark Bay World Heritage Area. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia. Available at http://www.sharkbay.org/Stromatolitesfactsheet.aspx [Accessed April 2014]

DPAW 2013. Lalang-garram/ Camden Sound Marine Park Management Plan 73 2013–2023. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia

EA 2000. Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve Plan of Management 2000-2007. Environment Australia, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

Evans K, Bax NJ & Smith DC 2016, Marine environment: State and trends of indicators of marine ecosystem health: Physical, biogeochemical and biological processes. In: Australia State of the Environment 2016, Australian Government Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra.

Fry G, Heyward A, Wassenberg T, Taranto T, Stiegliz T and Colquhoun J 2008. Benthic habitat surveys of potential LNG hub locations in the Kimberley region. A CSIRO and AIMS Joint Preliminary Report for the Western Australian Marine Science Institution, Perth, Western Australia, 18 July 2008

Gage JD, Tyler PK 1992. Deep-sea Biology: A Natural History of Organisms at the Deep Sea Floor. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK

Gilmour, J, Smith, L, Cook, K and Pincock, S 2013. Discovering Scott Reef: 20 years of exploration and research. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Perth, Western Australia.

Gilmour JP, Cook KL, Ryan NM, Puotinen ML, Green RH, Shedrawi G, Hobbs J-PA, Thomson DP, Babcock RC, Buckee J, Foster T, Richards ZT, Wilson SK, Barnes PB, Coutts TB, Radford BT, Piggott CH, Depczynski

M, Evans SN, Schoepf V, Evans RD, Halford AR, Nutt CD, Bancroft KP, Heyward AJ, Oades D 2019. The state of Western Australia's coral reefs. Coral Reefs, vol. 38, pp. 651-667

Griffith JK 1997. The Corals Collected During September/October at Ashmore Reef, Timor Sea. Parks Australia

Griffith JK 2004. Scleractinian corals collected during 1998 from the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement No. 66: 101–120

Hale J, Butcher R 2013. Ashmore Reef Commonwealth Marine Reserve Ramsar Site Ecological Character Description. A report to the Department of the Environment, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

Hanson C.E. & McKinnon A.D 2009, Pelagic ecology of the Ningaloo region, Western Australia: influence of the Leeuwin Current, Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia, vol. 92, pp. 129-137

Heyward, A, Revill, A and Sherwood, C 2006. Review of research and data relevant to marine environmental management of Australia's North West Shelf North West Shelf Joint Environmental Management Study: Technical Report No. 1. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, Tasmania

Heyward, A.J., Pincerato, E.J., and Smith, L. (eds). 1997. Big Bank Shoals of the Timor Sea: An Environmental Resource Atlas. BHP Petroleum, Melbourne, Victoria

Heyward, A., Radford, B., Burns, K., Colquhoun, J., Moore, C. 2010. Montara Surveys: Final report on Benthic Surveys at Ashmore, Cartier and Seringapatam Reefs. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Crawley Western Australia

Heyward, A., Jones, R., Travers, M., Burns, K., Suosaari, G., Colquhoun, J., Case, M., Redford, B., Meekan, M., Markey, K., Schenk, T., O'Leary, R.A., Brooks, K., Tinkler, P., Cooper, T., Emslie, M. 2012. Montara: 2011 shallow reef surveys at Ashmore, Cartier and Seringapatam reefs (Monitoring Study No. S6B Coral Reefs). Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville

Heyward, A., Radford, B., Cappo, M., Wakeford, M., Fisher, R., Colquhoun, J., Case, M., Stowar, M. and Miller K. 2017. Barossa Environmental Baseline Study, Regional Shoals and Shelf Assessment 2015 Final Report. A report for ConocoPhillips Australia Exploration Pty Ltd by the Australian Institute of Marine Science, Perth 2017

Hooper J, Ekins M 2004. Collation and Validation of Museum Collection Databases related to the Distribution of Marine Sponges in Northern Australia. (Contract National Oceans Office C2004/020), Unpublished Report to the National Oceans Office, Brisbane: Queensland Museum

Huisman J 2004. Marine benthic flora of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia. pages 61–68 In: D.S. Jones (ed.) Marine Biodiversity of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia 1998–2002, Report of the Western Australian Museum, 2004, 401 pp., Western Australian Museum, Perth

Huisman JM, Leliaert F, Verbruggen H, Townsend RA 2009. Marine Benthic Plants of Western Australia's Shelf Edge Atolls. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement No. 77: 50–87

Hutumo M and Moosa MK 2005. Indonesian marine and coastal biodiversity: present status. Indian Journal of Marine Sciences. 34: 88-97

INPEX 2008. Presentation at the Northern Development Taskforce Site Evaluation Workshop. Broome, WA, 24 July 2008

IRCE 2002. Victoria, Little Sandy and Pedrika wells environmental monitoring programme. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

IRCE (2003) Environmental monitoring of drilling discharges in shallow water habitats. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

IRCE (2004) Biannual Coral Monitoring Survey 2004. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

IRCE (2006) Biannual Macroalgae Monitoring Survey 2005. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

IRCE 2007. Annual Marine Monitoring 2007: Lowendal and Montebello Islands Macroalgal Survey. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

Jackson WJ, Argent RM, Bax NJ, Clark GF, Coleman S, Cresswell ID, Emmerson KM, Evans K, Hibberd MF, Johnston EL, Keywood MD, Klekociuk A, Mackay R, Metcalfe D, Murphy H, Rankin A, Smith DC & Wienecke B (2017). Australia state of the environment 2016: overview, independent report to the Australian Government Minister for the Environment and Energy, Australian Government Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra.

Keesing JK, Irvine TR, Alderslade P, Clapin G, Fromont J, Hosie AM, Huisman JM, Philips JC, Naughton KM, Marsh LM, Slack-Smith SM, Thomson DP, Watson JE (2011). Marine benthic flora and fauna of Gourdon Bay and the Dampier Peninsula in the Kimberley region of north-western Australia. Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 94, no. 2 (2011): 285-301

Kendrick GA, Huisman JM and Walker DI (1990). Benthic Macroalgae of Shark Bay, Western Australia. Botanica Marina 33: 47–54

Lanyon JM & Marsh H 1995. Temporal changes in the abundance of some tropical intertidal seagrasses in North Queensland. Aquatic Botany 49:217–237

Last P, Lyne V, Yearsley G, Gledhill D, Gomon M, Rees T & White W, (2005) Validation of National Demersal Fish Datasets for the Regionalisation of the Australian Continental Slope and Outer Shelf (>40 m depth), Department of Environment and Heritage and CSIRO Marine

LEC, Astron 1993. Griffin Gas Pipeline Development Consultative Environmental Review. Prepared for BHP Petroleum and Doral Resources by LeProvost Environmental Consultants and Astron Engineering, Perth, Western Australia

Marsh LM 1990. Hermatypic corals of Shark Bay, Western Australia. In: Research in Shark Bay – Report of the France-Australe Bicentenary Expedition Committee, eds PF Berry, SD Bradshaw, BR Wilson, Western Australian Museum, Perth, pp 115–128

Masini R, Sim C, Simpson C 2009. Protecting the Kimberley: a synthesis of scientific knowledge to support conservation management in the Kimberley region of Western Australia, Part A. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia

McCook L J, Klumpp DW, McKinnon AD 1995. Seagrass communities in Exmouth Gulf, Western Australia. A preliminary survey. Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 78: 81–87

NASA 2017, Global Patterns and Cycles, Earth Observatory. Available from: https://earthobservatory.nasa.gov/Features/Phytoplankton/page4.php [Accessed 24/11/2017].

Orr M, Zimmer M, Jelinski DE, & Mews M 2005. Wrack deposition on different beach types: spatial and temporal variation in the pattern of subsidy. Ecology 86(6), 2005, pp. 1496–1507

Pattiaratchi C. 2007, Understanding areas of high productivity within the South-West Marine Region, Prepared for the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts.

Pike G & Leach GJ 1997. Handbook of Vascular Plants of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. Parks and Wildlife Commission of the Northern Territory and Parks Australia, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

Pratchett MS, Munday P, Wilson SK, Graham NA, Cinner JE, Bellwood DR, Jones GP, Polunin & McClanahan TR 2008. Effects of climate-induced coral bleaching on coral-reef fishes. Ecological and economic consequences. Oceanography and Marine Biology: Annual Review 46: 251-296

Prince RIT 1986. Dugong in northern waters of Western Australia 1984. Technical Report No7, Department of Conservation and Land Management, WA

Radform, B. and Puotinen, M. 2016. Spatial Benthic Model for the Oceanic Shoals Commonwealth Marine Reserve. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Perth, Western Australia. Available at: https://northwestatlas.org/node/1710 [accessed 10/12/2019]

Rees M, Heyward A, Cappo M, Speare P, Smith L 2004. Ningaloo Marine Park – Initial Survey of Seabed Biodiversity in Intermediate and Deeper Waters. Prepared for Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage by Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, Queensland

Richards ZT, Bryce M, Bryce C (2013) New records of atypical coral reef habitat in the Kimberley, Australia. Journal of Marine Biology 2013, 363894

RPS Environmental 2008. INPEX environmental impact assessment studies – Technical appendix: Marine Ecology. Prepared for INPEX Browse LTD by RPS Environmental, Perth, Western Australia

RPS BBG 2005. Gorgon Development of Barrow Island Technical Report Marine Benthic Habitats. Report No. R03207. Prepared for ChevronTexaco Australia Pty Ltd by RPS Bowman Bishaw Gorham, Perth, Western Australia, April 2005

Russell BC, Hanley JR 1993. History and Development. In: Survey of the Marine Biological and Heritage Resources of Cartier and Hibernia Reefs, Timor Sea. Northern Territory Museum of Arts and Sciences, Darwin

Seagrass-Watch 2019. Kimberley Region. Available at http://www.seagrasswatch.org/WA.html [Accessed December 2019]

Skewes, T., Dennis, D., Jacobs, D., Gordon, S., Taranto, T., Haywood, M., Pitcher, C., Smith, G., Milton, D., Poiner, I., 1999a. Survey and Stock Size Estimates of the Shallow Reef (0-15 M Deep) and Shoal Area (15-50 M Deep) Marine Resources and Habitat Mapping Within the Timor Sea MOU74 Box. Volume 1: Stock Estimates and Stock Status. CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart

Skewes, T., Gordon, S., McLeod, I., Taranto, T., Dennis, D., Jacobs, D., Pitcher, C., Haywood, M., Smith, G., Poiner, I., Milton, D., Griffin, D., Hunter, C., 1999b. Survey and Stock Size Estimates of the Shallow Reef (0-15 m Deep) and Shoal Area (15-50 m Deep) Marine Resources and Habitat Mapping within the Timor Sea MOU74 Box. Volume 2: Habitat Mapping and Coral Dieback. CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart.

Smith, L., Humphrey, C., Hortle, R., Heyward, A., Wilson, D., 1997. Biological Environment, in: Heyward, A., Pinceratto, E., Smith, L. (Eds.), Big Bank Shoals of the Timor Sea: An Environmental Resources Atlas. BHP Petroleum & Australian Institute of Marine Science, Melbourne, pp. 15–94

SKM 2009b. Browse Kimberley LNG DFS#10 – Intertidal Survey. Prepared for Woodside Energy Limited by Sinclair Knight Merz Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia

The Ecology Lab 1997. Macroalgal Habitats of the Lowendal/Montebello Island Region. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by The Ecology Lab, September 1997

URS 2006. Report on Environmental Surveys Undertaken at Scott Reef in February 2006. Prepared for Woodside Energy Limited by URS Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia

URS 2009. Report Annual Marine Monitoring – Macroalgae. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by URS Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, August 2009

URS 2010a. Ichthys Gas Field Development Project Studies of the Offshore Marine Environment. Prepared for INPEX Browse Ltd, Perth Western Australia, INPEX Document No. C036-AH-REP-0023

URS 2010b. Benthic Primary Producer (Seagrass and Macroalgae) Habitats of the Wheatstone Project Area. Report R1442. Prepared for Chevron Australia Pty Ltd by URS Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia

van Keulen M, Langdon MW 2011. Ningaloo Collaboration Cluster: Biodiversity and ecology of the Ningaloo Reef lagoon. Ningaloo Collaboration Cluster Final Report No. 1c

Vergès A., Vanderklift M. Doropoulos C. and Hyndes G. 2011. Spatial Patterns in Herbivoury on a Coral Reff Are Influenced by Structural Complexity but not by Algal Traits. PloS one. 6. e17115. 10.1371/journal.pone.0017115.

Veron JEN 1986. Reef building corals. In: Berry, P.F. (ed.). Faunal surveys of the Rowley Shoals, Scott Reef and Seringapatam Reef, north-western Australia. Records of the Western Australian Museum, Supplement No. 25:25–35

Veron JEN 1993. Hermatypic corals of Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island. In: Marine Faunal Surveys of Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island, North-western Australia, ed. P.F. Berry. Western Australian Museum, Perth

Veron JEN, Marsh LM 1988. Hermatypic corals of Western Australia; Records and Annotated Species List. Records of the Western Australian Museum, Supplement No. 29. Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia

Walker DI 1989. Seagrass in Shark Bay – the foundations of an ecosystem. In: Seagrasses: A Treatise on the Biology of Seagrass with Special Reference to the Australian Region, eds A W D Larkum, A J McComb, S A Shepherd, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp.182-210

Walker DI 1995. Seagrasses and macroalgae. In FE Wells, R Hanley and DI Walker (Eds) Marine Biological Survey of the Southern Kimberley, Western Australia. Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia

Walker DI 1997. Marine Biological survey of the central Kimberley coast, Western Australia. University of Western Australia, Perth, Western Australia

Walker DI, Wells FE & Hanley R 1996. Survey of the marine biota of the eastern Kimberley, Western Australia. University of Western Australia, Western Australian Museum and the Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory

Walker DI & Prince RIT 1987. Distribution and biogeography of seagrass species on the northwest coast of Australia. Aquatic Botany 29:19–32

Waples K & Hollander E 2008. Ningaloo Research Progress Report: Discovering Ningaloo – latest findings andtheir implications for management. Ningaloo Research Coordinating Committee, Department of Environment and Conservation, WA

Western Australian Museum (WAM). 2009. A Marine Biological Survey of Mermaid Reef (Rowley Shoals), Scott and Seringapatam Reefs, Western Australia 2006. Edited by C Bryce. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement 77.

Wells FE, Walker DI & Jones DS (eds) 2003. The marine flora and fauna of Dampier, Western Australia. Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia

Whiting S 1999. Use of the remote Sahul Banks, North-western Australia, by dugongs, including breeding females. Marine Mammal Science 15: 609–615

Williams A, Dunstan P, Althaus F, Barker B, McEnnulty F, Gowlett-Holmes K & Keith G (2010) Characterising the seabed biodiversity and habitats of the deep continental shelf and upper slope off the Kimberley coast, NW Australia. Report produced for Woodside Energy Ltd. CSIRO, pp. 95

Wilson J, Darmawan A, Subijanto J, Green Aand Sheppard S. 2011. Scientific Design of a Resilient Network of Marine Protected Areas. Lesser Sunda Ecoregion, Coral Triangle. The Nature Conservancy. Asia Pacific Marine Program Report No. 2/11. March 2011

Wilson B 2013. The Biogeography of the Australian North West Shelf: Environmental Change and Life's Response. Elsevier. Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia

Woodside 2011. Browse LNG Development Draft Upstream Environmental Impact Statement. EPBC Referral 2008/4111. Woodside Energy Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, November 2011

Woodside Energy Limited, Australian Institute of Marine Science, Western Australian Museum 2010. Scott Reef Status Report 2010.

16.3 Shoreline Habitats

Alongi DM 2002. Present state and future of the world's mangrove forests. Environmental Conservation 29, 331–349. doi:10.1017/S0376892902000231

Alongi DM (2009). The Energetics of Mangrove Forests. Springer.

Ayukai T (1998) Introduction: carbon fixation and storage in mangroves and their relevance to the global climate change – a case study in Hinchinbrook Channel in North-eastern Australia. Mangroves and Salt Marshes V2 No 4, Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Astron (2014) Apache OSMP - Desktop Mangrove Assessment. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, November 2013. Report reference 564-13-1MSR-1Rev0-140225

Astron (2016) Quadrant Environmental Monitoring Program Varanus Island Mangrove Monitoring Annual Report 2016. Prepared for Quadrant Energy Australia Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, February 2016. Report reference EA-60-RI-10155

CALM (2005) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005–2015 Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Western Australia.

CALM, MPRA (2005) Indicative Management Plan for the Proposed Dampier Archipelago Marine Park and Cape Preston Marine Management Area

Cresswell I, Semeniuk V, (2011) Mangroves of the Kimberley coast: ecological patterns in a tropical ria coast setting. Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 94, 213–237.

DEC (2007) Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007-2017. Management Plan Number 55. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Western Australia.

DEC (2013) Ngari Capes Marine Park management plan 2013– 2023, Management plan number 74. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth.

DPAW 2013. Lalang-garram/ Camden Sound Marine Park Management Plan 73 2013–2023. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia

DoF (2012) Exploring the Houtman Abrolhos Islands. Published by Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia. Publication No. 105, June 2012.

Duke N, Wood A, Hunnam K, Mackenzie J, Haller A, Christiansen N, Zahmel K, Green T (2010) Shoreline ecological assessment aerial and ground surveys 7-19 November 2009.

Duke NC, Ball MC, Ellison JC (1998) Factors influencing biodiversity and distributional gradients in mangroves. Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters 7, 27–47.

EPA (2001) Guidance Statement for Protection of Tropical Arid Zone Mangroves Along the Pilbara Coastline. Guidance Statement No. 1. Environmental Protection Authority Western Australia Perth

Garnet S.T. and Crowley, G.M. (2000) The action plan for Australian birds 2000. Environment Australia, Canberra.

Gueho, R (2007) Rhythms of the Kimberley: a seasonal journey through Australia's north. Fremantle Press, Australia.

IUCN 2019. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2019-3. http://www.iucnredlist.org. Downloaded on 16 December 2019.

Johnstone R (1984) Intergradation between Lemon-breasted Flycatcher *Microeca flavigaster* Gould and Brown-tailed Flycatcher *Microeca tormenti* Mathews in Cambridge Gulf, Western Australia. Records of the Western Australian Museum 11, 291–295.

Kangas M, McCrea J, Fletcher W, Sporer E and Weir V (2006) Exmouth Gulf Prawn Fishery ESD Report Series No.1 Department of Fisheries Western Australia.

Kathiresan, K., Bingham, B.L., 2001. Biology of mangroves and mangrove ecosystems. Advances in marine biology 40, 81–251.

Kenyon R, Loneragan N, Manson F, Vance D, Venables W (2004). Allopatric distribution of juvenile red-legged banana prawns (*Penaeus indicus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837) and juvenile white banana prawns (*Penaeus* *merguiensis* De Man, 1888), and inferred extensive migration, in the Joseph Bonaparte Gulf, northwest Australia. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 309, 79–108.

Mangrove Watch Australia (2014) Pilbara Mangroves, MangroveWatch, Australia. Available at http://www.mangrovewatch.org.au/index.php?option=com_content&view=category&layout=blog&id=84&Itemid=300201 [Accessed February 2020]

Nagelkerken I, van der Velde G, Gorissen MW, Meijer GJ, Van't Hof T, den Hartog C, 2000. Importance of Mangroves, Seagrass Beds and the Shallow Coral Reef as a Nursery for Important Coral Reef Fishes, Using a Visual Census Technique. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 51, 31–44. doi:10.1006/ecss.2000.0617

NOAA (2010) Oil Spills in Mangroves, Planning and Response. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. US Department of Commerce, Office of Response and Restoration.

Pendretti YM, Paling EI (2001) WA Mangrove Assessment Project 1999-2000. Marine and Freshwater Research Laboratory, Murdoch University, Perth, Western Australia.

Rule M, Kendrick A, Huisman J (2012) Mangroves of the Shark Bay Marine Park. Information Sheet 46/2012 Science Division. Department of Environment and Conservation.

Semeniuk V (1993) The mangrove systems of Western Australia: 1993 Presidential Address. Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 76:99-122.

Waples K (2007) Kimberley Biodiversity Review. WAMSI. Western Australia.

Wilson B, 1994. A representative Marine Reserve System for Western Australia.

Wilson B (2013) The Biogeography of the Australian North West Shelf: Environmental Change and Life's Response. Elsevier.

Zell L (2007) Kimberley Coast. Wild Discovery.

16.4 Intertidal Habitats

Barter M (2002) Shorebirds of the Yellow Sea: importance, threats and conservation status. Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, Australia.

Bennelongia Pty Ltd (2010) Analysis of possible change in ecological character of the Roebuck Bay and Eighty Mile Beach Ramsar sites.

BirdLife International (2018) Important Bird Areas Data Zone [Online]. Available from: http://www.birdlife.org [Accessed December 2018]

CALM (1996) Shark Bay Marine Reserves. Management Plan. 1996-2006. Marine Conservation Branch, Management Plan No. 34. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Western Australia.

DEC (2012) Indicative Management Plan for the Proposed Eight Mile Beach Marine Park. Department of Environment and Conservation, Western Australia.

DEC (2013) Ngari Capes Marine Park management plan 2013– 2023, Management plan number 74. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth.

DPaW 2013. Lalang-garram / Camden Sound Marine Park management plan no. 73 2013–2023, Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia.

Devantier, L. (2008). Reef- and Seascapes of the Lesser Sunda Ecoregion. 10.13140/RG.2.1.1956.8800.

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2013a) Conservation Advice for Subtropical and Temperate Coastal Saltmarsh. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities.

DSEWPaC (2013b) World Heritage Places – Shark Bay, Western Australia. Available at: https://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/places/world/shark-bay [Accessed 17 July 2013]

DoF (2012) Exploring the Houtman Abrolhos Islands. Published by Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia. Publication No. 105, June 2012.

Duke N, Wood A, Hunnam K, Mackenzie J, Haller A, Christiansen N, Zahmel K, Green T (2010) Shoreline ecological assessment aerial and ground surveys 7-19 November 2009.

Garnet ST and Crowley GM (2000) The action plan for Australian birds 2000. Environment Australia Canberra.

Gibson, L. and Wellbelove, A (2010) Protecting critical marine habitats: The key to conserving our threatened marine species: a Humane Society International and WWF-Australia Report.

Hanley JR and Morrison PF (2012) A Guide to the intertidal flora and fauna of the Point Samson Fish Reserve. Sinclair Knight Merz and Rio Tinto Australia Pty Ltd.

IUCN 2019. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2019-3. http://www.iucnredlist.org. Downloaded on 16 December 2019.

Jones DS (2004) Marine biodiversity of the Dampier Archipelago Western Australia 1998-2002.

Masini R, Sim C, Simpson C (2009) Protecting the Kimberley: A synthesis of scientific knowledge to support conservation management in the Kimberley region of Western Australia.

Sinclair Knight Merz (2009) Baseline Intertidal Report. Cape Lambert Port B Development. Rio Tinto Australia Pty Ltd.

Sinclair Knight Merz (2010) Browse Kimberley LNG DFS10 – Intertidal Survey. James Price Point Intertidal Survey.

Sinclair Knight Merz (2011) Port Hedland Outer Harbour Development. Marine Coastal Intertidal Benthic Habitats Impact Assessment. Prepared for BHPBIO Pty Ltd.

Robertson, A.I., 1988. Decomposition of mangrove leaf litter in tropical Australia. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 116, 235–247. doi:10.1016/0022-0981(88)90029-9

Robson BJ, Burford M, Gehrke P, Revill A, Webster I, Palmer D (2008) Response of the lower Ord River and estuary to changes in flow and sediment and nutrient loads (Water for a Healthy Country Flagship Report). CSIRO.

Wade S, Hickey R, (2008). Mapping Migratory Wading Bird Feeding Habitats using Satellite Imagery and Field Data, Eighty-Mile Beach, Western Australia. Journal of Coastal Research 243, 759–770. doi:10.2112/05-0453.1

Wildsmith MD, Potter IC, Valesini FJ, Platell ME (2005) Do the assemblages of benthic Macroinvertebrates in nearshore waters of Western Australia vary among habitat types, zones and seasons? Journal of Marine Biology 85: 217-232.

Wilson B, 1994. A representative Marine Reserve System for Western Australia.

Wilson B (2013) The Biogeography of the Australian North West Shelf: Environmental Change and Life's Response. Elsevier.

Zell L (2007) Kimberley Coast. Wild Discovery.

16.5 Fish and Sharks

Allen, GR. (1989). Fishes. In Survey of the Marine Fauna of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Indian Ocean. (Ed. P.F. Berry). (Western Australian Museum: Perth, Western Australia).

Allen, GR. and Smith-Vaniz, W.F. (1994). Fishes of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. In Ecology and Geomorphology of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Atoll Research Bulletin, 399–414, Chapter 140.

BBG (1994) Dampier Port Authority, Environmental Management Plan. Report prepared by Bowman Bishaw Gorham Perth, for the Dampier Port Authority, Dampier.

Borrell A, Aguilar A, Gazo M, Kumarran RP, Cardona L 2011. Stable isotope profiles in whale shark (Rhincodon typus) suggest segregation and dissimilarities in the diet depending on sex and size. Environmental Biology of Fishes, 92: 559-567.

Bradshaw CJA, Mollet HF, Meekan MG 2007. Inferring population trends for the world's largest fish from mark-recapture estimates of survival. Journal of Animal Ecology 76: 480-489

Bray, D.J. & Gomon, M.F. 2017. *Galaxiella nigrostriata* in Fishes of Australia. Available at: http://fishesofaustralia.net.au/home/species/2130 [accessed 27/11/2019]

Brewer DT, Lyne V, Skewes TD and Rothlisberg P 2007. Trophic Systems of the North West Marine Region. Prepared for the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts by CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Cleveland, Australia.Cailliet, G.M. 1996. An Evaluation of Methodologies to Study the Population Biology of White Sharks. In: Klimley, A.P. & D.G. Ainley, (eds.) Great White Sharks The biology of *Carcharodon carcharias*. Page(s) 415-416. United States of America: Academic Press Limited.

Bulman C (2006) Trophic Webs and Modelling of Australia’s North West Shelf. North West Shelf Joint Environmental Management Study: Technical Report No. 9. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, Tasmania, CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research.

CALM (1996) Shark Bay Marine Reserves. Management Plan. 1996-2006. Marine Conservation Branch, Management Plan No. 34. Department of Conservation and Land Management.

CALM (2005) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005 – 2015 Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

Cailliet, G.M. (1996). An Evaluation of Methodologies to Study the Population Biology of White Sharks. In: Klimley, A.P. & D.G. Ainley, eds. Great White Sharks The biology of Carcharodon carcharias. Page(s) 415-416. United States of America: Academic Press Limited.

Chen C-T, Liu K-M, Joung S-J (1997) Preliminary report on Taiwan's whale shark fishery. Traffic Bulletin, 17: 53-57.

Chevron 2011. Technical Appendix 06 Draft Marine Fauna Management Plan. Appendix D: Sawfish Management Summary Report. Document No. WS0-0000-HES-PLN-CVX-000-00037-000. Rev E

Chidlow J, Gaughan D and McAuley RB (2006) Identification of Western Australian Grey Nurse Shark aggregation sites. Final report to the Australian Government, Department of the Environment and Heritage. Fisheries research report No. 155. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia, 48p.

CITES (2004). Convention of International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora - Appendix II Listing of the White Shark (revision 1). Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/2a4abfb5-236c-43bf-ad9d-b6d29c507f04/files/great-white-cites-appendix2-english.pdf [accessed February 2020].Clark, E and Nelson, D. (1997). Young whale sharks, *Rhincodon typus*, feeding on a copepod bloom near La Paz, Mexico. Environmental Biology of Fishes. 50. 63-73. 10.1023/A:1007312310127.

Commonwealth of Australia, 2015. Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/062794ac-ef99-4fc8-8c18-6c3cd5f6fca2/files/sawfish-river-sharks-multispecies-recovery-plan.pdf. [Accessed February 24 2020].

Compagno, L J (2001) Sharks of the World: An Annotated and Illustrated Catalogue of Shark Species Known to Date. Vol. 2, Bullhead, Mackeral and Carpet Sharks (Heterodontiformes, Lamniformes and Orectolobiformes) (Vol. 2, No. 1). Food & Agriculture Org.

Compagno, LJV & Last, PR 1999. Order Pristiformes. Pristidae: sawfishes, in KE Carpenter & VH Niem (eds), FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes – the living marine resources of the western central Pacific, vol. 3, Batoid fishes, chimaeras and bony fishes, part 1 (*Elopidae* to *Linophyroidae*), FAO, Rome, pp. 1410–1417.

de Lestang P & Jankowski A (2017). A Guide to the Common Marine Fishes of Barrow Island. Chevron. Available from: https://australia.chevron.com/-/media/australia/publications/documents/nature-book-fish.pdf [Accessed 26/02/20].

DEC (2007a) Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 55. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

DEC (2007b) Management Plan for the Rowley Shoals Marine Park 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 56. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia

DEC (2013) Ngari Capes Marine Park management plan 2013– 2023, Management plan number 74. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth.

DEH (2006) A Guide to the Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia Version 4.0. Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra, Australia.

DEWHA (2008a) The north-west marine region bioregional profile: a description of the ecosystems, conservation values and uses of the north-west marine region, Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA), Canberra.

DEWHA (2009) DEWHA Fact Sheet – Three sharks listed as migratory species under the EPBC Act. Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australia.

DEWHA (2012a) Species group report card – bony fishes. Supporting the marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA), Canberra.

DEWHA (2012b) Species group report card – sharks and saw fishes. Supporting the marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA), Canberra.

DoE (2014a) *Ophisternon candidum* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed 21 Mar 2014

DoE (2014b) *Pristis clavata* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed 18 Mar 2014

DoE (2014c) *Pristis pristis* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed 25 Mar 2014

DoE (2014c) *Pristis zijsron* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed 25 Mar 2014

DoE (2015) Approved Conservation Advice *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark). Threatened Species Scientific Committee, Department of the Environment, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

DoEE (2016a). *Nannatherina balstoni* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed 2 Aug 2016

DoF (2012) Exploring the Houtman Abrolhos Islands. Published by Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia. Publication No. 105, June 2012.

DSEWPaC (2012) Marine Bioregional Plan for the North-west Marine Region. Prepared under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

Eckert, S.A, and Stewart, B. S. (2001) Telemetry and satellite tracking of whale sharks, *Rhincodon typus*, in the sea of Cortez, Mexico, and the north Pacific Ocean. Environmental Biology of Fishes 60: 299-308.

Fletcher, WJ. and Santoro, K. (2013). Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2012/13(eds). The State of the Fisheries. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia.

Fox, NJ and Beckley, LE (2005). Priority areas for conservation of Western Australian coastal fishes: A comparison of hotspot, biogeographical and complementarity approaches. Biological Conservation, 125: 399-410.

Gaughan, D.J., Molony, B. and Santoro, K. (eds) 2019. Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2017/18: The State of the Fisheries. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia.

Gelsleichter J, Musick JA & Nichols S (1999). Food habits of the smooth dogfish, *Mustelus canis*, dusky shark, *Carcharhinus obscurus*, Atlantic sharpnose shark, *Rhizoprionodon terraenovae*, and the sand tiger, *Carcharias taurus*, from the northwest Atlantic Ocean, Environmental Biology of Fishes, vol. 54, pp. 205–217.

Humphreys B & J Blyth (1994) Subterranean Secrets. Landscope - WA's Conservation, Forests and Wildlife Magazine. 9, No. 3:22-27.

Humphreys WF & MN Feinberg (1995) Food of the blind cave fishes of North-western Australia. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*. 17:29-33.

Humphreys WF (1999) The distribution of Australian cave fishes. Records of the Western Australian Museum. 19:469-472.

Hutchins JB (2003). Checklist of marine fishes of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia. Pp. 453-478. In: Wells, F.E., Walker D.I. & Jones D.S. (eds). *The Marine Flora and Fauna of Dampier, Western Australia*. Western Australian Museum, Perth.

Hutchins JB (2004) Fishes of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia pp. 343-398. In: Jones D.S. (ed). Report on the results of the Western Australia Museum/Woodside Energy Ltd. Partnership to explore the Marine Biodiversity of the Dampier Archipelago. Western Australia 1998-2002. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement No. 66: 343-398.

IUCN 2019. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2019-3. http://www.iucnredlist.org. Accessed 16 December 2019.

Jarman SN, Wilson SG (2004) DNA-based species identification of krill consumed by whale sharks. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 65: 586-591

Kemps, H (2010) Ningaloo: Australia's Untamed Reef. Quinns Rocks: MIRG Australia

Kospartov, M., Beger, M., Ceccarelli, D., and Richards, Z. (2006). An assessment of the distribution and abundance of sea cucumbers, trochus, giant clams, coral, fish and invasive marine species at Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve and Cartier Island Marine Reserve: 2005. Report prepared by UniQuest Pty Ltd for the Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra, ACT.

Last P, Lyne V, Yearsley G, Gledhill D, Gomon M, Rees T and White, W (2005) Validation of national demersal fish datasets for the regionalisation of the Australian continental slope and outer shelf (>40 m depth). Department of Environment and Heritage and CSIRO Marine Research, Australia. 99pp

Last PR & Stevens JD (2009) Sharks and rays of Australia, 2nd edn, CSIRO Publishing, Collingwood.

Mackie M, Nardi A, Lewis P and Newman S (2007) Small Pelagic Fishes of the North-west Marine Region, Prepared for the Department of the Environment and Water Resources by Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia.

McAuley, R. 2004. Western Australian Grey Nurse Shark Pop Up Archival Tag Project. Final Report to Department of Environment and Heritage. Page(s) 55.

Meekan MG, Bradshaw CJA, Press M, McLean C, Richards A, Quasnichka S, Taylor JA (2006) Population size and structure of whale sharks (*Rhincodon typus*) at Ningaloo Reef, Western Australia. Marine Ecology Progress Series 319: 275-285

Meekan MG, Jarman SN, McLean C, Schultz MB (2009) DNA evidence of whale sharks (*Rhincodon typus*) feeding on red crab (*Gecarcoidea natalis*) larvae at Christmas Island, Australia. Marine and Freshwater Research 60: 607-609

Norman, B (2005) *Rhincodon typus*. In: IUCN 2012. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.2. <www.iucnredlist.org>. Accessed 31 May 2013.

Norman, B.M. and Stevens, JD (2007) Size and maturity status of the whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*) at Ningaloo Reef in Western Australia. Fisheries Research, 84: 81-86.

Otway NM, & PC Parker (2000) The Biology, Ecology, Distribution, Abundance and Identification of Marine Protected Areas for the Conservation of Threatened Grey Nurse Sharks in South-east Australian Waters. NSW Fisheries Office of Conservation.

Peverell SC (2005) Distribution of sawfishes (Pristidae) in the Queensland Gulf of Carpentaria, Australia, with notes on sawfish ecology, Environmental Biology of Fishes, vol. 73, pp. 391–402.

Pogonoski JJ, DA Pollard & JR Paxton (2002) Conservation Overview and Action Plan for Australian Threatened and Potentially Threatened Marine and Estuarine Fishes. [Online]. Canberra, ACT: Environment Australia. Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/ca415225-5626-461c-a929-84744e80ee36/files/marine-fish.pdf [Accessed February 2020].

Pollard, DA MP Lincoln-Smith & A.K. Smith (1996) The biology and conservation of the grey nurse shark (*Carcharias taurus* Rafinesque 1810) in New South Wales, Australia. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems. 6.

Russell, B., Larson, H., Hutchins, J., and Allen, G.R. (2005). Reef Fishes of the Sahul Shelf. In Understanding the Cultural and Natural Heritage Values and Management Challenges of the Ashmore Region, Proceedings of a Symposium organised by the Australian Marine Sciences Association and the Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory, Darwin, 4-6 April 2001. Edited by B. Russell, H. Larson, C.J. Glasby, R.C. Willan, and J. Martin. Museum and Art Galleries of the Northern Territory & Australian Marine Sciences Association, Darwin, Northern Territory. pp. 83–105.

Sainsbury KJ, Campbell RA and Whitlaw AW (1992) Effects of trawling on the marine habitat on the North West Shelf of Australia and implications for sustainable fisheries management. In: Hancock D. A. (Editor). *Sustainable Fisheries through Sustaining Fish Habitat*. Canberra Australia. Australian Government Publishing Service, 1993, 137–145. Aust Soc. for Fish. Biol. Workshop, Victor Harbour, SA, 12–13 August 1992.

Smale MJ (2005) The diet of the ragged-tooth shark *Carcharias taurus* Rafinesque 1810 in the Eastern Cape, South Africa, African Journal of Marine Science, vol. 27, pp. 331–335.

Stevens JD, McAuley RB, Simpfendorfer CA & Pillans RD (2008) Spatial distribution and habitat utilisation of sawfish (Pristis spp) in relation to fishing in northern Australia, report to the Australian Government Department of Environment and Heritage, Canberra.

Stevens JD, Pillans, RD and Salini J (2005) Conservation Assessment of *Glyphis sp.* A (Speartooth Shark), *Glyphis sp.* C (Northern River Shark), *Pristis microdon* (Freshwater Sawfish) and *Pristis zijsron* (Green Sawfish). [Online]. Hobart, Tasmania: CSIRO Marine Research. Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/d1696b5b-6a2e-4920-a3e2-16e5a272349a/files/assessment-glyphis.pdf [Accessed February 2020].

Thorburn DC, DL Morgan, AJ Rowland & HS Gill (2007) Freshwater sawfish *Pristis microdon* Latham, 1794 (Chondrichthyes: Pristidae) in the Kimberley region of Western Australia. *Zootaxa*. 1471:27-41.

Thorburn, DC, Morgan, DL, Rowland, AJ & Gill HS (2004) The northern river shark (*Glyphis sp*.C) in Westenr Australia, Report to the National Trust

Thorburn, DC, Morgan, DL, Rowland, AJ, Gill, HS & Paling, E (2008) Life history notes of the critically endangered dwarf sawfish, *Pristis clavata*, Garman 1906 from the Kimberley region of Western Australia', Environmental Biology of Fishes, vol. 83, pp. 139–145

Whisson, G & Hoshke, A (2013). *In situ* video monitoring of finfish diversity at Ningaloo Reef, Western Australia. Galaxea, Journal of Coral Reef Studies. The Japanese Coral Reef Society. Vol. 15, pp 72-28

Wilson, S Polovina, J Stewart, B & Meekan, M (2006) Movements of whale sharks (*Rhincodon typus*) tagged at Ningaloo Reef. Marine Biology, vol. 147, pp. 1157-1166.

16.6 Marine Reptiles

Astron Environmental Services (2013a) Exmouth Islands Turtle Monitoring Program – Desktop Review and Gap Analysis. Rev B, 26 September 2013, unpublished report for Apache Energy Ltd, Perth.

Astron Environmental Services (2014) Exmouth Islands Turtle Monitoring Program – January 2014 Field Survey. Rev A, 11 February 2014, unpublished report for Apache Energy Ltd, Perth.

Astron (2017) Quadrant Environmental Monitoring Program Varanus and Airlie Islands Turtle Monitoring Annual Report 2016/17, Prepared for Quadrant Energy Australia Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, June 2017. Report reference EA-60-RI-10173.

BHPB (2005) Pyrenees Development: Draft Environmental Impact Statement. BHP Billiton, Perth, Western Australia.

Baldwin R, Hughes GR and Prince RIT (2003) Loggerhead turtles in the Indian Ocean. In: AB Bolten and BE Witherington (eds) Loggerhead Sea Turtles, Smithsonian Books, Washington.

DEC (2009a) Management Plan for the Commercial Harvest and Farming of Crocodiles in Western Australia 1 January 2009-31 December 2013.

CALM (2005a) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005 – 2015 Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

Chaloupka M and Prince RIT (2012) Estimating demographic parameters for a critically endangered marine species with frequent reproductive omission: Hawksbill turtles nesting at Varanus Island, Western Australia. Marine Biology 159(2): 355-363.

Chevron (2005) Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Review and Management Programme for the proposed Gorgon Development. Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia.

Chevron (2008) Gorgon Gas Development Revised and Expanded Proposal Public Environmental Review Operated by Chevron Australia in joint venture with Gorgon Project. EPBC Referral 2008/4178Assessment No. 1727. Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, September 2008.

Commonwealth of Australia (2017a), Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027.

DEWHA (2008a) The North-west Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-West Marine Region. Department of the Environment Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, ACT.

DSEWPaC (2012a) *Eretmochelys imbricata* – Hawksbill Turtle. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgibin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=1766. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities.

DSEWPaC (2012b) Marine bioregional plans. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities, Canberra, ACT. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/marine/marine-bioregional-plans/about

DSEWPaC (2012c) *Natator depressus* – Flatback Turtle. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=59257. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities.

DSEWPaC (2012d) Species Group Report Card – Reptiles. Supporting the draft marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Populations and Communities, Canberra, Australia.

DoE (2014) *Aipysurus foliosquama* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=1118. Accessed 23 July 2014

DoEE (2019) Species Profile and Threats Database [Online] Department of Environment and Energy Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/sprat.pl

Hamann, M, Jessop, T. Limpus, C. and Whittier, J.M. (2002). Interactions among endocrinology, seasonal reproductive cycles and the nesting biology of the female green sea turtle. Marine Biology. 140. 823-830. 10.1007/s00227-001-0755-8.

Kendall WL and Bjorkland R (2001) Using open robust design models to estimate temporary emigration from capture - recapture data. Biometrics: 57,1113 – 1122.

Limpus CJ (2007) A biological review of Australian marine turtle species. 5. Flatback turtle*, Natator depressus* (Garman). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus CJ (2008a) A biological review of Australian marine turtle species. 2. Green turtle*, Chelonia mydas* (Linneaus). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus CJ (2008b) A biological review of Australian marine turtle species. 1. Loggerhead turtle*, Caretta caretta* (Linneaus). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus CJ 2009a. A biological review of Australian marine turtle species.3. Hawksbill turtle, *Eretmochelys imbricata* (Linneaus). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus CJ (2009b) *A Biological Review of Australian Marine Turtles*, Queensland Environmental Protection Agency, Queensland.

Limpus CJ (2009c) A biological review of Australian marine turtle species. 6. Leatherback turtle, *(Dermochelys coriacea*). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus C.J and McLachlin N (1994) The conservation status of the Leatherback Turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in Australia. In: James R (ed.) Proceedings of the Australian Marine Turtle Conservation Workshop, Gold Coast 14-17 November 1990. pp. 63-67. Queensland Department of Environment and Heritage. Canberra: ANCA.

Minton SA & Heatwole H (1975) Sea snakes from three reefs of the Sahul Shelf. In: Dunson, W. A., ed. The Biology of Sea Snakes. Page(s) 141-144. Baltimore: University Park Press.

Morris K (2004) Regional significance of marine turtle rookeries on the Lowendal Islands. Unpublished information provided to Apache Energy Ltd.

Oliver GA (1990) Interim Guidelines for Operations – Serrurier Island Nature Reserve. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

Pendoley KL (2005) Sea Turtles and the Environmental Management of Industrial Activities in North West Western Australia, PhD Thesis, Murdoch University, Australia. 310pp.

Pendoley Environmental (2009) Marine Turtle Beach Survey: Forty Mile Beach Area, North East and South West Regnard Island. Report to Apache Energy Ltd.

Pendoley Environmental (2011) Varanus Island Marine Turtle Tagging Programme 2009 - 2010. Report to Apache Energy Ltd.

Pendoley Environmental (2013) Varanus Island Marine Turtle Tagging Program 2012 – 2013 Season. Report to Apache Energy Ltd.

Pendoley, KL, Schofield, G., Whittock, P. A., Ierodiaconou, D., & Hays, G. C. (2014). Protected species use of a coastal marine migratory corridor connecting marine protected areas. Marine Biology, 1-12.

Pendoley Environmental (2019) Varanus Island Turtle Monitoring Report: Annual Report 2018/19. Unpublished report for Santos Ltd.

Prince RIT (1994) Status of the Western Australian Marine Turtle Populations: The Western Australian Marine Turtle Project 1986–1990. Report prepared for the Queensland Department of Environment and Heritage and Australian Nature Conservation Agency.

Waayers D (2010) A Holistic Approach to Planning for Wildlife Tourism: A Case Study of Marine Turtle Tourism and Conservation in the Ningaloo Region, Western Australia. PhD Thesis, Murdoch University, Perth.

Waayers, D and Stubbs, J. (2016) A Decade of Monitoring Flatback Turtles in Port Hedland, Western Australia, 2004/05 – 2013/14. Prepared for Care for Hedland Environmental Association, Port Hedland, Western Australia.

Woodside (2002) WA-271-P Field Development: Environmental Impact Statement. Woodside Energy Ltd., Perth.

Cogger HG (2000) Reptiles and Amphibians of Australia - 6th edition. Sydney, NSW: Reed New Holland

Heatwole H and Cogger HG (1993). Family Hydrophiidae, in: Glasby CG, Ross GJB and Beesley PL (eds) Fauna of Australia Volume 2A: Amphibia and Reptilia. AGPS Canberra. 439pp

Guinea ML & SD Whiting (2005) Insights into the distribution and abundance of sea snakes at Ashmore Reef. The Beagle (Supplement 1). Page(s) 199-206

McCosker JE (1975). Feeding behaviour of Indo-Australian Hydrophiidae. In: Dunson W A (eds.) The Biology of Sea Snakes. Page(s) 217-232. Baltimore: University Park Press

Minton S and H Heatwole (1975) Sea snakes from three reefs of the Sahul Shelf. Chapter 5 (pp. 141-144) In: Dunson W A (eds.) The Biology of Sea Snakes, University Park Press, Baltimore, 530 pp.

Storr GM, Smith LA and Johnstone RE (1986) Snakes of Western Australia. First edition. Perth: Western Australian Museum.

16.7 Marine Mammals

Bannister, J.L., C.M. Kemper & R.M. Warneke (1996). *The Action Plan for Australian Cetaceans*. Canberra: Australian Nature Conservation Agency. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/action-plan-australian-cetaceans.

Branch TA, Stafford KM, Palacios DM, Allison C, Bannister JL, Burton CLK, Cabrera E, Carlson CA, Galletti vernazzani B, Gill PC, Hucke-gaete R, Jenner KC, Jenner M-N, Matsuoka K, Mikhalev YA, Miyashita MG, Morrice S, Nishiwaki VJ, Sturrock D, Tormosov RC, Anderson AN, Baker PB, Best P, Borsa T, Brownell Jr. RL, Childerhouse SK, Findlay P, Gerrodette, T, Ilangakoon, AD, Joergensen, M, Kahn, B, Ljungblad, DK, Maughan, B, Mccauley, RD, Mckay, S, Norris, TF, Oman whale and Dolphin research group, Rankin, S, Samaran, F, Thiele, D, Van Waerebeek K & Warneke RM (2007) Past and present distribution, densities and movements of blue whales *Balaenoptera musculus* in the Southern Hemisphere and Northern Indian Ocean. Mammal Rev. 37(2):116–175

Campbell R (2005) Historical distribution and abundance of the Australian sea lion (*Neophoca cinerea*) on the west coast of Western Australia. Fisheries Research Report no. 148. Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia

ConocoPhillips 2018. Barossa Area Development Offshore Project Proposal. ConocoPhillips, Perth, Western Australia

DAWE (2020) National Conservation Values Atlas [Online] Department of Environment and Energy Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/webgis-framework/apps/ncva/ncva.jsf

DEWHA (Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts) (2010a) Blue, Fin and Sei Whale Recovery Plan 2005 - 2010. [Online] Department of the Environment and Heritage Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/7dc702c7-80c8-4df5-84b6-cfcbc1da5561/files/cetaceans-assessment.pdf

DEWHA (Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts) (2008) The South-West Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional Profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. [Online] Canberra: DEWHA Available from:

https://parksaustralia.gov.au/marine/pub/scientific-publications/archive/south-west-marine-bioregional-plan.pdf

DEWR (Department of Environment and Water Resources) (2007) Whales and dolphins identification guide. Department of Environment and Water Resources, Canberra. http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/9c058c02-afd1-4e5d-abff-11cac2ebc486/files/blue-whale-conservation-management-plan.pdf.

Department of the Environment (DoE) (2015) Conservation Management Plan for the Blue Whale. A Recovery Plan under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. Department of the Environment. Canberra.

DoEE (2016a). *Sousa sahulensis*— Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin. Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=50 [Accessed on 3 August 2016]

DoEE (2016b). *Tursiops aduncus* — Indian Ocean Bottlenose Dolphin, Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin. Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=68418 [Accessed on 3 August 2016]

DoEE (2016c) *Orcaella heinsohni* — Australian Snubfin Dolphin. Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=81322 [Accessed on 3 August 2016]

Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) (2020a) Species Profile and Threats Database [Online]. Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment. Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/sprat.pl

Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) (2020b) National Conservation Values Atlas [Online]. Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment. Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/webgis-framework/apps/ncva/ncva.jsf

Department of State Development (DSD) 2010. Browse Liquified Natural Gas Precinct – Strategic Assessment Report. Part 3 – Environmental Assessment - Marine Impacts. December 2010

Double MC, Andrews-Goff V, Jenner KCS, Jenner M-N, Laverick SM, Branch TA & Gales N (2014) Migratory movements of pygmy blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*) between Australia and Indonesia as revealed by satellite telemetry. PLOS one, April 2014 9(4)

Double MC, Gales N, Jenner KCS & Jenner M-N (2010) Satellite tracking of south-bound female humpback whales in the Kimberley region of Western Australia. Final report to the Australian Marine Mammal Centre, Tasmania, September 2010

Double MC, Jenner KCS, Jenner M-N, Ball I, Laverick S, Gales N (2012a) Satellite tracking of northbound humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) off Western Australia. Final report to the Australian Marine Mammal Centre, Tasmania May 2012.

Double MC, Jenner KCS, Jenner M-N, Ball I, Laverick S, Gales N (2012b) Satellite tracking of pygmy blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*) off Western Australia. Final report to the Australian Marine Mammal Centre, Tasmania, May 2012

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012) Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale. [Online] Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/recovery-plans

DSEWPaC (2013c) Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (*Neophoca cinerea*). [Online] Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/1eb9233c-8474-40bb-8566-0ea02bbaa5b3/files/neophoca-cinerea-recovery-plan.pdf

Gales N, Double MC, Robinson S, Jenner C, Jenner M, King E, Gedamke J, Childerhouse S & Paton D (2010) Satellite tracking of Australian humpback (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) and pygmy blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda).* Report number SC/62/SH21 presented to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission, June 2010, Morocco

Gedamke J, Gales N, Hildebrand J & Wiggins S (2007) Seasonal occurrence of low frequency whale vocalisations across eastern Antarctic and southern Australian waters, February 2004 to February 2007. IWC SC/59/SH5

Gill, P.C., G.J.B. Ross, W.H. Dawbin & H. Wapstra (2000). Confirmed sightings of dusky dolphins *(Lagenorhynchus obscurus)* in southern Australian waters. *Marine Mammal Science*. 16:452-459

Gill PC (2002) A blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) feeding ground in a southern Australian coastal upwelling zone. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 4(2):179—184

Hale, P.T., Barreto, A.S., Ross, G.J.B. (2000) Comparative morphology and distribution of the aduncus and truncatus forms of bottlenose dolphin Tursiops in the Indian and Western Pacific Oceans. Aquatic Mammals 26, 101–110.

Hamer, DJ, Ward, TM, Shaughnessy, PD & Clark, SR 2001 Assessing the effectiveness of the Great Australian Bight Marine Park in protecting the endangered Australian sea lion *Neophoca cinerea* from bycatch mortality in shark gillnets. End. Species Res. 14: 203—216

Hedley, SL, Bannister, JL & Dunlop, RA 2011 Abundance estimates of Southern Hemisphere Breeding Stock 'D' Humpback Whales from aerial and land-based surveys off Shark Bay, Western Australia, 2008. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. (special issue 3): 209—221

Jenner, KCS, Jenner, M-N & McCabe, KA, 2001 Geographical and temporal movements of humpback whales in Western Australian waters. APPEA Journal Vol 41(2001), pp 749—765

Kato, H. (2002). Bryde's Whales *Balaenoptera edeni* and *B. brydei*. **In:** Perrin W.F., B. Wrsig & H.G.M. Thewissen, eds. *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*. Page(s) 171-177. Academic Press.

Kemper, C.A. (2002). Distribution of the pygmy right whale, *Caperea marginata*, in the Australasian region. *Marine Mammal Science*. 18(1):99-111.

Marsh, H, Eros, C, Penrose, H & Hugues, J 2002, Dugong - Status Report and Action Plans for countries and territories, UNEP Early Warning and Assessment Report Series 1.

McCauley RD (2011) Woodside Kimberley sea noise logger program, Sept-2006 to June-2009: Whales, fish and man-made noise. Report prepared for Woodside Energy Ltd., Perth, Western Australia.

McCauley RD & Jenner C (2010) Migratory patterns and estimated population size of pygmy blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*) traversing the Western Australian coast based on passive acoustics. SC/62/SH26 in Proceedings of the 62nd IWC Annual Meeting, Agadir, Morocco (June 21–25). Available as SC-62-SH26.pdf in archive at https://iwc.int/document_1453 (Accessed February 2020).

Perrin, W.F. & R.L. Brownell, Jr (2002). Minke Whales *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* and *B. bonaerensis*. **In:** Perrin W.F., Würsig B. & H.G.M. Thewissen, eds. *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*. Page(s) 750-754. Academic Press.

RPS 2010a. Technical Appendix – Marine Mammals. Wheatstone Project EIS/ERMP. Unpublished report for Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, March 2010

RPS. 2010b. Marine Megafauna Report Browse MMFS 2009. Prepared for Woodside Energy Ltd.

Salgado Kent, C, Jenner, C, Jenner, M, Bouchet, P & Rexstad, E. 2012 Southern Hemisphere Breeding Stock D humpback whale population estimates from North West Cape, Western Australia. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 12(1): 29—38

Woodside (2012) Rosebud 3D Marine Seismic Survey Environment Plan Summary. Available online at: https://docs.nopsema.gov.au/A251121

Woodside Energy (2014) Browse FLNG Development Draft Environmental Impact Statement, EPBC Referral 2013/7079, November 2014.

16.8 Birds

Astron (2017a), Quadrant Environmental Monitoring Program Varanus and Airlie Islands Shearwater Monitoring Annual Report 2016/17, Prepared for Quadrant Energy Australia Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, June 2017. Report reference EA-60-RI-10174

Astron (2017b), Quadrant Environmental Monitoring Program Varanus and Airlie Islands Seabird Monitoring Annual Report 2016/17, Prepared for Quadrant Energy Australia Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, September 2017. Report reference EA-60-RI-10184

Bamford M, Watkins D, Bancroft W, Tischler G & Wahl J (2008) Migratory Shorebirds of the East Asian - Australasian Flyway; Population Estimates and Internationally Important Sites. Wetlands International – Oceania, Canberra, Australia

Bennelongia (2008) Report on shorebird numbers and shorebird values at Cape Preston. Prepared for Citic Pacific Mining by Bennelongia Environmental Consultants, Report 2008/52

Bennelongia (2011) Port Hedland Migratory shorebird survey report and impact assessment. Prepared for BHP Billiton Iron Ore by Bennelongia Environmental Consultants, Report 2011/124

Birdlife Australia (2017) Australasian Bittern [Online]. Available from: http://birdlife.org.au/bird-profile/australasian-bittern. [Accessed November 2017].

Brothers NP (1984) Breeding, distribution and status of burrow-nesting petrels at Macquarie Island. *Australian Wildlife Research* **11**, 113–131.

Burbidge AA, Blyth JD, Fuller PJ, Kendrick PG, Stanley FJ & Smith LA (2000) The Terrestrial Vertebrate Fauna of the Montebello Islands, Western Australia. CALMScience 3: 95-107

CALM & MPRA (2005a) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005–2015. Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority. Perth, WA

CALM & MPRA (2005b) Indicative Management Plan for the Proposed Dampier Archipelago Marine Park and Cape Preston Marine Management Area. Department of Conservation and Land Management and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority. Perth, WA

Commonwealth of Australia (2017b) EPBC Act Policy Statement 3.21—Industry guidelines for avoiding, assessing and mitigating impacts on EPBC Act listed migratory shorebird species. Commonwealth of Australia.

DEWHA (Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts) (2008a) The North-West Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional Profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. [Online]. Canberra: DEWHA. Available from: https://parksaustralia.gov.au/marine/pub/scientific-publications/archive/north-west-bioregional-plan.pdf

Dinara Pty Ltd. (1991) Report on results of shearwater monitoring on Varanus Island, Western Australia for the inclusion in the Hadson Energy Triennial report 1991.

DoE (2014c). *Aipysurus foliosquama* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=1118. Accessed 23 July 2014

DoE (2014d) *Fregata andrewsi* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=1011. Accessed 23 July 2014

DoE (2014e) *Macronectes halli* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=1061. Accessed 23 July 2014

DoE (2014f) *Halobaena caerulea* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=1059. Accessed 23 July 2014

DoE (2014g) *Papasula abbotti* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=59297. Accessed 23 July 2014

DoE (2014h) *Rostratula australis* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=77037. Accessed 23 July 2014

Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) (2020a) Species Profile and Threats Database [Online]. Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment. Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/sprat.pl

Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment (DAWE) (2020b) National Conservation Values Atlas [Online]. Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment. Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/webgis-framework/apps/ncva/ncva.jsf

DoF 2012. Exploring the Houtman Abrolhos Islands. Published by Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia. Publication No. 105, June 2012.

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012a) Species group report card- seabirds. Supporting the marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Commonwealth of Australia, 2012

DSEWPaC (2012b) Species group report card- seabirds. Supporting the marine bioregional plan for the South-west Marine Region. Commonwealth of Australia, 2012

DSEWPaC (2011) National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016. Commonwealth of Australia, Hobart

Garnett, S.T. & G.M. Crowley (2000). The Action Plan for Australian Birds 2000. Canberra, ACT: Environment Australia and Birds Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/publications/action/birds2000/index.html. [Accessed 21/11/2017]

Garnet ST, Szabo JK, Dutson G (2011) The Action Plan for Australian Birds 2010. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne

Higgins PJ & Davies SJJF eds (1996) Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds. Volume Three - Snipe to Pigeons. Melbourne, Victoria: Oxford University Press

Hill R, Bamford M, Rounsevell D & Vincent J (1988) Little Terns and Fairy Terns in Australia - an RAOU Conservation Statement. RAOU Report Series. 53:1-12

Lindsey TR (1986) The Seabirds of Australia. North Ryde, NSW: Angus and Robertson

Marchant S & Higgins PJ eds. (1990) Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds. Volume One - Ratites to Ducks. Melbourne, Victoria: Oxford University Press

Marchant S & Higgins PJ (Eds) (1993) Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds. Volume Two - Raptors to Lapwings. Oxford University Press, Melbourne

May RF, Lenanton RCJ & Berry PF (1983) Ningaloo Marine Park. Report and recommendations by the Marine Parks and Reserves Selection Working Group. National Parks Authority, Perth, Western Australia

Rogers, D. 1999. What determines shorebird feeding distribution in Roebuck Bay? Chapter 9, 145-174. In Pepping, M., Piersma, T., Pearson, G. and Lavaleye, M. (eds) 1999. Intertidal sediments and benthic animals of Roebuck Bay, Western Australia. Netherlands Institute for Sea Research Report 3, Texel, Netherlands, 1-214

Stokes, T. 1988. A review of the birds of Christmas Island, Indian Ocean. Australian National Parks & Wildlife Service Occasional Paper 16.

Stokes T & Hinchey M (1990) Which small Noddies breed at Ashmore Reef in Eastern Indian Ocean? Emu. 90:269-271

Storr GM, Johnstone RE & Griffin P (1986). Birds of the Houtman Abrolhos, Western Australia. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement. 24

Surman CA (2003) Second Field Survey of the Avifauna of the Barrow Island-Double Island Area, December 2003. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd

Surman CA (2013) Scientific monitoring program 07 seabirds and shorebirds. Unpublished report to Apache Energy Ltd

Surman CA & Nicholson LW (2006) 'Seabirds,' in S McClatchie, J Middleton, C Pattiaratchi, D Currie & G Kendrick (eds), The South-west Marine Region: ecosystems and key species groups, Australian Government Department of the Environment and Water Resources, Hobart

Surman CA & Nicholson LW (2012) Monitoring of annual variation in seabird breeding colonies throughout the Lowendal Group of islands: 2012 Annual Report. Unpublished report prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. by Halfmoon Biosciences. 42pp.

Surman CA & Nicholson LW (2013) Monitoring of annual variation in seabird breeding colonies throughout the Lowendal Group of islands: 2013 Annual Report. Lowendal Island Seabird Monitoring Program (LISMP). Unpublished report prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. by Halfmoon Biosciences. 59pp.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2020a). Conservation Advice for the Christmas Island Frigatebird *Fregeta andrewsii.* Canberra: Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1011-conservation-advice-19102020.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 19-Oct-2020.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2020b). Conservation Advice the Abbott's booby *Papasula abbotti*. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/59297-conservation-advice-19102020.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 19-Oct-2020.

16.9 Protected Areas

Asia Development Bank (ADB) 2014. State of the Coral Triangle: Indonesia. Mandaluyong City, Philippines 2014.

Bennelongia Pty Ltd (2009) Ecological Character Description for Roebuck Bay. Report prepared for the Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia. Available at < https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/conservation-management/wetlands/ramsar/roebuck-bay-ecd_final-with-disclaimer.pdf> [Accessed April 2014]

CALM (Department of Conservation and Land Management) (1990) Dampier Archipelago Nature Reserves Management Plan. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/dampier_archipelago.pdf [Accessed Jan 2019]

CALM (Department of Conservation and Land Management) (1991). Fitzgerald River National Park Management Plan 1991 – 2001 No. 15. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/fitzgerald_river.pdf [Accessed December 2019]

CALM (WA Department of Conservation and Land Management)(1995). Yalgorup National Park Management Plan.

CALM (WA Department of Conservation and Land Management) (1998a). Namburg National Park Management Plan. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/nambung.pdf. [Accessed Jan 2019]

CALM (WA Department of Conservation and Land Management) (1998b). Leschenault Peninsula Management Plan. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/leschenault.pdf. [Accessed Jan 2019]

CALM (WA Department of Conservation and Land Management)(1999). Jarabi and Bundegi Coastal Parks and Muiron Islands Management Plan. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/jurabi.pdf [Accessed Jan 2019]

CALM (WA Department of Conservation and Land Management) (2002). Shoalwater Islands Management Plan. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/shoalwater_islands.pdf. [Accessed Jan 2019]

CALM (WA Department of Conservation and Land Management) (2003). Carnac Island Nature Reserve Management Plan (2003). Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/2003240-carnac_plan.pdf. [Accessed Jan 2019]

CALM (WA Department of Conservation and Land Management) (2004). Turquoise Coast Nature Reserve Management Plan. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/turquoise_coast_final.pdf [Accessed Jan 2019]

Commonwealth of Australia, 2002. Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve and Cartier Island Marine Reserve Management Plans. Environment Australia.

DAWE 2020a. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Exmouth Gulf East Wetland. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA007 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020b. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Hutt Lagoon System. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA035 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020c. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Lake Macleod. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA009 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020d. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Lake Thetis. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA084 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020e. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Learmonth Air Weapons Range – Saline Coastal Flats. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA084 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020f. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Leslie (Port Hedland) Saltfields System. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA068 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020g Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Prince Regent River System. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA064 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020h. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Rottnest Island Lakes. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA089 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020i. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Shark Bay East. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA011 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020j. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Cape Leeuwin System. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA103 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020k. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Doggerup Creek System. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA104 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DAWE 2020l. Australian Wetlands Database, Important Wetlands, Cape Range Subterranean Waterways. http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/report.pl?smode=DOIW;doiw_refcodelist=WA006 [Accessed 19 March 2020].

DBCA (WA Department of Biodiversity, Conservation, and Attractions) (2019). Pilbara Inshore Islands. Frequently Asked Questions.

DEC (Department of Environment and Conservation) 2002. A Biodiversity Audit of Western Australia's 53 Biogeographic Subregions.

DEC (WA Department of Environment and Conservation) (2010a). Cape Range National Park Management Plan

DEC (WA Department of Environment and Conservation) (2010b). Woodman Park Regional Park Management Plan. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/woodman_pt_mgmt_plan_-_draft_9_web_feb_10.pdf. [Accessed Jan 2019]

DEC (WA Department of Environment and Conservation) (2013). Murujuga National Park management plan

DEC (Department of Environment and Conservation) (2011) Interim Recovery Plan 2011-2016 for Sedgelands in Holocene dune swales, Interim Recovery Plan No. 314

DEC (Department of Environment and Conservation) (2012a) World Heritage Areas. Available at https://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/about/world-heritage [Accessed June 2013]

DEC (WA Department of Environment and Conservation) (2012b). Shannon and D'Entrecasteaux National Parks Management Plan No. 71. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/shannon_and_dentrecasteaux_national_parks_management_plan_71_2012.pdf. [Accessed December 2019]

DEC (WA Department of Environment and Conservation) (2008). Walpole Wilderness and Adjacent Parks and Reserves Management Plan. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/wwa_mp_070708_nomaps.pdf. [Accessed December 2019]

DEC (WA Department of Environment and Conservation) (2009). Walpole and Nornalup Inlets Marine Park Management Plan No 62. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/wni_mp2009_2.pdf. [Accessed December 2019]

DEC (WA Department of Environment and Conservation) (2015). Rockingham Lakes Regional Park. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/rockingham_lakes_regional_park_management_plan__cover.pdf. [Accessed Jan 2019]

DEWHA (2008) Shark bay World Heritage Property Strategic Plan 2008-2020. Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australia

DEWHA (2010b) Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Nomination. Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australia. Available at < http://www.environment.gov.au/node/19787> [Accessed April 2014]

DoE (Department of Environment) 2012. Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia, Version 7. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/pages/5b3d2d31-2355-4b60-820c-e370572b2520/files/bioregions-new.pdf [Accessed January 2019]

DoE (Department of Environment) (2014a) World Heritage Places - The Ningaloo Coast Western Australia. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/node/19787 [Accessed April 2014]

DoE (2014b) Shark Bay, Western Australia, Work Heritage Values. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/places/world/shark-bay [Accessed April 2014]

DoE (2014c) Australian Ramsar Wetlands Database: Roebuck Bay. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/ramsardetails.pl?refcode=33 [Accessed July 2013]

DoE (2014d) Australian Heritage Database. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl [Accessed April 2014]

DoE (2014e) Australian Heritage Database. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105967 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014f) Australian Heritage Database. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105578 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014g) Australian Heritage Database. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105551 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014h) Claypans of the Swan Coastal Plain in Community and Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=121 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014i) Aquatic Root Mat Community in Caves of the Swan Coastal Plain in Community Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=12 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014j) Sedgelands in Holocene dune swales of the southern Swan Coastal Plain in Community and Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at:

http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=19 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014k) Subtropical and Temperate Coastal Saltmarsh in Community and Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=118 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014l) Australian Wetlands Database, Ramsar wetlands, Becher Point. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/ramsardetails.pl?refcode=54 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014m) Australian Wetlands Database, Ramsar wetlands, Peel-Yalgorup System. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/ramsardetails.pl?refcode=36 [Accessed December 2014]

DoE (2014n) Australian Wetlands Database, Ramsar wetlands, Vasse-Wonnerup System. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/ramsardetails.pl?refcode=38 [Accessed December 2014]

DoEE (2019) Australian Wetlands Database, Ramsar wetlands, Hosnies Spring. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/ramsardetails.pl?refcode=40 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019a) Australian Wetlands Database, Ramsar wetlands The Dales. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/wetlands/ramsardetails.pl?refcode=61 [Accessed December 2014]

DoEE (Department of Environment and Energy) (2019b). Australian Heritage Database, Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area, Dirk Hartog Island, WA, Australia. Available at http: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105808 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019c). Australian Heritage Database, Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula), Karratha Dampier Rd, Dampier, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105727 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019d). Australian Heritage Database, Fitzgerald River National Park, South Coast Hwy, Ravensthorpe, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105974 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019e). Australian Heritage Database, Lesueur National Park, Coorow Green Head Rd, Green Head, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105967 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019f). Australian Heritage Database, Christmas Island Natural Areas, Settlement, EXT, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;search=place_name%3DChristmas%2520Island%2520Natural%2520Areas%3Bkeyword_PD%3Don%3Bkeyword_SS%3Don%3Bkeyword_PH%3Don%3Blatitude_1dir%3DS%3Blongitude_1dir%3DE%3Blongitude_2dir%3DE%3Blatitude_2dir%3DS%3Bin_region%3Dpart;place_id=105187 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019g). Australian Heritage Database, Yampi Defence Area, Koolan Island, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;search=place_name%3DYampi%2520Defence%2520Area%3Bkeyword_PD%3Don%3Bkeyword_SS%3Don%3Bkeyword_PH%3Don%3Blatitude_1dir%3DS%3Blongitude_1dir%3DE%3Blongitude_2dir%3DE%3Blatitude_2dir%3DS%3Bin_region%3Dpart;place_id=105418 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019h). Australian Heritage Database, Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility, Learmonth, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;search=place_name%3DLearmonth%2520Air%2520Weapons%2520Range%2520Facility%3Bkeyword_PD%3Don%3Bkeyword_SS%3Don%3Bkeyword_PH%3Don%3Blatitude_1dir%3DS%3Blongitude_1dir%3DE%3Blongitude_2dir%3DE%3Blatitude_2dir%3DS%3Bin_region%3Dpart;place_id=105551 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019i). Australian Heritage Database, Lancelin Defence Training Area, Mimegarra Rd, Lancelin, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;search=place_name%3DLancelin%2520Defence%2520Training%2520Area%3Blist_code%3DCHL%3Bkeyword_PD%3Don%3Bkeyword_SS%3Don%3Bkeyword_PH%3Don%3Blatitude_1dir%3DS%3Blongitude_1dir%3DE%3Blongitude_2dir%3DE%3Blatitude_2dir%3DS%3Bin_region%3Dpart;place_id=105578 [Accessed November 2019]

DoE (2015a) Australian Heritage Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=106003 [Accessed January 2015]

DoE (2015b) Proteaceae Dominated Kwongkan Shrublands of the Southeast Coastal Floristic Province of Western Australia in Community and Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=126&status=Endangered [Accessed January 2015]

DoEE (2016a) Yampi Defence Area, Koolan Island, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105418 [Accessed 2 August 2016]

DoE (2014b) *Pristis clavata* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=68447. [Accessed 18 Mar 2014]

DoEE (2016b) Garden Island, Garden Island, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105274 [Accessed 2 August 2016]

DPAW (WA Department of Parks and Wildlife) (2012). Shark Bay Terrestrial Reserves and Proposed Reserve Additions Management Plan . Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/sharkbay_managementplanno75_2012.pdf [Accessed Jan 2019]

DPAW (WA Department of Parks and Wildlife) (2015). Kalbarri National Park Management Plan. Available from: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/kallbarri_web_mgt_plan.pdf [Accessed February 2020]

DPAW (WA Department of Parks and Wildlife) (2015). Barrow Island Group Nature Reserves Management Plan. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/barrow_group_nature_reserves_management_plan_finalweb.pdf [Accessed Jan 2012]

DPAW (WA Department of Parks and Wildlife) (2015). Leeuwin-Naturaliste Capes Area Parks and Reserves Management Plan. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/Leeuwin-Naturaliste_management_plan_2015_WEB.pdf. [Accessed Jan 2019]

DPAW (WA Department of Parks and Wildlife) (2016). Parks and reserves of the south-west Kimberley and north-west Pilbara Draft Management Plan (2016). Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/20160400_swest_kimberley_draft_mp_v7.pdf

DPAW (WA Department of Parks and Wildlife) (2016). Yawaru Birragun Conservation Park Management Plan. Available at https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/ybcp_mangement_plan_web.pdf [Accessed Jan 2019]

DPAW (WA Department of Parks and Wildlife) (2016b). Albany coast draft management plan 2016. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/albany_coast_draft_management_plan.pdf [Accessed December 2019]

Hale J & Butcher R (2009) Ecological Character Description of the Eighty Mile Beach Ramsar Site. Report to the Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia. Available at https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/conservation-management/wetlands/ramsar/eighty-mile-beach-ecd_final-with-disclaimer.pdf [Accessed April 2014]

Hale, J., Butcher, R., 2013. Ashmore Reef Commonwealth Marine Reserve Ramsar Site ecological character description (A report to the Department of the Environment). Department of the Environment, Canberra.

Moore L, Knot B and Stanley N (1983) The Stromatolites of Lake Clifton, Western Australia – Living Structures Representing the Origins of Life. Search 14:11-12.

Savu Sea National Marine Conservation Area, Undated. Coral Triangle Atlas – Savu Sea National Marine Conservation Area information requirements for inclusion in CTMPAs Categories 3 or 4. Available at http://ctatlas.reefbase.org/pdf/monitoring/CTMPAS%20SavuSea%20July%202014.pdf [Accessed August 2016]

UNESCO (2020) Shark Bay, Western Australia. Available at: https://whc.unesco.org/en/list/578 [Accessed February 2020]

16.10 Key Ecological Features

Baker C, Potter A, Tran M, Heap AD (2008) Geomorphology and sedimentology of the North-west Marine Region of Australia. Record 2008/07, Geoscience Australia, Canberra

Bannister, J.L., C.M. Kemper & R.M. Warneke (1996). The Action Plan for Australian Cetaceans., Canberra: Australian Nature Conservation Agency. http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/action-plan-australian-cetaceans

Bannister, JL, Josephson, EA, Reeves, RR & Smith, TD, (2007). There she blew! Yankee sperm whaling grounds, 1760-1920. DJ Starkey, P Holm & M Barnard, (Eds). Oceans past: management insights from the history of marine animal populations, Earthscan Research Editions, Oxford.

Blaber SJM, Dichmont CM, Buckworth RC, Badrudin, Sumiono B, Nurhakim, Iskandar B, Fegan B, Ramm DC & Salini JP (2005) Shared stocks of snappers (Lutjanidae) in Australia and Indonesia: integrating biology, population dynamics and socio-economics to examine management scenarios, Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries, vol. 15, pp. 111-127

Blaber SJM, Dichmont CM, White W, Buckworth R, Sadiyah L, Iskandar B, Nurhakim S, Pillans R, Andamari R, Dharmadi & Fahmi (2009) Elasmobranchs in southern Indonesian fisheries: the fisheries, the status of the stocks and management options, Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries, vol. 19, pp. 367-391

Brewer DT, Lyne V, Skewes TD, Rothlisberg, P (2007) Trophic systems of the North West Marine Region. Report to the Australian Government Department of the Environment and Water Resources, CSIRO, Cleveland

Caton A & McLoughlin, K, (Eds) (2004). Fishery status reports 2004: status of fish stocks managed by the Australian Government., Bureau of Rural Sciences, Canberra.

Dambacher, JM, Rochester, W & Dutra, L, (2009). Addendum to ecological indicators for the exclusive economic zone waters of the South-west Marine Region., report for the Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra.

DEH (Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage), (2006). A Guide to the Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia Version 4.0., Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra, Australia.

DEWHA (2008c) A characterisation of the marine environment of the North-west Marine Region: Perth workshop report. A summary of an expert workshop convened in Perth, Western Australia. 5-6 September 2007, DEWHA, Hobart

DEWHA (2008d) The North-west Marine bioregional plan: bioregional profile. A description of the ecosystems, conservation values and uses of the North-west Marine Bioregion. DEWHA, Canberra

DEWHA (Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts) (2008b). The South-West Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional Profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. Canberra: DWHA.

DEWHA, (2010). Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (*Neophoca cinerea*), Technical Issues Paper., Australian Government, Canberra.

DoEE (2016a) Thrombolite (microbialite) Community of a Coastal Brackish Lake (Lake Clifton) in Community and Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=96&status=Critically+Endangered. [Accessed 2016-08-02T13:56:21AEST]

DoEE (2016b) Monsoon vine thickets on the coastal sand dunes of Dampier Peninsula in Community and Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicshowcommunity.pl?id=105. Accessed 2016-08-02T14:04:23AEST

Done TJ, Williams DMcB, Speare PJ, Davidson J, DeVantier LM, Newman SJ, Hutchins JB (1994) Surveys of coral and fish communities at Scott Reef and Rowley Shoals. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville

Donovan A, Brewer D, van der Velde T, Skewes T (2008) Scientific descriptions of four selected key ecological features in the North-west Bioregion: final report. Report to the Australian Government Department of Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Cleveland

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012) Commonwealth marine environment report card. Commonwealth of Australia

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012b) Marine bioregional plan for the South-west Marine Region

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012c) Commonwealth marine environment report card: supporting the marine bioregional plan for the South-west Marine Region

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012d) Commonwealth marine environment report card. Commonwealth of Australia

EA 2000. Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve Plan of Management 2000-2007. Environment Australia, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

EA (Environment Australia) (2002) Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve and Cartier Island Marine Reserve (Commonwealth waters) management plans. EA, Canberra

Exon, NF, Hill, PJ, Mitchell, C & Post, A (2005). Nature and origin of the submarine Albany canyons off southwest Australia. Australian Journal of Earth Sciences, 52: 101-115.

Falkner I, Whiteway T, Przeslawski R, Heap AD (2009) Review of ten key ecological features in the Northwest Marine Region. Record 2009/13, Geoscience Australia, Canberra

Fletcher WJ, Santoro K (eds) (2009) State of the fisheries report 2008/09. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia, Perth

Gilmour, J, Cheal, A, Smith, L, Underwood, J, Meekan, M, Fitzgibbon, B & Rees, M, (2007). Data compilation and analysis for Rowley Shoals: Mermaid, Imperieuse and Clerke reefs., Report to the Department of Environment and Water Resources, Australian Institute of Marine Science, Perth.

Guinea, M, (2006). Sea turtles, sea snakes and dugongs of Scott Reef, Seringapatam Reef and Browse Island with notes on West Lacepede Island., Report submitted to the Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra.

Government of Western Australia (2010). Browse Liquified Natural Gas Plant Strategic Assessment Report. Part 4 Environmental Assessment – Terrestrial Impacts. December 2010.

Heap AD, Harris PT (2008) Geomorphology of the Australian margin and adjacent seafloor. Australian Journal of Earth Sciences 55:555–585

Heyward A, Pinceratto E, Smith L (1997) Big bank shoals of the Timor Sea: an environmental resource atlas. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Melbourne

Hooper JNA, Ekins M (2004) 'Collation and validation of museum collection databases related to the distribution of marine sponges in Northern Australia. Unpublished report to the National Oceans Office, Hobart

Jenner C, Jenner M, Pirzl R (2008) A study of cetacean distribution and oceanography in the Scott Reef/Browse Basin development areas during the austral winter of 2008. Centre for Whale Research (WA), Perth

Kemps, H (2010) Ningaloo: Australia's Untamed Reef. Quinns Rocks: MIRG Australia.

Last P, Lyne V, Yearsley G, Gledhill D, Gomon M, Rees T, White, W (2005) Validation of national demersal fish datasets for the regionalisation of the Australian continental slope and outer shelf (>40 m depth). Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage & CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart

Limpus C (2008) A biological review of Australian marine turtles 2. Green turtle *Chelonis mydas* (Linnaeus). Environment Protection Agency, Queensland

Lyne V, Fuller M, Last P, Butler A, Martin M, Scott R (2006) Ecosystem characterisation of Australia's North West Shelf. North West Shelf Joint Environmental Management Study Technical Report 12, CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart

McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, N. Jenner M-, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch & K. McCabe, (2000). Marine seismic surveys: analysis and propagation of air-gun signals; and effects of exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid., Prepared for the Australian Petroleum Production & Exploration Association (APPEA) by the Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin University of Technology, R99-15.

McClatchie, S, Middleton, J, Pattiaratchi, C, Currie, D & Kendrick, G, (Eds), (2006). The South-west Marine Region: ecosystems and key species groups., Australian Government Department of the Environment and Water Resources, Canberra.

McLoughlin RJ, Young PC (1985) Sedimentary provinces of the fishing grounds of the North West Shelf of Australia: grain-size frequency analysis of surficial sediments. Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 36: 671–81

Milton DA (2005) Birds of Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve: an assessment of its importance for seabirds and waders. The Beagle, Records of the Museums and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory, suppl. 1: 133–141

NERP MBH National Environmental Research Program Marine Biodiversity Hub (2014). Exploring the Oceanic Shoals Commonwealth Marine Reserve., NERP MBH, Hobart.

Pattiaratchi, C, (2007). Understanding areas of high productivity within the South-west Marine Region., Report to the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra.

Richardson, L, Mathews, E & Heap, A, (2005). Geomorphology and sedimentology of the south western planning area of Australia: review and synthesis of relevant literature in support of regional marine planning., Record 2005/17, Geoscience Australia, Canberra.

Rowden, AA, Dower, JF, Schlacher, TA, Consalvey, M, Clark, MR (2010). Paradigms in seamount ecology: fact, fiction and future. Marine Ecology, 31: 226-241.

Salini JP, Ovenden JR, Street R, Pendrey R, Haryanti & Ngurah (2006) Genetic population structure of red snappers (*Lutjanus malabaricus* Bloch & Schneider, 1801 and *Lutjanus erythropterus* Bloch, 1790) in central and eastern Indonesia and Australia, Journal of Fish Biology, vol. 68 (supplement B), pp. 217-234

Sleeman JC, Meekan MG, Wilson SG, Jenner CKS, Jenner MN, Boggs GS, Steinberg CC, Bradshaw CJA (2007) 'Biophysical correlates of relative abundances of marine megafauna at Ningaloo Reef, Western Australia', Marine and Freshwater Research, vol. 58, pp. 608–623

Stambler N (2011) Zooxanthellae: the yellow symbionts inside animals, in Dubinsky Z, Stambler N (eds), Coral reefs: an ecosystem in transition. Springer, London

Stow, DAV (2006). Oceans: an illustrated reference., University of Chicago Press.

Underwood JN (2009) Genetic diversity and divergence among coastal and offshore reefs in a hard coral depend on geographic discontinuity and oceanic currents. Evolutionary Applications 2: 1–11

Underwood JN, Smith LD, van Oppen MJH, Gilmour J (2009) Ecologically relevant dispersal of a brooding and a broadcast spawning coral at isolated reefs: implications for managing community resilience. Ecological Applications 19: 18–29

Whiting S (1999) Use of the remote Sahul Banks, northwestern Australia, by dugongs, including breeding females. Marine Mammal Science 15: 609–615

Williams, A, Koslow, JA & Last, PR (2001). Diversity, density and community structure of the demersal fish fauna of the continental slope off western Australia (20 to 35° S). Marine Ecology Progress Series, 212: 247-63.

Wilson, RR & Kaufman, RS (1987). Seamount biota and biography. B Keating, P Fryer, R Batiza, & G Boehlert, (Eds). Seamounts, islands and atolls. Geophysical Monograph Series, 43: 355-377.

16.11 State Marine Parks

AHC (2006) Cape Range National Park and Surrounds, Exmouth, WA. A WWW publication accessed December 2006 at http://www.environment.gov.au/. Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra.

CALM (1996) Shark Bay Marine Reserves. Management Plan. 1996-2006. Marine Conservation Branch, Management Plan No. 34. Department of Conservation and Land Management.

CALM (1999) Swan Estuary Marine Park and Adjacent Nature Reserves Management Plan 1999-2009. Management Plan No. 41. Department of Conservation and Land Management.

CALM (2002) Management Plan for Marmion Marine Park 1992-2002: Management Plan No.23. Department of Conservation and Land Management

CALM (2004) Indicative Management Plan for the Proposed Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine conservation Reserves, 2004.Marine Conservation Branch, Department of Conservation and Land Management.

CALM (2005) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005 – 2015 Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions, DBCA (2017a). Parks and Wildlife Services: Approved Management Plans. Accessible from: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/parks/management-plans/approved-management-plans. [20 Dec 2017]

DEC (2005) Jurien Bay Marine Park Management Plan 2005– 2015, Management plan number 49. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia

DEC (2007a) Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 55. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

DEC (2007b) Management Plan for the Rowley Shoals Marine Park 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 56. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

DEC (2007c). Management Plan for the Shoalwater Islands Marine Park 2007-2017: Management Plan No. 58. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

DEC (2009b) Walpole and Nornalup Inlets Marine Park Management Plan 2009-2019. Management Plan No. 62. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

DEC (2010). Shark Bay Marine Park and Hamelin Pool Marine Nature Reserve Recreational Guide. Available at: https://parks.dpaw.wa.gov.au/sites/default/files/downloads/parks/20180017%20WEB%20VERSION%20SHARK%20BAY%20MARINE%20RESERVES.pdf [Accessed January 2015]

DEC (2013) Ngari Capes Marine Park management plan 2013– 2023, Management plan number 74. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth.

DPAW 2013. Lalang-garram/ Camden Sound Marine Park Management Plan 73 2013–2023. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia

DPAW 2014. Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park Management Plan 80 2014-2024. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia

DEWHA (2008) The North-west Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-West Marine Region. Department of the Environment Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, ACT.

DPaW 2016, Lalang-garram/ Horizontal Falls and North Lalang-garram marine parks joint management plan 2016. Management Plan 88. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth.

DoEE (2019c), Australia's National Heritage List. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/places/national-heritage-list [Accessed 16 December 2019].

DPaW (2013) Lalang-garram / Camden Sound Marine Park management plan no. 73 2013–2023, Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia.

DPaW (2013a) New and proposed marine parks and reserves. Online, retrieved 23rd April 2014. Available at: https://www.dbca.wa.gov.au/parks-and-wildlife-service/plan-for-our-parks

DPaW (2014) Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park Management Plan 2014-2024. Management Plan No. 80. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia.

Department of Parks and Wildlife (2016a). North Kimberley Marine Park Joint management plan 2016 Uunguu, Balanggarra, Miriuwung Gajerrong, and Wilinggin management areas, Number Plan 89 Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth.

Department of Parks and Wildlife, DPaW (2016b). Yawuru Nagulagun/Roebuck Bay Marine Park: Joint management plan 2016.

DSEWPaC (2013a) Shark Bay, Western Australia, Work Heritage Values. [Online, retrieved 17 July 2013] Available at: https://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/places/world/shark-bay

Yawuru Organisation (2017). Environmental Services for Yawuru Protected Areas. Accessible from: http://www.yawuru.org.au/country/environmental-services/. [20 Dec 2017]

DBCA (2017b). Explore Parks WA: Yawuru Nagulagun/Roebuck Bay Marine Park. Accessible from: https://parks.dpaw.wa.gov.au/park/yawuru-nagulagun-roebuck-bay. [20 Dec 2017]

16.12 Australian Marine Parks

DSEWPaC (2012) Marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities, Canberra, ACT. 269 pp.

Director of National Parks (2012a) Concerning the Proposed Proclamation of 40 Commonwealth marine reserves (and the related revocation of seven existing Commonwealth reserves and the revocation of the Coral Sea Conservation Zone); and The amendment of the names of four existing Commonwealth marine reserves. Report to the Director of National Parks under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Section 351.

Director of National Parks (2018a), South-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018, Director of National Parks, Canberra.

Director of National Parks (2018b), North-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018, Director of National Parks, Canberra.

Director of National Parks (2018c), North Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018, Director of National Parks, Canberra.

16.13 Conservation Management Plans

Hill, R. and Dunn A. (2004), National Recovery Plan for the Christmas Island Frigatebird *Fregata andrewsi.* Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra.

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2011), National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016, Commonwealth of Australia, Hobart

Commonwealth of Australia (2015), Conservation Management Plan for the Blue Whale—A Recovery Plan under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999, Commonwealth of Australia, 2015.

Commonwealth of Australia (2012), Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale - A Recovery Plan under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 2011 - 2021, Commonwealth of Australia, 2012.

Commonwealth of Australia (2013), Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (*Neophoca cinerea*) 2013.

Commonwealth of Australia (2017), Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027.

Commonwealth of Australia (2014), Recovery Plan for the Grey Nurse Shark (*Carcharias taurus*) 2014.

Commonwealth of Australia (2013), Recovery Plan for the White Shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) 2013.

Commonwealth of Australia (2015), Sawfish and River Sharks - Multispecies Recovery Plan 2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Anous tenuirostris melanops* Australian lesser noddy, Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/26000-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2020a). Conservation Advice for the Christmas Island Frigatebird *Fregeta andrewsii.* Canberra: Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1011-conservation-advice-19102020.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 19-Oct-2020.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2020b). Conservation Advice the Abbott's booby *Papasula abbotti*. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/59297-conservation-advice-19102020.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 19-Oct-2020.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2020c). Conservation Advice for *Thalassarche cauta* Shy Albatross. Canberra: Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/89224-conservation-advice-03072020.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 03-Jul-2020.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2019), Conservation Advice for *Botaurus poiciloptilus* (Australasian Bittern). Canberra, ACT: Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1001-conservation-advice-18012019.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 18-Jan-2019.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016). Conservation Advice *Calidris canutus* Red knot. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/855-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Department of the Environment (2015). Conservation Advice *Calidris ferruginea* curlew sandpiper. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/856-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 26-May-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016). Conservation Advice *Calidris tenuirostriss* Great knot. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/862-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016). Conservation Advice *Charadrius leschenaultii* Greater sand plover. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/877-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016). Conservation Advice *Charadrius mongolus* Lesser sand plover. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/879-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Halobaena caerulea* blue petrel. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1059-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016). Conservation Advice *Limosa lapponica baueri* Bar-tailed godwit (western Alaskan). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/86380-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016). Conservation Advice *Limosa lapponica menzbieri* Bar-tailed godwit (northern Siberian). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/86432-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Department of the Environment (2015). Conservation Advice *Numenius madagascariensis* eastern curlew. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/847-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 26-May-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Pachyptila turtur subantarctica* fairy prion (southern). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/64445-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Department of the Environment (2014). Conservation Advice *Phaethon lepturus fulvus* white-tailed tropicbird (Christmas Island). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/26021-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 06-Nov-2014.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Pterodroma Mollis* soft-plumaged petrel. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1036-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2013). Approved Conservation Advice for *Rostratula australis* (Australian painted snipe). Canberra: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/77037-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 15-May-2013.

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2011). Approved Conservation Advice for *Sternula nereis nereis* (Fairy Tern). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/82950-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 03-Mar-2011.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Balaenoptera borealis* sei whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/34-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Balaenoptera physalus* fin whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/37-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Megaptera novaeangliae* humpback whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/38-conservation-advice-10102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2011). Approved Conservation Advice for *Aipysurus apraefrontalis* (Short-nosed Sea Snake). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1115-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 15-Feb-2011.

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2011). Approved Conservation Advice for *Aipysurus foliosquama* (Leaf-scaled Sea Snake). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1118-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 15-Feb-2011.

Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (2008). Approved Conservation Advice for *Dermochelys coriacea* (Leatherback Turtle). Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1768-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 08-Jan-2009.

Department of the Environment (2014). Approved Conservation Advice for *Glyphis garricki* (northern river shark). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/82454-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 11-Apr-2014.

Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (2009). Approved Conservation Advice for *Pristis clavata* (Dwarf Sawfish). Canberra, ACT: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/68447-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 20-Oct-2009.

Department of the Environment (2014). Approved Conservation Advice for *Pristis pristis* (largetooth sawfish). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/60756-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 11-Apr-2014.

Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (2008). Approved Conservation Advice for Green Sawfish. Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/68442-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 07-Mar-2008.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Rhincodon typus* whale shark. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/66680-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

16.14 Commercial and Recreational Fisheries

Apache (2008) Van Gogh Oil Development Draft Public Environmental Report (EPBC Referral 2007/3213). Apache Energy Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, February 2008.

Caputi, N., Jackson, G. and Pearce, A. (2014). The marine heat wave off Western Australia during the summer of 2010/11 – 2 years on. Fisheries Research Report No. 250. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia. 40pp.

Condie SA, Mansbridge JV, Hart AM and Andrewartha JR (2006) Transport and Recruitment of Silver-lip Pearl Oyster Larvae on Australia's North West Shelf. In Journal of Shellfish Research, Vol. 25, No. 1. pp 179 – 185.

Department of Agriculture (2019) Fishery Status Reports 2019. Department of Agriculture, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory.

DEWHA (2008a). North-West Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional Profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-West Marine Region. Department of Environment Water Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory.

DPIRD (2018) Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development. Annual Report 2018. Government of Western Australia.

Environmental Resources Management (ERM) 2008, Indonesian Fishers SIA Report (Phase 1) 2007. Report produced for Woodside Energy Limited. 170 pp.

Environmental Resources Management (ERM) 2009, Browse LNG Development: Social Study on Indonesian Fishers (Phase 2) 2008. Report produced for Woodside Energy Limited. 93 pp

Fletcher, W J and Santoro, K. (2013) Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2012/13 (eds).: The State of the Fisheries. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia.

Fletcher, W.J. and Santoro, K. (eds). (2015). Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2014/15: The State of the Fisheries. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia.

Gaughan, D.J., Molony, B. and Santoro, K. (eds). 2019. Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2017/18: The State of the Fisheries. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia.

Gaughan, D.J. and Santoro, K. (eds). 2020. Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2018/19: The State of the Fisheries. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia.

Phillips M, Henriksson PJG, Tran N, Chan CY, Mohan CV, Rodriguez U-P, Suri S, Hall S and Koeshendrajana S. 2015. Exploring Indonesian aquaculture futures. Penang, Malaysia: WorldFish.Program Report: 2015-39.

Valderrama, D., Cai, J., Hishamunda, N. & Ridler, N., eds. 2013. Social and economic dimensions of carrageenan seaweed farming. Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper No. 580. Rome, FAO. 204 pp.

WAFIC 2016. Western Australia Fishing Industry Council Incorporated. Available at: http://www.wafic.org.au/region/west-coast/ [Accessed August 2016]

Woodside Energy Limited (Woodside) (2011) Browse LNG Development, Draft Upstream Environmental Impact Statement, EPBC Referral 2008/4111, November 2011.

16.15 Social, Economic and Cultural Features

Global Business Guide (2014). http://www.gbgindonesia.com/en/agriculture/article/2014/indonesia_s_aquaculture_and_fisheries_sector.php

AMSA (Australian Marine Safety Authority) (2012) Marine Notice 15/2012, Shipping Fairways off the north-west coast of Australia. Australian Maritime Safety Authority, Australian Government

AMSA (2013) North West Shipping Management. Australian Maritime Safety Authority. Canberra.

DEWHA (Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts) (2008a) The North-West Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional Profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-West Marine Region. [Online]. Canberra: DEWHA. Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/2e286b1a-c6e2-4e3d-95cf-c98a8dea60fd/files/bioregional-profile.pdf

DoE (Department of Environment) (2014) Australian Heritage Database. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl [Accessed April 2014]

DMP (Department of Mines and Petroleum) (2014) Petroleum in Western Australia. East Perth, Western Australia, April 2014.

Shire of Exmouth (2018) HEH Naval Communication Station. Available at https://www.exmouth.wa.gov.au/Profiles/exmouth/Assets/ClientData/Ningaloo_Coast_World_Heritage_Area_Cultural_History.pdf [Accessed April 2014]

Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF) (2014) Bases Western Australia. Available at https://www.airforce.gov.au/about-us/bases [Accessed April 2014]

Tourism Western Australia (2014) Visitor Fact Sheets – Tourism Regional Level. Available at http://www.tourism.wa.gov.au/Research_and_Reports/Regional_Fact_Sheets/Pages/Regional_Fact_Sheets.aspx [Accessed April 2014]

Appendix A: EPBC Act Protected Matters Report

Australian Government

Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment

EPBC Act Protected Matters Report

This report provides general guidance on matters of national environmental significance and other matters protected by the EPBC Act in the area you have selected.

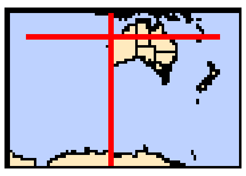
Information on the coverage of this report and qualifications on data supporting this report are contained in the caveat at the end of the report.

Information is available about Environment Assessments and the EPBC Act including significance guidelines, forms and application process details.

Report created: 10/11/20 15:56:19

Coordinates

Buffer: 1.0Km



Summary

Matters of National Environmental Significance

This part of the report summarises the matters of national environmental significance that may occur in, or may relate to, the area you nominated. Further information is available in the detail part of the report, which can be accessed by scrolling or following the links below. If you are proposing to undertake an activity that may have a significant impact on one or more matters of national environmental significance then you should consider the Administrative Guidelines on Significance.

World Heritage Properties:	2
National Heritage Places:	9
Wetlands of International Importance:	7
Great Barrier Reef Marine Park:	None
Commonwealth Marine Area:	2
Listed Threatened Ecological Communities:	6
Listed Threatened Species:	196
Listed Migratory Species:	109

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

This part of the report summarises other matters protected under the Act that may relate to the area you nominated. Approval may be required for a proposed activity that significantly affects the environment on Commonwealth land, when the action is outside the Commonwealth land, or the environment anywhere when the action is taken on Commonwealth land. Approval may also be required for the Commonwealth or Commonwealth agencies proposing to take an action that is likely to have a significant impact on the environment anywhere.

The EPBC Act protects the environment on Commonwealth land, the environment from the actions taken on Commonwealth land, and the environment from actions taken by Commonwealth agencies. As heritage values of a place are part of the 'environment', these aspects of the EPBC Act protect the Commonwealth Heritage values of a Commonwealth Heritage place. Information on the new heritage laws can be found at http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage

A permit may be required for activities in or on a Commonwealth area that may affect a member of a listed threatened species or ecological community, a member of a listed migratory species, whales and other cetaceans, or a member of a listed marine species.

Commonwealth Land:	9
Commonwealth Heritage Places:	24
Listed Marine Species:	216
Whales and Other Cetaceans:	44
Critical Habitats:	None
Commonwealth Reserves Terrestrial:	1
Australian Marine Parks:	45

Extra Information

This part of the report provides information that may also be relevant to the area you have nominated.

State and Territory Reserves:	140
Regional Forest Agreements:	1
Invasive Species:	64
Nationally Important Wetlands:	19
Key Ecological Features (Marine)	24

Details

Matters of National Environmental Significance

World Heritage Properties
[Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Shark Bay, Western Australia	WA	Declared property
The Ningaloo Coast	WA	Declared property

National Heritage Properties
[Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Natural		
Fitzgerald River National Park	WA	Listed place
Lesueur National Park	WA	Listed place
Shark Bay, Western Australia	WA	Listed place
The Ningaloo Coast	WA	Listed place
The West Kimberley	WA	Listed place
Indigenous		
Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula)	WA	Listed place
Historic		
Batavia Shipwreck Site and Survivor Camps Area 1629 - Houtman Abrolhos	WA	Listed place
Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area	WA	Listed place
HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	EXT	Listed place

Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar)
[Resource Information]

Name	Proximity
Ashmore reef national nature reserve	Within Ramsar site
Becher point wetlands	Within 10km of Ramsar
Eighty-mile beach	Within Ramsar site
Hosnies spring	Within Ramsar site
Peel-yalgorup system	Within Ramsar site
Roebuck bay	Within Ramsar site
The dales	Within Ramsar site

Commonwealth Marine Area
[Resource Information]

Approval is required for a proposed activity that is located within the Commonwealth Marine Area which has, will have, or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment. Approval may be required for a proposed action taken outside the Commonwealth Marine Area but which has, may have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment in the Commonwealth Marine Area. Generally the Commonwealth Marine Area stretches from three nautical miles to two hundred nautical miles from the coast.

Name
EEZ and Territorial Sea
Extended Continental Shelf

Marine Regions
[Resource Information]

If you are planning to undertake action in an area in or close to the Commonwealth Marine Area, and a marine bioregional plan has been prepared for the Commonwealth Marine Area in that area, the marine bioregional plan may inform your decision as to whether to refer your proposed action under the EPBC Act.

Name
North
North-west
South-west

Listed Threatened Ecological Communities
[Resource Information]

For threatened ecological communities where the distribution is well known, maps are derived from recovery plans, State vegetation maps, remote sensing imagery and other sources. Where threatened ecological community distributions are less well known, existing vegetation maps and point location data are used to produce indicative distribution maps.

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Banksia Woodlands of the Swan Coastal Plain ecological community	Endangered	Community likely to occur within area
Monsoon vine thickets on the coastal sand dunes	Endangered	Community likely to

Name	Status	Type of Presence
of Dampier Peninsula		occur within area
Proteaceae Dominated Kwongkan Shrublands of the Southeast Coastal Floristic Province of Western Australia	Endangered	Community likely to occur within area
Subtropical and Temperate Coastal Saltmarsh	Vulnerable	Community likely to occur within area
Thrombolite (microbialite) Community of a Coastal Brackish Lake (Lake Clifton)	Critically Endangered	Community known to occur within area
Tuart (Eucalyptus gomphocephala) Woodlands and Forests of the Swan Coastal Plain ecological community	Critically Endangered	Community likely to occur within area

Listed Threatened Species

[Resource Information]

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Birds		
Accipiter hiogaster natalis		
Christmas Island Goshawk [82408]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Anous tenuirostris melanops		
Australian Lesser Noddy [26000]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Atrichornis clamosus		
Noisy Scrub-bird, Tjimiluk [654]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Botaurus poiciloptilus		
Australasian Bittern [1001]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris canutus		
Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea		
Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris tenuirostris		
Great Knot [862]	Critically Endangered	Roosting known to occur within area
Calyptorhynchus banksii naso		
Forest Red-tailed Black-Cockatoo, Karrak [67034]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calyptorhynchus baudinii		
Baudin's Cockatoo, Long-billed Black-Cockatoo [769]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Calyptorhynchus latirostris		
Carnaby's Cockatoo, Short-billed Black-Cockatoo [59523]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Cereopsis novaehollandiae grisea		
Cape Barren Goose (south-western), Recherche Cape Barren Goose [25978]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Chalcophaps indica natalis		
Christmas Island Emerald Dove, Emerald Dove (Christmas Island) [67030]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Charadrius leschenaultii		
Greater Sand Plover, Large Sand Plover [877]	Vulnerable	Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius mongolus		
Lesser Sand Plover, Mongolian Plover [879]	Endangered	Roosting known to occur within area
Dasyornis longirostris		
Western Bristlebird [515]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis		
Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		within area
Diomedea antipodensis Antipodean Albatross [64458]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea dabbenena Tristan Albatross [66471]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Erythrotriorchis radiatus Red Goshawk [942]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Erythrura gouldiae Gouldian Finch [413]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Falco hypoleucos Grey Falcon [929]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Falcunculus frontatus whitei Crested Shrike-tit (northern), Northern Shrike-tit [26013]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fregata andrewsi Christmas Island Frigatebird, Andrew's Frigatebird [1011]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Geophaps smithii blaauwi Partridge Pigeon (western) [66501]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Halobaena caerulea Blue Petrel [1059]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Leipoa ocellata Malleefowl [934]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Limosa lapponica baueri Bar-tailed Godwit (baueri), Western Alaskan Bar-tailed Godwit [86380]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Limosa lapponica menzbieri Northern Siberian Bar-tailed Godwit, Bar-tailed Godwit (menzbieri) [86432]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Macronectes giganteus Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes halli Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Malurus leucopterus edouardi White-winged Fairy-wren (Barrow Island), Barrow Island Black-and-white Fairy-wren [26194]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Malurus leucopterus leucopterus White-winged Fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island), Dirk Hartog Black-and-White Fairy-wren [26004]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ninox natalis Christmas Island Hawk-Owl, Christmas Boobook [66671]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pachyptila turtur subantarctica Fairy Prion (southern) [64445]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Papasula abbotti Abbott's Booby [59297]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pezoporus flaviventris Western Ground Parrot, Kyloring [84650]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pezoporus occidentalis Night Parrot [59350]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phaethon lepturus fulvus Christmas Island White-tailed Tropicbird, Golden Bosunbird [26021]	Endangered	Breeding likely to occur within area
Phoebetria fusca Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Polytelis alexandrae Princess Parrot, Alexandra's Parrot [758]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Psophodes nigrogularis nigrogularis Western Heath Whipbird [64449]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pterodroma mollis Soft-plumaged Petrel [1036]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Rostratula australis Australian Painted Snipe [77037]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Sternula nereis nereis Australian Fairy Tern [82950]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta Shy Albatross [89224]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche steadi White-capped Albatross [64462]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		to occur within area
Turdus poliocephalus erythropleurus Christmas Island Thrush [67122]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Turnix varius scintillans Painted Button-quail (Houtman Abrolhos) [82451]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Tyto novaehollandiae kimberli Masked Owl (northern) [26048]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fish		
Galaxiella nigrostriata Blackstriped Dwarf Galaxias, Black-stripe Minnow [88677]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Milyeringa veritas Blind Gudgeon [66676]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Nannatherina balstoni Balston's Pygmy Perch [66698]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Ophisternon candidum Blind Cave Eel [66678]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Insects		
Hesperocolletes douglasi Douglas' Broad-headed Bee, Rottnest Bee [66734]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Trioza barrettae Banksia brownii plant louse [87805]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Mammals		
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Bettongia lesueur Barrow and Boodie Islands subspecies Boodie, Burrowing Bettong (Barrow and Boodie Islands) [88021]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Bettongia lesueur lesueur Burrowing Bettong (Shark Bay), Boodie [66659]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Bettongia penicillata ogilbyi Woylie [66844]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Conilurus penicillatus Brush-tailed Rabbit-rat, Brush-tailed Tree-rat, Pakooma [132]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Crocidura trichura Christmas Island Shrew [86568]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Dasyurus geoffroii Chuditch, Western Quoll [330]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Dasyurus hallucatus Northern Quoll, Digul [Gogo-Yimidir], Wijingadda [Dambimangari], Wiminji [Martu] [331]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Eubalaena australis Southern Right Whale [40]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Isoodon auratus auratus Golden Bandicoot (mainland) [66665]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Isoodon auratus barrowensis Golden Bandicoot (Barrow Island) [66666]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes conspicillatus conspicillatus Spectacled Hare-wallaby (Barrow Island) [66661]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus Central Australian subspecies Mala, Rufous Hare-Wallaby (Central Australia) [88019]	Endangered	Translocated population known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus bernieri Rufous Hare-wallaby (Bernier Island) [66662]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus dorreae Rufous Hare-wallaby (Dorre Island) [66663]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagostrophus fasciatus fasciatus Banded Hare-wallaby, Merrnine, Marnine, Munning [66664]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Leporillus conditor Wopilkara, Greater Stick-nest Rat [137]	Vulnerable	Translocated population known to occur within area
Macroderma gigas Ghost Bat [174]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Macrotis lagotis Greater Bilby [282]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Mesembriomys gouldii gouldii Black-footed Tree-rat (Kimberley and mainland Northern Territory), Djintamoonga, Manbul [87618]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Neophoca cinerea Australian Sea-lion, Australian Sea Lion [22]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Osphranter robustus isabellinus Barrow Island Wallaroo, Barrow Island Euro [89262]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Parantechinus apicalis Dibbler [313]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Perameles bougainville bougainville Western Barred Bandicoot (Shark Bay) [66631]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Petrogale concinna monastria Nabarlek (Kimberley) [87607]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Petrogale lateralis lateralis Black-flanked Rock-wallaby, Moororong, Black-footed Rock Wallaby [66647]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Phascogale calura Red-tailed Phascogale, Red-tailed Wambenger, Kenngoor [316]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phascogale tapoatafa kimberleyensis Kimberley brush-tailed phascogale, Brush-tailed Phascogale (Kimberley) [88453]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Pipistrellus murrayi Christmas Island Pipistrelle [64383]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Potorous gilbertii Gilbert's Potoroo, Ngilkat [66642]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pseudocheirus occidentalis Western Ringtail Possum, Ngwayir, Womp, Woder, Ngoor, Ngoolangit [25911]	Critically Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Pseudomys fieldi Shark Bay Mouse, Djoongari, Alice Springs Mouse [113]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Pseudomys shortridgei Heath Mouse, Dayang, Heath Rat [77]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pteropus natalis Christmas Island Flying-fox, Christmas Island Fruit-bat [87611]	Critically Endangered	Roosting known to occur within area
Rhinonicteris aurantia (Pilbara form) Pilbara Leaf-nosed Bat [82790]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Saccolaimus saccolaimus nudicluniatus Bare-rumped Sheath-tailed Bat, Bare-rumped Sheathtail Bat [66889]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Setonix brachyurus Quokka [229]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Xeromys myoides Water Mouse, False Water Rat, Yirrkoo [66]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Other		
Idiosoma nigrum Shield-backed Trapdoor Spider, Black Rugose Trapdoor Spider [66798]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Kumonga exleyi Cape Range Remipede [86875]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Westralunio carteri Carter's Freshwater Mussel, Freshwater Mussel [86266]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Plants		
Adenanthos dobagii Fitzgerald Woollybush [21253]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Andersonia gracilis Slender Andersonia [14470]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Androcalva bivillosa Straggling Androcalva [87807]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Asplenium listeri Christmas Island Spleenwort [65865]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Banksia brownii Brown's Banksia, Feather-leaved Banksia [8277]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Banksia nivea subsp. uliginosa Swamp Honeypot [82766]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Banksia pseudoplumosa False Plumed-Banksia [82760]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Banksia squarrosa subsp. argillacea Whicher Range Dryandra [82769]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Banksia verticillata Granite Banksia, Albany Banksia, River Banksia [8333]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Beyeria lepidopetala Small-petalled Beyeria, Short-petalled Beyeria [18362]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Boronia clavata Bremer Boronia [5538]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Caladenia barbarella Small Dragon Orchid, Common Dragon Orchid [68686]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caladenia bryceana subsp. cracens Northern Dwarf Spider-orchid [64556]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Caladenia busselliana Bussell's Spider-orchid [24369]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Caladenia caesarea subsp. maritima Cape Spider-orchid [64856]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Caladenia elegans Elegant Spider-orchid [56775]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Caladenia excelsa Giant Spider-orchid [56717]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Caladenia granitora [65292]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Caladenia hoffmanii Hoffman's Spider-orchid [56719]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Caladenia huegelii King Spider-orchid, Grand Spider-orchid, Rusty Spider-orchid [7309]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Caladenia lodgeana Lodge's Spider-orchid [68664]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Caladenia procera Carbunup King Spider Orchid [68679]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caladenia viridescens Dunsborough Spider-orchid [56776]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calectasia cyanea Blue Tinsel Lily [7669]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Chamelaucium sp. S coastal plain (R.D.Royce 4872) Royce's Waxflower [87814]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Chordifex abortivus Manypeaks Rush [64868]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Chorizema varium Limestone Pea [16981]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Conostylis micrantha Small-flowered Conostylis [17635]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Conostylis misera Grass Conostylis [21320]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Diuris drummondii Tall Donkey Orchid [4365]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Diuris micrantha Dwarf Bee-orchid [55082]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diuris purdiei Purdie's Donkey-orchid [12950]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Drakaea elastica Glossy-leafed Hammer Orchid, Glossy-leaved Hammer Orchid, Warty Hammer Orchid [16753]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Drakaea micrantha Dwarf Hammer-orchid [56755]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Drummondita ericoides Morseby Range Drummondita [9193]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Eucalyptus argutifolia Yanchep Mallee, Wabling Hill Mallee [24263]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Eucalyptus cuprea Mallee Box [56773]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Eucalyptus x phylacis Meelup Mallee [87817]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Gastrolobium papilio Butterfly-leaved Gastrolobium [78415]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Grevillea batrachioides Mt Lesueur Grevillea [21735]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Grevillea brachystylis subsp. australis [55525]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Grevillea humifusa Spreading Grevillea [61182]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hemiandra gardneri Red Snakebush [7945]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Isopogon uncinatus Albany Cone Bush, Hook-leaf Isopogon [20871]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Kennedia glabrata Northcliffe Kennedia [16452]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Kennedia lateritia Augusta Kennedia [45985]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lambertia echinata subsp. occidentalis Western Prickly Honeysuckle [64528]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lambertia orbifolia Roundleaf Honeysuckle [15725]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lechenaultia chlorantha Kalbarri Leschenaultia [16763]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Leptomeria dielsiana Diels' Currant Bush [5146]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Leucopogon obtectus Hidden Beard-heath [19614]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Marianthus paralius [83925]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pityrodia augustensis Mt Augustus Foxglove [4962]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Pneumatopteris truncata fern [68812]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Reedia spathacea Reedia [2995]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Seringia exastia Fringed Fire-bush [88920]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Sphenotoma drummondii Mountain Paper-heath [21160]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Stachystemon nematophorus Three-flowered Stachystemon [81447]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tectaria devexa [14767]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Thelymitra stellata Star Sun-orchid [7060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Verticordia apecta Hay River Featherflower, Scruffy Verticordia [65545]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Verticordia plumosa var. vassensis Vasse Featherflower [55804]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Wurmbea calcicola Naturaliste Nancy [64691]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Wurmbea tubulosa Long-flowered Nancy [12739]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Reptiles		
Aipysurus apraefrontalis Short-nosed Seasnake [1115]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Aipysurus foliosquama Leaf-scaled Seasnake [1118]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Cryptoblepharus egeriae Christmas Island Blue-tailed Skink, Blue-tailed Snake-eyed Skink [1526]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ctenotus lancelini Lancelin Island Skink [1482]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Ctenotus zastictus Hamelin Ctenotus [25570]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Cyrtodactylus sadleiri Christmas Island Giant Gecko [86865]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Egernia stokesii badia Western Spiny-tailed Skink, Baudin Island Spiny-	Endangered	Species or species

Name	Status	Type of Presence
tailed Skink [64483]		habitat known to occur within area
Emoia nativitatis Christmas Island Forest Skink, Christmas Island Whiptail-skink [1400]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Lepidodactylus listeri Christmas Island Gecko, Lister's Gecko [1711]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lerista nevinae Nevin's Slider [85296]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Liasis olivaceus barroni Olive Python (Pilbara subspecies) [66699]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Liopholis pulchra longicauda Jurien Bay Skink, Jurien Bay Rock-skink [83162]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Ramphotyphlops exocoeti Christmas Island Blind Snake, Christmas Island Pink Blind Snake [1262]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sharks		
Carcharias taurus (west coast population) Grey Nurse Shark (west coast population) [68752]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Carcharodon carcharias White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Glyphis garricki Northern River Shark, New Guinea River Shark [82454]	Endangered	Breeding likely to occur within area
Pristis clavata Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Pristis pristis Freshwater Sawfish, Largetooth Sawfish, River Sawfish, Leichhardt's Sawfish, Northern Sawfish [60756]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis zijsron Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Rhincodon typus Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area

Listed Migratory Species [Resource Information]

* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Migratory Marine Birds		
Anous stolidus Common Noddy [825]		Breeding known to occur within area
Apus pacificus Fork-tailed Swift [678]		Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		habitat likely to occur within area
Ardenna carneipes Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater [82404]		Breeding known to occur within area
Ardenna grisea Sooty Shearwater [82651]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Ardenna pacifica Wedge-tailed Shearwater [84292]		Breeding known to occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas Streaked Shearwater [1077]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea antipodensis Antipodean Albatross [64458]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea dabbenena Tristan Albatross [66471]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Fregata andrewsi Christmas Island Frigatebird, Andrew's Frigatebird [1011]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata ariel Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata minor Great Frigatebird, Greater Frigatebird [1013]		Breeding known to occur within area
Hydroprogne caspia Caspian Tern [808]		Breeding known to occur within area
Macronectes giganteus Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes halli Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Onychoprion anaethetus Bridled Tern [82845]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phaethon lepturus White-tailed Tropicbird [1014]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phaethon rubricauda Red-tailed Tropicbird [994]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phoebetria fusca Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Sterna dougallii Roseate Tern [817]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sternula albifrons Little Tern [82849]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula dactylatra Masked Booby [1021]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula leucogaster Brown Booby [1022]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula sula Red-footed Booby [1023]		Breeding known to occur within area
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta Shy Albatross [89224]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche steadi White-capped Albatross [64462]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Migratory Marine Species		
Anoxypristis cuspidata Narrow Sawfish, Knifetooth Sawfish [68448]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Balaena glacialis australis Southern Right Whale [75529]	Endangered*	Breeding known to occur within area
Balaenoptera bonaerensis Antarctic Minke Whale, Dark-shoulder Minke Whale [67812]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera edeni Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Caperea marginata Pygmy Right Whale [39]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Carcharhinus longimanus Oceanic Whitetip Shark [84108]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Carcharodon carcharias White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		related behaviour known to occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Crocodylus porosus Salt-water Crocodile, Estuarine Crocodile [1774]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Dugong dugon Dugong [28]		Breeding known to occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Isurus oxyrinchus Shortfin Mako, Mako Shark [79073]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Isurus paucus Longfin Mako [82947]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lagenorhynchus obscurus Dusky Dolphin [43]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lamna nasus Porbeagle, Mackerel Shark [83288]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Manta alfredi Reef Manta Ray, Coastal Manta Ray, Inshore Manta Ray, Prince Alfred's Ray, Resident Manta Ray [84994]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Manta birostris Giant Manta Ray, Chevron Manta Ray, Pacific Manta Ray, Pelagic Manta Ray, Oceanic Manta Ray [84995]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Orcaella heinsohni Australian Snubfin Dolphin [81322]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Orcinus orca Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Physeter macrocephalus Sperm Whale [59]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Pristis clavata Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Pristis pristis Freshwater Sawfish, Largetooth Sawfish, River	Vulnerable	Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Sawfish, Leichhardt's Sawfish, Northern Sawfish [60756]		habitat known to occur within area
Pristis zijsron		
Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Rhincodon typus		
Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Sousa chinensis		
Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin [50]		Breeding known to occur within area
Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations)		
Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Migratory Terrestrial Species		
Cecropis daurica		
Red-rumped Swallow [80610]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Cuculus optatus		
Oriental Cuckoo, Horsfield's Cuckoo [86651]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Hirundo rustica		
Barn Swallow [662]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Motacilla cinerea		
Grey Wagtail [642]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Motacilla flava		
Yellow Wagtail [644]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Rhipidura rufifrons		
Rufous Fantail [592]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Migratory Wetlands Species		
Acrocephalus orientalis		
Oriental Reed-Warbler [59570]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Actitis hypoleucos		
Common Sandpiper [59309]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Arenaria interpres		
Ruddy Turnstone [872]		Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris acuminata		
Sharp-tailed Sandpiper [874]		Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris alba		
Sanderling [875]		Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris canutus		
Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea		
Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris melanotos		
Pectoral Sandpiper [858]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ruficollis		
Red-necked Stint [860]		Roosting known to occur

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		within area
Calidris subminuta Long-toed Stint [861]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris tenuirostris Great Knot [862]	Critically Endangered	Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius bicinctus Double-banded Plover [895]		Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius leschenaultii Greater Sand Plover, Large Sand Plover [877]	Vulnerable	Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius mongolus Lesser Sand Plover, Mongolian Plover [879]	Endangered	Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius veredus Oriental Plover, Oriental Dotterel [882]		Roosting known to occur within area
Gallinago megala Swinhoe's Snipe [864]		Roosting likely to occur within area
Gallinago stenura Pin-tailed Snipe [841]		Roosting likely to occur within area
Glareola maldivarum Oriental Pratincole [840]		Roosting known to occur within area
Limicola falcinellus Broad-billed Sandpiper [842]		Roosting known to occur within area
Limnodromus semipalmatus Asian Dowitcher [843]		Roosting known to occur within area
Limosa lapponica Bar-tailed Godwit [844]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Limosa limosa Black-tailed Godwit [845]		Roosting known to occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Numenius minutus Little Curlew, Little Whimbrel [848]		Roosting known to occur within area
Numenius phaeopus Whimbrel [849]		Roosting known to occur within area
Pandion haliaetus Osprey [952]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phalaropus lobatus Red-necked Phalarope [838]		Roosting known to occur within area
Philomachus pugnax Ruff (Reeve) [850]		Roosting known to occur within area
Pluvialis fulva Pacific Golden Plover [25545]		Roosting known to occur within area
Pluvialis squatarola Grey Plover [865]		Roosting known to occur within area
Thalasseus bergii Crested Tern [83000]		Breeding known to occur within area
Tringa brevipes Grey-tailed Tattler [851]		Roosting known to occur

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		within area
Tringa glareola Wood Sandpiper [829]		Roosting known to occur within area
Tringa nebularia Common Greenshank, Greenshank [832]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tringa stagnatilis Marsh Sandpiper, Little Greenshank [833]		Roosting known to occur within area
Tringa totanus Common Redshank, Redshank [835]		Roosting known to occur within area
Xenus cinereus Terek Sandpiper [59300]		Roosting known to occur within area

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

Commonwealth Land [Resource Information]

The Commonwealth area listed below may indicate the presence of Commonwealth land in this vicinity. Due to the unreliability of the data source, all proposals should be checked as to whether it impacts on a Commonwealth area, before making a definitive decision. Contact the State or Territory government land department for further information.

Name
Commonwealth Land -
Commonwealth Land - Christmas Island National Park
Defence - EXMOUTH VLF TRANSMITTER STATION
Defence - GERALDTON TRAINING DEPOT "A" Company 16th Battalion
Defence - GREENOUGH RIFLE RANGE
Defence - HMAS STIRLING-ROCKINGHAM ;HMAS STIRLING - GARDEN ISLAND
Defence - LANCELIN TRAINING AREA
Defence - LEARMONTH - AIR WEAPONS RANGE
Defence - YAMPI SOUND TRAINING AREA

Commonwealth Heritage Places [Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Natural		
Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve	EXT	Listed place
Christmas Island Natural Areas	EXT	Listed place
Garden Island	WA	Listed place
Lancelin Defence Training Area	WA	Listed place
Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility	WA	Listed place
Mermaid Reef - Rowley Shoals	WA	Listed place
Ningaloo Marine Area - Commonwealth Waters	WA	Listed place
Scott Reef and Surrounds - Commonwealth Area	EXT	Listed place
Yampi Defence Area	WA	Listed place
Historic		
Administrators House Precinct	EXT	Listed place
Bungalow 702	EXT	Listed place
Cape Leeuwin Lighthouse	WA	Listed place
Cliff Point Historic Site	WA	Listed place
Drumsite Industrial Area	EXT	Listed place
Geraldton Drill Hall Complex	WA	Listed place
HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	EXT	Listed place
Industrial and Administrative Group	EXT	Listed place
J Gun Battery	WA	Listed place
Malay Kampong Group	EXT	Listed place
Malay Kampong Precinct	EXT	Listed place
Phosphate Hill Historic Area	EXT	Listed place
Poon Saan Group	EXT	Listed place
Settlement Christmas Island	EXT	Listed place
South Point Settlement Remains	EXT	Listed place

Listed Marine Species		[Resource Information]
* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.		
Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Birds		
Acrocephalus orientalis Oriental Reed-Warbler [59570]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Actitis hypoleucos Common Sandpiper [59309]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Anous minutus Black Noddy [824]		Breeding known to occur within area
Anous stolidus Common Noddy [825]		Breeding known to occur within area
Anous tenuirostris melanops Australian Lesser Noddy [26000]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Anseranas semipalmata Magpie Goose [978]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Apus pacificus Fork-tailed Swift [678]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ardea alba Great Egret, White Egret [59541]		Breeding known to occur within area
Ardea ibis Cattle Egret [59542]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Arenaria interpres Ruddy Turnstone [872]		Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris acuminata Sharp-tailed Sandpiper [874]		Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris alba Sanderling [875]		Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris canutus Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris melanotos Pectoral Sandpiper [858]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ruficollis Red-necked Stint [860]		Roosting known to occur within area
Calidris subminuta Long-toed Stint [861]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris tenuirostris Great Knot [862]	Critically Endangered	Roosting known to occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas Streaked Shearwater [1077]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Catharacta skua Great Skua [59472]		Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		habitat may occur within area
Cereopsis novaehollandiae grisea Cape Barren Goose (south-western), Recherche Cape Barren Goose [25978]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Charadrius bicinctus Double-banded Plover [895]		Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius leschenaultii Greater Sand Plover, Large Sand Plover [877]	Vulnerable	Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius mongolus Lesser Sand Plover, Mongolian Plover [879]	Endangered	Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius ruficapillus Red-capped Plover [881]		Roosting known to occur within area
Charadrius veredus Oriental Plover, Oriental Dotterel [882]		Roosting known to occur within area
Chrysococcyx osculans Black-eared Cuckoo [705]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea antipodensis Antipodean Albatross [64458]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea dabbenena Tristan Albatross [66471]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Eudyptula minor Little Penguin [1085]		Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata andrewsi Christmas Island Frigatebird, Andrew's Frigatebird [1011]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata ariel Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata minor Great Frigatebird, Greater Frigatebird [1013]		Breeding known to occur within area
Gallinago megala Swinhoe's Snipe [864]		Roosting likely to occur within area
Gallinago stenura Pin-tailed Snipe [841]		Roosting likely to occur within area
Glareola maldivarum Oriental Pratincole [840]		Roosting known to occur within area
Haliaeetus leucogaster White-bellied Sea-Eagle [943]		Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		habitat known to occur within area
Halobaena caerulea Blue Petrel [1059]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Heteroscelus brevipes Grey-tailed Tattler [59311]		Roosting known to occur within area
Himantopus himantopus Pied Stilt, Black-winged Stilt [870]		Roosting known to occur within area
Hirundo daurica Red-rumped Swallow [59480]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Hirundo rustica Barn Swallow [662]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Larus dominicanus Kelp Gull [809]		Breeding known to occur within area
Larus novaehollandiae Silver Gull [810]		Breeding known to occur within area
Larus pacificus Pacific Gull [811]		Breeding known to occur within area
Limicola falcinellus Broad-billed Sandpiper [842]		Roosting known to occur within area
Limnodromus semipalmatus Asian Dowitcher [843]		Roosting known to occur within area
Limosa lapponica Bar-tailed Godwit [844]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Limosa limosa Black-tailed Godwit [845]		Roosting known to occur within area
Macronectes giganteus Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes halli Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Merops ornatus Rainbow Bee-eater [670]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Motacilla cinerea Grey Wagtail [642]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Motacilla flava Yellow Wagtail [644]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Numenius minutus Little Curlew, Little Whimbrel [848]		Roosting known to occur within area
Numenius phaeopus Whimbrel [849]		Roosting known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Pachyptila turtur Fairy Prion [1066]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pandion haliaetus Osprey [952]		Breeding known to occur within area
Papasula abbotti Abbott's Booby [59297]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pelagodroma marina White-faced Storm-Petrel [1016]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phaethon lepturus White-tailed Tropicbird [1014]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phaethon lepturus fulvus Christmas Island White-tailed Tropicbird, Golden Bosunbird [26021]	Endangered	Breeding likely to occur within area
Phaethon rubricauda Red-tailed Tropicbird [994]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phalacrocorax fuscescens Black-faced Cormorant [59660]		Breeding likely to occur within area
Phalaropus lobatus Red-necked Phalarope [838]		Roosting known to occur within area
Philomachus pugnax Ruff (Reeve) [850]		Roosting known to occur within area
Phoebetria fusca Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Pluvialis fulva Pacific Golden Plover [25545]		Roosting known to occur within area
Pluvialis squatarola Grey Plover [865]		Roosting known to occur within area
Pterodroma macroptera Great-winged Petrel [1035]		Breeding known to occur within area
Pterodroma mollis Soft-plumaged Petrel [1036]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Puffinus assimilis Little Shearwater [59363]		Breeding known to occur within area
Puffinus carneipes Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater [1043]		Breeding known to occur within area
Puffinus griseus Sooty Shearwater [1024]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Puffinus huttoni Hutton's Shearwater [1025]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Puffinus pacificus Wedge-tailed Shearwater [1027]		Breeding known to occur within area
Recurvirostra novaehollandiae Red-necked Avocet [871]		Roosting known to occur within area
Rhipidura rufifrons Rufous Fantail [592]		Species or species habitat known to occur

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		within area
Rostratula benghalensis (sensu lato) Painted Snipe [889]	Endangered*	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Sterna albifrons Little Tern [813]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna anaethetus Bridled Tern [814]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna bengalensis Lesser Crested Tern [815]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna bergii Crested Tern [816]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna caspia Caspian Tern [59467]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna dougallii Roseate Tern [817]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna fuscata Sooty Tern [794]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna nereis Fairy Tern [796]		Breeding known to occur within area
Stiltia isabella Australian Pratincole [818]		Roosting known to occur within area
Sula dactylatra Masked Booby [1021]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula leucogaster Brown Booby [1022]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula sula Red-footed Booby [1023]		Breeding known to occur within area
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta Shy Albatross [89224]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche steadi White-capped Albatross [64462]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Thinornis rubricollis Hooded Plover [59510]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tringa glareola Wood Sandpiper [829]		Roosting known to occur within area
Tringa nebularia Common Greenshank, Greenshank [832]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Tringa stagnatilis Marsh Sandpiper, Little Greenshank [833]		Roosting known to occur within area
Tringa totanus Common Redshank, Redshank [835]		Roosting known to occur within area
Xenus cinereus Terek Sandpiper [59300]		Roosting known to occur within area
Fish		
Acentronura australe Southern Pygmy Pipehorse [66185]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Acentronura larsonae Helen's Pygmy Pipehorse [66186]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Bhanotia fasciolata Corrugated Pipefish, Barbed Pipefish [66188]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Bulbonaricus brauni Braun's Pughead Pipefish, Pug-headed Pipefish [66189]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Campichthys galei Gale's Pipefish [66191]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Campichthys tricarinatus Three-keel Pipefish [66192]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys brachysoma Pacific Short-bodied Pipefish, Short-bodied Pipefish [66194]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys latispinosus Muiron Island Pipefish [66196]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys sculptus Sculptured Pipefish [66197]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys suillus Pig-snouted Pipefish [66198]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys amplexus Fijian Banded Pipefish, Brown-banded Pipefish [66199]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys flavofasciatus Reticulate Pipefish, Yellow-banded Pipefish, Network Pipefish [66200]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys haematopterus Reef-top Pipefish [66201]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys intestinalis Australian Messmate Pipefish, Banded Pipefish [66202]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys schultzi Schultz's Pipefish [66205]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Cosmocampus banneri Roughridge Pipefish [66206]		Species or species habitat may occur within

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		area
[Cosmocampus maxweberi] Maxweber's Pipefish [66209]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Doryrhamphus baldwini] Redstripe Pipefish [66718]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Doryrhamphus dactyliophorus] Banded Pipefish, Ringed Pipefish [66210]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Doryrhamphus excisus] Bluestripe Pipefish, Indian Blue-stripe Pipefish, Pacific Blue-stripe Pipefish [66211]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Doryrhamphus janssi] Cleaner Pipefish, Janss' Pipefish [66212]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Doryrhamphus multiannulatus] Many-banded Pipefish [66717]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Doryrhamphus negrosensis] Flagtail Pipefish, Masthead Island Pipefish [66213]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Festucalex scalaris] Ladder Pipefish [66216]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Filicampus tigris] Tiger Pipefish [66217]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Halicampus brocki] Brock's Pipefish [66219]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Halicampus dunckeri] Red-hair Pipefish, Duncker's Pipefish [66220]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Halicampus grayi] Mud Pipefish, Gray's Pipefish [66221]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Halicampus macrorhynchus] Whiskered Pipefish, Ornate Pipefish [66222]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Halicampus mataafae] Samoan Pipefish [66223]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Halicampus nitidus] Glittering Pipefish [66224]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Halicampus spinirostris] Spiny-snout Pipefish [66225]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Haliichthys taeniophorus] Ribboned Pipehorse, Ribboned Seadragon [66226]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Heraldia nocturna] Upside-down Pipefish, Eastern Upside-down Pipefish, Eastern Upside-down Pipefish [66227]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Hippichthys cyanospilos Blue-speckled Pipefish, Blue-spotted Pipefish [66228]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippichthys heptagonus Madura Pipefish, Reticulated Freshwater Pipefish [66229]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippichthys penicillus Beady Pipefish, Steep-nosed Pipefish [66231]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippichthys spicifer Belly-barred Pipefish, Banded Freshwater Pipefish [66232]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus angustus Western Spiny Seahorse, Narrow-bellied Seahorse [66234]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus breviceps Short-head Seahorse, Short-snouted Seahorse [66235]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus histrix Spiny Seahorse, Thorny Seahorse [66236]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus kuda Spotted Seahorse, Yellow Seahorse [66237]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus planifrons Flat-face Seahorse [66238]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus spinosissimus Hedgehog Seahorse [66239]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus subelongatus West Australian Seahorse [66722]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus trimaculatus Three-spot Seahorse, Low-crowned Seahorse, Flat-faced Seahorse [66720]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Histiogamphelus cristatus Rhino Pipefish, Macleay's Crested Pipefish, Ring-back Pipefish [66243]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Leptoichthys fistularius Brushtail Pipefish [66248]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lissocampus caudalis Australian Smooth Pipefish, Smooth Pipefish [66249]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lissocampus fatiloquus Prophet's Pipefish [66250]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lissocampus runa Javelin Pipefish [66251]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Maroubra perserrata Sawtooth Pipefish [66252]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Micrognathus brevirostris thorntail Pipefish, Thorn-tailed Pipefish [66254]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Micrognathus micronotopterus Tidepool Pipefish [66255]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mitotichthys meraculus Western Crested Pipefish [66259]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Nannocampus subosseus Bonyhead Pipefish, Bony-headed Pipefish [66264]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Notiocampus ruber Red Pipefish [66265]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phoxocampus belcheri Black Rock Pipefish [66719]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phycodurus eques Leafy Seadragon [66267]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phyllopteryx taeniolatus Common Seadragon, Weedy Seadragon [66268]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pugnaso curtirostris Pugnose Pipefish, Pug-nosed Pipefish [66269]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solegnathus hardwickii Pallid Pipehorse, Hardwick's Pipehorse [66272]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solegnathus lettiensis Gunther's Pipehorse, Indonesian Pipefish [66273]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solenostomus cyanopterus Robust Ghostpipefish, Blue-finned Ghost Pipefish, [66183]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stigmatopora argus Spotted Pipefish, Gulf Pipefish, Peacock Pipefish [66276]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stigmatopora nigra Widebody Pipefish, Wide-bodied Pipefish, Black Pipefish [66277]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Syngnathoides biaculeatus Double-end Pipehorse, Double-ended Pipehorse, Alligator Pipefish [66279]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Trachyrhamphus bicoarctatus Bentstick Pipefish, Bend Stick Pipefish, Short-tailed Pipefish [66280]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Trachyrhamphus longirostris Straightstick Pipefish, Long-nosed Pipefish, Straight Stick Pipefish [66281]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Urocampus carinirostris Hairy Pipefish [66282]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Vanacampus margaritifer Mother-of-pearl Pipefish [66283]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Vanacampus phillipi Port Phillip Pipefish [66284]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Vanacampus poecilolaemus Longsnout Pipefish, Australian Long-snout Pipefish, Long-snouted Pipefish [66285]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mammals		
Arctocephalus forsteri Long-nosed Fur-seal, New Zealand Fur-seal [20]		Breeding known to occur within area
Dugong dugon Dugong [28]		Breeding known to occur within area
Neophoca cinerea Australian Sea-lion, Australian Sea Lion [22]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Reptiles		
Acalyptophis peronii Horned Seasnake [1114]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus apraefrontalis Short-nosed Seasnake [1115]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Aipysurus duboisii Dubois' Seasnake [1116]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus eydouxii Spine-tailed Seasnake [1117]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus foliosquama Leaf-scaled Seasnake [1118]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Aipysurus fuscus Dusky Seasnake [1119]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Aipysurus laevis Olive Seasnake [1120]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus pooleorum Shark Bay Seasnake [66061]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus tenuis Brown-lined Seasnake [1121]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Astrotia stokesii Stokes' Seasnake [1122]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Crocodylus johnstoni Freshwater Crocodile, Johnston's Crocodile, Johnston's River Crocodile [1773]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Crocodylus porosus Salt-water Crocodile, Estuarine Crocodile [1774]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Disteira kingii Spectacled Seasnake [1123]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Disteira major Olive-headed Seasnake [1124]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Emydocephalus annulatus Turtle-headed Seasnake [1125]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Enhydrina schistosa Beaked Seasnake [1126]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Ephalophis greyi North-western Mangrove Seasnake [1127]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Hydrelaps darwiniensis Black-ringed Seasnake [1100]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis atriceps Black-headed Seasnake [1101]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis coggeri Slender-necked Seasnake [25925]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis czeblukovi Fine-spined Seasnake [59233]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis elegans Elegant Seasnake [1104]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis inornatus Plain Seasnake [1107]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis mcdowelli null [25926]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis ornatus Spotted Seasnake, Ornate Reef Seasnake [1111]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lapemis hardwickii Spine-bellied Seasnake [1113]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		within area
Pelamis platurus Yellow-bellied Seasnake [1091]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Whales and other Cetaceans [Resource Information]

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Mammals		
Balaenoptera acutorostrata Minke Whale [33]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Balaenoptera bonaerensis Antarctic Minke Whale, Dark-shoulder Minke Whale [67812]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera edeni Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Berardius arnuxii Arnoux's Beaked Whale [70]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caperea marginata Pygmy Right Whale [39]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Delphinus delphis Common Dophin, Short-beaked Common Dolphin [60]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Eubalaena australis Southern Right Whale [40]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Feresa attenuata Pygmy Killer Whale [61]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Globicephala macrorhynchus Short-finned Pilot Whale [62]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Globicephala melas Long-finned Pilot Whale [59282]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Grampus griseus Risso's Dolphin, Grampus [64]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hyperoodon planifrons Southern Bottlenose Whale [71]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Indopacetus pacificus Longman's Beaked Whale [72]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Kogia breviceps Pygmy Sperm Whale [57]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Kogia simus Dwarf Sperm Whale [58]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lagenodelphis hosei Fraser's Dolphin, Sarawak Dolphin [41]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lagenorhynchus obscurus Dusky Dolphin [43]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lissodelphis peronii Southern Right Whale Dolphin [44]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Mesoplodon bowdoini Andrew's Beaked Whale [73]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon densirostris Blainville's Beaked Whale, Dense-beaked Whale [74]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon ginkgodens Gingko-toothed Beaked Whale, Gingko-toothed Whale, Gingko Beaked Whale [59564]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon grayi Gray's Beaked Whale, Scamperdown Whale [75]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon hectori Hector's Beaked Whale [76]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon layardii Strap-toothed Beaked Whale, Strap-toothed Whale, Layard's Beaked Whale [25556]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon mirus True's Beaked Whale [54]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Orcaella brevirostris Irrawaddy Dolphin [45]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Orcinus orca Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Peponocephala electra Melon-headed Whale [47]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Physeter macrocephalus Sperm Whale [59]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Pseudorca crassidens False Killer Whale [48]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sousa chinensis Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin [50]		Breeding known to occur

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		within area
Stenella attenuata Spotted Dolphin, Pantropical Spotted Dolphin [51]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stenella coeruleoalba Striped Dolphin, Euphrosyne Dolphin [52]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stenella longirostris Long-snouted Spinner Dolphin [29]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Steno bredanensis Rough-toothed Dolphin [30]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Tasmacetus shepherdi Shepherd's Beaked Whale, Tasman Beaked Whale [55]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Tursiops aduncus Indian Ocean Bottlenose Dolphin, Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin [68418]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tursiops truncatus s. str. Bottlenose Dolphin [68417]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Ziphius cavirostris Cuvier's Beaked Whale, Goose-beaked Whale [56]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Commonwealth ReservesTerrestrial [Resource Information]

Name	State	Type
Christmas Island	EXT	National Park (Commonwealth)

Australian Marine Parks [Resource Information]

Name	Label
Abrolhos	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Abrolhos	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Abrolhos	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Abrolhos	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	Special Purpose Zone (Trawl) (IUCN VI)
Ashmore Reef	Recreational Use Zone (IUCN IV)
Ashmore Reef	Sanctuary Zone (IUCN Ia)
Bremer	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Bremer	Special Purpose Zone (Mining
Carnarvon Canyon	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Cartier Island	Sanctuary Zone (IUCN Ia)
Dampier	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Dampier	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Dampier	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Eighty Mile Beach	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Gascoyne	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Gascoyne	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Gascoyne	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Geographe	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Geographe	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Geographe	Special Purpose Zone (Mining
Jurien	National Park Zone (IUCN II)

Name	Label
Jurien	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)
Kimberley	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Kimberley	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Kimberley	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Mermaid Reef	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Montebello	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Ningaloo	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Ningaloo	Recreational Use Zone (IUCN IV)
Oceanic Shoals	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Perth Canyon	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Perth Canyon	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Perth Canyon	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Roebuck	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Shark Bay	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
South-west Corner	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
South-west Corner	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
South-west Corner	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
South-west Corner	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)
South-west Corner	Special Purpose Zone (Mining
Two Rocks	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Two Rocks	National Park Zone (IUCN II)

Extra Information

State and Territory Reserves [Resource Information]

Name	State
Adele Island	WA
Airlie Island	WA
Arpenteur	WA
Bald Island	WA
Bardi Jawi	WA
Barrow Island	WA
Bedout Island	WA
Beekeepers	WA
Bernier And Dorre Islands	WA
Bessieres Island	WA
Boodie, Double Middle Islands	WA
Boullanger, Whitlock, Favourite, Tern And Osprey Islands	WA
Breaksea Island	WA
Browse Island	WA
Burnside And Simpson Island	WA
Cape Range	WA
Carnac Island	WA
Chatham Island	WA
Coulomb Point	WA
D'Entrecasteaux	WA
Dambimangari	WA
Dambimangari	WA
Dirk Hartog Island	WA
Doubtful Islands	WA
Eclipse Island	WA
Escape Island	WA
Fitzgerald River	WA
Flinders Bay	WA
Freycinet, Double Islands etc	WA
Glasse Island	WA
Gnandaroo Island	WA
Hamelin Island	WA
Jarrkunpungu	WA
Jinmarnkur	WA
Jinmarnkur Kulja	WA
Jurabi Coastal Park	WA
Kalbarri	WA
Karajarri	WA
Koks Island	WA
Kujungurru Warrarn	WA

Name	State
Lacepede Islands	WA
Lancelin And Edwards Islands	WA
Leeuwin-Naturaliste	WA
Lesueur	WA
Little Rocky Island	WA
Locker Island	WA
Low Rocks	WA
Lowendal Islands	WA
Michaelmas Island	WA
Montebello Islands	WA
Mount Manypeaks	WA
Muiron Islands	WA
Murujuga	WA
NTWA Bushland covenant (0005)	WA
NTWA Bushland covenant (0013)	WA
NTWA Bushland covenant (0090)	WA
Nambung	WA
Nilgen	WA
North Sandy Island	WA
North Turtle Island	WA
Nyangumarta Warrarn	WA
One Tree Point	WA
Prince Regent	WA
Quagering	WA
Quarram	WA
Rottnest Island	WA
Round Island	WA
Scott	WA
Seal Island (WA25645)	WA
Seal Island (WA32199)	WA
Serrurier Island	WA
Southern Beekeepers	WA
St Alouarn Island	WA
Sugar Loaf Rock	WA
Swan Island	WA
Tamala Pastoral Lease (Part)	WA
Tanner Island	WA
Tent Island	WA
Torndirrup	WA
Two Peoples Bay	WA
Unnamed WA11883	WA
Unnamed WA11962	WA
Unnamed WA15185	WA
Unnamed WA26400	WA
Unnamed WA28968	WA
Unnamed WA32478	WA
Unnamed WA33799	WA
Unnamed WA34039	WA
Unnamed WA36907	WA
Unnamed WA36909	WA
Unnamed WA36910	WA
Unnamed WA36913	WA
Unnamed WA36915	WA
Unnamed WA37168	WA
Unnamed WA37338	WA
Unnamed WA37383	WA
Unnamed WA37500	WA
Unnamed WA40322	WA
Unnamed WA40828	WA
Unnamed WA40877	WA
Unnamed WA41080	WA
Unnamed WA41775	WA
Unnamed WA42030	WA
Unnamed WA44665	WA
Unnamed WA44667	WA
Unnamed WA44669	WA

Name	State
Unnamed WA44672	WA
Unnamed WA44673	WA
Unnamed WA44676	WA
Unnamed WA44682	WA
Unnamed WA44685	WA
Unnamed WA44688	WA
Unnamed WA44690	WA
Unnamed WA44709	WA
Unnamed WA46982	WA
Unnamed WA46983	WA
Unnamed WA46984	WA
Unnamed WA48205	WA
Unnamed WA48858	WA
Unnamed WA48968	WA
Unnamed WA49994	WA
Unnamed WA51105	WA
Unnamed WA51162	WA
Unnamed WA51617	WA
Unnamed WA51932	WA
Unnamed WA53015	WA
Utcha Well	WA
Uunguu	WA
Victor Island	WA
Walpole-Nornalup	WA
Wanagarren	WA
Waychinicup	WA
Wedge Island	WA
Weld Island	WA
West Cape Howe	WA
Y Island	WA
Yalgorup	WA
Yampi	WA
Yawuru	WA
Zuytdorp	WA

Regional Forest Agreements [Resource Information]

Note that all areas with completed RFAs have been included.

Name	State
South West WA RFA	Western Australia

Invasive Species [Resource Information]

Weeds reported here are the 20 species of national significance (WoNS), along with other introduced plants that are considered by the States and Territories to pose a particularly significant threat to biodiversity. The following feral animals are reported: Goat, Red Fox, Cat, Rabbit, Pig, Water Buffalo and Cane Toad. Maps from Landscape Health Project, National Land and Water Resouces Audit, 2001.

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Birds		
Acridotheres tristis Common Myna, Indian Myna [387]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Anas platyrhynchos Mallard [974]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Carduelis carduelis European Goldfinch [403]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Columba livia Rock Pigeon, Rock Dove, Domestic Pigeon [803]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Gallus gallus Red Junglefowl, Feral Chicken, Domestic Fowl [917]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Lonchura oryzivora Java Sparrow [59586]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Meleagris gallopavo Wild Turkey [64380]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Passer domesticus House Sparrow [405]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Passer montanus Eurasian Tree Sparrow [406]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Pavo cristatus Indian Peafowl, Peacock [919]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Phasianus colchicus Common Pheasant [920]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Streptopelia chinensis Spotted Turtle-Dove [780]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Streptopelia senegalensis Laughing Turtle-dove, Laughing Dove [781]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sturnus vulgaris Common Starling [389]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Turdus merula Common Blackbird, Eurasian Blackbird [596]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Frogs		
Rhinella marina Cane Toad [83218]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Mammals		
Bos taurus Domestic Cattle [16]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Camelus dromedarius Dromedary, Camel [7]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Canis lupus familiaris Domestic Dog [82654]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Capra hircus Goat [2]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Equus asinus Donkey, Ass [4]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Equus caballus Horse [5]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Felis catus Cat, House Cat, Domestic Cat [19]		Species or species habitat likely to occur

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		within area
Feral deer		
Feral deer species in Australia [85733]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Funambulus pennantii		
Northern Palm Squirrel, Five-striped Palm Squirrel [129]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Mus musculus		
House Mouse [120]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Oryctolagus cuniculus		
Rabbit, European Rabbit [128]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Rattus exulans		
Pacific Rat, Polynesian Rat [79]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Rattus norvegicus		
Brown Rat, Norway Rat [83]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Rattus rattus		
Black Rat, Ship Rat [84]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sus scrofa		
Pig [6]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Vulpes vulpes		
Red Fox, Fox [18]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Plants		
Andropogon gayanus		
Gamba Grass [66895]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Asparagus aethiopicus		
Asparagus Fern, Ground Asparagus, Basket Fern, Sprengi's Fern, Bushy Asparagus, Emerald Asparagus [62425]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Asparagus asparagoides		
Bridal Creeper, Bridal Veil Creeper, Smilax, Florist's Smilax, Smilax Asparagus [22473]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Asparagus declinatus		
Bridal Veil, Bridal Veil Creeper, Pale Berry Asparagus Fern, Asparagus Fern, South African Creeper [66908]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Asparagus scandens		
Asparagus Fern, Climbing Asparagus Fern [23255]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Brachiaria mutica		
Para Grass [5879]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Cenchrus ciliaris		
Buffel-grass, Black Buffel-grass [20213]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Chrysanthemoides monilifera		
Bitou Bush, Boneseed [18983]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Chrysanthemoides monilifera subsp. monilifera		
Boneseed [16905]		Species or species habitat likely to occur

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		within area
Cryptostegia grandiflora		
Rubber Vine, Rubbervine, India Rubber Vine, India Rubbervine, Palay Rubbervine, Purple Allamanda [18913]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Cylindropuntia spp.		
Prickly Pears [85131]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dolichandra unguis-cati		
Cat's Claw Vine, Yellow Trumpet Vine, Cat's Claw Creeper, Funnel Creeper [85119]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Genista linifolia		
Flax-leaved Broom, Mediterranean Broom, Flax Broom [2800]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Genista monspessulana		
Montpellier Broom, Cape Broom, Canary Broom, Common Broom, French Broom, Soft Broom [20126]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Genista sp. X Genista monspessulana		
Broom [67538]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Jatropha gossypifolia		
Cotton-leaved Physic-Nut, Bellyache Bush, Cotton-leaf Physic Nut, Cotton-leaf Jatropha, Black Physic Nut [7507]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lantana camara		
Lantana, Common Lantana, Kamara Lantana, Large-leaf Lantana, Pink Flowered Lantana, Red Flowered Lantana, Red-Flowered Sage, White Sage, Wild Sage [10892]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lycium ferocissimum		
African Boxthorn, Boxthorn [19235]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Olea europaea		
Olive, Common Olive [9160]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Opuntia spp.		
Prickly Pears [82753]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Parkinsonia aculeata		
Parkinsonia, Jerusalem Thorn, Jelly Bean Tree, Horse Bean [12301]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Pinus radiata		
Radiata Pine Monterey Pine, Insignis Pine, Wilding Pine [20780]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Prosopis spp.		
Mesquite, Algaroba [68407]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Rubus fruticosus aggregate		
Blackberry, European Blackberry [68406]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Salix spp. except S.babylonica, S.x calodendron & S.x reichardtii		
Willows except Weeping Willow, Pussy Willow and Sterile Pussy Willow [68497]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Salvinia molesta		
Salvinia, Giant Salvinia, Aquarium Watermoss, Kariba Weed [13665]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Tamarix aphylla		
Athel Pine, Athel Tree, Tamarisk, Athel Tamarisk, Athel Tamarix, Desert Tamarisk, Flowering		Species or species habitat likely to occur

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Cypress, Salt Cedar [16018]		within area
Ulex europaeus		
Gorse, Furze [7693]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Reptiles		
Hemidactylus frenatus		
Asian House Gecko [1708]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lycodon aulicus		
Wolf Snake, Common Wolf Snake, Asian Wolf Snake [83178]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lygosoma bowringii		
Christmas Island Grass-skink [1312]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ramphotyphlops braminus		
Flowerpot Blind Snake, Brahminy Blind Snake, Cacing Besi [1258]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Nationally Important Wetlands [Resource Information]

Name	State
"The Dales", Christmas Island	EXT
Ashmore Reef	EXT
Cape Leeuwin System	WA
Cape Range Subterranean Waterways	WA
Doggerup Creek System	WA
Eighty Mile Beach System	WA
Exmouth Gulf East	WA
Hosine's Spring, Christmas Island	EXT
Hutt Lagoon System	WA
Lake MacLeod	WA
Lake Thetis	WA
Learmonth Air Weapons Range - Saline Coastal Flats	WA
Leslie (Port Hedland) Saltfields System	WA
Mermaid Reef	EXT
Prince Regent River System	WA
Roebuck Bay	WA
Rottnest Island Lakes	WA
Shark Bay East	WA
Yalgorup Lakes System	WA

Key Ecological Features (Marine) [Resource Information]

Key Ecological Features are the parts of the marine ecosystem that are considered to be important for the biodiversity or ecosystem functioning and integrity of the Commonwealth Marine Area.

Name	Region
Ancient coastline at 125 m depth contour	North-west
Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island and surrounding	North-west
Canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with the	North-west
Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the	North-west
Carbonate bank and terrace system of the Sahul	North-west
Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef	North-west
Continental Slope Demersal Fish Communities	North-west
Exmouth Plateau	North-west
Glomar Shoals	North-west
Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters	North-west
Pinnacles of the Bonaparte Basin	North-west
Seringapatam Reef and Commonwealth waters in	North-west
Wallaby Saddle	North-west
Albany Canyons group and adjacent shelf break	South-west
Ancient coastline at 90-120m depth	South-west
Cape Mentelle upwelling	South-west
Commonwealth marine environment surrounding	South-west

Name	Region
Commonwealth marine environment within and	South-west
Commonwealth marine environment within and	South-west
Diamantina Fracture Zone	South-west
Naturaliste Plateau	South-west
Perth Canyon and adjacent shelf break, and other	South-west
Western demersal slope and associated fish	South-west
Western rock lobster	South-west

Caveat

The information presented in this report has been provided by a range of data sources as acknowledged at the end of the report.

This report is designed to assist in identifying the locations of places which may be relevant in determining obligations under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. It holds mapped locations of World and National Heritage properties, Wetlands of International and National Importance, Commonwealth and State/Territory reserves, listed threatened, migratory and marine species and listed threatened ecological communities. Mapping of Commonwealth land is not complete at this stage. Maps have been collated from a range of sources at various resolutions.

Not all species listed under the EPBC Act have been mapped (see below) and therefore a report is a general guide only. Where available data supports mapping, the type of presence that can be determined from the data is indicated in general terms. People using this information in making a referral may need to consider the qualifications below and may need to seek and consider other information sources.

For threatened ecological communities where the distribution is well known, maps are derived from recovery plans, State vegetation maps, remote sensing imagery and other sources. Where threatened ecological community distributions are less well known, existing vegetation maps and point location data are used to produce indicative distribution maps.

Threatened, migratory and marine species distributions have been derived through a variety of methods. Where distributions are well known and if time permits, maps are derived using either thematic spatial data (i.e. vegetation, soils, geology, elevation, aspect, terrain, etc) together with point locations and described habitat; or environmental modelling (MAXENT or BIOCLIM habitat modelling) using point locations and environmental data layers.

Where very little information is available for species or large number of maps are required in a short time-frame, maps are derived either from 0.04 or 0.02 decimal degree cells; by an automated process using polygon capture techniques (static two kilometre grid cells, alpha-hull and convex hull); or captured manually or by using topographic features (national park boundaries, islands, etc). In the early stages of the distribution mapping process (1999-early 2000s) distributions were defined by degree blocks, 100K or 250K map sheets to rapidly create distribution maps. More reliable distribution mapping methods are used to update these distributions as time permits.

Only selected species covered by the following provisions of the EPBC Act have been mapped:

- migratory and
- marine

The following species and ecological communities have not been mapped and do not appear in reports produced from this database:

- threatened species listed as extinct or considered as vagrants
- some species and ecological communities that have only recently been listed
- some terrestrial species that overfly the Commonwealth marine area
- migratory species that are very widespread, vagrant, or only occur in small numbers

The following groups have been mapped, but may not cover the complete distribution of the species:

- non-threatened seabirds which have only been mapped for recorded breeding sites
- seals which have only been mapped for breeding sites near the Australian continent

Such breeding sites may be important for the protection of the Commonwealth Marine environment.

Coordinates

-9.178 123.297452,-9.727655 123.186807,-10.039286 121.994911,-9.610169 121.577399,-9.773757 121.205608,-9.285968 119.959365,-9.369249 119.171169,-9.547708 118.915377,-9.726168 119.093836,-9.828816 119.685285,-10.463801 120.250849,-9.758885 121.63986,-10.660106 121.526835,-10.612517 121.916472,-10.115162 122.152333,-10.371597 123.091331,-10.788002 122.799847,-10.90995 122.835539,-10.921847 123.106202,-10.461818 123.784349,-10.366639 126.663497,-13.579298 128.763491,-14.253489 128.287479,-13.700264 127.326771,-13.774622 126.737855,-14.479538 125.217974,-15.169581 125.051412,-15.496699 124.4434,-15.829882 124.414906,-16.12434 124.602289,-16.341466 124.209677,-16.1063 123.6265,-16.650796 123.549377,-16.900639 123.86763,-17.14156 123.828964,-17.028535 123.585069,-17.195098 123.644555,-17.563914 123.567223,-16.668642 123.016973,-16.389055 122.990204,-16.549669 122.793898,-16.769769 122.820667,-16.915511 122.481594,-17.153454 122.277908,-17.47171 122.148469,-17.983294 122.202007,-17.986268 122.371544,-18.117139 122.362621,-18.44134 121.952164,-18.453238 121.818319,-18.944002 121.589296,-19.34851 121.33053,-19.610251 121.024174,-19.858977 120.337626,-19.96717 119.780906,-20.071271 119.596497,-19.96717 119.129528,-20.283799 118.7463,-20.350858 118.171795,-20.669111 117.764312,-20.743469 117.410368,-20.701828 117.208113,-20.615573 117.160524,-20.734546 116.901758,-20.669111 116.791708,-20.410344 116.880938,-20.710751 116.663812,-20.871365 116.312841,-20.850545 116.205765,-20.963569 116.170074,-21.079568 115.902384,-21.237207 115.825052,-21.879662 114.635321,-22.10571 114.516348,-22.138152 114.085576,-21.812128 114.189649,-21.793406 114.09102,-21.942122 113.954201,-22.278221 113.835227,-22.560782 113.659742,-23.024777 113.835227,-23.494721 113.772767,-23.628565 113.609179,-24.223431 113.400976,-24.4703 113.40395,-24.752861 113.629999,-25.032447 113.67164,-25.701671 113.326618,-26.614789 113.7341,-26.654997 113.678699,-26.144845 113.433693,-26.141871 113.151132,-26.421458 113.317695,-26.647507 113.567538,-27.054989 113.856048,-27.513035 114.105891,-28.067424 114.163805,-28.497537 114.519322,-29.131069 114.837575,-29.574244 114.968446,-30.567669 115.090393,-31.739553 115.726899,-32.887643 115.628746,-33.655019 115.209366,-33.530097 115.004138,-33.964349 114.974394,-34.26773 115.042804,-34.35696 115.161777,-34.270705 115.140957,-34.306397 115.212341,-34.333166 115.393774,-34.526497 115.717976,-35.011312 116.283098,-35.088644 117.921952,-34.383729 119.471576,-34.258807 119.528088,-34.276653 119.724393,-34.530152 119.736291,-35.393778 118.181763,-35.946499 116.558145,-35.946499 114.174535,-35.048328 110.478213,-26.515697 101.220136,-20.228495 100.943775,-14.976211 104.641889,-9.532837 101.579516,-7.998084 106.619215,-8.309853 111.745828,-8.771169 114.570899,-8.438285 114.816755,-8.521566 114.998189,-8.694077 115.126085,-8.827921 115.584131,-8.408541 115.706079,-8.004033 115.759617,-7.99511 115.991614,-8.753563 116.065972,-8.747615 115.839923,-8.783306 115.822077,-8.875511 115.985665,-9.110482 117.053448,-8.884434 118.439484,-8.741666 119.12358,-8.509668 119.349628,-8.804127 119.858238,-9.178 123.297452

Acknowledgements

This database has been compiled from a range of data sources. The department acknowledges the following custodians who have contributed valuable data and advice:

- -Office of Environment and Heritage, New South Wales
- -Department of Environment and Primary Industries, Victoria
- -Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment, Tasmania
- -Department of Environment, Water and Natural Resources, South Australia
- -Department of Land and Resource Management, Northern Territory
- -Department of Environmental and Heritage Protection, Queensland
- -Department of Parks and Wildlife, Western Australia
- -Environment and Planning Directorate, ACT
- -Birdlife Australia
- -Australian Bird and Bat Banding Scheme
- -Australian National Wildlife Collection
- -Natural history museums of Australia
- -Museum Victoria
- -Australian Museum
- -South Australian Museum
- -Queensland Museum
- -Online Zoological Collections of Australian Museums
- -Queensland Herbarium
- -National Herbarium of NSW
- -Royal Botanic Gardens and National Herbarium of Victoria
- -Tasmanian Herbarium
- -State Herbarium of South Australia
- -Northern Territory Herbarium
- -Western Australian Herbarium
- -Australian National Herbarium, Canberra
- -University of New England
- -Ocean Biogeographic Information System
- -Australian Government, Department of Defence
- Forestry Corporation, NSW
- -Geoscience Australia
- -CSIRO
- -Australian Tropical Herbarium, Cairns
- -eBird Australia
- -Australian Government – Australian Antarctic Data Centre
- -Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory
- -Australian Government National Environmental Science Program
- -Australian Institute of Marine Science
- -Reef Life Survey Australia
- -American Museum of Natural History
- -Queen Victoria Museum and Art Gallery, Inveresk, Tasmania
- -Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery, Hobart, Tasmania
- -Other groups and individuals

The Department is extremely grateful to the many organisations and individuals who provided expert advice and information on numerous draft distributions.

Please feel free to provide feedback via the Contact Us page.

Department of Agriculture Water and the Environment
GPO Box 858
Canberra City ACT 2601 Australia
+61 2 6274 1111

Appendix B: MNES Register

Santos

Table B-1: MNES Review Register

Taxon	2019 Version (Rev6 19/03/2020)	2020 Review (Rev 7 30/11/2020)	Reason for Change	Sections Updated within this Document
Threatened Species				
Birds	Not listed	Addition of Grey Falcon (*Falco hypoleucos*) listed as Vulnerable species	Was newly listed as Vulnerable under EPBC Act 9 July 2020	No change required as species is not expected to occur in significant numbers in marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial distribution
Birds	Shy Albatross (*Thalassarche cauta cauta*)	Shy Albatross (*Thalassarche cauta*)	Upgraded from subspecies to species	Table 8-1, Section 8.2
Birds	White-capped Albatross (*Thalassarche cauta steadi*)	White-capped Albatross (*Thalassarche steadi*)	Upgraded from subspecies to species	Table 8-1, Section 8.2
Birds	Shy Albatross (Thalassarche cauta) listed as Vulnerable	Shy Albatross (*Thalassarche cauta*) now listed as Endangered	Upgraded to Endangered under EPBC Act 3 July 2020	Table 8-1, Section 8.2
Birds	Conservation advice for Christmas Island Frigatebird (2016)	Updated conservation advice for Christmas Island Frigatebird (2020)	New published conservation advice	Section 8.2, Table 8.6, Table 13.1
Birds	Conservation advice for Australasian Bittern (2011)	Updated conservation advice for Australasian Bittern (2019)	New published conservation advice	Section 8.2, Table 8.6, Table 13.1
Birds	Conservation advice for Abbott's Booby (2015)	Updated conservation advice for Abbott's Booby (2020)	New published conservation advice	Section 8.2, Table 8.6, Table 13.1
Birds	No conservation advice for Shy Albatross	New conservation advice for Shy Albatross (2020)	New published conservation advice	Section 8.2, Table 8.6, Table 13.1
Plants	*Darwinia oxylepis*	Not listed	Species or species habitat considered not to occur within area	No change required as it is a plant species not expected to occur in marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial distribution
Plants	*Darwinia wittwerorum*	Not listed	Species or species habitat considered not to occur within area	No change required as it is a plant species not expected to occur in marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial distribution

Taxon	2019 Version (Rev6 19/03/2020)	2020 Review (Rev 7 30/11/2020)	Reason for Change	Sections Updated within this Document
Plants	*Daviesia obovata*	Not listed	Species or species habitat considered not to occur within area	No change required as it is a plant species not expected to occur in marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial distribution
Plants	*Keraudrenia exastia*	*Seringia exastia*	Genus name change	No change required as it is a plant species not expected to occur in marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial distribution
Plants	*Lepidosperma rostratum*	Not listed	Species or species habitat considered not to occur within area	No change required as it is a plant species not expected to occur in marine and coastal environments in the EMBA due to their terrestrial distribution
Migratory Species				
Sharks	Not listed	Addition of oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*) listed as Migratory Marine species	Amendment to list of migratory species under EPBC Act 21 October 2020	Table 5-5-1, Section 5.3, Section 5.3.9
Other Specially Protected Species under WA *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*				
Birds	Greater sand plover (*Charadrius leschenaultii*) listed as specially protected under BC Act 2016	Greater sand plover (*Charadrius leschenaultii*) listed as Vulnerable under BC Act 2016	Listing upgraded to be consistent with EPBC Act listing	Table 8-1
National Reserves				
Coastal National Park	Not included	Addition of Houtman Abrolhos Islands National Park	Houtman Abrolhos Islands National Park was created in July 2019	Table 9-2
Biologically Important Areas (BIAs)				
Various	National Conservation Values Atlas	Spatial data layers were last updated in 2016	No change	No change
Threatened Ecological COmmunities				
TEC	Lake Clifton included in Wetlands of National Importance and Ramsar wetland but the associated TEC was not listed	Addition of Thrombolite (microbialite) Community of a Coastal Brackish Lake (Lake Clifton)	This TEC is associated with the wetland system listed as a Nationally Important Wetland and Ramsar wetland and may be	Section 9.7.4

Taxon	2019 Version (Rev6 19/03/2020)	2020 Review (Rev 7 30/11/2020)	Reason for Change	Sections Updated within this Document
			influence from inflows from a potential hydrocarbon spill	

Appendix D EPBC Protected Matters Search Tool Results

D.1 – EPBC PMST Report for the operational area

D.2 – EPBC PMST Report for the EMBA

Australian Government

Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment

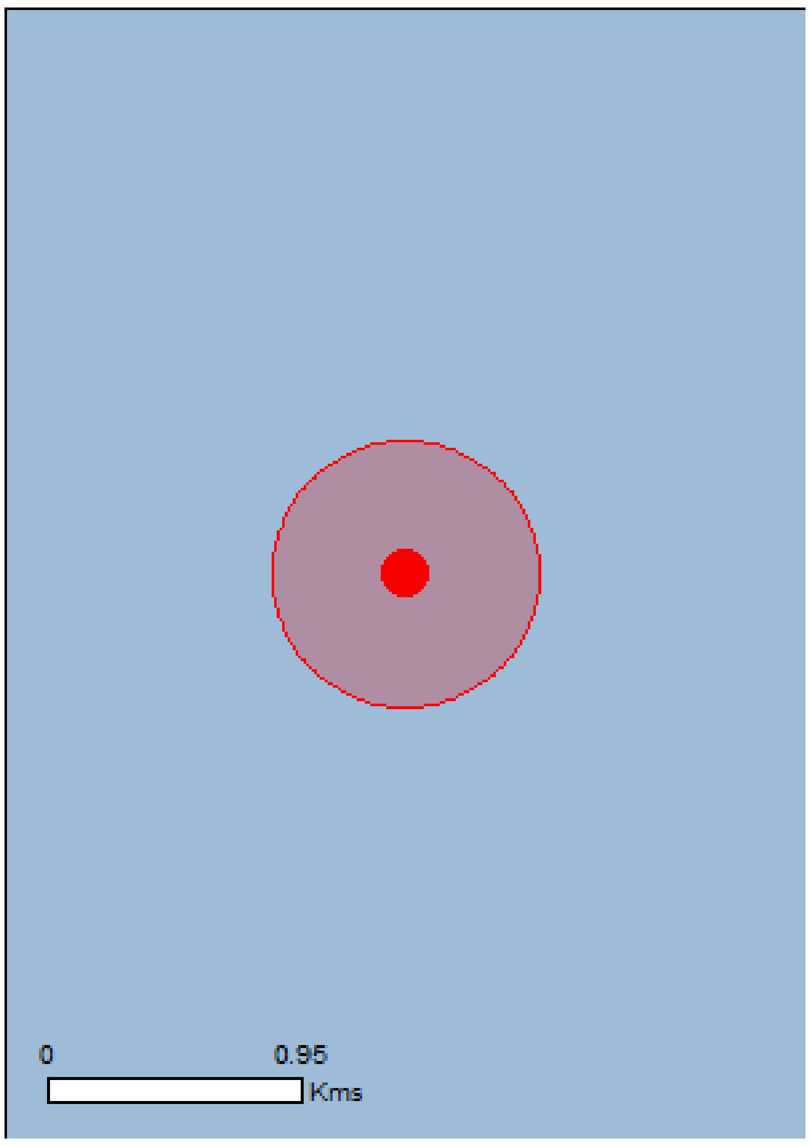
EPBC Act Protected Matters Report

This report provides general guidance on matters of national environmental significance and other matters protected by the EPBC Act in the area you have selected.

Information on the coverage of this report and qualifications on data supporting this report are contained in the caveat at the end of the report.

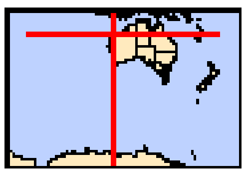
Information is available about Environment Assessments and the EPBC Act including significance guidelines, forms and application process details.

Report created: 07/10/20 10:43:43



Coordinates

Buffer: 0.5Km



Summary

Matters of National Environmental Significance

This part of the report summarises the matters of national environmental significance that may occur in, or may relate to, the area you nominated. Further information is available in the detail part of the report, which can be accessed by scrolling or following the links below. If you are proposing to undertake an activity that may have a significant impact on one or more matters of national environmental significance then you should consider the Administrative Guidelines on Significance.

World Heritage Properties:	None
National Heritage Places:	None
Wetlands of International Importance:	None
Great Barrier Reef Marine Park:	None
Commonwealth Marine Area:	1
Listed Threatened Ecological Communities:	None
Listed Threatened Species:	18
Listed Migratory Species:	31

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

This part of the report summarises other matters protected under the Act that may relate to the area you nominated. Approval may be required for a proposed activity that significantly affects the environment on Commonwealth land, when the action is outside the Commonwealth land, or the environment anywhere when the action is taken on Commonwealth land. Approval may also be required for the Commonwealth or Commonwealth agencies proposing to take an action that is likely to have a significant impact on the environment anywhere.

The EPBC Act protects the environment on Commonwealth land, the environment from the actions taken on Commonwealth land, and the environment from actions taken by Commonwealth agencies. As heritage values of a place are part of the 'environment', these aspects of the EPBC Act protect the Commonwealth Heritage values of a Commonwealth Heritage place. Information on the new heritage laws can be found at http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage

A permit may be required for activities in or on a Commonwealth area that may affect a member of a listed threatened species or ecological community, a member of a listed migratory species, whales and other cetaceans, or a member of a listed marine species.

Commonwealth Land:	None
Commonwealth Heritage Places:	None
Listed Marine Species:	55
Whales and Other Cetaceans:	13
Critical Habitats:	None
Commonwealth Reserves Terrestrial:	None
Australian Marine Parks:	None

Extra Information

This part of the report provides information that may also be relevant to the area you have nominated.

State and Territory Reserves:	None
Regional Forest Agreements:	None
Invasive Species:	None
Nationally Important Wetlands:	None
Key Ecological Features (Marine)	None

Details

Matters of National Environmental Significance

Commonwealth Marine Area [Resource Information]

Approval is required for a proposed activity that is located within the Commonwealth Marine Area which has, will have, or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment. Approval may be required for a proposed action taken outside the Commonwealth Marine Area but which has, may have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment in the Commonwealth Marine Area. Generally the Commonwealth Marine Area stretches from three nautical miles to two hundred nautical miles from the coast.

Name
EEZ and Territorial Sea

Marine Regions [Resource Information]

If you are planning to undertake action in an area in or close to the Commonwealth Marine Area, and a marine bioregional plan has been prepared for the Commonwealth Marine Area in that area, the marine bioregional plan may inform your decision as to whether to refer your proposed action under the EPBC Act.

Name
North-west

Listed Threatened Species [Resource Information]

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Birds		
Calidris canutus		
Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calidris ferruginea		
Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis		
Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Sternula nereis nereis		
Australian Fairy Tern [82950]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Mammals		
Balaenoptera borealis		
Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus		
Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus		
Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae		
Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Reptiles		
Caretta caretta		
Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Species or species

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		habitat likely to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Sharks		
Carcharias taurus (west coast population) Grey Nurse Shark (west coast population) [68752]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Carcharodon carcharias White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pristis clavata Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis zijsron Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Rhincodon typus Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area

Listed Migratory Species

[Resource Information]

* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Migratory Marine Birds		
Anous stolidus Common Noddy [825]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas Streaked Shearwater [1077]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fregata ariel Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Migratory Marine Species		
Anoxypristis cuspidata Narrow Sawfish, Knifetooth Sawfish [68448]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Balaenoptera edeni Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Carcharodon carcharias White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Isurus oxyrinchus Shortfin Mako, Mako Shark [79073]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Isurus paucus Longfin Mako [82947]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Manta alfredi Reef Manta Ray, Coastal Manta Ray, Inshore Manta Ray, Prince Alfred's Ray, Resident Manta Ray [84994]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Manta birostris Giant Manta Ray, Chevron Manta Ray, Pacific Manta Ray, Pelagic Manta Ray, Oceanic Manta Ray [84995]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Orcinus orca Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pristis clavata Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis zijsron Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Rhincodon typus Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Migratory Wetlands Species		
Actitis hypoleucos Common Sandpiper [59309]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Calidris acuminata Sharp-tailed Sandpiper [874]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calidris canutus Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calidris ferruginea Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calidris melanotos Pectoral Sandpiper [858]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pandion haliaetus Osprey [952]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

Listed Marine Species [Resource Information]

* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Birds		
Actitis hypoleucos Common Sandpiper [59309]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Anous stolidus Common Noddy [825]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calidris acuminata Sharp-tailed Sandpiper [874]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calidris canutus Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calidris ferruginea Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calidris melanotos Pectoral Sandpiper [858]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas Streaked Shearwater [1077]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fregata ariel Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Pandion haliaetus		
Osprey [952]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Fish		
Campichthys tricarinatus		
Three-keel Pipefish [66192]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys brachysoma		
Pacific Short-bodied Pipefish, Short-bodied Pipefish [66194]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys suillus		
Pig-snouted Pipefish [66198]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys flavofasciatus		
Reticulate Pipefish, Yellow-banded Pipefish, Network Pipefish [66200]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Cosmocampus banneri		
Roughridge Pipefish [66206]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus dactyliophorus		
Banded Pipefish, Ringed Pipefish [66210]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus excisus		
Bluestripe Pipefish, Indian Blue-stripe Pipefish, Pacific Blue-stripe Pipefish [66211]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus janssi		
Cleaner Pipefish, Janss' Pipefish [66212]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Filicampus tigris		
Tiger Pipefish [66217]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus brocki		
Brock's Pipefish [66219]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus grayi		
Mud Pipefish, Gray's Pipefish [66221]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus spinirostris		
Spiny-snout Pipefish [66225]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Haliichthys taeniophorus		
Ribboned Pipehorse, Ribboned Seadragon [66226]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippichthys penicillus		
Beady Pipefish, Steep-nosed Pipefish [66231]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus angustus		
Western Spiny Seahorse, Narrow-bellied Seahorse [66234]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus histrix		
Spiny Seahorse, Thorny Seahorse [66236]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus kuda		
Spotted Seahorse, Yellow Seahorse [66237]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Hippocampus planifrons Flat-face Seahorse [66238]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus spinosissimus Hedgehog Seahorse [66239]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Micrognathus micronotopterus Tidepool Pipefish [66255]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solegnathus hardwickii Pallid Pipehorse, Hardwick's Pipehorse [66272]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solegnathus lettiensis Gunther's Pipehorse, Indonesian Pipefish [66273]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solenostomus cyanopterus Robust Ghostpipefish, Blue-finned Ghost Pipefish, [66183]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Syngnathoides biaculeatus Double-end Pipehorse, Double-ended Pipehorse, Alligator Pipefish [66279]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Trachyrhamphus bicoarctatus Bentstick Pipefish, Bend Stick Pipefish, Short-tailed Pipefish [66280]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Trachyrhamphus longirostris Straightstick Pipefish, Long-nosed Pipefish, Straight Stick Pipefish [66281]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Reptiles		
Acalyptophis peronii Horned Seasnake [1114]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus duboisii Dubois' Seasnake [1116]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus eydouxii Spine-tailed Seasnake [1117]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus laevis Olive Seasnake [1120]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus tenuis Brown-lined Seasnake [1121]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Astrotia stokesii Stokes' Seasnake [1122]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Disteira kingii Spectacled Seasnake [1123]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Disteira major Olive-headed Seasnake [1124]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Ephalophis greyi North-western Mangrove Seasnake [1127]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Hydrophis czeblukovi Fine-spined Seasnake [59233]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis elegans Elegant Seasnake [1104]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis mcdowelli null [25926]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis ornatus Spotted Seasnake, Ornate Reef Seasnake [1111]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Pelamis platurus Yellow-bellied Seasnake [1091]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Whales and other Cetaceans [Resource Information]

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Mammals		
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Balaenoptera edeni Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Delphinus delphis Common Dophin, Short-beaked Common Dolphin [60]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Grampus griseus Risso's Dolphin, Grampus [64]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Orcinus orca Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		habitat may occur within area
Pseudorca crassidens False Killer Whale [48]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Stenella attenuata Spotted Dolphin, Pantropical Spotted Dolphin [51]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Tursiops aduncus Indian Ocean Bottlenose Dolphin, Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin [68418]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Tursiops truncatus s. str. Bottlenose Dolphin [68417]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Extra Information

Caveat

The information presented in this report has been provided by a range of data sources as acknowledged at the end of the report.

This report is designed to assist in identifying the locations of places which may be relevant in determining obligations under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. It holds mapped locations of World and National Heritage properties, Wetlands of International and National Importance, Commonwealth and State/Territory reserves, listed threatened, migratory and marine species and listed threatened ecological communities. Mapping of Commonwealth land is not complete at this stage. Maps have been collated from a range of sources at various resolutions.

Not all species listed under the EPBC Act have been mapped (see below) and therefore a report is a general guide only. Where available data supports mapping, the type of presence that can be determined from the data is indicated in general terms. People using this information in making a referral may need to consider the qualifications below and may need to seek and consider other information sources.

For threatened ecological communities where the distribution is well known, maps are derived from recovery plans, State vegetation maps, remote sensing imagery and other sources. Where threatened ecological community distributions are less well known, existing vegetation maps and point location data are used to produce indicative distribution maps.

Threatened, migratory and marine species distributions have been derived through a variety of methods. Where distributions are well known and if time permits, maps are derived using either thematic spatial data (i.e. vegetation, soils, geology, elevation, aspect, terrain, etc) together with point locations and described habitat; or environmental modelling (MAXENT or BIOCLIM habitat modelling) using point locations and environmental data layers.

Where very little information is available for species or large number of maps are required in a short time-frame, maps are derived either from 0.04 or 0.02 decimal degree cells; by an automated process using polygon capture techniques (static two kilometre grid cells, alpha-hull and convex hull); or captured manually or by using topographic features (national park boundaries, islands, etc). In the early stages of the distribution mapping process (1999-early 2000s) distributions were defined by degree blocks, 100K or 250K map sheets to rapidly create distribution maps. More reliable distribution mapping methods are used to update these distributions as time permits.

Only selected species covered by the following provisions of the EPBC Act have been mapped:

- migratory and
- marine

The following species and ecological communities have not been mapped and do not appear in reports produced from this database:

- threatened species listed as extinct or considered as vagrants
- some species and ecological communities that have only recently been listed
- some terrestrial species that overfly the Commonwealth marine area
- migratory species that are very widespread, vagrant, or only occur in small numbers

The following groups have been mapped, but may not cover the complete distribution of the species:

- non-threatened seabirds which have only been mapped for recorded breeding sites
- seals which have only been mapped for breeding sites near the Australian continent

Such breeding sites may be important for the protection of the Commonwealth Marine environment.

Coordinates

-19.976873 116.35034

Acknowledgements

This database has been compiled from a range of data sources. The department acknowledges the following custodians who have contributed valuable data and advice:

- -Office of Environment and Heritage, New South Wales
- -Department of Environment and Primary Industries, Victoria
- -Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment, Tasmania
- -Department of Environment, Water and Natural Resources, South Australia
- -Department of Land and Resource Management, Northern Territory
- -Department of Environmental and Heritage Protection, Queensland
- -Department of Parks and Wildlife, Western Australia
- -Environment and Planning Directorate, ACT
- -Birdlife Australia
- -Australian Bird and Bat Banding Scheme
- -Australian National Wildlife Collection
- -Natural history museums of Australia
- -Museum Victoria
- -Australian Museum
- -South Australian Museum
- -Queensland Museum
- -Online Zoological Collections of Australian Museums
- -Queensland Herbarium
- -National Herbarium of NSW
- -Royal Botanic Gardens and National Herbarium of Victoria
- -Tasmanian Herbarium
- -State Herbarium of South Australia
- -Northern Territory Herbarium
- -Western Australian Herbarium
- -Australian National Herbarium, Canberra
- -University of New England
- -Ocean Biogeographic Information System
- -Australian Government, Department of Defence
- Forestry Corporation, NSW
- -Geoscience Australia
- -CSIRO
- -Australian Tropical Herbarium, Cairns
- -eBird Australia
- -Australian Government – Australian Antarctic Data Centre
- -Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory
- -Australian Government National Environmental Science Program
- -Australian Institute of Marine Science
- -Reef Life Survey Australia
- -American Museum of Natural History
- -Queen Victoria Museum and Art Gallery, Inveresk, Tasmania
- -Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery, Hobart, Tasmania
- -Other groups and individuals

The Department is extremely grateful to the many organisations and individuals who provided expert advice and information on numerous draft distributions.

Please feel free to provide feedback via the Contact Us page.

Department of Agriculture Water and the Environment
GPO Box 858
Canberra City ACT 2601 Australia
+61 2 6274 1111

Australian Government

Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment

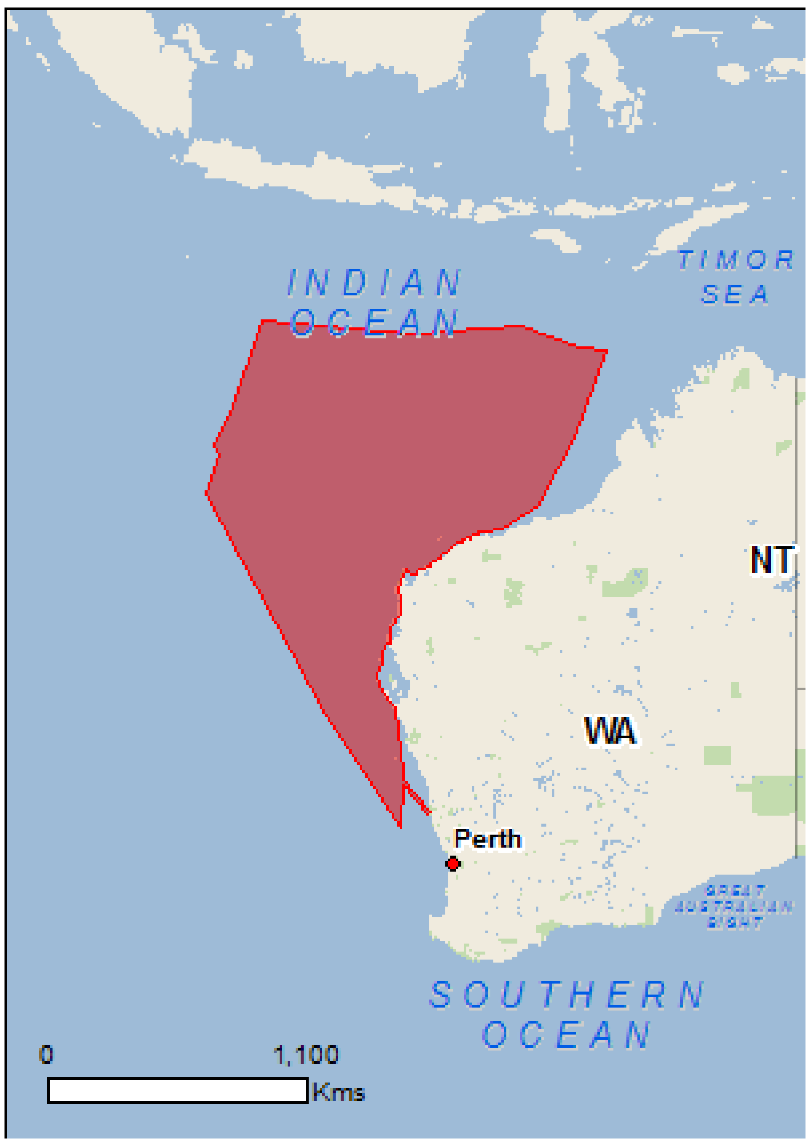
EPBC Act Protected Matters Report

This report provides general guidance on matters of national environmental significance and other matters protected by the EPBC Act in the area you have selected.

Information on the coverage of this report and qualifications on data supporting this report are contained in the caveat at the end of the report.

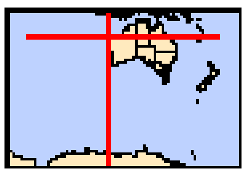
Information is available about Environment Assessments and the EPBC Act including significance guidelines, forms and application process details.

Report created: 17/11/20 16:30:16



Coordinates

Buffer: 0.0Km



Summary

Matters of National Environmental Significance

This part of the report summarises the matters of national environmental significance that may occur in, or may relate to, the area you nominated. Further information is available in the detail part of the report, which can be accessed by scrolling or following the links below. If you are proposing to undertake an activity that may have a significant impact on one or more matters of national environmental significance then you should consider the Administrative Guidelines on Significance.

World Heritage Properties:	2
National Heritage Places:	6
Wetlands of International Importance:	None
Great Barrier Reef Marine Park:	None
Commonwealth Marine Area:	2
Listed Threatened Ecological Communities:	None
Listed Threatened Species:	75
Listed Migratory Species:	83

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

This part of the report summarises other matters protected under the Act that may relate to the area you nominated. Approval may be required for a proposed activity that significantly affects the environment on Commonwealth land, when the action is outside the Commonwealth land, or the environment anywhere when the action is taken on Commonwealth land. Approval may also be required for the Commonwealth or Commonwealth agencies proposing to take an action that is likely to have a significant impact on the environment anywhere.

The EPBC Act protects the environment on Commonwealth land, the environment from the actions taken on Commonwealth land, and the environment from actions taken by Commonwealth agencies. As heritage values of a place are part of the 'environment', these aspects of the EPBC Act protect the Commonwealth Heritage values of a Commonwealth Heritage place. Information on the new heritage laws can be found at http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage

A permit may be required for activities in or on a Commonwealth area that may affect a member of a listed threatened species or ecological community, a member of a listed migratory species, whales and other cetaceans, or a member of a listed marine species.

Commonwealth Land:	5
Commonwealth Heritage Places:	4
Listed Marine Species:	159
Whales and Other Cetaceans:	38
Critical Habitats:	None
Commonwealth Reserves Terrestrial:	None
Australian Marine Parks:	22

Extra Information

This part of the report provides information that may also be relevant to the area you have nominated.

State and Territory Reserves:	39
Regional Forest Agreements:	None
Invasive Species:	22
Nationally Important Wetlands:	6
Key Ecological Features (Marine)	15

Details

Matters of National Environmental Significance

World Heritage Properties [Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Shark Bay, Western Australia	WA	Declared property
The Ningaloo Coast	WA	Declared property

National Heritage Properties [Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Natural		
Shark Bay, Western Australia	WA	Listed place
The Ningaloo Coast	WA	Listed place
Indigenous		
Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula)	WA	Listed place
Historic		
Batavia Shipwreck Site and Survivor Camps Area 1629 - Houtman Abrolhos	WA	Listed place
Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area	WA	Listed place
HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	EXT	Listed place

Commonwealth Marine Area [Resource Information]

Approval is required for a proposed activity that is located within the Commonwealth Marine Area which has, will have, or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment. Approval may be required for a proposed action taken outside the Commonwealth Marine Area but which has, may have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment in the Commonwealth Marine Area. Generally the Commonwealth Marine Area stretches from three nautical miles to two hundred nautical miles from the coast.

Name
EEZ and Territorial Sea
Extended Continental Shelf

Marine Regions [Resource Information]

If you are planning to undertake action in an area in or close to the Commonwealth Marine Area, and a marine bioregional plan has been prepared for the Commonwealth Marine Area in that area, the marine bioregional plan may inform your decision as to whether to refer your proposed action under the EPBC Act.

Name
North-west
South-west

Listed Threatened Species [Resource Information]

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Birds		
Anous tenuirostris melanops Australian Lesser Noddy [26000]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Calidris canutus Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris tenuirostris Great Knot [862]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Charadrius leschenaultii Greater Sand Plover, Large Sand Plover [877]	Vulnerable	Species or species

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		habitat known to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Falco hypoleucos Grey Falcon [929]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Leipoa ocellata Malleefowl [934]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Limosa lapponica baueri Bar-tailed Godwit (baueri), Western Alaskan Bar-tailed Godwit [86380]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Limosa lapponica menzbieri Northern Siberian Bar-tailed Godwit, Bar-tailed Godwit (menzbieri) [86432]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes giganteus Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes halli Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Malurus leucopterus edouardi White-winged Fairy-wren (Barrow Island), Barrow Island Black-and-white Fairy-wren [26194]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Malurus leucopterus leucopterus White-winged Fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island), Dirk Hartog Black-and-White Fairy-wren [26004]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Papasula abbotti Abbott's Booby [59297]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pezoporus occidentalis Night Parrot [59350]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phoebetria fusca Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pterodroma mollis Soft-plumaged Petrel [1036]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Rostratula australis Australian Painted Snipe [77037]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		within area
Sternula nereis nereis Australian Fairy Tern [82950]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta Shy Albatross [89224]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche steadi White-capped Albatross [64462]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Turnix varius scintillans Painted Button-quail (Houtman Abrolhos) [82451]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fish		
Milyeringa veritas Blind Gudgeon [66676]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Ophisternon candidum Blind Cave Eel [66678]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Mammals		
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Migration route known to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Bettongia lesueur Barrow and Boodie Islands subspecies Boodie, Burrowing Bettong (Barrow and Boodie Islands) [88021]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Bettongia lesueur lesueur Burrowing Bettong (Shark Bay), Boodie [66659]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Bettongia penicillata ogilbyi Woylie [66844]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Dasyurus geoffroii Chuditch, Western Quoll [330]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Dasyurus hallucatus Northern Quoll, Digul [Gogo-Yimidir], Wijingadda [Dambimangari], Wiminji [Martu] [331]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Eubalaena australis Southern Right Whale [40]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Isoodon auratus barrowensis Golden Bandicoot (Barrow Island) [66666]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes conspicillatus conspicillatus Spectacled Hare-wallaby (Barrow Island) [66661]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus Central Australian subspecies Mala, Rufous Hare-Wallaby (Central Australia) [88019]	Endangered	Translocated population known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus bernieri Rufous Hare-wallaby (Bernier Island) [66662]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus dorreae Rufous Hare-wallaby (Dorre Island) [66663]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagostrophus fasciatus fasciatus Banded Hare-wallaby, Merrnine, Marnine, Munning [66664]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Macroderma gigas Ghost Bat [174]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Neophoca cinerea Australian Sea-lion, Australian Sea Lion [22]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Osphranter robustus isabellinus Barrow Island Wallaroo, Barrow Island Euro [89262]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Perameles bougainville bougainville Western Barred Bandicoot (Shark Bay) [66631]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Petrogale lateralis lateralis Black-flanked Rock-wallaby, Moororong, Black-footed Rock Wallaby [66647]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pseudomys fieldi Shark Bay Mouse, Djoongari, Alice Springs Mouse [113]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Rhinonicteris aurantia (Pilbara form) Pilbara Leaf-nosed Bat [82790]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Other		
Idiosoma nigrum Shield-backed Trapdoor Spider, Black Rugose Trapdoor Spider [66798]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Kumonga exleyi Cape Range Remipede [86875]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Plants		
Pityrodia augustensis Mt Augustus Foxglove [4962]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Reptiles		
Aipysurus apraefrontalis Short-nosed Seasnake [1115]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Ctenotus zastictus Hamelin Ctenotus [25570]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Egernia stokesii badia Western Spiny-tailed Skink, Baudin Island Spiny-tailed Skink [64483]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Liasis olivaceus barroni Olive Python (Pilbara subspecies) [66699]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Sharks		
Carcharias taurus (west coast population) Grey Nurse Shark (west coast population) [68752]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Carcharodon carcharias White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Glyphis garricki Northern River Shark, New Guinea River Shark [82454]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pristis clavata Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis pristis Freshwater Sawfish, Largetooth Sawfish, River Sawfish, Leichhardt's Sawfish, Northern Sawfish [60756]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis zijsron Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Rhincodon typus Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area

Listed Migratory Species [Resource Information]

* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Migratory Marine Birds		
Anous stolidus Common Noddy [825]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Apus pacificus Fork-tailed Swift [678]		Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		habitat likely to occur within area
Ardenna carneipes Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater [82404]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Ardenna pacifica Wedge-tailed Shearwater [84292]		Breeding known to occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas Streaked Shearwater [1077]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Fregata ariel Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata minor Great Frigatebird, Greater Frigatebird [1013]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydroprogne caspia Caspian Tern [808]		Breeding known to occur within area
Macronectes giganteus Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes halli Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Onychoprion anaethetus Bridled Tern [82845]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phaethon lepturus White-tailed Tropicbird [1014]		Breeding likely to occur within area
Phaethon rubricauda Red-tailed Tropicbird [994]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phoebetria fusca Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Sterna dougallii Roseate Tern [817]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sternula albifrons Little Tern [82849]		Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Sula dactylatra Masked Booby [1021]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula leucogaster Brown Booby [1022]		Breeding known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta Shy Albatross [89224]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche steadi White-capped Albatross [64462]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Migratory Marine Species		
Anoxypristis cuspidata Narrow Sawfish, Knifetooth Sawfish [68448]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Balaena glacialis australis Southern Right Whale [75529]	Endangered*	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera bonaerensis Antarctic Minke Whale, Dark-shoulder Minke Whale [67812]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera edeni Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Migration route known to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Carcharhinus longimanus Oceanic Whitetip Shark [84108]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Carcharodon carcharias White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Dugong dugon Dugong [28]		Breeding known to occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Isurus oxyrinchus Shortfin Mako, Mako Shark [79073]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Isurus paucus Longfin Mako [82947]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lamna nasus Porbeagle, Mackerel Shark [83288]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Manta alfredi Reef Manta Ray, Coastal Manta Ray, Inshore Manta Ray, Prince Alfred's Ray, Resident Manta Ray [84994]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Manta birostris Giant Manta Ray, Chevron Manta Ray, Pacific Manta Ray, Pelagic Manta Ray, Oceanic Manta Ray [84995]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Orcinus orca Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Physeter macrocephalus Sperm Whale [59]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pristis clavata Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis pristis Freshwater Sawfish, Largetooth Sawfish, River Sawfish, Leichhardt's Sawfish, Northern Sawfish [60756]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis zijsron Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Rhincodon typus Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Sousa chinensis Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin [50]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Migratory Terrestrial Species		
Hirundo rustica Barn Swallow [662]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Motacilla cinerea Grey Wagtail [642]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Motacilla flava Yellow Wagtail [644]		Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		habitat may occur within area
Migratory Wetlands Species		
Actitis hypoleucos Common Sandpiper [59309]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Arenaria interpres Ruddy Turnstone [872]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris acuminata Sharp-tailed Sandpiper [874]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris alba Sanderling [875]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris canutus Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris melanotos Pectoral Sandpiper [858]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Calidris ruficollis Red-necked Stint [860]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris tenuirostris Great Knot [862]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Charadrius leschenaultii Greater Sand Plover, Large Sand Plover [877]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Charadrius veredus Oriental Plover, Oriental Dotterel [882]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Glareola maldivarum Oriental Pratincole [840]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Limosa lapponica Bar-tailed Godwit [844]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Limosa limosa Black-tailed Godwit [845]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Numenius phaeopus Whimbrel [849]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pandion haliaetus Osprey [952]		Breeding known to occur within area
Pluvialis squatarola Grey Plover [865]		Species or species habitat known to occur

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		within area
Thalasseus bergii Crested Tern [83000]		Breeding known to occur within area
Tringa brevipes Grey-tailed Tattler [851]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tringa glareola Wood Sandpiper [829]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tringa nebularia Common Greenshank, Greenshank [832]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Xenus cinereus Terek Sandpiper [59300]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

Commonwealth Land [Resource Information]

The Commonwealth area listed below may indicate the presence of Commonwealth land in this vicinity. Due to the unreliability of the data source, all proposals should be checked as to whether it impacts on a Commonwealth area, before making a definitive decision. Contact the State or Territory government land department for further information.

Name
Commonwealth Land -
Defence - EXMOUTH ADMIN & HF TRANSMITTING
Defence - EXMOUTH VLF TRANSMITTER STATION
Defence - LEARMONTH - AIR WEAPONS RANGE
Defence - LEARMONTH RADAR SITE - VLAMING HEAD EXMOUTH

Commonwealth Heritage Places [Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Natural		
Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility	WA	Listed place
Mermaid Reef - Rowley Shoals	WA	Listed place
Ningaloo Marine Area - Commonwealth Waters	WA	Listed place
Historic		
HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	EXT	Listed place

Listed Marine Species [Resource Information]

* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Birds		
Actitis hypoleucos Common Sandpiper [59309]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Anous stolidus Common Noddy [825]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Anous tenuirostris melanops Australian Lesser Noddy [26000]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Apus pacificus Fork-tailed Swift [678]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ardea alba Great Egret, White Egret [59541]		Breeding known to occur within area
Ardea ibis Cattle Egret [59542]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Arenaria interpres Ruddy Turnstone [872]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris acuminata Sharp-tailed Sandpiper [874]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris alba Sanderling [875]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris canutus Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris melanotos Pectoral Sandpiper [858]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Calidris ruficollis Red-necked Stint [860]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris tenuirostris Great Knot [862]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas Streaked Shearwater [1077]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Catharacta skua Great Skua [59472]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Charadrius leschenaultii Greater Sand Plover, Large Sand Plover [877]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Charadrius ruficapillus Red-capped Plover [881]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Charadrius veredus Oriental Plover, Oriental Dotterel [882]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Chrysococcyx osculans Black-eared Cuckoo [705]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Fregata ariel Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata minor Great Frigatebird, Greater Frigatebird [1013]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Glareola maldivarum Oriental Pratincole [840]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Haliaeetus leucogaster White-bellied Sea-Eagle [943]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Heteroscelus brevipes Grey-tailed Tattler [59311]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Himantopus himantopus Pied Stilt, Black-winged Stilt [870]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Hirundo rustica Barn Swallow [662]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Larus novaehollandiae Silver Gull [810]		Breeding known to occur within area
Larus pacificus Pacific Gull [811]		Breeding known to occur within area
Limosa lapponica Bar-tailed Godwit [844]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Limosa limosa Black-tailed Godwit [845]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Macronectes giganteus Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes halli Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Merops ornatus Rainbow Bee-eater [670]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Motacilla cinerea Grey Wagtail [642]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Motacilla flava Yellow Wagtail [644]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Numenius phaeopus Whimbrel [849]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pandion haliaetus Osprey [952]		Breeding known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Papasula abbotti Abbott's Booby [59297]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pelagodroma marina White-faced Storm-Petrel [1016]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phaethon lepturus White-tailed Tropicbird [1014]		Breeding likely to occur within area
Phaethon rubricauda Red-tailed Tropicbird [994]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phalacrocorax fuscescens Black-faced Cormorant [59660]		Breeding likely to occur within area
Phoebetria fusca Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pluvialis squatarola Grey Plover [865]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pterodroma macroptera Great-winged Petrel [1035]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Pterodroma mollis Soft-plumaged Petrel [1036]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Puffinus assimilis Little Shearwater [59363]		Breeding known to occur within area
Puffinus carneipes Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater [1043]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Puffinus huttoni Hutton's Shearwater [1025]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Puffinus pacificus Wedge-tailed Shearwater [1027]		Breeding known to occur within area
Recurvirostra novaehollandiae Red-necked Avocet [871]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Rostratula benghalensis (sensu lato) Painted Snipe [889]	Endangered*	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sterna albifrons Little Tern [813]		Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Sterna anaethetus Bridled Tern [814]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna bengalensis Lesser Crested Tern [815]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna bergii Crested Tern [816]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna caspia Caspian Tern [59467]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna dougallii Roseate Tern [817]		Breeding known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Sterna fuscata Sooty Tern [794]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna nereis Fairy Tern [796]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula dactylatra Masked Booby [1021]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula leucogaster Brown Booby [1022]		Breeding known to occur within area
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta Shy Albatross [89224]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche steadi White-capped Albatross [64462]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Thinornis rubricollis Hooded Plover [59510]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Tringa glareola Wood Sandpiper [829]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tringa nebularia Common Greenshank, Greenshank [832]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Xenus cinereus Terek Sandpiper [59300]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Fish		
Acentronura australe Southern Pygmy Pipehorse [66185]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Acentronura larsonae Helen's Pygmy Pipehorse [66186]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Bhanotia fasciolata Corrugated Pipefish, Barbed Pipefish [66188]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Bulbonaricus brauni Braun's Pughead Pipefish, Pug-headed Pipefish [66189]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Campichthys galei Gale's Pipefish [66191]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Campichthys tricarinatus Three-keel Pipefish [66192]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Choeroichthys brachysoma Pacific Short-bodied Pipefish, Short-bodied Pipefish [66194]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys latispinosus Muiron Island Pipefish [66196]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys suillus Pig-snouted Pipefish [66198]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys amplexus Fijian Banded Pipefish, Brown-banded Pipefish [66199]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys flavofasciatus Reticulate Pipefish, Yellow-banded Pipefish, Network Pipefish [66200]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys intestinalis Australian Messmate Pipefish, Banded Pipefish [66202]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys schultzi Schultz's Pipefish [66205]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Cosmocampus banneri Roughridge Pipefish [66206]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus dactyliophorus Banded Pipefish, Ringed Pipefish [66210]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus excisus Bluestripe Pipefish, Indian Blue-stripe Pipefish, Pacific Blue-stripe Pipefish [66211]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus janssi Cleaner Pipefish, Janss' Pipefish [66212]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus multiannulatus Many-banded Pipefish [66717]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus negrosensis Flagtail Pipefish, Masthead Island Pipefish [66213]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Festucalex scalaris Ladder Pipefish [66216]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Filicampus tigris Tiger Pipefish [66217]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus brocki Brock's Pipefish [66219]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus dunckeri Red-hair Pipefish, Duncker's Pipefish [66220]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus grayi Mud Pipefish, Gray's Pipefish [66221]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Halicampus nitidus Glittering Pipefish [66224]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus spinirostris Spiny-snout Pipefish [66225]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Haliichthys taeniophorus Ribboned Pipehorse, Ribboned Seadragon [66226]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippichthys penicillus Beady Pipefish, Steep-nosed Pipefish [66231]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus angustus Western Spiny Seahorse, Narrow-bellied Seahorse [66234]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus breviceps Short-head Seahorse, Short-snouted Seahorse [66235]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus histrix Spiny Seahorse, Thorny Seahorse [66236]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus kuda Spotted Seahorse, Yellow Seahorse [66237]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus planifrons Flat-face Seahorse [66238]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus spinosissimus Hedgehog Seahorse [66239]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus subelongatus West Australian Seahorse [66722]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus trimaculatus Three-spot Seahorse, Low-crowned Seahorse, Flat-faced Seahorse [66720]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lissocampus fatiloquus Prophet's Pipefish [66250]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Maroubra perserrata Sawtooth Pipefish [66252]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Micrognathus micronotopterus Tidepool Pipefish [66255]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mitotichthys meraculus Western Crested Pipefish [66259]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Nannocampus subosseus Bonyhead Pipefish, Bony-headed Pipefish [66264]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phoxocampus belcheri Black Rock Pipefish [66719]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Phycodurus eques Leafy Seadragon [66267]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phyllopteryx taeniolatus Common Seadragon, Weedy Seadragon [66268]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pugnaso curtirostris Pugnose Pipefish, Pug-nosed Pipefish [66269]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solegnathus hardwickii Pallid Pipehorse, Hardwick's Pipehorse [66272]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solegnathus lettiensis Gunther's Pipehorse, Indonesian Pipefish [66273]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solenostomus cyanopterus Robust Ghostpipefish, Blue-finned Ghost Pipefish, [66183]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stigmatopora argus Spotted Pipefish, Gulf Pipefish, Peacock Pipefish [66276]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stigmatopora nigra Widebody Pipefish, Wide-bodied Pipefish, Black Pipefish [66277]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Syngnathoides biaculeatus Double-end Pipehorse, Double-ended Pipehorse, Alligator Pipefish [66279]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Trachyrhamphus bicoarctatus Bentstick Pipefish, Bend Stick Pipefish, Short-tailed Pipefish [66280]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Trachyrhamphus longirostris Straightstick Pipefish, Long-nosed Pipefish, Straight Stick Pipefish [66281]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Urocampus carinirostris Hairy Pipefish [66282]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Vanacampus margaritifer Mother-of-pearl Pipefish [66283]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mammals		
Arctocephalus forsteri Long-nosed Fur-seal, New Zealand Fur-seal [20]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Dugong dugon Dugong [28]		Breeding known to occur within area
Neophoca cinerea Australian Sea-lion, Australian Sea Lion [22]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Reptiles		
Acalyptophis peronii Horned Seasnake [1114]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus apraefrontalis Short-nosed Seasnake [1115]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Aipysurus duboisii Dubois' Seasnake [1116]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus eydouxii Spine-tailed Seasnake [1117]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus laevis Olive Seasnake [1120]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus pooleorum Shark Bay Seasnake [66061]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus tenuis Brown-lined Seasnake [1121]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Astrotia stokesii Stokes' Seasnake [1122]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Disteira kingii Spectacled Seasnake [1123]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Disteira major Olive-headed Seasnake [1124]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Emydocephalus annulatus Turtle-headed Seasnake [1125]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Ephalophis greyi North-western Mangrove Seasnake [1127]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Hydrelaps darwiniensis Black-ringed Seasnake [1100]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis czeblukovi Fine-spined Seasnake [59233]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis elegans Elegant Seasnake [1104]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis mcdowelli null [25926]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis ornatus Spotted Seasnake, Ornate Reef Seasnake [1111]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Pelamis platurus Yellow-bellied Seasnake [1091]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Whales and other Cetaceans [Resource Information]

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Mammals		
Balaenoptera acutorostrata Minke Whale [33]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Balaenoptera bonaerensis Antarctic Minke Whale, Dark-shoulder Minke Whale [67812]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera edeni Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Migration route known to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Delphinus delphis Common Dophin, Short-beaked Common Dolphin [60]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Eubalaena australis Southern Right Whale [40]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Feresa attenuata Pygmy Killer Whale [61]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Globicephala macrorhynchus Short-finned Pilot Whale [62]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Globicephala melas Long-finned Pilot Whale [59282]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Grampus griseus Risso's Dolphin, Grampus [64]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hyperoodon planifrons Southern Bottlenose Whale [71]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Indopacetus pacificus Longman's Beaked Whale [72]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Kogia breviceps Pygmy Sperm Whale [57]		Species or species habitat may occur within

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		area
Kogia simus Dwarf Sperm Whale [58]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lagenodelphis hosei Fraser's Dolphin, Sarawak Dolphin [41]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lissodelphis peronii Southern Right Whale Dolphin [44]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Mesoplodon bowdoini Andrew's Beaked Whale [73]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon densirostris Blainville's Beaked Whale, Dense-beaked Whale [74]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon ginkgodens Gingko-toothed Beaked Whale, Gingko-toothed Whale, Gingko Beaked Whale [59564]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon grayi Gray's Beaked Whale, Scamperdown Whale [75]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon layardii Strap-toothed Beaked Whale, Strap-toothed Whale, Layard's Beaked Whale [25556]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon mirus True's Beaked Whale [54]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Orcinus orca Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Peponocephala electra Melon-headed Whale [47]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Physeter macrocephalus Sperm Whale [59]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pseudorca crassidens False Killer Whale [48]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sousa chinensis Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin [50]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Stenella attenuata Spotted Dolphin, Pantropical Spotted Dolphin [51]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stenella coeruleoalba Striped Dolphin, Euphrosyne Dolphin [52]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stenella longirostris Long-snouted Spinner Dolphin [29]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Steno bredanensis Rough-toothed Dolphin [30]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Tursiops aduncus Indian Ocean Bottlenose Dolphin, Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin [68418]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tursiops truncatus s. str. Bottlenose Dolphin [68417]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Ziphius cavirostris Cuvier's Beaked Whale, Goose-beaked Whale [56]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Australian Marine Parks [Resource Information]

Name	Label
Abrolhos	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Abrolhos	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Abrolhos	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Abrolhos	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	Special Purpose Zone (Trawl) (IUCN VI)
Carnarvon Canyon	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Dampier	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Dampier	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Dampier	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Eighty Mile Beach	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Gascoyne	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Gascoyne	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Gascoyne	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Jurien	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)
Kimberley	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Mermaid Reef	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Montebello	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Ningaloo	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Ningaloo	Recreational Use Zone (IUCN IV)
Shark Bay	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)

Extra Information

State and Territory Reserves [Resource Information]

Name	State
Airlie Island	WA
Barrow Island	WA
Bedout Island	WA
Bernier And Dorre Islands	WA
Bessieres Island	WA
Boodie, Double Middle Islands	WA
Bundegi Coastal Park	WA
Cape Range	WA
Dirk Hartog Island	WA
Gnandaroo Island	WA
Jurabi Coastal Park	WA
Koks Island	WA
Locker Island	WA
Lowendal Islands	WA

Name	State
Montebello Islands	WA
Muiron Islands	WA
Murujuga	WA
North Sandy Island	WA
Round Island	WA
Serrurier Island	WA
Tent Island	WA
Unnamed WA26400	WA
Unnamed WA36907	WA
Unnamed WA36909	WA
Unnamed WA36910	WA
Unnamed WA36913	WA
Unnamed WA36915	WA
Unnamed WA37338	WA
Unnamed WA37383	WA
Unnamed WA37500	WA
Unnamed WA40322	WA
Unnamed WA40828	WA
Unnamed WA40877	WA
Unnamed WA41080	WA
Unnamed WA44665	WA
Unnamed WA44667	WA
Unnamed WA44672	WA
Victor Island	WA
Y Island	WA

Invasive Species [Resource Information]

Weeds reported here are the 20 species of national significance (WoNS), along with other introduced plants that are considered by the States and Territories to pose a particularly significant threat to biodiversity. The following feral animals are reported: Goat, Red Fox, Cat, Rabbit, Pig, Water Buffalo and Cane Toad. Maps from Landscape Health Project, National Land and Water Resouces Audit, 2001.

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Birds		
Columba livia Rock Pigeon, Rock Dove, Domestic Pigeon [803]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Passer domesticus House Sparrow [405]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Passer montanus Eurasian Tree Sparrow [406]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Streptopelia senegalensis Laughing Turtle-dove, Laughing Dove [781]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Mammals		
Canis lupus familiaris Domestic Dog [82654]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Capra hircus Goat [2]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Equus asinus Donkey, Ass [4]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Equus caballus Horse [5]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Felis catus Cat, House Cat, Domestic Cat [19]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Mus musculus House Mouse [120]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Oryctolagus cuniculus Rabbit, European Rabbit [128]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Rattus rattus Black Rat, Ship Rat [84]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Vulpes vulpes Red Fox, Fox [18]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Plants		
Cenchrus ciliaris Buffel-grass, Black Buffel-grass [20213]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Cylindropuntia spp. Prickly Pears [85131]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Jatropha gossypifolia Cotton-leaved Physic-Nut, Bellyache Bush, Cotton-leaf Physic Nut, Cotton-leaf Jatropha, Black Physic Nut [7507]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lycium ferocissimum African Boxthorn, Boxthorn [19235]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Opuntia spp. Prickly Pears [82753]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Parkinsonia aculeata Parkinsonia, Jerusalem Thorn, Jelly Bean Tree, Horse Bean [12301]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Prosopis spp. Mesquite, Algaroba [68407]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Reptiles		
Hemidactylus frenatus Asian House Gecko [1708]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ramphotyphlops braminus Flowerpot Blind Snake, Brahminy Blind Snake, Cacing Besi [1258]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Nationally Important Wetlands [Resource Information]

Name	State
Bundera Sinkhole	WA
Cape Range Subterranean Waterways	WA
Exmouth Gulf East	WA
Learmonth Air Weapons Range - Saline Coastal Flats	WA
Mermaid Reef	EXT
Shark Bay East	WA

Key Ecological Features (Marine) [Resource Information]

Key Ecological Features are the parts of the marine ecosystem that are considered to be important for the biodiversity or ecosystem functioning and integrity of the Commonwealth Marine Area.

Name	Region
Ancient coastline at 125 m depth contour	North-west
Canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with the	North-west
Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the	North-west
Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef	North-west
Continental Slope Demersal Fish Communities	North-west
Exmouth Plateau	North-west
Glomar Shoals	North-west
Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters	North-west
Seringapatam Reef and Commonwealth waters in	North-west
Wallaby Saddle	North-west
Ancient coastline at 90-120m depth	South-west
Commonwealth marine environment surrounding	South-west
Perth Canyon and adjacent shelf break, and other	South-west
Western demersal slope and associated fish	South-west
Western rock lobster	South-west

Caveat

The information presented in this report has been provided by a range of data sources as acknowledged at the end of the report.

This report is designed to assist in identifying the locations of places which may be relevant in determining obligations under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. It holds mapped locations of World and National Heritage properties, Wetlands of International and National Importance, Commonwealth and State/Territory reserves, listed threatened, migratory and marine species and listed threatened ecological communities. Mapping of Commonwealth land is not complete at this stage. Maps have been collated from a range of sources at various resolutions.

Not all species listed under the EPBC Act have been mapped (see below) and therefore a report is a general guide only. Where available data supports mapping, the type of presence that can be determined from the data is indicated in general terms. People using this information in making a referral may need to consider the qualifications below and may need to seek and consider other information sources.

For threatened ecological communities where the distribution is well known, maps are derived from recovery plans, State vegetation maps, remote sensing imagery and other sources. Where threatened ecological community distributions are less well known, existing vegetation maps and point location data are used to produce indicative distribution maps.

Threatened, migratory and marine species distributions have been derived through a variety of methods. Where distributions are well known and if time permits, maps are derived using either thematic spatial data (i.e. vegetation, soils, geology, elevation, aspect, terrain, etc) together with point locations and described habitat; or environmental modelling (MAXENT or BIOCLIM habitat modelling) using point locations and environmental data layers.

Where very little information is available for species or large number of maps are required in a short time-frame, maps are derived either from 0.04 or 0.02 decimal degree cells; by an automated process using polygon capture techniques (static two kilometre grid cells, alpha-hull and convex hull); or captured manually or by using topographic features (national park boundaries, islands, etc). In the early stages of the distribution mapping process (1999-early 2000s) distributions were defined by degree blocks, 100K or 250K map sheets to rapidly create distribution maps. More reliable distribution mapping methods are used to update these distributions as time permits.

Only selected species covered by the following provisions of the EPBC Act have been mapped:

- migratory and
- marine

The following species and ecological communities have not been mapped and do not appear in reports produced from this database:

- threatened species listed as extinct or considered as vagrants
- some species and ecological communities that have only recently been listed
- some terrestrial species that overfly the Commonwealth marine area
- migratory species that are very widespread, vagrant, or only occur in small numbers

The following groups have been mapped, but may not cover the complete distribution of the species:

- non-threatened seabirds which have only been mapped for recorded breeding sites
- seals which have only been mapped for breeding sites near the Australian continent

Such breeding sites may be important for the protection of the Commonwealth Marine environment.

Coordinates

-21.513998 115.096992,-21.702588 115.02083,-21.720341 114.947223,-21.817754 114.748977,-21.788918 114.602287,-22.037999 114.532483,-22.04371 114.496077,-21.891484 114.124465,-21.848654 114.095911,-21.911114 114.03702,-22.06459 113.960282,-22.321572 113.874621,-22.583907 113.735423,-22.858016 113.837641,-23.065306 113.851801,-23.234385 113.830829,-23.407948 113.839903,-23.476952 113.816109,-23.678454 113.652994,-23.839782 113.551629,-23.993971 113.510227,-24.179569 113.487384,-24.321958 113.440154,-24.324903 113.438548,-24.433695 113.421711,-24.456571 113.366729,-24.747287 113.208157,-25.187487 113.145696,-25.59546 112.952274,-25.801194 113.042493,-25.925943 113.101708,-26.170763 113.219348,-26.28601 113.317145,-26.399763 113.317145,-26.702314 113.649698,-28.9336 114.022005,-29.092081 114.010611,-30.194572 114.960758,-30.242162 114.90722,-29.283779 113.996829,-30.698764 113.8951,-26.908883 111.047876,-19.121303 106.412686,-17.715706 106.881622,-17.303605 106.677378,-16.211579 107.383429,-12.765763 108.533024,-13.243258 114.410492,-13.007121 118.43603,-13.713821 120.713174,-13.765286 120.836119,-13.839065 121.744266,-17.11871 120.519805,-19.454389 119.212981,-19.567271 119.155761,-19.570465 119.148036,-19.572254 119.147035,-20.36362 117.80712,-20.482858 117.088833,-20.457781 117.017578,-20.459139 116.864748,-20.466081 116.858121,-20.547822 116.843035,-20.600824 116.70461,-20.683153 116.566601,-20.738119 116.564459,-20.743473 116.52383,-20.718485 116.420203,-20.800518 116.315047,-20.822963 116.263508,-20.914366 116.21845,-20.902953 116.089489,-20.944078 115.936055,-21.197072 115.680655,-21.310559 115.407947,-21.474967 115.390398,-21.513998 115.096992

Acknowledgements
This database has been compiled from a range of data sources. The department acknowledges the following custodians who have contributed valuable data and advice:

-Office of Environment and Heritage, New South Wales
-Department of Environment and Primary Industries, Victoria
-Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment, Tasmania
-Department of Environment, Water and Natural Resources, South Australia
-Department of Land and Resource Management, Northern Territory
-Department of Environmental and Heritage Protection, Queensland
-Department of Parks and Wildlife, Western Australia
-Environment and Planning Directorate, ACT
-Birdlife Australia
-Australian Bird and Bat Banding Scheme
-Australian National Wildlife Collection
-Natural history museums of Australia
-Museum Victoria
-Australian Museum
-South Australian Museum
-Queensland Museum
-Online Zoological Collections of Australian Museums
-Queensland Herbarium
-National Herbarium of NSW
-Royal Botanic Gardens and National Herbarium of Victoria
-Tasmanian Herbarium
-State Herbarium of South Australia
-Northern Territory Herbarium
-Western Australian Herbarium
-Australian National Herbarium, Canberra
-University of New England
-Ocean Biogeographic Information System
-Australian Government, Department of Defence
Forestry Corporation, NSW
-Geoscience Australia
-CSIRO
-Australian Tropical Herbarium, Cairns
-eBird Australia
-Australian Government – Australian Antarctic Data Centre
-Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory
-Australian Government National Environmental Science Program
-Australian Institute of Marine Science
-Reef Life Survey Australia
-American Museum of Natural History
-Queen Victoria Museum and Art Gallery, Inveresk, Tasmania
-Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery, Hobart, Tasmania
-Other groups and individuals

The Department is extremely grateful to the many organisations and individuals who provided expert advice and information on numerous draft distributions.

Please feel free to provide feedback via the Contact Us page.

Department of Agriculture Water and the Environment
GPO Box 858
Canberra City ACT 2601 Australia
+61 2 6274 1111

Appendix E Stakeholder Consultation

Santos

STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling

Environment Plan

STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

Consultation Correspondence

From:	[redacted]
Bcc:	[redacted]
Subject:	Santos Consultation | Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Environment Plan
Date:	Monday, 26 October 2020 10:32:40 AM
Attachments:	Santos Consultation - Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling EP.pdf image001.jpg image003.jpg image005.jpg image007.jpg

---

Good Morning,

Santos is preparing an Environment Plan (EP) in accordance with the Commonwealth Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (OPGGS(E)R) for an exploration well (Dancer-1) located in permit area WA-1-P, in Commonwealth waters approximately 85 km from Dampier.

The information attached provides more detail on the planned activity, including a location map, proposed timing and a summary of potential risks, impacts and management measures.

Please note, exploration drilling environment plans submitted to NOPSEMA must be published on their website for a 30-day public comment period. Santos anticipates that this EP will be available for public comment in late 2020.

EP consultation prior to submission to NOPSEMA provides for increased transparency and an opportunity for stakeholders to provide input to the environmental management of the proposed exploration drilling activity. All stakeholders are encouraged to review the consultation material contained in this document and to respond to Santos prior to the public comment period.

If you wish to comment on Santos' proposed Dancer-1 exploration well activity, or if you require additional information, please contact Santos on the contact details below. Santos will endeavour to address all feedback prior to the EP being submitted for assessment. Your feedback by 30 November 2020 would be welcomed.

Kind regards

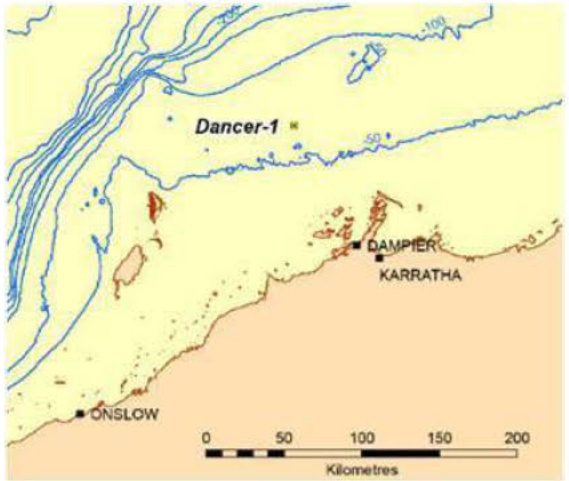
[redacted]
Santos Limited, Level 7 100 St Georges Tce, Perth WA 6000
[redacted] [redacted]
https://www.santos.com/

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
Sent: Wednesday 28 October 2020 9:51 AM
To: [redacted]
Subject: ![EXT]: 2020 Oct 28 Santos Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling Environment Plan - Mackerel Managed Fishery Area 2
Attachments: Santos Consultation - Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling EP - Commercial Fishers (1).pdf; FISa5984_Dancer-1_Mackerel_fishery.pdf

Good morning Mackerel Area 2 licence holders

Santos is preparing an Environment Plan (EP) in accordance with the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (Cth) for an exploration well (Dancer-1) located in permit area WA-1-P, in Commonwealth Waters approximately 85 km from Dampier.



WAFIC is sending this information to you on a fee-for-service basis on behalf of Santos to ensure all stakeholders receive this in a timely manner via an accurate list. All feedback / input etc is to go directly to [redacted] at Santos (see below).

Please find attached a commercial fishing fact sheet with further information on the proposed exploration drilling activity and a site map including bathy lines. Santos has endeavoured to identify potential issues and concerns to the commercial fishing sector, these have been highlighted and addressed. Santos has also provided a fishery overlay map for the Mackerel Managed Fishery.

Location: Approximately 85 km SSE of Dampier.

Latitude		**Longitude**	
	19 57 46.65S		116 20 22.25E
	19 57 46.90S		116 21 31.06E
	19 58 51.96S		116 21 30.79E
	19 58 51.71S		116 20 21.98E

Water Depth: Approximately 63 metres.

Schedule Earliest commencement Q4 2021 pending regulatory and business approvals and vessel availability.

Duration: The one well drilling activity is planned to take 30 days, however the Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit (MODU) may be on location for up to 75 days, allowing for operational delays and any weather delays.

Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ): 500 m around the MODU at all times. The PSZ will be lifted upon departure of the MODU.

Operational Area: Santos will not restrict commercial fishing access to the operational area, and is committed to concurrent operations where safety of either vessel is not compromised.

Support Vessels: Typically, two support vessels with at least one remaining on standby to the MODU at all times.

Feedback: If you have any issues or concerns with this proposed activity, please respond directly to Santos: [redacted] 30th November 2020 via [redacted] or [redacted]

Santos has noted that you please be aware that your feedback will be communicated to NOPSEMA, as is required under legislation.

[redacted]

WAFIC FISHING PEARLING AQUACULTURE

[redacted]

L1, 56 Marine Tce. Fremantle WA 6160
PO Box 1605. Fremantle WA 6959

[redacted]

wafic.org.au
wamsc.com.au

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN FISHING INDUSTRY COUNCIL INC

COVID-19 information for the commercial fishing industry – Health, State and Federal Government assistance and advice available via the WAFIC website https://www.wafic.org.au/covid-19-information/

STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

Consultation Material

STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

Santos

Dancer-1

Exploration Drilling

Overview

Santos proposes to drill one exploration well (Dancer-1) in petroleum exploration permit WA-1-P, located in Commonwealth waters approximately 85 km from Dampier (see **Figure 1**).

Before Santos can drill the exploration well, the company must have an accepted Environment Plan (EP) in place for the activity. The EP will be developed and implemented in accordance with the Commonwealth Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (OPGGS(E)R) for acceptance by the National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority (NOPSEMA).

Effective 25 April 2019, exploration drilling environment plans submitted to NOPSEMA must be published on their website for a 30-day public comment period. Santos anticipates that its exploration well EP will be available for public comment in late 2020. Additional information on the public comment period can be found at https://info.nopsema.gov.au/home/open_for_comment.

EP consultation prior to submission to NOPSEMA provides for increased transparency and an opportunity for stakeholders to provide input to the environmental management of the proposed exploration drilling activity. All stakeholders are encouraged to review the consultation material contained in this document and to respond to Santos prior to the public comment period.

Please advise if you have any objections, claims or information requests about the proposed activity. Santos will endeavour to address all feedback prior to the Dancer-1 exploration drilling EP being submitted for assessment.

Activity Description

Santos plans to commence drilling one well (Dancer-1) in WA-1-P with a jack-up Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit (MODU) in Q4 2021.

The well will be drilled within a 2km x 2km operational area in water depths of approximately 63 m and defined by coordinates listed in **Table 1**. Within the operational area, a 500m petroleum safety zone (PSZ, exclusion zone) will be established around the MODU to prevent other marine users entering this zone.

The Dancer-1 well is planned to be drilled, evaluated and permanently plugged and abandoned. Cement plugs are planned to be placed to safely plug and abandon the well. The abandonment program will ensure moveable hydrocarbons (identified while drilling) are isolated in accordance with the NOPSEMA-accepted Well Operations Management Plan (WOMP).

The activity ends once the well has been plugged and abandoned and the MODU and all support vessels have departed the operational area. No equipment will be left above the seabed.

Stakeholders will be notified before this activity commences and on cessation of the activity.

If Dancer-1 is a commercial gas discovery, the well may be suspended for a period prior to completion and tie-back to the Reindeer platform. Completion and tie-back would be subject to a separate approval process. Suspension in this case would be per a NOPSEMA accepted WOMP.

Further activity details are summarised in **Table 1**, and potential environmental risks, impacts and management measures, including interaction with commercial fishers, are outlined in **Table 2**.

Consultation

If you wish to comment on Santos' Dancer exploration drilling program, or if you require additional information, please contact Santos on the contact details below. Santos would appreciate your feedback by **30 November 2020**.

Consultation Adviser

Santos
PO Box 5624, Perth, 6831
[redacted]

Figure 1: Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling location map

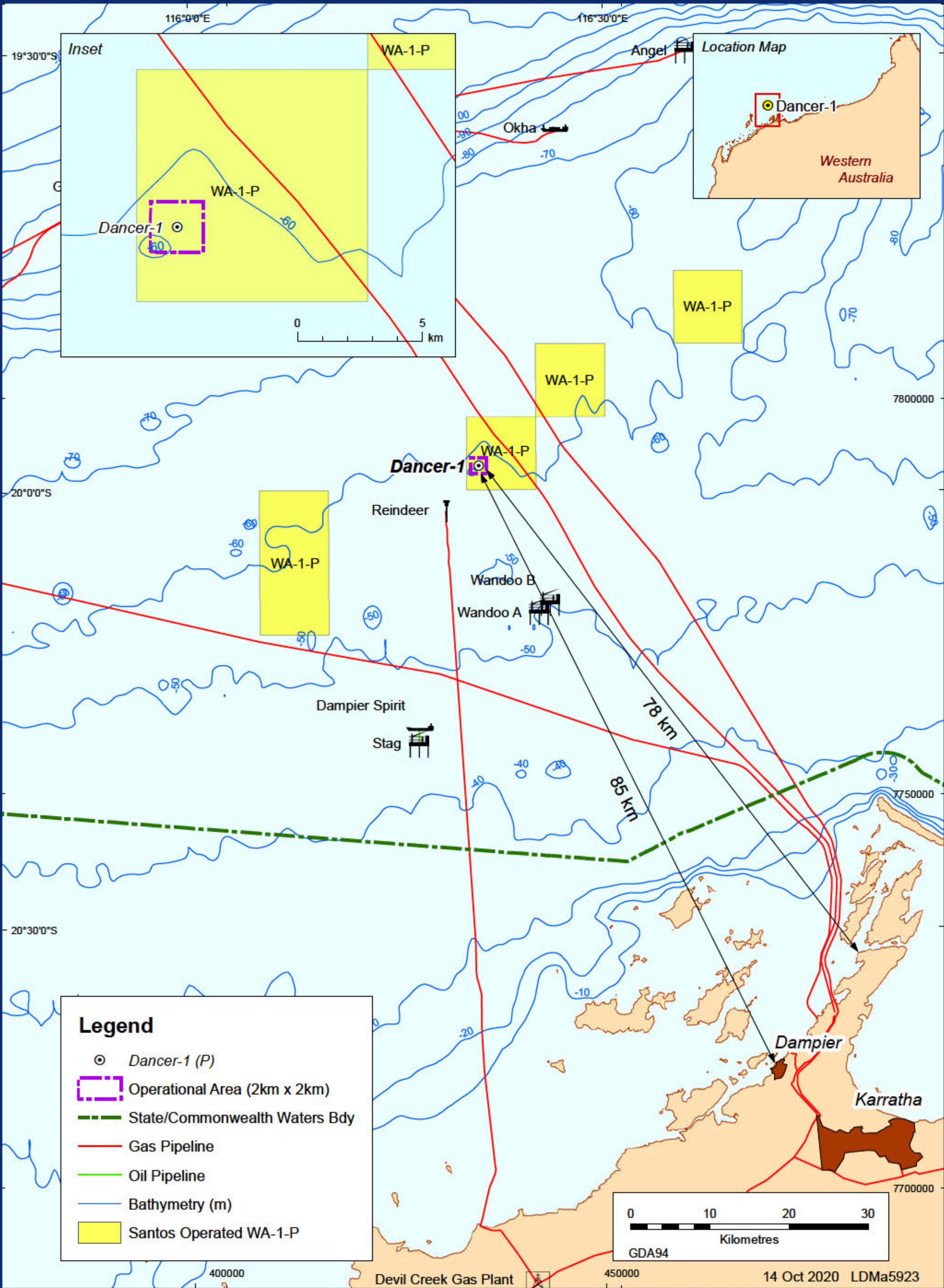


Table 1: Exploration drilling activity summary

ACTIVITY INFORMATION			
Location	Permit	Latitude	Longitude
	WA-1-P	19º 57' 46.65" S	116º 20' 22.25" E
		19º 57' 46.90" S	116º 21' 31.06" E
		19º 58' 51.96" S	116º 21' 30.79" E
		19º 58' 51.71" S	116º 20' 21 98" E
Water Depth	Approximately 63 m		
Schedule	Targeting Q4 2021.		
Duration	· The one well drilling activity is planned to take 30 days, however the MODU may be on location for up to 75 days, allowing for operational delays and any weather delays. · Activities will be 24 hours per day, seven days per week.		
Equipment/Vessels	· Jack-up Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit (MODU) · MODU supported by up to four support vessels (typically only 2 required) and helicopters. · An observation class remotely operated vehicle (ROV) will be available on location. · At least one support vessel will remain on standby to the MODU within the distance defined in the Safety Case (nominally 3 nautical miles). · Support vessels will not anchor in the operational area during the activity. · It is planned that support vessels will transit to and from Dampier Port.		
Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ) zone	A 500 m PSZ (exclusion zone) around the MODU at all times.		
Operational Area (2km x 2km)	Santos will not restrict commercial fishing access to the operational area, and is committed to concurrent operations where safety of either vessel is not compromised, noting maritime laws of the sea apply within this area.		
Description of natural environment	NWS Province in the North-West Marine Bioregion (DEWHA, 2008a).		
Proximity to key regional features	Regional Feature		Dancer-1
	Dampier Archipelago		60km SSE
	Montebello Islands		93km SW
	Dampier		85km SSE
	Cape Preston		97km SSW
	Lowendal Islands		110km SW
	Barrow Island		121km SW
Hydrocarbon type	Gas condensate		
Worst case hydrocarbon spill scenario	43,562 m^3 over 77 days Subsea release of hydrocarbons from a production well		
Oil spill response level required	In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, a Level 1, 2 or 3 response would be implemented as defined in the activity-specific Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP)		

Table 2: Potential environmental risks and impacts

COMMERCIAL FISHING SPECIFIC POTENTIAL RISKS AND/OR IMPACTS	MANAGEMENT MEASURES
	• Relevant commercial fishing stakeholders will be notified prior to commencement and on cessation of the drilling activity. • Relevant maritime notices issued. • A 500 m radius exclusion zone will be in place around the MODU for the duration of the activity. The temporary exclusion zone will cease on MODU departure. • Santos will not restrict commercial fishing access to the operational area, and is committed to concurrent operations where safety of either vessel is not compromised • A visual and radar watch will be maintained on the support vessel bridge at all times. • Support vessel personnel will be prohibited from any recreational fishing activities in the operational area. • Santos commits to reduce impacts on other marine users through the provision of information to relevant stakeholders such that they are able to plan for their activities and avoid unexpected interference. • Santos inductions for support vessels will include a topic to reinforce the importance of marine communications regarding any potential interactions with active commercial fishing
OTHER POTENTIAL RISKS AND IMPACTS	**MANAGEMENT MEASURES**
Hydrocarbon release	• NOPSEMA-accepted MODU Safety Case and Santos Well Operations Management Plan (WOMP) in place. • Prior to drilling there will be a relief well plan in place. • Appropriate refuelling procedures and equipment will be used to prevent spills to the marine environment. • Appropriate spill response plans (OPEP), equipment and materials will be in place and maintained.
Drilling discharge	• Drilling and cement chemicals potentially discharged to sea are Gold/Silver/D or E rated through the offshore chemical notification scheme (OCNS), or pose little or no risk to the environment (PLONOR) or have a completed Santos risk assessment so that only environmentally acceptable products are used. • Only water-based drilling fluid systems will be used.
Marine fauna interactions	• Implementation of Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation (EPBC) Regulations (Part 8) for interacting with cetaceans to minimise the disturbance to fauna caused by marine vessels and helicopters.
Light emissions	• MODU/vessels navigation lighting and equipment are compliant with SOLAS/AMSA Marine Orders.
Atmospheric emissions	• MODU/vessels marine diesel (fuel oil) sulphur content is compliant with MARPOL/AMSA Marine Order.
Seabed disturbance	• No vessel anchoring, unless in an emergency. • Objects dropped overboard are recovered (where possible) to mitigate the environmental consequences from objects remaining in the marine environment.
Operational MODU and vessel discharges	• Routine MODU and vessel discharge (sewage, bilge water, food waste) will meet legal requirements. • Deck cleaning products will not be harmful to the marine environment.
Biosecurity risk management	• MODU and vessels are managed to low risk in accordance with the Santos Invasive Marine Species Management Plan prior to movement/transit into or within the invasive marine species management zone.
Spill response operations	• In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, the Santos OPEP requirements are implemented to mitigate environmental impacts.

COMMERCIAL FISHING INDUSTRY STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

Santos

Dancer-1

Exploration Drilling

Overview

Santos proposes to drill one exploration well (Dancer-1) in petroleum exploration permit WA-1-P, located in Commonwealth waters approximately 85 km from Dampier (see **Figure 1**).

Before Santos can drill the exploration well, the company must have an accepted Environment Plan (EP) in place for the activity. The EP will be developed and implemented in accordance with the Commonwealth Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (OPGGS(E)R) for acceptance by the National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority (NOPSEMA).

Effective 25 April 2019, exploration drilling environment plans submitted to NOPSEMA must be published on their website for a 30-day public comment period. Santos anticipates that its exploration well EP will be available for public comment in late 2020. Additional information on the public comment period can be found at https://info.nopsema.gov.au/home/open_for_comment.

EP consultation prior to submission to NOPSEMA provides for increased transparency and an opportunity for commercial fishers to provide input to the environmental management of the proposed exploration drilling activity. All stakeholders are encouraged to review the consultation material contained in this document and to respond to Santos prior to the public comment period.

Please advise if you have any objections, claims or information requests about the proposed activity. Santos will endeavour to address all commercial fishing industry feedback prior to the Dancer-1 exploration drilling EP being submitted for assessment.

Activity Description

Santos plans to commence drilling one well (Dancer-1) in WA-1-P with a jack-up Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit (MODU) in Q4 2021.

The well will be drilled within a 2km x 2km operational area in water depths of approximately 63 m and defined by coordinates listed in **Table 1**. Within the operational area, a 500m petroleum safety zone (PSZ, exclusion zone) will be established around the MODU to prevent other marine users entering this zone.

The Dancer-1 well is planned to be drilled, evaluated and permanently plugged and abandoned. Cement plugs are planned to be placed to safely plug and abandon the well. The abandonment program will ensure moveable hydrocarbons (identified while drilling) are isolated in accordance with the NOPSEMA-accepted Well Operations Management Plan (WOMP).

The activity ends once the well has been plugged and abandoned and the MODU and all support vessels have departed the operational area. No equipment will be left above the seabed.

Stakeholders will be notified before this activity commences and on cessation of the activity.

If Dancer-1 is a commercial gas discovery, the well may be suspended for a period prior to completion and tie-back to the Reindeer platform. Completion and tie-back would be subject to a separate approval process. Suspension in this case would be per a NOPSEMA accepted WOMP.

Further activity details are summarised in **Table 1**, and potential environmental risks, impacts and management measures, including interaction with commercial fishers, are outlined in **Table 2**.

Consultation

If you wish to comment on Santos' Dancer exploration drilling program, or if you require additional information, please contact Santos on the contact details below. Santos would appreciate your feedback by **30 November 2020**.

Consultation Adviser

Santos
PO Box 5624, Perth, 6831
[redacted]

Figure 1: Dancer-1 Exploration Drilling location map

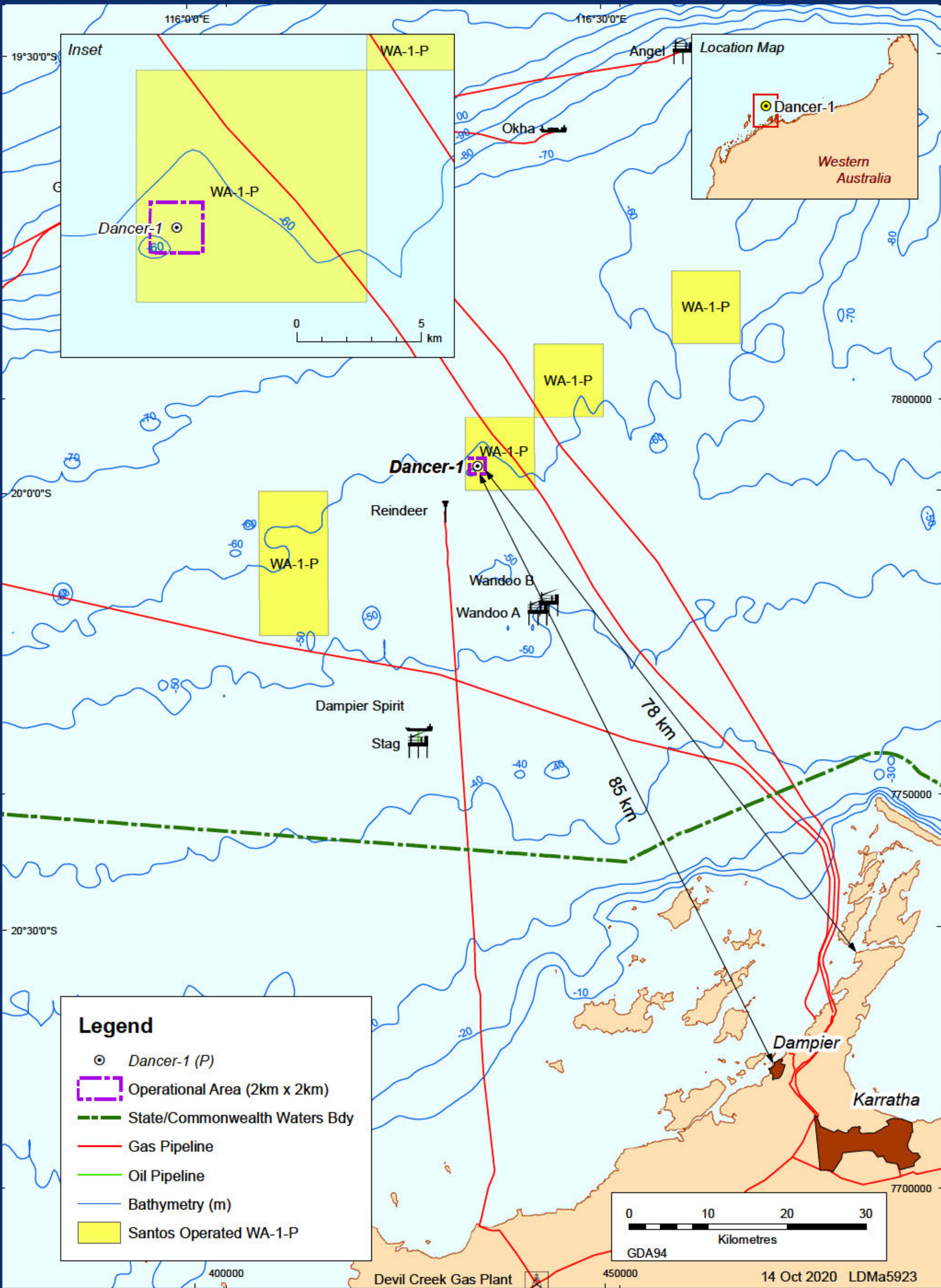


Table 1: Exploration drilling activity summary

ACTIVITY INFORMATION			
Location	Permit	Latitude	Longitude
	WA-1-P	19° 57' 46.65" S	116° 20' 22.25" E
		19° 57' 46.90" S	116° 21' 31.06" E
		19° 58' 51.96" S	116° 21' 30.79" E
		19° 58' 51.71" S	116° 20' 21 98" E
Water Depth	Approximately 63 m		
Schedule	Targeting Q4 2021.		
Duration	• The one well drilling activity is planned to take 30 days, however the MODU may be on location for up to 75 days, allowing for operational delays and any weather delays. • Activities will be 24 hours per day, seven days per week.		
Equipment/Vessels	• Jack-up Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit (MODU) • MODU supported by up to four support vessels (typically only 2 required) and helicopters. • An observation class remotely operated vehicle (ROV) will be available on location. • At least one support vessel will remain on standby to the MODU within the distance defined in the Safety Case (nominally 3 nautical miles). • Support vessels will not anchor in the operational area during the activity. • It is planned that support vessels will transit to and from Dampier Port.		
Petroleum Safety Zone (PSZ) zone	A 500 m PSZ (exclusion zone) around the MODU at all times.		
Operational Area (2km x 2km)	Santos will not restrict commercial fishing access to the operational area, and is committed to concurrent operations where safety of either vessel is not compromised, noting maritime laws of the sea apply within this area.		
Description of natural environment	NWS Province in the North-West Marine Bioregion (DEWHA, 2008a).		
Proximity to key regional features	Regional Feature		Dancer-1
	Dampier Archipelago		60km SSE
	Montebello Islands		93km SW
	Dampier		85km SSE
	Cape Preston		97km SSW
	Lowendal Islands		110km SW
	Barrow Island		121km SW
Hydrocarbon type	Gas condensate		
Worst case hydrocarbon spill scenario	43,562 m^3 over 77 days Subsea release of hydrocarbons from a production well		
Oil spill response level required	In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, a Level 1, 2 or 3 response would be implemented as defined in the activity-specific Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP)		

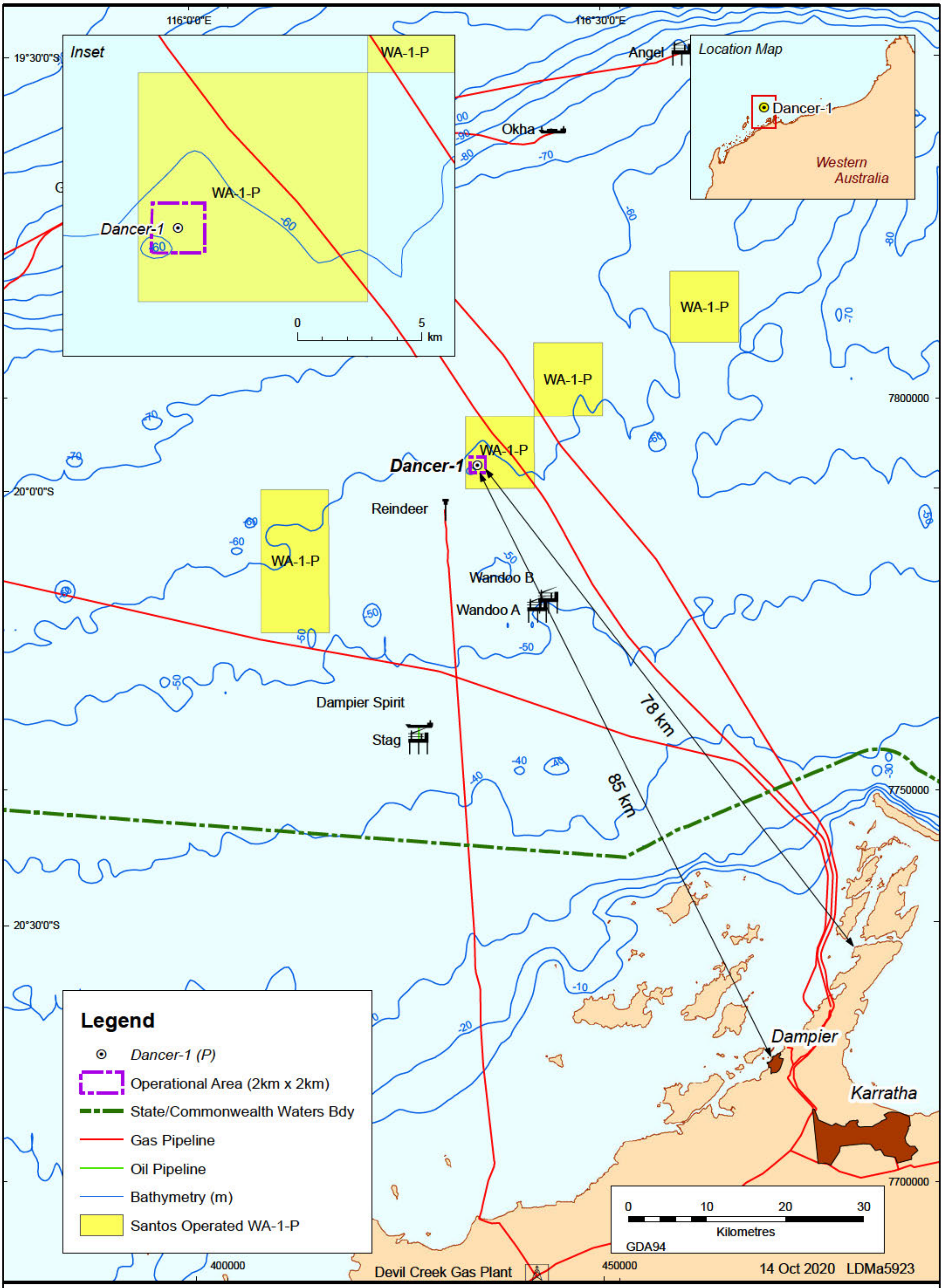
Table 2: Potential environmental risks and impacts

COMMERCIAL FISHING SPECIFIC POTENTIAL RISKS AND/OR IMPACTS	MANAGEMENT MEASURES
	• Relevant commercial fishing stakeholders will be notified prior to commencement and on cessation of the drilling activity. • Relevant maritime notices issued. • A 500 m radius exclusion zone will be in place around the MODU for the duration of the activity. The temporary exclusion zone will cease on MODU departure. • Santos will not restrict commercial fishing access to the operational area, and is committed to concurrent operations where safety of either vessel is not compromised • A visual and radar watch will be maintained on the support vessel bridge at all times. • Support vessel personnel will be prohibited from any recreational fishing activities in the operational area. • Santos commits to reduce impacts on other marine users through the provision of information to relevant stakeholders such that they are able to plan for their activities and avoid unexpected interference. • Santos inductions for support vessels will include a topic to reinforce the importance of marine communications regarding any potential interactions with active commercial fishing
OTHER POTENTIAL RISKS AND IMPACTS	**MANAGEMENT MEASURES**
Hydrocarbon release	• NOPSEMA-accepted MODU Safety Case and Santos Well Operations Management Plan (WOMP) in place. • Prior to drilling there will be a relief well plan in place. • Appropriate refuelling procedures and equipment will be used to prevent spills to the marine environment. • Appropriate spill response plans (OPEP), equipment and materials will be in place and maintained.
Drilling discharge	• Drilling and cement chemicals potentially discharged to sea are Gold/Silver/D or E rated through the offshore chemical notification scheme (OCNS), or pose little or no risk to the environment (PLONOR) or have a completed Santos risk assessment so that only environmentally acceptable products are used. • Only water-based drilling fluid systems will be used.
Marine fauna interactions	• Implementation of Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation (EPBC) Regulations (Part 8) for interacting with cetaceans to minimise the disturbance to fauna caused by marine vessels and helicopters.
Light emissions	• MODU/vessels navigation lighting and equipment are compliant with SOLAS/AMSA Marine Orders.
Atmospheric emissions	• MODU/vessels marine diesel (fuel oil) sulphur content is compliant with MARPOL/AMSA Marine Order.
Seabed disturbance	• No vessel anchoring, unless in an emergency. • Objects dropped overboard are recovered (where possible) to mitigate the environmental consequences from objects remaining in the marine environment.
Operational MODU and vessel discharges	• Routine MODU and vessel discharge (sewage, bilge water, food waste) will meet legal requirements. • Deck cleaning products will not be harmful to the marine environment.
Biosecurity risk management	• MODU and vessels are managed to low risk in accordance with the Santos Invasive Marine Species Management Plan prior to movement/transit into or within the invasive marine species management zone.
Spill response operations	• In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, the Santos OPEP requirements are implemented to mitigate environmental impacts.

Santos

STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

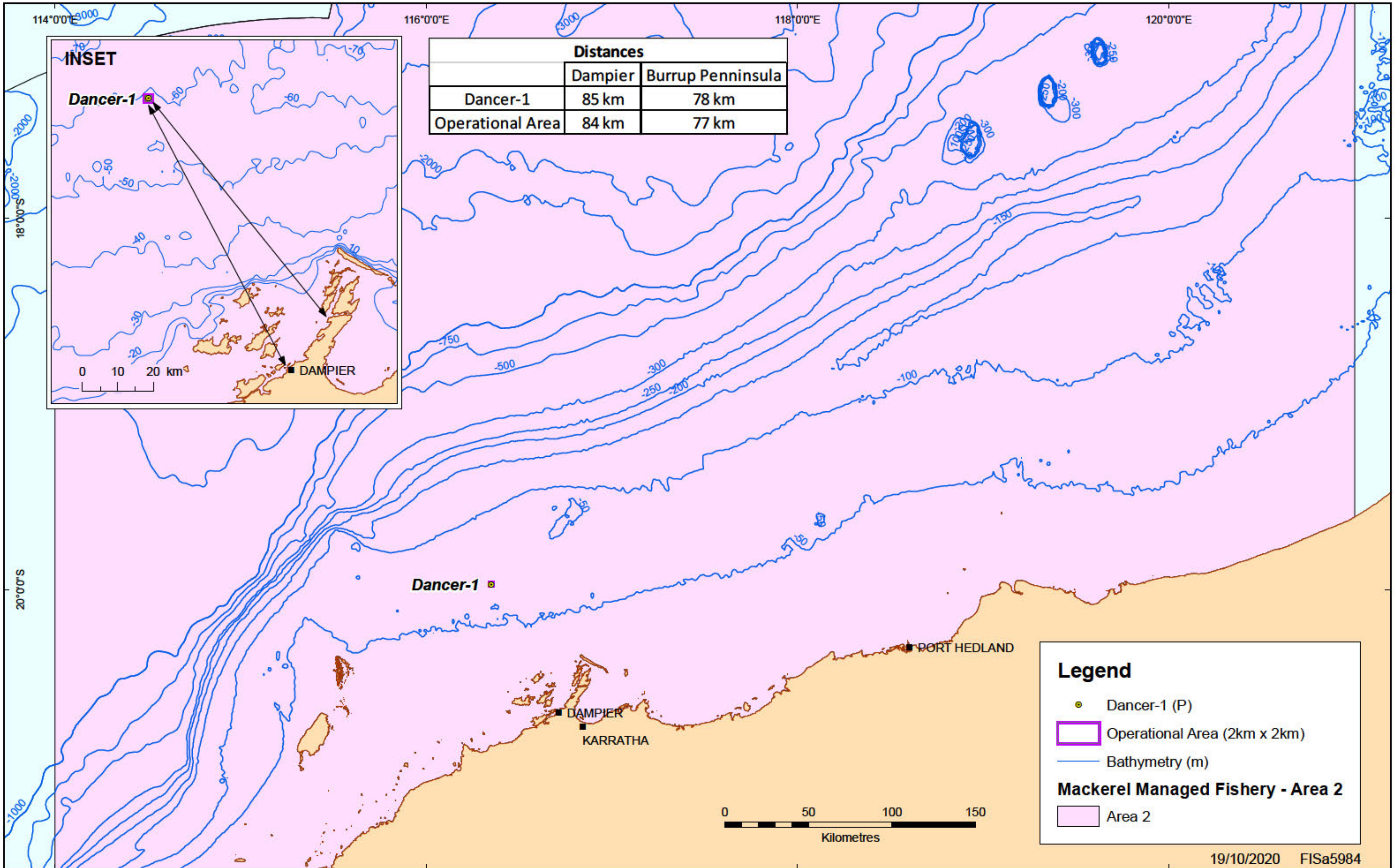
Consultation Maps



Santos

DANCER-1

PROPOSED WELL LOCATION AND OPERATIONAL AREA

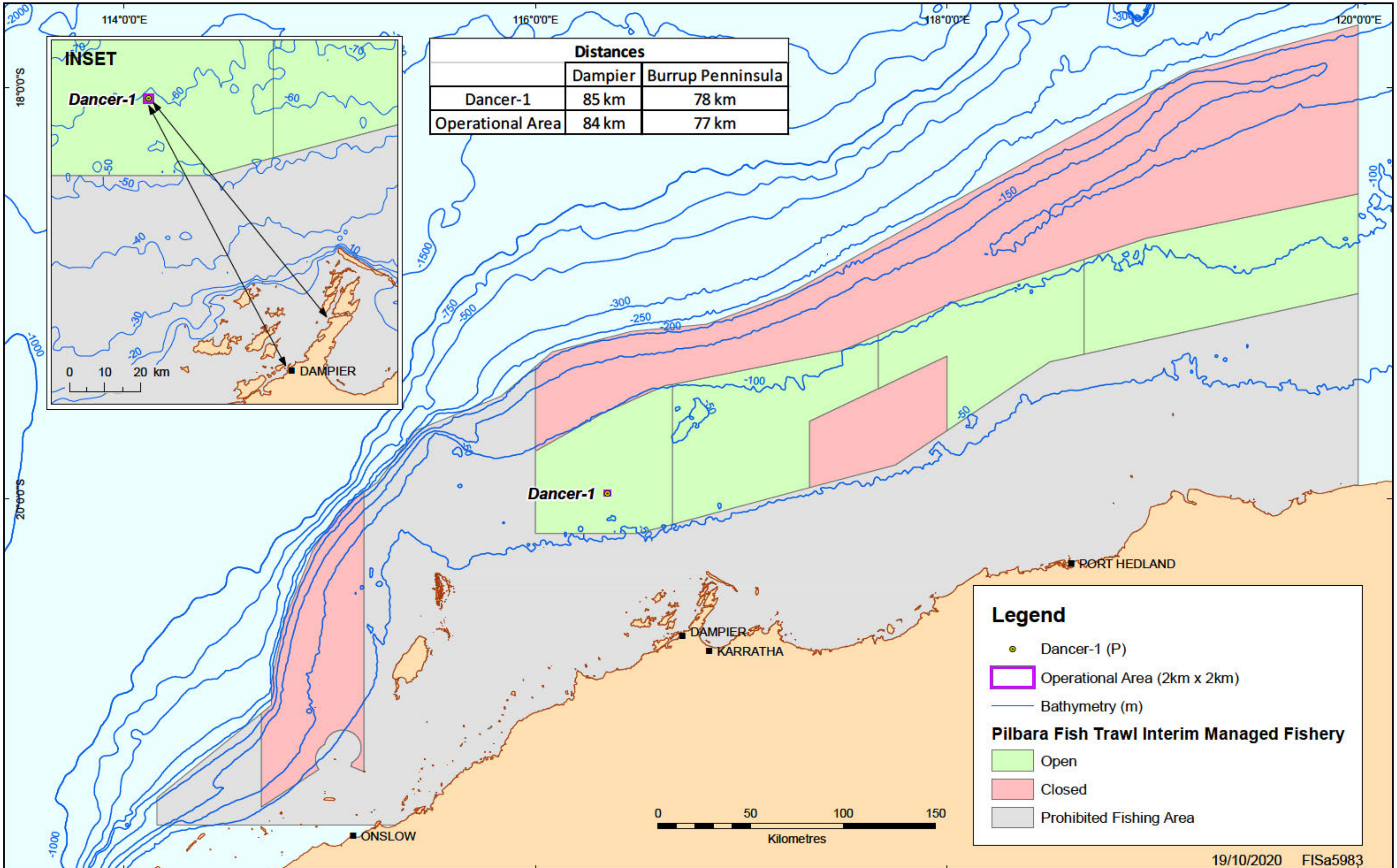


Distances

	Dampier	Burrup Penninsula
Dancer-1	85 km	78 km
Operational Area	84 km	77 km

DANCER-1

MACKEREL MANAGED FISHERY - AREA 2



Distances

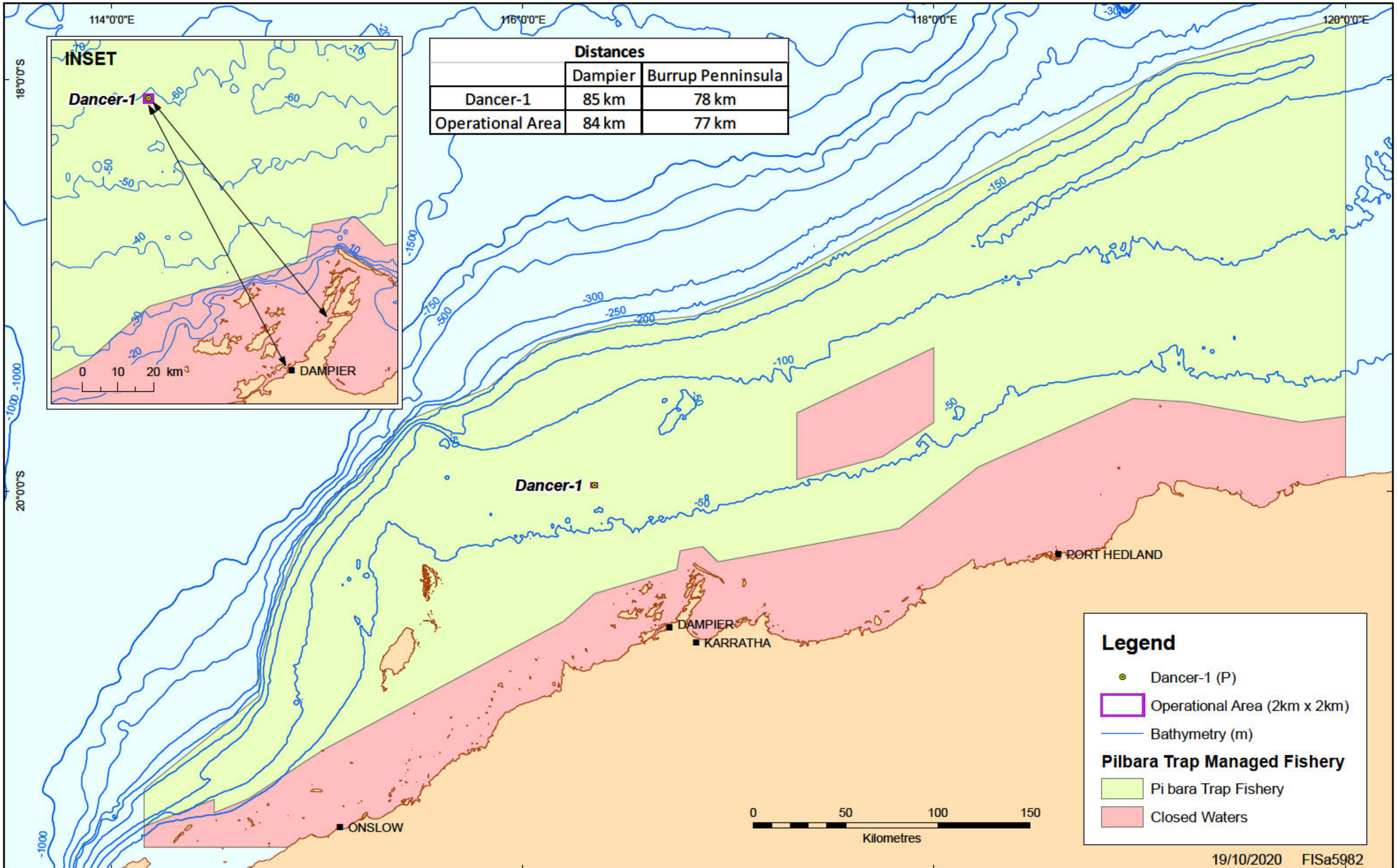
	Dampier	Burrup Penninsula
Dancer-1	85 km	78 km
Operational Area	84 km	77 km

19/10/2020 FISa5983

Santos

DANCER-1

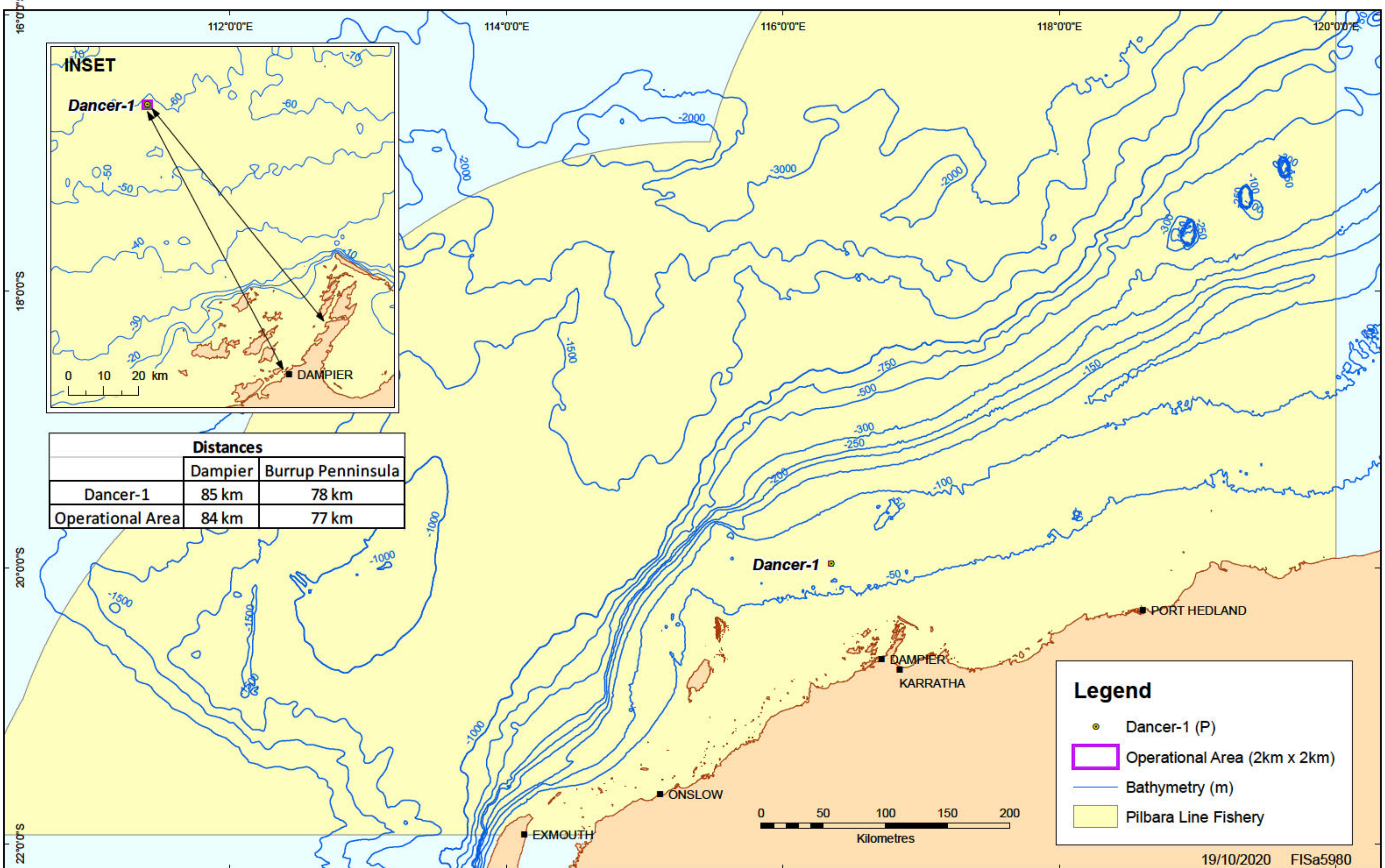
PILBARA FISH TRAWL INTERIM MANAGED FISHERY



Distances		
	Dampier	Burrup Penninsula
Dancer-1	85 km	78 km
Operational Area	84 km	77 km

Santos

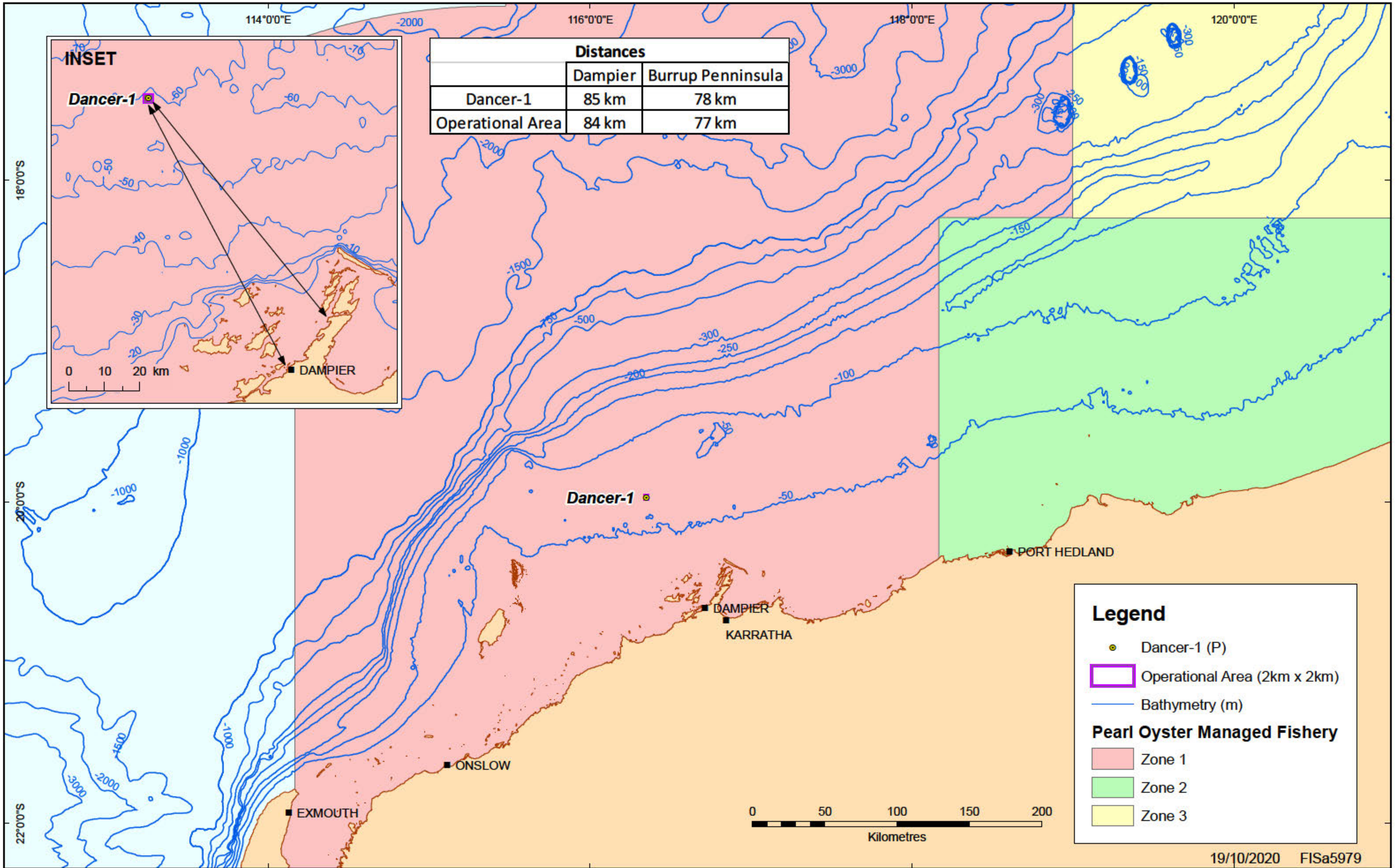
DANCER-1
PILBARA TRAP MANAGED FISHERY



Distances		
	Dampier	Burrup Penninsula
Dancer-1	85 km	78 km
Operational Area	84 km	77 km

Santos

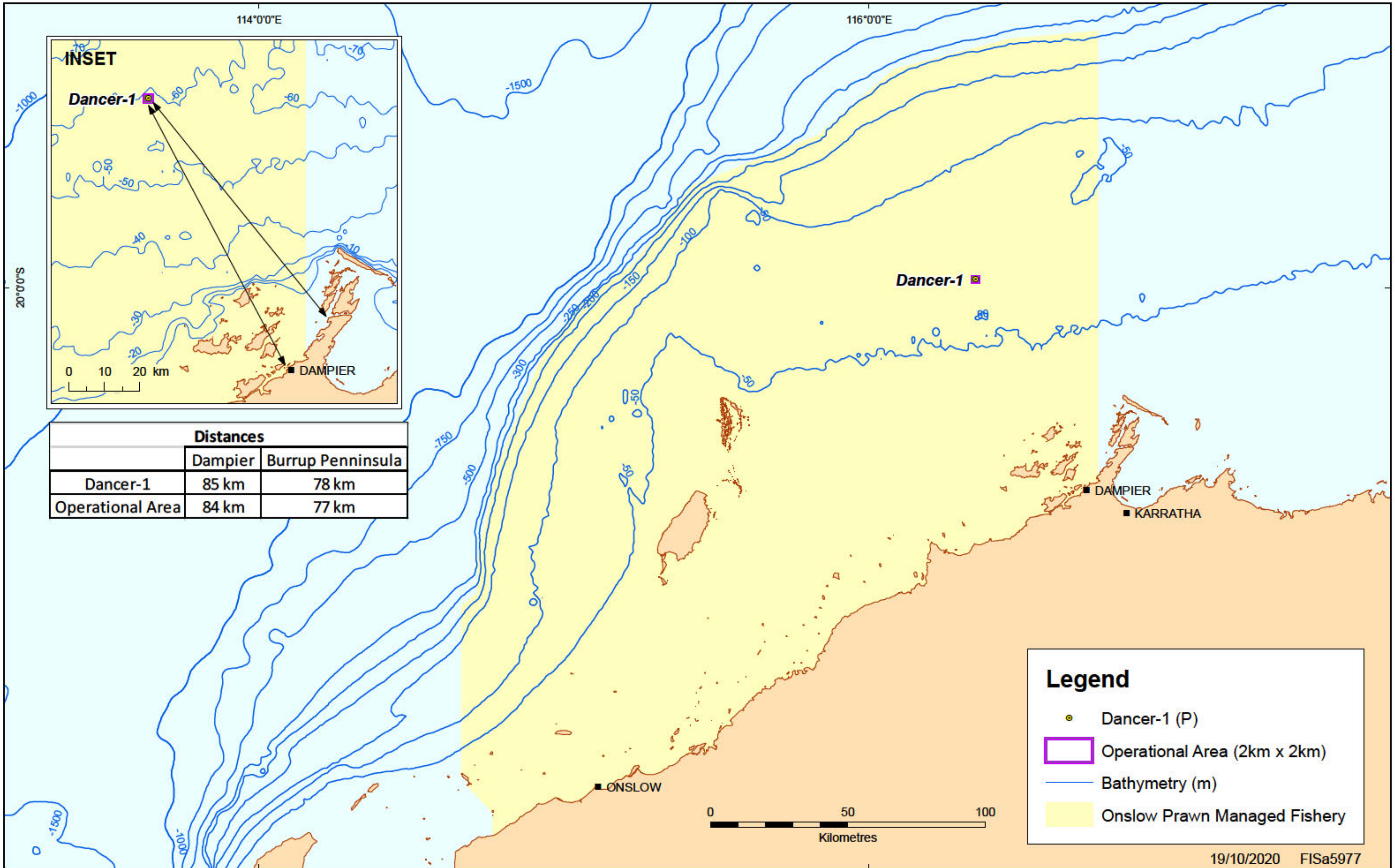
DANCER-1
PILBARA LINE FISHERY



	Dampier	Burrup Penninsula
Dancer-1	85 km	78 km
Operational Area	84 km	77 km

Santos

DANCER-1
PEARL OYSTER MANAGED FISHERY



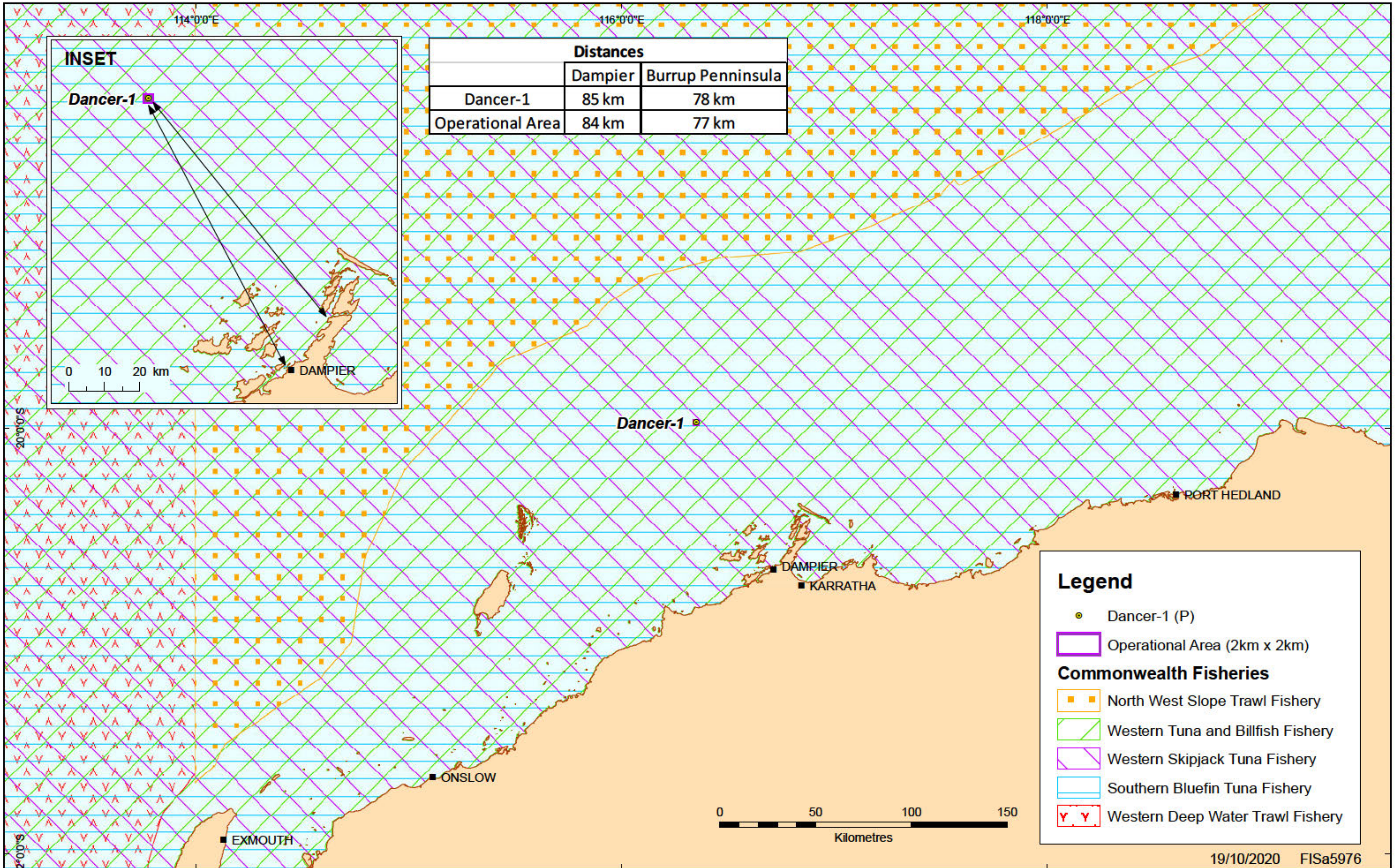
Distances

	Dampier	Burrup Penninsula
Dancer-1	85 km	78 km
Operational Area	84 km	77 km

19/10/2020 FISa5977

Santos

DANCER-1
ONSLOW PRAWN MANAGED FISHERY

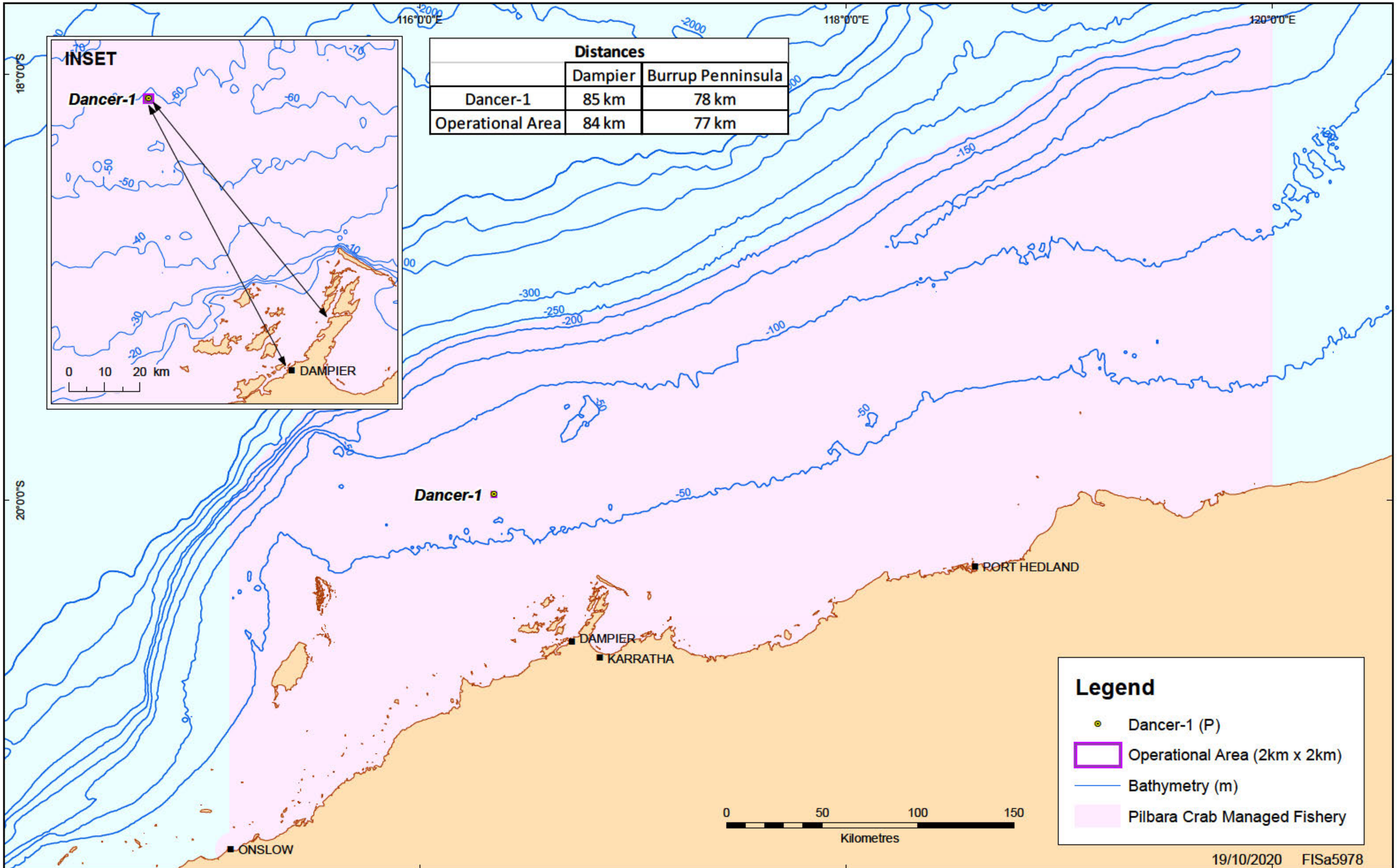


Distances

	Dampier	Burrup Penninsula
Dancer-1	85 km	78 km
Operational Area	84 km	77 km

Santos

DANCER-1
COMMONWEALTH FISHERIES



Distances

	Dampier	Burrup Penninsula
Dancer-1	85 km	78 km
Operational Area	84 km	77 km

Santos

DANCER-1
PILBARA DEVELOPING CRAB FISHERY

STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

Quarterly Consultation Update

Quarterly Consultation Update

October 2020

This update outlines planned activities by Santos Limited (Santos) in Western Australia through Q4 2020 to Q1 2021. It is intended to provide advance notification to enable stakeholders to identify activities that may impact them, or for which more information is sought.

This document is provided in accordance with State and Commonwealth regulatory consultation guidelines, and can be supplemented with detailed project information packages or briefing sessions from Santos by request, using the contact details provided below.

Please note that the scheduling of activities can change for reasons including vessel and equipment availability and regulatory approvals. If there are any significant changes made to scheduling, stakeholders will be advised.

A summary of Santos' current operating facilities is also provided.

The spatial locations of activities described throughout this document can be found in the tables within, and in figures at the end of, this update.

Potential impact to stakeholder interests

When reviewing Santos' activities within this document, please consider how they may impact your area of interest as an individual stakeholder.

Impacts to stakeholders may include exclusion zones for short and long term projects. For example, the gazetted exclusion zone around a drilling rig is 500 metres (m), while the exclusion zone around a slow-moving vessel, towing seismic streamers, can be larger.

This may impact access to an area by mariners during a proposed activity. Santos recommends stakeholders assess all information provided and seek additional information if required.

Operational activities relate to operations at the Varanus Island, Burrup Pipeline, Devil Creek and the *Ningaloo Vision* Floating Production Storage and Offloading (FPSO) facilities. These facilities have an existing exclusion zone which has been in place for an extended period of time.

Thank you for taking the time to review this update. Stakeholder feedback is valuable before, during and after activities, so if you have any concerns or queries relating to the activities described in this document, please feel free to contact us at the email below.

Contact Us

[redacted]

Web: http://Santos.com/

Santos

Proposed Western Australia offshore activities

This table gives key information on upcoming activities that are proposed to occur from Q4 2020

Activity Name	Type of Activity	Permit Number	Latitude	Longitude	Water Depth (approx.)	Start date estimate	End date estimate	Exclusion zone details
***Ningaloo Vision* FPSO** (Commonwealth Waters)	Shipyard Campaign (International)	WA-35-L	Coordinates available on request		N/A	FPSO departed field April 2020	Estimated return Q1 2021	Existing petroleum safety zone remain in place when FPSO off station
Dorado (Commonwealth waters)	Geophysical & Geotechnical Site Survey	WA-437-P	Coordinates available on request		88 – 94 m	Estimated start Q4 2020.	Estimated completion up to 60 days after start date	500m around survey vessel
Sinbad Campbell Asset Removal (State Waters)	Asset removal	TL/5	Sinbad 20° 28' 52.62" S, 115° 42' 44.36 E Campbell 20° 24' 46.67" S, 115° 43' 51.56" E		40 m	Q4 2020 – Q2 2021	Estimated completion up to 30 days after start date for each asset	500m around vessel
Van Gogh (Phase 2) (Commonwealth Waters)	Infill Drilling	WA-35-L	21° 20' 57.29" S	114° 04' 23.613" E	380 m	Q1 2021	Estimated completion 150 to 200 days after start date	500m around MODU
Van Gogh (Phase 2) (Commonwealth Waters)	Installation & Commissioning	WA-35-L	21° 20' 57.29" S	114° 04' 23.613" E	380 m	Q2/Q3 2021	Estimated completion up to 50 days after start date	500m around installation vessel
Varanus Island A Tank Demolition (Onshore)	Demolition	PL-29	Coordinates available on request		N/A	Q3 2021	Q3 2021	N/A

Santos

Activity Name	Type of Activity	Permit Number	Latitude	Longitude	Water Depth (approx.)	Start date estimate	End date estimate	Exclusion zone details
Archer (Commonwealth Waters)	Seismic Survey	WA-437-P WA-541-P	Coordinates available on request		70 to 96 m	Q1 2021	Estimated completion up to 45 days after start date	3 nautical miles around vessel and streamers
Keraudren Extension (Commonwealth Waters)	Seismic Survey	WA-435-P WA-436-P WA-437-P WA-438-P	Coordinates available on request		>50 to 200 m	Delayed. Start date to be advised.	To be advised.	3 nautical miles around vessel
Yoorn-1 (Commonwealth and State waters)	Geophysical & Geotechnical Site Survey	WA-499-P TL-5 TP-27 TP-8	Coordinates available on request		40 – 50 m	Delayed. Start date to be advised.	2-10 days after start date	500m around survey vessel
Dancer (Commonwealth Waters)	Exploration Drilling	WA-1-P	19° 58' 19.30" S	116° 20' 56.51" E	Approx. 63 m	Q2/Q3 2021	Estimated completion up to 75days after start date	500m around MODU

Santos

Current offshore activities

Santos provides an update on ongoing activities in Q4 2020.

Activity Name	Type of Activity	Permit Number	Latitude	Longitude	Water Depth (approx.)	Start date	End date estimate	Exclusion zone details
Varanus Island Compression Project (Onshore)	Compression Facility Installation	PL-29 PL-12	Coordinates available on request		N/A	Q3 2020	Estimated Completion Q3 2021	N/A

Completed offshore activities

Santos provides an update on activities previously consulted and now completed.

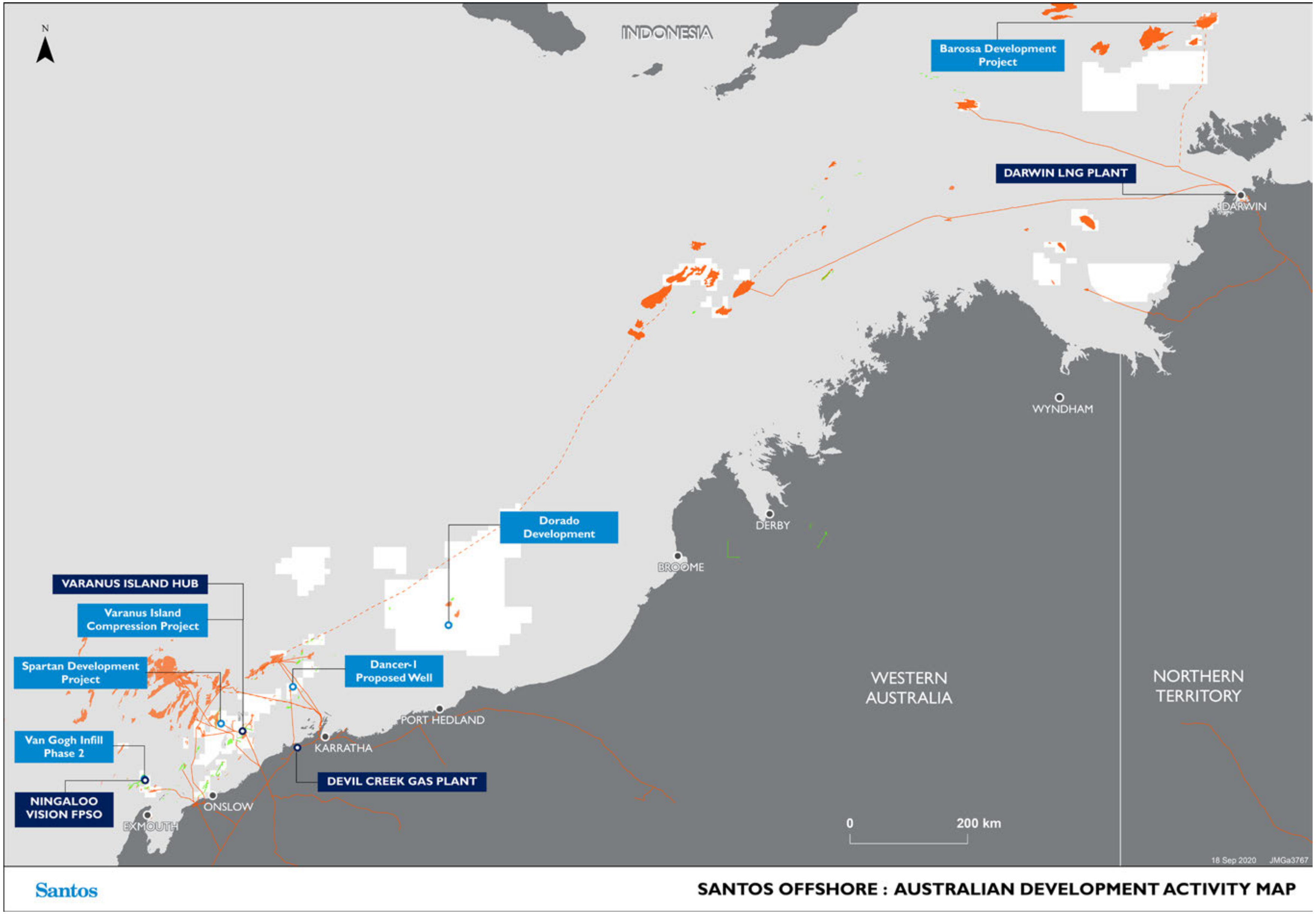
Activity Name	Type of Activity	Permit Number	Water Depth	Latitude	Longitude

Santos

Santos' West Australian operations

Santos provides an overview of existing operations on the North West Shelf.

Operational Activity Name	Type of Activity	Water depth	Exclusion zone	Update
Devil Creek Gas Plant (Reindeer facility, pipeline and gas plant)	Gas Production	Reindeer platform at 61 m	500 m around Reindeer Platform	Ongoing operations
Varanus Island Hub (State and Commonwealth waters)	Oil & Gas Production	Various offshore platforms from	500 m around all offshore platforms (coordinates available on request)	Ongoing operations Environmental monitoring program ongoing at Varanus Island.
Mutineer-Exeter Field	Ceased Production	130 – 160 m	None	Production from the field has ceased and subsea infrastructure is currently preserved.
Burrup Lateral Gas	Gas Supply	Onshore	Onshore	Ongoing operations.
***Ningaloo Vision* FPSO**	Oil Production	340 m	500 m around FPSO (existing petroleum safety zone remain in place when FPSO off station)	FPSO currently off station and in shipyard for scheduled maintenance campaign.


INDONESIA
Barossa Development Project
DARWIN LNG PLANT
DARWIN
WYNDHAM
Dorado Development
DERBY
BROOME
VARANUS ISLAND HUB
Varanus Island Compression Project
Spartan Development Project
Dancer-1 Proposed Well
PORT HEDLAND
KARRATHA
Van Gogh Infill Phase 2
DEVIL CREEK GAS PLANT
NINGALOO VISION FPSO
ONSLOW
EXMOUTH
WESTERN AUSTRALIA
NORTHERN TERRITORY
0
200 km
18 Sep 2020
JMGa3767
Santos
SANTOS OFFSHORE : AUSTRALIAN DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITY MAP

Appendix F Santos Environment Consequence Descriptors

Consequence Level		I	II	III	IV	V	VI
Acceptability		Acceptable	Acceptable	Unacceptable	Unacceptable	Unacceptable	Unacceptable
Severity Description		**Negligible** ***No impact or negligible impact.***	**Minor** ***Detectable but insignificant change to local population, industry or ecosystem factors. Localised effect***	**Moderate** ***Significant impact to local population, industry or ecosystem factors.***	**Major** ***Major long-term effect on local population, industry or ecosystem factors.***	**Severe** ***Complete loss of local population, industry or ecosystem factors AND/ OR extensive regional impacts with slow recovery.***	**Critical** ***Irreversible impact to regional population, industry or ecosystem factors.***
Environmental Receptors	**Fauna** In particular, EPBC Act listed threatened/migratory fauna or WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 specially protected fauna	Short term behavioural impacts only to small proportion of local population and not during critical lifecycle activity; No decrease in local population size; No reduction in area of occupancy of species; No loss/disruption of habitat critical to survival of a species; No disruption to the breeding cycle of any individual; No introduction of disease likely to cause a detectable population decline.	Detectable but insignificant decrease in local population size (excluding protected species); Insignificant reduction in area of occupancy of species; Insignificant loss/disruption of habitat critical to survival of a species; Insignificant disruption to the breeding cycle of local population.	Significant decrease in local population size but no threat to overall population viability; Significant behavioural disruption to local population; Significant disruption to the breeding cycle of a local population; Significant reduction in area of occupancy of species; Significant loss of habitat critical to survival of a species; Modify, destroy, remove, isolate or decrease availability of quality of habitat to the extent that a significant decline in local population is likely; Introduce disease likely to cause a significant population decline.	Long term decrease in local population size and threat to local population viability; Major disruption to the breeding cycle of local population; Major reduction in area of occupancy of species; Fragmentation of existing population; Major loss of habitat critical to survival of a species; Modify, destroy, remove, isolate or decrease availability of quality of habitat to the extent that a long term decline in local population is likely; Introduce disease likely to cause a long term population decline.	Complete loss of local population; Complete loss of habitat critical to survival of local population; Wide spread (regional) decline in population size or habitat critical to regional population.	Complete loss of regional population; Complete loss of habitat critical to survival of regional population.
Environmental Receptors	**Physical Environment / Habitat** Includes: air quality; water quality; benthic habitat (biotic/abiotic), particularly habitats that are rare or unique; habitat that represents a Key Ecological Feature[8]; habitat within a protected area; habitats that include benthic primary producers[9] and/ or epi-fauna[10]	No or negligible reduction in physical environment / habitat area/function.	Detectable but localised and insignificant loss of area/function of physical environment / habitat. Rapid recovery evident within ~ 2 year (two season recovery)	Significant loss of area and/or function of local physical environment / habitat. Recovery over medium term (2–10 years)	Major, large-scale loss of area and/or function of physical environment / local habitat. Slow recovery over decades.	Extensive destruction of local physical environment / habitat with no recovery; Long term (decades) and wide spread loss of area or function of primary producers on a regional scale.	Complete destruction of regional physical environment / habitat with no recovery. Complete loss of area or function of primary producers on a regional scale.
Environmental Receptors	**Threatened ecological communities** (EPBC Act listed ecological communities)	No decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function; No reduction in area of threatened ecological community; No introduction of disease likely to cause decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function.	Detectable but insignificant decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function; Insignificant reduction in area of threatened ecological community.	Significant decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function; Significant reduction in area of threatened ecological community; Introduction of disease likely to cause significant decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function.	Major, long term decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function; Major reduction in area of threatened ecological community; Fragmentation of threatened ecological community; Introduce disease likely to cause long term decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function.	Extensive, long term decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function; Complete loss of threatened ecological community.	Complete loss of threatened ecological community with no recovery.
Environmental Receptors	**Protected Areas** Includes: World Heritage Properties; Ramsar wetlands; Commonwealth/ National Heritage Areas; Land/ Marine Conservation Reserves.	No or negligible impact on protected area values; No decline in species population within protected area; No or negligible alteration, modification, obscuring or	Detectable but insignificant impact on one of more of protected area's values. Detectable but insignificant decline in species population within protected area. Detectable but insignificant alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values*	Significant impact on one of more of protected area's values; Significant decrease in population within protected area; Significant alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values.	Major long term effect on one of more of protected area's values Long term decrease in species population contained within protected area and threat to that population's viability Major alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values	Extensive loss of one or more of protected area's values; Extensive loss of species population contained within protected area.	Complete loss of one or more of protected area's values with no recovery; Complete loss of species population contained within protected area with no recovery.

[8] As defined by the Department of Agriculture, Water and Environment (DoAWE)

[9] Benthic photosynthetic organisms such as seagrass, algae, hard corals and mangroves

[10] Fauna attached to the substrate including sponges, soft corals and crinoids.

		diminishing of protected area values.*					
	Socio-economic receptors Includes: fisheries (commercial and recreational); tourism; oil and gas; defence; commercial shipping.	No or negligible loss of value of the local industry; No or negligible reduction in key natural features or populations supporting the activity.	Detectable but insignificant short-term loss of value of the local industry. Detectable but insignificant reduction in key natural features or population supporting the local activity.	Significant loss of value of the local industry; Significant medium term reduction of key natural features or populations supporting the local activity.	Major long-term loss of value of the local industry and threat to viability. Major reduction of key natural features or populations supporting the local activity.	Shutdown of local industry or widespread major damage to regional industry; Extensive loss of key natural features or populations supporting the local industry.	Permanent shutdown of local or regional industry; Permanent loss of key natural features or populations supporting the local or regional industry.